
Notes & Quotes

from Ron

This is a collection of "fair use" quotations taken from the copyrighted works of the late L.Ron Hubbard; all years as listed in the text.

But before you go, whisper this to your sons and their sons – " The work was free. Keep it so."

L. Ron Hubbard. Scientology Clear Procedure, Issue One. December 1957

© 2008

This work is freely donated for the benefit of mankind on condition that it shall not be altered or sold.

First Printing: May 2008

Editor: Ed
 Publisher: *Freezone Publication*

Publisher's Note: The Editor of this work has specifically insisted that (s)he not be identified, or identifiable, due to the publication of this work. The reason is that (s)he fears attack from the Church of Scientology, or one of the numerous legal entities associated with it. Such attacks are apparently not limited to legal actions, according to "hearsay evidence" from the Internet. Whilst such 'religious persecution' may or may not have actually happened, the Editor is unwilling to take the chance of having her/his life ruined.

KEY

6103C10	Tape (Cassette) dated 10 th March 1961
6305B05	HCOB dated 5 th May 1963
6507P17	HCO PL dated 17 th July 1965
5403bxx	Book, originally dated March 1954
5707xxx	Not a tape, HCOB or HCOPL, sometime in July 1957.
Tp.34	Tape transcript page 34
Vol III p.37	Technical Volume 3 (roman numbering) page 37

SHSBC (Saint Hill Special Briefing Course) transcripts are those for the cassette tapes, transcripts dated 1991. Tech Vols are the 1991 printing. All books are the 2007 editions unless otherwise stated.

Note: The "Student Hat" tapes are not identical to SHSBC tapes of the same date, the Student Hat tapes having been edited to remove some GPM data.

DIANETICS, FLAG, HUBBARD, NEW ERA DIANETICS, OT, PURIFICATION RUNDOWN, PURIFICATION, PURIF, SCIENTOLOGY, SHSBC, THE BRIDGE, *Ability* magazine, BOOK 1, BOOK ONE, E-METER, HCO and LRH are trademarks or service marks owned by Religious Technology Center. SCIENTOLOGIST is a collective membership mark designating members of the churches and missions of Scientology.

INTRODUCTION

This collection of *Notes & Quotes* is intended for Scientologists or former Scientologists. Rest assured that no material presented here is confidential, although some of the material is intended for Class VI auditors and may therefore be difficult to follow, even for a Class V trained auditor.

I do not believe there is sufficient detail presented for somebody, having no previous association with Scientology, to be able to figure out what is going on. Indeed somebody with no Scientology background might easily pick on a few quotes, not understand their background and full meaning, and think the whole subject was ridiculous. This would be a great misfortune because such a person could be otherwise be helped by the subject on a lesser gradient. Something as simple as stopping a person getting headaches could make a tremendous improvement in their life, and yet in terms of the true extent of Scientology, this would be an insignificant speck.

Inevitably you will come across Technical terms that are not explained in the quotes. If you do not have a copy of the *Dianetics and Scientology Technical Dictionary* to hand you are just begging for misunderstanding to occur. If you don't have access to a Tech dictionary, there are a few web sites around which explain some of the Technical words. Of course English words can be misunderstood as well, so grab a good dictionary at the first signs of misunderstanding or disagreement (see § **Study / Students**).

This collection of *Notes & Quotes* is **not** an attack on Scientology, Ron or the Tech.[†] After years of careful study and application of the Tech, I find it to be very powerful, effective and valuable. Not only have I achieved personal gains from Scientology, but I have seen others improved by it too. I would therefore only seek to defend it, not attack it.

In any collection of this sort, the points at which a quote is cut from the text can affect the perceived message, to a greater or lesser degree. It is only to be hoped that this editorial work has not unduly skewed LRH's message.

There is no single LRH book covering the Tech; there is only the chronological development of the Tech in the (red) Technical Volumes and in the taped lectures. These require very careful study to establish the final stage of research on any particular subject. To see LRH's view on this point, look up "Research" (6310C15) in the alphabetical listing.

There are apparently some ill-informed Scientologists who seek to show how "perfect" the Tech is, and how everything Ron said should be taken as "gospel". This is a bizarre travesty of what was intended. There were a few major errors within the research line, so "religiously" following a "fact" presented in any particular book or bulletin may be disastrous for some cases. Of course any Scientologist publicly voicing such an opinion would probably be declared Suppressive, but facts are facts, as this present work may help you to understand.

[†] The "Tech" is a Scientology term for the whole of the Techniques and Technology of Scientology.

Rather than speaking in generalities, which *would* be suppressive, let me give a very solid example of my previous statement.

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.317

It should be plain that what a person thought at the time of the incident was not aberrative.

7809B16: Postulate Off Equals Erasure. (NED Series 28). Vol XI p.274

The EP of a Dianetic chain is always always always the postulate coming off. The postulate is what holds the chain in place. Release the postulate, the chain blows. That's it.

Dianetics, as presented in 1950, had a limited degree of workability, despite its many faults. And so it went on over the years. Auditors were made wrong for not following "standard procedure" and no doubt many became disillusioned and left. Imagine being told not to end a process when the TA was above 3.0; you knew the pc had reached the EP, but were *not allowed* to call the F/N ! This caused some auditors to fake the TA position on the worksheet for fear of Ethics trouble. Talk about a no-win situation! Either plough the pc in (overrun), or get sent to Ethics for deliberately violating Standard Tech.

Scientology is used to raise the general ability of the pc so that specific aberrations just fall away ...

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.227

If we processed a specific type of aberration, we of course would be in the field of mental healing, and so forth. But long ago we actually discovered that we must not process specific aberrations, which takes us out of the field of mental healing.

(continued in § **Aberration**)

New Era Dianetics, on the other hand, takes specific disabilities and addresses them directly. Likewise Expanded Dianetics takes any and all remaining conditions and addresses them directly (eg **9105B01 Iss XII: Wants Handled Rundown**).

The whole history of the development of the Tech is littered with high-toned, but over zealous remarks from Ron that the Tech was complete (see § **Complete Tech** for a few examples.) And yet MAJOR errors still existed, which could and did *utterly wreck* both pcs and auditors. By this I mean that the people could feel so bad as a result that it would overwhelm any gains they had previously had, to the point where they would leave Scientology and complain about it. So we are talking about people who had been doing well, but then hit something which wrecked them case-wise, and this wreckage was not handled. As an example, auditing past Exteriorization could cause major case upsets (out-Int), and this was not recognized until 1970 (**7005B06R: Blows. Auditing Past Exterior**).

The Bridge is cluttered with the fallen remains of past auditors and pcs who tried to make it and failed, for one reason or another. Very rich people can pay for all their auditing from a Class VI (SHSBC graduate) auditor and have a smooth time of it. Most of us do not have this luxury. Therefore it is not necessarily an easy "theetie-weetie" passage across the Bridge, skipping gaily in the sunlight. You do have to work at it and *push* your way through. The passage is obstructed to some degree by well-intentioned, but inadequately trained, Scientologists. If some of their "religious fervor" could be redirected into studying the Tech, and getting auditing themselves, thereby raising their ARC Tone Level, the passage would certainly be made easier!

The Church has been forced to deny that it has anything to do with healing. This is rather bizarre when you read **8107B29R: Full Assist Checklists for Injuries and Illnesses** (23 pages long), whose sole purpose is to catalogue all the remedies for injuries and illness.

Also take a look at the EP of NED which is either (1) Clear or (2) A well and happy preclear. You just can't reach higher states of beingness with your attention fixated on the pain in your body. This would be needed right at the start of the Bridge with medical assessment by an MD, followed by assists, PTS handlings and/or Dianetics as appropriate. In many cases the first actions, prior to getting on the Grade Chart, would be simple ethics actions. You can't audit somebody on the Grades who isn't rested, who isn't properly fed, who is using drugs, who isn't sleeping adequately, or who is in fear of being found out. Therefore, the simple act of getting the pc sessionable could improve that person's life tremendously.

It is an unfortunate fact that LRH policy can be misinterpreted, misused or abused by the stupid, by the ignorant, and by the suppressive, thereby bringing about undesirable results. Consider **8104B01 Iss II: Interviews (§ Service)**. A CO could use this to stop public leaving an org, potentially causing them to lose their jobs, which is not what LRH intended. In hospital, a doctor would ordinarily sign a release form to discharge a patient, but the patient, as a last resort, could refuse treatment and discharge themselves. As another example,

7401B23RB: The Introspection Rundown. Vol X p.579

The pc who originates to the Examiner about his case or writes notes to the C/S or auditor is introverted and should have this rundown.

This could be *mis*-interpreted to mean that any bad exam report after session allows the org to hold the person against their will, and incommunicado. Indeed the new CoS legal release forms make you sign that you are willing to be forcibly detained and "isolated from all sources of spiritual upset" if so required by the C/S. Tech and Policy are not a complete solution; what is then needed is skilled application by high-toned individuals.

Knowing the Tech, even at a very superficial level, one would know that a person is spiritually vulnerable when tired or hungry. They can get keyed-in much more readily and are then prey to the full force of the reactive bank. When somebody is continuously being restimulated they can get ill. Persons under such continuous restimulation are of course PTS, being restimulated by a suppressive in their vicinity. As soon as the PTS person is removed from the suppressive influence, the mind's protection will kick in and within a week to ten days the restimulation should just key out again.

There have, of course, been genuine cults which have overwhelmed their members by sleep deprivation and malnutrition. Now I am not saying that the CoS is a cult; certainly not. And yet I have both heard of, and seen, instances of staff members and sea org members treated this way. A short term *push* is one thing, but where the sleep deprivation and malnutrition become continual over any extended period of time, you would have to suppose that the seniors involved are **suppressive**; *know them by their actions!*

8406B06 Iss I: Rock Slams, More About. Vol XII p.564

The point is that in detecting an evil purpose one would not rely totally on whether or not an R/S did or did not turn on. It is just an indicator. It's not proof. A person's conduct and his actions are a proof. Thus, behavior and production records are a more reliable indicator.

One could use this present compilation to attack Scientology, specifically concerning how "wrong" Ron was in his writings. I hope that is not your intention. Ron's research was a long and difficult job. Mistakes were certainly made, and many Scientologists paid the price throughout that whole development period. Remember ...

6502P12: Safeguarding Technology. Vol VII p.566

Scientology is a *workable system*. This does not mean it is the best possible system or a perfect system. Remember and use that definition. Scientology is a *workable system*.

I am indebted to the original transcribers/editors of the tape transcripts referred to in these *Notes & Quotes*. Without the earlier transcription work, this collection would not even have been attempted.

This work is sincerely dedicated to the *fallen*. Those Scientologists who didn't make it because the Tech was not complete, or whose cases were handled by inadequately trained (or just plain suppressive) staff, auditors and/or C/Ses. When the Tech was being developed, their suffering was not in vain; it helped those who came after. May they find peace and fulfilment in their new lives.

Ed

CONTENTS

Aberration	13
Ability	22
Acknowledge	24
Advice	27
Age	29
Alter-Is of Tech	31
Answer the Auditing Question	33
ARC Breaks / BPC	36
Assessment	48
Assists	52
Auditor / Auditing	57
Auditing Commands	100
Auditor's Code	103
Basic / Basic-Basic	109
Bad-Off Case	114
Beingness	116
Blows	117
Boil Off / Anaten / Dope Off / Yawns	119
Bridge	126
Buttons	128
Cause	132
CCHs / Objectives	134
Charge	140
Clear / Clearing	142
C/S	155
Cognitions	166
Confidentiality	168
Confront	171
Confusion	173
Complete Tech	174
Criminal	176
Critical / Unkind Thoughts	180
Dangerous / Bad Processes	183
Dating	187
Dianetics / NED / Expanded Dn	189
Dissemination	196
D of P interview	197
Dramatize	198
Drugs	199
Earth	201
E-meter / Reads	202
E-meter Dependency	215
E-Meter Sensitivity Setting	218
Emotion	219
End Phenomena / Flat	221
End Words (GPM)	223
Engrams & Secondaries	226
Entities / GE / Body	238
Environment	241
Ethics	242
Ethics Penalties	244
Evil Purposes	247
Exteriorization / Interiorization	249
Failed / Failure	254
F/N	255
Goals / Purposes / Postulates	258
GPMs	268

Gross Auditing Error	292
Grouper	293
Handle PC	295
Havingness	297
High TA / Low TA / Rising TA	310
Hypnosis / Mesmerism	316
illness / healing / psychosomatic	317
Implants / PDH	332
Insanity / Neurosis / Psychosis	339
Intention	350
IQ	352
Key In / Key Out	355
Listing / L & N	357
Lock	362
Mass / Mass Increase	363
Memory	365
Model Session	368
Money	370
Moral Code / Conduct	372
OCA / Psychometry	374
Organization / Policy / Groups	377
OT / Thetan / Theta Clear	379
Overts / Withholds / MWH	391
No-Gain	417
Parallel the Mind	418
PC	420
Perfection	426
Pictures / Fields / Stuck Pictures	430
Plants / Animals	438
Pleasure	439
Present Time	440
Prior Confusion	441
Problems	442
Power	448
Power Processes	449
PTS / SP	451
Q & A	460
Reach & Withdraw	461
Reactive Mind / Bank(s)	462
Release	473
Repeater / Repetition	474
Research	476
Responsibility	478
Restimulation	480
Rock Slam / Rock / Rocket Read	482
Roller Coaster / Relapse	486
Ron Stories	488
Rudiments	491
Rules	503
S&D	504
Scientologist	505
Security Checking / Confessional	506
Service	509
Service Facsimiles	510
Solo Auditing / Self-Auditing	512
Somatics / Pain / Sensation	518
Stammer	525
Step 6 / Creative Processing	527
Straightwire	531
Structure	533

Study / Students	534
Suicide / Death	543
Terminal	545
Therapeutic	547
Time Track / Whole Track / Past Lives	548
Tone Arm Action / Motion	553
Traps / Entrapment	563
Two-Way Comm	566
Understanding	568
Valence / Circuit	571
Vitamins / Minerals	580
Way Out / What Turns it On	583
Wins / Success	586
Words	590
ALPHABETICAL	594
ACCIDENTS	594
AGORAPHOBIA	594
ALCOHOLIC	594
ANALYTICAL MIND	594
ANCHOR POINTS	595
ANGER	595
ANTIBIOTIC.....	595
APPOINTMENTS	595
ARBITRARIES.....	596
ARC.....	596
AS-IS / BLOW / ERASE	596
ATTACKS	597
ATTENTION	597
ATTENTION UNITS	598
AUDITOR LOSES	598
AUDITOR RESPONSIBILITY	598
BLIND	598
BOREDOM	599
CANCELLER	599
CASE	600
CASE CLUE	601
CASE FILES.....	601
CASE GAIN	601
CASE STATE	602
CATHOLIC.....	602
CF LIST.....	602
CHOICE.....	603
CIRCUITS	603
CLAY.....	604
CLEARED CANNIBAL	604
CO-AUDIT	604
COMPETENCE	605
COMMUNICATION	605
CONCEPT PROCESSING.....	605
COURSE	606
CRAMMING.....	606
CRYING	606
CURE.....	606
DECLINE OF STRENGTH.....	607
DEFENSES	607
DEGRADED BEINGS	608
DEMAND	608
DEMONSTRATION.....	608
DIFFERENTIATION	608
DIRTY NEEDLE	609

DISCARDING TECH	609
DOING	609
DOMINATION.....	609
DOUBT	610
DRILLING TRs	610
DUB-IN.....	610
DWINDLING SPIRAL.....	610
DYNAMICS.....	611
EARLY / EARLIER	611
ELECTRIC SHOCK.....	611
ERRORS	612
EVIL	612
EXAMINER.....	612
EXCHANGE.....	613
EXPERIENCE	613
EXTRAORDINARY SOLUTIONS	613
EYESIGHT.....	613
FAST FLOW	614
FEAR	614
FIELD AUDITOR	614
FIGHT	614
FLUB.....	615
FORGETTING	615
FORGIVENESS.....	616
FREEDOM.....	616
FREUD.....	616
FUTURE	617
GAMES CONDITION	617
GETTING PEOPLE IN	617
GLASSES	618
GOSSIPS.....	618
GOODNESS.....	618
GRADE CHART & NED	619
GREEN FORM	619
GROUP PROCESSING	619
GUTS / NERVE	620
HANDWRITING as a withhold	620
HAPPINESS	620
HELP	620
HIDDEN STANDARD	621
HGC PC	621
HOPE FACTOR / REASSURANCE FACTOR	621
IDIOT	622
ILLEGAL PC	622
IMAGINATION	622
IMPORTANCE.....	622
INCIDENT	623
INTERNSHIP	623
INTERVIEW.....	623
INTROVERSION	624
ITEM	624
ITSA.....	624
LARGEST OBJECT	625
LAW	625
LIFE.....	625
LINE PLOT	625
LIVING LIGHTNING	626
LOCATIONAL.....	626
LOOK	626
LOSS	627

LOVE	627
LYING DOWN	627
MANIC	628
MEST	628
MIGHT / THINK OF	628
MIND	628
MISEMOTION	629
MOCK-UP	629
MYSTICS / MYSTICISM	629
NO-AUDITING	630
NO SONIC	630
NOT-KNOW (PROCESS)	631
OLD PROCESSES	631
ONLY ONE	631
OPEN MINDED	631
OP PRO by DUP	632
OPPTERM	632
ORIGINAL EQUATIONS	632
OWNING	633
PDH	633
PERCEPTION	633
PHILOSOPHER	633
PHYSICAL PTP	634
PHYSIOLOGICAL SIGNS	634
PLANS	634
POINTING / POINT OUT	635
PREHAV LEVEL	635
PROCESS	635
QUESTIONS	635
R6 GOD	636
RADIATION	636
RAW MEAT	637
REFORM	637
REHAB	638
RELIGION	638
REVERIE	638
REVERSAL	638
RIDGE	638
RIGHTNESS	639
RITUAL	639
SELF-ANALYSIS	639
SELF-CONFIDENCE	639
SELF-DETERMINATION / SELF-DETERMINISM	640
SERIOUSNESS	640
SHOCKS	640
SHSBC	640
SINLESS	641
SKILLS	641
SKIN TONE	641
SMOKING	642
SOLUTION	642
SONIC RECALL	642
STAFF	642
STARE	643
SURPRISE	643
SURVIVAL	643
TECH	644
TECHNIQUE	644
TEXTBOOK	644
THEORY	644

THETAN METER.....	645
THINKING.....	645
TIGER DRILLING.....	645
TIREDNES	645
TRAINING.....	645
TRIPLE /QUAD FLOWS.....	646
TRUTH.....	647
TWO-WAY COMM.....	647
UNCONSCIOUSNESS.....	647
UNIVERSE ENDED.....	647
UNPREDICTABLE.....	648
UNREALITY.....	648
UP THE POLE.....	649
VALIDATION.....	649
VICTIM.....	650
WAVELENGTH.....	650
WEAKNESS.....	650
WHO or WHAT.....	650
WORKSHEET.....	651
WORTHY.....	651

Aberration

48xxbxx: *The Original Thesis, p.56*

Physical aberrations are occasioned by engrams when they are not the result of injury or disease. Even then the aspect may be improved by the exhaustion of the reactive mind of the sick individual. The engram cannot manifest itself as a mental aberration without also manifesting itself to some degree as somatic aberration.

48xxbxx: *The Original Thesis, p.155*

Only incidents of the greatest magnitude in physical pain and hostile content are sufficient to aberrate a mind.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.295*

The only aberration and psychosomatic ill the patient will continually hold to is a pro-survival engram which is part of an ally computation. That could be written fifty times here without being stressed enough. It is most important, it is the first thing which the auditor is going to buck when he enters a case, the first thing he must discharge if he wishes therapy to go swiftly. He may have to touch and reduce many contra-survival engrams, for they come swiftly enough when called, before he can even get an idea of what the ally computation is. But when he gets an ally computation, he better run it out and discharge all its emotion or the case will hang fire.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.317*

It should be extremely clear by this time that rationalization* about action or conduct or conditions does not advance therapy and is of no use beyond occasional aid in locating engrams. It should be equally clear that no amount of explanation or hand-patting or evaluation by the auditor is going to advance the erasure of the engrams themselves. It should be plain that what a person thought at the time of the incident was not aberrative. It should be clear that painful emotion puts the compartments and demon circuits into the mind and that the physical engrams hold the aberration and physical pain in the body.

*Rationalization means justified thought – the excuses one makes to explain his irrational behavior.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.420*

ANY CHRONIC PSYCHOSOMATIC ILLNESS HAS AT ITS SOURCE A SYMPATHY ENGRAM.

And another:

A REACTIVE MIND WILL NOT PERMIT AN INDIVIDUAL TO BE ABERRATED OR CHRONICALLY PSYCHOSOMATICALLY ILL UNLESS THE ILLNESS HAS SURVIVAL VALUE.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.421*

If the auditor wants to find the *real* holders, the *real* reasons his case appears to resist getting well, the *real* aberrative factors and illnesses, he will look to the ally or allies, for any case may have many. He will exhaust from them the painful emotion of loss or denial and backtrack immediately to find the underlying engrams.

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.462

It is very, very true that aberration is caused by what has been done to, not what has been done by the patient. The actions of the patient in dramatizing, in committing crimes and so forth are not aberrative to the patient. Therefore, the preclear's activities need be no concern whatever of the auditor's. Whole cases have been completed without the auditor's knowing what the preclear did for a living. While responsibility for his actions is necessarily demanded of him by an aberrated society, antisocial activity is the result of engrams which dictate it. The patient is not responsible for what he himself has done.

5109xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Basic Reason – Basic Principles. Vol I p.218

To aberrate an organism it is only necessary, then, to interrupt the reasoning process of this organism and force an arbitrary conclusion on the organism. This organism is then owned and must be moved and motivated by its owner if it is to survive. If it is not so moved and motivated, once its ability to reason is interrupted, it will not survive. A parent who trains his child this way is training his child *not to survive*.

5111xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Essay on Authoritarianism. Vol I p.249

EnMEST and entheta are effective on a group in the ratio that they are given altitude by a group. Hence, the aberrations of the leader of a group may be reflected all through the group. The aberrations of a least member of the group will have no effect at all upon the group.

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.63

Postulates alone aberrate the individual.

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.188

Aberration is caused by what is done to the individual, not what the individual does, plus his self-determinism about what has been done to him.

5211xxx: Scientology 7-G. The Components of Experience. Vol I p.616

Loss itself is the single aberrative factor in living. It long has been known in this science that the release of a grief charge was an important single improvement in the preclear. Grief is entirely and only concerned with loss or threatened loss. Pain itself can be defined in terms of loss, for pain is the threat which tells one that loss of mobility or a portion of the body or the environment is imminent. Man has pain so thoroughly identified with loss that in some languages the words are synonymous.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.37

Run the aesthetic band only. The incident is gone. Run out the heavy electronic incidents and all heavy facsimiles go. For only an electronic can keep a thetan aberrated and form a base "sticky" enough to cause other incidents and locks to stay in present time or restimulate.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.53

Bluntly, any and all aberrative incidents to be discovered in a preclear are a reversal of havingness – where the preclear did not want something and had to have it, or wanted something and could not have it, or wanted something and got something else.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.179

The most dangerous postulates are those postulates where he decided to "agree" with something which would become aberrative.

You can see by examination of any facsimile in the preclear, related to an accident, that the most aberrative things in that facsimile are what the preclear himself decided.

5512bxx: Dianetics 55! p.108

Communication, itself, is aberrative only when the emanating communication at Cause was sudden and non sequitur to the environment. Here we have violations of Attention and Intention.

5512bxx: Dianetics 55! p.114-115

Where an unwillingness to send or receive communications occurs, where people obsessively or compulsively send communications without direction and without trying to be Duplicatable, where individuals in receipt of communications stand silent and do not acknowledge or reply, we have aberrative factors. And it is very interesting to note, from the standpoint of processing, that we have all the aberrative factors there are.

We do not need to know anything further about aberration than that it is a disarrangement of the cycle of communication. But to know that, of course, we have to know the Component Parts of Communication and the expected behavior.

Some of the conditions which can occur in an aberrated line are a failure to be Duplicatable before one emanates a communication, an Intention contrary to being received, an unwillingness to receive or Duplicate a communication, an unwillingness to experience Distance, an unwillingness to change, an unwillingness to give Attention, an unwillingness to express Intention, an unwillingness to acknowledge and, in general, an unwillingness to Duplicate.

5711x15: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 124. Vol IV p.193

Aberration is caused by cut communication with the mass, and is remedied by reestablished communication with the mass.

5801x15: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 128. Vol IV p.265

All of the past psychotherapies are aimed at getting a person to outflow, and what do we find here? We find that intelligence increases and neurotic personality traits get better when we run withhold communication from valences. It is a fantastic reversal. We found this to be the case: *That people from whom one felt that one could not withhold anything were the most aberrative valences on the case.* We thus have a new definition for aberrative valences, namely the "cannot withhold from" valence, who is the most aberrative valence on the case.

6002B04: Theory of Responsibility Processing. Vol V p.296

There is nothing wrong, basically, with doingness. But where one is doing something he is unwilling to do, aberration results. One does, in such a case, while unwilling to do. The result is doingness without responsibility.

6005B30: Dynamic Assessment on Help, Vol V p.402

Failure to help is the basic of aberration. Out of failure to help stems compulsive help, overt acts, help = betray, betrayals, criminality. So you see where you are taking your pc when you run out his failures to help. Yes. you are going to clear him.

Org Sec Washington, DC

6006B09: Basic Assumptions of Scientology versus Overts. Vol V p.405

By evidences to date, odd as it may seem, it appears, by all processing tests, that one becomes aberrated only by means of his own, not another's actions. I do not say that *nothing* can be done to a person or a being by another person or being. Obviously communication exists. I am only saying that all aberrative effects of action are created by the person who has them. Indeed, none could be processed successfully through a burn or engram unless he himself were holding the aberration there – for the fire, location and other people are not consulted and are not even there, in fact, at the time of processing. A preclear being audited on a past incident can recover from its ill effects. Therefore it seems conclusive that he himself must be causing the ill effects in present time or he

could not eradicate them since the "sources are not present." Thus, they must not have been the sources of his "ill effects." The preclear must have been.

6101C01: *The Whole Answer to the Problems of the Mind, Tp.35 (AoHM congress)*

Well, supposing you didn't know anything about engrams, and there would be the greatest wonder here. You'd be stuck in the mystery of it all. Supposing you knew all about the human mind except thetans. You knew nothing about thetans.

Well, just look at it. I mean if you could imagine a subject which would know all about the human mind but nothing about the actual being himself.

Look at how its practitioners and followers would spin in. They would think it was all being done by the brain. And they'd spin in. It'd stick them, but good, because there'd be this missing mystery.

Furthermore, there'd be absolutely no hope, and also there'd be no explanation for how anybody got that way because the bulk of aberration is on the whole track. It's not the present lifetime.

6107C03: *Routine 1A – Problems, Tp.20*

Now, you haven't got a pc, whose ideas about horses sleeping in beds, who hasn't cured something with that idea. Quite factual. Every aberration he's got was a cure for something.

Let's take his motionlessness. This is why withholds work so well. His motionlessness is a cure for having killed so many people. See, that's a cure. If he doesn't move, he won't kill anybody. All right, so you pick up the withholds on killing, and all of a sudden he can move again. See, because he isn't under this tremendous compulsion.

But what was killing? Killing was a cure for something. Get the idea? Killing was a cure for hating people. If there weren't any people around, of course you didn't have to hate.

Well, what was hate? Well, that was a cure for associating with people to some way or another. Or that was to keep one from associating with people because one was liable to damage people. So we've come back to the same cure.

...

You might say an aberration is a cure that you don't understand or an aberration is a cure that doesn't cure anything or aberration is a cure that cures some craziness.

Now, you get all of this weird concatenation of illness is the cure, and the cure becomes the illness, and all these things get entwined and so on, and all these things go this way so irrationally because basically they are *problems*. It all goes back to the confusion and the stable datum, one kind or another.

6107C20: *Games Conditions, Tp.208-209*

Aberration *is* aberration simply because it has nothing to do with anything that's going on anyplace. It may have a lot to do with what *has* gone on. But it's got nothing to do with what is *going* on. The guy is way out of PT.

I imagine there's somebody up in Manchester right now making buggy whips. I'll just bet you. I'm sure. And he'll give you a thousand reasons for it, you know, and they all sound so logical. But this rationale that reasons out a games condition has holes in it. And if you sit and try to argue with it, you're a fool. That's all. You're just a fool to sit and argue with a games condition once you know what it is. Audit it, don't argue with it. You cannot educate a person out of his aberration and that is the end of it. You can audit him out, but you can't educate him out.

6108C16: Unknown – Cyclic Aspect of Goals, Tp.110

Look. This is absolutely factual, as close to an absolute as you can get: That which is most aberrative is least known. See, that is true. That which is the most aberrative is least known. And if the *pc* knows something *about* what is giving him a lot of *trouble*, it isn't giving him any trouble at all. Now, how do you like that?

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.256-257

Those things that are known are not aberrative. That's where it goes. That's a very blunt, blanket, wide, wild statement. Even though I, myself, and you customarily forget that particular facet of Scientology. That *is* a fact: That which is not known is the only aberrative factor.

Those factors which are known are not aberrative.

...

Of course, now after a while in auditing, you start revealing certain factors in the *pc* and your processes begin to reveal certain things to him. Those things which are half-known can still have the unknown portion of the half-known, you see, producing difficulty. You see? So the second the *pc* says, "I know all about it," does not necessarily mean that he has recovered from it if he found out about it in auditing. You see, it does not necessarily mean that that is now a known sphere just because he said so. Never believe a *pc*.

One of the things you should operate on. The *pc* says, "That's right," we better look. And that's operative in all fields except goals and terminals, oddly enough.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.52

Well, Joe just keeps hammering at Mary, you see, and keeps hammering at Mary, and pretty soon, why, Mary goes into Joe's valence. That's ordinarily how we look at this thing. We're too prone to believe that aberration is a gradient scale because it can be taken apart by a gradient scale. Aberration is no such thing. For Joe to go into Mary's valence there is either a long track association with plenty of violence, murder, poison and sudden death on it, or there is a very similar person or something, and there is some fantastic overt of some kind or another against such a person which contains a tremendous amount of violence and motion. That's what it goes back to.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.57

Well, his susceptibility to invalidation is directly proportional to the number of valences he has accumulated, because of course the invalidation of valences – of self was what caused valences and then the invalidation of valences is what caused more valences, you see. So if there's anything going on, it is a basis of invalidation. If you wanted to draw a common denominator of all aberration, it would be – it could be said to be in the vicinity of invalidation. The person is as aberrated as they are invalidated – as they feel invalidated.

It wouldn't be proportional. You could take a whole line of men, invalidate them all equally, you'll find out they'd all react differently to the same amount of invalidation. It would be how much invalidation a person feels, not how much a person has. And you just breathe on some people – you're just passing by them accidentally and you just breathe; you don't even breathe at them – and they're promptly invalidated. You see how this would be. And some other fellow, you walk up to him and you slap him on the back enough to break his spine and you kick him in the stomach, and he looks at you admiringly and he says, "Come on and have a beer!"

6109C19: Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC break process, Tp.166

But it wasn't communication that aberrated anybody. It was, the *not* communication that aberrated them. So a recall on the *not* communications operates as a very powerful process, and it is extremely powerful just as a process itself.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.150

And regardless of the equality of thetans and how some thetans might be equal to some thetans and all thetans are more equal than other thetans – in spite of these problems, which are unanswered – you'll find that all thetans who are here at this time on this particular time track in this universe (you must qualify it in that wise) are suffering from exactly the same levels of aberration.

The difference is magnitude. And that is the *only* difference.

6110C24: Clearing, Tp.193

Because I have told you many times that auditing was a third dynamic activity, and so it is. Even more importantly, apparently, most aberration, as we learn in a Problems Intensive, stems from group mores.

Now, how would this be? It'd be basically that there was an agreement. And if you look at the Reality Scale, you will see that an agreement ranks high on the Reality Scale.

Well, a group is a multiple agreement. And as an individual agrees to and then disagrees to, he runs a one-two contradiction on his own postulates.

In other words, he says, "I agree," and then suddenly he says, "I don't agree." When a person becomes a member of the group, he *agrees* to certain things and then finds that he cannot uphold these certain things, and then of course disagrees to these certain things. Now, this is one of the highest levels of the Reality Scale. This is very high on the scale. But having agreed to and then having disagreed to, he of course does not then as-is, ordinarily, his original agreement. All he does is disagree to.

So he finds himself in disagreement with himself. Well, it was his agreement, wasn't it? And now he disagrees to this. So now he is in disagreement with his own agreement, which of course is the – apparently the first and foremost invalidation of a thetan. He invalidates himself by agreeing and then disagreeing to his own agreements.

6111C07: Routine 3A, Tp.73

... that which is unknown to the pc, he tends to dramatize, he tends to be aberrated about. That which is unknown to him and is close to him and influencing him, he tends to be aberrated about.

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.191-192

Now, there are five things which make man an incomprehensible being. You'd say any one of these things could make the whole man. Any one of these things could make the whole man and because we're so used to things coming in ones in the physical universe, we don't look for a "personality" (quote) (unquote) – personality, boy, that is the most overused word – to be composed of five separate things. But because it is composed of five separate things, the person is rather unpredictable and incomprehensible. Maybe not to others, but certainly to himself.

...

So man has tended to be very incomprehensible.

Now, I've been on the trail of this for a very long time. What was it that made a man's personality this incomprehensible, this unpredictable? What made human behavior this unpredictable? Was it a survival factor for human behavior to be this unpredictable? A lot of other various things added up along this line, but we finally come to this conclusion: That well, man isn't better off for being a potpourri of five different items. He doesn't lead a better life because of it, and as a matter of fact, the only person he impedes is mostly himself.

These five items are very, very easily listed. You have them on 3D. They are Sections 1 to 5, of 3D and these are the five items which compose a personality:

1. The person's goal.
2. The opposition terminal. What does this person consider an enemy. Now, well, just to go on and list them:

[3] Then there's the opposition goal.

[4] And then there is the modifier of the person's own goal.

[5] And then there's the person's own terminal.

These are five different items and the combination of these five items do not particularly make a new personality. They make five different facets of aberration to the person.

The person is going to do one or another of these five things – going to dramatize one or another of these five things in any given situation – that is not predictable which one he is going to do.

6112C06: Sec Checks Necessary, Tp.92

There is emerging from the stygian dark of the vast whirlpools of chaos – which is what your reactive mind looked like a short time ago – is the fact that the more aberrated a person is, the more "only one" he is, he moves in toward Clearing from the outer dark. He moves in from his lonely vigils on cloud sixty-nine where he has been keeping the watch for the last many trillion years against all comers and on which post he learned, oh, too well, never to take any orders. And then *you* step up with your E-Meter and in effect give him an order. And he is so armor plated that you get no response, of course.

In the first place, the symptom of extreme aberration – and never make a mistake in this as an auditor, it is a symptom of extreme aberration – I don't care where you find it and I don't care if I step on your toes in telling you so – is a total unwillingness to receive any help.

Now, you are fooled in that, in that occasionally some person or some country will say to you, "You must *help* me." And by not looking it over and seeing what they *do* with your help, you're fooled into thinking they wanted to be helped. They're using a sort of help as a trap.

"You must help me. And only then can I show you how stupid and ineffectual you are. *Hu-hu-hu.*"

That's help as a trap.

6202C08: 3D Criss Cross Assessment, Tp.9

What you'll be impressed with is the fact that he was not all that influenced by that aberration. That's one of the things that you will be fascinated with. Yeah, he was worried by it. Yes, he dramatized it. Yes, it was throwing his whole life out of gear. Yes, he was walking on the – in the gutter when he should have been walking on the curb. But the guy is still the guy. That's one of the things which I find interesting. The guy is still the guy. His more charming aspects are still amongst us. And he evidently could function as himself. In spite of these aberrations, he was himself. And you run into somebody and you still know it's that person, only he's more himself. You see, he's more himself and less inhibited as himself.

6307C17: Dating, Tp.138

The old Dianetic Axiom, *time is the single source of human aberration*, could have stood a lot more punch-up. I knew it was true, but I knew a lot of other things were true. That's the truth! You get the difference between, you know "We know it was true." "That's the truth!" See? Time is the single source of aberration. The GPM is totally devoted to scrambling somebody's time. The double-firing items. So if you can't get the GPMs off the case, if you can't get those particular engrams off the case, the guy will never make it. They are geared 100 percent to be aberrative.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.149

Behind all aberration there must be a lie. And you can mark that down in letters of fire. Aberration cannot exist in the presence of truth. Aberration can only exist in the presence of a lie.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.155

See, because that combines then the single action that is the most aberrative action – which is an alter-ness of truth or a denial of truth – with the one thing which if aberrated brings about, then, the greatest mess-up from the viewpoint of a person. We won't call it anything technical, but it just messes him up most. Time messes him up the most. And we get these two things in combination, of course we get a lie about time, and we're off to the races.

Well, having recognized this situation, I looked it over very carefully. We have the GPMs, and we have things of this nature, and looked those over, and then I said to myself, I said, "Well now," I said, "Ronnie, if you've gotten this far, this sort of thing, let's just take a look at this now. You suppose some peculiarly and particularly brilliant blankety-blank somewhere on the track has also discovered this and used it to aberrate? Ah well, if that's the case, then there must be such a thing as false time track, complete with times. Let's see if we can find some." And I found some.

6309C03: R3SC, Tp.188

Aberration is always of some use. At some time or another anybody's aberration on any subject has been of some use to them – always. You can trace it always – you can trace it back. It's been of some use. Otherwise they wouldn't keep mocking it up. But it normally doesn't amount to this fixed service-facsimile-level crash, you see? And it erases, and it handles up, and the guy cognites on it, and it straightens up, and all that sort of thing happens.

6309B28: Actual Goals. Vol VII p.309

One aberrates himself. And if he did not, nobody else could.

6409C03: Clearing, What it is, Tp.186

... and what people have never gotten, I suppose, is this word, "aberrated." It means *NUTS!* Have you got it?

I love the – some people's evaluation of this particular thing because it's a, "Well, he worries a little bit when he gets broke, so therefore he's aberrated." Oh, no, people worry when they get broke, see, he is not aberrated on it. No, it means *NUTS!* See?

This guy's shoes in the morning are found to be where the left one – the right one is where the left one is, and the left one is where the right one is; they are crossed so their toes go out slightly. So he looks at this situation alongside of his bed and has a nervous breakdown. That's *aberrated!* See, people are not operating in the degree of the uncleared datum. See? They're going out here and saying, "Well, sunlight when it shines in my eyes hurts my eyes, so therefore I must be aberrated on the subject of sunlight." Now, that's not aberrated. That's not aberrated. That's – might be peculiar in degree or something, but that – that's no aberration.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.227

If we processed a specific type of aberration, we of course would be in the field of mental healing, and so forth. But long ago we actually discovered that we must not process specific aberrations, which takes us out of the field of mental healing.

It is quite fatal to do this because in the first place it's an evaluation for the case. In the second place, it's a negative type process; you're condemning the individual for hitting girls. Doesn't validate the individual at all. Do you follow? And if carried on very long, does not result in the betterment of an individual. All we're interested in is the spiritual betterment of the individual, and you don't achieve that by finding these little bits and

pieces and nasty habits and throwing bottles and things like that – by selectively picking those up and processing them. Now, if any auditor were to go along this line, he would soon learn the truth of what I am saying: that when you try to process the specific aberrations of a human being, you are now going to take on an endless task which probably won't resolve.

So, therefore, there is – not only are we not in the field of mental healing – you see, that would be mental healing: He has an impulse that should be healed, so you process him on something to heal that impulse. Do you understand? Well, completely aside from not being in the field of mental healing, mental healing, if any claim is made for it of any kind whatsoever, would be the biggest fraud of the centuries. Because I can tell you by experience that the percentiles of successes when specific aberrations are directly addressed by the practitioner is too low to be considered. It's not successful, because that isn't what's – what's right with the person. You have to validate what's right with the person. It's an entirely different field. Do we follow? You don't have to find out what's wrong with a person, for instance, in modern processing to make him right. You don't.

6709P18: Complexity and Confronting. Vol VIII p.113

THE BASIS OF ABERRATION IS A NONCONFRONT.

7809B05: Anatomy of a Service Facsimile. Vol XI p.232

It is called a service facsimile because he uses it; it is "of service" to him.

Aberration, anybody's aberration on any subject, has been of some use to them *at some time or other*. You can trace it back. It's been of some use otherwise they wouldn't keep mocking it up. But *now*, if you put it up against survival standards, you'd find it very nonsurvival.

Ability

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.110*

Is it any wonder that, when these demons are deleted, IQ soars, as it can be observed to do in a Clear? Add the demon circuits to the shut-down aspect of restimulation, and truth can be seen in the observation that people run on about one-twentieth of their mental power. Research and scientific tabulation indicate that with the "unconsciousness" aspect and the demon circuits deleted from the engram bank and the data restored into the standard bank as experience, where it should be, about forty-nine fiftieths of the mind have been placed at the service of "I" which he never could use as an aberree.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.208*

As a standard of comparison, a Clear is to the contemporary norm as the contemporary norm is to a contemporary institutional case. The margin is wide and it would be difficult to exaggerate it. A Clear, for instance, has complete recall of everything which has ever happened to him or anything he has ever studied. He does mental computations such as those of chess, for example, which a normal would do in half an hour, in ten or fifteen seconds.

$$\text{Ed: } \frac{30 \times 60}{15} = 120 \times \text{ faster}$$

5111bxx: *Advanced Procedures and Axioms, p.119*

The goal of the auditor with his preclear is *not* the release of a "psychosomatic," *not* the improvement of appearance, *not* greater efficiency or better interpersonal relations. These are incidental.

THE GOAL OF THE AUDITOR WITH THE PRECLEAR IS THE REHABILITATION OF THE PRECLEAR'S SELF-DETERMINISM.

5310xxx: *PAB 12. The Cycle of Action of an Explosion. Tp.230*

Thus the processing of concepts on an occluded case does not resolve occlusion. Processes which utilize and multiply energy are far superior and infinitely more effective to processes which look for postulates or concepts.

5412xxx: *Foundation Bulletins. Accent on Ability. Vol II p.411*

Thus, Dianetics was not really the modern science of mental health, but was (and I think all of us understood this basically) the Modern Science of Ability, for I have never had a preclear who did not hope, through processing, for other than to gain new ability or to regain his old. He was not there to be processed out of his psychosomatic ills and aberration.

5412bxx: *Dianetics 55! p.204*

The ability of an individual depends upon his ability to communicate. The first and foremost of mechanical abilities is the communication ability. An individual who cannot communicate with something will become the victim of that something. That which a person withdraws from in this universe becomes, to marked degree, his master. That which one fears becomes one's master. If an individual were willing to communicate with anything and everything in the entire universe, he would then be free in the entire universe.

5709x01: The Big Auditing Problem, Vol IV p.140

One of the great truths of Scientology is that INCREASED AWARENESS IS THE ONLY FACTOR WHICH OFFERS ANY ROAD OUT.

5812B28: Short-Sessioning, Vol IV p.483

One of the simplest ways to get a case moving is a technique known as "short-sessioning" which I developed for the 20th ACC.

The 20th was the last ACC to teach clearing without engram running and as such had several lagging cases. I studied one of these carefully against the basic auditing rule, "Find something the pc can do and then improve his ability to do it."

The case under study defied all known processes. It was "unreality, unreality, unreality," and "ARC break, ARC break, ARC break."

ARC Straightwire old style was also unreal. Imagine that!

However, even when all else was lost, I still had the idea that this pc could be run on something and finally had a long blue spark – the pc *would* start and end sessions.

Probably this was the sole ability, Scientology-wise, of this pc. So I made the auditor start and end ten-minute sessions. And it worked.

6004B07: A New Summary of Auditing, Vol V p.343

The first and foremost rule of auditing is FIND SOMETHING THE PRE-CLEAR CAN DO AND PROCESS HIM TO IMPROVE THAT ABILITY.

6007B21: Some Help Terminals, Vol V p.436

When a pc is getting processed to be able to recall Sanskrit or German, if the pc is in good shape by reason of other processing as above, you can recover it for him by finding out what spoke the language or had the skill and run Concept Help on that terminal.

Example: (typical) Pc can't learn Spanish, desperately wants to learn Spanish. E-Meter will tell you it's overts against the Spanish people (or Iberians) that occludes it all. Overts, run, will improve the situation, but *help*, neglecting the overts, should recover the ability. Run "Think of helping the Spanish people (or Spain or whatever falls hardest on the overts)" and "Think of the Spanish people (or same as first command terminal) helping you." Level it off with a version of Continuous Confront and Havingness on the room and you should attain the goal.

6309B28: Actual Goals. Vol VII p.311

Anything worrying the pc or reducing his capability or life potential is to be found in actual items or goals, not in engrams or implants. These are not primary causes. Only the pc's own goals and items are capable of basically causing the trouble.

7006B14: The Return Program (C/S series 4). Vol IX p.96

Processing is actually measured by the gradual increase in ability. Step by step these increases in ability walk up the Class Chart and ability is the measure of progress.

Acknowledge

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.149

When the preclear has touched the wall, the auditor is quite prone to give another command without acknowledging the fact that the preclear has touched the wall. It is an amazing thing what the lack of acknowledgment will do to slow down a case recovery. Many times when an auditor is doing this (*is* acknowledging), he is doing it in such a perfunctory fashion that the preclear does not recognize as it an acknowledgment, but as a prelude to a new command. A good auditor makes very, very sure that the preclear knows the acknowledgment has occurred.

As an example, the auditor says:

"Go over to the wall and touch it."

The preclear does so. The auditor says:

"Very good."

And with a definite pause after this acknowledgment, says:

"Now go over to that wall and touch it."

In other words, the auditor who is a good auditor makes sure at the preclear knows that a complete cycle of communication has occurred on this particular auditing command.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.189

The auditor must not omit letting the preclear give him the preclear's reactions. The preclear will pause, seem to be confused. It is up to the auditor, at that moment, to say, *"What happened?"* And to find out what happened. And then to continue with the process, having acknowledged the communication of the preclear. An auditor must never be afraid to let a preclear emanate a communication. And an auditor must never fail to acknowledge the completion of an auditing action, no matter how minute.

5504x29: PAB 51. Spotting Spots. Vol III p.86

The auditor, of course, each time the preclear performs any action in any auditing of any kind, acknowledges the fact aloud with an "all right" or a "fine" or a "good" or any "okay" thus adding to the amount of communication on the subject. Failure of the auditor do this has a tendency to stick the preclear in the session.

5506x10: PAB 54, Reality Level of Preclear. Vol III p.104-105

Mechanical two-way communication might very well be much too tough for 75 percent of the preclears you will process. Just ordinary conversation is actually over their heads. People that we are trying to reach do not know the auditor is acknowledging them when he says "Okay."

Let us look at this acknowledgment of the preclear, and let us discover that the auditor, in order to acknowledge the preclear, must also make the preclear aware that he is being acknowledged. Thus, when an auditor says "Okay" or "All right" or "That's fine," the other part of the statement is to make the preclear aware that an acknowledgment has been delivered. Thus, a "Did you hear me?" is quite often beneficial. When the preclear finally admits that he did hear the "Okay," and when the auditor makes sure that he time after time hears the "Okay," you will notice that the communication, on the acknowledgment level, starts to work with the preclear. But it won't work as long as the preclear is oblivious of the "Okays" the auditor is giving. Of course, you must give the preclear an "Okay" for every action or completed thought he performs. You must acknowledge what he has said or done, but you must also be very sure that he receives that acknowledgment. It is not

out of order to face him squarely and hold up one finger and say, "Wait a minute, did you hear me say 'Okay'?"

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire, A Manual of Operation. Vol III p.118

Always acknowledge with an "Okay" or an "All right" every answer which the preclear gives you. Always let the preclear originate any communication he wishes to originate, or comment on the process, and acknowledge his origin of communication or comment. In other words, do not override his effort to communicate to you as this will considerably reduce his tone rise.

5509xxx: Ability 6. Basic Processes. Vol III p.172

The auditor must acknowledge every answer, every command carried out. every comment, every communication, every attempt to communicate on the part of the pc. He should further invite communication wherever the preclear desires or needs to communicate.

...
The auditor does not use: "That's right, I agree," or "Yes, that's correct." or "Now you've got it," or any such phrases denoting validation. This is not acknowledgment, but is evaluation, either the auditor evaluating for the preclear or the preclear evaluating for the auditor, neither of which are auditing situations.

5606x12: PAB 88, The Conditions of Auditing. Vol III p.424

There can be far too much two-way communication or far too much communication in an auditing session. Communication involves the reduction of havingness. Letting a preclear talk on and on or obsessively is to let a preclear reduce his havingness. The preclear who is permitted to go on talking will talk himself down the Tone Scale and into a bad condition. It is better for the auditor simply and discourteously to tell a preclear to "shut up" than to have the preclear run himself "out of the bottom" on havingness. You can observe this for yourself if you permit a person who is not too able to talk about his troubles to keep on talking, and he will begin to talk more and more hectically. He is reducing his havingness.

He will eventually talk himself down the Tone Scale into apathy, at which time he will be willing to tell you (as you insist upon it) that he "feels better" when, as a matter of fact, he is actually worse. Asking a preclear "How do you feel now?" can reduce his havingness since he looks over his present time condition and as-ices some mass.

5607x10: PAB 92, A Critique of PsychoAnalysis, Vol III p.445

We have learned that possession of or contact with mass and the ability to tolerate mass are the bases of good therapy. To use indiscriminately something which erases and vanquishes any and all masses is in direct argument with the very well-measured results we are obtaining today using mass acquisition techniques.

If you wish to make this test, you have only to take a person who is somewhat disturbed and make him talk about his disturbance. While there is a point when he seems less agitated concerning the disturbance itself, there is no point when he, as a whole person, is bettered beyond his initial state. If this person is permitted or forced to talk, he will bring himself lower and lower in tone. All one needs to do is watch the emotional content of his communication to realize that he is going down in tone.

A practical application is that a person in a disturbed state, permitted to talk, will not cease to be disturbed. Told to be quiet and given, no matter how, a remedy of his mass, it will be discovered that he rapidly regains his equilibrium. In practice it is far better to tell a

patient who is compulsively recounting his difficulties to shut up than to permit him to go on speaking.

5911B12: Acknowledgements In Auditing, Vol V p.245

If the pc is not sure he has answered and that the auditor has accepted the answer, the pc will get no benefit from the auditing. And that's how important that is.

Mood can be expressed by an acknowledgment. Evaluation can also be accomplished by acknowledgment, depending on the tone of voice with which it is uttered.

There is nothing bad about expressing mood by acknowledgment, except when the acknowledgment expresses criticalness, ridicule or humor.

You can always spot a bad auditor. He does two things: He talks too much to the pc and he stops the pc from properly answering.

6108C15: Anatomy and Assessment of Goals, Tp.83

You understand right when I said you don't acknowledge on assessing on the Prehav Scale. You just fire, and you just go right on down the line, *rackety-rackety-rackety-rackety-rackety-rack*. The proper assessment on a Prehav Scale I'll review for you. You simply – you – let's say you're assessing generally, you simply read the levels, and you start at number sixty-four, and you carry right on straight up the scale; and you make a dot or some such mark at every reaction you get, reading each level just once. Now having arrived at somewhere toward the top of the scale, you turn around then and you start down the scale, and because you start down the scale, you don't go down the whole scale, you only go down those that have – you have put a dot after.

And when these react on one reading again, you put a second dot. And now you'll find out that you normally wind up with two or three with two dots. So now you read the two or three with the two dots up, and then you read them down, and you'll be left with one with three dots. And it's a very rapid action, but there's no acknowledgment done. There's nothing said at all.

6111x14: HCO Info Letter, Routine 3D. Vol VI p.352

PROCEDURE OF ASSESSMENT

...

Acknowledge pc as though pc spoke, which pc didn't. (Pcs are silent during assessment unless they have cognitions or wish to add to list.) Cover list often. Be rapid, accurate, sure. Tell pc if item is still in or is out. Go on to next. Read it three times. If it's still reacting on needle, leave it in by putting 1/2 of a cross beside it. If it didn't react, complete the X. Always acknowledge. Always tell pc if item was in or out. Barrel right along. The more chat, the more chance of out-rudiments.

Advice

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.33

Now, when we add this up as a Scientologist, we aren't just and solely and only in the field of processing. We're in the field of advice. We're in the field of looking over the situation on these various dynamics. We're looking over these various things. And what you're looking for – what you're looking for then is the reward and punishment balances. But that doesn't really lead you to an immediate conclusion for this reason: that you'll find it's as far out as the communication is out or – or the understanding is out. And you can treat these things as slightly separate. Some communication of one form or another has to be there. But understanding is not totally dependent on the communication. Understanding can exist for other reasons rather than communication. You might have divined what is going on with that person and understood it therefore, see? So you didn't have to have much communication about it, see? You didn't have to have much information on the subject.

Now, if you're trying to settle up or square around somebody in life or set him right, the easiest way to do it is by processing him. I assure you that that is the easiest way to do it because you're going to get a failure on most of your advices when they're directed at one individual. Nevertheless, I don't say don't do it. You very often find out it's necessary to give somebody some advice so he can get some processing. Quite often you have to approach this with advice first, and you mustn't leave that out of your bunch of tricks here because it's very vital even on the first dynamic. Well, how about it – before you start processing somebody, you really are saying I advise you to get some processing. So actually advice comes first, if even in that ridiculous form, you see.

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.37

What's advice? Anything you can deal off the cuff that he'll accept and do that is more beneficial to him than what he's doing – more beneficial to him than he's doing right now, that's for sure. If he doesn't change the way he's going, he's going to crash. That's usually the moment they're asking for advice; it's just before they go over the cliff you know? So it's all usually over-the-cliff type of advice you have to give him. Don't sit down and give him a five hour lecture on his problems or something like this. Find out what he'll accept. Hunt and punch around. Generally in giving advice you can develop a sensitivity – you can get that sensitivity pretty good. And you notice this guy has got a reservation about what you're saying, well, you gave him the wrong piece of advice, see. Why, shift your gears.

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.39

So, there is an entirely different field that an auditor works in all the time he is auditing and if you feel forbidden to do it because of the Auditor's Code, remember that's evaluation with relationship to a session and has nothing to do with giving people advice. And you give people advice all the time. And you'll find out that anytime somebody comes to you and tells you their troubles, if you give them something to do about it, it's practical, you tell them about a Touch Assist . . . I don't care what you tell them in advice, you see, give them something practical, give them something they can do and that sort of thing and you'll find out that you're just aces up and your life will start running very, very smoothly indeed. And you'll listen to lots less problems because he actually will tell you only up to the time you give him some advice or something of that sort, don't you see. You've shortened the amount of upset, in other words, of people telling you endlessly their troubles and only their troubles and so forth.

One of two things will happen: they either solve their troubles or they don't want them solved and so won't keep handing them to you.

6409C15: *Scientology and Tradition, Tp.221*

Wise man sits on a mountaintop and he utters wise things. And somebody comes up to him and asks him for advice because they're having a bad time in life. And he sits up there on his mountaintop and he says, "Well, now son, go ye forth and the first virgin you see, walk around her three times and do not spit once. And you will have good luck for three days and three nights." Well now, what tradition is going on there, regardless of the technology this fellow or wise man on the mountaintop is using. What tradition? The guy came to him for advice, so he helped him. That's the tradition. The tradition includes that there should be wise men; the tradition includes that if there are wise men you go to them for advice. You see? These are traditional.

Age

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.221

But why is it that people, as they go along in life, quite ordinarily go to less and less parties. People ordinarily become less and less gregarious. Well, naturally.

I don't think bodies wear out. I think the thetan's – not the body's – the thetan's goals terminal beefs up. And when it beefs up to a killing point, that's it. And that's age. I think this mechanism is that pervasive in life. So you see it's pretty, pretty fundamental fundamental, isn't it.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.56-57

A person ages to the degree that they feel invalidated. And this could be stated processingwise: The age of a man in any lifetime is directly proportional to the accumulation of unknowns. Which, of course, is invalidation. You could almost measure the physical age of a person on this basis.

Now, of course this is exaggerated in childhood, and probably in childhood that is why you get fast growth. Kids have a terrific amount of unknownness, and they move up rapidly through this unknownnesses, and so forth. But you're getting proportionate aging. You're getting very rapid aging, actually. The change but – of six months in a child's life in his first ten years makes a considerable difference. Well, frankly, he's getting a lot of pretended knows and unknowns, and all that sort of thing. They're pounding at him one way or the other. But he's carried through all this with hope and confidence, you see, because he's going to grow up. And his growing up process, of course, doesn't necessarily carry with it all this validation of this confidence he felt. He possibly shouldn't have been quite so confident. Unknowingnesses start to accumulate. Unknowingnesses now that he has no hope of overcoming it. And these go on and on, and the unknowingnesses get greater and greater and greater and greater, and he finally kicks the bucket.

Aging, the amount of gray hair, and so on. People are sometimes amazed at me. I get gray hair and then few weeks later I don't have gray hair and then I get gray hair, and then no gray hair, and so on.

6204C03: The Overt-Motivator Sequence, Tp.104

Now, the way an individual ages, the way he dies, is to give up his power of observation and his power of decision, and acts on the basis that he cannot do as much as he used to be able to do, he can't stand as much as he used to be able to stand. And he attributes this to advancing age. He never attributes it to being able to stand less. The source of advancing age is being able to stand less. Advancing age is not the cause of being able to stand less.

In other words, aging is caused by a lessening ability to confront action. That is all. It's not because the person can't, but he merely ages because he believes that he can't. Do you see how that goes? It's a reverse look. Well, if the way age is regarded at the present time doesn't solve old age, which is that an individual gets less and less active the older he gets – do you see that one, the less he is active – you know, the older he gets the less active he is – if they follow that through uniformly, let me point out to you that this does not result in a knock-out of old age. So it couldn't possibly be true. If everybody believes this implicitly, it couldn't be true. Because, boy, they really believe that one. The medicos and everybody else believes that one.

The reverse is true: that a person gets as old as he is incapable of confronting energy, whether it's a civilization or an individual or anything else.

You hear of somebody coming off the beaches at Dunkirk with his hair turned white as snow. Yes, well, he aged. Well, why did he age? Well, he looked at a lot of fury and ran away from it. See why? See how that is?

Well now, the age of the individual is established by his ability to regard action.

The concern of an individual with action is co-action or attack of action. You can act with or you can attack an action, or you can avoid the attack of an action.

8003B07: Diets, Comments Upon. Vol XI p.15-16

There is a distinct possibility (after mental and spiritual factors) that the largest distinctive contributive factor in aging is the composite of cumulative deficiencies.

Predisposition to other types of illness is in many instances occasioned by these deficiencies even when the precipitation is viral or bacterial.

Prolongation of illness is guaranteed when deficiencies remain present and unremedied.

Alter-Is of Tech

7701B24: Tech Correction Roundup. Vol X1 p.14

Auditors and Scientologists for 27 years have tended to be suspicious of HCOBs and Policy Letters not written by myself.

Until a few months ago my opinion was that this, while flattering, was not entirely justified.

However, these last few months have sharply changed my belief into total agreement with all those who have expressed some fear of reinterpretations of bulletins by others.

I have been engaged for some months now in a roundup of out-tech issues.

And I have found, I am sorry to say, that mice have been gnawing at the pillars of the Bridge, putting up traffic barriers and false detour signs.

I have been finding serious out-tech issues and correcting them.

7908B19RA: High Crime Checkouts and Word Clearing. Vol XI p.494

In 1973, I advised that high-crime checkouts should include Method 4 Word Clearing. Over the years several issues were put out by others which, though they included the advised Word Clearing, altered the high-crime procedure by additives, complexities and little curves.

I have therefore rewritten this HCO PL to restore high-crime checkouts to basic, standard tech.

7908B21: Twinning. Vol XI p.497

The following BPLs and HCO PLs which cancelled issues on twinning, or cancelled or suspended twinning itself, are now CANCELLED:

1. HCO PL 29 July 72 II, FAST FLOW IN TRAINING, written by Training and Services Aide. Though the issues it cancelled remain cancelled, this HCO PL itself was cancelled by BPL 10 Oct. 75 X, CANCELLATION OF POLICY LETTERS 1972, and remains so.
2. HCO PL 31 Aug. 74, FAST FLOW TRAINING REINSTATED, which suspended twin training or checkouts, was previously cancelled and remains so.
3. BPL 18 Oct. 76RD, Rev. 10.9.78, SUCCESSFUL TRAINING LINEUP, which cancelled requirements of twin training or checkouts for Academy, has been cancelled and is replaced by HCOB 13 Aug. 72RA, FAST FLOW TRAINING.

Ed: False data for 7 years.

7909B25RB Iss II: Vol XI p.540-541

Method One has for years been a requirement for anyone doing Academy or OEC training, and rightfully so – it has been proven conclusively that those who've had M1 before embarking on these major training levels get through their checksheets faster and have a better grasp of what they studied, resulting in much more competent auditors and administrators. It was expected that if for some case reason the student could not be programed to receive M1 at that moment, he would still be permitted to study but would need to star-rate all star-rated materials on the checksheet until such time as he did get M1.

However, a PL of 25 Sept. 79 was issued by another which entered an arbitrary on the line that if a student could not get his M1 then he could not do ANY further Academy training. Such a rule is completely against basic policy on training. The PL of 25 Sept. 79 II and also its revision of 3 Oct. 80 are both hereby CANCELLED and replaced by this HCOB/PL.

Ed: False data in force for 6 years.

8006B23RA: Checking Questions on Grades Processes, Vol XII p.107

The original version of HCOB 23 June 80 incorrectly stated that an auditor was not to check the processes of a grade for read before running them. That HCOB was then cancelled on 25 Feb. 82 and it remains cancelled. The person who had originally approved – and even taken part in writing – this incorrect and illegally issued HCOB later sought to cover these actions by "discovering the error," attributing it to someone else, and "calling it to my attention." With this re-revision, all earlier text written by others has simply been removed and further HCOB references have been added to the list above.

Ed: Potentially running unreading grades processes for 1½ years.

8110B07R: Method 3 Word Clearing. Vol XII p.343

This HCO Bulletin is based on my 1971 and 1972 technical notes on Word Clearing. It was originally compiled and released as an HCOB in 1972 with my approval. The original bulletin was later reissued as a BTB. Two subsequent revisions of the BTB and a later 1981 conversion of the issue to an HCOB were never approved or seen by me. Therefore, this HCOB, as revised in 1983, (a) incorporates all of the data in the original issue, (b) updates it to align with HCOB 21 Aug. 79, TWINNING, and to include additional data on Word Clearing tech and additional references.

Ed: The unapproved variations existed since 1974; nine years.

8111B12RD: Grade Chart Streamlined for Lower Grades. Vol XII p.352

I recently reworked the Grade Chart in the interest of greater gain for the pc. I forwarded the notes for issue and they were added to by others.

8209B28: Mixing rundowns and Repairs. (C/S Series 115) Vol XII p.420

Example: A pre-OT was left incomplete on a NOTs Drug RD and put onto the HRD. Then, with the HRD only half done, was put onto a rundown of HC Lists "on your marriage," and then put onto yet another action. Needless to say, the end product of these mixed rundowns was a totally and utterly messed-up case.

Example (taken from earlier C/S errors): A pc was C/Sed for Book One Dianetics, was audited halfway down a chain and was left there. Then, because he was upset, was C/Sed to be "repaired" by flying Scientology ruds instead of a Dianetics repair prepared list!

Example: A pc on Grade IV was given a wrong item, got upset, was "repaired" with an O/W session! And blew.

Example: A pc was started on NED and, with it incomplete, was begun on Scientology grades. Then, with Grade 0 incomplete, was C/Sed to begin Book One auditing and, when this bogged, was "repaired" with an L&N prepared list!

The result in all these cases was a thoroughly snarled-up case. It required expert C/Sing and auditing to handle and can cause a *lot* of trouble (including for the C/S found doing it).

8403B27: Stalled Dianetic Clear: Solved. (C/S Series 119) Vol XII p.558

Note: Earlier, various persons carefully obliterated the technical data given below (and the tech of Expanded Dianetics) from use, to effectively bar Dianetic Clears from going any further up the Bridge and becoming fully powerful beings.

Answer the Auditing Question

5501x07: PAB 43. Plotting the Preclear on the Tone Scale. Vol III p.9

Communication lag is the length of time intervening between the asking of the question by the auditor and the reply to that specific question by the preclear. The question must be precise; the reply must be precisely to that question. It does not matter what intervenes in the time between the asking of the question and the receipt of the answer. Incidentally, from my experience in training in Phoenix, this is a very hard point for an auditor to grasp. Thus I am stressing it for you in these PABs. It does not matter what intervenes: the preclear may outflow, jabber, discuss, pause, hedge, disperse, dither or be silent; no matter what he does or how he does it, between the asking of the question and the giving of the answer, the time is the communication lag. The near answer, a guessing answer, an undecided answer, are alike imprecise answers and are not adequate responses to the question. On receipt of such questionable answers, the auditor must ask the question again. That he asks the question again does not reduce the communication lag; he is still operating from the moment he asked the question the first time.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.227

"Find something about yourself which you can accept,"

...

Remember, this is not an altering process. It is a high-value escape process. If your preclear keeps putting conditions of change into everything before he can accept them, you must persuade him to find things he can accept without changing them.

5509x02: PAB 60. Anything – Everything – Nothing. Vol III p.176-177

The interesting thing about any of these cases is that a person who qualifies all statements, who can never be specific, would apparently suffer intense pain if he were to say "oatmeal" when you asked him to "Give me something you wouldn't mind eating," and he never seems to grasp the fact that the auditor wants him to say "oatmeal." You can just keep on telling him that this is what you want him to say. I have actually made this test, too, by the way (not that it was as a good auditor, but as a good research man). I have sat and I have said to a preclear, "Now, I want you to name a specific kind of food that you wouldn't mind eating. One is all I want you to name, and one is all I will allow you to name. Now, what kind of food wouldn't you mind eating?"

"Any kind of food."

Now, if you get that kind of conversational manifestation, it is a fellow who disperses away from every spot he tries to look at. You've got the case pegged, postulatewise and mechanically. He can't locate a single spot.

5809B15: More on Training Drill Two, Vol IV p.404

If the pc is not sure he has answered and that the auditor has accepted the answer, the *pc will get no benefit from the auditing*. And that's how important that is.

You can always spot a bad auditor. He does two things: He talks too much to the pc and he stops the pc from properly answering.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing. Tp.61

I've been trying to cure alter-is.

Here was the factor that stood in our road from time immemorial. The factor that stood in our road was a very simple one. We gave the pc an auditing command, and then he chewed it up and converted it into cellophane and exported it to China, received Chinese taels for it, converted these into rubles, went on an exploration to the North Pole and answered you with blubber. And it might have sounded reasonable to the auditor most of the time, but this tremendous chain of vias was going on. So you couldn't say this process doesn't work on this pc, because the process had never been administered to the pc. You know?

Now, there's ways to counteract that. You sit on top of a pc, practically on his lap and breathing down his larynx, and you say to him every time, "Now, exactly what did you do then?" or "What did you do with that auditing command?" It's very good practice every now and then to ask a pc, "How did you do that one?" You know? And he'll give you... And you will sometimes get the wildest concatenation of transferring taels to blubber, transferring it this way and that way. And then it goes out to a little spot that is eight feet off of the head, and then this spot plays a small tune. And then he knows because his toe is getting warm that the proper answer is ... And it'll be some wild via-via-via-via, you see.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing. Tp.70

Now, far as the skills and tools of the auditor are concerned, he has asked the pc an auditing command. He expects that auditing command to be answered. And that is all he expects.

Now, you get into the control factor of the auditor. This goes over into another field entirely different, and your question, for instance, was, "Well, do you tell them to shut up?" Yes, an auditor can tell a pc to shut up. I have done so. I have said very elegantly in my best possible formal auditing fashion, "Shut up and answer the auditing command." And the pc looks at me blankly for a moment and then answers the auditing command. I never have an ARC break for some reason or other, any more than "Now, sit back in the chair there and answer the auditing command." Pc is going to leave. They're through. They're finished. Anybody ask an outrageous question like "What criminalities have your father ever engaged in?" or something like this. It's insulting. It impinges upon the family honor, you know. "Sit down and answer the auditing command."

And so they sit down; "Yes, he spent seven years in prison." And – some reason or other there's never any ARC break.

This comes under the heading of control. You can control pcs. The mistake is not to control pcs. The mistake is to be kind.

6210C11: 3GA Goals finding, Part II, Tp.125

... Now, the rule is a very simple one for you to lay down on anybody. Somehow or another, he has to continue his presence while never asking for more items than the pc has and never preventing the pc from giving him items. Now, that's the happy balance which this listing auditor maintains. Now, if you also have a circumstance whereby the listing auditor is asking a question and not getting an answer, you'll get a jam-up on the lines.

So this is interesting, isn't it. There's a nice little compromise involved there. The person doesn't have any items for the line and the auditor has asked the auditing question and therefore must get an answer to it.

Well, now, this is – gets interesting, because you'll find out that this little factor all by itself will stack up a case – unanswered auditing questions.

So you've got an auditor who has to be smooth enough to say, "Well, just give me an old one off hand. Well, just give me any one so the question will be answered." Pc will deal him the same item that he's dealt before or something like that and you've got the auditing question answered.

But that must be done sufficiently smoothly so the pc is not ARC broke or being dragged at, don't you see. Then you've answered the auditing question and you've got the item, and that's all very slippery.

ARC Breaks / BPC

5812B27: The First Dynamic Process. Vol IV p.482

Patch up any ARC breaks with "What have I done wrong." And follow that with "What have you done to me?" to get both motivator and overts in the session.

5901xxx: 21st Advanced Clinical Course Training Drills. Vol V p.17

NAME: ARC Break

POSITION: Student and coach sit facing each other a comfortable distance apart.

COMMANDS: The coach makes up his mind there has been an actual specific ARC break. He doesn't tell the student. He then says, "Start." Then the student says, "Have I done something wrong?" and the coach answers this appropriately and the student says, "What was it?" and the coach answers and then the student says, "When was it?" and gets it described and then says, "How is it now?" Then when he's got it more or less stamped out here then he takes it on the other side of the picture and says, "Have you done something wrong in this session?" and the coach answers that appropriately, "What was it?"; "When was it?" and "How is it now?"

...

It should be understood that in actual auditing if the pc gives the auditor the break as soon as the auditor asks for it the question "What is it?" is dropped.

5902xxx: Staff Auditor's Conference. Vol V p.76

There is a burning question that you should ask, is: "Are we supposed to run these things muzzled?" Now, let me just say, this, to do this for me: let's cut down the unnecessary yak. And if the pc seems to be ARC breaking at all, you voluntarily muzzle your auditing. You got it? Because what he's got is an engram of being talked to or being interrogated in some fashion, and everything that he doesn't consider exactly necessary to the auditing session he resents. So if you find a pc is ARC breaking, you muzzle your session.

6106C09: Reading E-meter Reactions, Tp.171

As I told you the withhold is the bridge between the reactive mind and the analytical mind. So of course, pc picks up a withhold; half an hour later, you find the pc with an ARC break.

That's, by the way, the way it goes. They get the withhold on the auditor and the auditor misses it and then they'll pick up an ARC break; and then the auditor will try to cure up the ARC break when in fact, it's this withhold back here half an hour earlier.

All ARC breaks, by the way, for your information, usually occur a half an hour before they're expressed by the pc. If you're sharp, you can always see that an ARC break has occurred.

But earlier than that, if you're very sharp, you can see that a withhold occurs and you just bust into your auditing command and say, "Now how are you doing? How's it going? How's it going now? All right. Haven't got any ARC breaks?" (You're not looking for an ARC break, see?) "Withholding anything?" *Clang!*

6106C22: Running CCHs, Tp.120-121

And then sometime have a pc say this to you, "Well, actually, I don't quite feel up to running the process at the moment." And you say, "Well, we'll do something else," and watch the ARC break materialize in an hour and a half to a half an hour.

You see? And because it's an hour and a half to a half an hour afterwards in most cases, you don't associate cause and effect, because it's such prior cause that you haven't noticed where you lost control of the session. But the best way to patch up an

ARC break is to find out where you lost control of the session and reassert control of the session, not Q-and-A with the ARC break! Now, there's a real way to patch them up.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing, Tp.63-64

It's usually a very bad thing to interrupt a comm lag of the pc. The pc is, you know, looking for this. He's looking for it, he's looking for it, he's looking for it, looking for it. And all of a sudden, the auditor distracts him.

The most basic source of ARC breaks with auditors which are legitimate ARC breaks, is the auditor taking attention – the pc's attention off of his own case and putting it on the auditor. You'll find out that statement right there is the common denominator of ARC breaks. In other words, the pc is – got his attention on his case, and the auditor does something to pull his attention off. And that just about will practically finish some pcs. What happens is you get a sudden change of attention. And change of attention is associated in all minds with accidents, pain, casualties and so forth, you see. The fellow was standing there minding his own business, and all of a sudden this sixteen-inch shell hit him in the back, see.

Well, that's a sudden change of attention. And if the auditor yanks the pc's attention off his bank and puts it on the auditor, what the auditor's trying to do or say, then – in the case of an auditor flub, or in the case of an auditor intruding during a comm lag, or in some other case of – analogous then the pc gets the sensation of having been hurt or struck.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing, Tp.71-72

ARC breaks proceed from lack of control. They actually always proceed from lack of auditing. You don't give auditing to the pc, you don't give control, you don't give auditing commands to the pc or you don't let the pc do the auditing command, you've got an ARC break. That's where your ARC breaks come from.

But as far as creating ARC breaks by being rough with the pc, positive with the pc, definite with the pc, and so forth – *no*, you do not get ARC breaks. The pc sort of says, "*Wheeew*. I've been sitting here for the last three sessions wondering if this person was ever going to get on the ball and really, really, really get this thing in – into its proper pocket. And he did. Huh-huh! Good! That's really some auditor," they'll think, you know.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of PC, Tp.40

Well, the explosions actually aren't necessary. You get an ARC break and you don't handle it, or the pc gives you an origin or you don't handle it, or something goes wrong with your TRs and then it's not handled by some rudiments process, you see, and you can count on an explosion of some kind or another occurring sometime later, but it's the most interesting thing. I mean it will be half an hour to an hour and a half, and there it goes.

Well, see, there goes a TR or there goes a rudiment of some kind or another. And then we say, "Well, it didn't affect him and nothing happened to him," see. So we don't pay much attention to it, and then a half an hour to an hour and a half later, all of a sudden we get an explosion on some entirely disrelated and apparently quite different thing. Worth knowing, isn't it?

Now, the safe way to audit is to patch up the pc's ARC breaks whether they exist or not. Got that? Let's just make a rule. Patch them up whether they exist or not. And you all of a sudden won't have a pc going this far out. When you think that the pc looks restive because you have flubbed an acknowledgement or something like that, well, just go ahead and insist that you have, you see, and take the thing up. Get it? That's you, then, taking responsibility. Otherwise, the pc is forced into taking responsibility for the session. And of course, the moment he takes responsibility for the session, he goes out of session.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of PC, Tp.41-42

You assume that any time a pc is upset, there's been an earlier upset he hasn't demonstrated. You got that? It's an unreasonable assumption perhaps, but you will always find that he will find it. It is an amazing mechanism. The pc has an ARC break about the fact that the window dropped. By all means, listen to the ARC break about the window dropping, but find the ARC break that happened earlier. And you'll always find the earlier one, and for some reason or other, it'll always blow out the window dropping. And that makes for awfully fast auditing. Terribly fast auditing.

An auditor who is continuously involved in patching up ARC breaks and patching up present time problems has just not been alert earlier in the session. You see that? Just hasn't been alert. That's all. The auditor is the doped-off one. He hasn't been alert.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of PC, Tp.52

See, ARC breaks are basically resting on overts. And if ARC breaks are resting on overts, then an unkind thought regarding Book One Scientology may very well be something that sat at the basis of the chain. The person hadn't even read it, see, had never even seen it.

We had a case that was always getting ARC breaky in sessions, and so forth, and they actually traced back on the basic-basic of the thing of having made an unkind remark to his father about – . Well, they picked it up. They read a chapter too carelessly. They gave each other a five-minute auditing session, and then they agreed it didn't work. And you know that postulate hung fire with that same person for about seven years? It wasn't picked up until about '58. And all of a sudden the case just started to make very good gains in processing, and so forth. But up until that time, I was having a hell of a time with it because they ARC broke all the time in sessions. See they had an overt against the thing that was now supposed to help them. Interesting.

6109B07: New Facts of Life. Security Checks. Vol VI p.276-277

If you do just once what the pc tells you to do, the pc is put on auto auditing (self-auditing), the basic *Original Thesis* laws of auditing are violated, the pc's bank collapses and the pc will then ARC break.

You may as well face it, auditors. If you let the pc be fully responsible for the session, there is no session and no progress and ARC breaks will ensue.

Almost all ARC breaks are preceded by the pc giving the auditor an auditing order or suggestion about rudiments, what to run, etc.

6109C12: Clearing Breakthrough, Tp.86

And I have done the anatomy of an ARC break and I find out exactly what an ARC break is. An ARC break is the inability to tell an auditor. I don't care whether it was a withhold or otherwise and it isn't necessarily the auditor who is running the session. It's an inability to tell an auditor something. Inability. Not unwillingness. Inability. You pick up ARC breaks that go back for years with this exact process and the pc feels that the auditor has done something or has not done something. Actually the way it is given is "What has an auditor failed to do?" is the other side of the question. "What have you been unable to tell an auditor?" "What has an auditor failed to do?" Actually, there is a third question that can come up, which isn't mentioned in the original bulletins and that is "What did an auditor do?" You see? It isn't necessarily only what an auditor failed to do, it is also what an auditor did. So you ask these two questions. It doesn't sound like a dichotomy, but it is to the pc from the viewpoint of an ARC break. In other words, "What have you been unable to tell an auditor?" and "What has an auditor failed to do?" That is the way it is given. And that can also be "What did an auditor do?"

All right. Now, that will cure up ARC breaks.

6111B20: Routine 3D Commands, Vol VI p.361

When a heavy ARC break is present, the meter can remain inactive until the ARC break is out. An ARC break is the only rudiment that can be undetectable on the meter, as then the pc is totally undetectable to the auditor who is auditing him or her. Hence, null rudiments, null lists.

Best detection method for an ARC break is to talk with the pc in a friendly way for a moment. Friendliness is greeted by friendliness, easy and unfeigned = no ARC break. Friendliness greeted by no answer = ARC break.

Pc not setting goals for session denotes heavy ARC break. It will be heavy enough to null the whole meter.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.2

ARC breaks can get so furious that they do not *register* on the meter. And thereafter, nothing registers on the meter. In other words, the auditor loses his command value over the pc.

All right. We take some – here's the example. Now, this is about havingness, but it's also got to be about ARC breaks because these are the two things that go hand in glove.

...

Now, the pc who has a *severe ARC break* – a very severe ARC break – hasn't got a friend in the world including the MEST universe. Everything has gone out. And Havingness is a wonderful entrance point in for an ARC breaky pc because he's always in a games condition when he goes into this condition. He won't let anybody else have any command value over him of any kind whatsoever.

6112C14: Anatomy of Problems, Tp.190

This is an old subject that I'm talking to you about. You're very familiar with it in Scientology, that an ARC break must follow ARC. That is an old subject.

But let's apply it to problems. And let's find that there couldn't possibly be a wild disagreement without there having been a solid agreement. Let's move that over on just a little bit more.

Let's find out we couldn't even possibly have a problem with somebody who wasn't in our own time continuum and with whom we had no communication. We must have had communication. And the problem is as grand and marvelous and explosive as there has been coexistence and agreement. It actually will establish the magnitude of the problem.

6202C07: Missed Withholds, Tp.303

I tell you, the quality of an auditor is observable at the stage of ARC break that the auditor asks or acts. You know, it's the stage of ARC breaks which causes the auditor to act.

Now, an auditor who is – who is the rhinoceros-type auditor, you see, handles the ARC break as the pc is going down the stairs. That's the time that auditor handles the ARC break. Now, an auditor who's a little more alert, considerably more alert, handles the ARC break at the moment the pc stands up to leave the room. Another auditor a little bit better and a little more alert, handles the ARC break at the moment the pc throws the cans down.

Now, a little bit better auditor notices the upward flick of the wrist. You see the gradient here. And now we're getting into a pretty good auditor. He knows that the pc has stopped talking. He notices the pc has not answered any question for a long time because it'll be a long time; the pc's gone on for a long time not really in communication, you see, before he starts throwing the cans down.

And then we get into the very, very perceptive auditor who notices that the pc is really not speaking sooth. He spake not-eth sooth, he did. He – you ask him – I don't care what you're running; you're asking him for a list and he says, "A cotton picker. A cotton mouth." And he's been going on, "A cotton picker! A cotton mouth!" and now he isn't talking that way, you see? He's saying, "Cotton picker. Cotton mouth. Mm.. . I urn..

Along about that point it just – it takes just that much change of pace on the part of the pc for me to perceive he's gone out of session. I mend the session then.

And oddly enough, the pc doesn't ever recognize there's been an ARC break. I take a little bit of pride in knowing there's an ARC break before the pc finds it out. And, man, can you patch up a session in a hurry if you patch up the ARC break which has occurred but the pc has not found out about yet.

Now, you can be too anxious on this point and you can patch up nonextant ARC breaks and cause one. So you see, it's a very, very tight little dividing line which is very tiny. And the dividing line is: Don't patch up nonextant ARC breaks or you'll cause one; patch up extant ARC breaks before the pc finds it out. And it's right at that little barrier point that you should pick 'em up. And that is really expert if you can do that. You got it made.

6202B12: How to Clear Withholds and Missed Withholds. Vol VI p.438

Missing a withhold or not getting all of it is the *sole source* of ARC break.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.39

We just had a good example of distracting the pc out of session and collapsing the bank on the face. Did you notice that?

[Audience] Hm-mm. Hm-mm.

Wasn't that an interesting example? And do you notice that it dropped the havingness right out. Hm? Interesting, isn't it? The pc's attention – flick, bang!

Of course, the patch-up is to get the ARC break off fast. If you can't get the ARC break off, run some Havingness and get the ARC break off. Got it?

If you can't easily release an ARC break or easily get a rudiment in, it's always safe to assume that Havingness is out. I don't know if you noticed that example. Just the flick of some paper and bang! – the pc's attention is out of session.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.41

Failure to direct the pc's attention, letting a pc run on and on and on – being kind, you know? "Let's be careful that we don't have any ARC break." Well, I'll tell you what causes an ARC break. It's no auditing. That's what causes the ARC break.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.42

You think that you're going to get an ARC break, you see, if you're mean to the pc. You've actually – would believe this on first inspection – that if you're mean to the pc, you'll get an ARC break.

Now, listen. It has nothing to do with being nice to or mean to the pc. That does not have any monitor of the session. That does not monitor the gains of the session or the attitude after the session of the pc toward you. See? That has nothing to do with it. Just discount niceness and kindness and being mean to the pc, being kind to the pc. Your attitude toward the pc: just pretty well cancel it out. See, you can't wipe it out entirely, but you can – whether you're mean or kind to the pc has nowhere near the bearing on the situation as whether or not you're effective with the pc.

6202C20: What is a Withhold, Tp.80

Every ARC break you ever got off of a pc was due to missed withholds. Although missed withholds is brand-new as a principle, it's been functioning this whole time. And every time you failed to get off a withhold – you missed a withhold on the pc, you ticked it – you had an ARC break. That accounts for every ARC break you have ever had with a pc. That accounts for every pc who never wanted to be audited again by you. That accounts for all of your own difficulties with pcs; right there in one fell swoop.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.152

So if the pc will talk to you easily, the E-Meter will read. And if the pc won't talk to you, the E-Meter won't read. You got that?

You should recognize this because the pc can be given an ARC break with the E-Meter as well as the auditor. And don't give him an ARC break with the E-Meter and the door and the floor and everything else. At least try to minimize the effect on this.

And how do you give him an ARC break with the E-Meter? Well, I'll give you a method of doing so. This is not recommended. You say, "Do you have an ARC break?"

And the pc says, "Yes."

And you say, "Well, it hasn't registered on the meter."

At that moment, the pc will question the meter and the probability is will never thereafter believe in a meter. And that is the exact test, by the way, that is the exact test that established this point – the E-Meter doesn't register on an ARC broken pc. See. I discovered this by inspection of the factors and actually saw it work.

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.165-166

The pc is saying, "Oh, you're the lousiest auditor in the world – I have never seen the like of you," and so forth and, "My God, the number of mistakes which you make are absolutely colossal and catastrophic."

He's still in-session. You miss that left and right, you see?

The person is – why is he cussing you? He's cussing you for only one reason and he *wants* auditing. All ARC breaks stem from no auditing. The only reason the pc ever has an ARC break. No auditing.

...

And it turns up very recently – which is why I'm giving you this pair of lectures on the subject – it turns up very recently that a missed withhold is an absence of auditing. You didn't audit it. You should have known about it. And you missed it. And all the pc's doing is accusing you of an absence of auditing. That's all. You weren't careful and you didn't pick it up and you should have known about it and he sits back and he festers.

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.167

The only reason you ever get an ARC break of that magnitude where the pc is climbing all over you ... Let's say you had the pc in-session and then all of a sudden half an hour later you find the pc shouting at you and screaming at you. The pc was in-session and has ceased to be in-session – please hear me this time because I've only said this about 500 times, but please hear me this time – is because you have missed a withhold on him. It's the only reason that situation arises.

So the best remedy for that sort of a situation is "Have I missed a withhold on you?" And that is the best ARC break process there is because it's the only reason there is an ARC break. That is the only reason there is an ARC break occurring after an in-sessionness.

6205C24: E-meter Data: Instant Reads, part I, Tp.144

I've seen this myself. I've had an ARC break – something like this – and the auditor wouldn't register, but I would, on the meter. In other words, I could ask myself the question, "Do I have a present time problem?" – the meter would go *plang!* you see? And the auditor would ask me, "Do you have a present time problem?" – it would sit there absolutely motionless. It was quite interesting. I've actually seen a meter myself; see? Now, with the auditor I said, "Well now, come on now, let's look at this. Let's look at this damn thing, you see? Here's a weird phenomenon? The auditor asks me the question – no reaction. I asked the question – reaction. Yeah, I was holding the cans. Fantastic!

So the meter can be ARC broke out of existence. But even so, the shock in not seeing the meter operate was quite something – a considerable shock involved in that operation. You know? She asked me a question: "Do you have a present time problem?" – doesn't

seem to operate. I ask the question, "Do I have a present time problem?" – it operates. What the hell is going on here, see? I just couldn't believe it. You know, just stony-eyed disbelief. *Dahhhh*. I already have a good subjective reality on it – quite a shock. Patched up the ARC break, of course the meter operated for the auditor. Wasn't anything more to it than that.

6211C20: Fundamentals of Auditing, Tp.145

Now, an ARC break occurs anywhere from fifteen minutes to an hour and a half before most auditors perceive it. Now, that's a hell of a condemnation. Because I can take a pc who is in the middle of an ARC break and find the auditor trying to cure up an ARC break which occurred anywhere from fifteen minutes to an hour and a half *after* the ARC break.

Now, let me give you a very fast one here. I want to give you the data on this. I've talked to you lengthily about this, but I think it's important to you. Let me give you an illustration. Now, this, what I tell you is true here. It's an hour and a half, half an hour, fifteen minutes, something like that, after the pc has had the ARC break, that you'll find the auditor trying to clear up the ARC break. He isn't trying to clear up the ARC break of an hour and a half ago, he's trying to clear up the ARC break of one minute ago! Ah, but it doesn't exist there! Why is he trying to clear it up there? This ARC break's an hour and a half old. He's cleaning up an ARC break two minutes old.

It's one of these remarks of, "What the hell are you doing in the swamp?" You understand? There's an ARC break that occurred an hour and a half ago and the auditor is trying to clear it up as having occurred two minutes ago. Ah, but there's an ARC break one hour and twenty-eight minutes before the point the auditor is addressing it on the track. And I get this kind of a weird feeling: What the hell did the auditor do, go stone blind? How did he miss this?

Well, the first time he missed it is he just wasn't on the pc's wavelength, that's all. He just didn't feel something very peculiar about this session. And he almost always committed this deadly sin if he's in trouble: The pc found out he had an ARC break before the auditor did. And that is inexcusable! Absolutely inexcusable for a pc to find out he has an ARC break before the auditor did. *Where* is the auditor?

6305B27: Cause of ARC Breaks. Vol VII p.172

RULE: ALL ARC BREAKS ARE CAUSED BY BYPASSED CHARGE.

RULE: TO TURN OFF AN ARC BREAK FIND AND INDICATE THE CORRECT BYPASSED CHARGE.

6305C28: Handling ARC breaks, Tp.76

So the trick of turning off an ARC break is to find and indicate the bypassed charge. But it must be *the* charge that was bypassed. See, that's where the accuracy comes in. And that makes you an artist.

Now, it's still within the realm of scientific approach – still within the realm of scientific approach because there are only a few charges that can be missed. See? There's engrams and GPMs and goals and RIs, an engram more basic on the chain or an incident more basic on the chain, or a failure to acknowledge, or a refutation of reality, or a rejection of affinity. This character is feeling you're a pretty good auditor and you say, "Ah, nuts!" see? All right, he's got a charge there of affinity, see, and that isn't acknowledged and you bypass it. You rejected it. So you get this thing firing back in your face.

6307B05: ARC Break Assessments. Vol VII p.214

The source of all ARC breaks is bypassed charge. There is no other source of ARC breaks.

...

Everything that has been written about bypassed charge is valid. All bypassed charge is in some degree a missed withhold, missed by both auditor and pc.

...

The following assessments find what kind of charge has been missed. It is then up to the auditor to locate it more precisely as to character and time and indicate it to the pc. The pc will feel better the moment the right type of bypassed charge is identified by assessment and indicated by the auditor. If the pc does not feel better but further ARC breaks then the assessment is either incomplete or incorrect.

6307C11: ARC breaks, Tp.111

Now, we're not talking about taking apart – this is running engrams, see – we're not talking about taking apart these eighty-nine cars piled up on the freeway. That's not what we're talking about. See, we're just talking about the guy's reaction to it. And that's all you handle on an ARC break. You get yourself so involved with these eighty-nine cars piled up on the freeway as matter, energy, space, time and significance, that you never can sort out the guy's reaction to it. You say, "Oh, well, you've got an ARC break because you were driving down the street, and you saw two cars almost hit. And you started cursing the police department or the highway department or drivers. Oh, yes, now, is that – did that restimulate an earlier-similar incident?" And he says, "Don't know. . ." But your meter says, "Tsk!" Earlier-similar incident. You say, "It restimulated an earlier-similar incident." And he says, "Oh?" All of a sudden he doesn't have an ARC break. He doesn't quite understand why or how or anything else. See, pure magic!

6307C11: ARC breaks, Tp.113

Now, the trouble with ARC breaks is they never rekindle until they're keyed in. And an ARC break is always a key-in. It is never the fact. It is always the follow-up from the fact. So, you would almost always get missed withhold to read on an ARC break list. Inevitably, missed withhold is going to read. Because that's, of course, the common denominator of all ARC breaks and it requires a missed withhold to key in the ARC break. So you sometimes find, grandly and gorgeously, missed withhold, and tell the pc it's a missed withhold, and the ARC break doesn't diminish.

No, the missed withhold, you see, just keyed in the thing. And if I had my way about it, in actual fact, I would omit "missed withhold," because it might be a trap. It requires a missed withhold, and you're liable to find the "missed withhold," and tell the pc it's it, while having a date a trillion years wrong in an incident.

See, the missed withhold keyed it. Therefore, he's so fixated on the key-in that he does – you don't get the other on the list. And you say, "Well, is there a wrong date in this session?" And it's null. Everything's null, "Do you have a missed withhold?" See? Bang! "Yes, oh yes, I so on and so on – you said so-and-so and you did me in, you dog!" See? And that's a funny reaction to an ARC break. That isn't the curative reaction. You'll very often say, "Well, we found a wrong goal." You'll say very innocently, solving your ARC break, you see, "We found a wrong goal."

"Goddammit, I told you that goal was . . . !"

No, you didn't find it! Tsk, tsk, tsk! Not the right bypassed charge! You found the key-in, and you very often find the key-in, which just simply keys the bypassed charge in again! You sometimes will see this happen. You give this list, right on out, down the line, and you say, "Well, I've got – we found a wrong goal on you, see? Found a wrong goal."

"Ohhh yes! I said that goal was wrong! Goddamn yaaayaaayaa!"

Don't be upset. You didn't do a wrong assessment, you've just found the key-in. Now let's go back and do another assessment and find the bypassed charge.

6307C17: Tips on Running R3R, Tp.122

You frankly can't ARC break a pc hard enough to cause a cessation of tone arm action.

6307C24: ARC Breaks and the Comm Cycle, Tp.199

The common denominator of an ARC break is bypassed charge. There's charge someplace.

But what do we mean by charge? We mean – well, of course, ergs, dynes and all the rest of it. Well, we apply it to the communication cycle and we mean that a communication or a charge has been excited and was channeled to go in a certain direction, and then was not detected and not understood, and that charge then explodes in a dispersal of some sort or another. It goes *blooey*. Don't you see? This is elementary. Bypassed charge is something that originates as the beginning of a communication cycle, and then not having been wholly detected or understood, remains then as bypassed charge. And it's very often not detected by the auditor or the pc. And you have a session sort of running at a low gear.

Now, don't think these things are just explosive either. Pc just isn't feeling so well lately so forth. Well, you've got some sleeping bypassed charge of some kind or another you didn't pick up, that's all. Bypassed charge, we mean we bypassed getting the completion of the communication cycle, or we carelessly started a communication cycle which didn't get completed. That's all.

6308B04: E-Meter Errors. Communication Cycle Errors. Vol VII p.256

The meter is invaluable in locating bypassed charge and curing an ARC break. But it can be done without a meter, just by letting the pc think over each line read to him or her from the ARC break assessment and say whether it is or isn't and if it is, spotting the thing bypassed.

6308B19: How to do an ARC break Assessment. Vol VII p.270

Blowdown of the tone arm is the meter reaction of having found the correct bypassed charge. Keep doing Steps One to Six until you get a blowdown of the tone arm. The pc feeling better and being happy about the ARC break will coincide almost always with a tone arm blowdown.

6310C17: Level IV Auditing, Tp.210

See, bypassed charge in a session will just lie dormant. There's always bypassed charge in a session. Always. You can't run a session that doesn't have some bypassed charge in it. Either from former sessions or the session you're running, or from the life around you. And if you're going to go through the beautiful dream of having a pc who has no bypassed charge of any kind whatsoever, knock off the hop. Wake up! You're just dreaming with the opium addicts, man! Because there is no such thing.

The key-in of bypassed charge is always some comm failure. All you've got to do is unnecessarily cut up the pc's communication line, refute his itsa in a dozen different ways, knock it around, knock it around and put some session charge in there, which bypasses charge in the session. That restimulates the bypassed charge which is waiting to be restimulated and only that gives you your ARC break. You can, in actual fact, run a pc with a wrong goal, without an ARC break. Of course, it's rough on the pc. I mean, he's got a wrong goal. You aren't necessarily running that goal, you understand, but you have found a wrong goal on the case. Well, now, man, a wrong goal will just about tear somebody's head off. And the pc can sit there actually with his head half torn-off. And if you are a very smooth auditor indeed, you would audit without giving the pc a single ARC break. He wouldn't ARC break.

You see, it isn't true that bypassed charge equals ARC break. ARC break always equals bypassed charge. But bypassed charge does not always equal an ARC break. That formula requires bypassed charge, via rough spot in auditing, via session key-in of a

cut comm or some other such thing – equals bypassed charge. I mean, equals ARC break. So that's only how an ARC break adds up when you look at it in reverse.

6402C25: What Auditing is and what it isn't, Tp.138

An ARC break assessment is given in times of ARC break. The list is also useful for other forms of assessment, but an ARC break assessment is simply an ARC break assessment. And it's a very elementary thing. All you do is assess the list, find out where the needle reads – it's between you and the bank – find out where the needle is and then you simply indicate what you have found to the pc.

That's all there is to an ARC break assessment. No matter how hard you try, you can't make anything more out of an ARC break assessment than that. And during an ARC break *you must not audit. Must not audit. Must not audit. Never audit.*

"Yeah," you say, "well, how the hell can you audit, possibly – now wait a minute, this is an awful brain-cracker, because if you can't audit, if you mustn't audit during an ARC break, why, how can you assess?" Well, an assessment doesn't happen to be auditing. You must *not audit* during an ARC break, period! All right, the pc sets very poor goals for the session and seems a little bit unhappy and says he has some problems. Does he have an ARC break? *No!* An ARC break is an ARC break. An ARC break is when the auditing comm cycle cannot take place. And that's what an ARC break is.

6404C28: Wisdom as an Auditor, Tp.87

You're wondering why you're having trouble with the pc and you never look at the amount of theta line which you cut by a chopped acknowledgment – not letting him complete his communication. See, the whole auditing cycle is based on this. And then the auditor wonders why he's getting his head blown off and the pc is mad at him and everybody is chopping him up and everybody is down on him, and so forth.

He's the unwitting victim of having accidentally done this through his inexpert timing of his acks and that sort of thing. That's the exact mechanism we're talking about. He has cut the natural cycling ARC with the pc inopportunistly. He hadn't let the pc originate or something of this sort, you see? He's busted it up one way or the other and he – in other words, he cut the theta line of the session (let's put it that way) and sooner or later, boom!

Well, it oddly enough always explodes on the auditor. You want to know why does it always explode on the auditor? The pc recovers but you'll see the auditor staggering around for a while longer. One of the reasons is he isn't getting any processing. And the other reason is he has unwittingly, himself in person, cut that line. When he has cut the line and then doesn't recognize that he has cut the line, now he's really in trouble because he has no explanation for what's happening to him.

...

We're not interested in the ramifications of what happened at the point of the explosion. It's foolish to look at the point of the explosion to find out what happened at the point of the explosion, because we know what happened at the point of the explosion. The explosion is the result of a cut theta line. See? That's – so why do you keep looking at the result? And you'll find out when you first try to train an auditor to do this, you practically will go around the bend yourself in trying to drive it home to the auditor.

"Look, I want you – we're not interested in what caused the ARC break in terms of 'you did this or that,' or something of the sort, which then resulted in the ARC break." And then the auditor goes on at some great length explaining what the ARC break happened and the pc said this and the pc said that. We're not interested in that. We're interested in the first cut of the theta line which then began to mount up to a point where the pc became aware of the fact that it had been cut and it went from there to the explosion.

And you know a real, fast, hot ARC break – do you know that it takes up to an hour and a half to work one up? I mean, the comm lag is so *great* between these two things that the auditor seldom ever recognizes at first glance that he did it to begin with.

6408B24: Session must-nots. Vol VII p.475

Always indicate to the pc the bypassed charge you find on the meter.

6409C12: Clay Table, more goofs. Vol VII p.489

One of the principal indicators of an ARC break is refusing auditing or cooperation.

6411C10: PTPs, overts and ARC breaks, Tp.97

He's got some charge loose someplace and he doesn't like it. It's like a – like you had a very large-hoofed donkey with all his hoofs on an organ keyboard. You see, this charge has all of a sudden – is alive someplace. Something is going this way and that way and he can't tell what it is, where it is, or anything else. And that's an ARC break. It's a reduction of affinity, reality or communication, but in actual fact I can tell you *exactly* what an ARC break is: is you unwittingly ticked some major restimulation. Now you understand, something was in major restimulation in R6: data, track, end words, root words, something; and you ticked something that was already in tremendous restimulation in that bundle of the reactive bank and it went bzzz. And until you tick it again and key it out – and I give you right away that List 1 is perfectly adequate, see, to key it out – why, the guy is short-circuited. He looks like a switchboard that somebody has thrown a wire net over.

6503B29: ARC breaks. Vol VII p.574

AN ARC BREAK OCCURS ON A GENERALITY OR A NOT THERE.

6504B04: ARC Breaks and Missed Withholds. Vol VII p.581

ARC breaks don't cause blows. Missed withholds do. When you won't hear what the pc is saying, then you have *made* him have a withhold and it responds as a missed withhold.

In short, the bottom of ARC breaks is a missed withhold.

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.50-51

Will you please differentiate between ARC breaks and present time problems! Because, please note that about ninety-five percent of the "ARC broke pcs" (unquote) that you are doing ARC break assessments on are not in an ARC break. They're in a PTP.

...

Now let's examine this very carefully. We have a husband who is having an argument with his wife. One says, "I'm going to go to the movies" and the other says, "You are not going to go to the movies." Well now you're looking at warfare. You're not looking at an ARC break. But very shortly afterwards they will both of them appear to be ARC broken.

Now if you come along as an auditor and you find this girl who just walked off from her husband, looking all sad and weepy, and that sort of thing, and you try to pick up the bypassed charge, well you'd probably find some, which is the fooler, but she wouldn't get any better. You see?

Now if you tried to find on her the problem, she would snap out of it at once. Do you see? "What's the problem?"

"Well, he wants to go to the movies and I don't want him to go to the movies." You follow? "And then we had an argument. And then he wouldn't talk to me."

Well now, look at the sequence on the track. ARC break, argument and then break-up of the comm formula. Now you put this person on a meter and you say, "Now has anybody not acknowledged your communication?"

"Grrrow!"

You say, "Oh, that's very good, yes, who was that?"

"Well, it was my husband."

You say, "Oh, fine. Now do you feel all better?"

"No."

Why don't they feel all better? Well, it's very elementary, that wasn't what was wrong with them!

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.58

Now if you were to do this little session ARC break assessment, and one of them "bings," like "I didn't acknowledge your question," you can say, "I didn't acknowledge your question," and this thing will go back and lie down and be a good dog, see? That doesn't mean it won't key in again tomorrow.

7103B07RB: Use of Quadruple Dianetics. Vol IX p.258

If you fail to "quad up" a pc and start with the first item never run on that flow and if you suddenly begin to run Quad on a pc who is Single or Triple without picking up and running the original items which were Single or Triple into Quad form, you will stir up and bypass all the charge that was on that flow originally. To suddenly begin Quad without catching the pc up is to invite catastrophe as the charge bypassed will kick the pc in the teeth, and hard.

Assessment

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment. Tp.141

So, you take your E-Meter and you put the pc on it. And you read things off in a very businesslike fashion. You acknowledge every time, whether the pc speaks or not. It is not necessary to have the pc say one single word while you're reading a Goals or Terminals list back to them, but always acknowledge as though the pc has spoken. Always acknowledge. You say, "To rob the First National Bank," he says absolutely nothing. You say, "Thank you."

6109C19: Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC Break Processes, Tp.152

You look at the list to get the level. You look at the meter and you say the list. You speak while looking at the meter. Got that? Now, actually that's just a little bit tricky. You'll find – some of you will find that's just a little bit tricky to do at the first few trials, and you'll find it sort of seems odd to you. See? You're not reading the paper. You're apparently reading the meter and you've actually had to put the list over here on the meter. You know? It's like this.

All right. I'll give you an example of it. We've got to form this up in our minds, you see. "Would you have faith in a king?" See? But actually you don't do it that way. You look at the list. You say, "Would you have faith in a king?" "Thank you." "What would a king cause?" "Thank you." "How would you prevent a king knowing?" "Thank you." Got the idea? Paper, meter, pc. Paper, meter, pc. Paper, meter, pc. Got the idea?

Now, reading it at about that speed permits the pc to keep up with you – so he analytically can keep up with you. His reactive mind is keeping up with you the whole way. You see that? That's just about that speed. You just go paper, meter, pc. Paper, meter, pc. Paper, meter, pc. Read it off the paper mentally, say it while looking at the meter, and then look at and acknowledge the pc, and then come back with your pencil and make the dot. So you've made a little circle each time you do this. A little circle. And you keep doing that, and all of a sudden it gets very natural. There's nothing much to it.

Now, I punch these things. All right. "Would you have faith in a king?" "Thank you." "What would a king *cause*?" "Thank you." Got the idea? *Cause*. Well, we don't care about kings. When you're assessing something, hit it with your voice.

Now, that's a little circular trick on how to do an assessment. When you get that thing down, grooved totally, you find out your assessments become much more positive and reliable. Why? Well, you're doing it on a positive, reliable basis.

6111C14: Routine 3D, Tp.139

Now, there's something else that I'd call your attention thereto: that it's an equality. I don't care if you speak these things forcefully, lightly or otherwise, as long as they reach the pc with clarity.

If you vary from terminal to terminal or item to item, your volume and expression, you'll throw the assessment somewhat.

6306B25: R2H – ARC breaks by Assessment. Vol VII p.201

In asking the questions, preface the whole assessment with "In the ARC break you recalled _____" Do not preface each question so unless pc goes adrift.

A dirty needle means pc has started to speculate. Ask, "Have you thought of anything?" and clean needle.

Had an engram been missed?

Had a withhold been missed?

Had some emotion been refused?

Had some affection been rejected?

Had a reality been rejected?

Had a communication been ignored?

...

6307B01: R3R Bulletin #4. Preliminary Step. Vol VII p.206

The meter and shrewd guesses played their part in assessments.

Up to this time there was a great dependence on "insight" and judgment. We were barred to some degree by my own ability to see other people's pictures which made engram running very easy for me to do, along with my general knowledge of the whole track and the mind. This led me to be very hard to convince that engram assessment was a subject at all or that most auditors couldn't do it.

6403C03: Auditing and Assessment, Tp.148

Now, you won't get any reaction from the bank if the pc is intervening. So the more you can do to keep the pc from intervening, without putting the pc on a bunch of withholds – one of the cute ways to do it is the pc (well trained) then says, "I am not going to interfere with the auditor or stick my oar in during the assessment." And then, of course, you have a dead meter for the complete assessment. Pcs are very helpful, very often helpful. You say, "Has something been decided, or protested? Has something been decided? That read. What did you decide?", "Well, that I was just going to sit here and let you address the bank all you wanted to, and I wasn't going to say a word or interfere?"

"All right, fine."

Now you do the assessment and of course you get the reactions. So the pc can get between you and the bank. In other words, he can actually throw in an overwhelming postulate or decision of some kind or another that just holds the bank down flat, and you can't address the bank. Therefore, the pc has to sit there with the rudiments in and without a bunch of cooperative – cooperative assistances before you can get any assessment done.

So let's just put it this way: If the pc is in good communication – oddly enough, it works this way; it'll sound the reverse, unless you inspect it carefully – if the pc is in good communication with the auditor, you can then address the bank very easily.

6904B29: Assessment and Interest. Vol VIII p.382

An assessment consists simply of calling off the items the pc has given and marking down the reads that occur on the meter. The pc is not required to comment during this action and it is better if he does not.

This action is called "Assessment for Longest Read." It is used mainly Dianetics.

There are two Scientology assessments which are differently done. These are "Assessment by Elimination" and "Listing and Nulling." They are not used in Dianetics. One does not mix the three types.

7210B19: Expanded Dianetics Case D (Expanded Dianetics Series 11) Vol X p.300

KNOW, FIND OUT BEFORE YOU GO in C/Sing.

1. Assess:

- Wrong why _____
- Wrong items _____
- Physical illness _____
- Wrong condition assigned _____
- Something else _____
- PTS to someone _____

(Assess by stating it as a fact, not as a question.)

7210B29: Expanded Dianetic Case K: Vol X p.413

You are possibly assessing with a lilt – a  upswing of tone as in a question.

Assessments are done as a *statement*  a down tone.

7806B02RC: Cramming Repair Assessment List. Vol XI p.104

In calling these items to the pc call them as questions, not as statements. This is the case in this list or any other prepared list. Do not call them as statements as this will tend to evaluate for the pc and even invalidate him.

7806B18R: Assessment and How to Get the Item. (NED series 4R). Vol XI p.118

The auditor does the assessing by asking the question as a question, not as statement of fact. To assess the question as a statement tends to evaluate and can even invalidate the preclear.

You can go around asking questions with a tape recorder going. Play it back and you will notice the voice tone rises on a question and goes down on statement. So the right way to assess the questions would be to have a slight upcurve at the end and actually assess it as a question.

ASSESSMENT IS DONE BY THE AUDITOR BETWEEN THE PC'S BANK AND THE METER. THERE IS NO PARTICULAR NEED IN DIANETIC ASSESSING TO LOOK AT THE PC. JUST NOTE WHICH ITEM HAS THE LONGEST FALL OR BD. THE AUDITOR LOOKS AT THE METER WHILE DOING AN ASSESSMENT.

7807B22: Assessment TRs. Vol XI p.205

The right way to do an assessment is to ask the pc the question in a questioning tone of voice.

In assessing, some auditors have made assessment questions into statements of fact, which of course is a cousin to evaluation.

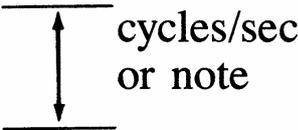
A downcurve at the end of an assessment question contributes to making it a statement. Questions should go up at the end.



WRONG



RIGHT



Assists

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.67

The assist is very important as it can cause an injury to heal or a person to recover in a fraction of the time which would otherwise be required. And in many cases it may save the life of the individual and has done so many times in the past.

5807x05: Prerequisites to Auditing (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.70

Can Trio, what we call Trio, "Look around here and find something you can have" – and then it's two other steps which is why we call it Trio – can that do anything for anybody? Wow! If a person has just had a bad accident or something of the sort, it is easily the best process if they can be audited and are alert, you know, more or less awake. It's a better process than "Notice that wall," or "Where did the accident happen?" and "Where are you now?" These knock out havingness.

5912xxx: Ability. Techniques of Child Processing. Vol V p.256

Of course one does not open and close a session with any formality while doing an assist. The preclear is always too tied up with the emergency and the agony to do anything but the process.

The best assist for a child is "where did it happen?" and, after asking this. "where are you now?" getting the child to point each time he answers the questions.

"Look at my fingers" while touching around the injured area lightly, is also a good assist for an injured child.

6108C17: Rudiments, Valences, Tp.130-131

Now, a person is not himself, he is a different knowingness the moment that he is a valence. And the auditing truth which emerges is this: You can patch up a valence's broken leg providing the valence is supposed to have non-broken legs. Got the idea?

And if your auditing of a valence does not violate any of the vital now I'm-supposed-to's of the valence, it'll work. Therefore, you can do assists on almost anybody, but every once in a while they're bemused and amazed on an assist that should have worked but it didn't work. It worked on everybody else but it didn't work on this particular person. Well, you can chalk it up just to this and this alone – this alone: You have violated a now-I'm supposed-to of that valence. And the pc can do nothing about these now-I'm supposed-to's, they are not under his control.

So your effort to patch up the broken leg was of a valence and the valence, oddly enough, was a crippled war veteran. Well, a crippled war veteran is supposed to have broken legs, so of course you get nowhere. You break your heart, you know? You say what's all this? Well, what all this is, is you're auditing a hidden valence.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.28

This person is gasping for breath and is in asphyxiation and is strangling to death and probably hasn't got but four more breaths to draw. You got no time to ask him if he has any withholds.

And it'd certainly be an insult to anybody's intelligence to ask him if he had a present time problem.

Well, now, you get the idea. There's a point where Model Session must be done and should be done, but there are these emergency conditions, and so forth, where it'd be nonsense to do a Model Session, see? You have to decide that.

But here is a condition where a person's mind is very badly deranged and you couldn't get him to concentrate on anything anyhow, but you can ask him the question necessary to resolve the case. That question will normally – could be considered to lie most effectively – and the one that he will answer the fastest – somewhere in the vicinity of a

Security Check. It'll be something other people don't know, you see? It'll be something he is withholding, something he hasn't let others in on.

6203C19: The Bad "Auditor", Tp.187

That's why it takes you so long to run an engram. You've run off the unmock. And then you can find the actual incident, don't you see and then you eventually can erase the incident and get the pain.

And you know how long it takes very often when you're doing a Touch Assist for the physical pain to turn on. You – sometimes you'll audit the guy for a half an hour before he gets any physical pain out of the incident. Well, you're running into the suppressor. And you have to get the suppressor all the way off before the physical pain is connected with and all of a sudden *ouch!* And there it is, you see? And then you get off little other pieces of the suppressor and you get these little flicks. That's why he doesn't get the somatic all at once. And that's why it didn't run out instantly after the accident.

6210C11: 3GA Goals Finding, part I, Tp.121

Girl's got a scar or something like that, that she doesn't like, on her knee or something like that, why, she could probably do a Touch Assist on it ten minutes a day and at the end of a couple of months or something like that have no more scar. It's quite remarkable what can be done with a Touch Assist, see.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.85-86

Do you realize that Charlie Drake, the comedian, lost his memory a couple of weeks ago? Still lost!

Who hasn't been up knocking on his door and doing a Touch Assist on his skull? The easiest thing you could possibly do! Now, a Touch Assist, of course, violates this prior confusion. Those are not hard words; that's just a joke. But I should think that somebody by this time would have gone up to BBC and found out where they could find Charlie Drake and gone over and done a Touch Assist on him.

We did one here just a few days ago – boy was seeing triple, wasn't – couldn't remember very much and was mostly blathering. Did a Touch Assist on him for an hour and a half, I think, or a couple of hours – for two...

[Male voice] Two and a half, but it had cleared up on two.

Two hours or . . . ? Yeah.

[Male voice] Two hours.

Yeah, just did a Touch Assist on him. His triple vision turned off and that sort of thing. You can do miracles like this.

6211C27: Routine 2-12, part II, Tp.208

Now, the A=A=A factor is terribly interesting to you from the viewpoint of the represent step of 2-12. You can represent anything and you will peel identifications off of it. So the representing alone is auditing. Listing is auditing, And by taking anything somebody is worried about and just representing items – you see, oppose, no, no, no. See? You can't say, "What would oppose it?"

This fellow says, "I'm awfully worried about ice cream cones." I'm showing you now a little shortcut, goofball assist use of this, just to teach you the principle, see?

You can't say, "What would oppose ice cream cones?" and wind up anyplace. Because there is no such package as something versus ice cream cones. It doesn't exist. He'd have to invent it. But you can say, "What would represent ice cream cones to you," and he'll give you the scale of substitutes for ice cream cones. This helps him to differentiate so he sees they're only similarities, not identities.

Now, you can always use represent as an assist. The fellow's got a belly-ache. You say, "All right, now, what's a bellyache represent to you?" See, you haven't got him on the meter, you haven't done anything with him, so "What's a bellyache represent to you?"

"Well, it represents this and that and the fact that I am dying, and – ha-ha! That's real funny, I'm not dying," and he feels better. You understand?

6407C07: Dissemination, Tp.245

But anyway, this fellow says that he had this terrific swelling on his knee and it was worrying him a great deal, and I don't know quite where he got the idea, since we hadn't introduced ourselves in any way, where we quite got – where he quite got the idea that I could do anything about this, you know? But he was leaning on me pretty heavy to do something about this – the demand was definitely there. So I showed him – I showed him how to do a Touch Assist on it, told him to remember to touch both knees and I didn't give him a "look at it," I just gave him "feel that," you see? And now, "just feel your finger on one knee and then feel your finger on the other knee and you do that."

He says, "Well, at night," he says, "I can't even go to sleep, uh – it – it hurts so bad." And he's been to hospital, he's had specialists and medicos on it, and so forth. And I think they were going to remove all the ligaments in his brain at one time or something of the sort.

And anyway, he's pretty – pretty pressury on the thing. So I told him how to do it and I said, "Make sure you do that and you don't have to do it very long and just do it every night before you go to sleep. Sit down on the edge of the bed and do this," you see. Well, I didn't expect he would, because the cue had already sounded. And the elephants had heard the cue but he was so interested talking to me about his knee that he had missed his own cue and the elephants more or less picked him up, you know, and took him along. So there he was, going along there, restoring the bandage and getting his pants leg down and so forth and the elephants shoving him on, you know, toward the big top.

So we thought, well, that's the last of that. You very often give somebody how to do a Touch Assist and they forget about it, you know and they think something or other. We pulled up there yesterday – of course, we've gotten very friendly with Ivor since – and we pulled up there yesterday and who's there but Ivor, see, he's all dressed up, he's ready to go on. And this guy, by the way, is one of the biggest elephant trainers and that sort of thing in England. And he was out there, and he was talking very cheerfully and so forth and he said, "Say!" he said, "I want to show you something," you know?

And he pressed his pants together against his knee, right knee, left knee, same size. Swelling gone. "Yeah," he said, "I've been doing it." He said, "Yeah, of course, why not?" He said, "Either you're crazy or I'm crazy," he says, "but it works!"

6411B12: Definition Processes. Vol VII p.525

An assist is different from auditing as such in that it lacks any Model Session. Assists are normally short periods of auditing but not always. I have seen a Touch Assist go on for months at the rate of 15 minutes a day, two or three days a week. And it may take hours to do a Touch Assist on an accident victim. What characterizes an assist is that it is done rapidly and informally and anywhere.

7307B11RB: Assist Summary. Vol X p.493

Medical examination and diagnosis should be sought where needed, and where treatment is routinely successful, medical treatment should be obtained. As an assist can at times cover up an actual injury or broken bone, no chances should be taken, especially if the condition does not easily respond. In other words where something is merely thought to be a slight sprain, to be on the safe side an x-ray should be obtained, particularly if it does not at once respond. An assist is not a substitute for medical treatment but is complementary to it. It is even doubtful if full healing can be accomplished by medical treatment alone and it is certain that an assist greatly speeds recovery.

8107B29R: Full Assist Checklists for Injuries and Illnesses. Vol XII p.314

A large collection of symptoms and handlings. (See also the ring-bound Assists Processing Handbook.)

Auditor / Auditing

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.204*

In the field of psychosomatic medicine, the medical doctor, with a vast fund of experience in healing, might very well be far and above other auditors in Dianetic work. But it is not necessarily the case, for in research it has been proven that men and women with most unlikely professional backgrounds have suddenly become auditors superior in skill to those in fields you might suspect were more closely allied. Engineers, particularly, are excellent material and make excellent auditors.

5106xxx: *Science of Survival, p.21*

Thus we have the current final goal of processing: the Clear. This is the long-range goal. It is not swiftly reached. It is reached, evidently, only by very good auditing and in the hands of an auditor who is somewhat higher on the Tone Scale than the preclear.

5106xxx: *Science of Survival, p.229*

It must be remembered that the mission of the auditor is not to reduce engrams, not to run out secondaries, not to eradicate psychosomatic illnesses, psychoses or neuroses, but to raise the preclear on the Tone Scale. It happens that these incidentals of removing neuroses, psychoses and psychosomatic illnesses, as well as increasing the persistence and general responsibility of the individual, follow in due course so long as the auditor tends closely to his primary mission of raising his preclear on the Tone Scale.

5112bxx: *Handbook for Preclears, p.60*

Whether or not the facsimile is reduced depends to some degree upon the skill of the auditor. For instance, in my first book on this new science, I was guilty of overestimating the ability of my fellow man and have had to work hard since to simplify the techniques and theory so as to make the success of processing much more certain.

5202xxx: *Processing of Auditors. Vol I p.302*

The processing of the auditor requires that the sessions he has given pre-clears be run and that his general address and consideration in Dianetics be processed.

An auditor's case presents a problem somewhat different from the usual preclear. Before the service facsimile is attempted, before any other item is addressed in an auditor's case, his own efforts, emotions, and thoughts related to processing must be run. They should be run thoroughly. They should be run no matter what the auditor drops into from them. In short, they should be run. The auditor, by auditing others, has set up a computing circuit on cases, including his own, and it is about as easy to run as any other computing circuit. An auditor cannot be successfully audited until his own auditing of others is run.

5212bxx: *Scientology 8-8008, p.201*

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE for Theta Clearing is the backbone of processing in Scientology. It is easily applied, but the auditor should have an excellent command of all types of processing in order to use it more successfully.

SOP is most easily applied and most successfully by an auditor who is a Theta Clear. Auditors who are not Theta Clear seldom understand it. And a low-toned uncleared auditor, who cannot himself leave the body, very often acts to pin a preclear inside his Body.

5305xxx: PAB 2. General Comments, SOP 8 and a Summary of SOP 8-A. Vol II p.82

Remember and do not forget that in the building of a practice and its continuance, one is dealing only with people who can be reached but who will not reach. These people are dramatizing "must not reach," but only a few of them are dramatizing "must not be reached"; and all of them can be reached but it is up to the auditor to go out and do the reaching. Any occluded case is actually dramatizing to some degree "must not be reached." An auditor who is an occluded case is liable to take himself out of the general swim and wait for the lame, halt and blind to come to him. The lame, halt and blind do not come to him for the simple reason that they are waiting for him to come to them. They do not know he exists.

5305xxx: PAB 2. General Comments, SOP 8 and a Summary of SOP 8-A. Vol II p.84

I recently had an interesting example of how case level influences the numerousness of a practice and the number of results which an auditor got. Two auditors were in the same area. One had had a lot of successes and had a good practice; the other had had several failures and had a very poor practice, and was, in fact, thinking of chucking it all when SOP 8 and the Group came out and revived his activities. The second auditor was an occluded case.

5307xxx: Associate Newsletter 7, Vol II p.162

Some auditors are astonishingly better than others and we ought to recognize the fact.

5401xxx: Scientology 24G. SOP 8C, Vol II p.294

It can be seen clearly then that the auditor who sets himself up to be resisted will fail, for the preclear is mainly concentrating upon resisting the auditor. This is the primary factor in all auditing.

5412xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 42. Six Basic Processes. Vol II p.426

An auditor who does not consistently get good results is going to have his own case cave in on him. The only way an auditor can keep his case up is to get continuous and predictably excellent results upon preclears. Thus an auditor, to have his case in good order, would have to be in good order as an auditor; he would have to be able to get results upon those he processed. In view of the fact that he could get results upon other human beings, he could then, of course, know continuously that he could control human reactions and mental reactions; and so, with this confidence and this control, be completely unworried about his own case and be able to do actually anything he wished with his own mental machinery.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.149

Another failure on the part of auditors is to fail to let the preclear originate a communication. The auditor tells the preclear:

"Go over to that wall and touch it."

The preclear does so, but stops midway in the gesture and gasps, then completes the gesture. The bad auditor will fail to note and inquire after this gasp. This is actually the origin of a communication on the part of the preclear. He does not verbalize it. He does not express it any further than some physical gesture or a look of dismay. And even these might be slight. But this is usually as far as he can go in originating a communication. The auditor who fails to pick this up, fails to inform the preclear thus that the preclear is permitted to originate a communication.

5503Cxx: Ability. A Manual on the Dissemination of Material. Vol III p.46

Should anyone challenge you for having suddenly secured a relief in a hospital or an institution from some dire malady which balked the efforts of the professional men in charge of it, and should you ever be "called upon the carpet" for having "interfered" with the progress of a case, you should be extremely dismayed, and act it, to find yourself in

the presence of barbarians who do not believe in the power of prayer, in the will of God, or the promises of Jesus Christ. And you should point out that whereas the body was in their keeping, they did not at any time care to take purview of the human soul. And if anything has occurred because the soul, in your province, then reacted upon the body, you believe that they are unwilling to admit the will of God in their treatment of human beings, and if this is the case you now, while you are being addressed by such people, discover yourself to be in a strange place where men "pretending to be Christians doubt God, the Son of God and the power of prayer. Your entire address to such people in such a situation, publicly or privately, should be entirely overt, accusative and not at any time apologetic. And you should immediately make it your business to place this matter before the proper authorities, that people are in charge of an institution here, are not Christians and do not believe in God, and you should inform your accusers that you are going to do so.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability p.230

To an auditor who works to exteriorize a preclear and change his mind, there is small liability and great personal advance. To an auditor who works only to change the body, the ridges, the somatics, there is failure, fixation of condition in the preclear and restimulation. *Successful* auditing of the thetan actually improves the auditor.

5507xxx: Ability 4. Straightwire – A Manual of Operation. Vol III p.144

One of the most notably lacking qualities in the unsuccessful auditor is charity. I am reminded of a section in the New Testament which I misquote, because it sounds better, to the effect, "Though I speak with the tongues of angels or of men, though I have not charity, I am as sounding brass or the tinkling of the temple bell." An auditor who has no charity, who is continually critical of the preclear, who is trying to change the preclear because the preclear is so bad, seldom achieves very great results with the preclear because he's out of ARC with the preclear. Mercy, charity, kindness are qualities which are not low scale. They are the highest and kingliest qualities there are. And an auditor should never forget them.

5602x07: Operational Bulletin 16, Scientology US. Vol III p.310

Clinical test reports of the past week as a direct result of the application of the principles of remedy of havingness in Washington show an enormous gain. The only two auditors who did not show an adequate gain in their preclears were people who themselves have a great deal of trouble in havingness. There is a direct coordination between the results of an auditor and his ability to have. If his ability to have is low he makes nothing out of the preclear. These new test reports give us at once a confirmation of having put the finger on the roadblock with all auditing in nominating remedy of havingness, lack of, as the villain. All auditors ought to remedy and repair all havingness.

5605x08: PAB 83, The Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.379

The auditor should be particularly careful to inquire into how or what the preclear is doing. The "Terrible Trio" has failed on occasion, but when the case has been looked into by another auditor, it has been discovered that the process was not understood by the preclear and was not "the least" by the auditor. An example of this was a case which was permitted to run the "Terrible Trio" for many hours without gain which, on investigation, demonstrated that the preclear was assuming that she could have objects similar to the objects she was looking at if she bought them and on this via she was continuing the process. The auditor did not talk with the preclear enough to understand what the preclear was actually doing with the process. One must not forget that golden maxim: "Find out what the preclear is doing with the command."

5609x20: HCO Processing Sheet, Vol III p.515

In running motionlessness on a preclear it will be discovered that the preclear must have an intention to have the thing still and must have some cognition that it got still and must have been able to have put the idea that it be still in the object. Unless the auditor is sufficiently inquisitive to have this occur, you're not going to get any upgrading results on your profile. The old saw "find out what the preclear is doing and how he is doing it" never worked more advantageously than when running holding things, keeping them still or letting them be totally uncontrolled.

5609x20: HCO Processing Sheet, Vol III p.518

It is as therapeutic today for an auditor to audit a preclear on SCS and Stop-C-S on the body, for the auditor, as it is for the preclear – if not more so.

5706B01: Rights of the Directors of Training and Processing ... Vol IV p.70

A staff auditor may refuse to process a pc on following grounds:

1. Psychotic past history of institutional nature.
2. Marked antipathy to case.

5803xxx: Ability 70. Does Clearing Cancel the Need for Training? Vol IV p.312

Oddly enough, the best time to study auditing is when you're aberrated – when the thing looks impossible, when you can achieve subjective reality on the grimness of it.

The best things a person can do are to (1) get trained and (2) get cleared. Auditors will always be senior to Clears. Always. That became very obvious in the 19th ACC. People who weren't Clear created Clears.

If a person gets cleared first, he can, of course, learn very rapidly how to be a good Scientologist. If he is to be a very good being, he will be both a good auditor and a Clear. That combination cannot be beaten.

5805x01: Procedure CCH Continued. Vol IV p.334

As with most processes, make sure that the command is cleared before embarked upon, and then after a while, if the preclear doesn't cognite or have any facsimiles, find out "how" and "what" he is doing, for there might still be a possibility that due to semantic difficulties he misunderstood the command and is really running another.

5806x01: PAB 137, Some More CCH processes. Vol IV p.364

There should be no qualifications or conditions such as "If I had the money I could buy that object and then have it," or "I don't like it and thus don't want it," or "What shall I do with it once I have got it?" It is just the ability to have without other considerations of goodness, badness, ownership or beauty going with it and the auditor and preclear should clear such conceptions through good but non-evaluating two-way communication.

6001B08: OT procedure for HCS/BScn Courses. Vol V p.275

Don't wound-up-doll on pc. Keep finding out what he is doing and how he is doing it and if he is doing anything else. Be interested.

6008B04: Regimen I. Vol V p.441

Naturally there are some general requirements which make up the background music, or lack of it, in sessions and while there may be many of these, four of them are vitally important. These are:

1. Handle pc pleasantly;
2. Don't chatter at pc;
3. Get pc to execute every command given;
4. Run good TRs.

It also goes without saying that one should follow the Auditor's Code in session as well as the Code of a Scientologist out of it.

6008B25: Powerful Presession Additions. Vol V p.450

Seeing that students were not obtaining as much tone arm action as HGC auditors would for the same amount of auditing, it became necessary to study the fact. Students audit each other without altitude and so I had to resolve altitude as such.

Altitude is the factor that makes a pc receive and execute an auditing command. Any good auditor in the field and certainly HGC auditors audit from altitude. Therefore, they get more tone arm action and faster clearing. Students auditing each other audit without altitude. As one can't build up the altitude of students to one another, it was necessary to reduce the need of *altitude* on the part of the pc.

I have developed then a new Presession step at the level of control to care for altitude.

6106C13: Seminar, Withholds. Tp.11

You see, there are eight dynamics. And in auditing you are actually only concentrating on the third dynamic. Auditing is a third dynamic activity.

Now, the third dynamic is good enough because his withholds are mainly on the third dynamic.

6106C19: Q&A period. Auditing Slowdowns. Tp.72

The more you audit apologetically, the more weakly, the less certainly you audit, the more you validate the pc's circuits and their power. And if you know what you are doing, if you know your business, you don't have to be rough and tough. It simply communicates to the pc, while you are auditing the pc, in terms of certainty. And when that certainty goes through, it goes straight through to the pc. And the valences he's got and all this nonsense – they're just invalidated like mad. You're trying to validate the pc and invalidate the valences. And that's all there is to good auditing.

6106C22: Running CCHs, Tp.117

And if you for a moment think you're being anything but ornery when you fail to control a pc in session, get rid of the idea. Don't get this kindness all mixed up. I saw I didn't get through to you too good the other day on the subject of kindness, but that's right on the button now. By misguided kindness, you let the pc take control of the session; by misguided kindness, you let the pc off from finishing off the somatic; by misguided kindness you consult endlessly with the pc to make sure that he isn't displeased with what we are doing; and out of that misguided kindness, you practically drive somebody to the bottom of a well.

Be the most vicious thing you could do to a pc is to fail to control him.

The factor is so strong that even if the pc is right in his advices, you had better not take it, because he will suffer more from having been run rightly but out of control, than wrongly in control. Now, do I make myself clear?

Just the fact that the pc has said, "But this has been flat for days!" And you were just that moment going to open your mouth and say, "You know, I think this level has been flat for days!" You were just about to say this. But the fact that he says it, that's enough, man. You have no choice but to run it. Why? Because his announcement of the fact throws him out of control. And it is more serious to let a pc out of control in session than it is to run the wrong process or to overrun a process. That can't louse him up, but letting him go out of control can practically kill him.

6106C23: Q&A period, CCHs, auditing, Tp.137

And if you wished to make a clear, clean statement of what auditing was, it is simply straightening somebody out so that he has a tolerance of motion and a tolerance of motionlessness, and so that he can have what he should have or not, as the case may be, as he wishes. Restore his power of choice over this fact.

6106C29: Wrong Target, Sec Check. Tp.200

As a matter of fact, Julia was the one who made this observation. She was doing a bunch of tests out in Phoenix, and I was taking on pcs, and I was auditing pcs five-hour intensives, see? And I had a whole bunch of pcs one after the other at five-hour intensives, see? And the days and weeks went by and Julia got ahold of a whole bunch of profiles. And they were the – what was not then the guidance center, but the staff auditor profiles, you see, for the same period of time, you know? And here was the five hours and here was the twenty-five hours. And they were the same results, you know?

And she got ahold of this and she pointed this out to me. And there they all sat in the files. And this was rather fascinating. I was getting results in five hours and they were getting results in twenty-five hours, but we were really running more or less the same thing.

...

In other words, *they* were auditing the analytical mind. They were auditing *the pc*, see. They were thinking of the pc as being aberrated, and the pc was this and the pc was that, don't you see? Well, of course, this is true, but it isn't something you attack. See, don't attack the pc; attack his *bank*. Get this vast difference. Your target is the reactive mind.

Now, I gave you a talk about this not too long ago. And here it comes up again. We haven't got this point yet.

It is a *big* point. It is not a little tiny niggardly point. It's a big point. It was enough to make this five – twenty-five hour difference.

6107C14: Checking Ruds and Withholds, Tp.153

You ask this question: "Well, have you ever raped anyone?" it says on the Security Check. And the pc – you get a small fall, and instead of saying, "What was that?" or something like that, you say "Good! Have you ever raped anyone?" And the pc says "No." And you say "Good. Have you ever raped anyone?" Actually, anything is better than that line of procedure, just anything is better than that line of proceeding when you're trying to find out one datum from the pc, because he hasn't answered the auditing question. And yet by repeating the auditing question you appear to have agreed that he has in some peculiar way answered the auditing question, don't you see? Because you're obviously asking another one. Even though you say "I'll repeat it," or something, but the fact is it's coming out again, you see?

And if you cease to demonstrate that you want that one question that you have asked, answered, and that you're going to find some answer to it regardless of what he does, and going in on it from all sides – you start doing that kind of thing, and he instantly feels sort of surrounded and he says, "There must be something here," and he tries to look and all of a sudden he's got it. And the whole thing rolls along with considerable speed if you do something like this. But you sit there and say, "Well, have you ever raped anyone?"

"No," he says.

You say, "Well, have you ever raped anyone?"

"No."

"Have you ever raped anyone?"

"No."

"Well, have you ever raped anyone?"

"No."

I'll tell you, anything is better than that! Histrionics are better! If you – if you even turned the E-Meter – this is extreme, but if you even turned the E-Meter around facing him, and said "Now look! I'm going to say those words again, and you look what happens here! Have you ever raped anyone?" Bang! "You see that? Well, that's what I want to know about! Now tell me." Honest, that's superior to a repetitive question. It sounds rough; it sounds rugged! But it'll get results! It shows that you're interested. It shows an active intelligence is confronting him, not a machine. See, he won't obey a machine.

6108C11: Basics of Auditing, Matter-of-Factness, Tp.56

But there was no – no doubt in my mind about what I was doing or what my intentions were or what I was doing. Which is to say, I was there to give the pc an assist, wrap it up as fast as possible, effectively; not with superpressure or doubt or withdrawal. I was just there to help the pc, so I went right ahead factually and helped the pc and that was it.

And as I was doing this, I had a bit of a cognition about some other auditors' auditing. I – I suddenly sort of exteriorized from what I was doing and took a look at it and made a comparison and was suddenly struck by the fact that my auditing was very matter of fact, basically because there is no doubt in my mind but what I could help the pc. There's no doubt in my mind about the effectiveness of the process I'm going to run and there's no doubt in mind about the fact that the process is working and there it is. The thing that summed it up is matter-of-factness. You know, there's just an inevitability, matter-of-fact relaxedness about the thing that I haven't seen in other people's auditing and I just thought I'd better make up my mind on it, because we've still got this – well, it's a factor that measures five to one. I get auditing results with considerable speed and I suddenly realized I don't get in the road of my own results. You see, you get what I mean?

Well, it's just a matter-of-fact application. I – I know that this person has a – has a headache and a difficulty, is having a present time problem and it all lumps together in some peculiar fashion, so I just go to find out what this is; and then I know the mechanics of the mind and what the mechanics of the mind add up to in terms of a psychosomatic illness. So we just start getting rid of this whole thing and sure enough, run right into the engram. So we – hit a secondary, so we're going to run into the engram and that blew a little grief charge. Secondary. Must be an engram in there. Got the idea?

6108C11: Basics of Auditing, Matter-of-Factness, Tp.57

And I've often wondered how I could get away with the things I get away with in auditing, because I have to caution you all the time not to do some of the things I do in auditing. I don't evaluate for a pc. But I sure tell him what I think, you know. If they're struggling around and floundering around and – and they're avoiding auditing commands or something like this, why I'll just level with them, you know; I say something like, "Come on, come on, come on, come on, come on, come on, come on. You want to get rid of this or don't you?" You know.

And the pc says, "Oh, yes, I want to get rid of it."

"Well, let's get down to business. Come on now."

It's sort of an odd approach, but it's – it is quite *real* in that I don't artificialize the way I feel about the pc particularly. When I – when I'm giving a session that I consider a successful session or it's a very happy circumstance of one kind or another, I'm perfectly happy to give a session and so forth. As long as I keep it real. As long as I'm not on a big artificiality, and auditing sounds kind of artificial to me here and there when I hear it, you know. It sounds like the auditor's being very artificial about it. He's not really being very matter-of-fact about what he's doing.

6108C15: Anatomy and Assessment of Goals, Tp.95-96

I'll tell you a fundamental auditor error. Do you want to hear the fundamental auditor error? A fundamental auditor error is to fail to discover what the pc is doing with the auditing command and what the pc is looking at. All summed up under what the pc is doing – subheads, observing, thinking, feeling, any other subhead you want – but all summed up under: What is the pc doing? What's the pc looking at? What's the pc involved with now? Does the pc all of a sudden run into a problem here? The pc's aspect changes, any way, better or worse and you don't find out about it – oh, what the hell! What are you doing? Flying on instruments in the fog and rain in northern England? What is this all about? Why should you do that? There's no point in it.

The pc's sitting there. Now the pc is supposed to be in communication with you, but how about you being in communication with the pc? See, that's the other side of the coin.

And let me tell you, you'll fold up someday if you don't keep the other side of the coin bright.

Pc in communication with you. That's supposed to be in the rules, but how about you staying in communication with the pc? And that is all under the heading of "Just what's the pc doing?" You know? What's going on? What's cooking, good looking, you know. That sort of a thing, you know. What's happening here? And you should make it a point, even though it makes your auditing terribly arduous and is very clumsy at first and seems to extend it out ad nauseam and puts hours on a result length from your viewpoint, you know.

...

The way to go about it is simply to be snoopy. What are you doing? What are you looking at? What's been happening? You get the idea? And you get some kind of a brief answer, and it doesn't seem to be leading anyplace. And it doesn't mean very much. Well, you say, "All right, all right, all right." And you're liable to find out that this is the reason ARC breaks are being caused with the pc, is you're just not being snoopy enough.

Now, that's a hard thing to teach to people who have been educated into "the invasion of privacy is bad." But in this particular case, the invasion of privacy is absolutely necessary. You've got to find out what's going on. The pc's eyes go shut on you. The pc's been sitting there brightly alert, and all of a sudden goes *bloong*, and so forth. Well, the second it happens, don't jump him. Don't be so quivery. Look at him for a command or two. Now say, "Now, what's going on?" The pc's surprised enough at first, you see, without you surprising him too.

But, let him have it for a couple of more commands, and then say, "What went on?" But maybe a couple of more commands, his eyes opened up, and he was bright. And he's all cheerful. And again you say, "What happened?" You

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.146-147

Auditing, perhaps to you, might seem to be something that had enormous numbers of rules connected with it. And as long as you think of auditing as having enormous numbers of rules, you aren't auditing. These rules just serve as guideposts of one kind or another. But back of those rules, your good heart can carry the day.

You trying to help this fellow out? All right, there are certain things his mind will and won't do and if that is the basket of rules by which you're operating, you're perfectly safe – rather than a basket of ritual. And I call to your attention that every religious organization on the face of Earth must have fall – failed in its original representation to the multitude. Must have failed; must have! Because they developed rituals.

Never let the ritual get to be the thing. Now, we can give you a ritual which repetitively spoken gives you a great ease of proceeding. And you shouldn't depart from it, particularly, but it has no value beyond making a constancy of session, that's all. That's all the value that a Model Session has. It just gives you a constant representation and it gives the pc a little confidence, because he isn't being asked these things in different ways. And it also has the technical advantage of running out former sessions, because you're using the same words. Repetitively, by repeater technique, the sessions never stick then – if you always use the same bridges and that sort of thing – you run out your own sessions. So you're just doing two jobs in one. It's a good piece of auditing, but its value, is no greater than that. It won't do anything. It won't do anything. It's just a standardization.

Now, let's look at what is happening. Here is what a pc will not do and this is what you must *learn* in auditing. A pc will not go into session with his mind fixated, his attention fixated on something else than what you're trying to do. His attention is fixated on something; now, you are *not* going to be able to get him in-session. Nor will you get his interest in the process you are running and don't be amazed if your pc is restless and you haven't solved this point of concentrated attention.

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.154

You are doing the oddity, as an auditor, of finding where the pc's attention is anchored and thereafter guiding the pc's attention and if the pc's attention isn't going where you want the pc's attention to go; you aren't auditing. So that anything gets in your road of guiding the pc's attention, you had better get rid of it.

Now, I'll lay down another statement. Don't call it a rule; it's just a statement. It's an accusative. It's in the accusative tense. Anything that happens in an auditing session is the auditor's fault, even if the building burned down. But that isn't totally what I mean. If anything goes wrong in the auditing session, it is *never* the pc's fault. It is never the pc's fault. Lack of gain on the part of the pc is not the pc's fault.

6108C23: Auditing Basics, Tp.192

All right, sitting there quietly in the corner like a mushroom, he didn't accumulate any present time problems. You audit him, he gets up a little bit, he goes into motion in the society and you have a universe absolutely triggered up to furnish more problems than you can easily count. He gets a whole bunch of problems, and then his continued auditing, then, is auditing against these new present time problems and so he doesn't continue to make a case gain and you get into a grind.

In other words, all the auditing benefit he got was enough auditing benefit to pull him up into action. And I've noticed it now for about thirteen, fourteen years, that one of the primary characteristics of a case gain is the person going into action.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.223

Now, a pc does not mind particularly being nagged. They don't mind it. It is all interest. It's all havingness. "What are you doing?" "How'd you do that?" and so on. This is one of the oldest wheezes that I use and one of my heavier failures in getting auditors to do it, is "What are you doing?" occasionally. "What is that all about?" "How are you answering the auditing question?" "What else are you doing?" "Now, tell me now, exactly what happens – ?" You notice that this is getting pretty grindy. This is getting awfully grindy. You say, "Well now what are you doing with the auditing command?" something like that.

Well, he'll say, "Answering it, of course! What the hell are you talking about?"

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.242

Well, it isn't that pcs mustn't give advice to auditors. By all means as a pc give the auditor all the advice in the world. You understand? Give him all the advice in the world. If he takes any part of it, he's a lousy auditor. That's all. Because he at once passes over control of the session. It's something tantamount to walking out in front of the troops and handing your sword over, see? I mean, it's something of this order of magnitude.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.244

The pc *never* wants to handle what you want him to handle. You can just put it down – he *never* wants to handle what you want him to handle. I don't know a pc yet that will handle exactly what you want him to handle! When a pc sits there smiling sweetly, I get very, very suspicious.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.245

Pc says, "I have to go to the bathroom."

You say, "You damn well sit there and don't go to the bathroom," and so forth.

And the pc says, "Well, I have to go to the bathroom, it's a present time problem," and so forth.

And you say, "Well, I'm not going to let you go to the bathroom till 4:30. That's the end of session and that's the end of it," and so forth.

Well, you keep this kind of thing up forever and eventually the pc gets an overwhelm. He's pounded into a position. See, all of this stuff is moderated with reason, don't you see?

That isn't any kind of a session direction. Pc says he has to go to the bathroom. All right, say, "Go to the bathroom."

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.261

And of course, if you're finding out where the pc's attention is, you naturally will free up a lot of the pc's attention, which after all is the purpose of auditing.

So you can do any God's quantity of nagging on the subject, you can become the damnedest bore. The direction to err, however, is the direction of too much. Never too little. Get awful yappy and questioning in the midst of a repetitive command process, see.

Give him the auditing command, "How many needles can sit on the head of an angel?" you know, whatever it is.

And he says, "Well, eighty-two."

And you say, "All right. Have you got a picture there?"

"Oh, yes, as a matter of fact got a picture."

"Well, what is it of? Is it black and white? Is it 3-D? Oh, 'tisn't. All right, all right. Now, what – have you had any other pictures just before that?"

"Yes, I did. I had a couple. As a matter of fact I still got it," see, "still got one of those, one of those. It's stacked up alongside of this picture."

"Oh. Well, is there any part of the auditing command you didn't answer that other time?"

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.263

If you don't find out what's going on, the pc's attention does this: It hits and bounces. Now, this escape mechanism I was talking to you about is always present to some slight degree. And he'll leave a stuck and he'll leave a stuck and he'll leave a stuck and he'll leave a stuck, and these stucks finally all compound to a kind of a dizziness, and where is he at? Well, it'll come out free in the end. It'll come out, one way or the other, just on repetitive auditing, rather permissive auditing. It'll go on. And it only adds five times the number of hours necessary to get the same result, that's all. That's why I've never been down with a crusher on this stuff, you see. I mean, that's why I never really raised hell about it one way or the other. Because there's no point if you're going to get there anyway rather smoothly.

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.271

Well, now, if you keep directing his attention back into where his attention is really fixed and those points from which he's trying to escape, boy, does he know he's getting auditing. See, by definition, he knows he's getting auditing to the degree that his attention is being directed where it is already stuck. His attention is already stuck there, even though he's escaped out of there. So he knows he's getting auditing if his attention is freed from the spot and not permitted to escape from the spot. You see? And by asking no questions at all, your pc has no illusion of being audited at all, and wouldn't even really believe that a session is in progress.

So how do you get a person in-session? Well, you direct their attention, find out where their attention is, so forth. And they know they're getting audited. You find out where their attention is stuck – you *guess* where the attention is stuck. Put it back there.

6108C31: What is Auditing, Tp.8

Your confidence is based, of course, on wins and ability. And when you have ideas that you're not going to win, naturally, your confidence drops. The reality factor has to be kept in. And if you're anxious about somebody's case, you will appear anxious about somebody's case.

I handle it another way. I say, "Gee, I sure am worried about your case these days."

And the guy says, "You are?"

I say, "Yes, sir. I sure am. I was thinking last night. I was wondering what in the name of common sense this is all about?"

And he says, "You did?"

And I say, "Yes."

He says, "Well, I haven't been worried about my case."

I say, "Well, I have been."

"Well, why are you worried about my case?"

"Well, you never say 'Gee whiz.' You never say, 'Gosh, what do you know?' Nothing. You just keep running this stuff. I don't know. I – I'm worried." Much higher reality factor than, "Now we are going to audit you. You are going to sit there, and I am going to give you ... Here is the first auditing command. Do fish fly? Good. Do fish fly? Good. Do fish fly?"

If you feel that way, it's much more real to say to the fellow, "Well, I hope this is the right process to run on you. Let's see how it goes."

And you'll find all of a sudden the pc is right in there pitching with you. It isn't the fact that you're anxious about it that makes him anxious about it. He's liable to try to cheer you up.

But, I mean, if you are looking confident apparently but are feeling very unconfident, he's liable to go quite the reverse. He's very likely to respond to your anxiety. Extremely likely to respond directly to your anxiety. And the more you withhold your anxiety, the less he'll go into session.

6108C31: What is Auditing? Tp.9

Now, a session, basically, is an ARC activity. And if a session has high ARC in the auditor – it's only necessary in the auditor – it will materialize in the pc. Now, a pc can look at his bank as well as he can communicate. A good auditor has a highly perceptive pc. That's interesting, isn't it? The same pc, audited by an auditor with low ARC, is not perceptive. Isn't that fascinating?

6108C31: What is Auditing? Tp.10

One auditor would be able to get a session going and run engrams, and another auditor couldn't run engrams, and there was quite a big lot of question marks flying around in all directions. How could all this be taking place?

Actually, it was auditor presence in the session. You could explain it in many ways, and these many ways do not have to be explained by telepathy, or any odd factor at all.

An auditor who is confident, of course, is furnishing an auditing environment in which it is safe to depart into the never-never land of the unknown. It's as simple as that, don't you see.

So of course, you can say, well, an auditor who's not confident has a pc then who won't see the bank. Well, of course, it isn't safe to look at the bank in an environment which has got a sort of an 'ostile flavor to it. You got the idea?

So it's the auditor, in the final analysis, and the emotional tone of the session. And this has a great deal to do with whether or not auditing takes place. I'm talking to you now about the real high-school basics of auditing. These are not just the mechanics of auditing. This is where this stuff goes.

Now, when you're – you yourself have been auditing for a long time and you haven't cleared anybody – you're not auditing in any high level of confidence. Now, you've seen somebody cleared, and you start auditing in a higher level of confidence that we would phrase as hope. When you've cleared somebody, you start auditing in something that could be characterized as confidence. And when you really have rung up a string of them, nobody will be able to live with you. You'll be totally insouciant. But that in itself is a reality.

Now, also it goes this way. When you have audited a pc up to results, you feel more confident about pcs. And when you've not gotten these results, you feel less confident about pcs and so you're auditing in an auditing environment which has a low ARC in it. Got the idea?

These things are very easily explained. They are simply observable. You can always detect the false note in somebody's confidence, always. The auditor is sounding confident but isn't at all confident. And of course, this is observable. The pc is nervous. The pc's attention goes off of own case on to auditor, because he feels there is something here he doesn't know. And we have an unknownness in the session.

Unknownnesses would be the keynote of this. The auditor doesn't know whether or not he can produce a result. He doesn't know whether or not he can hold a pc in-session. He doesn't know what he can do. He doesn't know what is going to happen. He has no determination of the final result. These are all not-knows, not-knows, not-knows, you see. It adds up to the pc that the auditor is not-knowing. Therefore, there is a mystery in the session.

The pc may try to spot this not-know. Very hard and arduously. The pc may be trying to spot this and not know what he's trying to spot. But he gets stuck on the auditor. Why? A thetan stuck to anything is, of course, just a mystery sandwich. It's thetan, mystery, object. Mystery sandwich. And of course, the auditor then can't keep the pc in-session because the pc has got a mystery on the auditor, and we have the auditor plastered all over the pc. You get the idea? Because the pc is ... See? And he doesn't dare see anything, and he doesn't dare act. These are the factors. These are the factors that are involved. They're all explained on the order of how much mystery does he smell around here.

Well, I disabuse the pc of mystery as fast as I can, as a method of operating procedure. I tell him how long we are going to audit, if this seems to have any importance – if it has a bearing on the thing, I say, "Well, we're going to run this session until such-and-such a time."

...

The rule of thumb is, if there appears to be a mystery about what is going on, you give the pc the dope. You just destroy the mysteries about the session. I can be counted on usually to give a pc a synopsis of what is going to happen.

6108C31: What is Auditing? Tp.18

If I didn't teach you how to audit a pc, and if I taught you only how to follow a form, I would be doing very wrong. Forms are forms. But running a pc is running a pc. And that is all there is to it. Pc sits down in the chair, and you say, "Start of session." If you've got your ARC in and your R-factors are in, and so on, you go down there with the rudiments, you square them away, and you get the pc into the process, and then you run that pc – you run him.

Now, it doesn't mean repeat an auditing command and repeat an auditing command and repeat an auditing command. Yes, it means repeat auditing commands. But it also – what is the pc doing with the auditing command? What else is he doing with the auditing command? What is he looking at? What is happening? Tone arm all of a sudden isn't moving. Hasn't moved for about four or five commands. "What are you looking at?"

"Nothing but this stuck picture."

"Oh. How long have you had that?"

"Well, I don't know. Last five minutes or so."

6108C31: What is Auditing? Tp.18

But you see, the computation was if he could just stand there and look at the mosque for the next thousand years, he wouldn't have to notice all those corpses. Something of this sort, don't you see? It's always that sort of thing. Always. I'm not talking now about one particular case. The case that has the black field – wake up sometime and say, "What is on the other side of it?" The case that never sees a picture there, everything is invisible, and so forth – "Which direction is this invisibility?"

"Oh, it's all around."

"All around in what direction?"

"Up, of course."

"Well, look down."

So much for the invisible case. You got the idea?

It's up to you to direct the pc's attention. Why? Because he himself, in that very bank he has been in, has his attention fixed on these objects solely for one reason only: that he has been powerless to direct his own attention in that particular bank and those particular situations. And if an auditor doesn't come along and do some attention direction, of course, the auditing command alone will do the attention direction. Well, it will do something at a slow limp.

But unless the auditor says, "Look. See. What is it? What did you do with the auditing command? What else did you do with the auditing command? What is happening?" Unless those things go in, you also don't have ARC either because the pc winds up believing implicitly that the auditor doesn't care.

If you want to run a session which has fast results, and you want to do fast clearing, I'm afraid you'll just have to get down to the fundamental, which is that the auditor is somebody who directs the pc's attention through his bank. Okay?

6109C05: Principles of Auditing. Tp.25

To audit without curiosity as to where the pc is and what he is doing is a sure-fire method of keeping a pc from ever getting into any trouble. If you never find out anything about what's going on, of course you don't have to confront his bank, he doesn't have to confront his bank and the time can go up to light years and nobody gets any auditing done. See? You don't find out what's going on. He doesn't find out what's going on. Here we go. Here we go.

Now, as a general rule, any mechanism that you introduce into a session – any mechanism that you introduce into a session which permits the pc to avoid confronting his bank or takes the pc's attention out of his bank or takes the pc out of session is going to produce every evil you associate with auditing, which is ARC breaks, heavy problems – all these difficulties of auditing. They're all produced on the same common denominator.

6109C05: Principles of Auditing. Tp.29-30

All protests of the pc, all difficulties of the pc, all stem from this same button I am talking to you about: no treatment, no havingness on auditing. And when these are even vaguely aided and abetted by the auditor, you of course have trouble with the pc; you will always have trouble with the pc. If you're going to give pcs auditing, give them auditing.

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.81

Now, you have an idea of "Controlling the pc is very necessary to the conduct of the session," don't you? Well, you just redefine what is controlling a pc beyond keeping his body in a chair and keeping him from getting up. There is no other control of the body that you're trying to accomplish or attempt.

It must be, the control of the pc is simply the direction of the pc's attention by the auditor. And that would be the whole statement of how do you control a pc. Well, you control a pc by knowing where his attention is and doing things with his attention, and of course that controls the pc. And that's all there is to controlling pcs. You can go endlessly into the subject and you won't thrash up any more data than that.

Well now, if you don't know where his attention is, can you control the pc? See, it can't be done. So of course, then the pc is left to flounder on the track and flounder with this and flounder with that, and his attention is not under any kind of control, and as a result, what do we wind up with? We run – wind up with endless auditing. And auditing takes as long as the auditor doesn't control the pc.

Well, when we say this, then it must follow that the auditing takes as long as the auditor does not control the attention of the pc. To control an automobile on the road it is rather, well, and you really should, know where the automobile is. Works much better that

way. And "in driving a pc," you might say it's much better to know where he is and where he's going and what he's doing. And a repetitive command will do a great deal. We shouldn't undermine these things. It does a great deal. It is directing the attention of the pc left, right and center. But also, the attention of the pc may be doing some other things which are rather fantastic. And we have to find out about this.

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment, Tp.129

All you've got to do is look stupid and sound stupid and you'll have a stupid session as an auditor. That's the whole works.

You've got to know your business. And the degree that you inspire confidence in the pc is actually just the degree that you know your business, the degree you could do the TRs, the degree you can do Model Session, the degree of familiarity with which you handle the E-Meter, the positiveness and directness of your questions to the pc. These things are all altitude. If you want to know what altitude is, it has nothing to do with your past record. You can have the most marvelous past record in the world. And you sit down in front of this pc, fumble with the E-Meter, fumble the command, be unconfident in your handling of the pc and you have *no altitude*. So altitude is never automatic.

Altitude is *made*. And it is made right in session, every session, by the expertness with which you do the session. And if you want altitude, all you've got to do is do a letter-perfect session. And that's all there is to altitude. Because that itself inspires confidence in the pc. That's well worth knowing, isn't it?

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment, Tp.129

Don't let me ever hear you say, now, any of you, "Well, if I were just Ron I could get this done in a hurry." You just say instead, "Well now, if I acted like I knew my business well enough, I would get this done in a hurry." Okay? Because look, I've got no altitude with some of the Pullman car porters I've audited. They don't know me from Adam. You know? Lots of the people I've audited – they never heard of me, they never heard of Scientology, they never – nothing. Yet they respond immediately and at once. Bang! Well, why? Why? Well, because I don't fumble. That's about the only thing you can say about it.

Also there's very high R. I keep a very high R in a session. Reality up, up, up. I don't get chatty or nonsensical with the pc, but I am apt to be slightly didactic in a session. Not overwhelming, but just to keep the R up. If I don't think the pc is acting right, I'm liable to ask him "Why aren't you in-session?" You know? I'm sitting there wondering why they're not in-session, so I ask him why they're not in-session.

This R-factor is such a tremendous factor and is so little appreciated and so little understood, that a person's auditing will be incomprehensible to him in that it's apparently good with one pc – or on one day and not good on another pc, or on another day with the same pc. You see, it's his auditing skill is – goes over the rolly coaster. Well, that's because his R goes over the rolly coaster; his reality on the subject goes over the rolly coaster. A pc can always tell.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.197

And the technical question comes up: When does the session start? Well, the session starts when the pc recognizes that he has an auditor – that's when a session starts. Pc recognizes that he has an auditor and goes into session, that is it. See, he's obviously willing to talk to you as the auditor, so he obviously is in-session. He's obviously interested in his own case, so he obviously is in-session.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.197

Well, you hear the pc out – not all the way out. Now, there's a vast difference, in auditing, and letting a pc talk and auditing a pc. And some of you have never differentiated between these two things and you will waste a lot of auditing time. Letting a pc talk has nothing to do with auditing a pc.

And if you sit there and you find out, in thinking back over sessions, that pcs have been very verbose, they sure do talk, they run on and on and on – and if you have had that kind of experience, chalk it up as a slight miss on your part. Because you haven't audited him, you've let him talk.

I'll tell you a liability about letting a pc talk. They talk their havingness down. You can get a pc to tell you your troubles – his troubles and go on with an improper acknowledgment and just letting him run on and on and on, and you'll see him go down from antagonism to anger, to fear, to grief, to apathy. And you'll see him go right on down the Tone Scale. That's because you're not auditing him; you're acting as a camouflaged hole.

Now, auditing consists in directing the attention of the pc. And when a pc is just sitting there talking – gab, gab, gab, gab, "And it's so on, so on. And I did this and I did that and so forth and it's so on." Well, then something is in error with your questions.

Do you realize that by the interjection of questions into what he is saying, you can direct his attention and throw him right back into session. And you must be in some kind of a mental paralysis where you don't think of a question to turn all this off. You're not trying to turn it off, you're trying to direct it. And if you just sit there and let a pc gab, gab, gab, gab, gab, talk, talk, talk, talk, talk and tell you all of his troubles and so on, you're just asking him to run his havingness out the bottom. The way to handle that situation is always interrogation. If the pc talks too much, interrogate.

How do you interrogate? Well, your knowledge of the human mind should be adequate now to the address of the situation. You can be far too abrupt with your knowledge of the human mind. He is saying, "And my Instructor did this and that and the other thing. And I was feeling so bad and, by George, he came right in and dropped the bulletin right on my head," and so on and so on. You say abruptly, "What did you do to the Instructor?" That shuts it off effectively – creates a nice ARC break too. But in essence, you've got to ask him what he did to the Instructor. But how smoothly can you do this? And then that has to do with how smooth an auditor you are.

How smoothly can you ask him, "What'd you do to this Instructor that caused all this?" See, there are various gradients by which you approach this: "When was the first time you noticed there was some difficulty with this Instructor?" He's only been able to tell you by this time about two motivators – one motivator, two motivators, you see? But you can see by all the signs that he's going to go on for the rest of the auditing session telling you all the motivators. Well, that's not going to help him any. So by the time you wrap around this and figure out just about what he is talking about, you should be thinking of directing his attention. And when a pc is talking too much, direct his attention.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.215

You would be amazed how thoroughly and how solidly and how much of a sprint of gain can be done in one session, with the pc totally in-session and the auditor in there pitching the whole session all the way through. Wow! I mean, tremendous changes can occur just by never letting the pc's attention wander. You say the auditing command and he says, "*Whir, whir, whir.*" Well, from about the second *whir* on you are wasting time. He hasn't got your auditing command; that's what's wrong. The least you could say is, "Did you get that?"

6109C28: Grades of Auditors. Tp.269

In other words, if you change the pc's auditor on what the pc is being audited on, you will have trouble. But you can always have somebody else running something else and that happens very often. It's only when that becomes a withhold that it becomes very disastrous – being audited every night by one auditor and aren't telling the other auditor in the daytime that they're being audited on the same thing and this really gets to be quite a mishmash. And that is upsetting.

6109C31: Prehav, Sec Checks, and ARC break processes. Tp.170

So you go putting ritual ahead of getting auditing done and you will always be wrong! Now, there are times to use good form, and that's when everything is sailing along fine.

6109C31: Prehav, Sec Checks, and ARC Break Processes. Tp.171-172

I'm giving you a little bit of a roasting. And the roasting is this: That if you go around thinking form is going to get you out of trouble, but you should be getting out of trouble by wit, you're going to be wrong. Always put getting the job done ahead of doing it according to the rules. Because the rules will only fit the majority of cases. But remember the majority of cases leave a minority that the rules don't handle. Always the case.

You've always got to remember that no matter how much you know about auditing, how many rules you have learned about auditing, how disciplined you get, how you can finally get to a point of where you put the key in the chest and wind yourself up, and then run for two hours, that you're going to run into situations which that will not get you out of. Because you are disciplined, because you are well trained, because you do know what you're doing, you can keep your wits about you when anybody else would have gone to hell in a balloon.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion. Tp.8

One of the stable data of auditing is always make your auditing question as truthful and as factual as possible. Don't make auditing questions that are nonfactual. So you say, "Well, what is the first time you remembered this?" or "What is the first time you noticed this?" Of course the pc cannot answer this because he's going to give you fifty more first times after he's given you the first time. So it's much cleverer to say, "What is a time that you noticed this? When did you notice this? What happened before you noticed this?"

6110C03: The Prior Confusion. Tp.10

Now, very often, in worse cases, the pc will be very resistive toward an auditor's inquiring questions. The auditor says, "What are you doing? What did you do with that auditing command?" You've all of a sudden got a knockdown-drag-out fight on your hands. Pc does not like you inquiring into it. The first time you ever notice anything like that, you say to yourself, "This pc has a hidden standard. Let's find out what it is."

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withhold, Tp.50

And when the individual is too individuated and when he develops an unintentional withhold in that group, or the auditor conducts himself in such a way as to bring about punishment because of a withhold or a crime, or the auditor demands specious reactions from the pc, the auditor has shot the group.

It is a group. It's a group of two. Auditing is a third dynamic activity – even though sometimes it deteriorates into a second. And now and then deteriorates into a first. You burn your finger, and there's nobody around and you stand there and run it out.

Now, there, all three of these things must be pretty well patched up before you get a good group called a session. You've got to have the unintentional withholds off; that's for sure. Just try – you know the only thing that can deteriorate a profile in twenty-five hours is ARC breaks.

Now, if you're interpreting profiles – you find a profile and here it is, there it is, and the profile has dropped. Now, it is true that profiles move and they are pictures of valences and they do come on at the bottom and go to the top – all of that is also true. But the particularity we're speaking of now is where the person didn't do well and dropped: you can assume the pc was being operated with an ARC break.

Now, the basis of an ARC break is being made to have an unintentional withhold from that immediate group. And that, actually, apparently, from the immediate empirical results which one observes, is more serious than an actual withhold, intentional. An unintentional

withhold in an auditing session reflects more seriously on the auditing group and on the results of processing than an intentional withhold. This is very interesting.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.84

I found out that auditors will fill out forms. That is not a sarcastic thing. That happens to be a common denominator of all auditors. They will all do it, and they will do it very well. All right.

Let's build on that cornerstone, and let's move it on up, and run some processes up along the level and you've got it made. How could you miss?

6110C12: Problems. Tp.123

One of the things that speeds up my auditing of pcs and that sort of thing is because I look at them and I see them drifty-eyed and dreamy and so forth and drifting off and getting apathetic and they're grinding and I say very forthrightly, I say, "All right now. What are you looking at? What are you doing? What are you thinking about? What are you worried about? Where's this going? And where's the ARC break? And how – when did the havingness start to go down? And what is this and what are you looking at? And what are you worried about? And oh, well, that's what it is. All right. Now you can tell me. It's okay." And after five or ten minutes of pleading with them, they will get their attention off of the problem enough to actually say what it is. See, because that requires an effort, too. See, it'd be too much effort to say what the problem is, so it's kind of all operates as a withhold. You see how a pc would act?

6110C19: Q&A period, Flows, Tp.179

And auditing is not an absolute practice. If it were an absolute practice you would really be in the soup. Well, if every bad experience he had ever had in the last two hundred trillion years had to be audited out as an engram, it would take you the next two hundred trillion years, of course. Because a fifteen minute engram, quite ordinarily, if it's not on the goals-terminal line takes 4 or 5 hours to audit. So you get your multiple. So if you want to audit him two hundred trillion years, then assume that it has to be the absolute of everything ever – bad that has ever happened to him has to be audited out. Well, this makes an impossible look, don't you see. So auditing becomes impractical.

But nearly everything bad that has ever happened to him is going to blow if you pull out certain pins. Well now, that is the cushion on which you're operating, you see, that if we get this and this and this adjusted with the mind, then the mind is capable of readjusting. And it's the capability of the mind to resurge which is your biggest stock in trade. And the mind resurges to the degree that the rudiments are in and that the pc is in-session. In other words, you get somebody who is not quite in-session and you will notice that he won't as-is things easily.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.212

Now, I must tell you clearly that auditors are divided into two categories, ritualists and fundamentalists. They're divided into these two categories. There is the auditor who, without any understanding of what he's doing, actually goes forward with the ritual and carries through to the end. And he's perfectly happy and he very often gets a result.

But he runs into more bugs than other auditors. This is the majority of auditors. They go down the line and they think that's just fine. And I appreciate it, you understand, because it demonstrates a very great faith in me. But that's what it demonstrates and that's all.

6110C26: Security Checking, Auditing Errors, Tp.245

The auditing error, to produce a bad result on the pc, has to be absolutely huge! And you, in running auditors or directing an HGC or doing something in this particular zone or area, do a good job only when you get your eye off the twigs and start looking at the marble arches that have gotten across the road.

You know that that's quite interesting? It's quite an interesting fact, that people directing auditing and supervising auditing, when they get auditing reports and see that the case is not running well, or something like that, always look at twigs. Yeah, the little tiny things, and they say, "Well, are you very sure that you're giving him an acknowledgment every time? You know? Are you very sure you're acknowledging well? How is your TR 0 as you're auditing him?" You know? Little, little things.

Of course, the auditor's TR 0 has to be good, but an auditor's TR 0 can be totally out and the case will still make gains. It's fact! And the acknowledgments can be nonextant. You can say, if you're running a goals terminal or something like that, you're running some level, "Well, how have you helped a mugwump?" "How have you helped a mugwump?" and "How has a mugwump helped you?" "How have you helped a mugwump?" "How has a mugwump helped you?" The preclear probably wouldn't notice from one second to the next, whether you acknowledged him or not. Do you realize that? He's just so interested in the thing. He follows the auditing command and so on. He doesn't notice it.

On the other hand, he gets so interiorized into high-power techniques that you acknowledge him perfectly, your TR 0 is perfectly and everything is perfect, and he never notices that either. You get the idea?

So these are tiny. These are tiny. You've got to know your TRs to be a good auditor and the combined effect of all TRs out can be rather interesting. But let's not, when we say something is happening with this case that is wrong, go into these tiny things. And do you know that you will most often avoid the gross errors, you know? And it's the gross error ... Now, what's a gross error?

Well, was the auditor there for the session? Now, that would be a gross auditing error, don't you see? And you know, in directing auditors, you almost never ask these burning questions: "Did you have your E-Meter turned on? Does it work? Have you gone into any screaming fits at the pc?" These are all gross auditing errors, you see?

6112C07: Expectancy of 3D, Tp.118

Yes, you can goof up. Yes, you can make mistakes, but your auditing – even the worst auditor in this unit at the present moment, perhaps with one or two exceptions – is better than most of the auditors in – practically all the auditors in 1954. See, there's – there's – here's a difference of auditing here.

We can't go out on the basis entirely that it is quality of auditing. Let us assume that the auditor does a halfway interested, technically correct job on the pc.

All right. Now, let's just take auditor A who is doing a halfway interested, technically correct, more or less, job on the pc, you see. He's not doing a perfect job. He's not doing an imperfect job.

All right. We have him, in rotation, audit fifteen pcs taken from different strata. This is the same auditor. And then without allowing those pcs without allowing auditor A to do any advertising, without allowing him to tell them how he is a good auditor or any propagandizing at all – we take these pcs, and without permitting them to talk together, we get each one's opinion of this auditor. We're going to get fifteen different qualities. Going to get fifteen different opinions of the same auditor. And if these people are unaudited people by and large, you're going to get fifteen bank expressions to something that had nothing to do with the auditor.

Auditor was wearing a yellow dress. All right. Very good. Pc number one likes yellow, so it's a good auditor. Pc number two doesn't like yellow, so it must be a bad auditor. And it'll be something as oddball as that.

During the first seventy-five hours, you should actually not take to heart any opinion the pc has of your auditing. You should not take it to heart at all. Because it has nothing to do with observation. Nothing to do with it at all. It's just his various reactivities reacting.

6112C12: Sec Checks in Processing. Tp.152

You always enter the case at the hard end. The longer you audit a case well, the easier a case is to audit.

The *best* auditing must always be at the beginning of the case. The most skilled auditing is always at the start of a case. So don't get any ideas that a Class II Auditor should be a bum; that you can get away with something as a Class II. You can't. Because it requires the smoothest TRs and the smoothest metering and the smoothest Model Session that will be performed on the case are needed at the beginning of the case while those first critical Sec Checks and so forth are being run. If any upset occurs during that period, you of course, are messed up on an assessment later on or the case just never gets up to being assessed.

6112C20: Upgrading Auditing. Tp.248

I was auditing somebody not too long ago, and I – suddenly dawned on me that this person audited rather poorly because they had absolutely *no* experience of bad auditing, and they didn't think – person perfectly reasonable – but they didn't think any one of these parts of anything were important. Never happened to them. So therefore it couldn't possibly be important.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.224

Something real sour had been going on.

He got the pc into a total overwhelm of some kind or another. Got the pc all involuted on the introvert, and the pc is sitting in the square root of nowhere. Knocked out of present time, you see. Nothing ever flattened, anything of this sort.

All right. That session could coast along as a sleeper. You know, just not noticed by anybody until all of a sudden you're running a process on the pc that should give the pc a gain. And you get a lose on this process? Well, don't be so busy at condemning your own auditing. Other people audit, too, and some people in the past have not audited so well either.

No, you didn't get a gain on this person! Your rudiments, as far as you were concerned, as far as you could get them in, were in, and they were apparently in, and you ran a process that should have gotten a gain on the pc, and there sits the pc with his lumbosis in full flare.

Well, one of the things you do is look for a missed withhold. Another thing you do is figure out if the pc's havingness was down. All these various things, they're all "rudimentary" sort of things, and then suspect a session.

You see, you've got techniques of sufficient power and magnitude that this shouldn't happen. I'd suspect a session. What, what session is it that's got this bird hung up, see? Did this fellow ever have a session that was hung up? Is there a session sitting on the backtrack where all rudiments are in, out, sideways and upside down? Yeah. And you'll normally find one.

Now, we've had two or three students here who have had just that experience and who didn't make very good progress until we found our past sessions, which is why I'm talking to you this way today. See? So auditing apparently, just empirically, if very badly done, has the power to nullify auditing on the basis of the first occurrence. The earlier occurrence has more force, more aberrative force, than the later occurrence.

This is one of the odd effects of the mind. It's one of the strange parts of the mind. That is odd about the human mind – that the earlier ones have more force than the later ones.

Now of course, the pc's interest is on the later ones, but the pc's aberration is contained in the earlier ones.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.24

If you know the basics and fundamentals of Security Checking, then you check with the basics and fundamentals of it, and therefore you can produce some interesting reactions and actions in cases.

And this is quite, quite pertinent, then, that you shouldn't be going around security checking by ritual. There's a considerable danger in your just sitting there security checking by ritual. You should security check by fundamentals. And if you security check by definition or fundamental, then you'll have the most relaxed time of it you ever had and you won't be worrying so much about ritual. Because here's what happens to you.

Because you don't quite grasp a fundamental, the next thing you know, somebody stiffens up the ritual. See, that's rather inevitable. And then because you don't quite grasp the fundamentals, then they again stiffen up the ritual. And the next thing you know, you're a ritualist. You're just doing everything by the count and you don't understand quite what you're doing, and so forth.

And you – therefore you can depart a considerable distance from effective auditing in auditing by ritual only, you see?

The thing to do is to get the job done, do you see? In the first place, auditing is what you can get away with. And that is what auditing is. What you can get away with, with the pc. Sounds almost criminal, but it's a fact. I have sat down with no Model Session, rudiments, or anything else with a pc who has withholds from here to Halifax, and taken his lumbosis and thrown it in the nearest ashcan.

And years later he's writing me a letter saying, "Well, Ron, I'll just never forget that auditing session you gave me."

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.31

And the pc, then, in any rudiment in the beginning rudiments, of course, has fundamentally severed communications. Well, how has he severed communication? He severed communication with a withhold. There is something people don't know. And because people don't know, why, then he's severed communication with them. And that is all there is to that. So naturally, the common denominator of all beginning rudiments out is a withhold missed. That's all.

Now, let me tell you, you will see at once what I am talking about. I see that this is causing a little bit of consternation with you, but let me assure you of this, that it's very, very easy to follow.

You shut the window rather noisily at the beginning of session, and the pc thinks it is rather noisy and doesn't mention it to you. Now, you try to get the rudiments in and you find out that the room isn't all right and they have an ARC break and they got a present time problem. And you're just a knucklehead if you go on running an ARC break and running a present time problem, and so forth. Just ask them directly.

"Well, what's your withhold?"

And the pc, "Well, I don't have any withhold."

Well, you clear it on a meter. Maybe it doesn't even register on the meter because they don't consider it a withhold. You see, a withhold is a withhold whether the pc considers it a withhold or not.

You know, there are laudable withholds. Laudable withholds. Have you ever not lost your temper with somebody? Well, that's a laudable withhold. You should be patted on the back, but you got a withhold.

You know, you can get awful mad at people you don't dare lose your temper with? Form 19* is either out or just out or will be in your hands shortly, and it covers all this. The Know to Mystery Security Check. And those are all laudable withholds.

Anyway, you've got a condition here of the pc didn't consider that he had a withhold from you but he was withholding something. So you have to follow it up – you have to clarify this. "Well, did you think something you didn't tell me?"

"Oh, well, yes."

And your meter will fall off the pin.

"Oh, yes, yes. I did. I did. When you closed the window, you slammed it very loudly and I didn't tell you."

And all of a sudden he doesn't have an ARC break and doesn't have a present time problem and the room is all right and your rudiments are all in. From what? From just that crazy, tiny, little impulse, he broke his communication line with you. He severed it right at that point.

*6201P06: Laudatory Withholds. HCO Security Form 19. Vol VI p.408

6201C16: Nature of Withholds. Tp.82

Every session you run is *for* the pc *by* the auditor. The session you run is *for that pc* and for nobody else in the whole world. It is not for the Instructors, not for the persons who are going to read this auditor's reports or the D of P or anybody else. The session is not for anybody else in the whole world than the pc who is sitting in that chair. It is *his* session.

6201C18: How to do 3D Criss Cross. Tp.133

Now, it is characteristic and peculiar of auditing that you never audit unless you can't get it to blow. In other words, two-way comm. You ask the pc, the pc says, "I have a present time problem." You ask the pc, say, "What is the problem? Who's involved with it?" and so forth. "Now, do you have a present time problem?" That's always your first action. The thing doesn't knock all of a sudden. Fell off the pin a moment ago, and now it doesn't do a thing. You discharged it, so of course you don't audit it.

You only audit things you can't make to blow by inspection. So therefore, obviously, the first goal of auditing is blow by inspection. You're trying to cause an as-isness by inspection only.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing. Tp.147

And in auditing pcs, in auditing pcs, this shows up very strongly so that you in auditing low-level pcs could have a perfectly fine time auditing some spinning psycho. Oh, you could sit on his head and sit all over him and make him answer up one way or the other and push him this way and that way and he might get some big gain out of it, you see. With gross auditing errors, you could audit this psycho, see. I mean, it could just be fantastically bad auditing. And he'd take it. It's perfectly all right.

Now, you take a person in the middle band of sanity, something like that and it's a different proposition. It goes from low-scale cases can be given, shouldn't be given by you, but could be given without their noticing it – I don't advise this, of course, but they could be given without their noticing it – very bad auditing and take it. All they'd notice is that it just wasn't happening very good. Nothing much was happening.

But you could just knock their heads off, you know. Run everything backwards, upside down. And just be a complete, colossal mess. Do you see that? You could just give them a *horrible* session and you'd have no objection of any kind whatsoever. You'd have no objection.

Now, that's something for you to look over. You wonder why you don't get objections in some quarters and spheres and so forth, in auditing clinics or

something like that, when very bad auditing is done by some auditor on low-scale cases and you got no objection to it.

Well, that isn't the reason. It wasn't that it – wasn't bad auditing, don't you see. It's that the pc couldn't tolerate that big an effect. Couldn't tolerate that big of an 'error.

And if the pc were asked to criticize the session, if pushed very hard to find something wrong with that session, it's actually not even, you see, that the pc is in propitiation. The pc just doesn't see it, that's all. And if he was asked very hard to search over the session very, very hard to find something wrong with the auditing he had had, see, he would

come up with the fact that the auditor one day was five minutes late for the session. And that was everything that was wrong with the auditing, see?

It's quite fantastic. Actually pitiful.

But in your middle-range auditing, people who are not in that kind of condition, the little tiny errors are registering and mediumly large errors are registering. And it'd be pretty hard to audit wildly enough so that they couldn't see it. So that they'd see auditing errors, don't you see? And these do have an effect on them. And as they come up scale, then they see the whole of the auditing error, you see. They see everything in the error that – in the auditing that is in error. And actually, it has less effect on them than it would have on the lower-scale case, you see.

Don't make the mistake of thinking because the person didn't observe the effect that it didn't have an effect. It did have an effect on them, see.

But you get an upper-scale case that audits pretty easily and so on. Man, he can see everything wrong with an auditing session from the word go. He could criticize the whole living lot of it.

Therefore, as you audit people up the line, your auditing has to *improve*.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing. Tp.150

Now, if you want a test of good auditing, did you know that the auditor was using Model Session? If you didn't he either wasn't using it or it was a perfect session. Smooth, man, smooth is the keynote of this sort of thing.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing. Tp.151

So the pc's Havingness Process isn't working and it was working yesterday. Well, you can find a new pc's Havingness Process and you probably should if it's some esoteric process like "Tell me the cubic inch capacity of that – what the cubic inch capacity of that wall might be." If it's something this complicated and esoteric, why, certainly you'd better be working on it gradually, session by session, to improve their Havingness Process till it's something very simple like "What can you have here?"

See, I mean, that's the essence. You're trying to work toward a simplicity, by all means. But the pc is already running "Point out something. Point out something. Thank you. Point out something." The pc's running on this and it loosened the can squeeze – on the can-squeeze test yesterday and it isn't loosening on the can-squeeze test today. Well, why the production?

Isn't it perfectly obvious that the pc has invalidations or withholds on the subject of havingness? Isn't that all that would make that Havingness

Process cease to function? It's too – it's an elementary process. Yes, we can see that other things, such as "What is the emotion of that (indicated object)?" We could see that that, for God's sakes, let's get off of it and get on to something else because that's a complicated process and we'd love to better it.

But why make a production out of improving something which is very simple already? This is a perfectly satisfactory Havingness Process. "Point out something. Thank you. Point out something. Thank you." Auditor can just sit there and yawn. It's very easy. The pc thinks it's marvelous. Everything is going along whizzingly.

Well, it ceases to work, what should you do with it? Well, let's patch it up. How long does it take to patch up something and get an invalidation off something? If the pc is in-session, doesn't take very long to find it. And the more the pc is in-session, the faster the pc will blow an aberration, the less afraid they are of things, the less they duck and dodge, the braver they feel. And they'll take on large masses and blow them and blow holes out of engrams and they're just brave as hell, you see, because they've got confidence in the auditor and they know the auditor will take it up if they go wrong.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing. Tp.160

But it's a very bad thing for an auditor to use the auditor's body in any way in the session, by the way. That's a good tip for you. It's just bum, bum auditing for the auditor to

call attention, for instance, to his body as a part of Havingness. For instance, you're running "notice that" and so forth and call attention to the auditor's body. That's just poor auditing in general.

However, regardless of that, a rather interesting phenomenon can be observed with a pc who has believed the auditor is too enturbulative to reach into.

Just tell the pc, "Put your hand on my shoulder. Thank you. Put your hand on my shoulder. Thank you."

All of a sudden, the pc smiles and that's fine. You say, "All right. End of that process."

6201C24: Training, Duplication. Tp.169

No, there are people around you at once, in your immediate vicinity, that could be taught to audit well and those are the people to put lots of time in on. They are the people to put time in on, because if you make them very good auditors, of course, they can make auditors. And it is better to have – right now, the way we're going – it is better to have a lot of crackerjack auditors than an awful lot of very mediocre auditors.

6201C30: In-Sessionness. Tp.211

Now, in general auditing, in general auditing, you will find that there is a point where an auditor all of a sudden realizes he can audit and that he doesn't mind auditing and auditing is fun and that he can do it.

Now, there is such a point just in normal auditing. You would expect that to happen someplace in Class II that all of a sudden, why, the fellow can sit there and ask Sec Check questions and run Havingness and get rudiments in, and so forth. And that's all right. He can do that. If a person hasn't had such a realization point, they can expect that sometime in the future.

6201C30: In-Sessionness. Tp.216

And he's got to get a sense of trust. Therefore, the first auditing a person should have, should be optimumly the best possible auditing.

After a person's audited for awhile, you could get a little careless, but not early in his auditing. Why? Because you take that distrust and build it up into a constant, running thing.

6202C07: Missed Withholds, Tp.296

What I like to do is I like to get an auditing session going and do something for the pc. And for me, the session is always for the pc. And if I can't run a session on the basis of getting something done for the pc, well, I'm rather – I get rather upset.

6202C07: Missed Withholds, Tp.303

Now, don't distract the pc all over the place. Just notice, just please, please notice when a pc goes a tenth out of session. Don't wait till the pc goes half out of session or three-quarters out of session or leaves the room. You start tuning your observational powers up to knowing whether or not a pc is in-session or not. And I just won't settle for anything less than that. It's a human observation.

This pc has started to talk to you rather coolly, distantly and so forth. You're already too late. You should have noticed it ahead of that.

And at the time you notice this, the one you get in, basically, is "should have known."

Oddly enough, for that valence the pc is now in, there are some missed withholds that weren't missed for the pc that you had a minute ago. You see how this could be? So when a pc starts to slide out of session, that first tiny little slide out of session is the one I want you to get.

I tell you, the quality of an auditor is observable at the stage of ARC break that the auditor asks or acts. You know, it's the stage of ARC breaks which causes the auditor to act.

Now, an auditor who is – who is the rhinoceros-type auditor, you see, handles the ARC break as the pc is going down the stairs. That's the time that auditor handles the ARC break. Now, an auditor who's a little more alert, considerably more alert, handles the ARC break at the moment the pc stands up to leave the room. Another auditor a little bit better and a little more alert, handles the ARC break at the moment the pc throws the cans down.

Now, a little bit better auditor notices the upward flick of the wrist. You see the gradient here. And now we're getting into a pretty good auditor. He knows that the pc has stopped talking. He notices the pc has not answered any question for a long time because it'll be a long time; the pc's gone on for a long time not really in communication, you see, before he starts throwing the cans down.

6202C08: 3D Criss Cross Assessment. Tp.14

Bleeding charge is all you are doing on the bank whether it is Sec Checking or otherwise. There are ways to bleed charge well and there are ways to bleed charge poorly, but almost any auditing, if you call it auditing at all, will bleed some charge off the bank.

Now, the auditing only becomes upsetting and a nerve-racking no-Lloyd's premium-risk activity – no insurance, uninsurable, and so forth – when you are auditing in such a way as to stack up charge and let none of it blow. You never let the pc get rid of anything, you never let the pc throw anything away, you never let the pc blow off any charge at all. The pc hands you an item, you hand it back to the pc. Only he had an ARC break on it, see? The pc hands you a cognition. Put an ARC break on the cognition; hand it back to the pc, you see?

Pc gets rid of a withhold. Put an ARC break on it and give it to him and say, "Well, that wasn't a very nice thing to do, was it?"

I can think of so many joyful ways of keeping the bank charged up, you see? Now, if you made up a little list of the number of ways that you could keep a pc's bank charged up and not let him get rid of anything, you possibly would embrace all the auditing errors that could be made, but that would be a theoretical list.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.41

But be very careful and always put accuracy above looking good. And if you fumble, fumble, for God's sakes. I don't care how hard you fumble, but just do a good job. Do a good, thorough job on it. Don't try to look good. Because the only person who loses, you see, is the pc. The pc really loses.

You can err in several ways in auditing, all in the direction of reputation, of looking good, being kind – that is the main thing. There was a lecture last summer about being kind which is as bitter as I think I'd care to state it. You can kill people with kindness, man; you can kill them dead.

Failure to direct the pc's attention, letting a pc run on and on and on – being kind, you know? "Let's be careful that we don't have any ARC break." Well, I'll tell you what causes an ARC break. It's no auditing. That's what causes the ARC break.

As long as you're interested, as long as you're doing your job and as long as you keep clearing up the "should have knowns," you're not going to have any ARC breaks with the pc. But the way to have ARC breaks with the pc is to be kind and then not do your job because you might upset the pc or something like that.

You haven't seen this yet in my demonstrations, but I have been known to tell pcs to *shut up, that is it*. Oh, you did see some? No, no, you didn't see this. No, because this was a demonstration; it wasn't on the air. Got fooled for a second because I remember all the sets were on. I turn all the sets on up there and get used to auditing under those circumstances. It's a little bit rough because the meter is never in – it's not in the position I ordinarily use a meter, and so forth and I'm having to adjust myself to exactly that auditing

circumstance. And pc said, "You know, this goes back to a past life of – and I know this has its foundation in a past life." And we were looking for a withhold, see, in this lifetime.

And I said, "Good. You just leave that alone for the moment and we'll get around to that later. Come on now." And so forth.

And the pc cheered right up and smiled. Pc knew when she was getting away with something. And sure enough, there was a hot withhold right there. Bjoo-bjoo-bjoo! We had it practically in the next twenty words. But we were going to get all about this past life, you know?

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.43

Mood doesn't ruin a pc. I've had a pc fly out of an auditing chair and I've taken that pc and slammed that pc down into the auditing chair and say, "Damn it. Sit there and get audited."

Pc after the session: "Wonderful session." Didn't even clean it up as an ARC break. See, it's very fascinating. That's the one thing you should learn. Yeah, be nice, be your cheerful self and so forth, but *direct the pc's attention*.

6202C15: Prepchecking, Tp.60

But, actually there's this whole huge area that we've got to raise up to the highest possible pitch. We've got to get the highest possible relaxation on the part of the pc for the auditor. There is the weakest part of your auditing. You see? And it's not the weakest part of your auditing personally, see? But in auditing pcs, that shows up as the weakest point, is the pc hasn't much confidence in the auditor and you've got to build that confidence up.

Now, if that confidence is built up, the pc will stay in session come hell or high water. The pc will actually get mad as hell at you and still be in-session – do you see the difference – instead of being mad as hell at you and out of session, you know?

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.159

You know, you can ask, "How are you doing?" and if the pc says they're doing all right or says mm-hmm or something, the fact that you have said "How are you doing?" is now a trained pattern. Because you're going to say, "How are you doing?" then you're going to run another command. Then you're going to say "I'm going to give you two more commands and end this process," and so you've signaled the end of the process by an inquiry to the pc.

Well, look, unfortunately, whether you want to know it or not, you had better salt down all of your Havingness Process with questions about how the pc is doing every now and then rather than to have this thing become established as a signal. You get the trick?

So don't let that inquiry as to how he's doing become an established signal that you're going to end the process or you're going to hang the pc – this is particularly applicable to Havingness Process – you're going to hang the pc with a new phrase that operates just like a Model Session phrase to him.

You're going to say "How are you doing?" and he's liable to blast right straight in your face, "Well, damn you, I was doing all right, but now you're going to end the process." See?

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.165

Auditing, remember, is what you can get away with.

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.177

But they have made gains for the session and it gives them an opportunity to tell the auditor. In other words, that is the auditor's pay period. That's where the pay line starts. Starts right at the beginning of that rudiment. And you'll find out that since we've had that, an auditor feels better paid. That's right. And, because you'll find out it's amazing. Pc at the end of the session – say, "Well, did you make any of your goals?" It's all right, by the way, to read the pc's goals back to the pc if he can't remember them offhand. "Did you

make this one, did you make this one, did you make this one? And what do you – what do you think about that?"

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.178

You want to know how often you have ended the session with the pc still in-session? Pc goes right on talking to you in the same way. Walks down the hall with you in your same role as an auditor. Goes right on treating you as the auditor. The session has not ended.

That actually – no disaster involved with it because he shakes out of it after a while – but that actually is the most common auditing error is not to end a session. Because it goes unpassed. It's not a very serious error. Therefore, it becomes extremely common.

You expect time is going to end the session. Well, the old man with a scythe – I haven't met him for years, you know? I just haven't met him for years. And I don't think he comes around and says, "End of session" to your pc.

I know the pc's still suffering from what happened 200 trillion years ago and so I don't think anybody ended that either. I don't think time is very efficient this way.

I don't say there's anything wrong with time. I just say that the auditor should not rely on the old man with the scythe to come up and look fixedly at the pc and says, "Hey!"

And we have this other one which is terribly optional. It's terribly optional. Is "Tell me I am no longer auditing you." And that tends to end the thing.

6203B08: The Bad "Auditor", Vol VI p.453

The *dangerous* auditor is the auditor who is afraid to find out, afraid to be startled, afraid to discover something, afraid of what they will discover. This phobia prevents the "auditor" from flattening anything. This makes missed withhold a certainty. And only missed withhold create ARC breaks.

6203C21: Object of Prepchecking, Tp.27

I have been known to make some rather interesting remarks in sessions. You – on some of these you would have held your breath. But the funny part of it is, the pc never seems to get ARC broke. You saw me make a funny remark last night. Didn't you?

I said, "Come on, now. How are you getting these things? Well, that's for the birds. Get them some other way."

So I thought, "Sure, that would ARC break the pc." I asked for one right afterwards and I didn't have any reading. Did you notice that? The pc thought that was perfectly reasonable. Because if you're being truthful and factual, you could never ARC break the pc. It doesn't matter how mean or cross or otherwise you sound.

I've boxed with a pc sometimes for five, ten minutes, fifteen minutes trying to get them to get uncoy on the subject of withhold and finally said, "Goddamnit! Listen here. There you are. Here I am. I can sit here all night. Can you? Because we're going to until you tell me."

Funny part of it is the pc doesn't ARC break. It's maybe never warranted. Maybe that type of approach never does any good at all. You understand? Well, it keeps me from doing a withhold.

6203C21: Object of Prepchecking, Tp.21

Now, let's not wade so shallowly. Let's find out some blood. And oddly enough, if you search hard for blood – this is another mechanism you should appreciate – if you search very hard for blood and you want to know about this, and so forth; the tiniest "what the pc has done" very often explodes in the face of he didn't do anything like that, you know. I have sat and asked a pc samples just to give them a horrible comparison, see.

Pc's saying, "Well, I . . ."

Keep getting a fall on women, see. I'm trying to find out what he's done to a woman or something of this sort, you know. Anything, but I've got to have a specific one.

"Well, have you knifed any women'? Have you strangled any for just kicks? Have you thrown any bodies in culverts? Have you stood by and seen a woman raped by four or five people?"

And the pc's going, "Oh-oh, n-n-nothing, nothing, nothing, nothing like th-th-tha-a-a-a-t. I lied about one once, and she got, got a divorce as a consequence. That's all."

"Oh," you say, "well, thank you. Now, let's see. When was that'?" In other words, we scare it out by order of non-comparable magnitude. Blood running all over the place. You see, And the pc surrenders. Begins to look like a mighty small thing he's done there by comparable magnitude. Get the trick?

6203C21: Prepchecking. Zero question, Tp.36

... So the more rapidly you do it, why, the less chance the pc has to dream up something between reads. That's about what this amounts to.

It's something like soldiers getting across an open field. The slower you move across, the more likely you are to get shot. And of course, the optimum way of getting across the field is to get across in instant time. And so that would be the ideal or optimum speed at which to do a Prehav Assessment.

See, the faster it's done, the less trouble. You know, that pervades all of auditing. You recognize that. The faster it's done, why, the less difficulty – the less MEST universe difficulty you get into while it is being done. See? So that is *very* true of a 3D Criss Cross item. If it takes you three days, your neck is way out, man.

How many present time problems can this pc get in three days? How much trouble can he get into with his girlfriend in three days, see? How many arguments can he get into in three days? Oh, wow!

6204C17: Auditing, Tp.151

... See, you're so used to the textbook solution not working, see, that you tend to believe that something new and extraordinary and beyond this will be demanded of you.

Well, I can tell you straight from the shoulder right now, that that is not true of Scientology today. The textbook solution gets you the whole distance. And the only reason you won't get there is because you don't follow it. I know. I know. I just had about. . . I guess it's been about fifteen, sixteen hours of nothing but textbook solution. Working like a dream. Working like a dream. Well, that's auditing today. That's what's expected of an auditor today. An auditor can do these things, fine. If he can do them with understanding, wonderful. But he won't get any results at all unless he does it with complete precision, And that's what it depends on. Okay?

6205C03: Craftsmanship: fundamentals, Tp.176

Today's auditing is not aimed at the repetitive process: No attention on the pc; you just run a repetitive process on the pc and you hope for the best. Now, the funny part of it is, is that system circa 50 on – started to develop in 50, was best developed along about 52, 53 – that system actually does make a lot of people well. And you could be fooled by the fact that it does make a lot of people well. So does engram running.

See, there's a lot of things you can do with the skills of yesterday. And if anything, we are victimized slightly by the tremendous workability of what we have been able to do here and there. And any auditor who has audited consistently along the line – this person and that person and so on – well, has had some rather interesting wins. He gets hung on his own wins. Because we have never had techniques, before 1962, which reached all cases. And that's something we haven't all learned yet.

And the other thing about it is, is these techniques require a master's touch. They are that strong. They are that powerful. You can unman the pc's mind. His reactive mind doesn't have a prayer, you do these things right. You have broadly, broadly workable technology that's been going in that direction. But at the same time, we inherit along with it a precision of application which knows no second-class or "just as good as." All of the various points which make precision in auditing must be actually precise.

6204C26: Professional Attitude, Tp.56

That's all a professional attitude consists of. Now, don't try to swell it up to a bunch of other things. See, it's just whether or not when you sit down to process somebody you are capable of expressing a totally professional, wholly uncolored attitude toward the pc. So that your attitude toward the pc does not partake in any way of your personal penchants. It isn't that you have to withhold your personal penchants, it's just the fact that you just process the pc, see. We don't even process him *because*, you see. You never process anybody *because*, you just process somebody.

You see how easily we can put additives onto this thing, see? We process him *because*. We process him, in order to – and all of that. No, no, just process him. And you all of a sudden will find your wins go up on a steep climb. And if that is broad and well – handled by Scientologists, you'll find that all by itself being the sole tool and weapon of older healing societies and so forth, will bulldoze a wide channel through the public to such a degree that you are the only people they trust.

And that is all that trust amounts to professionally. The public doesn't even demand results. They just demand that they can trust a fellow to take a professional interest in the patient. That is all.

How many of you have gone to an oculist or an ophthalmologist and had this ophthalmologist then try to sell you glasses. It's almost impossible to go to an oculist without – and get your eyes tested without them shoving glasses down your throat, see? Well, he's got some kind of a professional pitch right at that moment. You may have had this experience. And right at that moment you feel all is not well. This man has a vested interest in you wearing glasses. And at that moment you cease to trust him. See? He cannot maintain his professional attitude to the degree that if you need glasses he will give you glasses, if you don't need glasses he won't give you glasses. See, he never reads the meter, you see, on the lenses as to whether or not you've got sufficient aberration to need glasses or not need glasses, see. He looks in the till and finds out if he needs some money for a pair of glasses. You see that? And the public doesn't trust them.

That's all, it's just – it's processing without a pitch. Yes, there are commercial arrangements in processing. Those take place before and very well may take place after. But they have nothing to do with the session. I did make a test one time. I may – had to get a man to recover from his aberrations concerning money before he would get well because processing, he thought, was too costly, you see. And because he thought the processing was too costly then he couldn't get well because he couldn't afford it. It was very, very remarkable. It was a test case. Usually has very little to do with it. Somebody isn't paying something for your processing, they don't consider it worthwhile.

6205C24: E-Meter Data: Instant Reads, part I, Tp.143

In other words, a pc is to some degree at an auditor's mercy. And when an auditor does something weird, makes some evaluative remark, the pc might be fogged up at that kind of an instant; and if it's too bad-*poohie!* It isn't that your auditing on a long range is going to do anything, providing you eventually get rid of the person's GPM; because all of this hangs up on the GPM. When you eventually blow the GPM, it'll blow all the rest of it, don't you see?

So therefore, you have to audit in such a way as to not impede the pc from getting Clear. See? It isn't that you can actually hurt a pc, you understand? But the stuff is laying in against the aberrations and the GPM, see? And you got to audit a pc so that the GPM is *not* thoroughly restimulated, and so at the other end he goes Clear and the GPM blows to pieces. Got it? And then all the auditing and everything else comes off.

But in the meantime, if you do a rough job of auditing because the pc is in a rough state, why, of course, you get these implantations inadvertently – quite inadvertent. You have to be careful what you say to a pc who is in-session, as you know very well.

6206C19: Do's and Don'ts of R3, Tp.130

... Now, varying the tone of voice on embarrassing-type goals. Now this has been with us from the earliest goals assessments. You must not vary your voice tone or degree of loudness for any reason whatsoever.

I'll give you an idea. "To catch catfish. To catch catfish. To catch catfish. To catch squirrels. To catch squirrels. To run downhill. To run down . . .," And you know why you mustn't do that? Because an auditor will unconsciously evaluate as to what the pc's goal is. That's the main crime.

This actually was used to keep the pc from being embarrassed auditing in a room with other pcs. He found some embarrassing goals so he said them softly. But look-a-here, the real reason that you would never vary your voice doesn't lie in that nonsensical reason, see. The real reason lies elsewhere – is it weights the goal. And you must not weight a goal. If you permit change of loudness and change of emphasis as you are nulling a goals list, then you can throw the pc's attention or belief. You can actually do an "evaluate" with it, you understand?

6207C17: Anatomy of ARC breaks, Tp.152

... The way to make a session come to grief is the pc says, "*Wigglewiggle plitzboom*," and you say, "Good. Fine. Thank you very much" and go on. You've had it. You've entered pretense into the session and it didn't live there.

No, as long as an auditor considers himself an establisher of truth and as long as he refuses to do anything less than establish truth, he's all right. From then on, why, he can't have any real difficulties, because a pc will forgive an awful lot of fumbling if, during the fumbling, an auditor has only one intention: is to establish the exact, "What is it." See, if that intention is totally clear, the pc can forgive a lot of fumbling.

Don't ever try to look brighter than you are. And never be dumb enough to do otherwise than pursue truth and you'll have it. In essence, you'll build a whole universe out of bad auditing sessions simply because you've continued to alter-is the basic truth of the pc and the basic truth of the universe. And it'll all just mess up like fire drill.

And of course, the meter is simply nothing more or less than establish a truth. And you ought to be lucky you have it. Think of the lies you lived in before you had it.

So if it'll do that, why, you at least have the responsibility of reading it right all the time. And then you're true with the meter. Okay?

6208C21: Basics of Auditing, Tp.18

Now, look-a-here. We've been blaming meter reading, missing meter reads, cleaning cleans and that sort of thing. This is just another technical rule. Now a man who is auditing or a girl who is auditing by the basics of auditing – understood the basics of auditing and could audit by them – could actually miss reads and clean cleans on rudiments and session material and still have the pc perfectly happy and in-session.

(Audience) Yes, yes.

Do you see that? But, a person who is cleaning cleans and missing reads must also be committing this other error of not auditing by basic auditing but auditing by rules which force the pc into session. Now the pc is only facing rules and a meter. The rules may be right, but the meter is wrong. There's nothing else holding the pc in session. And as a result, you get a very, very upset condition on the part of the pc.

6208C21: Basics of Auditing, Tp.22

An auditor has got to handle the pc's problems. An auditor should be able to get a clean needle so a pc can be assessed and made to feel better. I don't care how he does it. Whether he even does it by Dynamic Assessment, he should be able to do it, you see? An auditor should be able to get things done in an auditing session and not audit for the purpose of auditing.

Don't audit to audit. Get things done in an auditing session. That's an interesting fundamental that is, interestingly enough, missed.

6208C21: Basics of Auditing, Tp.23

Now, auditing actually consists of little accomplishments. It's a series of small accomplishments. It's getting something done. It is not going through motions.

Now, you should be able to get somebody into session without a meter or anything. You should be able to get somebody into session. You don't need a bunch of – you don't even need rules or anything. You get somebody in session. How do you do that? A lot of people have this as a sort of a gift they call it. They make terrific auditors. They've already crossed this little bridge, so they can get somebody interested in their own case and willing to talk to them. That's all it takes, see? And that's without any artificial aids of any kind whatsoever. And they can get somebody in session. Now, an auditor should be able to allow a pc to blow something. That means an auditor must permit the pc to talk to him. And you'd be surprised how rare this is. You would really be surprised how rare this is: that the auditor will let the pc talk to him. A large trouble in auditing is differentiating between a Q and A and TR4 – and this is another thing.

An auditor must be able to differentiate between Q and A and TR4. And an auditor must be able to handle the session and do things the pc wants done without Qing and Aing. And auditors who have trouble with this are just having trouble. It's almost willful. I mean, you have to practically sit up all night to have trouble with this. You have to work at this trouble.

I'll tell you the basic differences between Q and A and doing something. Q and A is a very simple thing; it's just not accepting the pc's answer. That's all a Q and A is. You question the answer of the pc. I mean, how simple can it get? Isn't anything more simple than that. Don't question his answers. And everybody comes around and they want to know rules: how you're not supposed to question their answers. Oh, no! Please. I can't substitute for somebody's lack of understanding of anything. Oh, I can do a lot, man, but that's pretty – that's asking it, you know?

In other words, let the pc talk to you and you'll never have any difficulties with Q and A. See, people who Q-and-A do not want the pc to talk to them. That's all. So they use a Q and A to keep the pc from talking to them.

6208C21: Basics of Auditing, Tp.24

Once in a while a pc gets so *hot*, so smoking, ruddy *hot* in the room, he can't stand it. He can't stay in session and he says to the auditor, he says, "Please open a window."

And the auditor says, "Well, I mustn't Q-and-A. Ho-ho-ho-ho-ha-ha-ha-ha, Let him sit there and roast. Ho-ho. That makes Ron good and wrong, isn't it – doesn't it?" See?

Hell's bells! Go open the window! Say, "You feel better now?"

Pc said, "Yup," and you go on in session. An auditor who *never* does anything that the pc wants him to do will drive a pc mad. I guarantee it, man. And a pc – an auditor who always does something when the pc says something will also drive a pc crazy.

6209C18: Directing the PC's attention, Tp.64

Now, how is it that we in Scientology can suddenly come along and, by certain applications of this same talk that has been going on since time immemorial *without* effectiveness – with this same talk, being effective? How do we do this? That's something to think about, isn't it? Now, many a student misses this. They miss the fundamental of auditing – the most fundamental fundamental there is. Auditing has to do with the communication formula, and when a person says something and somebody acknowledges it (if the statement is truthful and the acknowledgment is received), can blow, erase, eradicate, deintensify mental charge. It's on that fact *alone* that auditing works. Auditing is *based* upon that fact. There is no other erudite fact on which it is based. It's Axiom 10!

Now, it actually isn't what's said by the person who is being treated. It actually isn't what's said by the person who is acknowledging. It, to a very marked degree, is what is said by the person doing the treating in the first place. This causes a momentary

restimulation, and that restimulation is picked up by the pc, recognized, verbalized and blown by the moment when the acknowledgment is received. Somebody has heard him.

Now, that's your – that's the cycle of auditing. The question or the command directs the person's attention to a certain area of bank; and the person, perceiving that area of bank, responds, and knows he has responded when he is acknowledged and receives that acknowledgment. And that is the cycle of an auditing command.

*AXIOM 10: The highest purpose in this Universe is the creation of an effect.

6209C18: Directing the PC's attention, Tp.70

So you wonder why pc A's goal cannot be found and pc B's goal can be found. It again comes down to the auditor and to nobody else. There are no good pcs or bad pcs. There are only pcs. There are good auditors and there are bad auditors. And good auditors use a communication cycle and get it executed. And bad auditors monkey along and never direct the pc's attention. Therefore you have fast goal finding and slow goal finding. You have fast auditing and slow auditing. You have all the varieties of auditing which are presented to your eye by any group of pcs passing through an HGC or a private auditor's hands. That's the way it is.

Now, we say, "Well, some pcs' attention is harder to direct than others." And I say it's still the auditor. It's sometimes an auditor has to work harder than others. And that's about all that you can say about it. If you look over your own auditing on the basis of the cycle of auditing, and if you look over any pc that you are auditing on the basis of "Is his attention being directed by me and can I count upon the fact that it is?" you will learn a great deal about what is going on, both with your auditing and with that pc and the relationships in between. Okay?

6209C25: 3GA Assessment, Tp.155

The first thing you should know about auditing is auditing is what you get away with. That's it. And that sometimes is disastrous. Because you get away with something and then you never get away with it again.

Now, the best auditing, I think you'll agree, is very standard auditing. There's somebody here right now that was screaming about the wound-up doll character of a Saint Hill graduate, got twenty-five hours from one and thought, "Man, Saint Hill auditing is the most." When you're on the receiving end of good, stable, standard, high-skilled auditing, it makes all that difference. It is recognizable miles away.

6211C20: Fundamentals of Auditing, Tp.135

There's a lot of material that you could have, and memorize, and do things with on the subject of auditing. There are probably thousands and thousands of rules that you could go by in auditing – thousands of them, probably. The way to audit – the way to audit has only a few very fundamental rules.

When you look at these thousands and thousands of rules of thumbs and maxims and what you do and what you don't do and so forth, if you haven't got these few little basics down, you're not going to audit. Auditing does not occur.

In other words, there's what you might call some very, very senior data on the subject of auditing. One of those is Auditing is a third dynamic activity; basis of it is communication; and you have to audit the pc in front of you.

And frankly, you violate those and you've had it. I don't care how many other thousands of rules you have followed. If you have violated those little rules, well, you've had it, that's all. You won't ever have any auditing occur.

6301C10: How to Audit, Tp.109

A trained auditor being audited actually doesn't do the same things that raw meat does. You know, I've noticed that they keep their own rudiments in and do various things and they always have – no matter how deeply interested they are on this and that – and

there's always a small section of one eye cocked on the professional skill and aptitude of the auditor auditing. Always is, he can't escape it!

6301C15: R2-12 Nevers, Tp.146

In desperation sometime you're just going to get tired of this pc and you're going to say, "Well, I'm just going to oppose 'auditor' and see what happens." And you're going to get away with it and that's all right.

Auditing's always been what you could get away with.

6302C06: Instructor's Conference, Tp.185

Now, you're into the middle of some of the most rewarding and some of the most dangerous processes which have ever been originated. And the reason I've called this conference is I just wanted to tell you that this is not the time for any private theories or anything else. These things go according to a set of very furiously fixed rules. And unless those rules get followed, pcs wind up in the soup.

Now, I don't want to minimize this with you because for the first time we are really (exclamation point) dealing with a complete reversal of the first statement made in Book Three of *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*, which is that: Any auditing is better than no auditing. Lousy R2-12A auditing is much worse than no auditing, You see? We're dealing with something here which is violently dangerous, used wrong.

That's an astonishing thing to tell you. It isn't something that we particularly want bruted about from the housetops to the public and all that sort of thing. But it is our responsibility to make auditors who don't goof. Because, look, there isn't anything else cracks these cases.

6302C13: Discussion of TV Demo sessions, Tp.28

Now, let me give you something that you're missing completely. There is a very formal way that you run a session. And the first thing you want to know about this session: Is the pc under your control in any way? Well, the way you do that is you place the pc's chair. That is your action. Now, if you want to go a little bit further – you would start it in, "Is it all right to audit in this room? All right." Your chair, so-and-so and now your can squeeze – and now your R-factor. And it goes in that particular sequence.

Now, actually I use it in this sequence – and I think you'll find it out – work better from the practicality that the pc is sitting down. You say, "All right, your chair's all right" or "Bring your chair forward" or "Put your chair back" or actually seat the pc in his chair. But make sure that you adjust the pc's chair. That's a trick. That puts the pc a bit more under your control.

And then you ask the pc if it's all right to audit in this room. And he says yes or no and so forth. And – you needn't particularly clean this on the meter. But a very edgy pc – I do clean it on the meter. I know we're not auditing yet. But that's all right. I take a look at it. "Is it all right if we audit in this room?" It goes *bang!* Like that.

"What's the matter with this room?"

"Oh, well, it's so-and-so." We clean that up so we haven't got that falling over.

6302C13: Discussion of TV Demo sessions, Tp.29

You realize that an awful lot of your auditing gain depends on the pc's confidence in the auditor. And the pc's confidence in the auditor is born by the auditor doing those things which gives the pc confidence. Not necessarily doing the same rote thing, but doing things competently, talking to the pc competently, handling what happens competently and carrying it on through and remaining in control of the session.

6303C20: Ruds & Havingness Demo, Tp.231

... You'll find some people, (quote) "3M perfectly," and their pcs are in agony, and some people do 3M terribly and their pcs feel fine. What's the variable? Well, the variable is the fact that some auditors can audit very smoothly and make people feel better and

others can't. And, the pcs of people who are having a hard time with their basic and fundamental auditing, of course, feel worse than the others. Do you get the difference?

This is an important factor for you, and if you at any one time think that rudiments and Havingness is a practice session, then you will never find out how to clean up a pc's needle.

6305C02: Running the GPM, Tp.188

...You've got several answers, you know. And one of them is just to sit there, you know, and be agreeable. And that is the worst answer,

Because the pc will dig himself into and get more ideas about digging himself into and get himself dug into more trouble if you follow his advice exclusively, than you can easily repair. I assure you of this. If he tells you that you ought to re-list some item and if he – if you do that, that's all right, you – very often you have to take his – the statement of what item it is that's bothering him, you see. But you do this and he gets dissatisfied and he says it's some other item and then he says it's some other item, and then you follow through and you do this, you see, and then you say some other item and so forth and all of a sudden you notice the pc is in a state of total collapse.

Well what put him there? The pc? No, it's just the failure of the auditor to exercise session control. No good blaming the pc and saying, "Well he dug himself in." I don't know, this – you sit comfortably under the palm tree on the bank of the stream, you see, and he swims through this river full of alligators, and you didn't tell him to go upstream or downstream, and he goes upstream and gets "et" and you say, "Well, he did it."

No, you're there to tell him how to get across the river, see. If the pc digs himself in, it's the auditor's fault. And it's nobody else's fault. There's nobody else to blame in the session. If the auditor fails to take the pc's advice, and gets into trouble thereby, it is the auditor's fault. If the auditor does take the pc's advice and gets into trouble, it is the auditor's fault. If the pc gives good advice, it's the auditor's credit, but it's his fault. Understand? And when you look at a session, don't look at it as a dual activity of mutually shared responsibility, in the great togetherness of all us wogs, you see? I mean, that's wogishness, see.

6305C21: The Helatrobis Implants, Tp.23

See, you've got two choices on running these days. You've got two choices that you can make, and one of them is wrong. And that is have the pc always happy and cheerful and the other is have the charge gone. And you just forget about that first choice. Because how anybody could run the Helatrobis Implants and be happy and cheerful, I don't know.

Oddly enough, after a while they will be happy and cheerful but only if you get the charge off early on, so nag them all you want to.

Now, you can nag them to a point where the charge won't blow. See where your judgment lies? You can get them so upset and so enturbulated and so jumped up that the charge won't blow.

6306C19: Summary of Modern Auditing, Tp.194

Let me show you the *reductio ad absurdum*. Pc doesn't get tone arm action in the last half of the engram. Well, so – you better not let him run that chain any more. See. That would be the most absurd type of thing, you see, that you could do. Pc got two divisions of tone arm action, during the first half of the engram, but didn't get any tone arm action during the last half of the engram, so it must be the wrong engram. See, it could become idiotic with this, you see – TA action.

How long should you sit around and suffer with no TA action? Well, it's an interesting question. Depends on the level of pc, depends on what you're auditing and everything of the sort. But if the pc is happy and you're running a fairly high-level process on the pc and you're getting no tone arm action, the worst I would suspect, that you probably weren't clipping the overt side of it, or your brackets were out in some particular way. See, I'd

blame it on flows. And if after a while I – several sessions – I just didn't – wasn't anyplace with this and there wasn't any tone arm action but there had been, and there should be tone arm action on the process – I'd start adding, in the ARC process, for instance, I'd start adding another leg. See? Just to make sure.

The pc for instance is answering it, you know, as "What communication has not been acknowledged?" or something like this, see. Well, he apparently is always auditing it as his own communication that hasn't been acknowledged. And he's stuck himself with a flow here somehow or another. Well, I'd just open up the – this is – the auditor's always at liberty to add legs on process, you see, so I'd just open up my kit, and I'd figure out how to word this process, so "What communication of *yours* has not been acknowledged?" and "What communication of *another's* has not been acknowledged?" you see. Something of that sort. I'd open it up. I'd have a six command process, not a three, you see. And you can make that, by the way, into a fifteen-command process. But this would be rather unusual, and you're getting rather ornate by doing so. But I'd blame that. Pc seems to be happy, pc seems to be getting results, pc seems to be cogniting – just we don't have tone arm action.

6307C17: Tips on Running R3R, Tp.119

And in all auditing – now there is a rule – there is a rule, now, in all auditing – is don't stir up more charge than you can handle. Now that's a rule in auditing. Now, if you apply that rule to any process you run or any programming you do on a case, you will always have happy pcs. And that is the monitoring factor in programming which says which process you run. But you can take the processes which lead to OT and you can misuse these things by disobeying that rule.

Now, the worse off a case is, the more you walk on eggs. In other words, the less you stir up. The worse off the case, the less you want to stir up. You got it? See, this is subsidiary to this other rule. Don't stir up any more charge than you can handle. And the subsidiary rule to that, that fits right below it is, the worse off the case, why, the more careful you have to be.

6307C24: ARC Breaks and the Comm Cycle, Tp.188

Very often in auditing I'll handle an origin with a facial expression or a head nod, because it's a one-way cycle. And only a ghost of the thing the other way needs go, and actually needn't really go at all.

6307C25: Comm Cycles in Auditing, Tp.217

And that is your dominant cycle – is ability regained.

Why are you auditing the person in the first place? To do an auditing cycle? To do a series of auditing cycles, known as repetitive cycles, so that you can get a flattened process? Now, you say, "Well, you're doing that to flatten the tone arm action." No, that's right there with repetitive auditing cycle; that belongs right there with repetitive auditing cycle, don't you see? There is something that dominates all of this; there's a greater domination.

I'll show you what these points are. This will intrigue you; I don't think perhaps many of you have ever looked at this before. Here's your big cycle, which is major cycle. See, that's a major auditing cycle. And its proper name is ability regained.

I can see some of you now. You're auditing engrams like mad and you hit this key engram and you hit the thing and you all of a sudden got an OT on your hands; and the fellow gets up and stretches and that sort of thing, and he's getting all ready to square away, and he's wondering what he should do with the body, and – you know? He's all set and you're going on: "All right. What is the duration of this engram?" Well, that's just too much dedication to this next cycle, see?

6308C06: Auditing Comm Cycles, Tp.230

The basic definition of an auditor is: to listen. He's a listener. His basic job is to listen, not to restimulate.

All right. Now, we stand around and we say, "Well, the Marcabians are gonna get you tomorrow, man, and the size of the between-lives-area screen is 180 feet by 9 feet," and so forth. And people sit there and they go *dzzzz*. That's doing what? That's charging them up, isn't it? That's charging them up. Well, actually, they talk it over, one with another, and usually blow the charge.

It's not a grave matter; it's not a difficult matter at all. Their knowingness increases, and they feel all right about it and so forth. Well, we get away with that.

Why? Because we can talk to one another about it, that's why. The only method of blowing reactive charge is by a communication line – there is no other method – by a communication line. I think that's very interesting.

Here's the auditor, and he's supposed to listen. And the only way the pc can possibly get rid of the charge is blow it by the communication line.

Now, this doesn't mean, oddly enough, that he's blowing it at the auditor. He isn't blowing it at the auditor. But that he can communicate it does cause it to dissipate, and it doesn't hit either the auditor or the pc.

6308C21: The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.101

The pc all of a sudden looks up and he gets a starey-eyed look in his eye and he says, "Say, I don't think that's true." You're running a Helatrobus implant, you see, and "Say, I don't – I don't think that's true."

And you say, "Well, what?"

He says, "That. You know? I just don't think it is."

Well, what do you do? Is he talking about the Helatrobus implants? Probability not. He's skipped into something. What's happened here? What's he collided with? We don't know. All right, to ask him for more data than he's got is a fatal auditing error, so we ask him for more data than he's got and we are in trouble. We don't ask him for the data he does have, we are in trouble. Don't you see?

Because, these are the troubles of handling an indefinite communication line, and troubles always originate. The communication line at its source is indefinite, so therefore the handling of it becomes a situation. So that just makes you have to get very slippery. And you have to learn various things about the intention line which we're not particularly discussing today.

"Do you want to tell *me* about it?" Ha-ha-ha-ha – cut your throat. How do you put the pc's attention on anything? How do you put his attention on a chair? You say "chair," don't you? How do you put his attention on a house? You say "house," don't you? How do you put his attention on a date? You say "date," don't you? How do you put the pc's attention on the auditor? You say "auditor," don't you? "Do you want to tell *me* about it?" *Clang!* Out of session, ARC break, house falling down, everything going to pieces, gains being wrapped up, everything betrayed – Christ, what happened? Ha-ha!

You in vain try to trace back anything you did. Naturally, you tend to blame yourself for it. Well, you, in actual fact, didn't do anything except inadvertently direct the pc's attention in a direction where it wasn't going and give him a sudden attention shift, because of your misunderstanding of what the pc was talking about in the first place. Do you see the liabilities of this kind of thing?

So, know how to do it right, and do it right most of the time! See? That's the only thing you can expect and hope for.

6309C24: Summary II. Scientology 0, Tp.132

Very often, by the way, somebody's liable to get mad at you. They won't be mad at anybody else in the whole world. They'd be sweet as pie to them. But they'll be mad at you. You're their best friend. They can confront getting mad at you. You get the idea`?

They would be in a screaming rage at the rest of the world if they could confront it, but they can't confront that. But they can get mad at you. You should understand that sometimes as an auditor. Because you realize, it's always safe to get mad at your auditor. See, your auditor's bound by a code of ethics not to get mad back. Furthermore – furthermore, your auditor is a friend of yours, you see? So that you might not be able to get mad at your bank, but you can get mad at your auditor, don't you see? In actual fact it doesn't make the auditor less a friend of the pc. But that's the lowest level he can afford to get angry at. That's actually the basic secret of the ARC breaky pc. He's ARC breaky with the world at large and it's safe to get mad at the auditor. That's all.

6310C15: Essentials of Auditing, Tp.178

No datum I give you is a substitute for you. That is the burning thing to remember as an auditor. No datum I give you is a substitute for you. You put a datum in an auditing chair and tell it to audit a pc and it isn't going to. It isn't going to. The only thing that can be in an auditing chair is a live thetan, because only that can handle the communications and confusions which arise.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.199

Auditor is sitting there, the pc is looking in an introverted fashion at a field of cows, you know. And he says, "Cows. I've seen a cow in this lifetime – cows, cows, yes, cows and so forth and cows and so on. Cows. I wonder what this countryside is like here. Cows – cows . . ." TA moving, TA starting to move.

The last whatsit the auditor got in on the case, you see – the last whatsit the auditor got on the case was "How would baking bread make others wrong?" And finds out that the pc is inspecting all these cows. He says, "Now, let's get back to what we were talking about there." Getting TA action, see, inspecting cows. "Let's get it back to what we were talking about there, and we were talking about baking bread making others wrong. Baking bread making others wrong. You've got the auditing question now." TA – clank! Dead still. What happened? Well, actually, the auditor thought the pc was probably being non sequitur. Trying to push the pc's attention, see – this line, this itsa maker line – over to baking bread. But he's got TA action, and it was just around the corner that the pc was going to cognite that bread and milk, you see, go hand in glove together. Big cognition's about to occur, and he'd been a ranch cook, see. He'd been a ranch cook but never, never, never had they ever had any milk to make bread with! This is right around the corner. If that attention line is just let go, just that – TA moving, everything's fine. The auditor all of a sudden – one way or the other, by a thousand different mechanisms – suddenly picks up that attention line, puts it on something else, you see? TA – no motion. Why? There's nothing there to make any motion, you see.

6310C23: Auditing the GPM, Tp.263

Little girl comes in – little child comes in and she's crying and she's shaking with terror and so forth. And she says that – she says the wind – the wind is moaning past her window. And you as an auditor – you as an auditor – this is a piece of life and livingness, not a piece of session, you see – but you as an auditor happen to rather like wind. And you rather think that's a pleasant sound. And you conceive no danger in it whatsoever. So therefore, because you have that different viewpoint, then you say to her, "Oh, nonsense. Wind is a pleasant sound." Now, there's no great danger in doing this, but let me point out to you, you have absolutely done *nothing* for that little girl except knock her itsa down. Do you understand?

In other words, if your knowingness about life is totally based on what you yourself are afraid of or given sensation with, and so forth – that's totally based on that alone – and you have no additional perception that other people might be upset about different and other things, then you actually can never extend yourself out of the RIs you're sitting in far enough to understand what the *other* person is going through. You have to at least be able to say – this doesn't require much; there's no great difficulty here; it's just something

that you should recognize. You should be able to say – you should be able to say, "Well, Joe over there," or "Bill over there, don't like women." This is silly, but they don't like women and *know* that they don't like women. And although you have an opinion that this is silly of them not to like women, to still be able to understand that they don't like women.

If you haven't got that viewpoint, you will never permit them to itsa any difficulty with women. Do you see how that would limit the auditor? And it's on these little mathematics alone that you can adjudicate the success of an auditor. In other words, is he capable of understanding that wind could frighten somebody when it doesn't frighten him? See? Can he understand that there are *other conflicts for other people*, see? On that alone – on that alone, you see, you could get auditing failures if he hasn't grasped it and auditing successes if he has grasped it.

6311C05: Three Zones of Auditing, Tp.70

The important actions of the session are the performance of the pc, the pc's bank and the meter. And the auditor's actions are completely unimportant. Except where they get in the road and fail to promote the actions of the pc, the pc's bank and the E-Meter.

...

An auditor's actions can be anything they care to be as long as they are not destructive of the continuity of the session. An auditor, actually, runs mostly on a lack of action. See, he doesn't have to do this and do that and do the other thing, and not do this and not do that and not do the other thing.

...

This is an auditing session and that's a third dynamic activity. The auditor's merely running it.

6311C05: Three Zones of Auditing, Tp.74

Well, what's all this worry about it going wrong? I don't know why you worry about it going wrong. And yet an auditor audits more poorly if he himself has had some bad sessions. Then he has the example of how wrong it can go. If as a pc he's had some very bad sessions or as an auditor he's conducted some bad sessions, now he's got a reality on the fact that it can go wrong. And he actually starts fighting back against it going that wrong. And he'll start fighting back against its going that wrong up to a point of where he does nothing in a session but keep it from going wrong. So there's, of course, no session; there's just an effort to not have wrongnesses. That's not a session.

6311C05: Three Zones of Auditing, Tp.77

You've got to have the pc willing to talk to you and got to have the pc's attention on his own case and you shouldn't go yanking his attention off his case and putting it on you, because you're not putting on a show; you're just the auditor. It's not a matter of merely the auditor, but the best auditor is totally unperceived in a session. He's not visible, man. His presence is felt, not seen. He's just about as close as you can get to an invisible man.

6311C05: Three Zones of Auditing, Tp.79

Now, what you call basic auditing training is simply the mean refinement – the average action – best calculated to produce a result in the session, with minimal impedance of the session gains. There is no completely proper auditing action except as measured against these elements.

Now, if you understand auditing from that particular viewpoint, when you walk outside after this lecture, you can lift up a flap of your skull and skid out the 568,000 data which you've got there now completely impeding your ability to sit there and get the job done, see. Because in the final run is "Did you do your job as an auditor?" And if you did your job as an auditor, that irreplaceable, terribly precious session was very far from being in vain. It promoted the thing and went on forward and you continued to do your job, adding up one of these sessions to the next session, to the next session. At the far end of it,

somewhere up along the line, you've got yourself completely rehabilitated being. And that can mean a great deal.

So all of your rightnesses and wrongnesses with regard to your actions particularly, see, are just waste of breath. Your self-criticism has – is badly spent. It's whether or not you produced a result. If you're doing things in session which impede gains in session, well, they're probably wrong, but who cares? Let's do the things that get results in session, not the things that don't. And if we never get results in session by reason of never doing anything in session, well, decide to be brave and do something in session. And that is – about there is where all analysis ends. It doesn't go really much further than that.

6311C28: Auditing Demo with comments by LRH, Tp.139

Now, the pc once gave himself the auditing question. And a smart auditor is always in there repeating the auditing question. The pc says, "Let's see – all right – let's see – what's the question – ah – let's see – in this session has anything been suppressed?" I'm always in there and I say, "Today has anything been suppressed?" or whatever it is. "Since the last time I audited you, has anything been suppressed?" I say, "The question is . . ." you know? Keep control of it to that degree. Don't let pcs go giving themselves the question. Because they, at that moment, go on to self-audit and you have to bring them back on to a session-audit.

6312C12: Summary of OT Processes, Tp.8

Now, therefore, we get to one of the rules of this, of which there are many, and that is: *If it is running all right, keep running.* Don't make trouble till trouble happens. And you would just be surprised at how horribly true that is. It's trouble that takes time. That's one of the old maxims about these OT processes: that session time is consumed by trouble.

Well, I'll give you an idea: I got – in the last three-hour session I gave on this, I got out two-thirds of a GPM, finished, found a goal and ran a third of the next GPM, in a three-hour session. Well, there was no trouble being made by anybody. Take up the trouble when you run into the trouble. Don't handle trouble you haven't got. And if you can learn that real well, by George, you're going to be in clover. But don't handle trouble you haven't got.

Pc happy – go on auditing. Pc unhappy – stamp on brakes, throw out clutch, and find out what is wrong. Don't ever force the pc forward past an ARC break or bad trouble – find out what is wrong. But don't try to find out what is wrong when there isn't anything wrong.

6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.48

Therefore, processing is an action by which wrongnesses can be deleted from the case to the degree that rightnesses are present in the session. Do you see that? You cannot take a case that doesn't have any rightnesses present and delete a wrongness. That's not possible. So you have to realize that there are rightnesses present and then you increase those rightnesses. And that makes it possible for you to pick up the wrongnesses. And that's what auditing – auditing really consists of. It's a contest of maintaining rightnesses so that we can delete wrongnesses. Now if you keep on then deleting wrongnesses, all the while maintaining and increasing the rightnesses, you eventually wind up with a very right being.

6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.50

So a pc's ability to as-is – and here is your rule and your datum and which you should remember well: *The pc's ability to as-is or erase in a session is directly proportional to the number of good indicators present in the session.* You see that? It's proportional to that – and his inability to cope in a session is also measured proportionally. His inability to cope in the session rises proportionately to the number of bad indicators present in a session.

As we delete good indicators of course, we get bad indicators. Except they don't cross one to the other necessarily.

6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.50

Because it's not reasonable to me that a pc would be critical of the auditor in a session. I don't care if I've just dropped the silverware on the floor! You understand? That's not reasonable to me. Why isn't it reasonable? Because the pc is there to be helped and I'm there to help the pc and I am doing my best to help the pc and that the pc is then critical – well, I don't find that reasonable. I don't care what mistakes I made – it still is never reasonable to me. And it never will be reasonable to me, because every single criticalness on the part of a pc can be run back to an ARC break that the pc has just had, or to an overt the pc has on the auditor, or a withhold the pc has not disclosed. And those are the reasons for the critical pc.

I'll tell you what's happened. I have actually committed horrible blunders in a session, see? I mean almost tipped the desk over type of thing, don't you see? Just whoa! You know? And a pc would just say, "Oh, well all right. This is – so what? And so on. So you tipped over the desk, you know?" You know, "Let's get back to what I was running here."

6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.52

I was sitting in a session I was giving, and all of a sudden I noticed that a good indicator was missing – pc cogniting. Pc had ceased to cognite. So slight a difference here, you see. I just said, "Hey, there's a good indicator missing. Hm-mm!" So I said, "I'm going to find out what's wrong here, right away." Pc hadn't even begun to dream that there was anything wrong. And – see, auditor finding out – you – auditor, by the way, you know – here's another rule: The auditor must always find out what's wrong in a session before the pc finds out. That's how you hold altitude as an auditor.

That's how you hold control. You must always find out what's wrong in a session before the pc finds out. When the pc finds out and has to tell you why, your – your altitude suffers and so forth, and you have less control over the pc.

6402C04: Auditor Self-Criticism, Tp.99

A pc *never* has any independent reaction in a session, independent of the auditor. *Never!* That's the wildest thing you ever wanted to see. Listen, a pc can be sitting there on the bypassed charge of wrong goals and wrong items and everything upside down, and audit smooth as a baby carriage. No ARC break, going on reasonably talking to the auditor, everything pleasant – feeling sick, but everything's pleasant. *Aaahh*. No – nothing wrong with the needle. Tone arm running okay. Everything fine, all the good indicators, pc's cheerful – a little sick at his stomach, but he's cheerful. And you're going to find something. You're going to find that the pc never causes a confounded thing in the session. And the pc's environment never causes a confounded thing in the session. And this is a shock. There's only one thing that causes anything in a session, and that's the auditor. And this is not an exaggerated viewpoint that I'm trying to give you to persuade you to be, all of you, perfect auditors. I don't care if you're not perfect auditors. Trying to make perfect auditors out of you – I'm trying to make effective auditors out of you.

6402C06: The Communication Cycle in Auditing, Tp.107

Your business is the communication responses and cycles of the pc. Do you see that? This pc: You ask me, "What technique shall we run on this pc?" Technique! What are you doing with a technique? Let's look at the pc for a few minutes. "Oh yes, but," we say, "well, the pc has got to have something to talk about." Oh, come, come, come! You've been in Scientology or Dianetics all this time, and you can't dream up something for him to talk about. It's as corny as this; "You had any problems lately?" See? Or it's corny as this: "How are you doing?" Let's get this pc to talk so we can see what the score is. Now this is the true, *the true*, touch of genius on a case. This is what makes that auditor who can crack any case, and when it's absent, has an auditor who couldn't crack an egg if he

stepped on it. *This* is the difference. *This* is the difference. It's whether or not this auditor can *observe* the communication cycle of the pc and repair its various lacks.

6403C19: Flattening a Process, Tp.214

Well, now, in main-session auditing, that which fits between the start of the body of the session and the end of the body of the session, that sort of stuff is laid in with a club! You purposely restimulate what you're trying to pick up! You don't want this to end in a hurry, you want this auditing to go on for a while.

6404C14: The Classification and Gradation Program, Tp.42

Now we expect the profe – a trained auditor – we expect this trained auditor – he'd know this. Hell, the pc, nobody ever bothers to tell him, see? He'd just go on and listen to his itsa and that sort of thing and nobody is saying, "Now listen, bud . . ." You know. Because that would be auditor evaluation. Well, a book can evaluate without the auditor evaluating, can't it? You say, "Why don't you review Chapter 3?" And he'd be very appreciative about the whole thing.

6410B17 Iss II. Getting the PC sessionable. Vol VII p.503

In "talking" to someone they also seek to audit that person "without the person knowing anything about it."

This, of course, is nonsense since auditing results are best achieved in a session and a session depends upon a *self-determined agreement* to be audited.

You can achieve changes in a person with covert auditing – I won't say you can't since I have done so. But it is uncertain and not very popular.

6410B17 Iss II. Getting the PC sessionable. Vol VII p.504

One of the rules of auditing is never to let any part of any question or command be agreed upon once and never repeated. Example: The auditor tells the pc, "When I say 'her' in this command, I mean your mother. Now what have you done to her?" The pc is always having to think back to this agreement to answer the command.

6411C10: PTPs, overts and ARC breaks, Tp.104

Because very often auditors are shy about inquiring into the private lives of others to the force and duress necessary to have cracked this one. And if the auditor – I'm now talking on the basis of a relatively untrained auditor. He has a diffidence, don't you see? The personal privacy of the pc is ...

Well, of course, he doesn't know enough about the mind to realize that that personal privacy is what is making that pc have lumbosis, and that it's just about as safe to have around, don't you see, as a handful of scorpions. It – as long as this remains terribly private, our pc is going to remain awfully sick. That doesn't look to me to be a sensible attitude therefore. But nevertheless, you find that auditors, when they first enter training and that sort of thing, you find they're being very diffident.

6506C29: The Well-Rounded auditor, Tp.138-139

But where did they get the idea that on every pc – the pc has to look at the auditor before the pc gets acknowledged? Because this puts an awful strain on the pc. The pc, besides doing the auditing command, has to remember to look at the auditor or he won't get another command. You got the idea? Now, where did he get this datum? And I suddenly remembered; I actually dug up where the datum comes from.

There is another datum. And it's a very important datum. And that is that a pc who doesn't look at the auditor will always respond very well to an ARC break assessment. You understand, he's not always visibly ARC broke, but you can always get an ARC break off of him. And I'm always leery of a pc who never looks at the auditor. And a pc who will slew around and sit sideways in the chair, I don't go any further; I just assess for

the ARC break right now. And I always find it. So it is just an indicator of an ARC break. Well now, just an indicator of an ARC break, you see.

Well, to a finished auditor, it's worth knowing, so forth. There are other indicators to an ARC break, too. He also set bad goals and he also did this and he also did that. But one of them is that when you're supervising sessions or watching a TV demo or something like this, and you can see that pc and he's just sitting sideways, you know, and he never looks at the auditor, he never looks at the auditor. Well, you know that if you did an ARC break assessment on him, why, he – you'd find an ARC break.

Well, this isn't – this is not first-rank information. It's about third-rank information, but it's valuable, see. It has some value. But out of this we make the fact – now, we can move it upstairs, then, misapply it, and say that "Never acknowledge a pc until the pc has looked at the auditor" – that's any pc. Now we have got the data stretched out of shape, haven't we. The datum is now out of focus. There is no longer any reason to give it this much attention, but by giving it attention then we put an awful strain on practically every pc we audit.

See, he gets introverted; he's busily, deeply introverted in his case and he isn't about to look at the auditor. He's really quite unaware of the auditor. He's back on the track someplace or another but he isn't ARC broke.

Now, if we waited for that pc to look at the auditor before we acknowledged, what – this is what would happen. He'd sit there interested in his own case, willing to talk to the auditor and so on. "What's the matter? What's happening? Wonder what's up?" You know, he's about to ask what's up and the auditor says, "Thank you," so he says, "Well, that's all right." He had to pull himself all the way up the track.

6506C29: *The Well-Rounded auditor, Tp.139*

Well, we used to teach a main-course datum on the subject of this: you audit the pc in front of you. Very important datum in its day. And if you are auditing in private practice someplace, you jolly well should. Because there's nobody else there. But that was before grading was producing results and that was before organization. So an organization auditor doesn't audit the pc in front of him at all. Not anymore. He audits the process. And if he sees some bad indicator, sends him to Review.

6607C21: *Dianetic Auditing, Tp.227*

And it's also factually true that our first Clears are uniformly good auditors. But today I turned a pc over to an auditor, and he didn't know enough to flatten the process. Pc went unconscious so he changed the process. *Huhoo!* That's awful. That's awful. Don't do things like that!

So the guy goes unconscious. All right. Get your question answered. So a pc says he can't answer the question, just sit there till he does. If a pc has no more answers and so forth, the process probably went free needle and you didn't notice. It probably is already squared away. But don't just change a process because a pc went unconscious. Do you see? These are the little truisms of auditing.

6607C26: *The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.246*

I wouldn't give anything for an auditor who hadn't occasionally been wrapped around a telegraph pole – but good! Like a pretzel. I wouldn't give anything for an auditor who hadn't had an ARC break while being audited for the next ten or fifteen hours, and going into a sad effect. Then he'd know what it was, you know?

I know this is brutal and even sadistic, but it isn't. It isn't, in actual fact. It's a complete fact. The fellow who's never been overrun on anything – he certainly is never going to be shy of being overrun; it's out of sight of his zone of experience. "Well, I don't know what the pc's all upset about. Of course, I missed a free needle, but what's the pc upset about? Should appreciate it; I gave him an additional fifteen hours of auditing."

An auditor isn't worth much unless sometime or another he's audited over the top of a PTP. You actually owe it to yourself professionally, and to wogs and what it's all about, to

sit down someday as the pc and just don't announce the fact that you're worried as Punch about a PTP. And of course, you'll get no gains, you'll feel terrible, and so forth, being audited on that.

Now, I'm not advocating bad auditing for the sake of experience. But I am saying that if you do very much auditing, you can't help but get some bad auditing now and then, and it's not necessarily disastrous.

6608C25: *The Antisocial Personality, Tp.114*

And this auditor felt like a gooney bird. He was flopping around with no goals left, you see. He'd come up against this brick wall. Well, if he'd really known his ethics and really known what his characteristics were of suppressive persons, he would have taken one look at his case assessment form as he began the pc – or he would've done one – and the person had been eight thousand hours in auditing and had been audited in Milwaukee, Mexico, North Pole and hadn't ever gotten over his sciatica; and had been audited in Los Angeles and New York, but somehow or another he kept at it even though it had cost him a great deal of money. And he'd never had any improvement, particularly in his sciatica and so on, but he'd kept at it because – well, he just kind of wanted to show people it didn't work, you know.

And the auditor at that moment would have exercised any HGC auditor's prerogative which is simply not to audit the pc. That's the least he would have done. See, any HGC auditor can say, "I don't care to audit this pc, period." And that's it. And it's been that way for many, many years. Every once in a while Ds of P get enthusiastic and say, "Well, that may be the custom but here we don't really exercise that," you see and kid the auditor in and get him in there pitching again. Actually, it's a bad thing if he does so because it's enforced help, you see, and so on. And they won't get a very good result on the pc.

6608C25: *The Antisocial Personality, Tp.118*

Because if you go into a practice of auditing suppressive persons or continuing to audit a person that you recognize as suppressive, you're going to get your heart broken because he isn't about to go anyplace, man.

That's our biggest source of losing auditors, see, tie into and try to audit a suppressive, don't recognize it and there they go. And the other one is they must be able to recognize a case gain and a loss of case gain and recognize in those two actions – remember you've got to be able to recognize a case gain before you can recognize a loss of case gain – and to see in those actions an ethics situation, not an auditing situation.

6810B20: *The Purpose of Class VIII. Vol VIII p.256*

In Class VIII, tech no longer is hopefully applied. Auditing is no longer gauged only against result. There is no more "auditing is what you get away with" at VIII.

6905B28 *Iss II: Dianetics and Results. Vol VIII p.433-435*

The best auditing results are obtained from teamwork.

...

The single-practitioner theory in Dianetics failed badly as an early Dianetics practice. Auditors that made it only attached themselves to the rich. Others became drifters.

The answer, we have found out long since, is the group.

...

One auditor cannot in truth live and work alone.

6907B17 Iss II: Flagrant Auditing Errors. Vol VIII p.464

The following auditing errors were discovered by asking the pc what was done in their sessions after the sessions had mysteriously failed without any reason apparent in the auditor report sheets. Each one of these is a flagrant departure from standard auditing and is adequate to stop all pc gains for the session and to leave the pc stuck down the track and heavily keyed in.

...

1. Auditor not remembering one or more of the commands.
2. Auditor delaying the pc while thinking of the next command.
3. Auditor failure to give the next command.
4. Giving wrong or altered commands.
5. Incorrect procedure.
6. Invalidating the pc's cognitions.
7. Not recognizing that the pc has gone through the incident and just waiting or saying "Okay, continue" when the pc had said that was all.
8. Auditor during session looking up something he (the auditor) didn't understand that the pc said.
9. Auditing pc in circumstances where the pc is expecting he may be disturbed at some time later in the session.

...

6907B22R: Auditing Speed. Vol VIII p.477

Almost any failure you have ever had with an auditor or in auditing came from auditor comm lags or errors.

This is a vital datum. It came to light from applying the rule – ask the pc what the auditor did after any failed session and get it corrected in the auditor.

SPEED is the main factor behind the mystery of a failed session.

6907B23: Auditor Assignment Policies. Vol VIII p.480

One used to hear auditors complain "Scientologists are harder to audit than new pcs. " We know the answer to this now. It is auditor speed. When an auditor complains of this, he is revealing that he is a slow auditor.

...

In assigning auditors to pcs, if you do not pay attention to comparable grade levels between auditors and pcs you will have failed sessions.

Therefore, it is policy not to assign an auditor whose grade and class is less than that of the pc.

Further, a good auditor deserves a good auditor. To assign a new student to audit a skilled and practiced veteran auditor of excellent auditing record is suppressive.

7108B25: How to get results in an HGC. (C/S series 56) Vol IX p.492

Auditing is a *team* activity. The day of the individual country doctor is dead. Even if an individual field auditor starts out as an individual, he goes one of two directions: He overworks and squirrels himself into failure or he builds up a team – may only be a Receptionist and an apprentice auditor but he is still building up a team. I have never seen individual auditors succeed over a long period. Failing to form or become part of a team, they eventually fade out or squirrel.

Auditing Commands

5401xxx: Scientology 24G – SOP 8C. Vol II p.293

Special note: It will be noted that the negative orientation techniques are done in such a way as to make the preclear, without his being told to do so, create space. The auditor should pay specific attention when the preclear is discovering where things are not, that the preclear be caused to note specifically each time the exact location and position where the thing does not exist. This calls the preclear's attention to various positions which in themselves, thus located, create space.

5707B29: Withholds and Communication, Vol IV p.125

The auditor first makes a list of valences, paying great attention to those the pc considers "unimportant" or is very slow to divulge. The question is "Name people you've known."

Then the auditor takes this list and runs Repetitive Straightwire (1951) on the valences in the order given as follows:

"Think of something you might withhold from (valence)."

He repeats this question over and over until no comm lag is present. The auditor *never* says, "*Something else* you might withhold" because the auditor wants the pc to think of some of these many times.

6104C27: Change Processes. Vol VI p.102

I have been studying change processes[†] in relation to the tendency of the pc to alter-is commands and have found that if a pc is bad off on change (which includes about eighty percent of the pcs you get), he cannot run another auditing command cleanly as he never really runs the command but runs something else. Therefore, the only thing that can be run is a change process and it must be run until motion is removed from the tone arm.

[†] For example: "*Get the idea of changing yourself.*"

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits, Tp.159

No command in the CCHs is left understood. You don't clear a command and then insist that the pc do it from there on out. In other words, you don't say, "Now, you're always going to turn counterclockwise," and then we never thereafter give him an order to turn counterclockwise. That violates the rules of auditing commands. And the principal rule of an auditing command is, it is given now, in this unit of time, and nothing has any validity except this unit of time and the command that is just given. You know that, as an old standby from way back when.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing. Tp.66

An auditing command when executed has had performed exactly what it said, and nothing else. An auditing command has no understoods about it. There's no prearrangement about an auditing command except maybe learning the language.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing, Tp.67

If a command is unanswerable when I'm being audited, I just simply say so. But this is not even an advice or a discipline to a pc. You cannot give advice to a pc. That's an evaluation. That's telling the pc how to act. You mustn't ever tell the pc how to do the auditing command in addition to the auditing command. It was – all must be inherent in the auditing command you expect to be answered. And that's the only direction the pc has.

6107C05: Q&A period. Procedure in Auditing, Tp.69

One of the great fundamentals of auditing: Get an answer to every auditing command, and the pc only has to answer the exact auditing command which he is given at that time. There are no other understandings. There is no understanding that he's in-session. There is no understanding that he's got to stand in the auditing room. There is no understanding that he hasn't got to have a present time problem. There is no understanding, you see, that at 5:13 he can walk out of the room. There is no understanding for anything. You got it? It's just the auditing command at the moment when given.

There is no way to be a pc. There is no way to be a pc at all. No modus operandi. This is violated in Book One, by the way, with great enthusiasm, Old Joe Winter, and John W. Campbell, Jr., and several other guys around, wrote a pc's code. And they wrote up this pc's code, so I think we shoved it in the book. I don't think I've even ever read it. What trust and confidence I have in some ways.

Actually an HGC contract to obtain auditing is in violation of these principles, but in view of the fact that it's an administrative matter, there it is. But that it applies to auditing, the staff auditor is not bound by it.

Couldn't be. The questions in the session are not monitored by it. It couldn't be. The HGC administrative contract has to do with the conduct of the pc when he's not being audited, and therefore that's all right, but cannot regulate the conduct of the pc while he is being audited in any way, shape or form. And no auditor can, beyond exerting control for one question at a time. That is the control he exerts.

6108C04: Methodology of Auditing, Tp.246-247

So therefore, an auditing command – part of the rules of auditing commands is, an auditing command can at any time be broadened and made more general and must never be made more particular. You can broaden an auditing command. Don't ever make it more particular. Don't start out with, "Get the idea of shooting another. Get the idea of another shooting you." All of a sudden, find out it isn't working too well, so add in "Get the idea of shooting yourself. Get another idea of another shooting himself." Boy! Have you goofed.

Now, that is making a more restrictive auditing command. And when you've developed an auditing command and you're going to change it in the course of processing, you must never change it in the direction of making it more specific. You must always change it in the direction of making it more general. Follow that? And you follow why?

...

So it's always legitimate to change the targets or directions of an auditing command, but it's never legitimate to change the wording form of the auditing command. You can add more legs, in other words, or you can add more directions for the auditing command to go or you can add a more general way for it to go. But the basic form which you had – how you were using "how" – you better not change it. It better be "how." In other words, don't change a "where" to a "how" or don't change a "what" to a "who" or something of this sort, you see. Don't monkey with those mechanics. You get what mechanics I'm talking about now, you know. You're running "Think – " Well, don't suddenly start running "Get the idea of – " because that's a wild change.

You can say that you have not changed the auditing command if you have generalized the targets in the command, and if you have not changed the verbalizations of the general command. Now for instance, "Get the idea of shooting self. Get the idea of another shooting himself." All right. That was all we were running at first for some reason best known to us. All right. You can't now say, well, "Think of shooting yourself. Think of shooting another. Think of another shooting himself. Think of another shooting you." You're running an entirely different process.

But you can just add more legs or add a greater generality to it such as "Get the idea of shooting self. Get the idea of another shooting self. Get the idea of shooting another. Get the idea of another shooting you. Get the idea of another shooting another. And get

the idea of others shooting another." See, we're just going out further. "And get the idea of others shooting themselves." See? All this is perfectly legitimate. You're just adding, adding, adding, but you're just adding scope and direction, aren't you?

6110C19: Q&A period. Flows. Tp.171

Every time you have the pc understanding something about an auditing command which is not stated in the auditing command, you are running the pc on a perpetual problem. He has to come back to the beginning of the session every time and remember this, you see. And then he does the auditing command. You're actually processing on a time via.

So that you get this rule, this inexorable auditing rule, that everything you want the pc to do must be implicit in the auditing command. You must say so every time.

6111C01: Formation of Commands. Tp.26

Your object is – here is to adjust the commands with the pc so the pc can answer them, not to force the pc into some frozen pattern of some kind or another. Just get something this pc can answer.

We, after all, are trying to transmit a mental concept and mental concepts are not always expressed in words. As a matter of fact, mental concepts can exist in the absence of words.

6111C01: Formation of Commands. Tp.28

Well, actually, the auditor is at liberty to use any words that he wishes to use in a command as long as it relates between himself and the pc the exact idea that he wishes to have communicated. The words that he uses are secondary to the meaning transmitted.

The meaning transmitted is always primary, so that if you do not clear your auditing command on an E-Meter, you very often find yourself in a non-communication state of the pc, in disobedience of Clause 16.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.94

And I must call to your attention the tremendous importance in the Pre-logics of gradient scales. You solve all cases by gradient scales. All things are solved by gradient scales. All auditing is done by gradient scale. And so auditing commands, when they are difficult to do, are done by gradient scale. And you get the simplest auditing command that you can think of and then you go from there on out.

6112C12: Sec Checks in Processing, Tp.148

And then all of a sudden you ask him, "All right. Tell me a problem about a waterbuck."

And he says, "O-o-o-h, a waterbuck getting across some trees. Getting 'cross some downed timber. How to get across some downed timber." And you say, "How might 'swim' have resolved that problem?" He says, "Swim? Swim? Who ever heard of swimming?"

And you say, "Well, think of a way." You know, just to get the question answered. I've used this myself. "Well, give me an answer just so we won't have an unanswered question, please?"

And the pc'll answer it some way.

Auditor's Code

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health. p.218

The auditor should be *uncommunicative*, never giving the patient any information whatsoever about his case, including evaluations of data or further estimates of time in therapy.

5007x01: Precautionary Bulletin 1. Auditor's Code – Breaking Of. Vol I p.18

If the auditor has broken the code, he must never attempt to justify that break but should immediately apologize and erase the moment when the code was broken without returning the preclear to present time to argue about it. NEVER CHALLENGE A PRECLEAR'S DATA.

5012xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin, Handling the Psychotic. Vol I p.84

The following working rules apply to all processing, but especially to processing psychotics or near-psychotics.

1. Do not work when you are too tired. It is better not to audit when you are below a tone 3.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.173-174

As the preclear comes higher on the Tone Scale and reaches 1.1, the auditor can expect the preclear to propitiate him by giving him presents or being very flattering. Ordinarily, however, the preclear is operating on mechanisms which tell him he is not supposed to go anywhere or get well. And the auditor must be even more persistent, since the only persistence toward the goal of getting well or Cleared will still be from the auditor regardless of what the preclear is saying. Women, by the way, reaching this level of the Tone Scale, may propitiate by offering sex and are very easy to seduce. An auditor who is a wise auditor will steadfastly refuse sexual relations with a preclear. The auditor who yields to temptation at his level finds himself in a bad situation, because his preclear is on the way up and will shortly pass this propitiative level and achieve more honorable levels of the Tone Scale. Auditors who, knowing his, permit themselves such actions are themselves at the 1.1 level and have no business auditing. None but a despicable cur would seek to benefit from this phenomenon. None but a chronic or acute psychotic would find enjoyment in it. The person who does this by the way, usually stops or discourages all processing beyond this point, realizing that as the tone of the preclear rises, some honesty will come into the preclear's reasoning. Where you spot a sudden cessation of auditing, the barring of a person from auditing or refusal to audit, you can be certain that the person responsible for this cessation of auditing or the refusal to permit or encourage it has a selfish profit to make or is hiding something. A person like this is such a menace to himself and to others around him that auditing is much too good for him. He should be shot on sight.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.232

If one does not feel that he can keep the Auditor's Code wholly and completely, he should not, under any circumstances, audit anyone. Nor should he permit himself to be persuaded to audit anyone. And any preclear should be very wary of permitting himself to be audited by anyone who potentially would break the Auditor's Code. The preclear who finds himself confronted with an Auditor's Code break should instantly and finally terminate his processing with the auditor and should find another who can keep the Code. A man who will break this Code once will break it many times.

5401xxx: Scientology. SOP 8-C, The Rehabilitation of the Human Spirit. Vol II p.287

CAUTION: Although this process is as foolproof as it can be made, it can be maliciously used in this wise: by giving the preclear constant losses; by giving him no

chance to win: by bullying him: by evaluating for him: by insisting he is "outside" when he is not; by invalidating him: by pretending to see him or his mock-ups or saying that one does if he does.

5807x05: Prerequisites to Auditing (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.75

Now, that code of practice is really more desirable in your kit of knowledge as an auditor – although no Instructor will tell you this, I can – than a superficial knowledge of the TRs, the Training Drills. In other words, it's more important to adhere to the Auditor's Code than it is to adhere to Training Drills.

Training Drills make it possible for you to tolerate the activities called for in the Auditor's Code. Do you see that?

So, it's actually the Auditor's Code that bring the Training Drills into existence. And the Training Drills then make it possible to do so.

6106C19: Q&A period, Auditing Slowdowns, Tp.70

But if the pc is a very clever pc and he is a very smart pc and this valence that he is wearing is notably well educated into the roads and byroads – in fact wrote the guidebook; wrote the guidebook for the State of Dispersal – he will take advantage of his auditor.

And sometimes he does it so persuasively and so convincingly that anybody is sidetracked. And it looks so good. And from the moment that this occurs, on through, you don't get any auditing done. And it's just a waste of time, even though it seems like something's going on.

And there's where your Releases and Clears are going. It's just on that one basis. And on that one basis only. The auditor is being taken advantage of by a reactive valence which is struggling for survival.

Now, there is a very interesting thing about auditing: is you must keep the reactive valence quiet enough and give it no motivators by which it can object. That is the rest of the game. And the Auditor's Code is totally devoted to keeping the valence unwarned, giving it no motivators, so that its survival does not feel challenged. You got it?

6107C05: Q&A period, Procedure in Auditing. Tp.72-73

But you can actually drive a pc off his hinges by becoming angry with him or using an angry tone of voice in trying to monitor or control. And if you don't shoot misemotion at a pc, you can say anything to a pc – if you don't shoot misemotion at him.

It's a bum thing to comment on a pc. It's a bum thing to make any comment of any kind whatsoever, on anything the pc has done. The pcs is – practically looks like they're pleading for a comment. They say, "Well, I burned down this church, you see. And I guess that was pretty bad – wasn't it?" And you, you knucklehead, say yes. Hmm, you've had it. You evaluated for the pc.

He asked for it. And you evaluated for him. And you say, "Well, then why in the name of common sense have I created an ARC break, and why is this pc out of session, and so forth?" You've made a comment. It is not up to the auditor to comment.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.224

Now, if it's very difficult to keep the rudiments in, you shouldn't particularly become self-critical about it. But there's the old R-factor – the old, old R-factor, way back in the Fourth London – is you want to ask yourself if you're being real with this pc. Because the first thing a pc smells – "Is it all right if I audit you?" This comes under rudiments, you see. One of the first things he smells is a missing R. The reality of the situation is not present. The auditor is not leveling with him. There is something else here. There's an ingredient in this auditing session that he knows nothing about. And it may be quite innocent, but nevertheless it had better be leveled with the pc.

An auditor who sits down, who hasn't had any lunch, who's had to rush back for the session and so forth and who doesn't say to the pc, "Well, I had to rush back to session

so I didn't have any lunch. It's all right with me that I don't have any lunch," and so forth, "but nevertheless I haven't had any lunch and so on. So bear with me" – and the pc's fine. That's all right. He's not really at a position where he wants to be guilty of the overt or anything like that. You make it so that he doesn't feel he is guilty of the overt, but you give him a reality.

You'll find a pc will ARC break, go out of session, have a present time problem. What is the present time problem? The present time problem he's groping for is the auditor doesn't seem real. This is up to the auditor. It isn't something the pc is doing; it's something the auditor's doing. An auditor, by the way, wonders whether or not he's breaking the Auditor's Code or what he is doing if he told a pc, "Well those last eight withholds you gave me, man, you've rocked me back on my heels. I am but upset." You know? He feels something like that. Well, does he break the Auditor's Code to do this, or does he break the R-factor? Got the idea?

Now, when the R-factor starts to break, the pc always does something of this sort: He says, "What did you think about that?" or "Did I upset you?" or "Are you nervous about that?" You got the idea? He says something. He will ask the auditor a question about the auditor. And this is a symptom of coming out of session. And it means the R-factor is gone for the pc. And you will be absolutely fascinated to note how many times the pc's right.

Now, the fastest way to handle the R-factor is to put the R on the line. It's withheld R. And you say, "Well, no, I wasn't upset about that." Then you right away find out if there's an R-factor. "Is there an R-factor here?" or "Are you withholding something?" or "Has something gone awry with you in the session one way or the other?" when the pc suddenly says, "What's going on?" you know, or "What did you think about that?" He makes an inquiry of the auditor concerning the auditor. "Did that upset you?" The auditor should not say "Oh, no-no-no, not-is, not-is, not-is, not-is," because the R-factor just goes by the boards, you see. It's actually a healthier symptom – a much healthier symptom in a session – for the auditor to say, "Yes, well, actually, for the last ten minutes I've had to go to the W.C. and is it all right with you if we break the session right here at this point? And I'll be back in a moment." Comes back, sit down, that's fine, pc says, "It's all right."

You'll be surprised how often this is all right and you'll be utterly amazed how often it is all wrong if you don't level. That R-factor, it's quite an interesting factor. The reality disappears out of the session because the auditor in essence is *out* of session.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing. Tp.239

When an auditor *is* auditing and suddenly stops auditing – like, you know, a shift of attention, spills the water glass, tips over the ashtray, something of this sort – he, of course, has to some degree withdrawn his control of the pc's bank, and you get a minor collapse. But there is a way to get a major one. And this has never been articulated before in Scientology and it's terribly important. *Whenever you take a direction from a pc and follow it, you collapse the pc's bank on him.*

6108C29: Basics of Auditing. Tp.241

You know, English doesn't permit the deepening of the word *wrong*. You can't be "wronger," apparently, according to English. But boy, I'm telling you, you can be wronger. It doesn't matter how idiotic the auditing direction was, how noncompliant the auditing direction was – it just doesn't matter. If the pc now gives you some advice concerning it and you take that advice, you are promptly and at once wronger. You have just lost the control of the session, but that isn't what's important. Mechanically, you've collapsed the pc's bank on him.

You just must never do it! That's just something an auditor must never do.

6108C30: Auditing Quality. Tp.258-259

I tell you every few lectures there's one thing you always do wrong, and you don't find out what the pc is doing. This is the oldest crime of the auditor. They never ask enough

questions. They're always a little bit leery that the pc will ARC break or get upset, or have his attention dragged off in some fashion if they ask too many questions.

Well, of course, if they ask a bunch of irrelevant hogwash, the pc'll get upset. And the auditor gets educated into believing the pc gets upset by being asked questions, by having asked pcs in his early career. This auditor has asked pcs a lot of hogwash that had nothing to do with it and, of course, the pc got upset. So they get the idea that if you ask the pc too many questions, why, the pc will get upset, and that therefore you should just sit there and run the session.

6108C30: Auditing Quality. Tp.261

Anaten and boil-off on the part of the pc – I don't want to put ideas in your heads as pc, but I have to tell you the facts of life – over this cup of tea in the kitchen – and the facts of life are that auditors who are out of session, from the estimation of the pc, have pcs who go anaten, and that's about all there is to it.

And the way you get over that barrier is simply just get snoopy. And of course, if you're finding out *where* the pc's attention is, you naturally will free up a lot of the pc's attention, which after all is the purpose of auditing.

So you can do any God's quantity of nagging on the subject, you can become the damnedest bore. The direction to err, however, is the direction of too much. Never too little. Get awful yappy and questioning in the midst of a repetitive command process, see.

6108C31: What Is Auditing? Tp.8

But, I mean, if you are looking confident apparently but are feeling very unconfident, he's liable to go quite the reverse. He's very likely to respond to your anxiety. Extremely likely to respond directly to your anxiety. And the more you withhold your anxiety, the less he'll go into session.

"I hope you can put up with me this session, because I feel a little bit tired. If that's all right with you, I'll go on auditing you."

"Oh yeah. Do you feel very tired?"

"Oh, not particularly. It's no overt. No overt for you to sit there and get audited, but if I flub a few times, why, you know what to put it down to. If that's all right with you, here we go."

No, he isn't getting ARC breaky. But you sit there, you're dead exhausted, dead beat, and you're saying – you know, brace – "Is it all right with you if I start this session? Good. Here it is. Start of session." He says, "What's the matter with this guy?" Thrown an unknown into the situation. The auditor's an unknown factor to the pc. Now, frankness on the part of the auditor is part of the auditor's communication. And this goes over to a borderline of evaluation. The auditor starts thinking unkind thoughts about the pc. Starts chopping up the pc one way or the other. And of course, this is very, very bad for the session indeed, and it jumps the code, and the whole situation is going to run sideways and backwards and upside down, and the session is going to drown. You can sure count on that.

Well, the answer to that is, if you're having bad thoughts about a pc, and you feel very antipathetic about this particular pc and that sort of thing, you better get one of your fellow auditors ... It's a good thing, you know, to have friends because they'll audit you. And you better get one of your fellow auditors to flatten O/W or something on this particular pc. You'll feel better, and he'll feel better, before it's through, see.

6108C31: What Is Auditing? Tp.12

And I always try to make the pc right, and never try to make the pc wrong. I never bother to make the pc right at the expense of my being wrong. If he says I said something that I didn't say, I *acknowledge* him. I don't say I said it. Because that would introduce another mystery in it, because he probably knows down deep that I didn't say it. You see this? So I just acknowledge it. I'm liable to say something, "Well, can we recover from that? Is that all right?"

"Yeah, well, that's all right."

If I'm challenged for flubbing an auditing command or repeating an auditing command- if it is valid, if it is perfectly valid, if I did repeat one leg of a process, you know, running without any tally or anything of the sort on a ten-way bracket, God knows, and so on – I will normally catch it before the pc does, and if I don't catch it before the pc does, I figure I'm kind of slipping, you see. "How many ways from center have you batted your – ? Oh, I've said that before. Excuse me. How many ways has your grandmother batted you? That's the right command. Is that okay? You got it?"

Pc says, "All right." He says, "Well, anybody can make a mistake." That's his reaction to it if he thinks of it at all.

And you say, "Well, how many ways have you batted your – uh – your – um – uh – your grandmother?"

Pc says, "I answered that before."

Oh, man, that is really a lousy piece of auditing, see. It's not a lousy piece of auditing because you made a mistake on which auditing command you were giving the pc. That's not necessarily horrible. But it was horrible because the pc found it out. You got the idea? You didn't find it out before the pc did. See?

You should know more about what's going on in the session than the pc does at any given instant. And therefore, you have more R in the session than the pc, and therefore you stay in control of the pc in the session.

6202C27: Auditor's Code, Tp.133

Now, why did the Auditor's Code come out? Why? It was to make auditing possible. If the Auditor's Code is violated, auditing becomes impossible. So it is a practical tool, and all of Scientology is built on practicalities. It has its own branch of theoretical gee-whizzes of "What do you know ..." "What do you think might ..." "Well, perhaps," and "Gee-whiz, if. . ." "Wouldn't it be very interesting ..." etc. See? It has its own branch of speculation – any zone of knowledge has. But it has a very, very heavy zone of practicality. And its foundations are the foundations of practicality, not the foundations of theory.

The Auditor's Code was compiled in Wichita, Kansas, in 1951 after a survey of pcs who had gone wrong in being audited in the Central Organization in Wichita. And I traced back each of these cases and found the elements which had caused a difficulty in auditing the case.

...

They come in little groups. The two shuns. And I found out that invalidation and evaluation, wow, wow! Oh, man. You run either one of those in on the pc, or the pc runs either one of those into a session – as you're learning in 3D Criss Cross you have to keep them cleaned up – the net result was no auditing gain. Actually, not as mild as no auditing gain, but actually a slump. The case was worse off.

7004B21: 2-way Comm C/Ses. Vol IX p.64-65

Evaluation in auditing 2-way comm is the other deadly sin. The auditor asks and listens. He doesn't explain anything to the pc. Example: Pc: "I didn't dig the process." Auditor: "Well, you see, that process was intended to ..." and here we go on evaluation. Even an auditor's facial expression can be evaluation.

8501B07: HCO Confessionals. Vol XII p.3

Overts disclosed in the course of Confessionals done for investigatory or justice purposes (generally called "HCO Confessionals") are always the subject of Knowledge Reports to HCO and are actionable on the person.

Overts and withholds divulged during routine auditing may not be used as grounds for ethics actions on a preclear. This is a part of the Auditor's Code and has been well known to auditors for many years.

ABUSE

One does not send someone to HCO for an overt or crime gotten off in routine auditing. HOWEVER, EVIDENCE OF A CRIME KNOWINGLY WITHHELD BY A PC UNTIL HE IS IN SESSION IS ACTIONABLE BY HCO. In other words, the purpose of auditing is not to provide a means for an out-ethics person to "avoid the Ethics Officer."

Basic / Basic-Basic

6305C29: *Programming of Cases, part I, Tp.96*

See, here's what you're trying to achieve: You're trying to achieve a case gain. Therefore, I've gone at long length to tell you what's a case gain. How do you achieve that gain? Well, the technical facts that have existed over these long and many years are very few. You can almost put them in a thimble. They're outside of the technology of auditing and therefore get forgotten, overlooked, because they belong in the subject of programing.

And that is these hard, fast, technical data, and they are: *unburdening*, *basics*, and *disentangling basics*. And it's in those actions that programing is done. Unburdening. Now, I'll amplify it a little bit. Discovery of basics and eradication of the basic by discovering what basics can be found before basic that disentangled the basic you're trying to untangle. Ah, I thought you'd wake up.

Basic on a chain contains in it elements which are not basic to the basic. You've got the basic engram that gives you the absolute basis of all laryngitis or FDA-osis or something. . .

...

Now, you're running this basic and you run it as an engram. It is basic on the chain that you're running. Let's say it's automobile accidents, and god-damn, it's got an elephant in it! Well, it *is* the basic on the chain for automobile accidents and will release and everything in it will release except this confounded elephant! So what are you going to do, run this engram and leave an elephant sitting there, saying, "Well, that's not part of the basic, boy, so we can't have anything to do with that. You just go on and live with this elephant"? Is that what you're going to do? Your pc's going to ARC break. Why? Because when you found the elephant you found a more basic chain, not on automobile accidents but on elephants.

So you're running the engram through quite happily and then you run into an elephant – you've got to slip this elephant's basic. That could be done rather readily. You can do it almost with dating. You can find the first elephant. And the amazing part of it is, is the elephant will disappear out of the basic that you're running. You've gotten rid of him, he's gone. Do you understand?

The actual operation of running basics is not the same operation as running any other engram. You run a basic by finding everything basic to the basic. And by the time you've got through, you've practically cleared somebody, unless you've got him so tangled up and lost your place in the book! But you take a basic apart in terms of basics, if you really want to take it apart.

Oh yes, it's basic on the chain of automobile accidents. Yes, that's fine, but it happens to have a wife in it and an elephant and a motorcycle. Now, it's less complicated than it looks, because it's also got pavement in it, and it's got emotion in it, and it's got suppresses in it, and it's got everything else. And if you went ne plus ultra *ad absurdum* on the whole thing you'd find a basic for everything that was contained in the engram. But even if you did and even if you found the basic for each one of those basics it would blow up! It isn't that you can go too far, it's just simply that you can sometimes become too ridiculous.

By the time you've found basic on motorcycles and basic on a wife and basic on an elephant, this thing has went. Run what engram? See, it's too in – it, as a basic, will blow if the basics are blown of *it*. Do you understand? Because a basic will almost blow by inspection unless it's held down by an earlier basic. But an earlier basic on what? On something contained in the basic.

Now, as we now have a basic for this chain, this basic will erase. Okay? So we proceed to erase the basic and tear up the chain. Theoretically, if you kept wandering back, some of you could make an error of winding up eventually with basic-basic. Seemed like you never got your hands on a basic. Well, you eventually did get your hands on a basic, but this apparently is the first engram on the track or something like this. I would erase it and suspect that I had simply discovered a basic.

You see, when you discover basic-basic and erase it, all engrams and pictures disappear on the pc, so that is the clue to that.

Now, the next point is: Never under any circumstances prevent a pc from finding the earlier incident – never do it; that's courting disaster – even if you suspect the pc is telling you there is something earlier in order not to confront what he is going through. Because if he's trying to bail out of incidents because he's scared of them, I would watch this performance just once or twice and then I would decide that I was misguided to be running engrams on this case; and I'd prepare the case a little bit more and get him back into running engrams later, you understand?

6307C17: Tips on Running R3R, Tp.128

I actually was able to attain a period on the whole track for a half an hour or something like this, where there was a total cutout of all mass of all GPMs which followed after. In other words, I did a complete thing. I was sitting there for about half an hour or something like that, with no GPM mass of any kind whatsoever. That's rather fantastic in that there's several thousand GPMs, see.

...

Anyway, the point I'm making here is that there is a point on the track, unbelievable though it may seem, where you can actually get back of and find the basic of all GPMs. I've hit that point. I haven't got it so I can hold it steady, because there's too many GPMs following it. But by discharging those GPMs which have been bypassed and straightened up and so forth and getting those things shucked off . . . Got there, by the way, by keying out. I found a little trick method of keying out whole GPMs. When I approached the area and I could hear the distant firing of items, why, I just ran those distant firing of items and it keyed off that, see, so therefore I had the earlier GPM.

And then I'd pick out of it the distant firing of items, the moment when I would first approach the area and could hear those items firing, I'd say, "Oh, it's this again." And the very fact that I was saying, "again" keyed me up to the point that I already had an incident on it. So, you see, I'd find in that incident the distant firing of items.

All of a sudden found myself sitting at the beginning of all GPMs. And then, of course, having reached it in that illegal fashion, don't consider it strange that about half an hour later with a slight – just a slight auditing error, why, the roof fell in. But it's easy to get back there again; there's nothing to that. All we got to do is discharge some of those things that I carefully keyed out. Very trick method. I've had an awful time recently working out the most vicious series of GPMs on the track. And they're way back. And they've got an invisible picture – they've got five pictures, but one of the pictures is – the first one is invisible. So that you get twenty items firing at you; there are four different items, they fire twenty times. The group of four fires five times as a group which gives you twenty RIs, And then you get twenty RIs with picture one, twenty RIs—same ones—with picture two, twenty RIs with picture three, twenty RIs with picture four, twenty RIs with picture five, you see. Very simple. There's no goal connected with them. Back earlier than when somebody dreamed up the idea of goal, see. And just – they're just opposing items in dichotomy. Positive, negative and a dichotomy, see, like "wake" and "sleep," see. "Wake—never wake, sleep—never sleep." That makes you a dichotomy, don't you see, but also makes you a positive-negative. Nice package.

Well, that fires five times in a row for each picture. This thing was driving me batty; I just couldn't figure this thing out. And I had – ran into myself on the track trying to figure this out. And I had given up. Ages and ages ago I had given up trying to figure this thing

out. I just finally went smack, smacked them all together and hoped I wouldn't be bothered with it, you know? And then got caught in the mass of the smack.

Anyway, this took us two sessions to get these things unwound. And we had to run enough of them and get them enough discharged and so forth. And I finally got the thing unwound. And the first picture's invisible! It's a picture, but it's a picture of invisibility. So of course, you always afterwards tried to put a picture there. And there are twenty firing items that could never be run. And you could think you could run it out, don't you see, but you can't run it out because the first picture is always missing. And that's the basic on it, so the rest of the fires are therefore reinforced by the presence of the basic and they won't discharge either, they'll just charge up again. It makes a vacuum. You try to put pictures there and your whole bank starts pouring into this and this is why a GPM afterwards tends to accumulate pictures. Even a simple GPM tries to accumulate pictures after that. Because you get in the habit of it.

You've got this missing picture. "What's there," see? "What's there?" And you just get pictures, pictures, pictures, pictures. Bah! Went through about two sessions trying to unsmarl this thing. Finally, oh, my God, of course! It's an invisible picture! That was it. Followed by four very nice pictures, you see. And the trick is – and the reason the GPMs wouldn't discharge fully – is because of those twenty RIs sitting in front of that invisible picture, right up to the front of the parade, see. If you can't get the basic off the items, why, what can you do? And I finally couldn't figure out which is the first pair. How do you get the first two firings? Because all the rest of them are supported on these two firings. On each new goal c – or each new GPM combination, see.

And I finally found that there was a click in the floor occurred as they stopped you to get the business. In other words, there was a little dog on the track, so when they moved you into position for the first picture, you got that click. See? And I could perceive the click, and I'd get the instant of the click, and then of course, give the first two and then the next two, very rapidly. And move myself back and move up to the click, see, and then get the first and second two. All of a sudden the whole lot fell apart. Got basic off of it by reason of the fact that there was an additional different sound, invisible picture or no invisible picture. There was just that tiny difference outstanding. So you could find the first two items. Very rough. Very rough.

You've heard about vacuums, well, this is the vacuum. That was the vacuum. And that's – holds the whole bank together, and I could see my bank shred way out, a light-year or two, you see, just start going off in shreds. Pieces of it could suddenly no longer support themselves – you know, just going. Just disappearing. Because this is fundamental on the install-type GPMs, you see. Even though I hadn't run the first of the chain it was falling apart. When I ran this one last night, I could hear the items releasing all the way toward present time, see. I could hear these items going on and GPMs coming apart, you see. Every place I had found a basic pair, why, through the GPM series you could hear these things go off see – no longer supporting, I mean everything's getting sort of – well you know, like Kleenex.

6504C27: Awareness Levels, Tp.30

But I've been very carefully holding the bank there in order to get you the exact proper plot, see? And I can't hold it there. It's disintegrating, and it's gotten now to a point where the tone arm won't rise and it's sitting down around the Clear read and the needle looks awful funny. It's very floppy. Reads very well. This stuff reads nicely still.

I know the symptoms. First the tone arm action goes out and then the needle action goes out when you're really flattening something. Don't you see? First you lose the tone arm action. Well, that's gone. And what I did was contact the fundamentals below the GPMs, and they're what's blowing. And I'm trying to plot the GPMs when I don't have to run them. And that's quite serious. Of course, it'd ruin somebody to do this. You know, I mean, you bypass all the GPMs and try to run out the lower stuff. He'd go colder – he'd feel like he was in an icehouse and the somatics would tear him to pieces and so forth.

But you actually, theoretically, could run the bottom pinning out of the bank and the rest of the bank would disappear. Well, unfortunately I contacted the bottom pinning and the rest of the bank is blowing. I can't stop it blowing. So if you never get a complete plot on this, why, you know what happened.

6904B23RA: *Dianetics Basic Definitions. Vol VIII p.367*

BASIC BASIC – this belongs in Scientology. It is wholly beyond the scope of Dianetics. It means the most basic basic of all basics and results in clearing. It is found on the Clearing Course. If contacted or run before the pc was brought up through the Scientology grades, he wouldn't be able to handle it anyway as experience has shown. So this is part of Scientology, not Dianetics.

Bad-Off Case

6206C26: E-meter quality, Tp.7

But by and large, the best method, the very best method I know of for getting a clean needle on a pc is to put the pc into a state of confidence. Confidence equals predictability as per an earlier lecture. Predictability – confidence. The pc can predict what's going on, the pc will become confident.

Therefore, you do a very predictable session. And you pull some of this and some of that and something else. It doesn't matter whether you're prepchecking or a rudiments and havingness or something like that. But that isn't important. What you are doing in the session isn't important compared to being predictable. You must be very predictable.

First session pc didn't know what was going to happen. Second session he's got some kind of an idea. He knows you're not going to bust down in the middle of it. Third session pc has got it taped. His nervousness vanishes. His rudiments have been put in three times. He's had some Havingness, some Prepchecking or something else run. It's all predictable as far as he's concerned. You're a predictable auditor. And from that point on, with one slight reservation which I will go into in a moment, your pc's needle should just get cleaner and cleaner and cleaner.

...

Unfortunately, this person needs most 3GA. And this case cannot possibly have 3GA run on it. What is wrong with the case is the case has changed his purpose line or the case's purpose line – basic purpose – has been too often shifted, which of course gives us all sorts of conflicts. Everything is alter-is and conflicts and that sort of thing.

There isn't much you can do with that case, short of CCHs. But the CCHs would have to be very gently run and you wouldn't be able to run the CCHs in Model Session because of course you can't get the rudiments in.

So you handle that case very gently, very easily and *terribly, terribly, terribly, terribly* predictably. You don't do anything odd or peculiar. The rule is, *the worse off the case is, the less random you get.*

6206C26: E-meter Quality, Tp.8

About the only thing you could do is find the quietest abandoned army camp you could possibly find and get the quietest possible attendants you could possibly find and spread these people out so they can't annoy each other. And just let them have the predictability that the next couple of minutes will be quiet. Just work on that as a predictability. Not even telling them so, you see?

And then you should have some motionless figures around that they can look at and that will be there tomorrow. And then just don't change anything- change nothing. And, you know, an awful lot of them would go sane?

You, by the way, permit no mail to enter this area. You keep the phone lines beautifully cut. The worst-off ones will worry about their families for the first month or so, you see and then they forget them. It's about time they did.

And you would probably produce the highest ratio of "deinsanitizing" that anybody had ever produced on this planet. Just practice restraint, boys and girls; just don't do anything, see, beyond that. Just let them be. Let them exist. Let them sit around and look at a rock. If I had no boulders in the vicinity, I'd import some and put them on pedestals. You walk down this street, you find an awful lot of seats sitting around a boulder. The boulder is on a pedestal. You'd find an awful lot of these people sitting there looking at them.

But what's wonderful about it: it's going to be there tomorrow. That's what they finally start marveling about. And you have entered some predictability into the situation.

Food, rest, predictability, is actually the only treatment anybody has any business giving the thoroughly insane. They have no business giving them any other treatment.

6302C19: Rundown on Processes, Tp.51

Now, remember this: The worse off a case is, the easier it is to have an adverse effect upon the case. The old Effect Scale, see. Now, that's very important because that tells you that an unconscious person may very well – who is in a coma, let us say, for two weeks or something – expire on the breaking of one auditor promise. It has happened.

...

Now, it isn't that a case is bad off who is blown to pieces by this, but this would really, really ruin him. An auditor's frown, a tiny impatience – you just have worked and worked and worked and worked to get this guy to lift his hand, you know, and put it in yours, and so forth, and he looks a little petulant for a moment. And you yourself become impatient and you say, "Oh, damn it, give me that hand!" You've ruined him. Bye-bye case! You understand? The worse off a case is, the easier it is to affect them adversely. If you run by that rule, you will also see that at those times when a normal, usual, run-of-the-mill pc is being a bit *bzzh* – and they all go *bzzh* at one time or another in session – at that moment, when he apparently is able to stand up to anything because he's maybe being cross with the auditor, he's being nasty or he's being this, remember that at that moment he is the most easily affected – in the most easily affected state. That effect is very heavy. Extremely heavy.

All you have to do is frown at him and he practically spins in. Well, you've got a reality on that. Well, it works similarly. The worse off, the more introverted, the more upset the case is, the more careful and cautious the auditor has to be about maintaining a good, even, friendly discipline toward the pc.

Beingness

5605x08: PAB 83. The Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.371

The ability to assume or to grant (give, allow) beingness is probably the highest of human virtues. It is even more important to be able to permit (allow) other people to have beingness than to be able oneself to assume it.

BEINGNESS = IDENTITY

If you ask an auditor how these work in processing, he will tell you that there is a specialized form of each of these conditions. The auditing form of beingness is identity. To achieve a betterment of beingness and the granting of beingness, the auditor remedies with processing the scarcity of identities of the preclear.

6201C31: Usages of 3D Criss-Cross, Tp.241

Identity or beingness is the most hidden fact about you. Experience – we can find experience, you see? That's easy. We can find masses and pictures and engrams and somatics and all that sort of thing. That is easy. We can find flows, bango. Nothing to that, you see? But what's your name?

So we get beingness as the most hidden factor. And that is why 3D Criss Cross works like a startled dream. Because you're recovering beingnesses, see. Bangety-bangety-bangety-bangety-bang. So you're working at the most hidden piece of knowingness there is on the track which is "Who was you, Mac?" You see?

You notice in crowded areas they solve this. They solve this beingness by always being the same beingness. Did you ever notice this? That makes everything very simple. All taxi drivers know this in New York City. To them everyone is Mac. And they have no trouble with this whatsoever.

Now, you're recovering beingness, is what you're doing. And beingness, of course, is part of the package of experience. And I studied experience a year or two – a couple of years ago, and so forth, and never got much of anyplace with it because it was – experience is the doingness of a beingness. You see?

As long as you run doingnesses and beingnesses, you, of course, will recover experience. And apparently experience is the easiest thing to recover on the track.

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.175

But we're looking at something which is fairly basic, and very germane to this state of case scale. And germane state of case scale is what? Well it's just less and less things to be, that are safe things to be. There's a dwindling spiral of beingness. A dwindling spiral of beingness has been entered onto – the moment the individual steps into this universe. And it will eventually be proven to him that everything he can be is too dangerous to be. That would be the eventual lesson taught by the universe. Everything you can be is too dangerous to be.

Blows

6106C19: Q&A period, Auditing Slowdowns. Tp.71

The auditor fails to push the pc through something. And then, you just watch that pc for the next few sessions. And it may take him a few sessions to become unmanageable, but he will.

Why don't I get in more trouble with pcs? When I audit pcs who are recalcitrant – I don't advise you to do this sort of thing, but the pc blew the session and was en route to the door – did you ever see one of these adagio dances? Well, I didn't bother to get out of my chair. I just reached up, grabbed the pc, whirled the pc around once. The pc went back in the chair, crash. And I repeated the auditing question and never mentioned the incident.

The pc went square into session again, answered the question and we went on as before and we didn't hear any more talk about blowing. And quite in addition to that, the pc made a real gain in that session.

I didn't even say, "Hey, you, come back here." I didn't even validate the valence that much, you see? I just reached out with my right hand, grabbed the pc, spun the pc around once and sat her back in the chair – boom!

6101C19: Q&A period, Flows. Tp.187-188

Pc blows session, leaps out of the chair – if you're not smart enough to be between the door and the pc always, as standard practice, you should get different ideas about pcs. If the pc is nearer the door than you are, what chance have you got of stopping a pc who blows session? None!

On several occasions pcs have blown session on me and have *always* found me between them and the door. They never, ever found me getting up. They never had a chance to get out of their chair, usually. If they did get out of their chair, I'd whirl them around, put them back in their chair and give them the next auditing command.

And they'd say, "Yow, yow, yow, yow, yow!"

And I'd say, "And the next auditing command is ... Answer it!"

"Oh! Oh, well, if that's the way you're going to be about it." Bang! That was the end of that ARC break. And, by George, on the end rudiments you sometimes will look in vain for the incident. It's not buried, it's not occluded. It just didn't bother 'em.

But this would have bothered 'em: "Well, did you have an ARC break?" "What did I say that upset you there?" "What were you thinking of at the time you tried to blow?" Well, the pc will keep on blowing. Why? Because the pc is short of auditing. The pc has an ARC break because he is short of auditing. The pc is having difficulty having auditing. Anything that goes wrong to a pc in a session is registered on the basis of a scarcity of auditing. Just mark that down.

I don't care how complicated you want to make the statement, it adds up to that – and of course, is best remedied then by *giving* the pc *auditing*. All protests by the pc are from the basis of not receiving auditing. He doesn't think he's receiving auditing.

6304C25: Finding Goals, Tp.160

Don't think then that what you're going through is uncommon or is peculiar. I would say this: The only reprehensible thing – it is not reprehensible to have ARC breaks, it's not reprehensible to miss somebody's goals and get so restimulated, to do this, to do that, something or other, have ARC breaks and blow for twenty-four hours and lie quietly in the shrubbery sobbing, knowing you will be dead any day now; knowing it's all gone too far and that nobody is ever going to help you and Ron was wrong, you know! And all this kind of thing. Sad, sad, sad! The only thing reprehensible is not doing that, but when you have done it – picking yourself up by the scruff of the neck, sooner or later, in that period,

and putting yourself back on the rails again, knowing that you can rise superior to it and surmount it. See. That's the only thing.

6305C14: Implant GPMs, Tp.215

But as far as my policy is concerned: You do all you can to get them audited and when it starts to amount to time which could much better be spent on people who will be audited, at that time you forget them. You just let them go along with their goal "to forget." Savvy? Don't pull – don't pull the religious gag of "The wandered sheep is more precious," you know, "than the decent person." Don't pull that gag, see. Because it actually has caused enormous trouble and has been a terrible stumbling block for the Church and so forth. They spend oh-oh-oh-oh, any *quantity* of trying, you see, trying to get back this wandered sinner, you see, back into the fold. And they turn around and some wolf "et" up the flock, see. That's no good.

7005B06R: Blows. Auditing Past Exterior. Vol IX p.67

I have found a major cause of blows from classes, orgs and Scientology.

Overts are of course a primary cause, but many have overts and *don't* blow, so why do such people blow?

A case audited past exterior, particularly if it is not acked, tends to get stuck on exteriorizing. This can (but doesn't always by any means) cause the person to take himself away!

Boil Off / Anaten / Dope Off / Yawns

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.262*

As he goes back along the track contacting engrams, the preclear runs into areas of "unconsciousness" which are occluded by "unconsciousness" or emotion. In most early engrams the preclear can be expected to yawn and yawn. It is not the command "to sleep" which is responsible for this: the "unconsciousness" is releasing (boiling-off, the auditors call it). A preclear may, for a space of two hours, fumble around, drop off into "unconsciousness," appear doped, start to go to sleep, without any such command being present.

Part of the engram bundle of data is the analyzer shut-off. When he is returned and an engram is contacted, the preclear then experiences an analyzer attenuation, which means he is much less able to think in the area. Boiling-off "unconsciousness" is a process very necessary to therapy, for this "unconsciousness" could be re-stimulated in the everyday life of the individual and, when stimulated, make his wits shut off just a little or a very great deal, slowing down his thought processes.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.365*

While "unconsciousness" has been covered elsewhere in various ways, in therapy it has two special manifestations. The yawn and the boil-off.

The engram of physical pain contains deep "unconsciousness" and if it is going to lift, particularly in the basic area, it comes off in yawns. After a first or second recounting, the patient starts to yawn. These yawns are turning on his analyzer.

In a very extreme engram – a prenatal electric shock which mother received – five hours of "unconsciousness" boil-off have taken place during therapy. The shock lasted for less than a minute, but so close did it bring the individual to death that when the incident was first contacted in therapy, he swam and floundered and had strange dreams, muttered and mumbled for five hours. That is a record. Forty-five minutes of this boil-off is rare. Five or ten minutes of it is not uncommon.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.366*

It will very often happen in the process of Lock Scanning that the preclear goes into a boil-off. It should be remembered that boil-offs are highly beneficial and should not be interrupted for any cause whatsoever. When the preclear comes out of the boil-off, the auditor should ask him for the phrase which put him into the boil-off and should ask the preclear to repeat that phrase again. The preclear, repeating this phrase out loud or to himself several times, will ordinarily then go back into the boil-off. Boil-offs should be exhausted completely. They are a condition of somnolence which is sometimes indistinguishable from sleep and a preclear should not be disturbed while he is in one. The removal of boil-off from a case is the removal of accumulated anaten and is highly beneficial. Some cases can do nothing but boil-off.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival. p.501-502*

There is a peculiar manifestation in Dianetics known as *boil-off*. Boil-off has assumed tremendously important proportions in processing, since the case that is very heavily enttheta'd has its charge held down by such quantities of anaten that the induction of boil-off seems to be the most efficacious way to unburden the case. In a boil-off, a preclear will go into an apparent sleep. This is not sleep, no matter how much it may appear to be, but is actually a release of unconsciousness which is extremely concentrated and heavy. The release of this permits the case to go forward much more rapidly, because under it will lie quantities of specific incidents which otherwise are masked by this heavy layer. It

is possible that a preclear may boil-off for twenty-five to fifty hours if he is extremely heavily burdened with entheta.

5108bxx: Self-Analysis, p.105

If, while answering these questions, you begin to yawn, that is good. Yawning is a release of former periods of unconsciousness. You may yawn so much the tears come out of your eyes. That is progress.

Should you feel very groggy while answering these questions, that is only "boil-off," the manifestation of former periods of unconsciousness boiling-off. Simply persist in recalling the incident or others like it and the feeling will pass away, leaving you more alert than before. If you interrupt this boil-off and stop your session, you may feel cross or irritable. This grogginess occasionally amounts to nearly complete unconsciousness, but it always goes away. That unconsciousness was what was keeping you from being high on the Tone Scale.

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.173

It can happen that during scanning you hit what is known as a "boil-off." This means that you become groggy and seem to go to sleep. This is evidently caused by old "unconsciousness" coming off. It hasn't much benefit and apparently occurs when two facsimiles conflict with each other.

Actually, you could Lock Scan yourself into a great deal of boil-off. You could probably spend five hundred hours Lock Scanning this and that and boiling-off. That's the slow road.

THE OBJECT OF LOCK SCANNING IS NOT BOIL-OFF. BOIL-OFF MEANS TOO MANY SECONDARIES, TOO MUCH GRIEF AND TOO MUCH REGRET. IF YOU FIND YOURSELF BOILING-OFF TOO MUCH (A LITTLE IS QUITE IN ORDER) RUN REGRET AND BLAME AS IN A LATER SECTION.

5206xxx: Electropsychometric Auditing, Operator's Manual. Vol I p.315

The psychotic breathes flutteringly and sporadically, with a pattern of long pauses followed by rapid breathing. Long sighing, very deep, means grief. Yawns mean a release of an incident. Snores mean that the preclear is asleep.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80. (Running Black and White) p.37

What of boil-off???

Boil-off, that sinking into grogginess or even unconsciousness, cannot be permitted. It wastes time and does no good.

5304xx: Scientology 14G, Child Scientology. Vol II p.40

The instructor or Scientologist should also know that a child will occasionally "boil off." This, as a manifestation of unconsciousness, is very mild and simply means that some period of the child's life wherein he was unconscious has been slightly restimulated. He should know that all he has to do to arouse the child from this state is to have him remember something that is real to him, a time when he was in good communication with somebody and a time when he felt somebody loved him.

5501C11: Fundamentals of Auditing, Tp.44 (Solution to Entrapment)

Now one time we were in the state in Dianetics that we didn't know whether it was more important that the preclear yawned – we thought the yawn might be a very, very important factor. We watched for yawns very carefully. All a yawn is is a change of his basal metabolism. It doesn't demonstrate anything better or worse. He might yawn, yawn, yawn and go into a boil-off. Boil-off is – we thought at one time was therapeutic, until we had somebody run – . I got this as a – set this up as a project.

And I had auditors make preclears boil off until we had in one case three hundred hours of consecutive boil-off by a case, with no change of psychometry. No change on an

E-Meter reading and no change of case or any rehabilitation of ability. Boil-off wasn't important, was it? It just wasn't even vaguely important.

5601x06: PAB 69. Six Levels of Processing Issue 7 (revised). Vol III p.258

In SLP 7 the goal or finite end of any process given is detailed. The actual rationale is delineated and the entirety of the processing is done in accordance with *one* positively asserted assumption as follows:

When the pc goes more anaten than he is when not being audited, he is in the grip of a real or affected Code break and is out of session. *Any* drop of alertness is a drop of ARC, first with the auditor, second with the bank, always. Therefore a drop of consciousness denotes a break with the auditor which *must* be repaired before the session continues.

5601x17: Scientology Schools Curriculum. (Op. Bulletin #13) Vol III p.285

The student should be indoctrinated that at the slightest sign of agitation, squirming, desire for a cigarette or unpleasant stomach sensations that the preclear is in need of havingness and indeed has as-ised too much energy and that a Repair of Havingness at least is indicated immediately. Conversely, the moment a preclear loses alertness or goes anaten the student should be taught to expect that a Repair of Havingness is definitely indicated. However in the case of anaten the first thing that a student should expect is that some breach or difference has arisen between himself and the preclear. He himself might not consider it a breach but the preclear does and after the point of that breach or contradiction or break of code the preclear will be found to go anaten since anaten is simply a drop in ARC to an extreme.

5504x15: PAB 50, Remedy of Havingness – The Process. Vol III p.78-79

Any time the preclear begins to feel dopey or "boil off" he has either run too long on a flow in one direction, in which case reverse the flow, or he has simply reduced his havingness down to a point where he feels tired or sleepy. Without waiting for this manifestation to occur, the good auditor simply, in the course of Straightwire or Description Processing, or many other processes, such as those contained in Route 1, remedies havingness.

5511x11: Six Levels of Processing – Issue 5. Vol III p.211

With SLP is introduced a method of auditing and a new auditing atmosphere which articulates the attitude best calculated to maintain continuing stable gain in a case. The auditing atmosphere is ARC, with gain marked by continuing rises in ARC. With SLP a somatic or boil-off means reduced ARC and is an indication of an auditing break in ARC.

5512x19: Operational Bulletin 9. The Turn of the Tide. Vol III p.245

I have made a direct deliberate test, not of a process but of the auditing style itself as a helpful agent. The keynote of new auditing style is that any boil-off, somatic, anaten, swing of attention or going out of session on the part of the preclear is occasioned by some sort of error or miscomprehension on the part of the auditor, and the preclear. I used a general process not ordinarily very therapeutic, but not destructive, and starting with this process and a preclear, worked only in one direction: to keep the ARC of the preclear advancing continually throughout the session, proceeding from the level of ARC of the preclear just before he came into session – in other words, consistently and consecutively bettered him. I did this by two-way communication, and communication bridges. Every time the preclear tended to go out of session even slightly, every time any slightest sign of dropped awareness occurred, I assumed at once that something had gone wrong with the session. I assumed that something had been said which he didn't understand, or something had been overlooked, or that something had been done in error on the two-way comm formula, and immediately researched this fact to put the session straight again. In other words, during this entire session I did nothing but put the session straight with two-way communication, and run a relatively noncommittal duplicating

process on the preclear. The process I knew of old was not going to produce any grand rise in tone. However, this preclear who was usually difficult to audit finished up a half-hour session in much better condition than this preclear had been in in years.

The assumption here on the part of the auditor is that if the preclear goes into a slump, has a somatic, or otherwise drops in ARC, then a difficulty has arisen with the session. We calculate this from the following: that at the top of the Tone Scale we have knowingness and awareness, in the middle ranges we have ARC, in the lower ranges somatics, and in the far lower ranges, varying degrees of unconsciousness. Thus when we say that the preclear's tone should be promoted throughout the session, we mean of course that he must not be slumping toward unconsciousness. He must be advancing toward higher levels of consciousness.

Therefore today it can be said that good auditing does not result in boil-off and somatic unconsciousness, dope-off or pain, but results in a constant and consistent advance of the ARC of the preclear from the first moment of the session to the end of the session, when it should be much higher, and that any time there is anything wrong at all with the session, the preclear will reply by getting more unconscious.

5604x17: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 80 ... most workable process. Vol III p.351

The commands of the Terrible Trio are "Look around the room and tell me what you could have." "Look around the room and tell me what you would let remain." And, "Look around the room and tell me what you could dispense with" (run as "Look around the room and tell me with what you could dispense" in Boston and Devon).

These commands are run in ratio. It is not how LONG the process is run, it is how long it requires to finally flatten each command so that any of the three could be run indefinitely without upset to the preclear. The first ratio, to be safe, should be 20 times on the first command, 5 times on the second and 1 on the third. This ratio should then be improved gradually, i.e. 10, 8 and 2, then 10, 10 and 4.

At all times the auditor should watch for anaten or agitation (the two A's of auditing) and if these occur, he has gone too fast OR has made, in the preclear's opinion, a code break of some sort. If it isn't the fault of the ratio used, it's a code break and one should say, "What have I done wrong?" to the preclear: the pc may fish about for several minutes and finally recall that five minutes ago he felt repressed by the auditor in some way.

By advancing the ratio too fast is meant running the second question too long or the third question too long (too many times) without returning to the first, which is the most innocent question. However, one CAN run the first too long without advancing the ratio.

6007B14: Current Rundown, Concept Help. Vol V p.431

A flow, run too long in one direction, gives anaten – unconsciousness, remember?

6106C15: Not-Know, Tp.25

I think I better disabuse you of something that at least one auditor was worried about today. And that is the fantastic boil-off ability of pcs. They just boil off. I mean, it's really bad. What is boil-off?

Now, I can tell you what it is on the mechanical side of it. Now, I can tell you what it is on the thought side of it. And between the two, you will now see that you shouldn't worry about it. There's no reason to worry about boil-off.

The situation is that you are very prone to worry occasionally when the pc suddenly conks out and you think you're doing something wrong or something of this character. I know this because you always comment on it in your auditing reports.

Well now, if a pc was to boil off for a half an hour at a crack, and you were to get in no auditing, I would be very happy to know about that. See, if they were to boil off and *you didn't get in any auditing*, I would be happy to know about that. But otherwise, forget it, huh?

... Tp.27

If you haul off of a process because somebody boils off on it, you are hauling off of the process which is running off their overts.

Now, what's the matter with a pc? It's his overts, that's what!

All right. Now, theoretically, it's a stuck flow – on the mechanical side. Mechanical side – stuck flow. Flow flows too long in one direction, it gets stuck. When you trigger that flow or try to flow it a little bit longer in the same direction, the pc boils off. Boil-off is a stuck flow. You can make anybody go unconscious by making them stick flow long enough, mechanically. But why is this?

That's an interesting thing, that you can merely make a guy get a stuck flow and boil him off. You can boil off almost anybody.

... Tp.28

There are stuck flows in the bank. And when those stuck flows start coming off, your pc woags. And that is all you can say about it. Got it?

Now, it happens to be a very curious thing, but most of the time, if a pc were to go unconscious, apparently, and you were to continue to give the auditing command, without any acknowledgment on the part of the pc that he was doing it or had done it, the pc would do the auditing command if given at about the same frequency or a little slower than he was getting it when he was awake.

Because the pc doesn't go unconscious. Like the little pea in the seven mattresses of the princess, he is sitting down underneath all the layers of what-not, being quite alert. But he can't keep his eyes open, see? Got the idea? And he actually will obey auditing commands. Why should you stop giving the auditing commands? If he doesn't hear you, he won't obey them, and what have you done? Nothing.

But if he did hear them and he did obey them, he will come out of the boil-off with great rapidity. And I've audited many pcs straight out of a boil-off. Now, I found in about 56, something like that, that you could do this. You could audit a pc through a boil-off by continuing to give the auditing command while he was boiling off. And it is not an implant situation, although it looks like it to you. He comes right on out through the boil-off. Of course, very often he won't remember having done it. And this brings us to "What is boil-off?"

Boil-off is the accumulated not-know that the pc has run on everybody. That's on the mental, not mechanical – the thought-postulate level.

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits, Tp.174

This is a beefy process, you see, your CCHs. And your pc at any given moment is liable to tell you anything. He's liable to predict anything. Anything is liable to happen. So the less attention you pay to what the pc is saying or what the pc thinks or what the pc feels while you're running the CCHs, the better off you're going to be. And that's why you never end a process just because the pc thinks it's flat. And as you're plowing somebody through circuitry of one kind or another, as he is moving up the line, he gets somatics, he gets comm lags, he dopes off, he does this, he does that. What's dope-off? It's just a no-confront of magnitude, you see? And it means that something is happening to the confrontingness of this pc. It's a good indicator.

Comm lag means something is happening to the confrontingness of the pc. Dope-off also means something is happening to the havingness of the pc. Dope-off also means that something is happening to the confronting of the pc. There we go. I mean, it means all those things.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of PC. Tp.47

So you've asked me a question here – it's unsigned – but you've asked me a question here, which had an answer which you probably didn't suspect which is that *all* boil-off and *all* dope-off is blood brother to "walk out the door, throw down the cans, ARC break with the auditor." It's all blood brother, and it's "shouldn't be here," which is the reverse side of

the coin of "interested in own case, willing to talk to the auditor." Come to think about it, we've never defined "out of sessionness." And that is the definition of *out of session*. We define *in-session*, but define *out of session* and it might make your auditing much easier. The definition, of course, is "unwilling to be there." Simple as that.

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.260-261

Now, you can always mark it down that a pc who goes anaten has had a drop of havingness. So, it must be his first and primary havingness, is the havingness of an auditor.

So if a pc ever goes anaten he's lost the auditor. I always just use that as a rule of thumb. Pc blinks out on me, I blink in. I don't ask him anything as crude as, or I never have but I might – I wouldn't put anything past me in an auditing session – but just say, (you know, it's an understood question whatever you ask), "When's the first time you lost the auditor?"

...

Anaten and boil-off on the part of the pc – I don't want to put ideas in your heads as pc, but I have to tell you the facts of life – over this cup of tea in the kitchen – and the facts of life are that auditors who are out of session, from the estimation of the pc, have pcs who go anaten, and that's about all there is to it.

And the way you get over that barrier is simply just get snoopy. And of course, if you're finding out where the pc's attention is, you naturally will free up a lot of the pc's attention, which after all is the purpose of auditing.

6201x22: 3D Criss Cross method of assessment. Vol VI p.421

You will see a pc getting dopey or drowsy while listing or nulling. It is good auditing to run the pc's havingness process each time you notice this. Nulling is accurate even when the pc is anaten, but things blow *much* faster if havingness is run.

After listing (or during listing if, as rarely happens, pc goes drowsy) run some havingness.

Put pc on meter while running havingness. Test havingness process each time used.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing, Tp.160

Now, in that pcs very often can't have much anyhow, a slight confusion and too much yap on the part of the auditor can cut the pc's havingness down and the pc will dope. See, any communication was almost too much communication for the pc.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.160-161

Well, there's some point there where you would find it necessary to run Havingness, but there's some point there where if you ran Havingness, you would throw him out of session.

The rule for Havingness is not "every time the pc dopes off, run Havingness." That is not a good, stable rule for Havingness. You understand? It's when the pc is incapable of going smoothly on with the session that you'll run Havingness.

6301C10: How to Audit, Tp.108

Any time – now, mark this – any time that you see a pc go dopey, boil-off anything like that – or even go groggy and start shutting their eyes and slumping down on nulling, you pull up right there and get those nearly-found-out's.

Now, of course, this is aided and abetted if you have just got through missing an item on a list. But the missing item on the list doesn't cause that anaten. It merely gives it body. They've got to have a PT type nearly-found-out before they will go under on a list or as a result of an item. In other words, an item won't do it all by itself and a list of items won't do it all by themselves. Now, just mark my words, here: It's just not possible! I can't say this too strongly, I know this phenomena of boil-off and that sort of thing. It is just not possible for a pc to go anaten, groggy, boil off without a near-present-time missed withhold.

6301C10: How to Audit, Tp.109

Now, you get yourself an accustomation of keeping pcs bright awake. Not using the Dianetic method – Dianetic methods are frowned on these days. The FBI thinks that they're very bad, so that. . . Used to kick them in the soles of the feet. That was the method of bringing a pc awake. That's right! That's right. You didn't audit them when they were boiling off – you kicked them on the soles of the feet and woke them up.

There were two schools of thought on this. One, you went on auditing them, even though they were boiling off and wait until they woke up, and the other school of thought was that you kicked them on the soles of the feet and woke them up and went on auditing them. And finally I remember during Suzie's day, in the Wichita Foundation, I think the accepted method was if they began to snore, was the borderline. And you kicked them on the feet if they began to snore, but otherwise you left them alone.

Had a Director of Training there in those days – he used to blow bubbles; his method of boiling off – how to keep from getting audited.

The point here is that, that was way back when. Now midway along the line, I found out why people boiled off what boil – off actually was. It actually is a flow which is rim too long in one direction. That's what boil-off, anaten, and so forth – a flow, running too long in one direction. That is to say, this person audits – gives an auditing command too long in one stuck flow, he can eventually walk into a situation where he is groggy. Now, that's essentially what it is.

Now, where does this fit in with the missed withhold? A missed withhold is a restrained flow. And because it is a restrained flow, any effort to outflow by the pc while he is busy inflowing causes him to inflow harder, and when the pc has a missed withhold, he's inflowed as far as he can go and he's very, very prone to boil-off. In other words, he's holding back a flow, see. So he gets a stuck flow real quick. Anything sticks! You get that?

The withhold that has been excited, that is restimulated, see, the restimulated withhold there, causes this flow to lock up. Right now! And it's a very funny thing. You might get a subjective reality on this someday. Somebody is very, very industriously pulling these things and you all of a sudden find yourself bright awake. You give him *the* one which was knocking you out. You go *thuu!* Bright awake. Room gets bright, everything gets bright, see?

6301B27: Routine 2 – Simplified. Vol VII-20

All dope-off and boil-off while listing or nulling comes from ordinary garden-variety missed withholds. Pull them rapidly and go on. In R2 you only pull missed W/Hs when you can't get pc into session at all or when the pc dopes off. You don't pull missed W/Hs in case of an ARC break – you correct the R2.

6304B08: Routine 3M-2. Vol VII-99

If a pc doesn't list brightly and easily on any list, the pc has missed withholds or has Protested or Decided out. Or is being listed on a wrong question or from a wrong item. Always try to pull missed withholds first if a pc dopes off or isn't listing well.

6312C04: TV Demo, Basic Auditing, Tp.193

[It's not seen on the transcript, but when running the "since mid ruds" the pc is yawning.]

Bridge

6312C03: Certifications and Classifications, Tp.185

Now, it's all very well to say that only in the upper levels do you get a real resolution of the case. That's true. But how do you get past the camouflage and the nonsense of the PTPs and upsets of present time in order to get through the case in order to relieve the things which are the real trouble with the case? It is very true that the real trouble with the case lie at Level VI. These all lie at Level VI. And it's also very true that you've got no chance whatsoever to get to them because there are too many other things wrong already that lie on the top of them. The unreality of the situation is such that no one can ever get to these.

So, the anxiety of some auditor to get the *most*, see; get the *biggest* effect on the pc, you know; do – do the *most* for the pc, you see – takes this little kid who is awfully worried every time his mother leaves the room, and tries to run an actual GPM on him, see? He isn't going to make it.

6607C26: The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.247

This Gradation Chart, so forth – it's quite a trick. It's made up *only of those things* which you can't audit in the face of. And that is the genus of the chart, and that is the real reason I found the Grades, and why I found the Grades. And I isolated them just as crudely as that. I said, "All right. There are certain things that, if you don't pay attention to them, prevent *all* progress in auditing. So therefore, *they must be the keys to aberration.*" And that's where we got the Gradation Chart. Clever of me, wasn't it?

People think it's a Gradation Chart so people will take it by a gradient. Well, they're arranged crudely by gradient, but you'd be surprised how long I argued: Was OW an upper grade from problems or a lower grade? And I finally found out that it must be an upper grade, because a fellow could confront having problems when he couldn't confront having overts, so therefore, that was an upper grade. This was the way the thing had to be rationalized.

But there it was. In all those years of experience – and believe me, there have been a lot of years of experience on this subject; a lot of them – in all these years, *only these factors* have presented themselves, *factors that each one separately, much less in combination, can totally prevent case gain unless given attention, by definition.* This is the super-barrier. These are the super-barriers to the track. These are the girders across the bridge that have fallen down sideways.

[similar material found in *The Auditor*, No 18 1966. Vol VIII p.70]

6608C02: Suppressives and GAEs, Tp.22

Now, what's very peculiar is the road to Clear, in its stages from wog to Grade IV – pardon me, raw meat to Grade IV (a wog is somebody who isn't even trying) – the total jump there is very fast. That is a very fast jump. And that is one of the troubles of the lower grades and the thing that you as an auditor will have the most trouble with. It happens too quick.

Now, there are some processes which are not in the lineup which would be so quick, well, I don't dare put them in the lineup, you see? The auditor is busy adjusting his meter, you know, and he doesn't notice the guy went Release. So we've omitted those.

And 2-12 is one of them. Marvelous process – the most fascinating process to overrun that anybody ever heard of. I mean, it wraps a person around more telegraph poles in less times – . When I got that I said, "This is really it, man." People said, "Well, if that's really it, let's *really* audit it."

But we have – we have today such a fast route, that it's only by additives, goofing it up and particularly the gross GAEs – the GAEs – the gross auditing errors – that can stop somebody from going.

So, in actual fact, it becomes a real crime now to audit badly, because you're barring the road for this fellow for eternity. That's quite a long time.

6902B03. Vol VIII p.294

Triple Grades.

Buttons

6112C13: Assessing 3D, Tp.163

You make sure there are no further items on the meter and you make sure that the reaction on your question, "Are there any more items?" is not an ARC break. You know, more people have gotten hooked with that. You know, they can stack up to a thousand terminals with the greatest of ease by simply saying each time, "Are there any more terminals?" and the pc is ARC broke, gets an ARC break reaction on the needle and then flounders around and digs up some terminals. And the auditor never says, "Is this question an ARC break?" at which time he would find out, yes by God, it sure is! And then, you get your list null. That is that the meter, then, is bled down. The only thing that gets in the road of that, however, is that ARC break reaction.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.48

Well, I check every once in a while to find out if there's an ARC break. That's about the only time I ever use an ARC break or the phrase "ARC break" anymore, you know? Just ask the pc, "All right. Is a repetition of this question causing an ARC break?" I use that fairly often when I see an irregular bang on the needle and I can't get anyplace with it. And I'll ask the pc, "Is this question causing an ARC break?"

6210C02: 3GA– Listing by Tiger Buttons, part II, Tp.41

The buttons to the left are Suppress, Careful of and Fail to reveal. And the characteristics there, most associated with these things is: Suppress is no read; Careful of is no read or a rock slam – also Invalidate will produce a rock slam – but Careful of very often goes into a rock slam and Fail to reveal, which has a small dirty needle connected with it – it's an instant dirty needle, an instant tiny rock slam.

Now those are the buttons of the left, but they take a goal out of read totally.

And the buttons of the right put a false read on the goal when there is none or steal the read of the goal. Got that?

The read actually disappears over here on the buttons of the left and a read can be made to appear with the buttons of the right.

The buttons of the left are *Suppress*, *Careful of*, and *Fail to reveal*. And the buttons of the right are *Invalidate*, *Suggest*, and *Mistake*. See?

6210C04: Making a Goal fire, Tp.67

The counter-button is the opposite button to the goal and you get this from the pc. The pc's goal is "to sniff," and you've got to get the counter-button. What's the counter-button? Well, you're not going to get it anyplace but off the pc. So you ask the pc what would be the opposite to his goal and he says, " 'Not breathe,' of course." Well, you never would have dreamed up that it was "not breathe." But, of course, it is. So your counter-button is "not breathe." It's just – be that silly, don't you see. You run it.

You say, "Since August, on the goal to know, has anything not been breathed?" Makes sense to him. Get the idea?

Supposing his goal was "to fly." You say, "All right, what's opposite "to fly"? You know, what's the other side of "to fly?"

And he says, "to flop."

6210C04: Making a Goal fire, Tp.69

Well now, look, look. The reason the pc sort of blows up at that point is because they consider the answers on Suppress they now have to have been missed withholds throughout the Prepcheck, even though they didn't know about them. And so you don't put in your random rudiment, you tiger drill the button the pc objects to. And anytime the pc objects to your going over a button, you tiger drill that button. You got it?

(Audience) Yes, *Mm-hm*.

So they answered Suppress like a lamb on the second run through. They answer Invalidate like a lamb on the second run through. They answer Be careful of And Suggest, "Oh, why are you going into this!" *Heh-heh-heh-heh-heh*. So you say, "On Suggest, has anything been suppressed? On Suggest, has anything been invalidated?" You treat it just like a goal. You could actually ordinary tiger drill it. You could say, "Suggest" it'll fire. Therefore, it fired, so you go over into the right-hand buttons: "On Suggest, has anything been invalidated? On Suggest, has anything been suggested?" See? Wrack it back and forth, left- and right-hand button. *Pow-pow-pow-pow-pow-pow*. It's a fast drill, see. Just ordinary Tiger Drill. *Pow-pow-pow-pow-pow*. It's clean now. You test it again. You say, "Suggest"-doesn't fire; it doesn't read. You say, "Fine. Thank you very much."

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.54

The most embarrassing goal that the pc comes up with, of course, ticks slightly. And some uneducated auditor who doesn't know very much sees that tick, doesn't realize that it's just embarrassment, the fellow giving up "to have a – to have a harem of 17 wives," you see, something like this, you see.

6403C19: Flattening a Process, Tp.217

Now, what do you think happens when you start a Prepcheck on gooper feathers and shift over to a bad back before gooper feathers are flat? And get into a bad back and then get into this and get into that. All kinds of oddball things start occurring. The pc's ability to be prepchecked starts blowing up, amongst other things. Pc can't be prepchecked easily anymore. The auditing tool starts getting all blunted up and messed up. Oh, I think that's quite remarkable. The tool has been abused.

Now, you can put in bad comm cycle with an auditing tool also, like Prepchecking, and get the tool very badly blunted up.

So that you can actually prepcheck Prepchecking. See? Prepchecking. Just put in all the Prepcheck buttons on Prepcheck. "On Prepchecking . . ." and so forth. You can do this several ways: "On Suppress, has anything been suppressed? Has anything been invalidated?" You know? Put in all the buttons on Suppress. There are several ways you could go about this. Just as a general subject, put in all the buttons, you see? As each button. It's quite remarkable. I've seen a case all hung up in a mess on the subject of a goals checkout and so forth, till somebody was suddenly bright enough to say, "On Suppress, has anything been suppressed?" All of a sudden it's an operating button again. Quite a remarkable revelation. But the basic reason the button goes out is an incomplete cycle of action.

6304C04: Anatomy of the GPM, Tp.72

The two things that go out and give you a dirty needle are Protest – now put this down well, because these are these are I think – I don't think I ever stated these both consecutively and together: Protest and Decide. Protest and Decide are the buttons you have to get in every now and then – on a pc that's prone to have a dirty needle on everything and you can't null on. He's protesting. Fail to reveal, of course, gives you the dirtiest needle – that gives you the most twiggle-twiggle, but we're not interested so much in that. But it's Protest and Decide that foul up a list. The pc has decided that the item isn't on it. The pc has decided that there is no item on it. The pc has decided that the auditing question is wrong. The pc has decided something. And you'll continuously have a reaction. And the pc is protesting, you'll continuously have a reaction.

Well, what's this mean?

The Protest and Decide are all the buttons you need to get in, in actual fact, when you're nulling. You show the pc the list for anything he's done to it or something like this. And he eventually starts – if the pc is being overlisted, he'll protest and decide. You mostly don't have to get them in at all – just lean across and show the pc-you say, "Hey,

hey, take a look at these things, you know? Have you done anything with – you had any thoughts on this list?" Not "Have you invalidated anything," that's getting in a button. "Have you had any thoughts on this list?"

The pc looks it over. "Oh, I thought that to be a cockroach, I thought that was a very funny goal. Ah, ha!"

You say, "All right. Your needle is now clean again."

But do you know that no amount of rudiments or anything else – no amount of them – will clean up a list which is still charged. Learn that – learn that.

6308B04: E-Meter Errors. Communication Cycle Errors. Vol VII p.256

In a conflict between pc and meter, take the pc's data. Why? Because Protest and Assert and Mistake will also read on a meter. You can get these off, but why create them?

The meter is not there to invalidate the pc. Using the meter to invalidate the pc is bad form.

You'll have less trouble by taking the pc's data for the pc will eventually correct it.

6404C16: Auditing by Lists, Tp.61

You've got a needle reading one thing and the pc saying something else. What do you do?

Well, the one, two, three of it is you simply make sure that your read isn't coming from a session miss, see. "Are you protesting the question? You invalidating the question? Are you upset about the question? Am I cleaning a clean?"

6804B18: Needle Reactions above Grade IV. Vol VIII p.149

As a Clear's postulates read as a surge, usually fairly long (over 1"), "No" can read if the pc says it to himself as an answer to a question asked.

A read, therefore, does not mean invariably "Yes" or that the question is charged.

6809B11: False reads. Vol VIII p.201

False reads are handled by checking back any that are false to when they were first "seen" by an auditor.

Sometimes a false read goes on and on, never cleans because there wasn't anything there in the first place.

Find when and where somebody thought it read when it didn't. Can ask, "Who said you had an _____ reading when you didn't have one?"

Also check Protest, Invalidate and Suppress to clean up a false read.

6809B29RA: List Correction – The Short L4. Vol VIII p.226

WAS THE LIST OVERLISTED?

(If so, get the item by nulling with Suppress, the nulling question being "On [item] has anything been suppressed?" for each item on the overlong list. Give the pc his item.)

7001B29: Null Lists in Dianetics. Vol IX p.13

In the case of *Invalidate*, if Suppress doesn't read one "puts in the Invalidate button."

Auditor, reading an apparently null list:

"On the item 'dizzy feeling' has anything been invalidated?"

"On the item 'sore feet' has anything been invalidated? That reads."

Pc: "Yes, because it didn't read in the first place."

"Sore feet. That reads. Are you interested in running that item?"

Pc: "Yes!"

So the auditor runs R3R.

As you will learn in Scientology, when the pc suppresses or invalidates something the read transfers to Suppress or Invalidate, whichever they did. Suppress or Invalidate now read, the item itself doesn't until one puts the button (Suppress or Invalidate) in.

7310B15RC: Nulling and F/Ning Prepared Lists (C/S Series 87RC) Vol X p.521

An amazing number of auditors cannot make a prepared list read for one of the above reasons.

Putting in Suppress, Invalidation or Misunderstood Words on the list will either get a read or the list will F/N. If a list does not F/N, then the subject of the list is still charged or the auditor is doing something wrong with the list.

The moral of this is that prepared lists that do not read, F/N. When prepared lists that do not read do not F/N or when the auditor cannot get a prepared list to F/N, serious auditing errors are present which will defeat a C/S.

7811B30R: Confessional Procedure. Vol XI p.363

If Suppress or Invalidate or one of the other buttons reads, it means the read has transferred *exactly* from the Confessional question to the button. (Ref: HCOB 1 Aug. 68, THE LAWS OF LISTING AND NULLING) Put in the button (simply get what the pc has to say and acknowledge), then take up the question.

Cause

6001B28: The Key to all Cases – Responsibility. p.290

A thetan accumulates mental mass, pictures, ridges, circuits, etc., to the degree that he misassigns responsibility. If he does something and then says that it was done by something or somebody else, then he has failed to assign cause rightly and, doing so, he is of course left with an apparently uncaused mental mass. This to us is the "bank." To Freud it was the "unconscious." To the psychiatrist it is lunacy. He therefore has as much bank as he has denied cause. As he is the only cause that could hang himself with a mass, the only misassigned cause therefore is self cause. Other people's causation is not aberrative and does not hang up except to the degree that the pc is provoked into misassigning cause. Other people's cause is therefore never audited.

6405C19: The Preclear and Getting Auditing to Work, Tp.135

You buy motivators and sympathize with these motivators of all the horrible things that have happened to the pc in his lifetime – perfectly all right, you understand, for a pc to tell you how horrible life has been to him. As long as, with not too tactless a change of pace, you get in and find out all the horrible things he's done to life.

You've got to recognize that the "you are wronged" is a disease. "You poor fellow, you have been wronged. You poor fellow, you have been wronged." And any time you give somebody this kind of a response, of any kind whatsoever, you're contributing to his upset, contributing to his illness, because the only way he'll ever get out of it is return his own causation. Not how he's been wronged, how has he done some wrong to somebody. And as soon as you get the other side of that picture cleaned up, all of a sudden, bing! It's just like magic.

6406C30: Cause Level, OT and the Public, Tp.212-213

And your expanding perimeter, the first few grades, is entirely breaking through those various barriers just to the environment. And this is laid on us as a restriction for OT, not because I say so and not because you can't audit or any other derogatory reason, it's just that the poor guy who is sitting there cannot as-is an item.

He – it – see, it's laid on us for a very good reason, not a social reason. It's simply that he has to have the ability to cause slightly before he can cause an item to as-is. In other words, his reach has got to be good enough so that he can at least reach causatively in the direction of the item he's trying to as-is. And if the individual cannot do that, he can't as-is the item. And it wouldn't matter if you had him dead-on and square in the center of exactly what he was supposed to be running and it was in perfect sequence – you would say, "*spatter-guff cuff-cuff*" and not a blessed, blasted thing would happen on that E-Meter. You understand?

Now, to give you the degree that this is true, some of the Level VI co-audit, a small percentage of them, but some of these were what we call, what you'll hear more of is Type B when they first started in. Now, you understand that these people were not really low on cause. I'm trying to give you an idea of how high you have to be on cause. See, these people had had a lot of processing. These people had had this. I'm not downgrading them. If they were put in the right item, exactly dead-on, with all rudiments in, you would get an as-iness. You understand? But the rest of the people, the other percentage, in the co-audit could be put just a little bit crosswise to this item and it'd as-is. See, it could be a little bit out of sequence. It could be two down from where you were supposed to go and yet you'd see the meter go. You understand?

Well now, look, we're talking about pretty good people. Now, what do you think about – not the guy out in some group someplace – but what do you think about this bird on the street? What do you think about the bird in the house that can't go out on the street? You

could put him in the right place at the right time and say, "*blog-a-blog wog-wog*," and not a blessed, blasted thing would happen, because his level of causation is too poor.

6407B10: Overts – Order of Effectiveness in Processing. Vol VII p.440

Overts give the highest gain in raising cause level because they are the biggest reason why a person restrains himself and withholds self from action.

Man is basically good. But the reactive mind tends to force him into evil actions.

These evil actions are instinctively regretted and the individual tries to refrain from doing *anything* at all. The "best" remedy, the individual thinks, is to withhold, "If I commit evil actions, then my best guarantee for not committing is to do *nothing* whatever." Thus we have the "lazy," inactive person.

CCHs / Objectives

5609x20: HCO Processing Sheet. Vol III p.517

It will be noted that higher-toned preclears do not make very rapid gains on Stop-C-S, SCS, and "Hold it still" or "Keep it there" or "Keep it from going away." It will be found that on preclears that have profiles already above the make-break line, middle line, of a profile sheet that it is usually necessary to run subjective processes so as to separate valences to run over and under on the bank and in general to sort things out faster than on the more blunt processes.

5610x01: PAB 97, Start – Change – Stop, Tp.523

To run this process the auditor and preclear should both stand up. This gives reality, and the auditor duplicating (mimicry) the preclear will bring about greater ARC. The session always fails when the auditor sits down while running SCS.

5610x01: PAB 97, Start – Change – Stop, Tp.524

You should walk around with him so that he can feel the mimicry context of this. If you sit down he will soon go out of ARC and leave the session.

5611B30: SLP 8. Vol III p.562

Getting into communication with your preclear.

- A. Mimicry (psycho rushes around in the middle of the room and jumps up and screams; and you rush around in the middle of the room and jump up and scream).
- B. Touching the preclear (on locational or any other process where you walk the preclear around, you are in communication with him to the degree that you touch him). Gradient scale, touching him on the elbow, taking hold of his elbow and eventually making his body turn this way and that.

5707C07: CCH: Steps 5–7, Tp.224

It's this touch process that starts to get pay dirt. Now, this touch process has a numerous number of applications. Of course people go around touching things with their hands, don't they? But of course they never touch anything with their feet, do they? This process does some of the most fabulous things when run with the feet.

[To pc] All right. Now we're going to use your feet.

Touch that chair. Thank you. Good.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds. Tp.16

You'll find some cases, by the way, run this way in the CCHs: They apparently are flat, all of them; none of them apparently working because the change is so microscopic; you're not getting any change. Remember the beginning of the process on the tone arm. At the beginning of a process on the tone arm in a case that's stuck up a bit – sticky on the needle and so on at the beginning of the case – you get no tone arm motion. And if you leave the thing, saying, "Well, it's twenty minutes; it hasn't moved." Hadn't moved? Hell! It hadn't started. But it started a little bit. And it started so slightly, you don't even notice the difference. But it has started slightly. And now all of a sudden you can expect this case, probably, somewhere up the line to be terribly unflat and uneven on the CCHs. You see that? They'd go from apparently nothing happening at the beginning of the CCHs, as you run through the line. They run to more happening and more happening and more happening and more happening. And then they – you get up to a point where they all bite-1, 2, 3 and 4 – although they are flattening more rapidly; they're all biting now and they're biting hard. And then gradually they'll start dropping out again, and then you'll suddenly notice an entirely different aspect in the pc.

6106C22: Running CCHs. Tp.109

Now, two of the CCHs are as rough as bear wrassling. Now, the other two CCHs are not. Nevertheless, they, too, are done by compulsion if necessary.

...
This pc never has an opportunity not to execute the auditing command, and that's all there is to it. And that's CCH 1, 2, 3, 4. The pc never has an opportunity not to execute the auditing command.

And the auditor who will let the pc get away with a non-execution of a CCH – oh, my. It just isn't done – not at all, not even in Chelsea. Not done. The pc *always* executes the auditing command, no matter if you have to sit on his or her chest and get it done! And you could fully expect the pc to turn up to high-C, high-G, soprano, contralto, or just get into a roaring funk or anything else. Who cares! It has nothing to do with your Tone 40ing through the CCHs. It is just that way. It is not nice; it is effective.

Now, the consequences of letting a pc get out of a CCH are very grave, and you only have to do it once and you will wish to God you never did it again.

I saw a pc let out of CCH 2 one day, and that pc went crazy. How do you like that? It was an institutional pc to begin with. And the pc was getting better under CCH 2 and all of a sudden made a break for the door, and the auditor did not stop her. And she rushed out into the street. And the auditor walked along behind her trying to persuade her to do the process. And she walked all over the town and was eventually picked up by the cops and thrown into the local spinbin where she had come from originally. I'm not trying to tell you that CCH 2 drove this person crazy. But do you know that pc didn't get all right for years? Now, the consequences of it are pretty fabulous.

6106C22: Running CCHs. Tp.109

The CCHs run out electric shocks; they run out surgery; they run out almost anything you can think of, if they are run right.

The darnedest physical manifestations turn on. And, of course, the CCH is not flat at its points of hugest volume of reaction.

6106C22: Running CCHs. Tp.111-112

Now, your CCHs are run without Model Session and without an E-Meter. We care nothing about the E-Meter in running the CCHs because the pc is the E-Meter. Just as you've learned to watch the tone arm move, so must you learn in the CCHs to watch the pc move – the body reaction. It isn't what the pc says; it is what the pc is doing and is what is happening to the pc. Now, the pc may communicate to you that certain things are happening, and that's fine – that's a change. But the pc is the E-Meter.

You have to consider all four of the CCHs as one level of the Prehav Scale, in this wise, for this purpose: sometimes the CCHs do not begin to bite. So, what do you get? You get twenty minutes of CCH 1, followed by twenty minutes of CCH 2, followed by twenty minutes of CCH 3, followed by twenty minutes of CCH 4, followed by twenty minutes of CCH 1, followed by twenty minutes of CCH 2 and followed by 18½ hours of CCH 3. You got that?

Just as it takes, on a normal level, a while for a tone arm to pick up and run, so does it also take a while on some cases for the CCHs to begin to run. But if you sit there and grind on just one CCH, this won't happen.

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits. Tp.159

And "You give me that hand": you nod at the hand. Pointing at the hand, you will find if you practice it, is not feasible.

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits. Tp.160

Now, putting the hand back in the pc's lap causes a great deal of difficulty to one and all. Now, what do you do? Do you put it in his lap or something?

Well now, if the pc's hand were to be very limp as he extended you the hand – if the hand's very limp, you see; you've actually had to take it by the wrist, and it's out there in an acute state of catatonia right now – and you drop his hand, if by some accident it were to strike his knee or strike the edge of the chair, you would have been in violation of a primary function of an auditor, which is to safeguard the pc from harm during a session. If anything makes a pc scream – it's you preventing somebody from coming in the room, you preventing him from lousing himself up. You get the idea?

Because it's your responsibility that the pc can be audited in that session, particularly at that moment of the auditing command. And you go ahead and drop his hand in thin air, and he knocks his wristbone, or something like this, against the edge of his chair, and so forth, well, that's a silly thing for you to do, don't you see?

The same time, it is equally silly to take a pc's hand, when the pc is putting it decently back in his lap every time – to call out a couple of destroyer escorts and have it escorted back there. You got the idea? That again is silly. So the things that are silly in the CCHs or that seem silly to you are probably wrong. You've probably got them wrong. You got the idea?

There really is no one-two-three-four-five-six drill. This was invented later while trying to teach the people, you see? There really is no such drill. The pc is giving you his hand quite nicely. Well, all right. So you take his hand. And he's removing his hand from yours quite nicely, on an acknowledgment, and putting it in his lap or on the arm of the chair. Well, what else is called for at this point? Nothing else is called for. You simply sit there, give him the command, and take his hand, thank him. But then all of a sudden he's getting coy and he doesn't want to give you his hand, so you pick his wrist up and move his hand over and put it in your hand. Right?

All right. Now, at this time you notice that the hand, as it touches yours, is in a complete state of inertia. Well, you certainly are not going to drop it any more than you'd drop your watch. You've got to put it someplace, so you put it back in his lap. You got the idea?

So reason governs these things.

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits. Tp.161

Now, when you say, "You touch that wall," you therefore don't pick out a spot for him to touch and you don't pick out a hand for him to touch with because it is not an understood proposition at all. You haven't said it in the auditing command, so therefore his putting his right knee against the wall is an adequate response to the auditing command. Correct?

6106C27: CCHs – Circuits. Tp.162

Another thing I do consistently in running the CCHs you might be interested in is that I change my pace every now and then. It's "Give me that hand. Thank you. Give me that hand. Thank you." (pause) "Give me that hand." (pause) "Thank you." (shorter pause) "Give me that hand." (short pause) "Thank you."

Now, originally, when this was being done in London, they were studying, actually, to give the same auditing command newly in the same unit of command, and they were actually building up machinery this way. And the guy could build up machinery against this thing faster than you could tear it down. And the way to bust up machinery on CCH 1 is by occasionally varying the pace.

And the pc will jump it. I just sit there and look at him. You just never heard of his hand, you know? You haven't said, "Give me that hand" yet, you see? And here's his hand out there practically busting your chest open, you know? He's jumped the command – jumped the command one way or the other. It's a good control factor.

6203B29: When to use the CCHs. Vol VI, p.466

If you like, you can use a meter to handle beginning and end ruds on a pc you're running on the CCHs. It would probably help and make things run faster. This is not mandatory, but knowing what we do about withholds, it might be safer.

6203C29: Q&A period, Tp.78-79

If you wanted the CCHs to produce the highest possible gain with the least possible blow, on pcs who are pretty sensible anyway, you'd probably put in your beginning rudiments and do your end rudiments on a meter. And do the body of the session on the CCH. It makes a different breed of CCH, which would of course be rather understood to come about if you started using the CCHs not on very low-scale pcs exclusively, but started using the CCHs on middle-range pcs.

You could possibly have a situation like this: The pc is sitting there with a howling withhold, you see, of some kind, and that's been missed, and the pc is blowy, because of the withhold, and then you get something going on one of the CCHs that causes him to blow, and your pc tries to blow ten times as hard. In other words, by doing this, you could soften up the blow factor, and the pc at the same time would tend to stay in-session a little bit better.

But I would still rather leave this in an auditor choice proposition because it has not been done. You see? It's a fact offered without experimental background. And I ordinarily tell you when this is, and if you want to go ahead and do it, do so, and we'll rack up a few of them and we'll look it over and see how it works, and then it would be whether you did it or whether you didn't do it. But it's certain that on many cases you can't do the beginning and end rudiments on a meter in the CCHs, you see. That's impossible.

6203C29: Q&A period, Tp.84

(Male voice) You said before, don't buy any statements from the pc since the CCHs are not verbal. But CCH 3 and 4, we do handle preclear originations. Especially in 3.

Only out of courtesy.

(Male voice) I see.

Ah, it's just courtesy. Keep the pc from being ARC broke. You couldn't care less. You really don't care. You don't care whether the pc talks or doesn't talk, or anything else.

Now, in ordinary auditing – in ordinary auditing you'd pay considerable attention to it as to whether the pc was advancing or not. You would monitor it to a large degree on what the pc was saying, and how the pc said he felt, and all that sort of thing. And oddly enough, you can trust none of that in the CCHs because the most fundamental and basic stuff is running off, and this fundamental stuff will cause the pc to do and say the damndest things you ever heard of and most of them are outright lies.

6204B11: Determining What to Run, Vol VI, p.474

Also, in doing the CCHs, we have to take a somatic or a twitch or any pc reaction as an origin by the pc and call the pc's attention to it by asking him quietly about it. This makes the pc view it and when the pc does the pc gets exterior to it and so the mass changes. Thus two-way comm of this type is vital to the pc's progress and lack of it multiplies the time in processing tremendously.

6204C17: How and Why Auditing Works, Tp.166

... You say, "Gimme your paw, mate." And "Thank you."

And he gives you his paw, and as he does this, he says, "Oomp."

And you say, "Well, good." You thank him, you see. You finish your cycle. That's a moot question whether you finish your cycle and ask or just ask. But you say, "What happened there?"

"Well, what? Oh – shoulder. Oh, yeah, a shoulder. Ooooh. It – it – it raised hell just a minute ago. Yeah, it kicked. Yeah, it did, didn't it?" Big win, see. Exteriorize him out of a somatic.

Of course, these somatics will turn on and off kind of automatically without ever calling his attention to it, and to the degree that you never call his attention to it and keep him in two-way comm on the subject, and keep him calm about the whole thing, to that degree he won't progress. See, so you've got a five hundred-hour CCH staring him – in front of you.

You could extend the CCHs to the degree that you didn't make your drills precise and repetitive. And follow the rules of the CCHs in general just the basic rules. And to the degree that you didn't keep present time attractive for the pc – all very important, see – he wants to do it for you.

And, keep his attention on what's happening to his somatics or twitches or something of this sort, see? If he did those two things, hell, those – the pc will just *sail* on the CCHs. They are *not a slow process*. They are a very *fast* process.

6205C15: New TRs, Tp.210

... Two-way Comm and CCHs, considers a physical reaction on the part of the pc to be a pc's origin. And then of course we do TR4-with this exception: The pc has originated. The auditor asks him what that was. See, the pc jerks his head and the auditor says to him, "What happened then?" or "What was that?"

And the pc says, "Oh, what?"

And he says, "That jerk of your head that you just did."

"Oh, that." Pc, "Oh, well, well I just had a-had a somatic"

And the auditor goes on and simply acknowledges that fact and he doesn't go any further than that. The whole object is to get the pc to notice that he jerked his head. And that is the only comm used in the CCHs.

...

Well, one of the questions-the only question about this TR is do you ask them then or do you complete the cycle? Well, actually by asking them then, you tend to put the pc in charge of the session, which would be wrong.

Pc is permitted then to interrupt your cycle of command, see, and that would be wrong. So you wait till after the cycle of command is finished and then you ask him about it. But unfortunately, a large percentage of the time he will have forgotten about it. But that is not unusual because he usually didn't know he did it. So if he doesn't have any recollection of having gone-well, that's – that's it. Just let it go by. Just let it go by.

Now, your two-way comm is a funny two-way comm in the CCHs-it's very funny, because the pc doesn't say anything; the pc does something. We don't care whether he does it painfully – it's a painfully slow reaction. It's a questionable fumbling on the duplication. We don't care what it was. We don't care whether it was a quiver of his nose or a twitch of his cheek or the wiggle of his right ear or the hitch of his shoulder, but he did something. Now, remember this: CCHs are physical processes, not thinkingness processes, and our two-way comm is calculated to do only one thing with the pc, and that is exteriorize him from that somatic. And by getting him to look at it, we will exteriorize him from it in most cases.

And the usual reaction is he didn't know he did it. The only two-way comm you engage in then is to ask him what happened – and if he doesn't immediately tell you – you know, the origin was the twitch of the shoulder – if he doesn't immediately tell you about the twitch of the shoulder – he says, "My ear burned," Uh – huh. You say, "All right, thanks."

"But what . . . ?"

"Thank you. Thank you. Good. Now, what happened to your shoulder there?"

"Oh, my shoulder. I don't know. Oh, my shoulder. It's – yeah. Yeah. Yeah, my shoulder. Well it's – funny, feels numb."

And you say, "Good."

6206C28: Q&A. CCHs, nulling goals, Tp.46

Female voice: The new method of not taking up physical originations but just asking the pc, "How are you doing?"

That's not a new method. Somebody invented a method. The CCHs are a fruitful source of invention. And they are what they are. And those of you that watched me do the demonstration that night when I was running the CCHs on Suzie, remember you didn't hear very much about calling off what she was supposed to notice, you just heard a lot of

– of "How are you feeling? How's it going?" and so forth, "How are you doing?" You know, this kind of comment. And then somebody came along, apparently – I don't know who it was around here, and I didn't find out about it till a couple of days ago – and they started asking – a person's eye would twitch and they would say, "Did you notice that eye twitch?" and so forth. And they were using this as a method and it got to be quite a method.

But actually, let's look at it compared with the Auditor's Code. Of course, it's an evaluation. We have noticed the eye twitch and we're forcing the person to notice an eye twitch. And the whole trick is, is let's get the guy to look; and we'll find that if he looks he will exteriorize from that particular somatic. That's what we're trying to do.

8203B25R: Objectives Not Biting. Vol XII p.396

Once in a while an auditor will run an Objective Process on a preclear and the process will not produce any change.

There are two reasons why this occurs:

1. the process was already flat, or
2. the process was too high for the preclear.

It has been known since the early days of Dianetics that if an auditor runs a process that is over the pc's head, the pc will not make gain on the process. It exceeds his reality.

8203B25R: Objectives Not Biting. Vol XII p.397

In 1955, London, I gave a dissertation on Objectives not biting in the second lecture of the Hubbard Professional Course (Tape 5511C08). The main points were as follows:

- A. When a pc is being run on too high a process, the auditor is running the process on a machine; no matter how brightly the pc may answer, the process is being run on a machine.
- B. If you are running the pc too high, there are two things missing: communication lag and cognition; the pc will trot like a well-trained horse through the whole process, without any communication lag, without any cognitions.

After you have listened to such a case for a while and he has not developed a communication lag and he has not gotten a cognition on the process of any kind whatsoever, realize you were processing him too high.

When you get the pc running at the right level, the first process that develops a communication lag will also develop a cognition on his part, and you will start to get change in the preclear. But if he just skates across the top of the bank, you will never get any change in the preclear.

Thus we have the rule:

AN OBJECTIVE PROCESS THAT PRODUCES A COMMUNICATION LAG,
WILL PRODUCE A COGNITION; A PROCESS THAT DOES NOT DEVELOP
A COMMUNICATION LAG, WILL NOT PRODUCE A COGNITION.

Charge

6202C08: 3D Criss-Cross Assessment, Tp.13

Charge is that which prevents the pc from thinking on a subject. Prevents him from thinking on a subject or getting rid of a subject or approaching a subject. Sum it up to handling a subject. Charged.

You wouldn't go over and pick up the live wires out of a 220V mains, would you? Well, neither will the pc much think about doing it or do it. Not until he's sure the switch is off. After you've turned the switch off, he says, "Well, what – what was this bothering me for?"

6304C25: Finding Goals, Tp.161

Now, it's the degree of charge and the significance is what makes a bank hard to handle. First and foremost: degree of charge on the bank, that's primary; and then the significance of what the bank consists of is secondary.

...

Now, confound you, don't get those reversed! Don't get those two importances reversed! Because if you do, you'll have been – be continuing a mistake which we have been making for a number of years. We were giving charge secondary importance and giving significance primary importance.

6305C14: Implant GPMs, Tp.212

And the more goals you discharge the better idea you'll have. Confront comes up mechanically, not by the amount of confronting done on the bank, but by the amount of charge removed from the bank. Confront is proportional to the amount of charge removed from the bank, not to the amount of confronting done on the bank.

So you could spend an awful long time getting the pc to confront this bank, because this of all things has interlocked charge and nothing else has interlocked charge, except the GPM itself and its charges aren't interlocked this way. They're not interlocked savagely this way.

6305C30: Programming of Cases, part II, Tp.117

Now, why is charge important? Why is it important? Well, that's answered very, very briefly. It's important because it's what restimulates when he tries to outflow and therefore prevents his outflow. So you see, charge on the case does not, then, give him something that he can release in a sudden zap, or something like that. That isn't it. The charge that he has to release that way is actually created by him at the moment of release. That's the creation of charge. It has nothing to do with residual charge. But if he tries to put out any kind of an outflow or tries to reach out, he's reaching out through this charge, and the charge reactivates because of his reach, and knocks his ruddy head off. Charge is what educates him not to reach.

Now, it has numerous reactions upon the thetan such as somatics, pain, pressure and all that sort of thing, but these things do not exist in the absence of charge. When the charge is gone, these things do not then activate. So a person can reach and he can do. Processing, then, becomes a rather simple subject, if you look at it, there's just so much charge on this case, and you've got to release that charge. And we know the identity of some of the things the case has that does have a maximum charge on it, regardless of the significance. And then we're going to release that much charge off the case. That case, then, will get that much better. I mean, it's just a one-two-three-four proposition like that.

6403C10: Clearing at Level IV, Tp.178

Stupidity then comes about from charge. What do we mean by charge? We mean it's unreleased masses of energy. Unreleased, unresolved, stored masses of energy, that's charge. It's no more than that. The significances aren't – don't enter into it. You get somebody to sort out his problems by significance and he's likely to not solve them. Because in actual fact it's his overcharged environment that is making him too stupid to solve his problems.

9105B01 Iss IX: Handling Emotional Stresses (Exp. Dianetics #29) Vol XIII p.548

A pc whose OCA is low on the left is out of valence. It means a heavily charged case. What keeps the preclear out of valence is charge. The person may be very tense or anxious (which is caused by charge) or he may have a lot of grief in his life and in all his days has never wept (but has accumulated a lot of grief). Reduction of grief on a case will permit the person to get back into valence. Handling this aspect of the case may be a key part of a person's Expanded Dianetics program.

Clear / Clearing

*Ed: There have been many definitions and redefinitions of the state of Clear over the years. The final state of Clear, as per the final Grade chart, did not publicly emerge until **6504B02: The Road to Clear**. Thus the Clearing Congress (1958) and the Clearing Success Congress (1962) do not cover the materials required for the final push to Clear.*

*Although the state of Clear is a fantastic achievement, it does not fulfil all promises made up until 1965. For example in DMSMH, the ability of a Clear was described as between 20× and 50× normal (see **§Ability**).*

In fact the state of Clear is not even a good resting point on the Bridge, as evidenced by the "non-interference zone" between Clear and OTIII.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.18-19

The highest point we can at this time reach with Dianetic processing is what is called here the MEST Clear. There are probably several kinds of Clears and several conditions of being Clear. A MEST Clear would be an individual who no longer retained engrams or locks, these having been erased by Dianetic processing. The erasure of all engrams and locks in an individual restores to him a full play of his endowment of theta. His store of theta may or may not be increased by other means. That would be a matter for solution above this level on the Tone Scale.

A Clear in Dianetics, then, is simply one whose engrams and locks are erased and who does not become confused, obsessed or impelled by past moments of physical pain. This goal is far, far beyond anything envisioned by such investigators as Freud. There may be goals far beyond the state of MEST Clear.

Currently, a Clear will do. Psychometry and all tests for aberration demonstrate the Clear to be unaberrated. His recalls are excellent. His mental stability is very good, since environmental circumstances cannot cause him to act irrationally by reason of aberrations. His emotion and ability to enjoy life are free. By becoming a Clear, the individual attains an intelligence quotient far in excess of what he enjoyed before processing.

A Clear does not instantly grow wings or sprout a 10-kilowatt aura. He is not superman, but he has his advantages. He has fewer accidents and none because of his own doing. He is healthy. His education and experience are available for his use as he needs them. He acts on reason and he reasons swiftly. His reaction time is about half the "normal's." What his longevity is, we have no way of knowing at this time. But we can only suppose that it is higher than if he had remained aberrated.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.219

It should be understood by this time that the Clear described in *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health* is actually the "thetan exterior" of Scientology (the exteriorized awareness of awareness unit'). The way to clear somebody is to get him out of the influence of his reactive bank and his analytical machinery. When a person is so cleared, his level of knowingness is sufficient to overcome the need of machinery and the need of stimulus-response mechanisms as contained in his reactive mind.

5507xxx: Ability 4. Straightwire, a Manual of Operation. Vol III p.133

A Clear, by definition, is somebody who does not have any engrams in present time with him. By actual practice a Clear would have to be a stable thetan exterior since the body itself is composed of energy masses which unfortunately contain engrams.

5901xxx: Ability. What are Clears? Vol V p.20

A MEST Clear still thinks of himself more or less as a body and is more or less subject to one. All engrams are effectually keyed out without being examined. For practical purposes they are erased. He has excellent recalls. They may or may not be eidetic. Book One Clears are a bit below the MEST Clear standard of today.

If the person making the picture required in eidetic recall makes the picture, he has to know first what is in it. So why make a picture? A picture is memory on a via. So the argument about eidetic recall is a rather dull one at best.

6012C31: Genus of Dianetics and Scn. (Anatomy of Human Mind Congress, Tp.6)

I knew that we couldn't clear everybody who walked up to us. I knew that. Now, if I never made that succinctly plain, although I believe I have told you that from time to time, it's because I didn't want to dampen your ardor, or upset you.

6106C13: Seminar, Q&A period, Tp.3

You've got stuck-valence serenity mixed up with the state of Clear. And you do have, practically until you get to be Clear. And you say, now, a Clear would always be serene and would never be the effect of anything. You get the idea? You've got the Buddhist definition here. And man, that was wrong-end-to. That was an absolute guarantee of plowing somebody in.

Well now, a Clear doesn't act that way. They are rather responsive. Not reactively responsive in that you say good morning to them and they fly through the roof like aberrated people do, but they have another type of response. You say, "Well, it can't be done, and it's all too sad, and isn't this terrible?" And you're liable to get almost anything! It's a grim thing to be around one. Because they are volatile. They react to life, in other words. They are alive. And of course, as everybody knows, that's very dangerous.

6106C21: Seminar, Auditing Speed, Tp.102

So another factor is visible here. And that is the factor that as a person approaches the state of Clear, their mental charges have less and less reaction on the meter. Not more and more reaction on the meter, as somebody thought once. Their needle gets looser and looser and looser and looser, and the charge as that happens, of course, is less and less expressed. They do not get anywhere near as upset as they used to, even though they can be more volatilyly upset.

6107C12: Anatomy of Maybe, solutions, Tp.126

Now, as a person gets up toward Clear – they're getting closer and closer in this particular direction – of course, their wild disagreements, aberrational disagreements with existence, are much less so there's actually much less charge on the case. And the needle will only register to the degree of the charge remaining on the case. And so you have the oddity of the closer a person gets toward Clear, the looser is the needle and the less is the actual reaction on questions. And you will get to a point – . It's a good thing for you to bring up because it's a good diagnostic point.

You're eventually going to have to raise the sensitivity knob up for a person who gets toward Clear just as you had to do for somebody who's way down at the bottom so that you could read the needle at all; and this becomes very difficult. The can squeeze test makes the needle go over, bang! And it hits one pin and comes back and hits the other pin. And it's crash! You see? And you say, "Well. All right. Now, do you have a present time problem?" The fellow looks like he has a present time problem or something like this, you know. To get a read, you have to actually increase that sensitivity knob, in spite of the wildness and violence of that can drop.

6108C03: Creation and Goals, Tp.223

People elsewhere are getting a spattering of Clears. And we're slugging at it here and we're slugging at it very, very hard. You'll notice there's a difference here. All of a sudden they make four or five down in Johannesburg. They've made more, since. They're making

Clears all over the place and meanwhile some of you have flattened problems, confusions and emotion of various kinds.

Now, I guess it's just a question of how thoroughly can you make a Clear? And that's the whole question. It's just answered in that. I think that's about the way it is. How thoroughly can you go about this? How many brands of Clear are they? I couldn't answer this question. Because you can get people up to a perfectly good Clear read on a meter and it will stay there, and they'll go along just fine.

But how many zones are there above this state? And how thoroughly do you have to prepare the ground to attain one of those zones? And those are the questions.

Those are not necessarily well-answered questions at this time because Scientology, after all, is – well, I've been making Clears of one kind or another, stable or unstable, for a long time. Those that I made originally, way back when, the bulk of those remained stable. And the secret of those Clears was just that they had been able to – and I couldn't have stated at the time this succinctly – they had been made capable of confronting any type of mental image picture. That made a Clear.

And if you will read Book One and the chapter on it, it wasn't somebody who didn't have any pictures. This is some new interpretation. It was somebody who could control his pictures or who had a bank or whose bank wasn't victimizing him.

6108C09: Q&A period. Goals Search, Tp.37

And a Homo sap alongside of a Clear looks like a snail crawling along the road, you know. That's the way he looks to a Clear too, apparently. From their viewpoint, you know?

They say, "Why don't you people get moving?" You know. "What's the matter with you people?"

And "Moving? Well, we're just hurrying as fast as we can." You see?

They don't believe it. Speed ratio has changed on them. Idea of what fast motion is has changed on them. Idea of what work is changed on them. Idea of what is worth doing has changed. You see, all these things have shifted and I'd make this very thorough, solid recommendation. That we take a look at the people who have been cleared and then we watch what they're doing to find out what a Clear does. That's – that's snidely put. I mean it's a very sound thing. Because it's out of the area of theory, you see. It's long been out of that area. But it's out of this area of theory. It's a fact. All right.

Now, there is something to be observed about it. And there are people who are Clear and if you put them on a meter as an auditor, you would see at once there was something drastically wrong with this person. They weren't reading on a meter. The arm was coasting around and you were trying to run processes on them and you weren't getting anyplace processing them and you couldn't get any meter reactions and they blew things by inspection and all kinds of things like this and that's the way they behave as a pc, which is about – be the most reliable test of a Clear.

Now watch what those people are doing. Watch how they react and take that as your index, rather than Book One. Just take that as your index. This is what a Clear does. Well, this is what a Clear is doing. What is a Clear doing? And of course, there are an awful lot of people totally sold on Buddhism that will suddenly decide having observed that, that this is not a desirable state. Because the person now doesn't go and sit on the temple steps, you know?

6108C16: Unknown – Cyclic Aspect of Goals, Tp.117

They will tell you very often, "I would rather not be Clear than have to face that. If it means that I have to run through that to be Clear, then I just won't be Clear. That's it." You can run into this.

And at this point, the auditor's horsepower has to be applied. Has to be applied. You're running on practically nothing but auditor determination because, of course, you've got the pc in an area of total no determination as far as the pc is concerned. He just wants to

escape. He hasn't escaped. He's sitting right in it. So you have to apply the horsepower at this point.

6109C12: Clearing Breakthrough, Tp.92

Now, there is a new plan of clearing, now. You'll find that is a much more rapid, much more factual plan of clearing. And it comes up and confronts for the first time the fact that an auditor must handle incidents and that the Prehav Scale will not handle incidents, except on a run of such tremendous length as to make it unprofitable. To shorten up clearing, you've got to handle the pictures they're stuck in. Okay?

Now, that is the setup. And that will clear. And that will clear fairly rapidly. The goal will be found as rapidly as the rudiments are in. The terminal will be found as rapidly as the rudiments are in and the pc will run as smoothly as he's got his withholds off, particularly in the zone of Dianetics and Scientology.

And then in running it, there is a point where running generally on the Prehav Scale ceases to produce much of a result. And that is because the pc has been in and out of one, two, three, four, five good solid 3-D pictures of one character or another and he actually is now hung up in every one of them. He feels much better, maybe, but he really is hung up in every one of those pictures and the easy way to get out of it is to run them.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing. Tp.211

I have learned a great deal this summer. I have learned, not by treating people experimentally but by doing what we have always been doing, the best that we could do at that time, I have learned that not even the basic processes of Scientology will do more than a patch-up when it comes to clearing – not even the basic processes of Scientology applied to a preclear whose valence has not been located. They won't do anything very much. It's not a permanent proposition.

Oh yes, you could cave it in, oh yes, you could change it around, oh yes, you can make some shifts; but you can't Clear them.

6110C24: Clearing, Tp.203

In the first place, the pc does not want to have anything to do with what he has left. And he does not know that – if he has to cross over that again – he wants to get Clear at all. So you can look for all manner, apparently, of ARC breaks, rudiments out, this and that, figure-figures, ducks and dodges. You can look for all kinds of ducks and dodges. He doesn't want to go back there. So there's all kinds of this and thats. He doesn't know the price he will have to pay isn't too great for the prize of being Clear.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.219

As a person becomes closer and closer to Clear, although the needle is swinging wider and wider, the surge that the pc puts into the meter is less and less because he's got less and less charge on the bank. So you have to have that high a setting to get the pc to register.

6112C05: Aspects of 3D, Tp.73

So we found the goal and we found the terminal and then we ran the terminal on the Prehav Scale and that straightened out the various oddities which the fellow was confronting. And in a good representative number of cases – it was, it was a nice percentage – they went Clear. But they were still keying out this other black mass.

In other words, they were just laying it aside. They were sending it off into the far distance and that was fine. Now, their – how Clear they were depended on whether or not that black mass returned. That's how Clear they were and they would be as Clear as long as it didn't.

Well, now, my initial discovery in the matter is simply this: I didn't know that everybody had them. This I didn't know and now I find out they all do. That any Clear cleared by a key-out trim-around-the-edges, send-it-off-into-the-far-distance – whether he ever contacted the Goals Problem Mass or not – still has it and it is something he has not

confronted. It is something he has not taken care of, something he is afraid of and something which can key him back in again.

So that puts a stability limiter on Clearing. Then the case, of course, would be as stable as it didn't key itself in with a Goals Problem Mass.

6112C19: 3D packages, Tp.219

Now, the next thing that you want to take up along this line is the willingness to be Clear. Now, although this might have been cleared up with the pc back during the Sec Check period, the willingness of the pc to go Clear when the first Goals Problem Mass hits the pc is probably very great because, "Good God, this much mass certainly has been doing me no good," and he gets explanations in all direction, but then he gets a secondary reaction.

He's not quite sure, and that's about all that's expressed. He's just not quite sure. And you'll get invalidations of going Clear off of him. He'll say, "Oh, I'm not quite sure."

6206C19: GPMs, Release, Tp.147

... And there's probably nothing more delicate or easier to cancel out than the first package's free needle. That's the only point I'm trying to make with you. And I was just trying to show you how it is cancelled out. You can cancel it out numerous ways. Fellow has a perfectly free needle, he's had a free needle for days, he feels wonderful, he's up on Cloud Nine, he sails around without even a rudder, he gets up in the – he gets up one morning, he gets up one morning and sees a glass of water alongside of the bed. You put him on the meter and he reads six. What was it? Well, God knows. It just happened to be an earlier piece of track. It might have been the time she poisoned all the boys or something like this. But it's – it'll just go out, just like that.

That's what happened on your first Clears. See? And some of them stayed quite remarkably stable. Went along for quite a while. And some of them folded up by the next day, see. And that was just all because there was earlier track. You'll eventually get back to some rock goal, some goal around the rock someplace, the first time he decided to be or something like that and it'll be something way early, native state transition sort of goal. And after that you could hit him over the head with a club, shoot him with a shotgun-free needle. Free needle. You couldn't get anything but a free needle. And it's just going to take them ages to get into a state where they could gum it up now.

6206C19: GPMs, Release, Tp.149

How many packages will the person have to run to get Clear? All right, term "package" is Routine 3D. Hope you realize that. And it has no existence in 3GA, so let's – not scolding you – but let's – let's omit that. A package, we mean by a package, we mean the opposition goal and the terminal and all that sort of thing. We're not finding them today.

Now, how many cycle GPMs would you have to run out? I don't know. It's a very finite number. But I wouldn't know. You couldn't even, I don't think, guess from pc to pc. It's going to vary.

6207C12: Meter Training, Tp.112

A person who is cleared gets into the fantastic state of being able to tell at every intersection some fifty to a hundred feet before they get to the inter-section, if anything is coming down the intersection and from which side and about how fast. See, it's almost as if they have a radar vision that looks around the corner, and it looks to them as though they have developed a perception which is lineal, present-time perception. And they think they're looking around corners. No, they are not looking around corners. They have a wider present time and haven't accustomed themselves to it yet, and they are looking at a fringe of knowingness which is many seconds up the line. They're looking at something like a fifteen- to twenty-second fringe of knowingness. See, they know what's going to happen in fifteen or twenty seconds, but it comes through to them as an impression. So they think they are looking around the corner at the truck which is coming down the

street. But they try to do that, and that doesn't work. And this is quite baffling to them. It's reading the future is what it is. But it isn't reading the future. It's not even being in the future. It's just that PT is that wide. That's the thing.

6207C12: Meter training, Tp.112

But the proposition that you must be Clear before you can audit anybody is totally unworkable and never will work. There are several reasons for this, having to do with practicality. And one of the reasons you perhaps are not too aware of, and that is to say, cleared raw meat with no reality on what has happened is enormously inferior to somebody that has the data and goes Clear. They get a subjective reality on what it's like trying to wrestle with the problems of it. They understand this. Their comprehension and understanding of the problems and so forth, are infinitely greater. They're left with a capability of understanding people, even though Clear. Whereas you clear raw meat and you're liable to find somebody now very impatient with people – wonders why he's associating with them or something of the sort. Gets all involved. I've had some interesting letters on this subject, by the way.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.186

Now, it is rather remarkable that you can key out the GPM, because if you found two, three, four, five wrong goals on a pc and tried to list each one in turn, you'll find this, this GPM is enough to get him down on the mat and break his flaming neck. You know, this is nothing to monkey with. There's practically nothing disturbs the GPM; that I can guarantee. All experimental activities in an effort to take the Goals Problem Mass and dispel it by ordinary repetitive processing have failed. The best they have ever done was when the goal was very accurately found, was to key the goal out temporarily up to the time the person made his next heavy postulate.

...

Now, early Clears were freed from engrams by an accustomment to masses. You accustomed him to confronting masses by gradient scales was the first method of clearing. That's Clear back 1948, something like that, see. Now, any observation that I have done as it comes along is based on the actual observation of the critter. Now, you bang somebody out of his head, you take a – take a roaring psycho and you bang him out of his head and he goes out of his head clean, not dragging a mass with him and he's out there, twenty/thirty feet away, but still talking through his body – you've just got about the sanest, wisest man you ever had anything to do with. This is quite remarkable. He would stay that way for minutes. You talk about achieving a temporary state, if you wanted to be excessively cruel to somebody, just do this several times to demonstrate to people how you could change things and you'll louse him up but good.

But that temporary state of Theta Clear has been achieved many times, minutes, days – but in no case longer than five or six days, that I have any record of.

6208C09: Clearing, Tp.97

But look, I'm talking to you now – not on a basis of propaganda or what I'd like the world to believe or anything else – I'm just talking to you straight from the shoulder what I know. And what I know is this: There is no processing short of Clearing that is worth long and arduous hours. See, there is none. Now, that we've got 3GA, we can take a look back along the line and we can see easily how hard we have worked for what tiny gains. Now, that's – those gains were well worth making. My God, let's not downgrade this fact. They were well worth making, but the gain we can make in comparison to these things by Clearing is something like a matchstick up against the Empire State Building. You see? The comparative values of these things are fantastic in compa – they're hardly – they're not of the same order of magnitude hardly, you see?

6209C20: Listing Lines, Tp.121

Now, should the pc always be at his Clear read as you come toward the end of listing sessions?

Nope. The thing will fly around as much as one and a half divisions on the tone arm dial just before he goes Clear totally.

The last two days – now, let's take up the grimness of listing sessions – the last two days or three days of listing sessions are the worst. The pc gets better and better and better and then stays along and is doing all right and is doing all right and is doing all right and then gets better and better and then is doing all right and is doing all right and then gets a bit worse and then gets a little more worse and then is doing better and he's doing fine and he's getting along all right and he's doing better and he's doing better and then he gets a little bit worse – and then he gets very worried and he gets very invalidated and he's not sure that you're the right auditor or those are the right lines or this is the right universe.

You've brought him down to a point of stand and deliver. You're within just probably dozens of items of the goal springing. And he's thinking of this goal as really something. This goal is real valuable. All kinds of wild ideas are going through his head.

Why did he ever start this clearing in the first place? Because, look, he obviously will never be able to catch catfish again if he gives this thing up. And it's a terrible situation that he's run into. And, furthermore, he won't have any game. That's what's worrying him. If he gives this goal up now then he won't have any game anymore.

6209C27: 3GA Listing, part II, Tp.3

But as far as exactly reading on the Clear read, you should know that five thousand ohms and twelve thousand five hundred ohms is standardized only on fifteen people. That's the original standardization. And that wasn't a very good standardization, don't you see? It was accurate, it was accurate, and it has held amazingly accurate. But what is amazing about it, is that it has held accurate. Do you see that? What's amazing about it, is that they do go to five thousand ohms for a female and twelve thousand five hundred ohms for a male. I mean, that's rather fantastic when you come to think about it.

6210C23: 3GAXX, following the R/S, Tp.159

Now, this is an interesting action then. Because it goes down through some part of the GPM, actually, if carried on, to hundreds and hundreds of items. You recognize that, just speaking loosely, as far as items are concerned, that pcs list ten, fifteen thousand items to go Clear. You realize that. So supposing that every 100 of those 15,000 items contained a key item that was really built in, terminal or oppterm. See, that's 15,000 – that gives you 150 items to find on the pc to make him go Clear.

And in view of the fact that you're going to be wrong at least 25 percent of the time no matter how lucky you are, that means you will actually be running up the bank at something on the order of about 200 items, a lot of them meaningless, you see, and let's suppose you're an old slowpoke, and it takes you two hours. Why, your whole clearing activity then boils down to something on the order of 400 hours. See, that's far too much. And it's only theoretical that you could go the whole way. You understand that? Because after the slam is gone you might not find yourself going anyplace at all. And then you'd have to shift gears and go by cognition and you'd have to go by needle manifestations and little tiny slams and you'd work your way through this thing most arduously.

So therefore you make far more mistakes in the last half of the clearing than in the first half, so I'd say maybe you got about five hundred, six hundred hours to Clear, going at it in this way. But recognize it as a clearing procedure.

6211C15: Clearing Technology, Tp.112

You think of clearing somebody, you think of a goal. Well, how about this character who doesn't have any goal and all of a sudden he's free needle, well, that's still a type of

Clear. That is the earliest type of Clear. For heaven's sakes, don't ignore it. It has all the attributes of Clear. Of course, the fellow's liable to cave-in in two months or two years, or something like that and he'll be fuzzy around the edges occasionally. But for heaven's sakes don't invalidate it; it's a very valuable state, as I think somebody here could tell us.

6302C28: Goals Problem Mass, Tp.162

Now, recently – 1958, 1957 – we start producing Keyed-Out Clears using techniques which were a cross between being able to confront and a mechanical erasure. See? The two techniques at the same time still produced a Keyed-Out Clear, but using them both in combination a Keyed-Out Clear was produced. Do you see that? All right.

Now – I want you to get this now – with 3M we're producing an erasure Clear. See? This is – this is a different, see, this is a different thing. It's an ultimate, near ultimate. You see why? Well, having found the exact mechanics of this GPM, I can make all these masses, you see, as you audit the fellow, suddenly discharge and of course they can't hang up. And the next pair of masses – they suddenly discharge and they can't hang up. Do you know what you do every time you blow a couple of those items? Well, there probably isn't just one lifetime packed into one of those items. It may be dozens, it may be hundreds of lifetimes and every one of those lifetimes has a bank as long as this current lifetime's bank. Ha-ha, we're blowing – we're not blowing locks, we're not blowing engrams, we're not chipping off a few circuits; we're blowing packages of lifetimes.

6303B13 Iss II. The End of a GPM. Vol VII p.61

Remember this: a Clear *is* a Clear. The attainment of Clear lies on the *other* side of a GPM. Man has been unable to crack the riddle of the bank until now. We have the rules. 3M makes Clears. There are only about 20 errors you can make. There is only 1 path through the GPM. It has been found. The myth of one-shot Clear has been exploded. There is no easier way to Clear.

6303B18. Don't force the pc. Vol VII p.75

A bracelet Clear would be, actually, a Theta Clear, and would emerge after the fifth to eighth GPM had been cleaned up.

By present calculation a free needle, totally stable Theta Clear emerges after the eighth GPM has been run.

No calculation on Operating Thetan exists at this moment, but at a guess, it's *well* beyond the eighth GPM.

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.108

Because first-goal Clear, second-goal Clear, third-goal Clear, these are meaningless terms. There are about twenty or thirty banks back there. And in thirteen banks you have 650 items.

Now if you found an item – well figure it out yourself – you found an item every ten minutes, it would take you 150 hours. And if you found an item every minute it would take you fifteen hours. Speed of advance, don't you see?

Because here's the news: you can't stop short of OT. You can't stop.

6308C28: The Tone Arm & the Service Facsimile, Tp.145

You'd have to clean up something on the order of about half of this lifetime or maybe a bit more in order to make a Keyed-Out Clear with ease. A Clear – let's drop it back in definition to the Dianetic definition which never considered anything more than this lifetime and let's handle what we set out to handle in the first place. We made a lot of Keyed-Out Clears. Let's not defame this particular situation because it is very valuable. It's a valuable state of case and it's a state of case which you yourself ought to be able to create now with the technology we have with the slightest – without the slightest qualms.

How? Well, just put in an eighteen-button Prepcheck. Well, do you require an assessment? Well, that would be nice. That's about how valuable the assessment is. It'd

be nice. Gives the pc something to ask – answer about, the assessment does. But that assessment and your Prepchecks are headed at only one thing. They're headed at restimulation. What you're trying to do is key out restimulation and that's the only thing you're interested in, is just keying-out restimulation. Therefore, clearing is destimulation. Way to Clear somebody is destimulate him. Well, how do you destimulate him? Well, you knock off the points of Clearing where the restimulation took place. This has nothing to do with getting out the original incident.

6309B01: Routine Three SC. Vol VII p.288

CLEAR DEFINED–Book One definition holds exactly true. A Clear is somebody with no "held down fives" in this lifetime (see *Dianetics: The Evolution of a Science*).

CLEAR TEST–Clear sits at Clear read on the TA with a free needle. No natter. No upsets. No whole track keyed in. No SERVICE FACSIMILE.

CLEAR STABILITY–We are not concerned with stability. But we can now key out so thoroughly that we need not stress "Keyed-Out Clear." I have found the means, I am sure, to make this state far more stable and re-create it easily if it slips.

So forgive me for being indecisive about Clear states for these past many months.

6407B08: Good Indicators. (R6). Vol VII p.437

20. Pc not seeing pictures

21. Pc with no question as to the correctness of Line Plot, Root Plot or Series Plot

6409C03: Clearing, what it is, Tp.185

In the field of adding machines there is a button that says, "clear" and that's what Clear means. And that's a fairly antique definition because it probably – it goes back in Dianetics – it goes back to *Dianetics, Evolution of a Science*, which predates Book One, of course, and the example is given in that.

64xxxx: Ron's Journal 11, Vol VII p.497

Level IV – Clear. Technology in use at Saint Hill, shortly being put into the Saint Hill HCA Co-audit. At the first breath of the word, groans were heard, "Not again!" But then I found most had never gotten the definition of Clear straight in the first place. (It's in *Dianetics: Evolution of a Science* and it's never been changed.) People thought Clear was the same as OT which it sure isn't. The tricks belong in OT. Clear means a sane, able guy. I finally found, in August, a method of clearing that any HGC staff auditor or field auditor can use if checked out thoroughly and perhaps trained a bit. It's the everybody technique I was looking for years ago. Earlier clearing techniques reached 15 percent or a bit more of the pcs. Not the remainder. Well, now, if they can talk at all to an auditor they can be cleared.

6411C17: Styles of Auditing, Tp.114

Well, he's trying to get Cleared on R6. He hasn't cognited yet that you don't get Cleared on R6, that you get Cleared back at IV, you see.

6503C02: Technology and Hidden Standards, Tp.165

If you want to know what a state of Clear is, it's just a free needle, with the tone arm at the male or female read. That's all the state of Clear is. There isn't any other standard connected to it. Not today. You see, this has been the test for Clear for many, many, many years.

===== From now on we have the final Bridge statement of Clear =====

6504B02: The Road to Clear. Vol VII p.577-578

I have just made a breakthrough in finding what a Clear really is.

And we can certainly make it now.

The ROAD TO CLEAR is very definite and the state is very attainable today.

A *Clear* has *no* vicious reactive mind and operates at total mental capacity just like the first book (*Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*) said. In fact, every early definition of CLEAR is found to be correct.

People have been unable to define *Release* to their own satisfaction. I find now a RELEASE is a person who has been able to back out of his "bank." The bank is still there but the person isn't sunk into it with all its somatics and depressions. The E-Meter reads at the Clear read! The needle of the meter is floppy. This is a simulated Clear. We called it a "Keyed-Out Clear" quite properly. But it *isn't* a Clear, I know now, it's a RELEASE. The person has been *released* from his reactive mind. He still has that reactive mind but he's not in it. He is just released from it. He may go into it again but it feels good to be out of it. His IQ and ability rises and he is far more effective in changing his environment into a better one. The state is beyond *Homo sapiens* by considerable.

This happens today before or at LEVEL V in most cases if the preclear has followed the grades and levels properly.

Just one level up from there, a rather long level and a rough one, is the state of CLEAR.

This is LEVEL VI. This level consists of several processes. The preclear (*still a pre-Clear*) has to be able to audit to make it. It *can't* be done for him, that was the hitch. All the lower levels can be done for him but not Level VI. That's a technical fact.

The preclear has to be able to handle Scientology technology to handle his own bank.

Level VI requires several months to audit through even with expert training.

6504C13: The Lowest Levels, Tp.2

When we look this over – we look this over, we find out that it has as its end product, of course, Clear as we've understood it in the earliest days, on up the line. That is Clear, that is no reactive bank – exclamation point! Don't you see? None.

Now I can assure you there's nothing beyond – nothing beyond it worth running out that you'd bother with. There's a great deal of unfamiliarity however, and you run into problems of various kinds. And not least amongst those problems is – how do you pick up delicate objects and so forth? Or how do you handle delicate objects and so on? And – like a body. And you can knock a body around awful fast, awful hard without knowing what you are doing.

6504C13: The Lowest Levels, Tp.3-4

Clear is not necessarily a very tolerant state, but it's not a very antagonistic state either. But it's certainly not a negative state. One is far more positive about things than he ever was before. His reactions are far more vivid.

I mean, I'm giving you a terrible generality here, you see. I'm just trying to give you some sort of an idea. But all I'm really trying to tell you is: you're moving on upward, and as you get processed and processed and move up the line, you frankly have been moving into that state for some time. As you get higher up the line you move into the state much faster. You don't quite realize when you arrive at it. It's not a fast borderline, don't you see? It's not a sharp thing. But you sure know when the bank's gone – and that will be gone when you've run the last GPM – the last item in the last GPM, there'll be no bank. So, don't make any mistake about the state is suddenly achieved by an amulet of

raw asafedity [asafetida*] which you put in your left hip pocket, or something like this. Or the type of tobacco you chew, don't you see, that had nothing to do with it. It's a totally mechanical proposition.

What you have to realize is a thetan can become aberrated without being implanted or without having GPMs. And we have, in Scientology, been long studying these mechanisms.

What really keeps him down and made him unable, however, were these GPMs which are messed-up GPMs – give him the wrong purposes and smash him so that he really can't have any purpose of his own. All of his purposes are suppressed. His own purposes are suppressed. Well, when you start getting out into the open, your own purposes start to show up. And you begin to see what you would like to do, not what your bank has been telling you you would like to do, and you get a completely clear perspective.

* a gum resin that smells like garlic, formerly used in medicines to prevent spasms.

6508B05: Release Stages. Vol VII p.638

To obtain a Fifth Stage Release, one has to have run out the whole remaining reactive mind. We are awfully lucky to have the combination to the vault as it's been shut thoroughly for the trillions. That's done by a process known as R6GPMI – GPMs by items. And I assure you

1. It can be done and
2. It was pure hell going it blind when I was trying to find it. It took several years and thousands of hours of research auditing to just find the pattern of it. This is the longest job (R6GPMI) and requires now at least 14 months of daily Solo auditing. And then one is Fifth Stage and ready for a polish and Clear.

Now understand, at each of these stages one has to go unrelease to make it to the next stage of Release. This requires guts – and faith. One is feeling GRAND. The world is beautiful. The unbrave get nervous at the thought of diving back into the asphalt or, to keep our metaphor, about deliberately whistling up the Tiger – "Here Tiger! Here Tiger! Come out wherever you are!" So a way that is cooked up to avoid this further combat is to pretend an upgrade in number of Release without the hard work and scratches necessary to honestly achieve it.

Add to all this that one has a present time, and a body to receive the slings and arrows, and one sees that it is a complex picture.

6511B08: Suppressives and Hidden Standards. Vol VII p.695

Note also that a person going Clear is now a thetan with a new view of life and has new hidden standards (requiring the location of suppressives) which he had no reality on as a man or later as a Release.

6609C08: States of Identity, Tp.161

You see now, the Scientologist has in actual fact risen far out of his own understanding of the wog[†] and rather tends to compare his state of beingness with other Scientologists and sort of doesn't pay much attention at all to the wog, until all of a sudden he's totally surrounded by wogs and I've noticed that makes him usually rather unhappy. But you get up to a point, you can get up to a point where it does not make you unhappy at all. As you begin to approach Clear you would find out that the phenomena of which I was speaking of human beings becoming twitchy and itchy and *rraaoundd* jumpy and wandering about – or going dopey or something like this would occur. Friends I had in Rhodesia, all of them wogs, complained about it, they used to complain about it, you know. They had various ways to describing all this. They knew something happened to them in their – in my vicinity only they couldn't quite figure out what it was. Of course, Smith, the sweat ran off of his palms, literally dripping. He was so nervous he couldn't sit. *Naah-ahhaah!* And

he knew what he was doing when he didn't want me in Rhodesia. It was making him uncomfortable. I wasn't Clear at that time.

† Ed: *This just means a non-Scientologist.*

6609C08: States of Identity, Tp.163

And that gives you a very forecast – very great forecast on really how many Clears there will be or how successful clearing will be. How successful the whole thing comes off, how many OTs will there be. A Clear of course is immortal and knowingly so, but how – how – how many – how all? Well, it'll actually be how all to the degree that all of us provide a secure environment in which people can destimulate to a point where they can find there is a way to walk. You couldn't – you ordinarily think that maybe trying to make a family or your house calmer or better or make somebody's life a little easier to live, maybe – maybe it's hardly even – was not worth doing hardly, it's such a tiny amount. But it actually, just to reverse the whole scale back again, that is the final effort that will let the bulk of humanity out. It's how calm and how decent you can make the environment in which they live.

6611C29: Scientology Definitions I, Tp.191

Now, there is a whole line which parallels the line of clearing, so there are two lines involved here. There's the line of how much less bank does a fellow have? See, it's less and less bank – the person is going clearer and clearer – and how much is he out of his bank? So you can release a person out of his bank. The bank still exists, you see, and that is a Release; but the individual, actually, with less and less bank eventually becomes Clear, which is no bank and no compulsion to make a bank. And that is a Clear. Do you follow?

Well, these states are actually not as absolute as you would imagine but the whole subject of exterior is another line – the subject of exterior. You know, you can take almost any human being with some techniques that we had back in 1952, you can bang almost anybody out of his head. And he at that moment will exhibit the characteristics of a Thetan Exterior – a being not influenced by a body. So when we say "a Thetan Exterior," we simply mean a being who is not influenced by a body; that's all we mean. He's out of his body.

6611C29: Scientology Definitions I, Tp.195

I can tell you now and describe to you the definition of *Clear*, because this is another state. You understand this one about OT now, don't you? He's a Clear who can operate like billy-o. And so let's define this word *Clear*, so that we've got these two words at least adjacent in the lineup.

A Clear – a Clear is a thetan without a bank. Now, he doesn't have to be in a body or out of a body – there are no such conditions imposed on it – just has to be without a bank. And the source of the bank is the being himself. He is making himself the unknowing and unwilling effect of his own bank, and he is causing himself to receive, unwillingly and unknowingly, the effect of his own bank, all of which is very complex. And you can state that theoretically, and maybe one person in every eight million would say, "Oh, is that what I'm doing?" and would promptly cease to do it, but I'm afraid the rest of them have to go through the course. Anyway...

The individual compulsively makes up pictures, and that's pretty well covered in Dianetics. And any severe experience an individual has had is covered with pictures. Now, when an individual gets very, very bad off, he no longer has pictures. All he has is a blanked-out picture. That is to say, he has a black mass which covers up the picture or he has some action of pressure which crowds the picture back into oblivion. You see, it's really there but it's not there. Do you understand? And he can't have pictures.

6710B08: Clear Checks and Re-Clear Checks. Vol VIII p.122

Failure to pass a Re-Clear Check by TA position is meaningless technically because upper levels key in after Clear and will move the TA all over the dial and can tighten the needle (tighten, not scratchy). So do not withdraw the certificate. Continue the check, do rehabs, and get in any out grades in Review. Exams does the check.

68xxxxx: The Auditor No 34. Vol VIII p.145

A Clear is a being who can be at cause knowingly and at will over mental matter, energy, space and time, as regards the first dynamic (survival for self).

6907B29: The "Art" of Case Supervision. Vol VIII p.486

Finally the case begins to blow by inspection and, ideally, has what is known as a "Clear Cognition."

Scientology, dealing with the thetan and considerations, is now able to function with total bite.

Power and R6EW really get the pc somewhere. The Clear and OT sections make him fly. And you have a real OT.

That is the general Case Supervisor plan.

As the number of hours in actual auditing are now under 50 for audited cases and under another 50 for Solo, there is no use at all trying to solve a case fast.

7903B05RB: Dianetic Clear False Declares. Vol XI p.450

Technically, a very few thetans have never been anything but Clear. These few didn't "go Clear" on anything; they have simply always been Clear. When a natural Clear is found, it should be so stated. To assign this condition to some other practice is a suppression of Dianetics and Scientology.

C/S

5412bxx: *Dianetics 55!* p.232-233

THREE CARDINAL RULES IN PROCESSING

We must use three cardinal rules in processing:

1. Process toward the truth.
2. Process toward ability.
3. Process toward life.

Auditing commands must emphasize truth, ability, life.

Don't process toward "entheta," chronic somatics, difficulties. Ignore them.

The only thing wrong with the preclear is that his attention is fixed on barriers – MEST. His freedom depends upon putting his attention on freedom or present time.

Here are two auditing commands. Which is correct?

1. "*Find some things you can't do.*"
2. "*Find some things you can do.*"

The second is correct. The first will almost spin a preclear. Why? Because it concentrates on a lie. A preclear can do anything!

A preclear has a bad leg. Which is the right process?

1. "*Touch the back of your chair.*"
2. "*Recall a time when somebody hurt his leg.*"

The first is correct. It is *faster*. Why? Because it processes toward ability.

We have a preclear who is apathetic. Which process is the right one?

1. "*Who used to have headaches?*"
2. "*Feel the floor beneath your feet.*"

The second is correct because it processes toward life, not illness.

That which the auditor concentrates upon in auditing comes *true*. Hence, the processing of MEST gives us new *barriers*. The processing of life gives new *life*.

Processing barriers gives us limited processes. Processing life gives us unlimited processes.

5504bxx: *Creation of Human Ability*, p.162-163

If one has no prior postulate and makes a postulate, then that postulate cannot be a lie.

If one then makes a denying postulate second to this primary postulate, he then has accomplished a lie.

A prime postulate on any subject cannot be a lie.

A second postulate can be a lie.

In such a case, the second postulate permits the prime postulate to exist. *But* in such a case it is the second postulate, the lie, which persists.

All second postulates depend on prime postulates for their force.

Examples:

1. All evil depends upon a prime postulate of goodness if the evil is to persist.
2. The Satanists claim that Satan is God *after* He made the Universe.
3. A hatred of a person depends for its only strength upon a love for that person prior to the hatred. The hatred persists, but only has strength from the love.

...

RULE: ALWAYS STRAIGHTWIRE OUT A CONDITION CONTRADICTING THE CONDITION WHICH EXISTS.

Examples:

1. We have a preclear with bad legs. We see that bad legs are persisting. Thus we know that the forceful postulate is prior and opposite so we Straightwire out *good* legs.
2. A man is sick because of a jilt in love. We Straightwire out *not* the jilt, but the times he loved the girl.
3. Our interiorized preclear is stuck, won't exteriorize. We Straightwire the times he was free and so discharge the stuck (the second) postulate and thus exteriorize him.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure. Issue One. Vol IV p.208

The end-all of processing is the attainment of a goal, the goal of OT. One always processes the problems and difficulties of the pc, he does not process the process. Processes only assist in processing the pc. They will not do anything by themselves. Processes are a road map to the goal of OT, they are nothing in themselves. The target is the condition, the disabilities of the pc. How one achieves the eradication of these difficulties is secondary to the fact of their eradication. Scientology is a route attained after several thousand years of no attainment by man and the route is important and valuable and must be traveled correctly, but the concern is the pc, not the route.

5807B12: Standardization of Clear Processes ... Vol IV p.380

4 POINTS OF ERROR

1. Profile, IQ unchanged = PT Problem left in restim or not located at all. Cure = Understand, locate and flatten PT Problems.
2. Profile dropped = Auditor Code break, real or imagined, unrepaired by auditor. Cure = Repair any code breaks with 2-way comm and help.
3. Unstable Gain = Too many processes or processes not flattened. Cure = Increase confidence on auditor's part. Get him off of a total effect need.
4. Auditors unable to produce good results = Introduction of new processes which auditors then use without sufficient reality. Cure = Use only processes on which auditor personally has a reality.

5901B22: Not-Is Straightwire. Vol V p.41

Pcs divide into three general classes:

1. Those who have 3D pictures and good time sense.
2. Those who are occluded with black, colored or invisible fields and poor time sense.
3. Those who dub in and have no time sense.

The scale of deterioration of a case is as above. First there are 3D copies of the real universe, then there is the action of not-ising these pictures (while they're still there) and finally, while not-ising, substituting false pictures.

5902x15: CCH (concluded). Vol V p.56

Trio will run out almost anything in the entire bank if it is biting at all. If a person can have anything, or if he can get the idea of "something can't have," it will run anything out. It is slow and reliable, and an auditor must always have it.

5902B26: Engram Running on Old Dianetic Cases or Restarted Cases. Vol V p.80

The process that most swiftly strips off bad auditing (to clean up engrams or otherwise) is:

"Recall something you have done to (auditor's name)."

"Recall something you have withheld from (auditor's name)."

These questions are run alternately (one after the other) and are best run muzzled (TR 0, 1, 2, 3 only – auditor only nods when preclear originates).

6101B19: Additional HAS Processes, Vol VI p.6

"Something you wouldn't mind forgetting" unlimited. Run in particular on any pc who has the goal of improving his memory. This process may also be used in the HGC where the pc has the chief goal of getting reality on the whole track or just improving memory.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.190

How would you go about cleaning up every session a person has ever had? Well, in view of the fact the auditing track is not a very long track, that's a very easy thing to do. If you simply ran the ARC break process which you now have in the present rudiments, you'd clean the lot. Okay?

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks. Tp.223

What is the most result that an auditor – *an* auditor, a particular auditor – can achieve per hour of auditing?

Now, that isn't necessarily the best process for the preclear. You should understand that, because this has a tremendous bearing on the duties of a Director of Processing. It is not necessarily what the pc needs that will achieve the greatest result, but is what the auditor can effectively *apply* to the pc that gives us the greatest result. Now, that is – there's a difference there and when you're directing auditors in auditing, it is a factor which you must not neglect.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.13

Now, whatever the pc complains about, do something earlier. There is your stable datum. Whatever the pc complains about, you do something earlier. And don't pay any attention to handling the object about which he is complaining. You pay attention to his complaint. But if you continue to handle the object about which he's complaining, such as his big ears, why, you're not going to get anyplace.

6301C15: R2-12 Nevers, Tp.145

Well, the never here is to never let case errors accumulate or multiply. Don't let case errors accumulate or multiply. It's all right to have had two or three errors on a case, so what? But the second that you're aware of the fact that there is an error on the case, why, put it together. Remembering that one of the errors on the case is to fail to complete a cycle of action.

You're going down the list pocketa-pocketa-pocketa, it's a right way to list, it's going beautifully, it's "Who or what does present time consist of?" Pocketa-pocketa-pocketa-pocketa, you're going right down the line, everything is fine, rock slamming, you're going to get an item. And halfway down that list you happen to get – halfway through the list, you happen to discover that the pc is – my God! This pc has been upset and rather ARC broke, ever since we found "Valhalla." I hadn't noticed that before. And "Valhalla" has never been opposed, and it probably came from an incomplete list. *Ulp!*

Well, the way you multiply the error is abandon the list that is now running all right and leave that as an incomplete cycle of action and go back and patch up this earlier action, you see, because that's liable to lead you to another earlier action and then you abandon the patch-up of the first one you found and you go back to the second one, the earlier one and patch that, and you're just multiplying errors, don't you see?

Now, it is a tossup. Let's say the – it's the whole question is answered by, "Is the case running all right?" And it's a tossup. It's a tossup. Apparently the pc seems to be interested in the list we're doing. We're all of a sudden aware of the fact the pc's apathy is probably coming from something a bit earlier. And we look this up.

Well, in that case the pc isn't running all right, is the pc? See, there's your point of judgment. And there's a rule that can go along with this, is before starting a new action make sure that all of your earlier actions are correct and complete. And you'll always avoid having to make that gruesome decision.

6305C29: Programming of Cases, part I

[p.87]

Programing is the overall action taken to resolve the case, regulated by the state of the case and the necessary steps.

[p.87]

Well, one of the first adjudications is time. Time. You only got a half an hour to audit him, see.

Your next adjudication is "What will he stand for?" That is, "What will the case accept as auditing?"

Your next is "What will the case progress on as auditing?" In other words, "What auditing will make this case progress?"

Your next one is, is your order of actions. And it comes back again to time – "When are you going to start the auditing?"

[p.90]

Well, the word "programing" is something you should remember, because a time track can be likened to a very long motion-picture show. So therefore, there's nothing better than calling it programing.

But *how* do you get this thing exhibited? Now, if it was just a piece of film that you put in a projector and ran through and you only had to patch it up occasionally, you'd be in clover. But that isn't the kind of film it is. This film can have a total effect on the pc. He lives this movie. When somebody gets shot in the picture, he feels the bullet.

Well, this is really a very fantastically personal sort of motion picture that you're running. There's nothing impersonal about it unless the pc is halfway around the bend, and then he can be so detached, you see, that it doesn't have any effect on him. He doesn't get well either.

In fact, it goes so far as you can only run those portions of this motion picture which are totally personal to the pc. And the moment you start to run things which are too impersonal to the pc, you have a hard time of it. And that's what is known – "You run the pc at his reality."

Well, you'd be surprised how far you can *exceed* the pc's reality and get something *run*.

[p.91]

So your program is not monitored – this is the other mistake you can make – the program is not monitored on what the pc has a reality on *before* you audit the pc, but is monitored by what the pc can *obtain* a reality on during auditing. And that's what we call the reality factor of programing.

[p.92]

Programing is based one hundred percent upon these exact things: The capability of the auditor (that is number one, not number two), the capability of the pc to receive auditing, the amount of time available in the auditing and the maximum result to be obtained – given those upper factors that I just gave you – the maximum result to be thereby attained. That's programing. In other words, it takes into effect what can be accomplished. And you can add one more line to that end one that you put down: Increase of A, R and C. In other words, that's the maximum result that can be obtained is

always measured in increase of A, R and C, not just in the increase of ARC. Increase of A, increase of R and increase of C. That's different, isn't it?

[p.97]

Now, the first action that you should undertake on a case is the most advanced action – this is in programming – is the most advanced action which can be undertaken in your estimation. In other words, always enter a case more boldly than you think is absolutely necessary, and you will nearly always be right. Just enter a case more boldly than you think is wise. Got that?

6306C13: Levels of Case, Tp.164

Now, what do you mean, then, by what process applies to whom? See, it's that process which raises the person's level on this case-level scale. That's the process. That is suited for that pc, monitored and moderated by one thing – one thing only: "Fastest." Economy of time enters into this. What would raise his case level fastest. You've got – you've got several choices, and you might be able to get a Level 3 case with just a sporadic track but actual track, you might be able to get him an awful long ways with ARC Break Straightwire, see. You might get him an awful long ways with that process. At what speed? See, that's your difference.

6306C13: Levels of Case, Tp.167

But let's say you got no tone arm action even after a good test of this. Pc's happy with the process, you understand, apparently changing the pc and giving him somatics or something. But you're not getting any tone arm action on this thing. Well, you can drop back can't you? You can drop back to Sec Checking, CCHs, that sort of thing. Because sure as the devil, you're going to find enough engrams relating to Scientology to find no case gain on the pc. It's that kind of thing that's holding up the parade. If they are that bad off you can always go on down scale and run Reach and Withdraw on something. Well, let's not say that you've been so stupid as to make an adjudication of starting out to run engrams on somebody who did nothing but sleep in the auditing chair. Now, it's better to start low and run high, that is to say, to underestimate the pc's ability than overestimate it. Always better. Because you start a pc going on running engrams and then drop them back into running Helatrobis RIs and then drop them back into running ARC Break Straightwire and then, drop them back to Sec Checking and then drop them back to the CCHs and then sort of start them in on Reach and Withdraw. I think along that line they would have had a few loses. I think their confidence, their confidence would have been interrupted. So it's always better to start them low, and push them higher.

6306C13: Levels of Case, Tp.168

Now, there's many a case will contest with you, particularly Level 5 cases, Level 6 cases will go into violent rows with the auditor on the subject of being underrun. Quite interesting. We just had one leave the hall a moment ago. On the – because he realized he was being underrun by his own estimation. Let me tell you this, they get into violent upsets on this. Because the lower the case, the more they estimate their ability. They take social pride. It's not as though they're there to be audited at all. It – they apparently have an entirely different mission, which is to show off to the auditor. There seems to be something social about what a person is audited on, which is quite interesting. And that is status. Status-seeking has come to auditing.

Now, let's let tone arm action come to auditing and I think we'll all have won in the long run.

6307B22 Iss III. HGC processes and training. Vol VII p.237

The stable datum for programing a pc is:

RULE: RUN THE HIGHEST-LEVEL PROCESS ON THE PC THAT CAN BE RUN THAT PRODUCES GOOD TONE ARM ACTION.

The stable "don't" for programing a pc is:

RULE; DON'T RUN A PROCESS A PC FEELS HE OR SHE CANNOT DO OR THE AUDITOR CANNOT DO.

You don't need to predetermine (and sometimes downgrade) a pc's level in order to process him or her.

Programing has nothing to do with tests or hope or critical opinion.

Programing is a trial-and-error proposition based on:

- C. What highest process gives the pc TA action?
- D. What process has the pc been interested in?
- E. What process can the auditor do confidently?

PC INTEREST is a nearer certainty of needle reads on the meter and tone arm action than many other methods of assessment.

6307B28: Time and the Tone Arm. Vol VII p.246

Cases are programed only against TA action obtainable in auditing.

A case *must not* be run without TA action or with minimal TA action.

A case may be a Case Level 5 and need only a few wrong dates and durations corrected to get good TA action. But it may also be a Case Level 6, 7 or 8.

Trial and error programing is best. Program high and drop low, no matter what the morale factor may be.

6309C24: Summary III. About Level IV Auditing, Tp.157

So you've done some kind of a case analysis and then you've done what it said, and then you followed the case analysis and done what it said, and so forth, and you've been doing this for a long time. And you decide at this particular time to now be good. You're going to be good, and you're going to do right, and so forth, and you abandon a half-done list on a half-done GPM, and go back and do the first unfinished cycle of action that you can find.

This too can produce chaos. Pc by this time has had that earlier action pretty well destimulated. It sort of drifted out by reason of time or something, you see. And yet, all of a sudden you'll find out the pc will stop running. The tone arm will freeze up and everything else. Because you've added that to the restimulation of what you're just abandoning. And what – what you see in this knuckleheaded way of following it is you don't realize that you're abandoning the largest zone and area of charge, don't you see? To go back and put his attention on charge he now doesn't have.

So repairing a case – repairing a case over a series of goofed-up actions, on the basis that you must take the first time the case was goofed up and repair that now, as a means of answering up to this rule, you'll find out that doesn't work. You'll just get in more trouble than you can shake a stick at. So you should complete the cycle of action which is most ready to hand, in which the pc seems to be interested, if you've got that kind of a case.

6310C29: Routine 4, Tp.19

There is one more stable datum that I think I ought to peel off, however, and hand to you. If the case is running well, you don't repair it.

You only repair cases when they have ceased to run well. Person's not now running well, you repair the case. Case running well, leave it alone.

I had a case running like a startled gazelle and went back up to repair an upper bank. I shouldn't have had anything to do with that, man. I found about six items, then found out they didn't belong to that bank and found out this and found out that and oh, my God, why should I have gotten up that morning, you see?

But I was repairing a case that didn't need repair. We – all of us learn this lesson many times, and I just am not giving it to you as something you must know now, but something which I am inviting you to relearn every time you do it.

6311B26: Basic Auditing, Technique, Case Analysis. Vol VII p.353

These steps should be very, very well known by a trained auditor since all case analysis fits into them:

1. Discover what the pc is "sitting in";
2. Have the pc detail what assumptions and considerations he or she has had about it; and
3. Identify it fully and correctly.

6406C09: The Cycle of Action: Interpretation on E-Meter, Tp.156

But when you're advising auditors or advising cases and so forth, you can't do that. You have the disadvantage of the pc – you got no pc in front of you, you see? You've just got a folder or something like that, and you got the auditor's advice. So what you have to do then is play it surer. See? You play it more positively. You play it on a sure bet. You don't take a chance, in other words. You play it certain.

And you can be absolutely certain that any unfinished Objective Process which gave tone arm action will reproduce tone arm action if flattened. In other words, the Objective Process is the one that's most likely to have stuck the guy in tone arm action because it's right here in the physical universe, isn't it? And it's closest to the sixth dynamic. So therefore, tone arm actions not flattened on Objective Processes are the most likely to have been hung up, and therefore the most likely to complete their cycle of tone arm action if resumed.

Subjective processes are the least likely. In other words, you had a subjective process: "How about your father's screaming at you?" Or "From where could you scream at your father?" or something. You're playing a bet there that is just a little bit wider bet, see? You can't at all be sure that some other process didn't move in sideways on this one and knock it appetite over tin cup, see? Maybe it got covered in some other terminal run that was run the following year, see? And just in passing the pc cognited on it, and there it went as an earlier process and maybe that cycle of action finished in some other fashion or way, don't you see? Could've. So you're not quite so sure. When you're – so when you're advising cases and so forth, you take the surer bets. You never play a doubtful one

6504B18: How to apply level processing. Vol VII p.587

The advent of levels and their final forms now being released bring us into a new phase in auditing.

You no longer have to "audit the pc in front of you" but need now only audit with the process next in line.

Level processes must be audited in sequence in the level itself.

Levels must be audited in sequence.

6811B02R: Case Supervisor Class VIII. Vol VIII p.270

So you do your review actions before the pc gets in over his head.

This is where the personality analysis, IQ, and meter test are invaluable. The worse off these come out, the more you work to set the pc up. It even goes down as low as:

1. Pc to handle environment before auditing

or

1. Pc to eat better for a week

or

1. Pc to rest a week before first session

or

1. Pc to take care of physical illness or injury before auditing followed by, some time later, 1. Notice that object to F/N, or 1. Have pc find something in room that is really real to him to F/N.

So you see that all auditing is built of the same stuff – the Code, the actions, the smooth TRs.

Standard C/Sing is the use of these actions. Setting pc up for the Grades.

6906B28: How to Case Supervise Dianetic Folders. Vol VIII p.452

The C/S, in correcting an auditor should do it positively and refer to the Dianetic HCOB. Negative criticism, I have found, undermines auditors. One can as easily say the same thing in a positive way. Instead of "You broke the Auditor's Code" one can as easily say "Pcs must be rested before session. See Auditor's Code."

6906B28: How to Case Supervise Dianetic Folders. Vol VIII p.453

There are two types of cases only that come up.

1. The case as in A above who just goes on getting wins.
2. The case (who in life is usually chronically ill even if "up and about") that requires a C/S to play adept Scientology auditing against New Era Dianetics auditing. Such a case is "solved" by now being sent to a Scientology auditor, now being sent to Dianetics, back and forth.

6907B29: The "Art" of Case Supervision. Vol VIII p.485

One does not in actual fact case supervise against results.

Case supervision is done against the thoroughness and exactness of technical application.

To give an auditor a well done when he has made a technical flub (despite a good result on the pc) is to hang the auditor with a win. The next time he does the same thing, he is liable to get a resounding lose.

In looking over folders, one C/Ses against standardness of application. The tech takes care of the rest.

For a long time, auditing was "what you could get away with." It no longer is. It is the act of holding a standard. Only in that way does one get 100% wins.

7004B16 Iss III. Arbitraries. Vol IX p.63

The whole trouble, for instance, with C/Sing is that the theory of the mind is not learned, only the mechanical processes. When one doesn't know the basic put-together of the mind but only knows processes, one never learns WHY the processes are used or *when* to use them. So one can be an auditor but can fail as a C/S if he doesn't know WHY and therefore WHEN to use a process.

A C/S should be an expert on *The Original Thesis* and the first few chapters of the *DMSMH* and on 8-80 and 8-8008. I'll bet those studying "C/Sing" right now are still puzzling over processes!

7006B13 Iss I: Session Priorities, Repair programs and Their Priority. Vol IX p.88

THE WORSE THE CONDITION, THE LIGHTER THE REMEDY REQUIRED.

Dealing with psychotics in an institution, you would find that "Hello," pleasantly said, would do more for cases than all the drug firms and electric shock machines and brain ice picks have ever done in all their existence.

7006B13 Iss I: Session Priorities, Repair programs and Their Priority. Vol IX p.91

Cases sometimes flinch at remembering anything at all. The answer is touch things, and "Reach and Withdraw" is part of this and is used in repair.

TRs (all of them 0 to 9) are so good in repair action that they actually cure 50% or more drug addicts when run for weeks in groups, such as on the HAS Course. It is even reported that when run on people still on drugs over periods of weeks, they come *off* the drugs of their own volition. TRs are a fine unlimited pair action.

7006B14: The Return Program. Vol IX p.97

Example of a case at OT I now completely repaired:

Case has somatics = Dianetics level unflat

Makes others guilty = Level IV unflat

Dramatizes = R6EW unflat.

The Return Program consists of completing Dianetics, rehabbing comm, all level IV processes, redo R6EW, rehab Clear, return to OT I.

7006B21: Superficial Actions (C/S series 10) Vol IX p.119

If the C/S can't dream up eight or nine ways to repair past auditing and fifteen or twenty ways to repair a life, then it's time to go back and read *Dianetics: The Original Thesis*; *Dianetics: The Evolution of a Science*; *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*; *Scientology 8-80*; *Scientology 8-8008* and listen to a hundred or so SHSBC tapes.

7106B09 Iss III: C/S Rules, Trouble for the pc (C/S series 43) Vol IX p.366

Never make trouble for the pc.

When a pc is running well, let it roll. The C/S can spot a *possible* error but the pc is wide F/N VGIs at the Exam, let it go.

7103B05: The Fantastic New HGC Line (C/S series 25) Vol IX p.247

In the new C/S line the auditor, in his admin time at the end of the day or when he has no preclears, does Folder Error Summaries or Progress and Advance Programs for his pcs and does the C/S form for the Tech C/S as well as adds the day's process and the length of the session and amount of admin time on that folder to the inside front cover of the folder, with the process run and result.

7108B08: The Ivory Tower (C/S series 55) Vol IX p.466

It has been stated before that the Case Supervisor is most successful when he supervises in seclusion.

This is called the IVORY TOWER rule.

It comes from the practical experience that in C/Sing thousands of cases the only few mistakes I made (and repaired) were when I listened to the opinion of the auditor or saw the pc.

This can be quite fatal to a case's progress.

7109B14R: Dianetic List Errors (C/S series 59R) Vol IX p.566-567

A C/S must be alert to the fact that:

- a. Extreme upsets and deep apathies are almost always list errors.
- b. That a Dianetic list can be conceived to be a formal list and can behave that way.

- c. L4BRA is the correction list used in such cases.
- d. Laws of Listing and Nulling, HCOB 1 Aug. 68 can sometimes apply to Dianetic lists.

7206B25: Recovering Students and PCs, Vol X p.187

A very fast way to handling auditing outnesses is to give a FREE AUDITING CHECK using HCOB 31 Dec. 71, Rev. 16.5.72, C/S Series 53RC. To it one adds "No auditing" at the end under L. One has a good auditor (who has good TRs and who knows how to read a meter well) assess it on the blown or upset pc.

One or more of these items will give a long fall blowdown. You indicate this to the pc. You don't handle it. You just say, "The reason you were upset was (whatever read)." The pc should suddenly magically feel better.

DON'T try to audit it further on a FREE CHECK. Tell the pc to go to the org to get everything handled now.

8209B28: Mixing rundowns and Repairs. (C/S Series 115) Vol XII p.420

Example: A pre-OT was left incomplete on a NOTs Drug RD and put onto the HRD. Then, with the HRD only half done, was put onto a rundown of HC Lists "on your marriage," and then put onto yet another action. Needless to say, the end product of these mixed rundowns was a totally and utterly messed-up case.

Example (taken from earlier C/S errors): A pc was C/Sed for Book One Dianetics, was audited halfway down a chain and was left there. Then, because he was upset, was C/Sed to be "repaired" by flying Scientology ruds instead of a Dianetics repair prepared list!

Example: A pc on Grade IV was given a wrong item, got upset, was "repaired" with an O/W session! And blew.

Example: A pc was started on NED and, with it incomplete, was begun on Scientology grades. Then, with Grade 0 incomplete, was C/Sed to begin Book One auditing and, when this bogged, was "repaired" with an L&N prepared list!

The result in all these cases was a thoroughly snarled-up case. It required expert C/Sing and auditing to handle and can cause a *lot* of trouble (including for the C/S found doing it).

Mixing rundowns or repairs for rundowns as in the above examples is out-tech of a very *serious* nature and must *not* be done. It is the job of the C/S to make *sure* that it doesn't happen and handle it when he finds others doing it.

8209B28: Mixing rundowns and Repairs. (C/S Series 115) Vol XII p.421

ALWAYS C/S the pc for his own gain, not for any other purpose. The purpose of auditing is to help the pc, not to remedy social or organizational ills. If this is followed, those same ills vanish. If this is not followed, the ills multiply. The purpose of auditing is to help the pc become more able as a being and has no part of discipline or "getting even."

9006B18: PCs Who Refuse Auditing. (C/S series 124) Vol XIII p.459

It is absolutely forbidden for a C/S to force his opinion on a pc about what the pc should be running in session or on his program. That is evaluative C/Sing and is the worst sort of mishandling of pcs.

There was an instance once where a pc who didn't want auditing on a repair action was nevertheless forced to do what the C/S and auditor said in spite of the pc's protest. When this was carried on, the pc who was refusing the auditing then really refused auditing.

The Why of this was that the C/S was running a know best on the pc instead of "know before you go." It was actually suppressive C/Sing.

The handling of a pc who is objecting to what he is being audited on is not to force more auditing on the pc. You don't keep calling a pc into session to keep running the action the pc is refusing to run.

The standard handling is to find out why the pc doesn't want the auditing and straighten it out. That is really all you do.

9105B01 Iss XIX: C/Sing and Programming Expanded Dianetics. Vol XIII p.578

Expanded Dianetics is mandatory for any pc completing NED without going Clear who has R/Ses. Such R/Ses must be verified by a competent auditor, using an inspected and functioning meter, who takes the phrases that reportedly R/Sed and determines whether the original R/Ses were factual by vigorously sec checking the subjects of the reported R/Ses. The auditor carrying out such a Confessional must know what an R/S looks like, be able to make a list read and be able to pull W/Hs connected with the reported R/Ses.

Where a preclear needs Expanded Dianetics in order to make it up the Grades and through NED at all, the person is programed on to Expanded Dianetics (including the prerequisites of Purification Rundown, Objectives and the NED DRD). It is essential that no one is put on to Expanded Dianetics with unhandled drugs.

9105B01 Iss XIX: C/Sing and Programming Expanded Dianetics. Vol XIII p.579

Expanded Dianetics is run against the OCA graph and divides roughly into rundowns aimed at handling the left side of the OCA and the right side of the OCA.

A pc who is low on the left is out of valence, and low on the right is psychotic. A preclear always receives left-side OCA handlings before being run on the right-side handlings.

Left-side rundowns remove charge from the case by auditing out incidents and chains which may not deal directly with pain and unconsciousness. Finding and running engrams is not stressed on left-side handling. Rather, the stress is on finding and running out secondaries, keeping in mind that these secondary chains will often go into engrams – which is perfectly fine and any such engrams showing up are most certainly run. This unburdens the case and gets the pc into valence.

Right-side ExDn rundowns run the pain off the case, including the pc's postulates and evil purposes which are always stuck in the heavy energy of an engram. This restores sanity.

9105B01 Iss XIX: C/Sing and Programming Expanded Dianetics. Vol XIII p.582

It is out-tech for a C/S to take any piece of Expanded Dianetics tech and use it as part of some other rundown, or in any way to use it outside of doing a full and complete ExDn program. It must never be done.

Cognitions

6107C12: Anatomy of Maybe, Solutions. Tp.119

Now, about one pc, maybe, out of every – this is an inaccurate figure, but it's just somewhat of idea of order of magnitude. Maybe one out of twenty never says, "What do you know."

All right. Well, that particular pc – when you're sizing them up, you run them for a little while – just make up your mind, everything on this pc has got to be run plus and minus. Everything.

So, this would make the rudiments sound like this: "Do you have a present time problem? Is there a present time problem you don't have?" Got it?

[Female voice] Yes.

"Do you have an ARC break? All right. Is there an ARC break you don't have? Thank you very much."

"Are you withholding anything? All right. Very good. Very good. Is there anything you're not withholding? Fine. All right."

You could even go to the *reductio ad absurdum* of asking such a pc, "Is it all right if I begin this session now? What would happen if I didn't?"

And you'll find that your non-cogniting pc will all of a sudden be saying, "What do you know?" you know. And this long grind, grind, grind will tend to disappear and go into limbo.

6201C31: Usages of 3D Criss Cross, Tp.240

John Sanborn, back about 54, something like that, made a very interesting remark about this. He said, "Well," he said – he was auditing some pc – and he said, "Well, I'm suspicious of this fellow. Never once has he looked up and said, 'What do you know,' you know? Never has said that. He just never, never said 'What do you know,' you know, in all the time I've been auditing him." He's right, too. Case never recovered from anything.

It was an awfully good description of what a pc might be expected to do – sooner or later, look up and say, "What do you know," you know? And a pc who never says "What do you know," never gives any indication that anything has occurred of any kind whatsoever that might be brand-brassy-new to him – uh-uh, uh-uh, uh-uh, because, of course, no new data's being recovered.

6305C29: Programming of Cases, part I, Tp.94

Now, cognition is actually the process of a changing reality of significance, and that is what a cognition is and why a cognition is so necessary to a case gain. You yourself know by experience that that pc that doesn't cognite, doesn't make a case gain. Well, why – what's the cognition? You think it's properly quantity of cognitions. It isn't quantity of cognitions at all. It isn't that. He's simply giving you a dress parade of significant reality changes, see – the reality of significance.

"I never realized before . . ." "Say, what do you . . ." "Say, uh-huh!" you know.

6306C12: ARC Straightwire, Tp.139

There is no facet of understanding which falls outside of affinity, reality and communication.

And it takes all three of these things to bring about an understanding. When your pc has cognited, you possibly are not totally aware of the fact that he has reached a point of ARC. It's just as easy as that, you see. He's reached a point of ARC and this has expressed by a cognition. Well, of course, what is a cognition but an understanding? And the pc suddenly understands something. Well, you have established ARC here. And

having established ARC you get a cognition. That tells you then that you're driving straight at it.

6407C02: O/W modernized and reviewed, Tp.229

I'm sure we've all had at one time or another this trouble. We've repeated the auditing question and the pc thinks his cognition has been invalidated. So then, to prove to him that his cognition has not been invalidated, we preserve our communication line by wildly changing a process that is not flat as a general process. And that is one of the most flagrant examples and that is the most general reason why auditors run lots of processes. They haven't mastered the trick of convincing the pc that his cognition has been accepted and that they're all done with that particular zone or area of the process and that the process that is being run is now expected to go into some other zone or area. Direction of attention this comes under.

...

And nearly everybody has understood "running to cognition – change the process when the pc has cognited. Well, that is very far from true. You change the sub-subject of the process on the cognition. You don't change the process.

6409C03: Clearing, what it is, Tp.193

All a cognition is, is a return of memory. The reason why a cognition is so very, very beneficial to the person is because you are on the track where his memory is occluded and so therefore you are in the process of clearing something. It's quite elementary. The pc cognites when his memory is returning.

If you are on an area where the pc is cogniting, you must therefore be on an area where the pc was aberrated. You must therefore be tracking a fi – a held-down five. If the pc never cognites you aren't tracking down any five that the pc has got held down. I mean, it's as elementary as that. It isn't a particular kind of pc that cognites and some pcs cognite and some pcs don't cognite. This is not true.

What is true is when you are tracking down an area of where the person is *unclear*, you are going down an occlusion area. The person can't remember on that chain. And when you start cutting into that area, why, he all of a sudden remembers and we call it cognition. He has ideas and he puts the thing together and he has realizations and he – we give it the general, blanket title of cognition.

Well, if you're not going down that track, in other words, if you're not processing what the pc has to have processed, why, you of course are not going to get any cognitions. And you know very well processing a pc who isn't cogniting is a waste of time. It would also be a waste of time to process a pc who isn't aberrated.

7104B26 Iss I: TRs and Cognitions. Vol IX p.307

In the presence of rough TRs cognitions do not occur.

Cognitions are the milestones of case gain.

Confidentiality

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.7

Knowledge, Truth, Secrets – they are the guts and anatomy of life. They must not then be owned. They must not then be hidden or bent. They must be permitted to stand out in the bold sunlight for all to see. For only when they are to be seen are they safe things to have, to hold, to know.

5711x15: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 124. Vol IV p.193

Now, one of the dangerous things to do with Scientology would be to put it under the counter. In the first place it isn't a terminal. A terminal, however, must be maintained and access to that terminal must be preserved. And it mustn't be put on confidential, any part of it. Why? Because it's already dynamite. We do anything with it that can be done with anything. Let's not cut a line to it and let's not put it beyond reach. There would be a certain fatality in doing that. And yet every group that has ever learned a series of great truths has inevitably gone into secret priesthoods concerning them, which was of course a destructive action.

6305C21: The Helatrobos Implants, Tp.30

Supposing – I just heard today that somebody more or less didn't talk to the public about implants. Well, all right. The factor of incredulity tends to slow them down a little bit. They're afraid somebody will get in their faces. But remember this, they're putting themselves on a withhold. I almost classified the line plots. Then I said, "No, I won't put anybody on that much of a withhold on this stuff because it's too tough. It would be too tough on them." We'll just continue to depend upon incredulity.

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.45-46

The auditors' doing a marvelous job, and Mary Sue's doing a wonderful job on this, and we've been working day and night this last week to get out there confidential bulletins upon these particular subjects.

You say "Confidential?" Yes, because some Class IV Auditor auditing these things would just – well he'd not only just mess up, he'd mess up himself, too. The weird part of it is it's too simple. It's too simple. It's – it requires too pure a rendition, you see, no additives, no monkey business, no this and that, see. You've got the processes that take people up the line, and on fairly average cases as a matter of fact, our – these new Power Processes which are the Class VII or the Clear's processes on the aberrated person and so forth are just WHAM! Crash!

And I've seen – I've already seen an auditor try to audit these things who was not himself up in a terrific case state and he just went wham! himself. Got the idea? He can't audit them. Case isn't far enough advanced. But, this is it, man. This is it. Now we know we can make Clears and so forth, that's up there above VI, and OT, that road's been open now for some little time. People have been slugging away at it, and that sort of thing.

6608C16: Releases and Clears, Tp.72]

Now when you're teaching people realize that you are working in the field of releasing people. Realize that. That you can in actual fact, by talking to people, release them. But you start crawling up the line here very far and you're going to run into far more mass – mental mass – than you can easily talk them out of. By the time you get to here, skip it. By the time you get to VI, it would be fatal to try to talk them out of it, and if you tried to talk them out at Class – well that's, that's not.. . All you've got to do is pass a dispatch with VII materials on it through the lines and you have, "Where's Janie?" "Oh, she's in the hospital." "What happened to her?" "She came down with appendicitis yesterday." "Well, what happened?" That's right, I'm not kidding. I – there's too much – too much horsepower.

[Ed: VII materials at this time were the Clearing Course materials, R6GPM-I etc.]

6609C01: Gradients and ARC, Tp.132

Well, it takes them three seconds to run this next bit on the OT Course and it takes me sometimes hours to figure out what it is, you see. So the ratio is pretty good. But the last bit, the last important bit, it took me actually eighteen days to wrap it up and that was long and arduous. And it took me eighteen days to wrap it up – and the bit just completed – I mean the bit before last took eighteen days, and the bit just completed only took two days. So, the ratio is getting better, and my heels are less walked on.

Now, you recognize that materials at this echelon are not in actual fact denied to you out of any willfulness or the feeling that psychiatrists will pick them up and do something with them. They will eventually pick them up and do something with them. They spin. Hate to have to say it. But it is actually a matter of protection of the Scientologists and the public. You can get sicker than a pup on upper-scale material. The body goes creak and bango, and so on. So you shouldn't get in the idea that there is a bunch of security being applied, for some reason best known to somebody else, because the reason is simply that it makes people sick – and if not given proper protective security and so on, it would have half of the – well we would have the lower class staff, you see, out on their ears if it were flowing through the lines, and so on. And then people starting to audit it, very often need very careful supervision and direction or otherwise, why, it knocks them kicking.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.228

Now, the *entrance point to this universe*: Now, that comes under classified information and is in actual fact a misnomer. Many times on the track one has been told that he has just entered this universe. It's a big swindle.

6909x02: The Auditor. Vol VIII p.504

The earliest level of case in auditing may be aware only of physical discomfort and sometimes not even that he himself exists as an individual.

Such a case could actually be exposed to OT materials and experience nothing whatever that he knew about.

An example of this was a misguided action on the part of three or four criminal types to steal and sell some of these upper level materials about two years ago. The people to whom they sold them to, aside from developing a guilty conscience, experienced no change whatever when they tried to use them. I was quite interested at the time that these materials were self-protective.

In some cases, not quite so unaware, these same materials carelessly viewed would produce heavy physical reaction but the person did not connect the materials with the reaction.

At a higher level still, the materials were within the increased reality of the person and functioned as they were supposed to, producing high gain and OT ability.

7202B03: R6EW-OTIII, No-Interference Area. Vol X p.17-18

You will note that "OT VII" is apparently out of sequence. It originally went OT III, OT IV, OT V, OT VI, OT VII. Then it was found that there was a level OT III Expanded. So it can go OT III, OT VII, OT III, OT IV, OT V, OT VI or it can go OT III, OT IV, OT V, OT VI, OT VII, OT III. One gets the most out of it by taking VII after OT III and then OT IV, OT V and OT VI really bite. Many persons were too nervous of OT III to do it well until a Drug Rundown and OT VII were done. Others thought OT III was endless and OT VII handled that.

The actual materials of these levels are held under tight security at Advanced Orgs because when they are shown to persons who haven't moved up the grades, they usually cave in. Thus the materials are only available in Advanced Orgs.

Confront

6106C16: Confront and Havingness– Routine 1, 2 and 3. Tp.45-46

Now, an individual gets no idea of what else is going on. He is running this horse, you see. And he's running Fail Leave on a horse. And my God, he just runs Fail Leave on horses and Fail Leave on horses and Fail Leave on horses, and horses failing to leave him, and him failing to leave horses, and others failing to leave horses and horses failing to leave others, and horses failing to leave horses, and – man, he's just been having a *ball*, you see.

And all this time he's been having trouble, see. That's the way the bank is going on this silly valence, and the valence is separating out, but he's having trouble this whole time. What's happening here? This is – gets to be very amusing when you're running a valence directly, because what's happening here?

You know, there are other quadrupeds that failed to leave. Namely donkeys. And he's gone along through the course of auditing, obeying the auditing command very nicely, except every once in a while something in the bank would say "Hee-Haw," you know, or something of this sort. And he'd say, "Well, down. Get away from here now. We're supposed to be dealing with horses."

And during the process of his auditing, he will stack up quite a few donkeys over here. Somewhere on his left or somewhere behind him there'll be some repressed donkeys. Get the idea? This is inevitable, see.

Well, now listen. Let's give him a chance to get rid of the donkeys, and that's why we run the Confront Process.

6210C25: 3GAXX data, Tp.182

Well, their gradient scale of confront is what you are up against, in handling any pc toward clearing. And isn't enough to just tell him confront it and confront it and confront it and confront it and confront it – because every now and then you tell him to confront it and something knocks his silly head off – and he knows better next time. Because you've pushed him into an area of too much force. Too much mass, too much force, it's getting too real to him. And he backs out.

So the study of clearing – now that one knows the mechanics of clearing, and what the bank apparently contains and looks like – brings us to the realization – not to the startling new data, but it brings us to the realization – that a gradient scale of confronting is the only way we ever clear anybody. The improvement of the ability of the pc to confront then becomes a very pertinent point in clearing. And that too cannot be done directly, because you have to find out what he can confront.

And fortunately if you – if you just asked him to confront, and confront something more, and confront something more, why he, theoretically, you see, would come up with his goal in the end, and he would be Clear, and so forth. But let me point out to you, this has never happened, and it's never likely to happen because there's already too much there for him to confront. See, he's already above the confront level.

So this meter or any variety of meter gives you – this is what this meter does, oddly enough, that does – it's unsuspected by you unless at least you take a look at it – it gives you the highest, toughest confront that the pc is capable of at that given moment. And it's a measurement of confronting.

6301C16: TV Demo, TR0, Tp.180

... let me assure you that auditors are going to get more ARC breaks than ever before. At the same time they're going to get more rewards than ever before, but they're also going to get more ARC breaks than ever before. So, you're going to have to train people to expect ARC breaks and to keep on going.

Now, I recently had an ARC break in an auditing session that had me very puzzled. I went on and handled the situation, of course, but I was very interested afterwards that the ARC break had made me think less fast. I was aware of having thought less fast in that ARC break than I ordinarily would have. It was, basically, just get out of the habit of having ARC breaks.

Now, oh, I picked up the ball and kept it rolling, but I was – I was aware of thinking less swiftly, and realized that the mechanism involved was – is I didn't want to confront this, because you see it was not my intention to make this pc splatter over the ceiling. And this particular pc was splattering over the ceiling. Wasn't my intention. So, it was counter to what I was trying to do in the session.

6904B30: Auditor trust. Vol VIII p.384

A pc tends to be able to confront to the degree that he or she feels safe.

7106B02 Iss I: Confronting (Study Series 2). Vol IX p.350

People have mental tricks they use to get around actual confronting – to be disinterested, to realize it's not important, to be sort of half-dead, etc., – but these discharge (run out) as well eventually and at last they can just be there and comfortably perceive.

Eye blinks, swallows, twitches, aches, pains, are all systems of interrupting confronting and are the symptoms of discomfort. There are many of these. If they are present, then one is not just being there and perceiving.

Confusion

5610xxx: Ability 36, Randomity and Automaticity. Vol III p.540

Now the only reason we're resurrecting this word and dusting it off and using it more frequently is that it is a better statement of confusion than the word *confusion*. The word *confusion* means at once PLUS RANDOMITY, and it's therefore a specialized kind of randomness. It means: motion unexpected above the tolerance level of the person viewing it. And that is the definition of the word confusion.

6109C26: Teaching The Field Sec Checks. Tp.237

A confusion consists of two things: Time and space, change of particles in, predicted or unpredicted. And if they're unpredicted changes in space, you will have a confusion. And to resolve the confusion, he puts his attention on one particle and says that is it and all other particles must be ignored. That's confusion and the stable datum. It's best represented by you tearing up half a hundred little tiny bits of very lightweight paper and just throwing them up in the air. Of course, you have a confusion if you do this. That is a confusion of paper. But it doesn't look very confusing to you because you have it in relationship to the still walls of the room, the ceiling and the floor.

6111B02: The Prior Confusion. Vol VI p.338

All problems are preceded by a prior confusion.

...

All somatics, circuits, problems and difficulties including ARC breaks are all preceded by a prior confusion. Therefore, it is possible (but not always feasible at the moment) to eradicate somatics by sec checking the area of confusion which occurred just before the pc noticed the somatic for the first time.

Complete Tech

5201x24: Hubbard Dianetic Foundation, Auditor's School. Vol I p.289

This is Dianetics, 1952.

You are the first classes to have a complete curriculum of a complete subject. As such you are as much pioneers as were the first people who came to me in Dianetics. You have the advantages of all that has been learned in the last two years, since the first book. You have the advantages of past errors. You have the advantages of processes which work in twenty-five hours on the majority of cases when skillfully and courageously used.

5206bxx: Scientology. A History of Man. Preface.

Archimedes, when he discovered how to measure the specific gravity of metals, may have run about shouting "EUREKA!" I am not going to shout "Eureka." I am simply going to tell you to get busy now with this technique and produce its minimum, a MEST Clear. We need them. We can use a couple thousand by fall. This one really has found it. So all I am going to say is, "You've got it now! Let's get this show on the road." That isn't Greek. It's a call to action.

5410x01: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 36. Vol II p.383

The materials of Scientology are not its tools. Its tools are processes – its materials are books, tapes, Professional Auditor's Bulletins, Journals, letters and experience.

Now that we are operating from the standpoint of a known subject and known processes, we can handle material much better than before.

5812xxx: Ability #86M. Something has Happened. Vol IV p.486

The single largest technical gain in eight years has just occurred.

Anyone can be cleared by engram running.

A new style of auditing has had to be developed to handle the explosive power of the new Scientology methods of handling Dianetic engrams.

...

Look, it's no promotion talk. It just can't be said hard enough. We've made it! We've shot through the last barrier. We've got it and a new society made.

5912B11: New Horizons in Scientology. Vol V p.250

We have been losing too many people from PE courses, particularly co-audits. We have lost too many Scientologists and even though they are replaced in even greater numbers by new ones the point has been one without previous solution. Too many Scientology marriages have gotten into difficulties. Auditors and Central Orgs have been hampered by too low incomes. We have lost too many executives and principals in Scientology and have failed to make newer people into adequate, better people. All these problems were, in their combined effect upon us, slowing us down. Please understand that we were being slowed down only to the extent of doubling our numbers every year. But understand also that I have not been unaware of the things that had to be solved before we could skyrocket off the launching pad and take our position in civilization's van.

All these problems have now been solved by this new technology. We know why people leave PE and co-audits and we can remedy it. We know why we have lost Scientologists and can get them back and completely prevent new losses. We can salvage almost any marriage with entirely new approaches to this problem. We can rehabilitate our own executives and push newer ones into higher responsibility zones more rapidly and effectively. We have it MADE.

5912B11: New Horizons in Scientology. Vol V p.251

It has taken nearly ten years for me to build a better Bridge. Well, I have no qualms about this one. It will stand any loads and stresses. We know the basic buttons of aberration full and finally. And all too truly you will never be the same again.

6012C31: The Genus of Dianetics and Scientology, Tp.11 (Anatomy of Human Mind)

All right, sometime in October of 1960, I became aware of the fact that we had it taped. The 1st Saint Hill ACC was moving cases up the line wholesale that had never moved before in years of processing. There were some of those cases that had never moved under processing. And we moved them. We had it taped right there.

...

So don't think – don't think you can upset me now with your case.

The eleven-year phase of building a better Bridge is ended. It is ended totally and for sure.

6107xxx: Ability #130. News News News. Vol VI p.245

We can resolve any and all problems of Earth or this universe without any liability to ourselves.

Every promise ever made for Dianetics and Scientology is about to come true.

Thank you for staying on the team.

7105B13: Student Grasp of Materials (Word Clearing Series 57). Vol IX p.317

THERE IS NO DATA OF IMPORTANCE ABOUT THE MIND THAT IS NOT FULLY COVERED IN THE MATERIALS OF DIANETICS AND SCIENTOLOGY.

That is a very definite statement, isn't it? Well, 21 years and millions of cases have shown it to be true.

7106B09RA: C/S Tips (C/S series 41RA) Vol IX p.362

The tech is very exact, very effective. If any errors existed in it, they've been corrected.

7701B24: Tech Correction Roundup. Vol XI p.15

There follows here a long list of incorrect procedures or data found to have been issued.

Also a brief rundown of the correct procedure will be found, which is the correct and standard tech.

What makes tech correct? When it doesn't get results, it is incorrect. When it gets the expected result, it is correct.

7805B26 Iss I: Dianetics, Urgent Command Change. Vol XI p.101

When a pc is first made to run an incident he is given the command to move through the incident to some certain time later. On the second run through the pc as been given the command SCAN through to the end of the incident. This second command is incorrect. The pc should be made to move through the incident with each run through.

... So R3R Command C is changed to "MOVE THROUGH THE INCIDENT."

Criminal

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.127

The criminal who has elected himself bad cause, through having found it impossible to trust himself, can only escape becoming an effect by fighting all good cause. And a criminal career always begins at the moment when the criminal-to-be loses his self-respect. A career of prostitution cannot begin until self-respect is lost. And self-respect is only lost when one considers himself to be bad cause. The reformation or reclamation of the criminal does not depend upon punishment, which only seeks to make him more MEST than he is, nor yet upon good cause which he must fight, but upon the re-establishment of the criminal's self-respect. For only after this is he capable of being good cause.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.71

Amongst the unable is the criminal, who is unable to think of the other fellow, unable to determine his own actions, is unable to follow orders, unable to make things grow, is unable to determine the difference between good and evil, is unable to think at all on the future – Anybody has some of these, the criminal has all of them.

5510x14: PAB 63. Playing The Game, Vol III p.193

The greatest ability of thought is DIFFERENTIATION. So long as one can differentiate, one is sane. Its opposite is IDENTIFICATION. When one begins to identify, one has "closed terminals" too closely, and believes one terminal is another terminal. The failure to differentiate between two terminals, in an electric motor, would bring about no "moting." In a pc, it brings about no power or ability to handle power.

The legal definition of sanity is "the ability to tell right from wrong," and that is a very sooth statement.

Therefore, the highest ability in playing a game would be the ability to know the rightness and wrongness rules of that particular game. As all rightness and wrongness are considerations, and as the game itself is a consideration, the playing of the game requires a high ability to differentiate; particularly it requires an ability to know the rules and the right-rules and the wrong-rules.

When an individual is prone to identify, he is no longer able to differentiate the right-rules and the wrong-rules, and the right-rules become wrong and the wrong-rules become right, and we have a criminal.

A criminal cannot play the game of society. He plays, then, the "game" called "cops and robbers."

A person who strongly identifies is not necessarily a criminal, but he certainly is having trouble playing the game of society.

5605x01: PAB 82. Scientology, The Fundamentals of Thought. Vol III p.362.

The criminal is ignorant and stupid. Ignorance and stupidity may therefore be called criminal.

5807x05: Prerequisites to Auditing (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.72-73

That auditor, by the way, is a rare auditor. He is superlative in this particular line. I could tell you some stories about him that are practically gruesome. He's one of the best auditors in the country.

He was auditing a criminal one day, I must tell you this, he was auditing a criminal one day. And I said, "Well, the man is so combative, have him fight the wall." This auditor by the way is Fernando Estrada. And he called me up a few minutes later and he says, "He won't do it. Shall I Tone 40 it?" So, I said, "Oh, sure, go ahead, Fernando."

After a while I heard the building shaking next door. Didn't pay very much attention to it. Finally the preclear comes in, his hands running raw red blood: The building next door, one whole wall of a bedroom there that we were using – plaster, lath, right straight on out to the brick, just totally wiped out. Fernando said, "Well, he was sort of unwilling to do it." Fernando had just taken his fists and made him fight the wall.

The criminal by the way – I don't think he's been up before the cops since. That was quite a long time ago. This took quite a bit of doing.

Now, I don't say that all auditing should result in blood. But it was better that his hands bled a little bit than he spent the rest of his life in jail, and that's just about what it amounted to because he was homicidal. But Fernando didn't care. Guts, that's the one thing we should have preserved that isn't in this code.[†]

[†] Ed: *The Auditor's Code*.

60xxxxx: Certainty v7, no 2. Vol V p.314

Anyone's secrets are safe with Scientology until the person himself no longer considers the matter important. But despite this, the guilty are afraid of us, especially when their dark and hidden facts, if revealed, would send them to prison for actual crimes. Even then, more than once, Scientologists have "gotten the law off somebody's back" at the person's own request and have obtained conditional releases for malefactors on the well-accepted grounds that they have been processed.

6005B28: By Their Actions ... Vol V p.399

By their actions you shall know them, whether bad or good, whether on another's side or ours.

And what in their actions gives us the keenest insight? Their ability to *help*.

Some think that help cannot be done. Shun them. Some think that help is always an effort to betray. Process them, for here you have the criminals of Earth.

Some people cannot help. They can only injure and destroy. And if in the name of help they only injure and destroy, then know them carefully, for they are criminals.

What is a criminal? One who thinks help cannot be on any dynamic or uses help on anyone to injure and destroy.

6107C03: Routine 1A – Problems, Tp.22

In other words, that's a heavy action, which is borne out of despair and it is only faintly a cure for criminality, because you find most criminals that are confirmed criminals or real bad criminals have been to jail several times.

In jail they get educated into hating people, you see. It's like the snake's venom. They get the idea people don't like them. So therefore it's perfectly all right for them to bite people, you see? And you've just moved them further and further out by "curing" this broad thing called criminality and I mean, advisedly, this offbeat idea of "curing" criminality. No, you'd have to get rid of somebody's basic confusions about life before he would cease to be criminal.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds. Tp.112-113

Well, handling Security Checks in a society of this particular character, then, runs into a little bit of heavy weather. And you very often run into some heavy weather. Somebody's sitting there and, good God, they're the fellow who did it, you know, and what are you going to do as the auditor, you know? Well, one of the things that occurs to you at once is they're the one who did it, and so forth. They, therefore, are guilty and they're a criminal involved in the situation, and what is your responsibility as an auditor?

Well, it's – your responsibility as an auditor is first and foremost as an auditor, is get the person out of it. You're not the police force. Don't you see? And then you actually are

not honor bound from that point there on to be under a stamp and seal of total secrecy with regard to the fact that the First National Bank was robbed by Joe, you see.

But don't go calling up the police. They're on the wrong road. Cops never get a society anyplace. Cops are a short-term proposition, strictly. The more cops, the more crime.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.76

Now, most criminals are the product of circuits. It isn't true that people who have circuits are criminals, but a criminal is a specialized part of this. Now let's look at what a criminal does: A criminal knows right from wrong because a circuit is active or inactive. In other words, because something is restimulated or not restimulated, he knows right from wrong. And therefore he knows the cops are crazy, because they don't agree with his circuit.

6410C27: The Failed Case, Tp.39-40

You're about to have put in your paws, *The Book of Remedies*, which takes all of these failed cases and all you have to do is look up and find out what your pc is doing and what's gone wrong, and it tells you what to do. And if you follow the directions intelligently, why, you'll find out the case ceases to be a failed case in almost all instances.

This lecture that I am giving you has some bits and pieces of that in it but is mostly devoted to the – or in part – devoted to the real failed case that will fail in any event. There is such a case and I have begun to understand this of recent times: that we cannot totally, 100 percent ... Now, there's always going to be a failed case. You can just make up your mind to that and you can get just as starry-eyed as you want to in saving the whole of the human race and so forth, but you're still going to collide with the totally failed case. And the reason for this, I must make very clear right at the outset, does not lie with the auditor and does not lie with Scientology, does not lie with technology.

Let's begin at the beginning on this. Along about 1954 I went into a spate of research on the subject of people who had turned against Dianetics and Scientology. And I tried to find a common denominator amongst these people by which they could be understood. So I looked them over very carefully and I listed their names and so forth. And I finally was able to collect irrefutable evidence – something you couldn't contest – that about twenty-one different people had been in Dianetics and Scientology but had been, during that entire period, very active against Dianetics and Scientology and it's caused a great deal of trouble for us.

And so then I made it my business to run down these blokes. And I got up to seventeen names. You've heard of this little project before. I've never laid it out to this degree, because frankly I never really understood it until the other day – not in its total entirety. Its first echelon is very easy to understand. Seventeen of that twenty-one had criminal records. I thought that that was very, very significant. I thought that was very, very interesting. Because these people had all had auditing. And the other common denominator is they had had no case change – no slightest, faintest case change.

The reason why I haven't got twenty-one criminal records is because I got tired of looking them up at number seventeen. Because they had so far, all the way up the line, been one for one. This was a totally failed case.

...

Now, you in the kindness of your heart are always thinking about his past and you're always willing to give somebody a break and not hold his past against him. But you're not dealing with the man's past and that's what's fooled you. In the totally failed case, you're dealing with his present. He commits more overts between sessions than can be picked up in a session. Do you see that ratio at once? He commits more overts between sessions than can be picked up in a session.

8109B15: The Criminal Mind. Vol XII p.337

THE CRIMINAL ACCUSES OTHERS OF THINGS WHICH HE HIMSELF IS DOING.

8109B15: The Criminal Mind. Vol XII p.338

THE CRIMINAL MIND RELENTLESSLY SEEKS TO DESTROY ANYONE IT IMAGINES MIGHT EXPOSE IT.

...

INDIVIDUALS WITH CRIMINAL MINDS TEND TO BAND TOGETHER SINCE THE PRESENCE OF OTHER CRIMINALS ABOUT THEM TENDS TO PROVE THEIR OWN DISTORTED IDEAS OF MAN IN GENERAL.

8109B15: The Criminal Mind. Vol XII p.339

THE CRIMINAL ONLY SEES OTHERS AS HE HIMSELF IS.

...

THE CRIMINAL IS NOT MUCH BENEFITED BY THE GIVING OFF OF CURRENT WITHHOLDS AND IS NOT LIKELY TO REFORM BECAUSE OF THIS.

Critical / Unkind Thoughts

6001B21: Justification. Vol V p.285

Man is basically good but he could not attain expression of this until now. Nobody but the individual could die for his own sins – to arrange things otherwise was to keep man in chains.

In view of these mechanisms, when the burden became too great, man was driven to another mechanism – the effort to lessen the size and pressure of the overt. He or she could only do this by attempting to reduce the size and repute of the terminal. Hence, not-ness. Hence, when a man or a woman has done an overt act, there usually follows an effort to reduce the goodness or importance of the target of the overt. Hence, the husband who betrays his wife must then state that the wife was no good in some way. Thus, the wife who betrayed her husband had to reduce the husband to reduce the overt. This works on all dynamics. In this light, most criticism is justification of having done an overt.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of PC. Tp.43

You see, the pc's going out of session, retreating subjectively or objectively, either way – if you treat *that* as cause of the upset, of course, you're going to lose because you are looking at the *effect* of something. Well, what is it the effect of? It is actually the effect of a concatenation. And the least you'll get off the thing is a lot of unkind thoughts on the part of the pc, you see. Your pc's been doing something. You know, pc's had some disagreements here, and there are some backflashes as you slide back down the line and look for this.

6111C02: How to Security Check. Tp.58-59

Now, another little point I'd like to bring up about Security Checking is a debatable one – this isn't a clear-cut point: whether or not you should ever take an unkind thought as an overt.

I say it's debatable just for this reason: that sometimes it's the only thing that is available on the pc. Apparently you can find nothing else, but they thought an unkind thought about somebody and that was an overt and they withheld it, and it sort of frees up. And it – a few of these gotten off will make the person feel more friendly and so on. Yes, there's some reaction to it.

But apparently – and this is not on my own observation – but apparently, there is evidence to the effect that a person with a body of unkind thoughts against something or somebody has an actual overt which he is wi – or she is withholding underneath those unkind thoughts.

...

So there is evidence to the effect that if you get some unkind thoughts, you ought to whistle up for the bulldozers and the cranes and the big grab hooks to reach in and find out what the devil the overt is because the unkind thought is apparently the indicator which shows that an overt and a withhold exist.

6111B16: Sec Checking, Generalities Won't Do. Vol VI p.356

We have pcs who use "withholds" to spread all manner of lies. We ask this pc, "Have you ever done anything to the org?" The pc says, "Well, I'm withholding that I heard ..." or the pc says, "Well, I thought some bitter thoughts about the org." Or the pc says, "I was critical of the org when ..." and we don't sail in and get *WHAT THE PC DID*, we can comfortably stretch a 5-minute item to a session or two.

If the pc "heard" and the pc "thought" and the pc "said" in answer to a Sec Check question, the pc's reactive bank is really saying, "I've got a crashing big withhold and if I

can keep on fooling around by giving critical thoughts, rumors and what others did, you'll never get it." And if he gets away with it, the auditor has missed a withhold question.

We only want to know what the pc did, when he did it, what was the first time he did it and what he did just before that, and we'll nail it every time.

6112C05: Aspects of 3D. Tp.78

You ask the person for any unkind thoughts, and then, you knucklehead, don't ask him for the overts that makes him think unkind thoughts. You don't recognize that on a Security Check that's just a trap. That's just a trap question. The person admits to saying – thinking some unkind thoughts. Don't spend an hour letting him get off his unkind thoughts. What good is that going to do to him? They're all overts, every one of them. Uttering them is an overt.

No, they got a big overt back of this, man. They've got a big overt back of this. But you've got to remember something, that it may be the overt goes all the way back to their goals-terminal line.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.45

And the other one – there's another one on this now – is the critical-thought mechanism. Now, that was too thoroughly banished, because I will use critical thoughts – ho-ho-ho – in old-time-style Sec Checking. You give me a string of critical thoughts and I'll show you the prettiest array of overts you ever heard of.

It's just an indicator. So you say to somebody, "Now, have you had ..." It's a trap, you know? It's a great big, dirty trap that you've laid right in the middle of the boulevard. And they're going down this boulevard at 70 miles an hour and they're going to go right on by and they're not going to get any goals and gains by session end.

Well, there's – one of the ways to stop this is to ask them a leader, such as, "Have you ever had any critical thoughts about anyone?" And they merely tell you, at once, about all the critical thoughts they have had about Angela. And the only critical thought you listen to about Angela is enough to let them groove – get them grooved in on Angela. It's something on the order of about – I'd say fifteen to twenty seconds worth is adequate. And you get – let them get grooved in well on Angela and then say calmly and coolly, "Well, what have you done to Angela?" And you'll find one every time. You'll find a withhold every time. You'll find an overt that is being withheld from you.

Now, this is not trickery that we're using particularly today, but you should know that. That's a good little piece of stuff. And it also should be known to you because in trying to train somebody on what is an overt and what is a withhold, they're going to run into critical thoughts and they're going to waste hours.

Now, listen. I have seen five hours of auditing time pulling critical thoughts go up in smoke – absolutely no goal, gain, nothing, no gain at all – just go up in smoke on pulling critical thoughts. That in one minute – five hours versus one minute, see – the auditor said, "What did you do to – " and here, this critical thought channel just explodes at this point.

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.83

The person is being critical of somebody. Well, the criticalness – you can go on and pull criticism forever without getting anyplace. You want to know what he did, did, did, did, did, done, done, done, done, action, action, action. There must be action back of that criticism. Otherwise, we wouldn't have it, see? So, criticism is a sure indicator of an overt.

6202C22: Prepclearing and Rudiments, Tp.108

The criticism. Yeah. The natter, natter, natter, natter, natter, natter, natter. That's the same rule that follows the motivator. That's identically the same rule.

Person says, "Well, they gave me seven infraction sheets and stood me on the head in the corner and made me eat *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health* page by page."

And you'll find out if you accept a criticism it'll go into the motivator. Now, a criticism is a hope that they could damage. And that's what a criticism is – with an inability to do so. It's a little higher toned than a motivator. But that's all a criticism is and that applies to life in general.

Dangerous / Bad Processes

5108bxx: Self Analysis, p.8

All this is on your own responsibility. Anything as powerful as these processes can occasionally flare. If you are fairly stable mentally, there is no real danger. But I will not mislead you. A man could go mad simply reading this book. If you see somebody who isn't quite as stable as he thinks he is working with *Self Analysis*, coax it away from him. If he can barely stand mental chicken broth, he has no right to be dining on raw meat. Send him to see a Dianetic auditor. And even if he does throw a wheel, a Dianetic auditor can straighten him out. Just send for an auditor.

Don't, then, disabuse yourself of the fact that *Self Analysis* can send the unstable spinning.

5309xxx: Associate Newsletter No. 10. Vol II p.209-210

One has to recognize that there are three universes. Thus all things, including wasting, Acceptance Level Processing and concepts, have to be run in brackets. Otherwise, one leaves out the idea of other causes. If one omits this from the processing of a preclear, he drives the preclear further and further and further into being the only one. Thus Dianetics, after 500 or 600 hours of auditing reversed itself and began to do harm. For one reason, it had driven people into being the only one, and for the other reason, it had made engrams scarce by erasing them.

5608x21: Summary of Intensives Since June, Vol III p.477

Maintaining havingness on pc tends to prove up as the primary reason for profile and IQ gains.

The following processes seem to reduce havingness on long test:

Fight the wall – subjective – objective.

What other person, object, body can have.

Can't-have is correct.

Inventing opponents, Individualities.

Lying about anything seems to drain bank in most cases.

Overwhelming.

Don't Know.

Not-Know.

R1-6.

Interest.

The use of the above apparently pinned down case gains on the profile and lessened IQ gain.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness) Clearing Congress DVD. Tp.99

If you think the preclear is going to be uncontrollable on a body process like 8-C, which is a good control process – the only trouble with 8-C is, is you start to run 8-C (which is guiding him around the room, which is part of the Upper Indoc training things), if you start guiding him around the room, feeling the walls and that sort of thing, if he turns on a somatic or gets a restimulation because of it, you are saddled with flattening it! You have to flatten it! It might take you the next 75 hours. It's all right. It's a good process. It doesn't clear anybody. If you start it you have to flatten it because the preclear will make no further advance because life itself goes on running the process.

Every time he sees a wall, he gets a somatic. Get the idea? You've just thrown him up into being set up to be run by life. That's why we don't talk too much about 8-C these days, although it's a very valuable process.

6106C28: Raw Meat – Trouble Shooting Cases. Tp.182

Routine 2 requires a fairly accurate assessment, fairly accurate. But it's only the accuracy of a what? Of a significance. And therefore a person could be poorly run on Routine 2 without too much happening providing the processes got flat. That is dangerous to leave the processes of Routine 2 – general runs, Prehav Scale – unflat. If you leave one unflat and go on to the next one and then leave that unflat and go on to the next one and leave that unflat and go on to the next one – by that time, if your pc doesn't feel like he or she is spinning, why, I'll eat the E-Meter.

The pc will feel spinny. Now, this condition actually can turn about in SOP Goals the same way. You leave a level unflat and then you go to the next level, and if that level were very unflat and the person is very queasy about it, you see, at the time it's left, and then the next level, the person starts in on this level, they will feel like they're spinning. They just feel spinny, that's all. They've got two levels going at once here, and they're counterpoised, and they're all messed up with each other, and so forth.

So, general Prehav runs and SOP Goals terminals runs are limited by this factor: that a pc can be loused up.

6110C26: Security Checking, Auditing Errors, Tp.243

So we say, "Well, it's not dangerous and there's nothing you can do to hurt anybody, and so on and so on."

Well, we've actually leaned too far in the other direction. All this attitude was possibly perfectly justified in 1956 when we were running a tremendous number of concepts, and sort of Havingness Processes and SCS and things like that, all of which are perfectly valid. (Add to your list of processes early in the lecture: objective, physical-universe processes as a safe series.)

But all of these things are valid. And they – you don't get into danger with them and they don't blow anybody's head off. But look, for years and years and years now, Ronnie has been at work. And I've been trying to get the hydraulic jacks underneath of the basic core of human aberration to a level that any case – without paying much attention to the auditor – that any case could be resolved fairly easily, within some finite period of time. Well, they're resolving Clears now and some of the places are making Clears, and so on. We're resolving Clears maybe, in something on the order of two, three hundred hours, some top figure. It's a finite period of time. Last Clear made in Australia was 118 hours. This is finite time, you see?

Yes, but what have we paid with? With what coin have we paid for the speedup? *Ha-ha-ha-ha!* We have paid for it with stripping the safety precautions off, because now we *have* to run things that, run wrong, wouldn't spin somebody in, but it'd certainly make a pc unhappy as hell. It'd certainly mess things up. It won't do any permanent or lasting damage, but it'll certainly make somebody awful sad. And it'll certainly make them very uncomfortable.

6111P29: Classes of Auditors. Vol VI p.377

Serious damage can be done to Scientology and preclears by unauthorized use of Routine 3, 3A and 3D.

...

Any inexperienced use of Class III skills can be ruinous by actual test. We have, in Class III skills, for the first time violated the maxim that any auditing is better than no auditing. This is still true of processes prior to 1 Oct. 60. With clearing at speed has come liability of misuse. If we're going to have Clears, we must have accurate Class III Auditors.

Ed: At the time Class III was the highest class of auditor and the Routine 3 processes addressed the GPMs directly.

6112C05: Aspects of 3D, Tp.74-75

Don't let anybody run Admiration Processing. I think it was out for twenty-four hours before it was recalled. That's long run, long run. I was getting away with it all right and it was working all right for me, but then all of a sudden people started to melt. The mind sort of melted around the edges and a couple of auditors got into severe trouble with it – didn't have enough sense to cut and run or do something about keying it out or something like that.

So it was one of those things that you could do but hardly anybody could handle. That's the difference and that's what causes it. That has been the source, the main source, of our drawbacks or withdrawals of material and that sort of thing, is, yes, it's true – nobody contests the truth of what happened – but can it be handled? And whenever the answer became obvious that the – it was "No, it can't be handled," why, you heard me hurriedly invalidating it and getting it back under cover again and saying skip it.

6202B08: Missed Withholds. Vol VI p.435-436

A MISSED WITHHOLD program would not be one where an auditor pulls a pc's withholds. A MISSED WITHHOLD program would be where the auditor searched for and found when and where withholds had been available but had been MISSED.

The withhold need not have been asked for. It merely need have been available. And if it was not pulled, thereafter you have a flattery, combative, ARC breaky or entheta-inclined person.

THIS is the only dangerous point in auditing. This is the only thing which makes an occasional error in the phrase "Any auditing is better than no auditing." That line is true with one exception. If a withhold were available but was missed, thereafter you have a bashed-up case.

6301C15: R2-12 Nevers, Tp.136

... Because actually nothing caves in a pc quicker than 2-12.

So we've got our next never. Never abandon 2-12! Because nothing else is going to patch up what 2-12 has mucked up. This is one of those – this is one of those gee-whizzers that only patches itself up. The reason why we know it is an ultimate-type process is because it repairs itself. And that, of course, by definition, is an ultimate-type process. The ultimate process will repair itself. In other words, run right, it repairs what has been run wrong.

Now, the other never there is – never try to patch up 2-12 with something else. Because you won't ever make it. I'll give you an instance. Wrong list, wrong way to, pc ARC broke, the item picked out was not the final item on the list and then it was opposed wrong way to. You know, I mean it's just a good mess-up, see. And said, "Well, that's – that's fine, now the best thing to do is just to prepcheck this whole thing out. And just forget the whole thing."

I proceeded to do so, got the needle clean as a whistle, pc smiling, cheerful, everything was fine and next day was four feet below bottom again. So I patched it all up again, got rid of all of the auditing, straightened it all out beautifully, and so forth. And within a few hours the pc was four feet below the bottom! In other words, it just kept going like this. I finally went back and completed the list and the pc was fine. You know, I fixed up the original list that had had an item grabbed too soon on it, got the right item for that list and opposed it properly and abandoned the list that was wrong way to. Everything's fine.

6310C30: R4 Case Assembly, Tp.37

The situation that you're involved with, then, is the real McCoy, all there is to know about it in form of anatomy of a bank. You see. That's it. And that is combined with the technology of how you handle that anatomy. And you have to know both sides of this in R4 to have anything really like success and not disaster. And R4 is peculiar in that it is the one technology which can lead to disaster.

That is the source of this thing called classification. This is why auditors are classified. Because somebody who has no acquaintance with this at all or minimal acquaintance with this, who are trained out in Keokuk or Podunk and is trying to wrestle with this stuff – *na-ha-ha*. He going to kill somebody, that's all. He's just going to kill somebody.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.207

Reg was showing me a list of processes being compiled for Level II and nostalgia reigned in all directions! Waterloo Station that – gosh! You know? I remembered one myself, I used to run on groups. Always very successful. The only processes anywhere in that line-up that were at all dangerous were the mock-up processes. And you just get those out.

7104B21RD: Quadruple Dianetics, Dangers Of. (C/S series 36RD) Vol IX p.306

In FFD, Int-Ext RD and Power, experience has proven that if the auditor is not top grade, if the C/S is not alert, we put a pc at risk.

Dating

6305C14: Implant GPMs, Tp.210

Now, one of the things that spoils dating completely is the fact the pc all of a sudden rips the date out at you. And if you're not on the ball to write that down, you ought to be shot. Because the pc can stand being pawed at with an E-Meter just so long and he says, "Oh well, I'm a thetan I know." And he gives you, "Whoa! It's seventeen million eight hundred and sixty-five billion seven hundred and thirty-four thousand, seven hundred and sixty-two *bang* and *ooooo*, thirty-two days and five hours and seventeen seconds. And it all, all reads on the meter. You know. Bang, bang. You get a blowdown. He's had somatics, everything else. That's the date, man. Don't keep pawing around with it. You be on the ball to write one of those things down when he hands it to you. And you write it down. You've got it, man. That's the date! And don't discourage that. And you very often get protest from a pc if he doesn't give you the date. You say is it greater than five thousand, less than five thousand. The pc says, "Well, actually it's less than five thousand." And you say, "All right. Is it greater than five thousand? I get a read on greater than five thousand." Pc now begins to read on Invalidate, Suppress and Fail to reveal. So, you have to keep him talking, see. You have to keep your rudiments in a bit on dating. Otherwise you get mistakes. "Have you thought of any date?" "Are you having any disagreement with that date?" You know. "Well, no not really. Actually I thought it was two hundred and thirty-four thousand, seven hundred and sixty-five was the right figure." You haven't even gotten to those yet. You can almost count on this as a mechanism for your pc as well in-session. You haven't squashed him completely.

So dating gets spoiled. The fine art of dating is always being upset by the pc's recognition of the date. But that's highly desirable, that recognition of the date because when he does give it to you it blows a stream of somatics. And zoom!

6307C17: Dating, Tp.141

You can date that crudely and that grossly and still make it without lousing up the tone arm action. So your errors are usually gross, not minor – gross errors. You dated this thing at 545 years ago and it's actually at 9½ trillion. I mean that's what we're talking about errors, you get the idea? We've dated it at 15.9 trillion trillion years ago and it's actually 115,000 trillion trillion ago. You get the idea?

When I mean a wrong date, I'm talking about a wrong date! The slight error of a decimal place, or something like that, is not going to cause the cataclysm ordinarily. But that should be guarded against, too. No, we mean when we say, "All right, is it later than 115,000 trillion years ago? Earlier than 115,000 trillion years ago?" and we get earlier than because the pc thought it was later than and therefore protests earlier than. And then we don't clear up the needle or the reaction and we go to, "Well, is it more than 100,000 trillion years ago? Less than 100,000 trillion years ago?" And again he says, "But I'm sure it is later," to himself; and we get a protest of earlier, so we get a bigger read on earlier. So we say, "Well, is it more than 50,000 trillion trillion – I mean 50,000 trillion years ago, or less than 50,000 trillion years ago? And he says, "Good God, it's much later on the track than that!" He isn't talking, don't you understand, he's just thinking all this. And you say, "All right, well, is it greater than one trillion years ago or is it less- ...more than one trillion years ago or less than one trillion years. . ." getting quite a read now. So you say, "Well, is it _____." We get a tremendous read now at, "Is it greater than 100 billion years ago? Is it less than 100 billion years ago? 100 billion years ago?" And by this time his protest is so great and he's so enturbulated that you get steep drops, falls and skyrockets and smoke coming out of the meter. So you say, "All right! That's – that's – that's 100 thousand – that's 100 billion years ago! Yes! That's – that's the date!"

Well, he doesn't know anything about it, he says, "Well, that's what the auditor said so that's all right.

Dianetics / NED / Expanded Dn

5104xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin, Vol 1, #10. Lock Scanning. Vol I p.149

One other chain is of particular importance in Dianetics and will be found in most cases to contain a large amount of charge. This is the chain of invalidation of Dianetics. It can be divided up into smaller chains such as invalidation of Dianetics by bad publicity, invalidation of Dianetics by opposed authorities, invalidation of Dianetics by opposed relatives, invalidation of specific instances by interested parties and invalidation of Dianetics by too much fanaticism.

After having scanned these major chains of locks, it's sometimes a very good practice to ask for anything about Dianetics which still contains a charge and run out the incidents which are presented as a chain of locks.

5305xxx: "The Old Man's Case Book". Vol II p.60

Leukemia is evidently psychosomatic in origin and at least eight cases of leukemia had been treated successfully by Dianetics after medicine had traditionally given up. The source of leukemia has been reported to be an engram containing the phrase "It turns my blood to water."

5308xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 7. Vol II p.172

The phenomena in Dianetics are still there but Dianetics requires too much skill and leaves too wide a margin for unscrupulous auditing. Dianetics isn't better – it's just too difficult, and takes too long.

5308xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 8. Vol II p.185

He has followed this scale downward:

- 40.0 Cause (emanating)
- 30.0 Mainly cause, sometimes effect
- 20.0 Half cause, half effect
- 4.0 More effect than cause (high-toned man)
- 2.0 Mainly effect, destructive cause down
- 0.0 All effect

Note: 4.0 was and is the goal of Dianetics. 30.0 to 40.0 is the goal of Scientology. This goal of Dianetics was so difficult or impossible to attain by my early auditors that I returned entirely to investigation in October of 1950. I had considerably overestimated the capabilities of auditors and seriously underestimated the difficulty of some cases.

5309xxx: Associate Newsletter No. 10. Vol II p.209-210

One has to recognize that there are three universes. Thus all things, including wasting, Acceptance Level Processing and concepts, have to be run in brackets. Otherwise, one leaves out the idea of other causes. If one omits this from the processing of a preclear, he drives the preclear further and further and further into being the only one. Thus Dianetics, after 500 or 600 hours of auditing reversed itself and began to do harm. For one reason, it had driven people into being the only one, and for the other reason, it had made engrams scarce by erasing them.

6101C01: The Whole Answer to the Problems of the Mind, Tp.34 (AoHM congress)

The goal of Dianetics was clearing. Well, I've cleared people in Dianetics, but I've not been able to teach auditors to do it. But I have taught auditors now to clear with Scientology. So that's a successful field. And quite an accomplishment.

6111C15: Routine 3D (continued), Tp.153

Another one, a child dying of leukemia, and we shot a phrase out of the bank, "make your blood turn to water." What's leukemia? The blood turns to water.

Shooting phrases out of a case can produce a considerable change in the case, but it's not uniform. It is not something that you sit down with any confidence and do. Because you may do it today, and you may do it in two weeks, and in two weeks, why, you may have the case so steamed up that you can get nowhere near anything. You know, you get the idea. I mean, it's a rough go. You pays your money, and you takes your chance. It's that kind of a thing.

6604B03: Dianetic Auditing Course. Vol VIII p.40-46

The tech used is that of Book I, *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*, but omitting the countdown and canceller, this not being necessary today, and using instead a simple "Start of session" and "End of session" and then running the engram.

...

E-Meters must be used and, regardless of whether the student knows anything about them or not, the pc "must be on the cans." We don't care if the student learns much or little about meters at this stage but a bright student will catch on fast. There is no E-Meter training at this stage.

...

There is real magic in running secondaries and engrams. I have seen the most fantastic recoveries from running merely a secondary (most spectacular recoveries with secondaries were obtained from running the death of an ally). I have seen severe physical ailments – heart disease, arthritis, malfunction, allergies, impotency, frigidity, lameness, etc., through the catalog of human ills – vanish or reduce on properly running engrams to erasure. We are not in healing but we have a fantastic success with Dianetics in this activity.

...

Do not run prenatal or birth engrams unless they come up naturally. The pc must run only consciously recalled incidents. He need not recall the details consciously. Only that the incident happened.

...

THE MATERIAL IN THIS HCOB TAKES PRECEDENCE OVER ANY DIANETIC MATERIAL, BOOKS OR TAPES INCLUDING *DIANETICS: THE MODERN SCIENCE OF MENTAL HEALTH* WHERE A CONFLICT MAY OR MAY SEEM TO EXIST.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.228

Now, I have made Releases with Dianetic auditing, and so on, and they were the first Clears. It's not too hard to do. But of course, they were simply Keyed-Out Clears which today we call Releases. Those people remained stable or didn't remain stable or something of the sort, but it completely changed their lives. ...

So there's value in this type of auditing. But I wish to make you another plea: is don't go out and use it in practice. It's practice auditing. Don't practice with it on people. Because all sorts of disastrous things will occur. If you become an expert Dianetic auditor then we're all in trouble because we will start curing everything, you know, and knocking out psychosis and neurosis and doing all those poor doctors out of their jobs. And you don't want to do any doctors out of their jobs.

But I say this in all sincerity, this leads you in to the fact that you can heal, and that is not your profession. You're trying to Clear people, and these processes will heal people, even badly run. They'll cure migraine headaches and arthritis and lumbosis and medicosis and all kinds of wild illnesses. But it doesn't necessarily follow that it's uniform. In other words, you don't get one for one for one, you see, for the excellent reason that

the whole reactive mind is the reason for very severe illnesses. It's the whole mind. And you can key out parts of it and make somebody quite well, you see. You can key out some very specific illness like that and have it go away but it – don't be too surprised if it comes back. So therefore, "cure" is a – is not well used. It's ill-advised as a word.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.238

So an auditor can make this error, and it's a very serious error. I give it to you very, very, very severely here as a – as a great error to try to follow down a chain without running what you're finding on the chain, just out of your impatience or the pc's curiosity or something like that. You got fourteen automobile accidents, you better run him through fourteen automobile accidents until you get the first one. Now, maybe in the last two or three at the bottom he'll suddenly jump to the first one; you run that and the whole chain blows. But you can ball him up, man. Do you see?

The area has got too much unconfontable stuff in it. But the more of these he goes through, why, the more he can confront and the deeper he can go and the more charge, see, the more material he has confronted, the more he is able to confront it, and you finally get him down to where he can confront basic on the chain.

Now sometimes a pc will fool you. And he himself will get so anxious that he skips five, six, seven incidents just in an anxiety to get to that bottom one, you see? And the next thing you know he's *glug!* He's gone into the glue. Now, a pc gets very confused if you do this.

The right way to do this is to erase the auditing. You don't go back and do what you should have done; you just erase the auditing. Treat the session as an incident. And erase it as a lock, and everything goes back together again rather neatly. And that is something we have almost forgotten how to do in Scientology. Guy has a rough session, right away we want to get him over to Review and get his ARC breaks off and fool about with it and do this and that.

No, you don't have to do that; run the session as an incident. "You remember the beginning of this session? All right, go to the beginning of this session. All right. Rapidly pass through to the end of the session and tell me the incident and tell me what happened." Do that two or three times. *Pssth!* That's it.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.240

Now, somebody will tell you that it's very, very bad to fool about with the mind – very bad to fool about with the mind. But in actual fact any Dianetic auditing is better than no Dianetic auditing. You see, that remark was true about Dianetics. We've moved up into such powerhouse auditing today in Scientology and so forth, that you can perhaps knock a guy around with auditing, but not with Dianetic auditing. The guy will struggle out of a session and so forth.

Now, we used to tell people to come up to present time, and in view of the fact that'll also put him at the beginning of track, there's no particular reason to tell him that. So, the thing for you to do, if your pc is very groggy after a Dianetic session, why, just get him to look around the room. Get him to name two or three objects in the room, and it actually will orient him in PT.

6607C28: Dianetic Auditing and the Mind, Tp.8

And you have run into the same mechanism, exactly, of why a thetan keeps a mind – because he doesn't want to confront it. It would erase if he confronted it, but it is too painful for him to do so. So you've actually got a pc a bit in over his head. You have been a bit too persuasive, and you have been locating engrams on a meter. You naughty fellow. "Oh," you say, "of course. Well, you always locate engrams on a meter." No, you run them on a meter.

You introduce a meter into the location of incidents and you're going to run a pc over his head the whole time because the meter can see deeper than he can. Well, the funny

part of it is, if you run what he can erase, you've got a level of confront he can confront. "Did you ever lose anything?"

And he thinks for a little while and he said, "Yeah, I lost a ring."

All right. That's the incident. No meter.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.209

Now, the way you handle a reactive mind and attain up to an analytical mind status, the way you handle this, is simply to increase the thetan's awareness. This is the difference, actually, between Dianetics and Scientology. The reactive mind is handled by increasing the thetan's awareness. Now, by increasing his awareness he becomes aware of this thing, so it's now under inspection. And as he goes along he can then handle this thing and so it is under his control and it ceases then to be reactive no matter what's in it. But you – all you have to do is increase the awareness of a thetan to overcome the reactive mind. By merely destroying the machine, you really don't accomplish much.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.215

The somatic mind was something that was added to the first book by Mr. uh ... I've forgotten the name of the publisher. And I remember discussing all this and then I found it in the glossary. So there it is. It's the mind that runs the body, independent of. It would be a physical-coordination switchboard system that ran the human body. In view of the fact we don't really know how the human body runs, we've really got no business declaring a mind we don't know where it exists. Do you see?

So there were diagrams put in about this somatic mind and so forth. You get the idea that I didn't write all that book. Well, actually, I wrote all that book except its – *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health* – except its introduction. I wrote the basic introduction, but the real early introduction that describes the book and says what kind of a book it is, and the wheel and the arch and all that sort of thing, was actually originally written by – the first lines of it were written by Walter Winchell, who was very excited about the subject. And then the rest of it was written by the publisher. And then there were some addenda which were written by some other people.

6809B28: Dianetics. Vol VIII p.225

This lifetime secondaries and engrams should be run to F/N, not coaxed to F/N by a recall process.

6904B06: Fundamental Auditing. Vol VIII p.351

The Dianetic auditor had no other skill or tools than his understanding of mental image pictures, as locks, secondaries and engrams and the time track.

With these tools he produced many miracles. Broken bones healed in two weeks instead of six, withered limbs restored, burns vanished, swellings reduced visibly to nothing, lives wrecked by grief and loss recovered, women lost their aging wrinkles and sought-after abilities returned.

The percentage of win was above 50%, which is double that of former approaches.

The use of the E-Meter and my development of R3R increased this percentage.

Dianetic training was usually one month in length and attained a high percentage of successful graduates who could attain excellent results.

Dianetics operates at the level of the human being and is addressed mainly to the body and mind. It does not attempt and should not be confused with the end product of Scientology which is spiritual freedom. The end product of Dianetics is a well, happy high-IQ human being.

6904C22: Dianetics versus Scientology. Vol VIII p.359-360

Dianetics is Dianetics and Scientology is Scientology.

They are separate subjects. They have in common certain tools like the E-Meter, TRs and auditor presence. But there it ends.

Dianetics addresses the body. Scientology addresses the thetan.

While a thetan can produce illness, it is the body that is ill.

Thus, Dianetics is used to knock out and erase illnesses, unwanted sensations, misemotion, somatics, pain, etc. Scientology and its grades are never used for such things.

Scientology is used to increase spiritual freedom, intelligence, ability, to produce immortality.

To mix the two has been a very bad error.

...

So you don't use Scientology remedies or Scientology Case Supervisor procedures to run Dianetic sessions. High tone arm, ARC breaks, etc., are not even considered in Dianetic auditing.

6905B24: The Difficult Case. Vol VIII p.426

In HGCs, given Standard Dianetic auditing, anything up to twenty-five per cent of the pcs will not resolve on Standard Dianetics alone.

The reason for this is that in Standard Dianetics one audits without "rudiments." Thus, you get the pc coming in with life ARC breaks, present time problems and missed withholds.

69xxxx: The Auditor, No 48. Vol VIII p.445

The speed with which we can now make a new Dianetics Auditor is itself a major breakthrough. If you add up the task in hours alone of releasing a small town at 5 to 25 hours a person you will see how much fast training is necessary if we were ever to have enough auditors.

Speed of result is bettered by at least a factor of one one-hundredth what it used to be.

Dianetics has been the out Grade. People were trying to get rid of their headaches using Scientology Grades!!! So, in many instances, they did not achieve spiritual freedom. They had yet to become well, happy, human beings. That is the role of Dianetics.

The general public is far more interested in aches and pains than in increasing ability. Well, Dianetics can surely handle aches and pains.

6907B19RA: Dianetics and Illness. Vol VIII p.473

The idea that one can always get rid of an illness by auditing ONE chain to basic is false. Man dreams about "one shot" cures to a point where he could be accused of being impatient!

...

Here is another example: The pc says he has migraine headaches. The auditor assesses a "head pain" quite correctly and then runs out one chain. The migraine does not occur for a week after. Then here's the pc again saying, "I've still got a headache."

...

The maxim is that IT TAKES MORE THAN ONE CHAIN OF ENGRAMS TO MAKE A BODY ILL.

6909x02: The Auditor. Vol VIII p.506

I did a whole program of redevelopment in both Dianetics and the training of Dianetic auditors in 1969 and released it as an entire completed subject.

A great many new discoveries and simplifications went into it. For instance a chain of engrams, I discovered, is a chain by reason of similar aches, pains, sensations or emotions. It is not a chain because the experiences are similar. A chain is not a long series of being spanked, going back into the past. A chain would be a few different experiences of a smarting behind resulting in a current uncomfortable rear for which there seemed to be no current explanation.

This last discovery alone shortened up auditing time amazingly. Two thousand hours of 1950 Dianetic auditing was reduced to perhaps 25 hours and a permanent stable result.

6912B02: Rising TA. Vol VIII p.562

In running R3R when the pc's TA is rising after 2 runs through, the indication is that there is an earlier incident (or in rare cases, an earlier beginning).

One does not need to ask "Erasing – solid?" when he sees the TA rise, as obviously it (the incident) is going more solid. It is correct, the auditor seeing the TA rise, simply to ask for an earlier incident and if "No" then an earlier beginning.

The exception is the low TA (below 2.0). If the TA is, let us say, at 1.6 and rises to 1.8 during or after the second run through, the incident may well be erasing as a below 2.0 is abnormal. It will come above 2.0 only when the chain is erased. So one DOES ask for "Erasing – solid?" and carries on as usual with R3R when the TA is below 2 but rises.

70xxxx: The Auditor, #51. Vol IX p.22C

The road out, of course, is Scientology.

But a preclear can be audited on either Dianetics or Scientology at any stage of his auditing.

Scientology is said to be easier to confront for most preclears at first.

7103B07RB: Use of Quadruple Dianetics (C/S series 28RB). Vol IX p.260

Dianetics gives remarkable results only when flawlessly done.

The commands must be precisely given and all commands are used. It is NEVER shorted "because the pc did it."

7104B21RD: Quadruple Dianetics Dangers of. (C/S series 36RD) Vol IX p.303

Dianetics is NOT Scientology. A Dianetic chain is *not* a release. If you try to use Scientology rehab tech on a Dianetic chain, you have had it. It isn't a "release" (which is a key-out). A Dianetic chain is an erasure. You can't rehab erasures with "How many times?" etc.

The test of this is the doing. If you try to use Scientology rehab on Dianetic chains, the PC MIGHT TRY TO FIND SOMETHING. This causes him to key in other unrun or similar items.

7104B21RD: Quadruple Dianetics Dangers of. (C/S series 36RD) Vol IX p.305

It sounds so strange that erased chains can be overrun. But it is true. What happens is that pcs try to cooperate and put something there.

7208B10: Dianetic HCOB, Interest. (Expanded Dianetic Series 6) Vol X p.193

On two certain subjects the "Interest?" question is omitted from Dianetic R3R patter.

On drugs and when running evil purposes or intentions one does NOT ask the pc if he is interested in running the item.

7209B13: Catastrophes from and repair of "No Interest" items. (Expanded Dianetic Series 7) Vol X p.208

DON'T ASK FOR INTEREST ON INTENTIONS, EVIL PURPOSES AND DRUG ITEMS.

7805B26 Iss I: Dianetics, Urgent Command Change. Vol XI p.102

We just had a pc the other day that ran for 25 hours on one incident and when that pc was finished with the incident the results were miraculous – a changed person with changed activities in life. The old rule applies of "it takes as long as it takes" is really true with Dianetics narrative running or any other Dianetics for that matter.

7806B26RA Iss II: Routine 3RA, Engram Running by Chains. Vol XI p.149

No auditor who knew earlier-than-June-1978 engram running should consider he or she knows how to run engrams.

Routine 3RA is itself. It has no dependence on earlier methods of running engrams. Failure to study and learn R3RA "because one knows about engram running" will cause a lot of case failure.

If you know old-time engram running, there is no attempt here to invalidate you or that knowledge or make you wrong in any way. Those are all ways to run engrams and gave you a better grasp on it. I only wish to call to your attention that R3RA is not old-time engram running.

Dissemination

6006B23: The Special Zone Plan. The Scientologist's Role in Life. Vol V p.422

Take the case of a police officer who got interested on a PE Course and read some books. He tried to "sell" his chief on Scientology as a subject and was given a heavy loss. One, our PE level trainee was insufficiently schooled to be effective. Two, as a pro his approach could have been any one of several. He could have eased himself nearer a command source area in the department, or he could have taken over a pistol marksman on the force and made him a champion as we did with the Olympics team once. The slight shift is that we would have made this police officer get pro training before letting him "sell Scientology" to the force and then would have advised him to *sell it by action*, not words. Handling the familial problems of the commissioner as his driver or making the rookies gasp at how fast he could train them would be *selling by action* only. And no other kind of selling would be needed.

6108C31: What is Auditing? Tp.13-14

I never Q-and-A with whether it works or not. I wouldn't discuss for three seconds with anybody whether Dianetics or Scientology work. And I would never audit anybody to get a result that will electrify the community.

You know, the guy wants to be audited on this sole basis. He wants this young girl to be audited because it'll do so much for Scientology. And we hear that quite often. That's one of these "prove" things. Prove it. Prove it. Prove it. Sure, if we audit a young girl and get some result, it'll electrify the community. That's for sure. But isn't it interesting that every effort to prove the validity of Dianetics and Scientology, some of which efforts have cost as much as fifty thousand dollars, have all of them netted us not one single bit of gain.

...

So, we're not interested in your lumbosis, or proving to you or your wife or anybody else that Scientology works."

Because you've gotten the thing into a disagreement, an argument, and a games condition before you've even begun to audit. And an auditing session is not a games condition. You should know it. The one thing an auditing session must not become is a games condition whereby the auditor sits there and prevents the pc from getting a win, and the pc sits there and prevents the auditor from getting a win.

6608C04: Dianetics, Scientology and Society, Tp.57

... you should hear me explaining how an engram prevents blood circulation in the area of an injured limb to a medical doctor. They buy it every time. I say, "Well, it cuts down communication, so of course, that cuts down the blood circulation, too, doesn't it?"

"Oh, yes, I see. Oh, that's how it speeds up healing."

"I say, yeah, that's the way it speeds up healing. Of course, there are a few other things in connection with it, but we won't go into those just now."

Now, I want you to think along this line while you're talking to people and trying to explain it to them and so forth. You have the raw materials that are very close to the surface in any human being. If he could see his first picture, he would make a terrific case gain.

D of P interview

6103P31: The Director of Processing's Case Checking Hat, Vol VI p.52-53

What processes are being run on you?

Do you have any ARC breaks with your auditor?

Are you worried about something in your life?

Have you done anything while you have been in the HGC you shouldn't have done?

Do you think what we are doing with you is in error?

Is your auditor doing anything that upsets you?

If needle did a marked dip on any of the above the D of P should continue the question until the dip vanishes, using various different forms of the question until he gets the whole story to his satisfaction.

6907B16: URGENT – IMPORTANT. Vol VIII p.457

I have made a breakthrough in auditor training which eliminates failed auditors and failed sessions and gives us 100% training success and 100% on Dianetic sessions.

In C/Sing hundreds of Dianetics sessions, I found that the auditor's reports on failed sessions did not include any reason for the failure. In researching this, I found that only certain auditors were failing. Thus, it was not a technical failure but an auditor failure. These folders must therefore contain false reports or no reports on what had happened.

...

In developing this, I discovered the golden rule:

WHEN YOU HAVE A FAILED SESSION, YOU ASK THE PC
WHAT THE AUDITOR DID.

8104B01R: Interviews. Vol XII p.285-286

A D of P interview is used when the C/S suspects that additives are being put into the session or that there are other outside factors on his auditing or ad-min lines that are influencing the pc's case gain. This is the primary use of the D of P interview and consists of having the D of P ask the pc something like: "What did the auditor say to you in session?" "Exactly what happened in that session?" "What did the auditor do?"

...

A D of P interview is not done to find out what the pc thinks is wrong with his case. It is done in order to get data and is not auditing. There is no attempt to audit during a D of P interview. Where a preclear is feeling bad or doesn't want more auditing, it's "When did all this start up?" "When you first came in, what did you want?" "What did you expect to have happen?" or, "When did you start feeling bad?" It's a "when" question to get a lot of data.

Some orgs have used a pat set of questions or a printed D of P interview form, but this is not a D of P interview by definition and does not give the C/S the data he really needs to program the case.

...

D of P interviews are always done on the meter, and while it is not auditing, the D of P must have his TRs in, must have a Qual Okay to Operate an E-Meter and must be able to meter accurately. While a D of P interview is not done to get case gain, one normally tries to end the interview on an F/N.

Dramatize

6304C25: Finding Goals, Tp.162

... this was Academy material of 1951, Wichita. There are two things that a thetan can do with an engram; and one of them is dramatize it in full and the other is get sick from it. I hadn't connected the two things up thoroughly, you see. Yet I could see, sort of that if he didn't dramatize it, he'd get sick from it. So the actual taught statement was – is engrams have either mental or physical compulsion. And some engrams have a physical compulsion and the same engram in somebody else will have a mental compulsion. And thus you have some odd difference, thetan to thetan. Well, actually, you don't necessarily have an odd difference thetan to thetan, but you've certainly got a difference in the charge. In other words, the same engram, heavily charged, causes a person to be physically ill which in somebody else would cause him to dramatize only, see. He doesn't become ill from it, or even hurt from it. He simply dramatizes because of it.

Now, it is a basic difference in the being. The being is unwilling to face, confront or stand up to that much charge; he feels overwhelmed by it and feeling overwhelmed by it, therefore obeys it. And therefore you get a mental dramatization. So, you can either be sick or crazy. Wide choice!

Fortunately there is a third, which is rise superior to it. Now oddly enough you can rise superior, it isn't all mechanical the way the scientist would love you to think. You can rise superior to almost any quantity of charge if your intention to rise superior to it is – has as much charge on it as the charge you are facing. You got it? And you don't have to dramatize it mentally or suffer from it physically, particularly, but it's certain that in the process of rising superior to it, because you are bucking against it, there is going to be a certain amount of physical reaction. See, you might escape the mental reaction totally, but the physical reaction you probably could never, as long as you've got a body and so forth, never get totally away from.

6607C28: Dianetic Auditing and the Mind, Tp.6

This individual is all messed up because he's trying not to dramatize the engram in which he is stuck, you see? He's trying not to dramatize it, because the tendency of the individual in a dramatization is to repeat in action what has happened to one in experience. That's a basic definition of it. But much more important, it's a replay now of something that happened then. It's just being replayed out of its time and period. So that this individual who is dramatizing is actually either totally unrestrained and therefore totally dramatizing (at which moment we consider he's mad), or he has the impulse to dramatize it but he knows he better not. And a fellow will tie himself down like Gulliver in Lilliputia, you know, with all those strings. Just tied down and tied down and tied down and he will hold himself back and so forth. He's trying to keep from dramatizing some incident.

So you get a double action here. You get the impulse to dramatize and the effect of the incident on the individual, and you get as well the individual's analytical awareness that it's not a bright thing to do to pick up rocks – whenever one sees a rock, to pick up the rock and hit somebody with it.

Drugs

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.433*

The so-called hypnotics have no great use in Dianetics except, on occasion, when a patient is psychotic and narcosynthesis is employed. By hypnotic is meant such preparations as Phenobarbital, hyoscine, opium and so on. These sleep-producing drugs are undesirable save only as a sedative and would be administered as sedatives by a medical doctor. Any patient who needs a sedative already has a medical doctor whose business it is. The auditor should not, then, concern himself with hypnotics or anything producing sleep. Some preclears will beg to be given sleeping drugs to "facilitate therapy," but any such drug is an anesthetic and shuts down somatics, inhibiting therapy. Further, none but the insane should be worked in amnesia trance, particularly a drug trance, for the work is longer than necessary and the results slow, as elsewhere explained. Dianetics wakes people up; it does not try to drug them or hypnotize them. Hence, the hypnotic drug is worthless to the auditor.

5103xxx: *Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin v1 #9. The Problem of Sedation. Vol I p.140-141*

The first and most important thing which can be said about processing a person who is under sedation is: DON'T.

...

Processing should never be attempted until you have thoroughly checked with your preclear on the question of what drugs, if any, he has taken during the past week. The inquiry should not be general and routine. Many persons have become so accustomed to their daily dosage of sleeping pills or painkillers that they do not consider their little pills as drugs.

...

For most sedatives or hypnotics, in average dosages, a three-day waiting period will be enough to bring the preclear back close enough to his current best state of awareness to begin processing. This is not true for all drugs. Demerol, for instance, seems to have some effect on processing for almost a month after the last dose is taken, if there has been a strong addiction to it.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.189*

A PRECLEAR MUST NEVER BE AUDITED UNDER SEDATION.

This is a strong injunction, since preclears audited under sedation or under the influence of alcohol become worse. And a psychotic treated when he is under such influence (as in narcosynthesis) may very well have all of his free theta enturbulated and so be sent into a "permanent" break. The auditor should be very careful when working with anyone to ascertain whether or not that person is taking any drugs, since medical doctors will very often issue sedatives to patients without telling the patient that he is taking a sedative. Sedatives have been around for many thousands of years. They have certain uses in light doses, but such uses are extremely temporary in duration. Continuous application of sedatives to an individual (as they make him more suggestible, make it easier for him to receive locks) wreaks considerable harm upon his mind. This, however, can be remedied unless it has gone to a point of no return.

6910B17RB: *Drugs, Aspirin and Tranquilizers. Vol VIII p532-535*

Pain or discomfort of a psychosomatic nature comes from mental image pictures. These are created by the thetan or living beings and impinge or press against the body.

By actual clinical test, the actions of aspirin and other pain depressants are to:

A. INHIBIT THE ABILITY OF THE THETAN TO CREATE MENTAL IMAGE PICTURES and also

B. TO IMPEDE THE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY OF NERVE CHANNELS.

Both of these facts have a vital effect on processing.

...

A person who has taken aspirin or other drugs within the past 24 hours or the past week should be given a week to "dry out" before more auditing is given.

...

No alcohol may be consumed within 24 hours before an auditing session, and where alcohol consumption has been excessive, the drying-out period would be extended to several days or a week.

...

And auditors are advised to ask any pc, "Have you been taking any drugs or aspirin?"

7802B06RD: The Purification Rundown Replaces the Sweat Program. Vol XI p.72

I have even found that there is such a thing as the "drug personality." Drugs can apparently change the attitude of a person from his original personality to one secretly harboring hostilities and hatreds he does not permit to show on the surface. While this possibly is not always the case, it does establish a linkage between drugs and increasing difficulties with crime, production, program execution and the modern breakdown of the social and industrial culture.

7809B19R: The End of Endless Drug RDs. Vol XI p.277

You can always find more drugs on the track. What you're interested in is this lifetime and this body. This doesn't mean you don't run track on the Drug RD, you just don't push it. Don't ask for whole track drugs. When you list out drugs, medicine and alcohol a pc has taken, you only want the ones he has taken in this lifetime.

8103B31R: "Heavy Drug History" defined. Vol XII p.281

The definition of a heavy drug history encompasses both the type of drug used and the frequency and volume of consumption. Someone with a heavy drug history is:

- A. A PERSON WHO HAS A HISTORY OF TAKING HEAVY DRUGS
and/or
- B. A PERSON WHO HAS TAKEN DRUGS IN SUFFICIENT VOLUME TO HAVE BROUGHT ABOUT A BIOCHEMICAL SITUATION PHYSICALLY.

HEAVY DRUGS

Heavy drugs, to mention a few, are: LSD, angel dust, tranquilizers, opium, cocaine, marijuana, peyote, amphetamines, etc. There are thousands of trade names and slang terms for these drugs.

Earth

5207bxx: History of Man, p.56

Evidently, theta being Assumption is recent on Earth. It is rare to find a theta being coming to Earth thirty-five thousand years ago, rarer to find one earlier. Seventy thousand years ago is the present earliest arrival of a theta being on Earth. In a great man cases, the preclear (for the awareness of awareness of the preclear *is* the theta being) will be found to have arrived on Earth for the first time only a few hundred years ago.

6307C09: The Free Being, Tp.31

This society belongs nominally to the Espinol United Stars. This is Sun 12, and it is one little tiny pinpoint. Their whole title is Espinol United Stars, pardon me, Espinol United Moons, Planets and Asteroids, this part of the Universe is ours, Hup!

But this, yeah, "This quarter of the Universe is ours," it translates better. "This quarter of the Universe is ours." And it's so much quarter of the universe, and this is so lost in the middle of it that there's been no command post occupied for this system now since 1150 A.D., at the time when a group on Mars was finally abolished and vanished, and so forth, and nobody took any interest in this system. This system has been running wild since that time.

You notice at that time we had a sudden resurgence in (quote) "science," We had a sudden resurgence in this, that or the other thing. It became an uncontrolled civilization. And since that time has been used (and was used before this, of course) consistently as a dumping ground because nobody pays any attention to it. You don't have scout ships coming out to meet your transport that is dumping ice cubes in the Pacific Ocean, you see.

6410C20: Levels, the reason for them, Tp.32

There are only two types of people who were ever exported to this planet. There were distinctly two types – the very stupid criminal, destructive personality and the genius. These two personalities without any gradient between them of any kind whatsoever is the total export to this planet and comprises the population of this particular planet. There's no in between. Anybody who says there is an average human being, an average which end of the scale human being would be what you would have to ask. I could tell you long stories concerning that particular line, but it's both those people, you see, give an unthinking stupid state (which believes that it has the perfect political answer) the only trouble – one is reactive and the other, however, happens to be intelligent self-determined trouble.

E-meter / Reads

5206xxx: *Electro-Psychometric Auditing. Vol I p.320*

The E-Meter's trickle of constant electricity records on the dial of the instrument the relative density of the preclear's body. DON'T MAKE THE ERROR OF THINKING THAT THE E-METER GOES THROUGH FACSIMILES. It goes only through the body.

The preclear, under the questioning of the auditor, pulls into present time, usually without much conscious awareness of it, old facsimiles. These, on a subawareness level, modulate or change the density of the preclear's body.

The thought of the auditor translates into pc thoughts. These reecho in the thought, emotion and effort of the preclear. The facsimiles of the preclear move into play. That is between the auditor and the pc.

The electricity measures density. This changes as the pc's facsimiles change the density of the pc's body.

Stress makes the pc's body more tense. This tenseness makes the body more resistive to electricity. This change in resistance shows up in a needle reaction. The facsimiles usually can shift very rapidly while the questioning is in progress.

5206xxx: *Electro-Psychometric Auditing. Vol I p.323*

With 1952 techniques, you will discover that any incident which drops the needle less than a quarter of a dial isn't worth auditing. The only exception to this is the "stuck needle" which is the most interesting of all.

Thus we are no longer interested in little eighth-of-an-inch bobs except as they may lead in as clues to heavy drops. So it is not necessary to watch this needle with a magnifying glass. When the incident has any importance, the auditor will find the drop as noticeable as dropping the baby on concrete.

5206xxx: *Electro-Psychometric Auditing. Vol I p.324*

... the theta bob. This is a narrow, nervous "hunt" of the needle. It goes from one end to the other of an arc perhaps a quarter to half an inch wide, giving a tiny jerk at each extremity. This means that theta is there still or thinks it is there. Auditing an incident which does this produces a remarkable rise in tone, and actually is the only incident manifestation which produces marked tone rise. So the auditor looks for the theta bob and audits it by preference over any other incident.

5206xxx: *Electro-Psychometric Auditing. Vol I p.327*

This E-Meter will find lost articles for anybody simply by dividing up the area of the loss and going over each area with a question and then narrowing it down until you get a drop. It will spell words of towns, names, by dividing up the alphabet and asking. It sees all, knows all. It is never wrong.

5211bxx: *Scientology 8-80, (Running Black and White) p.36*

If you have him on a meter, as you should, you will be able to "read" exactly what is happening.

If the needle steadily climbs to the left (rises), he is keeping the field white. The incident is running out.

If the needle stops or is "sticky," he has a large section of black in the field he must make white. The incident, with black in it, is *not* running out.

If the needle rises and jerks suddenly to the right (drops), he has just gotten a somatic and the suddenness and amount of the drop measure the amount of pain.

5211xxx: Scientology 6-G. Vol I p.607

The E-Meter is used primarily to locate information and place it in the time span and then to determine how long to run a flow or an incident. So long as one can keep the needle rising to the left, in general the preclear is exhausting a flow and getting better. When the needle sags to the right, the preclear has hit a heavy charge. When there is a flick to the right, the preclear has a somatic, or is about to have one. When the needle is stuck on an overt act, the auditor knows he must now run its motivator.

Anything which has heavy effort, emotion or energy in general connected with it by association will cause a reaction in the needle of an E-Meter.

Amusingly enough, because everything is on record, one can locate lost car keys, the page one left off reading in a book, the true state of one's wife's emotions, and the address or telephone number one forgot. The E-Meter can be used like a crystal ball.

5908B07: The Handling of Communication Processes. Vol V p.184

Use a meter. This alone tells you when a terminal is really flat. This alone diagnoses a terminal properly. A good electrometer can save you three hours in every five. Lack of meters means lack of Clears. Only a meter keeps the auditor from clearing the auditor's buttons out of the preclear. Only a meter keeps processes from being left unflat. Only a meter can show when a terminal is clear or a preclear is Clear. Use a meter if you want to clear people. Insist on your auditor using a meter if you want to get Clear.

6001B28: The Key to All Cases – Responsibility. Vol V p.290

What exactly does the E-Meter read? It reads the degree of mental mass surrounding the thetan in a body.

A thetan accumulates mental mass, pictures, ridges, circuits, etc., to the degree that he misassigns responsibility. If he does something and then says that it was done by something or somebody else, then he has failed to assign cause rightly and, doing so, he is of course left with an apparently uncaused mental mass. This to us is the "bank." To Freud it was the "unconscious." To the psychiatrist it is lunacy. He therefore has as much bank as he has denied cause. As he is the only cause that could hang himself with a mass, the only misassigned cause therefore is self cause. Other people's causation is not aberrative and does not hang up except to the degree that the pc is provoked into misassigning cause. Other people's cause is therefore never audited.

Here then we have the anatomy of the reactive mind. The common denominator of all these unwanted ridges, masses, pictures, engrams, etc., is RESPONSIBILITY.

6105C07: E-meter Talk and Demo, Tp.7

Now, diagnostically, the fall is the primary needle manifestation. Now let's talk in these needle manifestations. Fall – that's primary. A stronger manifestation than fall is the rock slam. That's just all over the ... I don't know whether I – yeah, yeah, I can. I can make one of these things rock slam. There – there – there's a rock slam. Just agitate – go ahead, do it – agitate your tone arm here and watch that needle. Just move that back and forth rapidly; that's a rock slam. See that? Crazy. That's a crazy thing! That means you're right on the rock chain to the first time the – ever guy – the guy ever decided to be another valence. That's right straight on the line. You get that thing, take it. That's your strongest read.

6105C19: E-Meter, Tp.46-47

So there are two phenomena in which you're involved here: One is you have to ask the right question to get the fall – the exact, right question to produce the consistent fall – and the other one is to get rid of the fall, you understand. And that requires communication from the pc. And in failure to communicate, it won't go away.

Don't think your meter is busted because you were asking this question and hours, later he just never seemed to get through a Joburg Security Check. He will always get the same fall. Always, always, always, forever, practically till the end of the world, would he

get the same question, "Have you ever raped anyone?" You can ask him, "Is it this lifetime?" and you get the fall. "Did you rape somebody in this lifetime?" You get the fall. "Did you rape somebody in your family?" You get the fall. You understand? He has raped somebody. That is it. You have asked the right question.

Now, having asked the right question, you see, is one part of this comment. The only way you'll get *rid* of the fall is for the thing to be *answered*.

So first, there's the right question that produces the fall, and the second phase of it is the answer that eradicates the fall. And it must be – surprise, surprise – the exact answer.

6106B08R: Are you waiting for the E-meter to play Dixie? Vol VI p.208

It dawns on me that auditors believe they are doing an analytical assessment on the Prehav, etc. This is wrong.

The Prehav Scale is not a picture of analytical thought. It is in the order it is in because it is a picture of reactive thought. It is how the reactive mind is stacked up. (See *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health* for the chapter on the reactive mind.)

Now, an E-Meter reacts only on the reactive mind. A Clear doesn't react because he is able to be conscious. An aberree reacts because he can't think without thought exciting the reactivity of the reactive mind. This, being composed of mass, energy, space, time and thought, responds to tiny electrical impulses.

If your auditing was not aimed at reactivity, it would not register on a meter. Thus, you run what reacts because it reacts and is therefore part of the reactive mind.

The reactive mind responds instantly on data a billion years ago? How is this? Time in the reactive mind is out of order. So is space. So is matter. So is energy. Pin a sign on the reactive mind: "Out of Order." It connects wrong connections. Hence, the E-Meter.

What is wrong with the pc is not known to the pc. Therefore, if a pc knows all about it, it isn't wrong with him.

That's why you never run what the pc says. You run only what the meter says.

6106C19: Q&A period. Auditing Slowdowns, Tp.66

... remember you're assessing a reactive mind and boy, does a reactive mind react. Why does it react? Well, it reacts because there's no time in it, that's why. There's an electrical charge, but no time. Time is jammed in the reactive mind a hundred percent.

6107C12: Anatomy of Maybe, Solutions. Tp.125-126

Now, let's look over the characteristic of an E-Meter. An E-Meter is registering amount of charge or disagreement. Charge and disagreement could be said to be synonymous and to make charge more understandable, use the word disagreement. If you're getting a bad fall, you can always get your fastest cognition on the part of your pc by asking, "What are you in disagreement with?" This doesn't fit in well for most of your questions, and so on, but you could always bend it around so that you can use it.

This pc, "Do you have an ARC break? Do you have – do you have this or that or anything of the sort?" You finally say to this person, "Well, do you have a disagreement with anything?"

6107C19: Q&A period, Auditor Effect on Meter, Tp.179

Now, there is another spook stage four needle that I probably have never made any remarks about at all. But that is turned on by the auditor's statement and sometimes it's very small and sometimes it's large, but it only occurs when the auditor says something. Actually, you're turning it on and turning it off, see, by saying something or not saying something and it just doesn't matter what you say. And you see this all the time. This is very common. This is a third of the pcs that sits down in front of you have this ghost of a stage four needle.

You say to him "butter" and you get a little rise or a little fall and a rise and a stick and a fall, or some combination of this sort. You've got – every time you speak, you liven up the needle. Well, that's you energizing the bank. Remember you're an electric eel. And

you can actually have on pcs more effect on the bank than the pc can. Something you have never learned, something I have never been able to teach anybody. They are always so sold on the idea the pc's totally responsible for it all that they don't realize that the auditor can just sit there and just actually push that bank around anyplace, you know.

6107C19: Q&A period, Auditor Effect on Meter, Tp.183

Velocity of fall has nothing to do with nothing. Don't worry about velocities of falls or recoveries or the square root of the God – of the God Ohm. I'm not making fun of your question, Bob.

[Male voice] No. No.

It has nothing to do with it. I'm glad you brought it up, because this rumor is always brooding about. And we're always hearing this – that something about velocities of fall, or repetitiveness of fall or "thises" of falls or that of reaction, and so on and they don't have anything to do with it. A pc who is situated and has been living in glue for the last hundred trillennia is for sure going to get a slow fall. But velocity of fall can't be watched – I'll tell you more precisely why it can't have anything to do with it – is because it can be altered by the setting of the meter. So the second you can alter something by the setting of the meter, then you can't calibrate anything against it, so the devil with it.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of pc, Tp.47

Sticky needle means games condition. Person is in a state of denial, and so forth.

Needle stuck – person's stuck on the track. Always in a condition of "should be there – shouldn't be there," if we want to carry on the same thing we were talking about before. Only stuck on the track is a "should be there – shouldn't be there," all in the same breath.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of pc, Tp.54

You say, "That's still alive." Ask three times. It's gone. Don't expect the pc to say a thing back. Don't expect the pc to contribute one blasted thing to the actual rundown and erasure of goals. The pc can sit there like a stump on the log, and the E-Meter will still react. The pc doesn't have to say aye, yes or no or spit. Nothing, and it'll still react. It's very amazing. The pc doesn't even have to have his (quote) attention (unquote) on the goal you just read to have it react if it's still alive. Did you know that? Quite amazing, isn't it?

6109C20: Seminar Q&A period, What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.173

Let us take up immediately the datum that most applies to this, which is, why do you get a reaction on an E-Meter at all? All right. That is a very simple thing.

That which is in the ken of reaction is in the knowledge of the pc. That which will react, is knowable. That's the first and foremost rule of an E-Meter's reaction. It doesn't mean that it is known at the moment the question is asked, but it means that it is knowable. Because an E-Meter can only react on those things which are instantly and immediately restimulated by the preclear himself. So therefore, on a circuit version, of course, it is reactive, but it is knowable.

The reason why you assess for an engram is not to find the hottest charge. The reason you assess is to find out what is real to the pc. This would be the realest goal to the pc. Therefore it reacts. This would be the realest terminal to the pc, therefore it reacts. This is the realest level of the Prehav Scale, therefore it reacts. This is the realest incident to the pc, therefore it reacts.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.219

You know, the person just gets no reactions on anything. They've been a – they've been a social evil, the kind that Billy Sunday lectured about for his whole lifetime and yet they never have a quiver. They get reverse actions on – you can tell this with null questions, by the way. You can find this out before you find it out. Those null questions on Sec Check 3 – if they get reverse reactions, if the person reacts every time he tells the

truth – that goes along with the reverse can squeeze. Actually, the needle rises when they squeeze the cans. You can suspect that if either of these two phenomena occur ... You say, "Well, am I sitting – are you sitting in that chair?" and they say, "Yes," and get a steep fall. And they're supposed to answer – what is it – no to each one of these questions, you see?

6110C12: Problems, Tp.107

Oh, rock slam takes precedence over other needle phenomena. Rock slam is always greater in meaning than a mere fall. A rock slam will develop into a dial-wide slam if you pursue it. In almost any case, if you keep pushing the fellow into it, it will develop and develop and develop.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.108

We pay no attention to a rise of any kind whatsoever because *you* don't know what turned it on. You have no idea of what turned it on, because it doesn't turn off. And so it doesn't mean anything. You see why it doesn't mean anything?

It is a latent reaction of the needle. It's always latent. You've said something. The person thinks it over and gets there and it's too much for him, it exceeds his reality and he can't confront it. So after – on that question or in two questions or in six questions or a half an hour later, while you were saying something else in each case, you start to get a rise.

A rise is not a spontaneous start. You do not spontaneously start a rise, so you cannot identify what began the rise. So if you start to run it down on the basis of what he couldn't confront ... You could adjudicate this. You could say, "The needle was rising. Therefore, it was obvious that the pc could not confront ..." Yeah, but how are you going to finish out the sentence? How can the sentence be finished? In the first place, he's not going to confront any part of it, so you're not going to find it.

Now, you could go over, if you had a tape recording of everything you had said and everything that had happened in the last few minutes preceding the rise and the few minutes after you noticed it and then you took this one by one, item by item – it might be a word, it might be a phrase, it might be a this, it might be a that – you could probably find what started the needle rising. And after that, you would be no wiser than you were before, because the needle would simply stop rising. That's interesting, isn't it?

A rise is meaningful. It does mean that something has occurred which the pc is not about to confront with magnitude. It means something has occurred; he is going to throw his vehicle into reverse and step on the accelerator straight down to the floorboard. That has happened. But what from? What from?

Now, it is highly, highly, highly doubtful if you would ever be able to trace what it is from. You could get near what it was from. But, of course, you have to solve the whole case to get him to approach what he retreated from. So now it's not worth it because after you've resolved everything you could resolve and worked everything you could work, all you would know then is that you had said something that began a rise. That's all you would know.

6111C02: How to Security Check, Tp.39

Now, an E-Meter is a deadly weapon, and you can slaughter a pc with one by misreading it. It's not like a rifle. The only way you can do any damage with a rifle is use it with great accuracy.

Well, of course, you can also have a backfiring sort of rifle and you can also look down the barrel and put your toe on the trigger experimentally. But an E-Meter is not deadly at all unless it's misused. And if your TR 0 is out and you're looking at the pc and looking at the E-Meter and looking at the question, and you've only got two eyes, you see, and you need three, you can actually miss reads.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.100

I gave Mary Sue one, one night. She was auditing me and she got me to recall something or other, and I recalled something or other, and turned the tone arm all the way from something on the order of 3.0 through 7.0, through 6.5 and down to 3.0 again on the other side. It went on a complete revolution. It just sat there – it went about that fast, see?

Staggered her. She was no good for the remainder of the session. I hardly ... The end of the session she told me about this. See, she was stonied. Recall one thing and you get a revolution of the tone arm. All right. This was as fast as she had seen it. But you shouldn't operate on a huge – this is no criticism of what she was doing – but you shouldn't operate on a big withhold from your pc on what the meter is doing. If the pc wants to know what the meter is doing, you let the pc know what the meter is doing.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.216

That's why you occasionally hear electrodes called cans. That is the total reason. Because for the first many years of E-Meter history they were always soup cans. And at the HGC in Washington, DC, people have just been stuffed to the gunwales with V8 vegetable juice, for the excellent reason that the American Can Company will not sell a naked tin can. You have to buy it full of something. So the way they got electrodes there, for the manufacture of E-Meters, was to buy V8 vegetable juice, being the cheapest tinned anything. And, of course, they're perfectly marvelous steel cans, and they cut the tops off very carefully and poured the vegetable juice down anybody, you see, that would stand still, rather than throw it away. Everybody was sure healthy in those days. And those were the – those were electrodes.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.225

How can you get rudiments in if you don't know that a rising needle, stopped, is a read? All you got to do is make it halt just for a split second. You say the guy has a rising needle. Well, of course the needle rises. A rise means nothing. A gradual rise means absolutely nothing. Any kind of a rise means nothing. It just happens, however, that the needle is going over here from right to left. Well, the tone arm would never move if your needle didn't move, so of course the needle is in motion all the time anyhow.

6111C23: Auxiliary Pre-Hav 3D scale, Tp.239

Now, amongst us we have people who don't have much confidence in the meter, and quite rightly, because if you don't know how to read a meter, you of course can't have any confidence in the meter. And after a meter has been thrown for you a few times or after you've thrown a meter a few times, or after somebody's missed a withhold on you, your ability to run the meter deteriorates like mad. Did you realize that? You say, "Well, I can beat the meter from where I sit, so therefore the meter isn't very accurate and so forth." Well actually, please realize that you were beating a lousy operator, not a meter. You can always beat an operator. When the operator isn't good enough, you can always beat the operator.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.3

Now, that tells you something about the E-Meter. The E-Meter has a hole in it. And the hole in the E-Meter is simply this: It will not operate in the presence of an operator who has no faintest command value over the person who is on the machine. That is it. And that is the hole.

You could come along to somebody that hated your guts, put him on the machine and you could say to him, "Well, have you robbed any banks? Have you eaten any pork sausage lately? Have you told me any lies? Do you dislike me?" Even that one. No reaction on the machine. He's talking to a blank wall.

Every faculty which this person has is alertly in present time dedicated to just one purpose: not being under the influence of. Got the idea? Only it's ridged and it's reactive.

And the reactive bank itself is just *duuuu*. And the analytical mind, *duuuuu*. You – don't you get the idea? I mean it's raining in Siberia. So what? No, it just means that little to him that – the fact that this operator would ask him a question who isn't in ARC with him. See, no ARC, no operation. That's all. So that's the hole in the meter.

So when you ask somebody, "Do you have an ARC break?" you might as well be whistling "Dixie." If the person has a very severe ARC break with you as an auditor, you aren't going to get any registry at sensitivity 16. Why? The person has ceased to regard you as having any command value over him of any kind whatsoever.

6112C19: 3D packages, Tp.213

An E-Meter registers disagreement. And what are these but disagreements? It shows the basic disagreement between "you" and the terminal, and "you" and the oppterm, and the oppterm with the term. And it shows these disagreements. It shows wherein they disagree. And that the disagreements are very large, you develop a mass. So if you take anything as massive as the Goals Problem Mass, you will, of course, wind up with a disagreement as the basis of it, see?

6112B28: E-meter electrodes. Vol VI p.398-399

Any "E-Meter" will register proper tone arm position, can squeeze and body motion. Whether it was built by the Communist Party or the local cat-food factory. Any meter will register body reactions.

Only a specially built meter will also register mental responses. Thus, an meter can act like an E-Meter so far as body reactions go. The TA and needle rise and fall, sensitivity increases and decreases. It all looks just like an E-Meter until you measure amount of mental response to a security or assessment question. The amount of mental response depends on the surface area contact and the circuit.

The history of it is this: In early 1951 Mathison delivered the first pair of mains-current meters he had made for me. They responded to body action but I could get no valuable mental response on the needle. Jim Elliot and I worked with them and came up with the idea that a bigger electrode was necessary. Jim, took two soup tin cans, put battery (crocodile jaw) clips on the leads, and we found that only then could we make these meters work to the mind. The soup can made enough skin contact with the pc to let his thoughts register as well as his physical tone. The old meters still would not let some pcs on at the bottom and lots of pcs left them at the top, but they were valuable.

...

And just two nights ago I found with horror that the aluminum electrodes are at fault!

You yourself can make the test. The same test I made. Take two old aluminum electrodes. Put a Kleenex wadded on the end of one for insulation and have a pc hold both in one hand. Now take a known item that gets constant mental response on a meter, such as the pc's goal or terminal or other 3D item or some hot button. Note that the physical response of the meter, the rise and fall of the tone arm, the can squeeze, all look good. Now say the pc's goal or button and watch the needle. You may not even be able to detect a needle action!

Now have the pc hold the electrodes one in each hand as is usual. Say the pc's goal or button. You will be able to see some instant response.

Now remove the aluminum electrodes and put soup cans on the E-Meter leads. Say the same item to the pc as before.

You will find three times as much needle response as with the aluminum electrodes.

If the item gave you one dial-division reaction with aluminum electrodes, you will get nearly three dial-divisions of response with soup cans.

6112C31: The E-meter and its Use, Tp.56 (Expansion of Havingness. – congress)

The physical response of the machine – let me show you a British Mark IV. The physical response of the machine has nothing whatsoever to do with its mental response. That is the first thing you have to know about these – that they can go through all of the

physical response tests. This is very, very important to you – this factor. It's taken me a long time to find this. But they'll go through all the physical response tests without registering mental response.

You can have a machine then that reacts to can squeeze, tone arm action, sensitivity, everything it reacts, except it doesn't read the mind. The reading of the mind is quite independent of the other and so you alter one of these circuits without knowing how they should read on the mind, and you've had it.

Now, a 1957 American meter was a good meter. But it was altered and altered and altered because it was simply given physical response, physical response, physical response. You see? And nobody paid much attention to its mental response. So, let the meter that was made then take responsibility for the fact that there hasn't been any person audited in America for years with the rudiments in. You want to know why your case is moving slowly? Look at the meter and the quality of the auditor in the operation of the meter. That's all. And this is the fundamental tool of the auditor.

6202C22: Prepchecking and Rudiments, Tp.113

If you get a disturbance of the needle on any given subject, it is real to the pc to some extent. And if you get a disturbance of a needle on an E-Meter, it is the charge generated between the not-know and the know. And if you've got an unbalance between not-know and know, you get a reaction on the E-Meter providing, of course, that you've got the pc on the E-Meter and can read one.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.150

An ARC break can be so extreme that the E-Meter does not read at all.

The auditor has no command value of any kind over the preclear so therefore the E-Meter does not read an ARC break. So therefore, in-sessionness or the presence of an ARC break must be humanly detected. You've got to detect it. Or, let's say, Scientologically, detected by the auditor. Not humanly. That's probably a very bad phrase, and so on. I didn't mean to insult you, you're all – I didn't mean any of you were human.

All right. There's the limits of the E-Meter. The E-Meter does have that limit. The auditor must have some command value over the pc before the E-Meter will register anything. And the greater the command value over the pc, the better the E-Meter registers.

6205C24: E-meter Data: Instant Reads, part I, Tp.141

The meter wobbled and the auditor was looking out the window. Don't figure it any other way, because if you do figure it any other way, you will miss its cure. Thing to cure is not necessarily the auditor's eyesight.

How can an auditor get in that condition? By invalidating the meter, of course. An auditor can go stone-blind on a meter.

Now, how does this come about? The auditor is audited by an auditor who is stone-blind. Just exactly how do we get this chain reaction, see? He's sitting there early in his career, minding his own business, and his auditor says to him, "Do you have a present time problem?" And he thinks, "Oh, my God, if I don't pay the rent by two o'clock, I'm going to be thrown out," you see? And he can just feel this thing seethe, you know? The auditor across from him says, "Thank you. That's clear."

And he says, "You know, that said that didn't register." You understand, he couldn't see the dial so he doesn't know whether it doesn't register or not. He makes the assumption that it didn't register. "Didn't register, see? Feels like a present time problem to me. I guess the meter is. . . Well, all right. And I'll just. . ." He just kind of suppresses it and goes through the session gritting his teeth.

6303C20: Ruds & Havingness Demo, Tp.231

A pc – ARC determines whether or not he reads on the meter. When he – you ever notice, a pc in an ARC break does not read on the meter. All right, we'll take that as a gradient scale of auditing. If a pc doesn't have high ARC with the auditor, he doesn't read on the meter. If he has ARC with the auditor, he reads on the meter. And if he has marvelous ARC with the auditor, he reads marvelously on the meter and that's all you can say about it.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.48

... That is the new listing meter. That is a prototype of this. And this does not replace the Mark V. This is a cheap meter. This is a very, very cheap meter, and it's skinned down, and it only has two sensitivities, and you skin this thing down to a very elementary meter design and elementary parts. And it doesn't cost very much money.

Now, the reason why it doesn't cost very much money is it's not good enough, you know, to put good close rudiments in or do sec checking or something like that. It's pretty good though, by the way. Only a Mark V will do something like that. But it's actually good enough for a co-audit to put in rudiments with. And you actually, because these things are cheap, you could have a lot of them for co-audit. You wouldn't want to buy a whole bunch of Mark Vs for a co-audit, they'd beat them up something terrible. No, what you want is a bunch of these listing meters. The price of this has not been released at this particular time, it's going into production as soon as I put in 12, 14 hours of auditing with the meter, and take any little refinements and so forth that need to be done, and there we go. Now, this is all very interesting, but what does this do to the Mark V? Well, it doesn't do a thing to the Mark V. You need that for various things, and this is sufficiently cheap that you just put it in as part of your kit. You would also want a Mark V to audit with, man, particularly if you're security checking.

My idea was – a Mark V you know, is quite expensive because the components in it are fixed to go forever and all that sort of thing. And that's the modern Mark V, it has really been groomed in that way. But this listing meter – so some co-audit member has an ARC break and busts one of them over somebody's head, well, you charge him the price of it or something like that, then. He isn't ARC broke. Mark V, you'd weep, man!

6305C23: State of OT, Tp.63

But, anyway, the telephone is actually a problem to an Operating Thetan: things are fragile; they short-circuit; their lines fuse.

Now, once in a while you'll see this come up in a co-audit. It came up the other day in some co-audit some place or another; I've forgotten if it was in New York or Sydney. But they threw the goal "to forget" into the co-audit, and one of the first reactions was somebody fused an E-Meter. Melted the lines. We've had, before, somebody drive a hole through an E-Meter electrode but not fuse an E-Meter. That was the end of that. So I think probably we'll have to put a fuse . . .

Well, what did that? That was actually some involuntary reaction on the part of that thetan was triggered. Here he is sitting here in a meat body, holding himself down and being good, and somebody just suddenly triggered this, see, and he went pssheww, see, and that was the end of those leads. Melted. Yeah, but you can only do that in a blast furnace. Blast furnace! We were talking about power, heat; we're talking about a thetan.

6310C29: Routine 4, Tp.10

This has given me some puzzlement as to why they were trying to clobber this meter because I wondered if they weren't getting orders from someplace or something, you know? I was trying to puzzle this thing out and then I thought well, they're just nasty tempered, ignorant louts, and that explains it, so I'll just let it go. The fact is – the fact is, this meter has been eighty years in existence. This is not a new meter. This is an old thing, but we've grooved it up and sensitized it up to a point where it performs our

function. We know more about these things than other people have ever known about them.

We know the voltage it best operates on, and nobody ever dreamed of running these things before at 7½ volts or something like that. And we've done a lot of – lot of work this way, and all this is limited – limited technology because it's limited by the state of development of the period in which we live.

So just take a tip from me. The possibility of your meter getting better – from a standpoint of its guts – and therefore reading deeper on the pc than meters now read is not improbable but nonexistent. Forget it.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.213

Now, a word of warning. As a pc runs additional actual – this is – well, let's go really out of this world, now – as a pc runs actual GPMs and starts stacking up actual GPMs, the sub-itsa and the pc's ability to itsa – in other words what the meter reads and what the pc can actually see – come closer and closer together. And they come closer and closer together and then on case analysis fold over. And the pc can see better than the meter.

You can get a condition which develops about halfway through to OT, where if the pc doesn't say it is *it*, you won't get it to read. And you try to do a case analysis this way: "Is this an actual GPM?" See? That's it. Your needle just kept on – maybe there was the tiniest, little stub here; if you had a microscope, you might have seen it go, see. Maybe. But no significant read that anybody in his right mind could detect. Pc sits around and thinks about it for a while.

Says, "Yes. It's an actual GPM." Crash! Rocket reads, bang! Down goes the tone arm.

"Are we – is this a wrong item we have here, or are we listing from a wrong source? Are we listing from a wrong source?" You see, you can't find the next item, it won't prove out. "Are we listing from a wrong source? Have we found a wrong item? Are – are we listing. . ." That meter's not doing a confounded thing. Doing nothing! Obviously one of the two are true. See? There's only two things can be wrong at any given time. You found a wrong item or you listed from a wrong item. That's why you're messed up at this particular line, see.

It's only two, and you get a smooth flow on both of them. It's got to be one or the other! Pc sits back, thinks it over, "Well, I told you all the time it's a wrong source!" Psssswww! Crash! Bang! Down goes the tone arm. Everything blows down. In other words, there is a point of case where the meter becomes useless.

6312C31: Indicators, Tp.32

What – how should a tone arm operate? If a tone arm shouldn't be moving between 4.5 and 5.5, then where should it be operating? Well, a tone arm oper – out of the broad range of optimum action of a tone arm is from 2.0 to 4.0. That's the broad range. Common range is about 2.75 to 3.5. That's a very nice range; very nice operating range. If you're really hotter than a pistol at Level VI, you'll get the pc operating between about 2.25 – because now you're operating a thetan, and male and female have nothing to do with it – Level VI. It starts in about Level V that you cease to lose the male female significance of your meter and at Level VI you've for sure lost it. And a pc starts plowing along there, and the pc's running between 2.5 and 3.0 – 2.5, let us say, and 3.25 – optimum running range. Pc's running in that range. Man, you've got it made! Nothing's wrong. You haven't missed any items, it tells you – so on and so on. It just gives you a[n] avalanche of information just seeing the tone arm moving where it ought to be moving. Now the tone arm is now moving between 2.75 and 3.75. Well, it still – there's a little something awry, but we're not going to bother with it. It's a light indicator, don't you see? It's too light to fuss with.

6404C16: Auditing by Lists, Tp.48

Let me tell you some of the difficulties of using a needle. A needle, unlike a tone arm, can be upset by the pc's reaction to the auditing session or question – unlike the tone arm. Now, you can't tell, really, from the tone arm action, whether or not the pc is upset or anything else. And the pc might very well be upset, but it doesn't reflect in the tone arm action. You say, "Well yes, and so forth, it would go up." But I'm afraid that isn't a constant manifestation at all. I know a pc who, whenever she gets mad in session, has a TA blowdown. I've seen pcs blow their TAs down by protesting. I've seen all kinds of wild things happen to a TA.

So, a TA is actually not a direct representation of the reaction of the pc to the session. Whether you get TA action or not is, but after all that's a two-and-a-half-hour look, isn't it? Well, of course you pick it up within twenty minutes or something like that, that he isn't getting TA action. But it really doesn't say whether or not the process is wrong or the – or the pc's reaction is wrong; it doesn't really tell you why, why you're getting no tone arm action. In other words, the tone arm does not analyze the session beyond saying whether or not the pc is getting gain. But it doesn't analyze the session because the pc may not be getting gain because you're running the wrong process. So therefore, it is not a direct indicator on the subject of the session – a tone arm is not – because it includes the process. The process has a great deal to do with it.

Well, not so a needle. You start the action known as "cleaning a needle," and you immediately run into the fact that the needle, first and foremost, registers the session and secondarily registers the process or reaction of the pc. Your first needle reaction is session. Now, the only difficult manifestation of a needle for an auditor to learn to cope with is what is called a "dirty needle." Now, let's take this as the crudest manifestation – the dirty needle. Now, there's very few auditors are ever sufficiently self-flagellantish to recognize the source of a dirty needle. The source of the dirty needle is always the auditor. It's never anything else. It's always the auditor.

6404C16: Auditing by Lists, Tp.58

And he should realize that when he's getting screwball reads of some kind or another – like the pc says he hasn't got any answers but he's getting reads – it should eventually dawn on the auditor that the pc is protesting or invalidating or suppressing or doing something weird in the session *about* the session. He's got to recognize that the metering has shifted from the reactive to the session.

And with just that data – and practically no other data than that – you really wrap up needle reading. That is needle reading. The peculiarities, inconsistencies and oddball nonsenses about reads.

6408C06: Study, Gradients and Nomenclature, Tp.108

When you are checking out things you have to make sure that you've got something that will repeat. One of the main faults that you make in R6 is that you do not ever ask for the repeat read. Well, I wouldn't give you two nickels and a collar button, anytime, ever, for a one-read checkout – *achto!*

Now, do you see why? Is maybe you checked it earlier and it read. Well, when you check it again, you might get the earlier read, you might get the moment in the session when it read before. Do you understand?

So you are only interested in a read that will repeat itself. Reads that don't repeat themselves have either blown, or they haven't ridden forward in time, anyhow, so the devil with them. If you can't get something to read twice, skip it. If you can make it read twice, realize that it's riding forward with the pc and is therefore worrying him. Still worrying him to this day.

6504B18: How to apply level processing. Vol VII p.588

For a meter-classed auditor there are no unmetered processes except ones like 8-C and even then the pc is checked on a meter.

6508B02: Auditing Goofs. Blowdown Interruption. Vol VII p.635

A blowdown is a period of relief and cognition to a pc while it is occurring and for a moment after it stops.

Therefore, it is a serious goof for an auditor to speak or move during the blowdown or for a moment afterwards.

This was noted years ago and is given in early materials on goals.

AN AUDITOR MUST NOT SPEAK OR MOVE DURING A BLOWDOWN.

6608C04: Dianetics, Scientology and Society, Tp.44

For instance, I had an argument the other day with a medical doctor on the subject of the E-Meter. He thought it worked because the auditor had a strong personality. He did! He explained the whole thing to me on that particular basis and what is shocking is electro-galvanometer in the detection of emotional responses have been known for 100 years. He should have known this in his own technology. But he had selected out the whole subject of the electro-galvanometer and had blamed it over on Scientology and then he had said, "Well actually, it's what the auditor wants it to say that it says."

6810B14 Iss I: Meter Position. Vol VIII p.244

YOU MUST NEVER, NEVER, NEVER HAVE YOUR METER IN A POSITION WHERE THE PRECLEAR CAN READ THE TA.

To do so can cause the pc worry about his TA position and take his attention off his case.

7005B27: Unreading Questions and Items. Vol IX p.70

The whole subject of "charge" is based on this. "Charge" is the electrical impulse on the case that activates the meter.

"Charge" shows not only that an area has something in it. It also shows that the pc has possible *reality* on it.

A pc can have a broken leg, yet it might not read on a meter. It would be *charged* but below the pc's reality. So it won't read.

THINGS THAT DON'T READ WON'T RUN.

88xxbxx: E-meter Essentials (1997 edition), p.12

An instant F/N on an item means charge has just keyed out on that item, and that it can key back in again. There are actions, as in New Era Dianetics, where a key-out is not what you are going for, so an item giving an instant F/N would be taken up – in fact, it would take precedence over all other reads. There are other actions, such as rudiments, where a key-out is what you are trying to achieve; an instant F/N on such a question tells the auditor "Stop. End of process, end of rudiment, end of action." The key is "Is a *handling* required on the item or is an F/N the legitimate EP?" The auditor must understand the process he is running and what it is meant to achieve in order to correctly handle the instant F/N.

Ed: This note cannot have been in the original 1961 edition since it mentions NED, which was not released until 1978. This entry has therefore been dated for the 1988 release of E-Meter essentials.

7104B21RD: Quadruple Dianetics Dangers Of. (C/S Series 36RD). Vol IX p.303

And one *never* feeds meter data to the pc: "That read," "That didn't read," "That blew down," just must not exist in session patter. "Thank you. That F/Ned," is as far as an auditor goes.

7105B23 Iss IX: Metering (Basic Auditing Series 11) Vol IX p.341

One does NOT tell the pc anything about the meter or its reads ever, except to indicate an F/N.

Steering a pc with "That – that – that" on something reading is allowable. But that isn't putting attention on the meter but on his bank.

Definition of "in-session" is "pc interested in own case and willing to talk to the auditor."

Saying "That reads," "That didn't read," "That blew down" is illegal. It is no substitute for TR 2. It violates the "in-session" definition by putting pc's attention on the meter and can make him very unwilling to talk to the auditor!

7112B20: Use of Correction Lists. (C/S Series 72) Vol IX p.664

When an auditor can't be heard or is overwhelming the pc, the list won't be valid.

An auditor's TRs show up more quickly on a correction list than anything else.

A pc ARC broken by TRs 0 to 4 will not read properly on a correction list.

7806B18R: Assessment and How to Get the Item. (NED series 4R). Vol XI p.118

In Dianetics one always handles an instant F/N first, then any LFB, LF, F or sF, in that order. The largest reading items are the ones the pc can most easily confront.

7812B03: Unreading Flows. Vol XI p.371

EACH FLOW OF AN ITEM OR QUESTION IS CHECKED FOR A READ BEFORE RUNNING IT. UNREADING FLOWS ARE NOT RUN.

One of the governing laws of auditing is that you don't run unreading items. It doesn't matter what you are auditing. You don't run unreading items. And you don't run unreading flows. You don't run an unreading anything. Ever. For any reason.

8006B23RA: Checking Questions on Grades Processes. Vol XII p.107-108

EACH GRADE PROCESS THAT IS RUN ON A METER MUST BE CHECKED FOR A READ BEFORE IT IS RUN, AND IF NOT READING, IT IS NOT RUN AT THAT TIME.

...

One also doesn't make a big production of checking, as it distracts the pc. There is a system, one of many, one can use. One can say "The next process is (state wording of the auditing question)" and see if it reads. This does not take more than a glance. If no read but, more likely, if it isn't charged, an F/N or smoothly null needle, one hardly pauses and one adds "but are you interested in it?" Pc will consider it, and if not charged and pc in session, it will F/N or F/N more widely.

If charged, the pc would ordinarily put his attention on it and you'd get a fall or just a stopped F/N followed by a fall on the interest part of the question.

It takes pretty smooth auditing to do this and not miss. So if in doubt, one can again check the question.

E-meter Dependency

6305B27: Cause of ARC Breaks. Vol VII p.177

NEVER ASK THE METER AFTER A PC VOLUNTEERS A BUTTON.

Example: You've declared Suppress clean, pc gives you another suppress. Take it and don't ask Suppress again. That's Echo Metering.

If a pc puts his own ruds in, don't at once jump to the meter to put his ruds in. That makes all his offerings missed charge. Echo Metering is miserable auditing.

6306B24: Engram Running by Chains #3. Vol VII p.194

Your data comes from the pc and the meter always for anything. And if the pc's data is invalidated you won't get a meter's data. If the pc says he has a PTP and the meter says he doesn't, you take the pc's data that he does. In dating, an argument with the pc can group the track. So take the pc's data. And if the pc is a dub-in, you should be running the ARC processes not engrams anyway as the case is overcharged for engrams. If the pc isn't a dub-in then the pc's data is quite reliable. Also, minimize a pc's dependency on a meter. Don't keep confirming a pc's data by meter read with, "That reads. Yes, that's there. Yes, there's a rocket read. . ." Just let the pc find his own reality in running an engram.

6306C25: Modern Processes, Tp.221

Now, that's very interesting, but any echo metering is a Q and A. Pc says, "The duration is – duration's about 725 years. I think it's around 725 years." Well, now you get to the borderline question. Do you now verify it on the meter? No, you don't. It is around 725 years, that is – that is a period. See, it is around 725 years. Makes a difficulty. And you say, "Move through the incident to a point around 725 years later," is very imprecise.

So you get around this by saying, "Move through the incident to a point 750 years later," which puts him well beyond the end of the incident. You get the idea? Or you could even say 725. Doesn't matter, as long as you don't Q-and-A.

That's all under the heading of the auditing cycle. That's how far the auditing cycle goes.

You've asked the pc, even though you were dating on the meter, how long ago was this incident. If the pc says how long ago it was, no matter what you're doing with the machinery, the pc has answered the auditing question. So that all you have left at this point is a record and an acknowledge. That's all you've got left. Otherwise you're Qing-and-Aing and you'll be injuring the pc's ability to date and you mustn't injure that.

6308B04: E-Meter Errors. Communication Cycle Error

A pc must be carefully weaned of meter dependence, not abruptly chopped off. The pc says, "What's It?" The auditor must begin to ask occasionally, "Well, What's it seem to you?" and the pc will find his own, "It's a _____," and the TA will fall – as it would not if only the meter were employed.

...

RULE: USE THE METER TO DATE AND VERIFY DATE CORRECTNESS BY ALL MEANS BUT ONLY AFTER THE PC HAS BEEN UNABLE TO COME UP WITH THE DATE.

6308C21: The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.102

Eventually you'll get a habit started whereby every time the pc wants to communicate anything to you, he convinces you by showing you that it bangs on the needle. And his itsa line will start deteriorating. See, this can be done in various ways. That's confirming his itsa line, which leaves him with no positiveness. It leaves him with no sensitivity as to what's right and what's wrong.

Well, that's an ability that you are trying to improve. And if you look on it as an ability that you're trying to improve and as the chief ability which is there to be improved in a case, you really won't make many mistakes on it. Your mistakes will be cut to a minimum. But if you look on a case as something from which significances have to be removed in any way that they can be removed, regardless of the self-determinism of the pc, and regardless of his ability, and regardless of his knowingness and his recognition and so forth, oddly enough, you will still make it, but you've multiplied your time factor considerably. Time factor is going way up – ten to one, something like that – because you're deteriorating his ability.

Now, just auditing the pc in general, you'll see you will inevitably get an improvement of the ability by the removal of charge. Now, if at the same time you're creating a dependency, to the degree that you're increasing – you see? You can increase and decrease, and whereby he's getting more track and more charge in his vicinity, his actual potential of improvement is being cut back by his dependency on the itsa of the auditor, see? It improves anyhow. But the auditor is cutting it back, and he's just costing himself more auditing time, more auditing time, more auditing time, more auditing time. More difficulty, more ARC breaks, more upsets.

6312C04: TV Demo, Basic Auditing, Tp.202

Comment ... In this demo LRH is actually echo metering a hell of a lot.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.214

You've got to handle the pc and handle the session and handle the meter when it's present. But above all these things, you've got to handle the pc's itsa and improve that pc's itsa because if you're not working all the time in improving the pc's itsa – in other words, never give it to him on the meter when he can give it to you. That's one of the little laws that go along with this. But at the same time the pc says, "Would you check this on the meter? Is it a guffball or a gumshoe?" See? And you say, "Naw, you tell me!" I'm afraid that violates handling the pc's itsa. It actually isn't being courteous; isn't helping the pc.

But somewhere along the line you got to wean him. You got to wean him off a meter. Give less and less dependency because it's going to happen anyway. And if you haven't enormously improved the pc's ability to itsa as he came on up the line.

6403B15 Iss I: Overwhelming the pc. Vol VII p.381

Pc says, "I think my item is Woof." (It isn't but pc thinks so.) Auditor: (Not even bothering to check Woof) "I'm sorry, it didn't read when I called it a while ago." There goes the list. Everything may start to read. And it wasn't even pc's item. But the auditor overwhelmed the pc by a direct refusal of the pc's idea. So the list went wild on the pc's unspoken protest.

The right action, the very least the auditor could have done was recheck the item. That action at least acknowledged the pc. Then the auditor can say, "I'm sorry. It doesn't read, and Suppress on it doesn't read either." Now the pc is happy and the auditor can go on nulling.

7811B15: Dating and Locating. Vol XI p.345

NEVER RESORT TO THE METER IF THE PC CAN FIND AND GIVE THE DATA, AND NEVER LET A PC STRUGGLE IF HE CAN'T FIND THE DATA. AND NEVER, NEVER USE THE METER TO CHALLENGE, "CORRECT" OR INVALIDATE THE PC'S DATA.

8012B19R: Rehab Tech. Vol XII p.212

In using the meter on a rehab of any sort, one does not want to get into a situation where the pc is made dependent on the meter for obtaining data. One uses the meter in a rehab only when the pc is unable to come up with the data needed. In getting the number

of times released on a process, for instance, the auditor would get the pc to establish the number of times released and only if the pc could not get it would the auditor use the meter to find the number of times released. This all comes under increasing the pc's certainty of his data and is best expressed in HCOB 4 Aug. 63, E – METER ERRORS, COMMUNICATION CYCLE ERROR.

E-Meter Sensitivity Setting

6105x23: Telex from Ron to D of P London. Vol VI p.185

On sensitivity reading: No, that is not true about the lower the sensitivity the better off the case is. You should see some who have to have the knob set up. It could be that you aren't asking the right questions to get a needle reaction. But every case I ever checked who had a floating sort of needle and dropped more than a third of a dial with the sensitivity way down was (1) very easy to run and assess and (2) didn't have too far to go. Also, these cases do not get heavy reactions such as you would expect from a tight-needled pc hitting a heavy charge. I think you are seeing a lessened charge reaction to questions and interpreting it that the pc *won't* react. Actually when they get to Clear there is less and less needle reaction and then at Clear it vanishes altogether. You are trying to gauge state of case by amount of needle reaction and that won't work at all. Cases go from no needle reaction to heavy needle reaction to less needle reaction to no needle reaction.

6106C01: Flattening a Process and the E-Meter. Tp.90

When a pc has to read or be assessed with a fairly high sensitivity knob to get a third-of-a-dial drop, this is *always* true, and it's occasionally true on other pcs. This is a rough pc, now. That's some pc that reads with a high sensitivity knob to get a third-of-a-dial drop; that is, a pc that has a very low profile when he comes in. Any one of these conditions, not all of these conditions, have to be present to make this true. And it also may be that you're just running an awfully sticky level on any pc. You got the idea?

6106C05: Routine 1, 2 and 3. Tp.115-116

You see, the looseness of a needle at minimum setting is a direct index of state of case – the most direct state-of-case index there is. This is your diagnostic switch, right here, this sensitivity.

And if you, to get a third-of-a-dial drop, have the guy sitting here at sensitivity 16, and even then don't make it, you're dealing with a CCH case, brother, and don't think you aren't. We've broken our hearts on enough of them. CCHs they get. You understand?

Emotion

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.80

It is not evil to like yourself or love yourself. It is very low toned not to be fond of yourself.

All the dynamics are interactive. If you love others, you will love yourself. If you hate others, you will hate yourself. If you hate men, you will hate along the other dynamics even when you cover it with "sympathy" as you will discover in a later Act.

A healthy state of being is to be a friend to yourself. If you have few friends, if you don't like friends, you won't like yourself either.

If you are afraid of people, you won't trust yourself and will be afraid of what you might do.

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.189

Counter-emotion is felt as the "atmosphere" around a person or place. Ask anyone to recall the "feel" of the "atmosphere" of an area or a person and he can re-experience it, at least in part.

...

The atmosphere surrounding a mis-emotion person is easily sensed. When one advances a facsimile to a mis-emotion person, mis-emotion is immediately thrown into that facsimile. Effort is transferred by physical contact. Emotion is simply transferred by anger, fear, argument, sympathy, etc., from a mis-emotion person into the facsimiles of another. You may have noticed how you can become less sure of yourself or uneasy around people who are embarrassed or uneasy or afraid.

5210xxx: Self Analysis In Scientology. Vol I p.554

People who cannot experience emotion because of their aberrations are ordinarily sick people. Well people can experience emotion.

Derangements in the endocrine system, such as the thyroid, the pancreas and other glands, come about because of aberrations concerning emotion. It has been conclusively tested and proved in Dianetics that function controls structure. To a man or a woman who is aberrated sexually, injections of hormones are of little or no avail in moving the mental aberrations which make injections ineffective. Removing emotional aberration rehabilitates the endocrine system so that the injections are usually not even necessary. When a person's emotional reaction becomes frozen, he can expect various physical difficulties such as ulcers, hypo-thyroid conditions, diabetes and other ills which are more or less directly traceable to the endocrine system.

Inhibited or excessive misemotionalism is one of the most destructive things which can occur in the human organism. A person who is so aberrated is unable to experience happiness and so enjoy life. His physical body will not thrive.

6110C24: Clearing, Tp.204

How can a person be more apathetic than apathetic? By being totally degraded. And it is the first emotion that pc encounters on his road up. The first emotion encountered on his road up – if he is below the point – is degradation. And then he comes up through some other unnamed oddball emotions up to apathy.

When he's up in apathy, man, he's way up. Of course, the pc goes through a band between degradation and apathy of dying. The band of death lies straight across the line. A thetan is easily below death. Easily. In fact, most aberrated people walking around are a bit below death.

And when you bring them up, they get odd ideas about dying and things of this character. Well, what is this? This is just en route from degradation to apathy, they pass

through periods of dying. Obvious. It's just a band on the Tone Scale. That's all it is. It's just the individual goes through this before he comes out of it.

End Phenomena / Flat

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.154

There is an entirely different manifestation for a completely flattened communication lag. We get "extroversion." The preclear ceases to put his attention on his mind, but puts his attention on the environment. We see this happen often in the Opening Procedure of 8-C, where the preclear has the room suddenly become bright to him. He has extroverted his attention. He has come free from one of these communication tangles, out of the past, and has suddenly looked at the environment. This is all that has happened.

5601x10: An Experimental Arrangement of Level One. Vol III p.266

Dr. John Sanborn has noticed, a process will run flat, and then will unflatten and then run flat again and unflatten almost infinitely. A preclear is thereby "stuck" by the auditor, not that the preclear is actually stuck on the track, but he is stuck on the ladder of processing because the auditor isn't advancing up the ladder. The way one overcomes this is to change the process when the preclear has a cognition.

6011B17: Starting Cases, Vol V p.499

There is an exception to case interest – when the pc goes up scale on any one process, he or she will hit boredom before enthusiasm. Don't stop at that point. Go on even if pc infers it will slay him or her with boredom. The period of time they hang up in this is brief – a few minutes or at most a session.

Discussions of people the prospective or out-of-session beginning pc has failed to help, usually solves this difficulty. Here is a lower point – people the pc intended not to help.

6106C30: Training on CCHs, Talk on Auditing. p.13

I'll tell you this. I've never had it fail that when a preclear was ARC breaking on the basis of "You are running this level, and this level has long since been flat!" and so forth, and I have never seen it otherwise in the case that the level was just about as flat as the Tasmanian Sea, which everybody knows measures waves seventy feet between trough and crest. Not flat.

Just the fact that the pc is saying, "Yow, yow, yow, yow, yow, yow, yow. And I know it's flat, and I'm tired of it, and I want to get off of this, and you just keep running it. And actually it's killing me because you're bringing in these other masses on me, you see. And it's all very ruinous and *yippety-yap, yippety-yap, yippety-yap.*" I don't even look at an E-Meter. I just go on running it. Not to punish the pc, but I know the pc is just on the verge of a startling and horrendous gain, and sure enough you'll see it every time.

The pc will all of a sudden say, "Oh, well, what do you know. Gee. Wow, *uh-huh-huh! Huuth!*" They never tell you though, "Boy, it's lucky you kept on running that, man." They never say that. I never heard them say it anyhow. They only say, "Yow, yow, yow, and it's flat, and you know it's flat, and you're just running it to punish me. You're just running it because I said I didn't want to run it. That's why you're running it."

6110C24: Clearing, Tp.205

And then "Well, we can leave this now. I haven't – ha-ha. Actually, this doesn't bother me any now. I'm not worried about it. We can leave the whole thing." And that's a wonderful invitation to an auditor. These are all wonderful invitations to an auditor to do something else, but particularly this one – "It's flat now."

The pc tells you, so it must be true. And they strike that boredom band. And more processes and engrams have been deserted by auditors at the boredom band than any other point. And they go up to the boredom band, and then the person says, "It isn't

bothering me now." So the auditor says, "Well, that's wonderful. That's a good time to leave it." They've just struck boredom.

You go a little bit further, and they will become conservative about it. "Well, it probably is all right if I am careful." And then they will get enthusiastic about something else. And they've come out of it.

6809B16: End Phenomena. Vol VIII p.206

An auditor must be able to relate all of the end phenomena of a process to an F/N in clay. This must be compared also to a cycle of action.

The object of the exercise is to tell when not to and when to cut a preclear's comm with regard to an F/N.

Phenomena of pc occurs after phenomena of meter.

7002B20: Floating Needles and End Phenomena. Vol IX p.28

END PHENOMENA is defined as "those indications in the pc and meter which show that a chain or process is ended." It shows in Dianetics that basic on that chain and flow has been erased, and in Scientology that the pc has been released on that process being run. A new flow or a new process can be embarked upon, of course, when the END PHENOMENA of the previous process is attained.

7002B20: Floating Needles and End Phenomena. Vol IX p.30

When I see an F/N begin I listen for the pc's cognition. If it isn't there, I give the next command due. If it still isn't there, I give the second command, etc. Then I get the cognition and shut up. The needle floats more widely, VGIs come in, the F/N goes dial wide. The real skill is involved in knowing when to say nothing more.

Then with the pc, all bright, all end phenomena in sight (F/N, Cog, VGIs, Erasure or Release, depending on whether it's Dianetics or Scientology), I say, as though *agreeing* with the pc, "Your needle is floating."

7108B23: Auditor's Rights (C/S series I) Vol IX p.488

Now and then before the full major action is complete or before all the grade processes are run, the pc will attain the ability of the grade or the end phenomenon of the action.

This is particularly true of valence shifters or Interiorization Rundowns and can happen in grades.

The auditor should recognize it and, with the F/N VGIs always present at such moments, end off.

8406B06: Missed Withhold Handling. Vol XII p.566

Part of the routine procedure that is expected of any auditor pulling a missed withhold, whether as a rudiment or in Sec Checking, is to get "who missed it" – the people who missed the withhold – and what each of them did to make the pc wonder whether he or she knew. Sometimes, however, the rudiment keys out and F/Ns before the auditor has gotten to the "who missed it" step of the procedure.

Such an F/N is indicated, but you must then go forward and get who missed the withhold and what that person did to "miss" the withhold on the pc.

This handling can considerably widen the F/N and blow the missed withhold but good.

End Words (GPM)

6406C30: Cause Level, OT and the Public, Tp.214

Now, what's this first ladder? It's raising the cause level of the individual to a point where he can as-is something. Well, that must be a very tiny gradient because if the individual cannot as-is his personal problems, he cannot as-is his constant worry about something or other, he can't do this, he can't do that, well, you better jolly well not expect this individual to be as-ising an item in a GPM. Ha-ha-ha, and he won't be able to do it, that I guarantee. Now, if you look at it the other way to and say, "Well, that's simple, then. Really all you'd have to do is find the GPM that he is worried about and run it."

Ah look, I'm showing you already that the GPM that is there, is ready to run, wouldn't fire. What do you think will happen to one that is out of sequence? So this barriered a very beautiful idea I had, which was a very lovely idea. It was a lovely idea and it stayed in the idea stage because it only works on me. If I find myself thinking too hard about something, I can always skip down through the end words and pick out the one that's gotten into restim and let it blow down. This is a little bit heroic. And I thought, how marvelous! All you'd have to do at Level IV is just assess the end words, you see. You remember me telling you? Well, it doesn't work. All that happens is the pc packs up. You get about one end word back and that is the end of that meter, man. It's finished. Gone.

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.3

So here is the oddity about this – the GPM. It's true it's a goals – matched items, one against the other, and very matched and held in midair, from which it gets problem, although that isn't too good a word because "*Problem*" is an end word also and "*Mass*" is also an end word.

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.4

And the word "GPM" will never, never be changed. It's in too much, too long, too often, don't you see? And even though "*Goals*"—end word; "*Problem*"—end word; "*Mass*"—end word. But it becomes just "GPM."

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.3

We can't really talk about the *Unconscious* – which, by the way, is another end word in GPMs.

6408C11: Study. Evaluation of information, Tp.123.

Well, that's very interesting, because I'm not restimulating you; study doesn't happen to be an end word. There is an end word, however, called *Knowledge* and this will bang your head off occasionally.

6408C11: Study. Evaluation of information, Tp.126.

You think, "Maybe there is an end word 'women'?" Well now, if you invalidate that you're probably all right because there isn't one; GPMs predate the idea of men and women, but there is one "*Bodies*." And supposing you've got one "bodies," don't you see? And you invalidate the idea of bodies, well, you're going to have yourself a nice stomach-ache. You say there is no end word "bodies," when there is an end word "bodies," and of course, about that time – it sometimes takes minutes or even a half an hour or two, for this to begin to sneak up on you. "What was going on, what was going on?" you say to yourself "Well, let's see, about a half an hour ago I was studying about bodies, I said they didn't exist. Tuh-huh! Well, I now know there is one end word anyway called 'bodies.' " Total reaction.

6408C11: Study. Evaluation of information, Tp.128.

Knowledge is something that is achieved – end word or no end word – it is something achieved through study. Now, the whole subject of words booby-traps a person's effort to find out what's going on, to find out what the world consists of Words – it's a booby-trapped line: significance. What is this? How do you find out about anything?

Well, you're going to find out something about something these days with words. Information is going to be relayed with words; you're going to find out about things with words and those words are booby-trapped. They match up the GPMs – the woof and warp of the mind. They've got the mind push-buttoned.

Now, the mind is terrifically push-buttoned so that if you are reading; "The cat was black," and feel queer or feel repelled by this statement, "The cat is black," if you don't know what you're doing, you simply are repelled by the subject of studying "cats," or of studying or acquiring knowledge about "cats," or anything of that sort of thing, see? In other words, you've got a barriered line, because you read the statement, "The cat is black," you feel odd, therefore you say, "I mustn't study about cats," see? Actually, it has nothing to do with cats; it's the word "*Black*" happens to be an end word.

6410C13: Cycles of Action, Tp.4

Since we got R6, we have known a lot more things than we knew before. And we know that time is a commonly held consideration which is a great, big, cracking, enormous, GPM which has got a lot of root words with an end word connected to it called *Time*.

6410C20: Levels, the Reason for them, Tp.18

You say, "All right, put *Effort* together in clay."

It's an end word. It's way down the line. He isn't there, don't you see.

6411C10: PTPs, Overts and ARC breaks, Tp.97

... and the things that are in chronic restimulation are very few. Difficulties with communication is primary. That is the primary end word that gets into restimulation. There's no reason under the sun, moon or stars why anybody should communicate about anything, except there's an end word on the subject. And this is always there. It's a way of life.

6412C15: Communication. A Gradient on Duplication, Tp.132

And you're going to get one of these people by the scruff of the neck, you know, raw meat, and you're going to sit them down in the chair and you're going to say, "All right now, let's start on the first end word and that's *Absence* and – and. . ." which it is. And you're going to look at the meter and it's just going to sit there. And you'll chant this end word – I'll have a pity on your colds and sneezes and I won't chant it at you.

6411C03: Programs, Tp.82-83

Now, I just got through running a session earlier today which was a very interesting session from my point of view because it didn't have any process that I ever heard of connected with it. It was just me having observed that the pc was upset. Saw clearly that the pc did not respond to an explanation or a datum or a spotting of bypassed charge or anything of the sort, pc still upset, you understand. So I said well I'm getting – I'm not getting anyplace, so this pc must be mired down someplace. Must be obviously mired down in an end word, root word, something like this, don't you see. And I'll just try to get this out. And I put the pc on a meter and I got a big surge on one word and I was asking the pc what – I tried to get a flash answer, don't you see. This is old stuff, you see. "What word occurs to you when I snap my fingers?" you know, boy that's really going back, you know. And said, "Noth – nothing. Nothing. Didn't get anything."

"All right now, what word occurs to you when I snap my finger?" Repeated it, see.

"Oh! Oh, well, yeah, I got a word that time, that's 'survival,' see, and the meter starts falling off the pin. The tone arm was way at the top of the meter, don't you see. Well I was just trying to talk this meter down by finding out what end word was this pc sitting in. And

that was my purpose, see. I don't know what purpose the pc had. But we went on and with a bit of itsa and a bit of this and a bit of that, I get another word. *Zoom!* You see, a big surge. But the surge didn't repeat when I said the word. Did it when the pc said it. Didn't do it when the auditor said it. So therefore, it couldn't be the word the pc was sitting in, because if it was the word the pc was sitting in, then, of course, my saying the word would cause the word to react. Do you follow me? But the pc saying the word – that was all the – the whole cause of the reaction, don't you see. So therefore, I knew the pc wasn't sitting in that word.

But anyhow, we're getting charge off and we started getting tone arm action finally and the tone arm was going up and down madly and I wasn't even running a list. Somebody else looking at it said, "I wonder what this is, a listing session or what?" No, no, no this wasn't anything. This was a sort-out on – based on my observation of the pc.

Well, the pc finally hit some computation or another that the pc was perfectly satisfied with without a "What do you know." But I hadn't found the end word the pc was sitting in. So I got the pc to talk some more, seeing if the end word would now fall out of the conversation. Using the words which I'd already gotten off of the pc. And then got the pc to state the whole thing as a problem, based on these words. The pc did state the problem, the end word occurred in the problem. It now, after all this time – you see, I knew the end words of the bank so I just – there it is, see. Hah! What do you know! The meter of course started going *boooooom* and started blowing down and heat started coming off and so forth. Well, I'd reached my purpose as an auditor.

See, that was it. And I wouldn't have cared after that if the pc had gone on and itsa'd for an hour or two or anything else, I knew we had it. So I almost – I didn't interrupt the pc, but I waited for a pause and I said, "All right, now, that's the end word which has been thrown into restimulation in the last twenty-four hours. And that is what you have been worried about."

"Oh, yes!" the pc said, "that's right! That's right. It sure is! ..."

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.200

Now, for instance, I rehabilitated what we were then calling a First Stage Release. I rehabilitated this release. I got a momentary floating needle. That was good enough for me; I wasn't going to push it any further. And I just came off of it right like that. But I noticed that when I came off of it the needle stopped floating. Well, I didn't want to push my luck. I didn't push my luck, because in the first place this case was going to be further audited, you see, on higher grades. So I just had the case declared and got away from it. And I started pushing the case along some other line of Power Processing and I didn't get anyplace.

And quite incidentally and almost by accident, I noted the fact that the case had been a Fourth Stage Release, and found it, and down came the TA and so forth. And the case was very, very ARC broken about Solo auditing on end words, too. Very ARC broken about the whole thing. Couldn't find any more end words that would read. She got very upset. I mean, the bank blew, and that was it. As far as she was concerned she was out of it – Release – she couldn't go back into it again, and so forth. Actually, the TA had come down and floated while she was looking through dictionaries. And I dug it all back up and refloated it and that was that.

Engrams & Secondaries

48xxbxx: *Dianetics, The Original Thesis, p.142–143.*

There are certain rules the auditor may employ to establish the basic engrain of an engrain chain. In first entering a case, these rules apply as well to the first goal of the auditor, which is the location of the basic engram of the basic engrain chain:

1. No engrain will lift if the basic of that chain has not been lifted.
2. The basic engram will not lift until the basic instant of the basic engrain has been reached, which is to say, the first moment of the engram. Ordinarily this is the most obscure.
3. If after two or three test recountings of an engram it does not seem to be improving, the auditor should attempt to discover an earlier engram.
4. No engram is valid unless accompanied by somatic pain. This may be mild. Incidents which do not contain somatics are either not basics (the pain having been suspended by some such command as "Can't feel" in the basic) or else it may not even be an engram.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.306*

Consider that loss by death or departure of an ally is identical with a death of some part of the patient and that the reduction of a death or departure of an ally will restore that much life back to the patient. And remember that great sorrow charges are not always death or departure. but merely maybe a sudden reversal of stand by the ally.

5012xxx: *Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. v1, no 6. Handling the Psychotic. Vol I p.86*

Occasionally a psychotic will go immediately to a grief incident, and this, of course, should be followed up and encouraged. More often, the auditor will have to work for some time getting small amounts of attention off irritated areas by straight line memory before the psychotic can stabilize enough for more than minor grief engrams. In almost all cases a grief engram is the only type of engram which should be attempted while a person is still psychotic.

In the psychotic as well as in other persons, the greatest amount of release of attention will normally come from the removal of grief, and after one major grief discharge, a psychotic may stabilize out of that classification. This has already happened in one case.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.61*

Emotion is an integral part of every engram, but it will stand by itself in what is called a *secondary engram*. There are actually three kinds of secondary engrams:

1. Affinity break or enforcement engrams.
2. Reality break or enforcement engrams.
3. Communication break or enforcement engrams.

These are called secondary engrams because they do not contain physical pain, but depend for their permanence on a physical pain engram earlier in the bank.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.218*

An interesting series of experiments recently done by the Foundation seems to bear out the theory that heightened reasonability is contained in theta which has been newly recovered from an enturbulence with MEST. Individuals were given psychometry for a few minutes in order to measure their existing intelligence. They were then sent back down the track into an engram (by an auditor) and the engram was thoroughly restimulated. Immediately afterwards, the engram not reduced, these experimental subjects were ordered to do a second psychometry. In this condition of stress, the second

test was taken and it was found that the score on the second test was uniformly higher than that gained on the first test.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival*, p.369

Probably the majority of entheta which accumulates in an individual becomes tied up in secondary engrams.

A *secondary engram* can be defined as a period of anguish brought about by a major loss or a threat of loss to the individual. The secondary engram depends for its strength and force upon physical pain engrams which underlie it. Without a physical pain engram, it is apparently impossible for a secondary engram to be formed.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival*, p.382-383

There is nothing more spectacular in the rise of a case on the Tone Scale than that which takes place after the discharging of one or more secondary engrams. This is particularly true of grief engrams, but others also produce beneficial effects. The reason for this seems to be that the physical pain engram makes possible secondary engrams and locks, but the secondaries entrap the majority of the theta on the case and keep it, as entheta, in an encysted condition.

...

The primary reason why an individual is severely aberrated is, of course, secondary engrams.

...

Certain auditors, because of their sympathy and their ability to develop a high ARC with the preclear, become experts in the running of secondary engrams. Anyone to whom people will tell their troubles will be able to run secondary engrams. The process of running a secondary engram does not differ from running a physical pain engram. This is very important. The secondary engrain is called secondary because it depends upon an earlier physical pain engram to exist, being itself occasioned by a conscious moment of loss. It is called an engram in order to focus the attention of the auditor on the fact that it must be run as an engram and that all perceptics possible must be exhausted from it.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival*, p.394

The engram is the basic source of human aberration. There are usually hundreds or even two or three thousand engrams in the lifetime of any individual. Each and every one of these may have its own locks.

5111bxx: *Advanced Procedure and Axioms*, p.8

Each and every aberration of the human mind and the human body has an initial postulate to be so aberrated. Engrams are effective only when the individual himself determines that they will be effective.

5111bxx: *Advanced Procedure and Axioms*, p.56

A heavy facsimile used to be known as an "engram." In view of the fact that it has been found to be stored elsewhere than the cells, the term "heavy facsimile" has now come into use.

5112bxx: *Handbook for Preclears*, p.149

You know what your own emotion is – anger, fear, grief, apathy. You have experienced these things. They are part of facsimiles now. Grief is very important as a blocker in one's life. Grief takes place where one recognizes his loss and failure, as in the death of somebody he loved and tried to help.

A facsimile which contains chiefly emotion is called, in this science, a SECONDARY ENGRAM. This would be a unit of time (ten minutes, a day, a week) wherein one was under heavy stress of mis-emotion – anger, fear, grief.

The way one runs out such a secondary is simple. It is easier to have an auditor do it for you, because you are likely to bolt from it. If you start a secondary, you ought to finish it all the way.

No single act of processing is more beneficial to a case than running out a grief secondary.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.111

One does not audit engrams with the thetan. He blows ridges to which are fastened thousands of engrams. This is very fast auditing. Ridges are blown by locating them and turning them white. If they don't blow at first glance, get the flow in and the flow out from the thetan, alternating it, until the ridge is continually gray or white and, by shifting flows, keep it so until it is gone.

5211xxx: Scientology 7-G. The Components of Experience. Vol V p.616

Should one care to test this as a process on a preclear, he will find that the missing portions of the preclear's past have to do with loss of something. Loss itself is the single aberrative factor in living. It long has been known in this science that the release of a grief charge was an important single improvement in the preclear. Grief is entirely and only concerned with loss or threatened loss. Pain itself can be defined in terms of loss, for pain is the threat which tells one that loss of mobility or a portion of the body or the environment is imminent. Man has pain so thoroughly identified with loss that in some languages the words are synonymous.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008. p124

The ransacking of facsimiles for data about one's identity, about one's "past history" in the MEST universe, should be tolerated by the auditor only insofar as it gives him materials for Creative Processing. He should never directly begin the direct processing of facsimiles, whether engrams or secondaries, save only in the case of an assist.

5308xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 8. Vol II p.180

Emergency mental conditions alone excuse the running of engrams, the use of concepts, matched and double terminals; but such a practice should be altered to unlimited techniques after no more than half an hour.

5404x10: Advanced Clinical Course Data Sheet. Vol II p.326

The preclear has so long had that he believes he must have. This lack of havingness is run by discovering what is acceptable to the pc in the way of mass and having him pull many such objects in upon him. Pulling in enough mass will run out the engram bank. Engrams are in restimulation only because they represent energy which the pc or the body pulls in.

5507xxx: Ability 4, Straightwire. Vol II p.133

We are no longer trying to rid present time of all engrams. We are simply trying to bring about an ABILITY on the part of the preclear to handle energy masses in the past or in present time at will. And by a gradient scale to cure his fright of being confronted with a picture and his compulsion and necessity to obey that picture.

5601x24: Operational Bulletin 14, After the flood. Vol III p.291

It might be amusing for you to know what the earliest finding was in the field of havingness. I wanted to know exactly what happened in terms of intelligence quotient when engrams were run into restimulation and knocked out of restimulation. I therefore set up a series of tests to be accomplished under a very solid regimen as follows: The preclear under test was given a short form Otis IQ test. This took him about ten minutes. The auditor then immediately threw him down the track into such engrams as birth or accidents and when that engram had been run just enough to get into the full restimulation, the preclear was given Form 2 of the Otis IQ which is comparable to Form

1. This was done in a rather long series. The engrams were then erased or deintensified and the individual was given Form 1 of Otis IQ again.

I set this up simply as a needful datum. I did not anticipate any particular results and was willing to learn from the experiment. I did. It was found that the IQ of the individual raised from five to eight points by the simple fact of being thrown into birth or a heavy engram. This was such a wild result and so unexpected and yet so constant in the testing itself that I had to accept that the restimulation of an engram increased the intelligence quotient of the individual. The deintensification of the engram by further erasure did not again lower the IQ of the individual, a fact which is accounted for by the mass in the engram being converted by an erasure, not eradicated.

As we understand this today, it was that the preclear was given havingness. The havingness he was given did contain vast significances but the significances were less important than the actual mass itself. Therefore the IQ gain.

This was our first encounter with the relationship between intelligence and mass. What actually occurred in this experiment was not visible to me for years, since the experiment took place in November and December of 1950.

5604x17: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 80. Vol III p.354

In the field of engrams this becomes important. It means that engrams vanish, erase rapidly WHEN the preclear regains the ability to HAVE THE IDEA that he has won and that he has lost. This explains the mysterious efficacy of Rising Scale Processing as developed in the very last days of Dianetic research. It also explains why many preclears could not run an engram. It also explains why my earliest technique of giving small wins over locks turned on sonic and visio. It also explains why some auditors were not successful: They could not let a pc overwhelm anything and they themselves had to overwhelm the pc and used engrams to do it. The auditors did not know they were doing this – they were the first to be heartbroken about case failures; it was just that a subtle factor was at work, more powerful than the pain and unconsciousness of the engram.

5608xxx: Ability 34, Havingness. Vol III p.485

But the whole subject of the engram is the subject of can't-have. A moment of pain or unconsciousness is a moment of can't-have. If, at a certain moment, an individual couldn't have the environment, couldn't have the circumstances he was undergoing, violently couldn't have these things, then it is a certainty that he'll pile up an engram right at that spot in time. That's what he'll have – an engram.

Let's see how that would be. He resists the environment to such a degree and considers it so foreign, so solid and so dangerous that he makes something very much like a plaster cast of that moment, a kind of energy plaster cast of the environment. Thus a facsimile. This thing is far more durable than any cast of stone or plaster.

This tells us something very important. The VISIBLE engrams were those of LOSS. Those things in the environment that the individual couldn't have, he resisted.

There is a very peculiar thing about these facsimiles, these can't-have pictures. They're backwards. They are usually black backed. The energy pushed upon these things is black energy. It's just as if one had a lot of pictures turned face to the wall. That's the blackness of lots of cases, and the reason why blackness succeeds a lot of pictures.

...

So we get engrams of resistance and the engrams of resistance are black.

And we get engrams of Mustn't Go Away, and they're pictures.

5902x16: Staff Auditor's Conference. Vol V p.69

So you choose the engrams – it doesn't much matter what you choose. You will find that every sexual incident you contact is a bounce from a death. A little rule for you. So don't let me catch anybody in the HGC running prenatales, birth, conception, because that's a bounce. Those are all tied in with the death, and the death is the engram which is

necessary to resolve the case. So you keep running Past and Future Experience until you get them down to that – okay? Leave the second dynamic incidents severely alone.

6105C19: E-meter, Tp.62

And I'm sure that no smart Scientologist – now that we've got clearing going and we've got cases running so well – would waste his time PDH'ing anybody. Look at all that hard effort that would just blow off in a short auditing session. We're actually getting faster today than they can be laid in. Used to be that we took them out much more slowly than – you know, an engram in general was erased much more slowly than it was laid in. Well, you look at the number of engrams, just count the number of engrams, that must blow in the process of clearing a person, and it is some binary-digit factor. The factor – you could start at – up on this wall here and write 1 and then 0s, column after column after column, the whole length of that wall, and so forth, clear down to the bottom of it, and you would not have stated a number large enough to give the person the number of engrams that he'd have; that number would not be large enough. And when you can take and blow this up in the course of, ah, at the outside, a couple of hundred hours of auditing; holy cats, how many engrams is that per minute of auditing – of actual effective auditing? It's some fantastic number. It must be billions and billions of engrams in fact. So who would waste their time?

6107C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.71

And you find in vain trying to evaluate the importance of an engram to the preclear is the most fruitless task you can possibly engage upon, because he's been run over by trucks since time immemorial, and he just never, never, never, never, never seems to attach any importance whatsoever to this fact.

Oh well, yes, he was run over with a truck when he was a small boy, and they sent him to the hospital, and he had a cast on his arm for a couple of weeks, couple of months, couple of years – depending on what doctor he hit. And, yeah, he had another accident. He was run over by a truck when he was seven, and he was run over by a truck when he was ten, and he was run over by a truck when he was eleven. Well, he's become accustomed to it. And you won't find these somatics very rough.

But a switching he got when he was five he has exaggerated into the most familial battle royal that anybody had ever heard of. My God, to hear him tell about this thing, why, there was blood plastered all over the ceiling, and the only reason the neighbors came in is because of the bits of flesh that kept flying out of the woodshed, you see. This kind of thing. To hear him tell it, you know, this was the wildest activity, you know. They imported an executioner from Italy just specially, you see, to whip him. And you boil this thing down and you in vain try to find any real brutality about it. All you do is find a switching that you yourself would not have considered very important. But it's very important to him!

In the first place, somebody blew up at him that he didn't ever expect to blow up, you see. So that's unpredicted, which gives you the unknown. And somebody switched him for something he didn't do, which, of course, is not known too. Unjust. Injustice is just an unknown penalty of some kind. It's a penalty for an unknown crime or a not-existent crime, you see.

So there was injustice connected with it, there was unpredicted connected with it, and in addition to that there was no real familiarity connected with it, and amongst these various points we get the unknownness and the motion all adding up to tremendous importance. He's still trying to figure it out. You can say the importances of anything is as great as the individual is still trying to figure it out. And you'll find those engrams which are most seriously stuck on the track are those engrams which are composed of incomprehensibles.

6108C03: Creation and Goals, Tp.224

You start running pleasure moments on a preclear, and they go into grief charges and they break down and life is horrible. Old Validation Processing, as Mary Sue was remarking last night, was the most productive of grief charges that anybody ever tried to run. You talk about agony and sudden death! All you had to do was ask a preclear to "Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you. Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you. Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you," and Niagara Falls would ensue!

6109C12: Clearing Breakthrough, Tp.94

The engram necessary to resolve the case didn't resolve in 1950 for one very excellent reason. The only reason an engram never reduced when run was because it was not on the goal-terminal line of the pc. It wasn't an earlier incident. Earlier incidents supported it and so forth and you could undercut it, but the engram necessary to resolve the case is on the goal-terminal line of the pc and unless you've found the goal-terminal line of the pc, the engrams aren't going to reduce rapidly. And if you find the goals-terminal line of the pc you're in for an hour's run. And if you're not on the goals-terminal line of the pc and he's not in valence, you're in for seventy-five hours to no reduction. Now, that's something to know, isn't it?

So, of course, the engrams that come up by running the Prehav Scale are the engrams that will resolve within an hour and they're very resolvable. They're not dependent on anything else. The somatics in them blow and everything else goes and the motion in them runs and all the difficulty you've ever had running engrams disappear. Because you've got the engram on the goals-terminal line of the pc. You've got the pc in the terminal valence that was the destructive valence of his case and of course, you're running him in that valence because it's on his goals-terminal line.

And what you've solved – in essence what has been solved here is how do you get a pc in valence on an engram and also how do you find an engram on the case that will run and also what is the engram necessary to resolve the case? You got those things? Those are all very important things.

Now, the reason you have trouble with engrams in the past in auditing and have difficulty with them is they didn't lie on the goals-terminal line, the pc was not in valence in them and they would not resolve independently because they were associated with some other chain. But on the goals-terminal chain they resolve, bang! And they are the engram that is producing the present time problem of the pc. So this is a terrific solution here.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.185

You always assess engrams. You never at any time run an engram just because it seems hot, or the pc seems to be in it, or something like this. You assess them. If the E-Meter says so, they can be run. If the E-Meter reacts, the engram can be run. If the E-Meter doesn't react, the E-Meter is right, the engram can't be run. No reaction, no run. So you always assess engrams. You never switch off in the middle of a Prehav run to do this.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.188

So a continuous mistake that could be made in running engrams is to forget that they are on a terminal chain and to run them as "you," "you," "you," "you," "you." "What don't you know about that picture?" You get the idea? Because remember, you're running a terminal chain, here. The only reason the thing came up is because of terminal. Well, you are now trying to get the pc, as "you," to run something which is a package called a valence. And I've already told you the reason you're running valences is because the pc has disowned the somatics and so forth, of the valence.

So if you remember this when you are running engrams, you will get into much less trouble: that the engram is actually the engram of the valence in which the pc is. And therefore, therefore and thereby and thereunto, you should mention the valence while you're running engrams.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.217

Now, why wouldn't some – I go clear back to 1950 – why wouldn't some engrams run and why wouldn't other engrams run? And why, when running some engrams, did they just get tougher and tougher? And why, when running other engrams, they got softer and softer? Now, why?

Well, because the engrams that ran out were on the goals-terminal chain and the engrams that weren't on the goals-terminal chain wouldn't run.

6201C25: Whole Track, Tp.199

Now, individuals, living as they come down the track, live a certain amount of free track and those are usually fairly happy lives. When you run into engrams on those, they will run them quite willingly, but what's the difference? Not going to make any difference because actually it's one engram out of God knows how many and it doesn't amount to much.

Don't mistake it though. You can change a case all over the place by running one of these whole track valences, you know?

6202C21: Use of Prepchecking, Tp.91

And if you could consider a chain as a whole series of steps on a ladder – looking at the ladder from the top, you only see the top step, right? The top step obscures all the remaining steps of the ladder clear to the bottom – you see that – if you were looking at a ladder from the top step down. So that is what the pc can see. He can see the top step of the ladder. And that's all he can see. And that's what he gives you as his withhold.

Now, your When, your All and your Who are directed toward finding the rest of the steps of the ladder. And this is a very peculiarly built ladder in that the top step of the ladder will remain inexorably in place until you pull the bottom step of the ladder.

And of course, you find the bottom step of the ladder by finding earlier steps than the top step. And you finally will get to the bottom step of the ladder.

And when you get that, you suddenly have a step-less ladder. It is very mysterious. It just suddenly goes zzz-addda-zzzzz. And there's no reaction on it.

6203C19: The Bad "Auditor", transcript p.183-184

Terror is as the result of something having appeared engrammatically and then later on threatening to appear again. Remember that a secondary or emotional charge can only exist later on the track than a physically painful incident – technology of 19 – late 1951, early 1951.

The only way you can ever get a grief charge or a terror charge or an anger charge or something like that is after the fact of physical pain. If you trace this back – if you find a loss of an ally. Let's say you find this girl and her father's dead. And you run off the death of the father. And you're bleeding tears off the death of the father and that's fine and you run this thing out and it looks like it's disappearing and so forth: do you know that you can ask them a question which drops them immediately into the similar engram which lies below that terror charge, see? You'll find that there's some similar physical pain engram, overt or motivator, which lies immediately and directly below that grief charge that the person is experiencing.

In other words, a person cannot, actually cannot experience a misemotional charge independent of having received physical pain.

In other words, your emotion is always lighter and is always secondary to actual physical contact and pain. That's why it's called a secondary. That's where the word came from.

6203C21: Object of Prepchecking, Tp.20

Now, please get the anatomy of how a chain becomes a chain and how it gets stuck in the mind and how it gets charged up. And that is *because the first part of the chain is suppressed and forgotten*. It is totally out of view and therefore you get a chain. And you

don't have a chain that will react consistently or go on reacting, unless it's a repetitive series of incidents which have the first incident this lifetime out of view. And *that makes a chain!* And nothing will hang up as a chain unless that is its anatomy.

6203C21: Object of Prepchecking, Tp.20

Well, do you realize that major engrams will key out on the early track by just finding exactly when they occurred? Fellow blew up a planet and right afterwards they put him in a box and squashed him slowly, and then they held him in a trap for a thousand years and ... Do you know that on lots of cases you find this engram, you see, and you say, "When did it happen?" And you date it down to eight trillion, seven hundred and sixty-five million, nine hundred and fifty-five – you know – *zzaa-zzaa*, at two o'clock in the afternoon. And all of a sudden goes *phsssst*.

6206C26: Prepchecking and the time track, Tp.19

... Prepchecking is all out of *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health* man, I mean this is – this is wild that something like – like Banquo's ghost coming to life, you know. It's right out of the old book. Except this is how you run it with an E-Meter and you don't bother much with the engrams. The engrams all rip up anyhow and you don't pay any attention to engrams anymore, but you can get the whole chain, don't you see? Chains are described in *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*. Basics are described. Basic-basic is described. Also by the way, 3GA is also piloted out in *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*. The basic purpose of the individual. That's what you're finding when you're finding goals.

So anyhow, not to show you how right I was – just to show you that you're – just to show you that you're dealing with fundamentals. You aren't dealing with a whole series of chains. You're dealing with a peeled-off series of fundamentals. This is very streamlined auditing, man. When you get down to Prepchecking, why, you find yourself looking at all the parts that you saw in *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*, except you don't bother to run anybody through engrams or put them into engrams or explore still pictures or get too nosy about what the pc is looking at or anything because you can actually just run on down and pull the bottom of the chain and the chain goes *bzzzzzt*.

6207C19: The E-meter, Tp.161

Now, what I had been doing previous to that was taking this lifetime's engrams, taking these engrams, taking something like conception and birth, something like that, and on a case that could run an engram you could clean that case up and make them look awful good. Oddly enough, we've come right back to it again in Prepchecking. As long as you keep somebody around this lifetime, you can make them look awful good by just running this lifetime.

But this was an end of track, as far as I could see at that time. I didn't care why this was, or if there was any saving graces about it. It became absolutely positive and obvious that to make a Clear Clear – exclamation point Clear – by first-book definition, which is to run out every incident and every engram on the track, that this was impossible. You just didn't have enough time to do it, that's all. There are too many. And that was where the first E-Meter landed us. And that was an interesting research datum. You can do it to this day. If you want to fool around for a year or so with an E-Meter, you can plot up whole track on people in the most general incidents and so on. It's pretty hair-raising. But you will soon come to the conclusion that if we had to do it engram by engram, or even chains of engrams, if we did it on a whole-track basis, we're in for four or five lifetimes of engram running. And that was the first thing we learned from an E-Meter.

6305C16: The Time Track, Tp.18

Now, I found out that it makes it tremendously easier to run the bank and that on a very few pcs you will be unable to run the bank unless you get an early engramic incident out of the road.

And I *also* found out that if you can run the overt engram that relates to these GPMs just as an engram, that a fantastic amount of charge will come off the implants themselves, naturally, and therefore they run like – very much like hot butter.

6306B08R: The Time Track & Engram Running by Chains. Vol VII p.189-192

If an auditor can't run a pc through some pleasant time track flawlessly, he or she sure can't run a pc through the living lightning parts of that track called engrams.

...

Later-than-basic incidents are run either (a) to uncover more basic (earlier) incidents or (b) to clean up the chain after basic has been found and erased.

...

When *the* basic is found, *it* is erased by *many* passes over it. Basic is the only one which can be run many times. The later the incident is (the further from basic), the more lightly it is run.

There is no difference in the technology required to run a basic or a later incident. It is only the number of times THROUGH that differs. Basic is run through many times. A somewhat later engram is run through a couple of times.

...

All cases, sooner or later, have to be run on engrams, no matter what else has to be done. For it is in engrams that the bulk of the charge on the time track lies.

...

Engram running is a step necessary to get at the more fundamental causes of a time track and handle them.

6306C11: Engram Running by Chains, Tp.132

You move the time track to that date (but of course your dating has already moved it there). You ask the pc what's there and the pc says, "Nothing. I can't see nothing." Pc says, "Green cats." Pc says, "Solid-black automobiles are stacked around. Their license plates are number 869, 942, 747, 815. And there's a DC plate over on the other side," and so forth. "And that's there; that's what's there." And you say, in every case, regardless of what the pc said – and hear me now, hear me – in every case you say, "Good." You understand? You don't say anything else.

It's very interesting. The pc can say, "But it's all black and I can't see a thing!" and so forth. And you say, "Well, there's no reason to go on with that." He's there; he's there. So it's all black? So he doesn't know what it's all about? Well, hell, he didn't know what it was all about a few minutes ago either. Funny part of it is, time you run him through a couple of times – I've even seen a pc blow grief charge through something they didn't know what it I was all about, cry all the way through the whole thing, and come back to the beginning and begin to find what it was all about. Do all some – sorts of weird things happening like this, don't you see?

So it doesn't matter what they say. This has no tendency on that; that does not influence the auditor's action at that point.

...

But you move them through to the end, then establish what was there. Just ask the pc, "Well, what happened?" you know, when they come to the end of the thing. Anytime the pc says anything while they're going through the thing, you say, "Good," and one more word: "Continue." You want them to realize that auditing effect – command is still in effect.

When they get to the end of the thing – you've moved it through it once – you say, "What's it all about?" Funny thing – the pc doesn't talk to you; it's all right. Okay. Move them *to* the beginning of it; move them *through* to the end again. Simple as that. Never move them backwards through one. When they get to the end of the thing, why ask them again.

I've seen a pc go through one several times before they could tell me anything about it. Thing wasn't beefing up at all. Just, you know, "What's this?" It's a solid mystery. Don't be impatient, in other words. You don't vary this routine. Pc says, "I don't think I left." I'm afraid I'd be more prone to say, "You left all right. Run through it." See?

Now, if the pc keeps saying, "I'm stuck," and all that sort of thing, just forget the bouncers and deniers, man. You're just running somebody over his head, and you get them out of it any way you can and revert to ARC processes. Any time the pc is that much at effect, where the auditor has got to kick him around inside the incident and do all sorts of weird things and that sort of thing, you're simply running engrams on somebody who can't run engrams.

6306C25: Modern Processes, Tp.225

Going to redo the duration of the incident, see?

"Seems like it's about a thousand years." And you say that's fine. Don't nag the pc; don't introduce any other commands; you don't have to do anything else. You just say, "All right. Move to the beginning of the incident. All right" The pc's there – bang, you'll see your meter go when the pc arrives at the beginning of the incident – it always goes bang. Your meter flicks. He doesn't have to say he's there.

6307C10: Auditing Skills for R3R, Tp.51

Nothing drives a pc battier than to have a wrong duration. You say, "All right, this incident is two days long." It's actually a trillion years long. He tries in vain to find the beginning of the incident. He can't. Because he's looking at something that happens two days before. So it stays all black and gruesome and he can't make sense out of it and he's all anaten and that sort of thing.

Well, after a while – because whenever you get this phenomenon you re-duration – that is the rule – if you have any trouble and you can't find the beginning of an incident – this is what made R3R. I haven't released this, by the way, before this moment. But what made R3R workable is this datum: That a pc has perception on any incident that is properly dated and durationed. That's the most important factor we've learned in many a year. There's where perceptics lie.

Now, there's only three reasons why he doesn't have perception on the incident that you're trying to run. There are only three reasons. You have the wrong date or the wrong duration or it's got a GPM in it. And those are the only three things that can close an engram out so the pc can't run it.

6309C17: What you are Auditing, Tp.42

Now, in Dianetics we talked about the mental image picture. Very interesting. We have that whole technology surviving today under the heading of R3R. It's of considerable interest. R3R is of great interest. To be able to lay your hands on an actual facsimile or an engram on a pc that has never seen one just merely by getting its proper date and then getting its proper duration and there he is running the thing and that sort of thing – that was an outstanding problem of considerable magnitude, and that problem got wrapped up in R3R. And R3R, however, as far as the actual therapeutic value is concerned is – well, I don't know, shooting a rifle at a battleship.

Because you're dealing with free track and free track is relatively unaberrative. If you can run any engram on somebody, why, it wasn't terribly important. Its value – value, interest; cure psychosomatics with it momentarily or temporarily or even permanently. You can alter physical condition with it and so forth, and you say, well, these things should not be gainsaid. Well, they shouldn't be gainsaid unless you're dealing with the idea of order of importance or order of magnitude. Because this is still just a rifle against the battleship. This is free track. This is the problem of free track.

You could probably run free track for years without producing an OT. And, horribly enough, without producing a Clear. But it's part of the tools of the auditor. And it gives him a view of the bank. It gives him a view of experience. It gives him the whole anatomy of

traumatic experience. Has an automobile accident, has a crick in the back of his neck thereafter – you run the engram and he doesn't have that crick in the back of his neck from an automobile accident. She loses her husband, this is a considerable secondary – you find the beginning of the secondary and you run this with R3R technology and just run that one engram, you see, not even finding its basic, and she looks young again and alive.

This is miraculous or magical technology when it works. And it unfortunately hangs one with a great many sporadic wins.

6310C23: Auditing the GPM, Tp.270

Between-lives implants, wipe-out stations, traps, all the liabilities of life in this universe, and when we shake it all down *you conceived there was an opposition so you invented the solution to it*. They invented a lot of solutions, but on this particular solution there was an exact balanced solution. You then accumulated enormous quantity of mass because you weren't there, it was. And you didn't do any as-ising of it at all. It was just an automatic – an automatic response. It was non-inspected action. You knew what to do.

The engram has some of this in it too, but not to this degree at all. The order of magnitude is fantastically different. An RI in a GPM? Oh, I don't know, a hundred million, five hundred billion engrams. It's some order of magnitude of this character, see? How long do you think it'd take you to run a million engrams? See? Well, you probably run a hundred million engrams with one RI. Takes you ten minutes to run an RI. Gives you some comparative idea of how far processing has advanced in finding the true state of affairs in the mind, see?

6310C23: Auditing the GPM, Tp.271

I've already seen medicos blanch on just running an engram. Ran a guy through measles one time, got him – doctor took his temperature – ran him through a measles engram. Halfway through, why, the doctor stopped me and took his temperature again. He was running a temperature, I don't know, a hundred and two, hundred and three, something like this. And the doctor immediately went into a screaming fit and says, "I'm sorry, I have to order this patient to bed at once!" I said, "I'm sorry, this is my consulting room at the moment, sit down!" and finished off the engram. Doctor took the temperature of the patient, it was normal, the patient felt fine; the doctor thought he'd gone crazy because he'd even seen the spots of measles. All the symptoms of measles had been turned on and turned off complete with temperature.

Well, if an engram can do that, what do you suppose a GPM can do? I'm not now talking about an RI, I'm talking about a whole GPM, see, just missed, clean and clear.

6310C30: R4 Case Assembly, Tp.24

Actual GPMs, implant GPMs, actual RIs, locks on actual RIs, implant RIs, locks on implant RIs, locks on implant goals – these things are what you are juggling with. Even an engram run runs into RIs. Even running engrams.

You run an engram, this one runs and that one doesn't. Why? Well, one's closer into an RI than the other. Some engrams won't release till you get the RI that's holding it in place and so forth. That was the limitations of Dianetics contained right there in that phrase, because Dianetics – reactive mind. Dianetics describes the reactive mind and says it's full of engrams. All right, that's good enough for this lifetime, because this lifetime is only partially formed RI ordinarily, so you can run engrams and clean up this lifetime to a good degree.

You can destimulate a tremendous amount of stuff so you get this condition of Clear, and that sort of thing. You can destimulate engrams and that sort of thing.

All these things are understood. *But* the final truth of the matter is that those confounded goals, actual GPMs, implant GPMs, all these RIs and their locks and everything else are sitting right there and those are in actual fact what you're shoving around. Those are what you're playing chess with at Level II.

6407C28: Campaign to handle psychosomatic illness, Tp.55

You have to study things called shock patterns. You have to study – a person is hit in the leg and the shock of being hit in the leg in the engram actually traveled up to the top of his head. And he's still got a picture of the shock, you see, and he's still holding the shock from going up his leg. So as you process him, naturally, you run this engram. And he actually isn't actively doing this, he's merely got the picture of doing this and the picture starts to discharge. And the shock wave that should have gone all the way through and did go all the way through – but he wouldn't have anything to do with it because he'd already decided to stop it, you see – that he didn't, of course, put him into apathy about it. He's still got a picture of all of this, and all his emotional expression. You've got the whole pattern of the actual shock wave that went through his body when he was hit in the foot.

Naturally, you do a Touch Assist on the foot, the guy will sooner or later, if this was a very bad blow in the foot, he'll have a headache somewhere during that period of the Touch Assist. The pattern of the shock waves and so forth run out because, of course, they all occurred. Time didn't stop, he's too deep into his GPMs. Just because he said, "I'm going to stop that pain right at the ball of my foot," well, let's look it over. Did he? No, he didn't. But he put a stop in the engram that's stopping the pain at the ball of his foot, and there's where he's held in the incident. So, you start doing a Touch Assist, you take his attention off of that, you discharge that part of the incident, naturally the shock wave, which actually did occur sometime in the past, then traces on through the remainder of its pattern. And it goes on and runs out. If you run the Touch Assist too long, you put him back at the beginning of the engram again. And it'll run all the way through again.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.234

But to have a secondary – a moment of loss which is aberrative – an individual must have had an experience containing pain and unconsciousness and that is an engram. An engram is an experience – mental picture of an event of pain and unconsciousness. A person had to hurt, and he had to have gone unconscious to greater or lesser degree – and sometimes they just go unconscious during the center moment of the hurt, but there's always a little unconsciousness connected with great pain – and the mental image picture of that event is the engram.

6805B20: Overt–Motivator Sequence. Vol VIII p.160

It is basically Dianetic engram running that resolves all cases in the end so one had better be pretty good at auditing engrams and secondaries, motivator and overt both.

6905B01: Grinding out Engrams. Vol VIII p.389

A pc not put through each incident on a chain twice before going earlier could get into grinding. The pc who is run through each incident once only before being sent earlier will certainly fail to get off enough charge to get earlier.

Entities / GE / Body

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.352*

There are "two little men" on each side of the brain, a set for each lobe, "hanging by their heels." The outer one is the *motor strip*, the inner one, the *sensory strip*. If you wish to know more about the structure of these pairs, Dianetic research will have the answer in a few more years. Currently there is something known about them, a description. To an engineer who knows Dianetics, the current description which will be found in the library is not entirely reasonable. These are, possibly, switchboards of some sort. Readings can be taken in the vicinity of them – just aft of the temples – if you have a very sensitive galvanometer, a galvanometer more sensitive than any on the public market today. Those readings show emanations of a field of some sort. When we have established the precise type of energy flowing here, we can probably measure it with better precision.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.380*

It is worthy of notice that another column could have been added to this chart, which already contains so many columns. This would be the column of body odor. The body is normally sweet smelling down to 2.0, but begins to exude, chronically, certain unpleasant effluvia from 2.0 down. Individuals from 2.0 down commonly have bad breath, Their feet may have a considerable odor. The musk glands are very active. The sweat has a peculiar smell. Sexual organs emit a repelling odor. And various bodily exhaust functions are not under very good control. The person may have to urinate or defecate under slight stresses or may weep easily for no apparent cause. This column has not been added to this chart because it has not been thoroughly explored, but is only known in a general way. Any slightly or greatly repulsive physical odor from an individual does, however, indicate a Tone Scale position below 2.0. It is amusing to note that in the Orient, wives are commonly selected by the sweetness of their perspiration. This is apparently a very reliable test for position on the Tone Scale. People who have bad breath, as they are processed, lose it when they are above 2.0 on the Tone Scale. People who are even temporarily suppressed below 2.0 commonly have bad breath.

5207bxx: *History of Man, p.19*

GENETIC ENTITY, the "GE," is the second area of address.

This is the entity which carries forward from the earliest formation of the MEST body. It is this entity which has the "genetic line" engrams. It is located more or less in the center of the body, the stomach, but it is actually a composite of all the cellular experience on the line. It has the manifestation of a single identity. It was formerly referred to as the "somatic mind" (see *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*).

5207bxx: *History of Man, p.19-20*

INJECTED ENTITIES are the third class of target.

These are actually synthetics. They are ridges that think. They form a very complex pattern. They have geographical areas in the body. These areas are standard, preclear to preclear. These areas answer up on an E-Meter like actual minds rather than compartments of a mind.

The areas are: the CENTER (forehead and down); the RIGHT INSIDE (from the edge of the jaw halfway out to the shoulder) the RIGHT OUTSIDE (from halfway to the shoulder to the point of the shoulder); the LEFT INSIDE (opposite from the right inside); the LEFT OUTSIDE (opposite from the right outside); the STOMACH ENTITY (located in the area of the solar plexus); plus various other entities held in by these basic entities.

5207bxx: History of Man, p.29

Great as the results were which occurred when one audited prenatales, results in the same time are now so incomparably greater in auditing the whole track, or even in using Technique 80, that one need know very little about prenatales. In the first place, it has been discovered that prenatales happen to the GE, not the theta being. These recordings are so phonograph-record-like because they are wholly in the somatic mind (the GE). They deeply affect the current MEST body structure in many ways, but this structure can be otherwise repaired.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.193

The genetic entity which built the human body really wanted to be served. The complexities and ridges, which he developed, speak of a craving for energy and self-service which could only be the basest aberration. And, true enough, the genetic entity is aberrated almost beyond belief, as any thetan discovers when he seeks to clear the genetic entity. The body is quite alive and self-motivated without the thetan, as the thetan soon discovers. But it is so used to taking orders from successive lines of thetans (which themselves, someday, would probably become part of this complex system of ridges) that its "mental activities" are quite stupid. The thetan, who has lived in this association and has believed himself to be the body, is early quite appalled at the character of the genetic entity – who is cowardly, a thing of stimulus-response, without further will or goals than to grow a body and obsessed entirely with the idea of growing one.

The thetan can repair the body quite easily, if he so chooses, but he quite often sees it as a pointless activity. For one's personality is not even faintly dependent upon the body, but is only debased by association with one. When one has learned to control a body from a distance, he is usually content to let it get along as best it can.

5602x07: Operational Bulletin 16, Scientology US. Vol III p.309

The GE evidently operates on the postulate that as long as anything else is alive it can't live. However, it is becoming more and more doubtful that there is any more life in the body than the thetan puts there, and that the body is a single machine operating on some implanted postulates contained in the energy masses which are activated by the thetan somewhat on the order of the old pole theta trap.

6108C16: Unknown– Cyclic Aspect of Goals, Tp.102

Now, energy only exists where a person has a bit of responsibility. The thetan is putting out energy. Only a thetan can put out energy. Energy doesn't come from food. The thetan has to think the food has energized him, so he energizes it, see? Dead tissue is very amazing. Because you can feed it into motors and engines, you see, and because it then does something. Why people think that when they eat they get energy. That's quite interesting.

The body *is* a carbon-oxygen engine that runs at a temperature of 98.6, just like a Grey diesel runs at 185 F, you see? I mean it's the same deal. But the difference is that a diesel runs when the engineer has left the engine on, but a body doesn't. So it is not a total engine. See, this is actually a different kind of engine.

It requires somebody around at the crank, who is pretending the engine is running. And the fellow is around at the crank, and if he grinds the crank fast enough and doesn't notice that he's grinding the crank fast enough, then he thinks the engine is running. And he's very happy about it. But it's not really quite an engine. It follows all the rules of an engine, you know. It requires fuel and it runs on heat, and it furnishes motive power, and everything is just fine, but it won't run after the engineer's left the engine room. It just goes *goomp, fub*.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.209

Once in a while you ask what is a GE? Well, a GE is just a valence. A GE is some kind of a super-packaged valence that has been set up one way or the other, that can continue to be regenerated.

6403C03: Auditing and Assessment, Tp.147

But you know, there's no – there's nobody home in a bank. There can be appearances of people being there. You can get all kinds of wild things. If you want to mess up a pc good, go into conversation – through the meter – with one of the nine entities of the body. You'll get some of the weirdest responses.

You can give every sign of having animate intelligent beings. The first one of them that emerged, and that was used and so forth, is the file clerk. The old file clerk. You make an impingement on the bank – ask a question and make an impingement – and you'll get some interesting responses.

6609C08: States of Identity, Tp.150

A body – a body can live, you see, in the absence of a thetan, that is the test of the thing. Doesn't do well, but it can live. But when it has been totally, totally, totally guided by a thetan and then the thetan is no longer there, it of course is not on any automatic pattern that it will go on and function. Do you see? So the unknown or involuntary or – I think it's voluntary – actions of the body, the muscular actions and organ functions and that sort of thing – a thetan, in actual fact, doesn't have anything to do with those. That's a built function that is going on and it develops; it's sort of like you build a fire and you make the fire bigger, you know. And it can grow and it goes a certain period of time and it does this and that.

Environment

5108bxx: Self Analysis, p.21

An individual survives or succumbs in ratio to his ability to acquire and hold the wherewithal of survival. The security of a good job, for instance, means some guarantee of survival – other threats to existence not becoming too overpowering. The man who makes a good living can afford better clothing against the weather, a sounder and better home, medical care for himself and his family, good transportation and, what is important, the respect of his fellows. All these things are survival.

Of course, the man who makes a good living can have such a worrisome job, can excite so much envy from his fellows and can be so harassed that he loses something of his survival potential.

5210xxx: Self Analysis In Scientology. Vol I p.565

It was a pre-Dianetic error that an individual was healthy so long as he was adjusted to his environment. Nothing could be less workable than this "adaptive" postulate and had anyone cared to compare it with actuality he would have discovered that the success of man depends upon his ability to master and change his environment. Man succeeds because he adjusts his environment to him, not by adjusting himself to the environment. The "adjusted" postulate is indeed a viciously dangerous one, since it seeks to indoctrinate the individual into the belief that he must be a slave to his environment.

5305xxx: Scientology 15G. The Old Man's Casebook. Vol II p.61

The basis of this is that man's health is proportional to his belief in his dangerousness to his environment. Animals are processed by building up in them the belief that they are capable of frightening or driving something away.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.118

Many of the preclears being audited in Scientology are being audited simply to experience a new adventure. However, it can be said with some truth, and was said in *Excalibur* in 1938, that a man is as sane as he is dangerous to the environment. What occurs is that the environment becomes dangerous to the man and the man cannot be dangerous to the environment. And his answer to this is immobility and general deterioration.

Ethics

6005C22: Decertification, How You Should Support It. Vol V p.392

Support HCO's efforts to get auditors in for supervised processing when they have gone wrong. You can assist HCO by doing the following: (a) realize that the whole "punishment" by HCO consists of getting the auditor to have processing that is effective and at very low rates, (b) realize that HCO has evidence of criminal actions or association when the certificate is "pulled" and (c) support HCO's efforts to keep certificates in clean hands and the repute of Scientology beyond reproach.

If they don't believe Scientology will help *them*, why are they auditing?

6505C18: Organization and Ethics, Tp.69

All the ethics really does is hold the lines firm so that you can route and audit. You see, all ethics is for, in actual fact, the totality of its operation – it is simply that additional tool necessary to make it possible to get technology in. That's the whole purpose of ethics, is to get technology in.

...

Well, when you've got technical in, why, ethics – that's as far as you carry an ethics action. You carry ethics action to the point where you get technical in. No further.

6506C29: The Well-Rounded Auditor, Tp.150

Why do you send anybody ever to Ethics? "We shouldn't punish people!" God, if I hear that one more time, I'm going to pull somebody's rug out from underneath them. Who the hell is punishing people, see; we're trying to make people well. If you – you can't take a highly enturbulated environment – it's brutal to take a highly enturbulated environment and try to push somebody through without ever trying to find out why or make them straighten out their environment. What are we going to do with the guy, just let him fall on his head? If you've got technology out in an area, you have to have some means of getting technology in; otherwise you can't help anybody. Punish people? If all justice had been with the same purity of Scientology justice, the universe would not now have to be completely overhauled by us.

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.201

And there isn't anything more to ethics than the – this basic purpose of ethics is ethics exists to get tech in. If you ever see ethics being put in that throws tech out, then ethics is being used in a suppressive fashion. Now, the only way that you could use ethics suppressively is use it in such a way that it threw tech out. Because the purpose of ethics is to put tech in. If you've got ethics, you can get tech in. You carry on ethics long enough to get tech in, and that's all the longer you carry it.

6607C19: About Rhodesia, Tp.223

We've been having a lot of fun getting in ethics on Scientologists. We've had a ball! Boy, you've had enough Comm Evs to run out of your ears. You've had enough Ethics Orders served on you and about you and chits and so forth, and that sort of thing, to last you quite a while! And I hope in the process you have learned something about the ethics system.

I also know that you wouldn't quite figure out how you'd get along without it, that it's a very handy thing to have. You possibly can remember when you didn't have any ethics system at all – how gruesome it was. Instructors, for instance, couldn't instruct. Auditors couldn't audit. Everything was a flap and a blow. The D of T was somebody who chased students! But now, of course, where we have erred is getting ethics in too heavily on Scientologists and too lightly on the surrounding environment. That's fatal to do it reverse,

that way. That's fatal. Too lightly on the environment around us, too heavily on Scientologists.

Now, what we ought to do is reverse that and get ethics in, if anything, too heavily on the environment now, and err in the direction of too lightly on Scientologists. You got it?

So I'm sort of turning the cards on you in this talk. Because there isn't any point in getting ethics in on a willing person. He's perfectly willing; he's trying to do his job. So he's stupid! Well, I assure you that it does no good whatsoever to get ethics in on somebody because he's stupid. None whatsoever! It doesn't do a bit of good. Just kind of makes him sullen.

The purpose of ethics is to get out of the way willful moper and dopery on the high seas. In other words, this guy intends to knock it apart. This guy intends to knock you down. You should upgrade your idea of what an SP is. Man, meet one sometime! A real one! A real monster. And of course, him, you just – hang it around his neck, man. A real one! But a real SP is not just a difficult person. He's only about two and a half percent of the human race and he's utterly nuts and he is the guy who has been putting people in sanitariums and busting up lives and making nervous breakdowns and that sort of thing. That's a real SP. When those show up inside Scientology groups and so forth, of course, shoot them!

6608C25: *The Antisocial Personality, Tp.113*

Now, ethics, as you know, has as its basic purpose getting in technology. That is its primary purpose and it doesn't have any object of social betterment. And it goes this far in getting in technology: that if people are going to advance casewise, they must do so in a relatively un-suppressive environment. And you can't have people advancing casewise when they are in a suppressive environment, and suppressives don't advance casewise. So you might say ethics and the idea of suppressive persons and the idea of potential trouble sources, the idea of a rolly coaster – what makes a person get better and then get worse and get better and get worse – these things are, all of them, part and parcel to an auditor's bag of tricks. If an auditor doesn't know about this and doesn't pay any attention to this, then he very soon breaks his heart.

8203B10: *Confessionals– Ethics Reports Required. Vol XII p.391*

OFFENSES AGAINST SCIENTOLOGY OR ITS CODES BY ANOTHER PERSON THAN THE PC, MUST BE REPORTED TO ETHICS FOR INVESTIGATION (EVEN IF ONLY SUSPECTED OR WHEN FULL FACTS ARE NOT KNOWN).

8210B13: *Ethics and the C/S. Vol XII p.425*

In normal operating practice, the way I handle ethics in relationship to C/Sing is to:

1. Take the ethics actions necessary for the benefit of discipline in the group, and when this has been done,
2. Salvage the being independently of the organizational requirements.

Ethics Penalties

7202B26: Word Clearing Series 15R. Vol X p.34

WORD CLEARING ANY WORDS ON ANY TEST AT ANY TIME IS A HIGH CRIME.

7204B04R Iss III: Ethics and Study Tech. Vol X p.89

AN AUDITOR FAILING TO CLEAR EACH AND EVERY WORD OF EVERY COMMAND OR LIST USED MAY BE SUMMONED BEFORE A COURT OF ETHICS.

The charge is OUT-TECH.

7405B31: Unhandled Drugs and Ethics. Vol X p.631

THEREFORE, IT BECOMES FIRM POLICY THAT ANY REGISTRAR, C/S, D OF P OR AUDITOR WHO PERMITS A PERSON WITH UNHANDLED OR PARTIALLY HANDLED DRUGS TO BE AUDITED ON ANYTHING BUT A FULL AND COMPLETE DRUG RUNDOWN INCLUDING NO-INTEREST ITEMS WILL BE SUBJECT TO COMM EV WITH A MINIMUM PENALTY OF TREASON AND A MAXIMUM PENALTY OF EXPULSION.

7608B10R: R/Ses, What They Mean. Vol X p.730

An R/S is HANDLED by a fully qualified Expanded Dianetics auditor delivering full Expanded Dianetics to the person at that point on the Grade Chart where Expanded Dianetics is supposed to be delivered. If anyone thinks it can be done effectively any other way or if he C/Ses it to be done and the auditor is stupid enough to try to do that C/S, then it's Committees of Evidence and suspended certificates all around.

7610B28: Auditing Folders, Omissions in Completeness. Vol X p.747

As it is very vital that a pc's folder be COMPLETE as well as exist, hereinafter the loss of a pc's folders and the failure to make worksheets and include them in the person's pc folder shall be actionable by a Committee of Evidence, to be convened by the Senior C/S of an org, and applies to any person or auditor whether staff, mission or field.

7612B06RB: Illegal PCs, Acceptance of High Crime PL. Vol X p.749

It shall be a Committee of Evidence offense for a Case Supervisor or auditor to C/S or accept for processing and process any pc:

1. Who is terminally (fatally) ill, regardless of what the org Registrars may have promised or asserted. Such diseases as advanced cancer are included.
2. Who has an extensive institutional or psychiatric history which includes heavy drugs, shocks of various kinds and/or so-called psychiatric brain operations.

By "institutional history" is meant having been knowingly or unknowingly given treatment as described in (2) above in a public or private institution for the insane, a psychiatric ward in a hospital, a psychiatrist's, psychologist's or other mental practitioner's clinic or office or a mental health center.

3. Who have been denied processing by HCO, the Office of Special Affairs or the Office of Senior C/S International for reason of past history or connections or current state as it may affect the safety and security of the org.

7701B10 Iss II: Ethics and Word Clearing. Vol XI p.5

While it has been made a Court of Ethics offense to fail to clarify words not understood, no provision has been made for this failure stemming from faulty Word Clearing which does not locate the MUs.

THEREFORE:

9. Any Word Clearer who word cleared materials on which misunderstands have been found at a later date SHALL BE SUMMONSED TO A COURT OF ETHICS.

7803B27 Iss I: Ethics Penalty for Word Clearers. Vol XI p.98

Hereafter when it is found that a Word Clearer has been accumulating misunderstood words by failure to clear them on himself, he will be subject to a Court of Ethics with minimum penalty the loss of a week's pay or allowance and if the offense is repeated he will be subject to a Comm Ev.

7806B23RA: Preclear Checklist. (NED Series 16RA) Vol XI p.130

After a grace period of 3 weeks after the date of this issue, it will be a comm-evable offense for the auditor, C/S and Qual Sec to let any pc attest to New Era Dianetics Case Completion without having thoroughly completed EACH step of this checklist.

7810B30R: Courses Their Ideal Scene. Vol XI p.334

Therefore, it is now a Comm Ev offense for a Course Supervisor, D of T, Tech Sec, Qual Sec or MAA (Ethics Officer) to allow the following out-ethics activities to exist unhandled in their course rooms – and if proven beyond reasonable doubt, a declare and expulsion for those directly responsible.

1. Does not muster his students in the morning, after lunch and after dinner, precisely on time, note absences and take action.
2. Permit students to talk to each other or wander around or take unscheduled breaks or goof off during course hours.
3. Permit students to eat or smoke in the course room.
4. Permitting persons to come into the course room and bother students for any reason.
5. Supervisor standing around or sitting at his desk not actively handling students who need help.
6. Not getting students through their course and graduated.

It goes without saying that all elements of HCO PL 16 Mar. 71R, WHAT IS A COURSE? should be in on a course. A Supervisor who does not run a course per checksheet, lets students study without dictionaries and demo kits, does not make all materials available and does not fully apply study tech and use Word-Clearing is of course suppressive and should be declared, as he is actively blocking Scientologists from having and benefiting from Scientology.

7811B28: Auditors Who Miss Withholds, Penalty. Vol XI p.358

As one of the most destructive things an auditor can do is miss a withhold on a pc, and as missing a withhold stems exactly from being inexpert, out-metering, out-TRs or mutual out-ruds, and as pcs and staff can blow and cause a great deal of trouble when withholds have been missed in Sec Checking or Confessionals, the penalty for missing a withhold on a pc is as follows:

Comm Ev, and if found guilty, suspension of certificates until retrained.

7902B15: Verbal Tech, Penalties. Vol XI p.447

ANY PERSON FOUND TO BE USING VERBAL TECH SHALL BE SUBJECT TO A COURT OF ETHICS.

THE CHARGES ARE GIVING OUT DATA WHICH IS CONTRARY TO HCO BULLETINS OR POLICY LETTERS, OR OBSTRUCTING THEIR USE OR APPLICATION, CORRUPTING THEIR INTENT, ALTERING THEIR CONTENT IN ANY WAY, INTERPRETING THEM VERBALLY OR OTHERWISE FOR ANOTHER, OR PRETENDING TO QUOTE THEM WITHOUT SHOWING THE ACTUAL ISSUE.

ANY ONE OF THESE CATEGORIES CONSTITUTES VERBAL TECH AND IS ACTIONABLE PER THE ABOVE.

7903B05RB: Dianetic Clear False Declares. Vol XI p.450

Falsely declaring a person Clear who isn't and failing to declare one who made it on Dianetics or the Clearing Course or who has always been Clear are also actionable.

In the event of a false attest, the C/S, Director of Validity and any other org staff involved in the cycle are subject to a Committee of Evidence and, if found guilty, are subject to suspension of all certs. (Ref: HCO PL 7 Mar. 65 II. CERTIFICATE CANCELLATION)

Evil Purposes

See also § *Rock Slam*

7210B20R: Expanded Dianetic Case E. (Expanded Dianetics Series 12). Vol X p.319

This pc has had lots of evil purps found on L10. These must all be R3Red Triple.

7404B20R: Additional Introspection RD Steps. Vol X p.625

A common error on R3RAing evil purposes culled from the W/Ses has shown up that C/Ses must be alert for. This is taking up infinitive phrases like "to go to the store" that appear to be evil purposes but in actual fact are statements of future *actions or conditions*, not intentions.

Example: Pc says, "I was doing fine then Joe came along and caused me to cave in." "To cave in" is *not* an evil purpose as stated. It wasn't the pc's intention. Not valid.

Example: Pc says, "I was trying to hold on to the rope and he forced me to fall off the cliff." "To fall off the cliff" was *not* the pc's intention but a statement of an action. Not valid.

Example: Pc says, "I wanted to make them wrong and got sick." "To make them wrong" was the intention, is valid and runnable.

7806B15R: Expanded Dianetics Series 25. Vol XI p.111

The key to Expanded Dianetics is:

1. Incomplete or misdone Objectives.
2. Incomplete or misdone Drug Rundown including Purification Rundown.
3. Incomplete or misdone Dianetics.

When these are not done, incomplete or misdone, one does not have any real chance of getting down to the basic evil purposes of the case and will at best run off locks and so the case won't recover or will relapse.

8402B28: Pretended PTS (C/S Series 118) Vol XII p.547

It is evident that asking directly for evil purposes as part of Sec Checking has been knocked out of use over the years by SPs.

It recently occurred that, in using Sec Checking to clean up several persons who had gotten into ethics trouble on their posts, a peculiar phenomenon and pattern came to light. The persons being handled had been asked for "overts" before and had "gotten them off" but would continue committing the overts. In each case they had blamed their difficulty on having been the effect of false data and black PR fed them by bad hats long since detected and removed from the area. However, these particular cases did not straighten out with de-PTSing actions.

These persons were then asked directly for evil purposes and this action finally got to the root of the matter.

8406B06 Iss I: Rock Slams, More About. Vol XII p.564

It is true that an R/S indicates an underlying evil intention. And if one occurs it is vital that it be noted clearly. But an R/S is only an indicator.

...

The point is that in detecting an evil purpose one would not rely totally on whether or not an R/S did or did not turn on. It is just an indicator. It's not proof. A person's conduct and his actions are a proof. Thus, behavior and production records are a more reliable indicator.

9105B01 Iss XIV: Confessionals and Expanded Dianetics. (Ex Dn #34) Vol XIII p.559

To fully handle evil purposes on a case, the preclear must be extensively sec checked with Confessional auditing. Unburdening overts and withholds can also turn on R/Ses, where they exist. An example is a pc who was sec checked for days and only then did the R/Ses start showing up and they showed up in some quantity – List One R/Ses and otherwise.

9105B01 Iss XV: The Responsibility Rundown (Ex Dn Series 35) Vol XIII p.562

A person who has one or more rock slams unhandled on his case is in the grip of an evil intention which he himself is generating and he intends the area or subject on which he R/Ses nothing but harm. A rock slam means a hidden evil intention on the subject or question under discussion or auditing.

An R/S can dominate an individual. He has no power of choice in the area of the R/S. When a person is overwhelmed by an R/S, the R/S is the person and the evil intention underlying the R/S is substituted for livingness.

R/Ses do not have their basics in this lifetime – they are way back. A pre-clear who is R/Sing on not liking skyscrapers is not R/Sing on skyscrapers – but an *evil intention*. This is an important point for the ExDn Auditor to grasp. The evil intention does not fit the incident or event occurring or being described. An R/S can associate with lots of terminals, but its basic is whole track. i.e., the preclear may have R/Sed on "Joe" as Joe was the manager of the skyscraper project. It is *not* Joe or skyscrapers that is R/Sing, it is an evil intention which has its basis way earlier.

These R/Ses can key in and out on the pc and thus his behavior in the area of the R/S isn't constant. It is an area of inability to reason and he cannot govern his own emotion in the area. That is one of the indicators of an R/Sing area. When the person loses control over it he goes insane.

Exteriorization / Interiorization

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.312-313

And one of the various aspects of the *return* is that it occasionally – or, in some patients, continually – encounters areas where the patient is "outside" his body. These exteriorized views of self have two explanations: one of them is *valence*, whereby the patient has taken unto himself the identity of another person and sees the scene through that other person's eyes; the other is *exteriorization*, in which painful emotion is present in such quantity that the patient cannot occupy himself. That painful emotion may stem from past or future incidents to the moment when the patient witnessing a scene to which he has been Dianetically returned. On several recountings of the scene, the patient will come nearer and nearer to an occupation of his body until at last he sees the scene from within his body. At times no emotional discharge (tears, etc.) takes place until the patient has gone over the incident several times and until he is within his own body. It is as though, returned, he had to scout the ground to find out if it was safe to occupy himself. If, after a few recountings, no discharge such as tears takes place, then the emotion is suspended elsewhere, earlier or later, but usually much later. *Exteriorization* because of emotion is the same as exteriorization because of physical pain to all intents and purposes of the auditor. When he encounters a case which, all the way up and down the track, is continually exterior, he should address his skill to the release of moments of painful emotion.

5207bxx: History of Man. p.127

The TRANSFER is the action of going into the MEST body.

Except in deaths or severe accidents or operations, you won't find a Transfer out. Your task in auditing is to find and run all the Transfers into bodies in order to achieve a self-determined, fully alive Transfer out.

5210xxx: Self Analysis In Scientology. Vol I p.591

You have perhaps wondered, when you cheated and remembered something actual instead of creating an entirely imaginary scene, why it was you saw yourself from outside yourself. A person should possibly believe he should see scenes again as he thought he saw them before.

The secret is that we are not bodies but life source units, complete with full knowingness and personality. Bodies are captors. We are not truly bodies but, as priests have said, souls. But we are only ourselves as such. In reviewing these lists many people, imagining various things, will suddenly get a complete reality on being outside their bodies. This is not imaginary. And it is not bad. It is actually desirable. If, in working these lists, you find yourself outside, and if you are very unhappy about it, you should contact the central office of the Hubbard Association of Scientologists. Some processing by a cleared auditor – the only kind of auditor who can be entirely trusted – should remedy your concern about your state.

As you view scenes in the past you get your viewpoint as it actually was from your central point of beingness. That is not always inside the body.

It may be startling to think that we are not, perhaps, a flesh and blood thing but in truth a fully alive and knowing unit of energy which is under the delusion that it is a body.

5401xxx: Scientology 24G, SOP 8–C, Rehabilitation of the Human Spirit. Vol II p.285

This energy-space production unit we call a "thetan," that being a coined word taken from a mathematical symbol, the Greek letter "*theta*." This *is* the preclear. One does not send "one's thetan" anywhere. One goes as a thetan. When a preclear is detected being in one place and finding "his thetan" in another ("I'm over there"), he is not exteriorized.

To be "exteriorized" the preclear must be *certain* that he is outside his body. An uncertain "exteriorization" requires more work before it becomes an exteriorization.

SOP 8-C brings about a condition designated as "Theta Clear." This is a relative, not an absolute term. It means that the person, this thought unit, is clear of his body, his engrams, his facsimiles, but can handle and safely control a body.

5404x16: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 24. Certainty of Exteriorization. Vol II p.335

How can you tell if they are exteriorized? The most recent and delicate E-Meters will register the fact. But much more than this, DOES THE PRE-CLEAR KNOW HE IS EXTERIORIZED? This last is the only true test. By questioning his certainty and by beating him into an uncertainty, one has undone a considerable amount of his knowingness.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.239

The Auditor will be confronted with a great many problems in Exteriorization once he has exteriorized his preclear.

The things *to* do and *not* to do are as follows:

1. Do not require the awareness of awareness unit to again put its attention on the body.
2. Do not make a person prove that he is exteriorized.
3. Do not make a newly exteriorized person discover, find things, read the future or do other nonsensical tricks.
4. Maintain the Auditor's Code more severely than before.
5. Continue the process on which the preclear exteriorized.

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire – A Manual of Operation, Vol III p.120

The key to exteriorization lies in the auditing command: "Recall a time when you were in or associated with a body."

5605x22: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 85, The Parts of Man. Vol III p.402

Probably the most therapeutic action which could occur to an individual would be, under Scientology processing, the separation of the thetan from the mind so that the thetan, under no duress and with total knowingness, could view himself and his mind and act accordingly. However, there is a type of exteriorization which is the most aberrative of all traumatic (mentally injurious) actions. This is the condition when an individual is brought, through injury or surgery or shock, very close to death so that he exteriorizes from body and mind. This exteriorization under duress is sudden, and to the patient, inexplicable, and is in itself very shocking. When this has occurred to an individual, it is certain that he will suffer mentally from the experience afterwards.

6106C23: Q&A period, CCH's, Auditing. Tp.130

We probably got further in 1952 to '55 on the subject of exteriorization than man had ever gotten before. And we learned quite a bit about it. And one of the things is, is the sudden change of exteriorization is such a sudden change that it deteriorates rapidly as a condition. Quite remarkable how fast it deteriorates. We can do today all of the things we did then. You can blow people out of their heads and suddenly have them talking when they stuttered before, and have them seeing when they couldn't see before, and all kinds of weird odd phenomena occur. But these things are all unstable phenomena.

I spent some time trying to stabilize these phenomena and make them into something that was highly useful. And then I found out that before a thetan can experience a sudden change – like the total loss of his body – he has to be up to being able to have a body first. Before he can walk out of a body, he's got to be able to have one. And the people who most easily present themselves to be bunged out of their heads are people who wouldn't have anything to do with a body if you paid them. The person who wants nothing

to do with the body at all exteriorizes at the drop of a skunk. All you've got to do is say to this person, "Phfff!" and there they are, heading past Arcturus.

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.213-214

Now if you can get the idea of some pc having just backed out of life and then started backing out of his head – you know, "withhold" and "can't reach" and "withhold" and "can't reach" you'll finally find somebody with a body over there and he's compulsively exterior in some fashion. And this is simply a graphic and a factual example of what occurs. And this is the "detached case" of Mr. Sigmund Freud that he found out he could never help. He could never help this person. The person was detached. This is what he called the case.

6110C18: Valences – Circuits. Tp.152-153

Now, it is true, that occasionally, accidentally, a thetan can sit down and be very quiet and go out of his 'ead, *bong!* You know how he does it? He's so concerned about escaping from dead bodies that he will actually set up an ejector mechanism, like a fighter plane ejects the cockpit and all at the press of a button, you see? The fighter pilot in these modern jet planes – the better governments build them this way at least – presses a button and the whole cockpit flies out into space on a shot, and a parachute bangs open and he floats to earth.

Now, you'll find every once in a while – while you're processing a thetan, you'll find one of these things. And you'll know when you find it because he got an awful start, something happened, he exteriorized, it's all very mysterious, it's exactly what happened. We are hard put to find out unless we know that we have simply run into one of these ejector mechanisms. Accidentally we've pushed the button.

Well now, they don't work. Usually they're – most of them are broken and they haven't been functional for ages and they're quite silly, actually. Now, one fellow was so afraid – . You see, they get all mixed up. If they got into severe pain they should be able to die and get out of their heads. See? So they will set up some kind of a mechanism like a guillotine right above their foreheads – actually, it's a mocked up, heavy-energy guillotine. And at a certain time, when they experience enough pain, they feel they won't be able to think while they're doing this, so they trigger this to respond to pain. And they get enough pain and this guillotine will go – *clank!* And it's supposed to knock off the body. And nearly everybody has wound up at this stage of the track with the belief that you have to kill the body before you can get out of it. That is very interesting – you have to kill a body before you can get out of it. And people will just work like *mad* trying to kill a body so they can get out of it. And, of course, it has nothing to do with it – it is a via.

If you didn't have that many overts against – on the body, you would float out of it anyway. You'd have a hard time sticking with it, unless you had a few overts on it.

6302C28: Goals Problem Mass, Tp.162

Well, right now you could produce a one-minute Clear very easily. You could tell somebody to be three feet back of his head and then tell him to be three back of the black mass he was in and he would be. In very – lots of cases he would be.

The first auditing process on exteriorization which has great validity was the command – was figured out by Evans Farber. And he came up and he sat up all night outside my window until I finally would come out and listen to this command. And I did and he fed it to me and I went three feet back of me 'ead. And there was yucca trees thereabout and a few palm trees. I guess it's – the conflict is whether or not we should be called palms or yuccas, you see, that makes us abandon both, you see?

And he says, "You see, it works. It works. You were right, you know. You can exteriorize, and here's the command. It's try not to be three feet back of your head." Of course, he'd run into the negative flow and he'd figured it out very carefully. He'd taken some of the recent PABs and he'd figured it all out and he figured out the exact command that would produce this phenomena and bang! So I blew him out of his – he blew me out

of my head and I blew him out of his head. That was two Thetan Exteriors we had to our credit and so on.

Anyway, all this was very interesting, but nobody would stay outside. Sometimes they'd stay outside for three days.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.208

But I was looking at some of these old processes. And one of them I used to run on a group was "Spot three spots in the body, spot three spots in the room." Remarkable process. That is almost an optimum process. You'd be surprised what that will drag a pc out of. And drag him out of his body too, on some cases, if you keep it up long enough. It actually tends to pull him out of pieces of the bank, don't you see, and so on; it's quite interesting. So any exteriorization process, *short of actually exteriorizing the pc*, is quite valid. It's quite a decent process. You know the original exteriorization process, not included in that remark, and that is of course, "Try not to be three feet back of your head." That was the original exteriorization process.

...

But these – the actual act of exteriorization generally brings the person back into his body more solidly. Because he becomes alarmed. He becomes upset. He is unstable. And this is – actually occurs at higher levels. You inadvertently exteriorize somebody while doing Level VI, what now amounts to Level VI processes, or Level V processes. You can actually blow somebody out for a moment, and he has some adventure that he doesn't particularly like and he tends to come back in and hold on harder.

7005B30R: Interiorization Intensive, 2-Way Comm. Vol IX p.73

If the pc has exteriorized and has not had an Int RD, Int must be checked, per HCOB 4 Jan. 71R, and if charged, the only C/S that can now be done is the Interiorization Rundown (except on Clears or above, who get the Recall version).

7006B24: Repairing a Repair. (C/S series 10) Vol IX p.124

If a check for exteriorization reveals it, you have no choice but to do an Interiorization Rundown. That's a common reason. But if the pc is already flinching at engrams, limit the Interiorization to Three-way Recall and note it clearly that he's only Three-way Recall of Int.

7008B20R: Interiorization Rundown Musts. (Int Rd Series 8) Vol IX p.154

An Interiorization Rundown must be:

1. COMPLETED IN AS FEW SESSIONS AS POSSIBLE, WITH EACH SUCCEEDING SESSION GIVEN ON THE NEXT CONSECUTIVE DAY.

7809B24RB Iss I: End of Endless Int Repair Rundown (INT RD 4RB) Vol XI p.299

In certain isolated cases this process could be used as a *preliminary* method for handling Int on pcs who are weak or ill and not immediately up to running engrams. It is also used to cool down out-Int on a pc who exteriorizes on Objectives or Expanded Lower Grades and has not yet had a Dn C/S-1 or any NED auditing. But it is not a substitute for the Int Rundown and in these instances you may find the pc eventually needs the Int Rundown itself.

7809B24RB Iss I: End of Endless Int Repair Rundown (INT RD 4RB) Vol XI p.300

Having determined that you are going to do the End of Endless Int Repair Rundown, you proceed as per the steps below. Do not engage in flying ruds, Word Clearing, Touch Assists, Havingness or any other auditing over out-Int.

7810B04: Interiorization Handling Simplified (Int RD Series 1) Vol XI p.324-325

Prior to now, an Int Rundown has been done by clearing and then assessing the Int buttons "went in" and "go in." If one of them read, the Int button was first run on Recall Triple or Quad Flows, next on Secondaries Triple or Quad Flows, and then on Engrams

Triple or Quad Flows. This handled Int for many, many pcs. But it is probable that one reason we also got so many Int repairs was that in many of these repair cases the pc never ran any basic. Beginning the Int Rundown with Recalls with the stuck flow of "going in" still in operation, you could get a key-out, key-in, key-out, key-in repeatedly and not get to the basic.

...

So we are safer entering the Int Rundown by running engrams to begin with, and running only engrams on that rundown, and that is how the revised Int Rundown has now been set up. We had better run the engram chains and their basics out first and then, if repair is needed, repair them with Recalls, using the End of Endless Int Repair Rundown.

7810B16 Iss III: C/S Checklist of Int Errors. (C/S Series 102) Vol XI p.330

There are two major errors that occur most frequently on Int handling which a C/S must be on the alert for:

1. DOING OR RUNNING ANYTHING ELSE BEFORE AN INT RUNDOWN WHEN ONE IS NEEDED.
2. OVERRUNNING THE INT RUNDOWN.

...

You'll get the auditor who says, "But all I did was ask him how he was feeling." That's enough. That's two-way comm, and you can't run *anything* else but Int when Int is out, and that includes two-way comm. You don't ask the pc how he feels about anything. You just start the Int Rundown.

Failed / Failure

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.9

The running of engrams is itself a therapy. Self-determinism Processing and Emotion Processing are finer and more complete levels of processing, since they reach all cases which can be gotten into present time communication. The engram is *never* effective until the individual chooses to use it.

It is interesting that choosing to use an engram on any dynamic also includes, when the operation fails, all other dynamics. Thus any non-survival wish or action, *if it fails*, recoils upon the user. One postulates a non-survival action for a group or for another person or a life form and, *if it fails*, is subjected to it himself – again by his own choice! Thus trying to stop somebody from coughing by being annoyed will result, if the effort fails, in starting one coughing.

6011B03: Failed Help, Vol V p.493

Probably the most sensational case cracker of all time is Failed Help.

In that the pc has many times tried to help his own case and failed, the most accessible button is failed help.

This is run as " Who have you failed to help? " " What have you failed to help?" alternately. More difficult cases run on either one or the other. It can be distracting when the pc hits an automaticity on Who or What. However, even the alternate version will win.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.279

Now, think of this last week as a section of time which somebody contacts a thousand years from now. Well, look it over now. A thousand years from now, they contact this little minute section of track. Of course, it doesn't amount to a hill of beans, you see. It isn't aberrative in any way, but actually those things that would be stuck – now, let's be very technical – would only be those points where you failed to preserve your life. That would really be stuck because it's the failed postulate. See?

But the postulate impulse, of course, was to preserve your life whether it won or lost. You see how that would be? Therefore, a death hangs up more than a life.

6405C19: The preclear and getting auditing to work, Tp.128

Now, let's give you the next one, not because it's the next most important, but because it is the – it's an old one and it comes under the heading of "help." Now, unfortunately, you must not use "failed help." You mustn't use "failed" anything. That's because of the line plot of actual goals. So let's just skip this idea of "failed," don't you see? We'll just have to take up the subject of help. This is another ramification of what I've just been telling you, but it hits sometimes very close to home, indeed. There is no GPM about help, so let's – you can hit it as heavy as you want to, see. That's something above.

F/N

6507B21: Release Rehabilitation. Vol VII p.630

The rule of ALL processing is NEVER RUN A PROCESS FURTHER THAN IT PRODUCES A FLOATING NEEDLE WITH THE TA BETWEEN 2 AND 3.

6608C16: Releases and Clears, Tp.73

Now when you see on this meter, this needle somewhere between 1.9 and 3.25, we will allow for the slight vagaries of your setting the trim knob, and you see this needle get floppy and it's a little bit hard to set this for a moment – SHUT UP! Because you released him from something.

6810B21R: Floating Needle. Vol VIII p.258

Floating needles (F/Ns) are the end phenomena for any process or action with the pc on two cans. It is one of the most important rediscoveries made in years. It was known but lost by auditors.

...

It is observed on a Mark V E-Meter calibrated with the TA between 2.0 and 3.0 with GIs in on the pc. It can occur after a cognition blowdown of the TA or just moves into floating. The pc may or may not voice the cognition.

...

The F/N does not last very long in releasing. The thing to do is end the process off NOW. Don't give another command.

It coincides with other "end phenomena" of processes but is senior to them.

6907B29: The "Art" of Case Supervision. Vol VIII p.485

Early on (using standard tech) the worse off (more shallow) the case is the faster it F/Ns. The pc is reaching no depth. An example is someone who cannot get into or run past lives. They F/N almost at once on any process. This does not mean they are at once "Clear" or released. It means they are like a coiled spring. When you touch them something flies off.

7002B20: Floating Needles and End Phenomena. Vol IX p.29

I follow this rule – I never jolt or interrupt a pc who is still looking inward. In other words, I don't ever yank his attention over to the auditor. After all, it's *his* case we are handling, not my actions as an auditor.

When I see an F/N begin I listen for the pc's cognition. If it isn't there, I give the next command due. If it still isn't there, I give the second command, etc. Then I get the cognition and shut up. The needle floats more widely, VGIs come in, the F/N goes dial wide. The real skill is involved in knowing when to say nothing more.

Then with the pc, all bright, all end phenomena in sight (F/N, Cog, VGIs, Erasure or Release, depending on whether it's Dianetics or Scientology), I say, as though *agreeing* with the pc, "Your needle is floating."

7006B08: Low TA Handling. Vol IX p.76

An F/N is NEVER an F/N when above 3.0 or below 2.0.[†]

[†]Ed: ... but see 7612B10RB, *Scientology F/N and TA position*.

7008B16R: Getting the F/N to Examiner. Vol IX p.152

IF the Dianetic auditing is standard and to Dianetic EP (erasure, F/N, cognition, postulate if not included in the cognition, VGIs) you will see this pattern at the Examiner:

First few sessions:

TA 4.0 or more at Exam, doubtful GIs.

Next few:

TA 3.75 and blowing down to 3.25 at Exam, GIs.

Next few:

TA 3.75 BD to F/N at Exam, GIs to VGIs.

Next two or three:

TA 3.5 BD to F/N at Exams, VGIs.

Finally:

TA 2.5 F/N VGIs at the Examiner.

7008B21: Session Grading. Vol IX p.158

No F/N at Exam, no well done.

This is harsh, as early on pcs often get no F/N at Examiner. BUT IN EVERY CASE THERE ARE CURRENT EARLIER TECH ERRORS ON THE CASE when the F/N doesn't get from the session to the Examiner.

7010B08: Persistent F/N (C/S Series 20) Vol IX p.184

Any big win (F/N dial-wide, Cog, VGIs) gives you this kind of persistent F/N.

You at least have to let it go until tomorrow and let the pc have his win.

7103B14R: F/N Everything. Vol IX p.265

EVERY ITEM THAT READS MUST F/N.

7103B14R: F/N Everything. Vol IX p.266

EVERY MAJOR AND MINOR ACTION MUST BE CARRIED TO AN F/N.

7311B20 Iss II: F/N What you Ask or Program (C/S Series 89) Vol X p.549

When the auditor starts something (such as a question or process), he MUST F/N what he started EVEN THOUGH HE DID SOMETHING ELSE DURING IT AND GOT AN F/N ON SOMETHING ELSE. HE MUST F/N THE ORIGINAL ACTION.

7612B10RB: Scientology F/N and TA Position (C/S Series 99RB) Vol X p.751

Through verbal tech just located, it has been found that some auditors have been ordered to disregard all F/Ns that were above 3.0 or below 2.0 on the meter.

Auditors have also called F/Ns which were ARC break needles, thus falsely indicating to the pc.

These two actions – disregarding actual F/Ns because the TA was not between 2.0 and 3.0 and calling "F/Ns" that were actually ARC break needles – have upset many preclears.

The outnesses here are (A) not considering pc indicators as senior and (B) not noting pc indicators when calling an F/N and (C) ignoring and giving junior importance to the technology covered in false TAs. (See list of references at end of this HCOB or the Subject Index of the HCOB Volumes.)

Auditors have even been led to falsify worksheets (giving TA as in range when it actually was not when calling an F/N) because they might "get in trouble" for calling an F/N in the wrong range, such as 1.8 or 3.2.

8012B02: Floating Needle and TA Position Modified. Vol XII p.200

Some recent tests I conducted have shown that a floating needle is a floating needle regardless of tone arm position.

This changes an earlier belief that, in order to be valid, the tone arm had to be between 2.0 and 3.0 for it to be called a floating needle.

Carefully examining dozens of F/Ns which occurred with the TA well above 3.0 and looking for any troubles with the case following calling the F/N an F/N, I found that there were no adverse consequences.

Therefore, it can be safely assumed that a floating needle is a floating needle regardless of where the tone arm position may be. It should be called, indicated and written as an F/N, with the TA noted.

Goals / Purposes / Postulates

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.63-64

A postulate is that self-determined THOUGHT which starts, stops or changes past, present or future EFFORTS.

Postulates alone aberrate the individual.

By setting forth any postulate, the individual a moment later is being effected by his own cause. The postulate becomes unworkable in a radically changed environment, but may remain effective.

...

A PRIME POSTULATE is the decision to change from a State of Not-Beingness to a State of Beingness.

...

Except for a very strong Prime Postulate, early postulates are effective over later postulates.

A Prime Postulate has the effect of canceling not only past postulates, but the past individual as well (when it is strong).

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.109

A man without future goals is a worried and sick man.

The reason why an individual cannot approach a future goal or even strongly postulate one, lies in his inability to resolve the present or to make a decision in the past.

The future goal maybe cancelled by fears for the future.

A case can be worked by alternately seeking to discover the preclear's future goals and then locating the fears that these goals cannot be attained, and by locating and reducing the postulates and emotions which cause the fears.

A CASE WHICH WILL NOT TELL YOU, AT LEAST IN PART, A FUTURE GOAL OR AMBITION IS PSYCHOTIC.

Ed: Although if he is ARC broken with you he won't talk to you, and if he has a PTP he may have too much attention on this to consider anything else. So we have to take the above statement to be valid only when the ruds are in, and provided the guy isn't out-Int or out-lists!

5112xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin, v2 #6. Postulate Processing. Vol I p.268

There are now two kinds of processing in which we are involved: Light processing and deep processing. Light processing deals with postulates and effects and can be done either on an individual or co-auditing basis. Deep processing calls into use Effort and Advanced Procedure; and with it an auditor is mandatory. Postulate Processing combined with Effort and Advanced Procedure helps the preclear to pick up very early postulates, incident by incident.

Whatever the method, deep or light, by which postulates are reviewed, the individual eventually comes to the realization that he is the effect of his own postulates. He postulates a conclusion; he moves forward in time and becomes affected by that conclusion. An individual who can remember all the postulates and decisions he ever made is a well person.

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.60

The end goal of processing has no finite end. The auditor simply tries to raise his preclear up the scale as far as possible in the time allowed and to eradicate the most evident psychosomatic. There are levels of the Tone Scale which have not been attained but which seem attainable. These unattainable levels – at this time – are so far above anything ever attained by any man before this that the preclear need not worry about being lifted only a little way.

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.241

A POSTULATE is a decision you make to yourself or to others. You make one. Then, afterwards, conditions change and you make a second one. This makes the first one wrong. You make a postulate as cause and then, by having lived through some instants of time, become an effect of your own cause.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.58

Postulate Processing is that processing which addresses the postulates, evaluations and conclusions of the preclear at the level of self-determined thought. Postulate Processing yet has some value when addressed to stimulus-response ideas. With Creative Processing, Postulate Processing is the primary and highest method of processing a thetan and it constitutes Scientology 8-8008.

5506xxx: Ability 5. The Hope of Man. Vol III p.114-115

But, the word control and control itself has been so badly done that control is almost a curse word. But there is good control. It would be a type of control where we had some agreement and knowledge of the goal to be attained. Do you see that? Some agreement and knowledge of the goal we were trying to reach. That would have to be there. It would have to be knowing. At least one party would have to know it very well, and both parties would have to know it somewhat for control to be functional. We would have to have an agreement of goals.

5607x03: PAB 91. The Anatomy of Failure, Vol III p.442

The first and foremost lesson taught by failure is that one's postulate didn't stick. There are several methods and processes of running postulates to practice their "sticking," but the foremost of these would be to run out the idea that one should be dismayed simply because a something else happens. Actually if everything happened which you intended to happen there would be no randomness or interest in life whatsoever. People shudder back from the idea that their postulates and orders will always be obeyed. They will not always be obeyed and that is what makes the game of life a game; otherwise it would be one long continuous win, which is a no-game condition.

6003B24: Goals in Rudiments. Vol V p.332

Once upon a time or two I have asked some auditor auditing me what his goals for the session were. It produced some interesting randomness. But a pc is under no orders but the auditor's and it isn't something that is needed in the session. Also I have just up and told the pc what I would like to get done in the session and sometimes it worked and sometimes it didn't, and I found that what the pc wanted to get done and what the pc said he or she wanted to get done were more important.

Unless the pc postulates his recovery, it won't last even if you make him recover in spite of himself or herself. The way to make the pc postulate it is by handling goals as above. The pc is often very startled by what he finds out about his actual intentions.

I have stopped being startled about what pcs do. I find that when they don't recover very fast they don't want to and I start working over their goals no matter what else seems to be the matter.

The CCHs work better if rudiments are used, but sometimes that's impossible due to the state of the pc. Take up goals with such a pc at the first available chance, however, and make your work easier.

Life is a series of attained goals. Auditing requires at least the setting of goals and their attainment.

6105C12: Assessment, Tp.39

Any goal which is to put up a mock-up (because of the Prehav Scale) is liable to be a false one and is a dangerous one to audit. And it is perishable because the result of failure is to create a mock-up one's own self. That is the result of failure.

So that you get into an arts goal, this is particularly true. And just as a broad category, this most succinctly and desperately, for some reason or other, applies to arts goals. You'll learn a lot of this bric-a-brac about how to judge these things, but this is a very important one because you should always be suspicious of an arts goal. The guy isn't even putting up a mass mock-up, don't you see? He's putting up a figure-figure sort of a think-think. He's going to write music. I wouldn't ever leave anybody with a goal of writing music. He's going to sing – I wouldn't leave a guy with a goal of singing. I would just start beating that goals list to pieces! This is what experience has taught me.

6106C01: Flattening a Process and the E-Meter, Tp.95

He had a problem that had to do with a terminal, so he then reactively achieved a goal to solve this problem. And the goals he comes up with are solutions: If he could just do this, then that series of problems would be solved. You see, that's what a goal is. It's a solution to the problems which have been given him, usually by terminals.

6108C09: Q&A period, Goals Search, Tp.22

The appearance of a goal, when you finally get it, is actually the long term problem of the case. And all problems have persistence and what you've done is reach in and pick the central problem of the person out. This goal is a hope that he can do something about this problem. That is what a goal really is. It's a hope that he can do something about the problem and the problem, of course is inherent in the goal and this problem has persisted for the duration of track practically.

6206C12: How to do a Goals Assessment, Tp.34

Now, there is a basic purpose, as I've shown you, for each engram. It's always before. Just like the instant read is always all the way afterwards, so the basic purpose is always all the way before – *all* the way before. It doesn't occur five minutes after the accident begins. It occurs before the accident occurs. It'll be there. The guy decides to have an accident or something like that. Usual. It's hard to find. So it occurs before the engram. It occurs before the lifetime. And it occurs – a basic purpose occurs before a cycle of lifetimes. A cycle is a similar or related series of doingsnesses.

6206C26: Prepchecking and the Time Track, Tp.16

... Now, actually if they're hanging up, they are a violation of purpose. That's not in *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*, but that's how a picture gets there. That's how a picture persists. The alter-is is a violation of purpose.

A guy intended to hang somebody and got hanged. Violated his purpose. But that really is a fairly close activity and won't trouble him as much as going out to shoot the mayor and electing him. Now, that will trouble him. And he'll have this beautiful picture of this election. You'll run into it in the bank, you know? And you can't find anything wrong with it, you know. So he elected a mayor. Eventually, you dig around for awhile and you discover well, hell, he wanted to kill the mayor, not elect him and he wound up electing him when he intended to kill him. You run out that basic purpose with regard to the mayor and the picture will fold up. The pictures are held in place by violation of purpose.

Now, the place they hang up in is the mind and they get into classifications of chains. And every chain has a basic and a basic-basic. Now, every chain has a basic. Well, that means that there are tremendous numbers of basics. You probably have a basic on the subject of bad food for every lifetime you ever lived. But there is only one basic-basic and that is the first time on the track you decided food was bad, see. And that's hung up because you weren't eating and intended not to and then did. And you'll get a basic-basic.

Frankly, there is no basic picture on a chain. There is no basic *picture* on a chain. There is a basic *purpose* on a chain which the chain *violates*. And that is what hangs the chain up.

6207C10: Repetitive Rudiments, Part I. Transcript p.67-68

Now, the problems are these. You got a GPM. A pc is built like a universe. First mention of this is *Advanced Procedures and Axioms*. Time postulate. What begun this 'ere thing called the MEST universe. It were a prime postulate. And it then accumulated thereunto, mass. That's the way the universe was built. Built on a prime postulate. And that's the way any mass connected with the pc was built: on the pc's own prime postulate.

A pc's reactive bank does not exist native to the corporeal self he is packing around as an identification card. They have other reasons for having bodies. I know. Sensations, storage, and that sort of thing. Food absorbers – for polite drinking. There are various – various reasons to have bodies, you know.

...

... Thetan's got a bank. It's always the same kind of bank. This bank is constant and is all built the same way. It was built on a prime postulate. And oddly enough, so was the universe built the same way. Only we call that prime postulate the basic purpose of the individual in *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*, or his goal.

There can be a lot of these. There can be a lot of sections of the master – you might say the whole track GPM. The individual is dragging this stuff around.

It is the alteration on the prime postulate occurring in the course of putting it into effect. In other words, the individual says he wants to catch catfish and that's his prime postulate. That's his basic purpose. Of course, you might say there's a prime prime postulate and a prime postulate. The guy in the beginning of any cycle on the track or any life usually makes a prime postulate. I remember my prime postulate when I picked up this body. No, not this body. The one just before that. And that was, "I'll show them they can't put me out of the game," you know. No effect to amount to anything on this lifetime, monitored by a cycle prime postulate, don't you see. But that's a new prime postulate erected on a cycle prime postulate. And then you've got the prime prime postulate for the whole track. You're not going to get to that in one fair gulp. That's a few goals back, you see.

6207C17: E-Meter reads and ARC breaks, Tp.128

And it just has to be that. It isn't anything else. You can't say "the goal" so-and-so: "Who or what would want to 'the goal' (something or other, something or other)?" That's the way it's working out. I mean, it's fantastic!

And this makes it look very silly. What – let's get the goal "not to eat pie." "Who or what would not want not to eat pie?" is the wording of the line. There is no other wording. "Who or what would not want not to eat pie?" makes sense to the pc beautifully. And "Who or what would oppose not eating pie?" See? Them's the words! Them's the magic words. And let's take this silly shift of pronouns. "To kill myself," let's say, is the goal, see? "Who or what would want to kill myself?"

Auditor sits there and reads to the pc, "All right. Any more items here? Who or what would want to kill myself?" It's fantastic. I mean, you can't say "to kill yourself." You can't change the goal that much.

6207C17: E-Meter reads and ARC breaks, Tp.129

Now, the prime prime postulate would be the basic-basic of the goal or purpose on which everything else would be stacked. You're not going to get it the first crack out of the box. So don't worry about it. You just take what you can get on a goals list.

Now, the keynote of the formation of mass and spaces and everything else connected with the bank – that is, the reactive bank – the keynote of it is alter-is. And then the alter-is suppresses down into a not-is. Now, you see, the postulate is an is, and then you get an alter-is, and then you get a not-is, then you get the formation of matter, energy space and time contained in the bank.

Now, that is the most succinct, brief, correct, workable, demonstrable statement of the structure of the reactive bank and man. And also, in the field of the physical sciences, it is the most direct and correct statement of the formation of the universe. It's demonstrable.

6207C17: E-Meter reads and ARC breaks, Tp.129

Basic purpose alter-ised creates mass. But similarly, it creates a degeneration of tone – inevitably creates a degeneration of tone.

Now, some of you think, once in a while, that I have alter-ised in Scientology and Dianetics far too much. Well, if you think that hard, you don't recognize that we're running independent of the sequence of time. We're running a backwards track. In other words, we're cutting into the most fundamental fundamental that we can cut into regardless of the continuous forward progress of time, you see? And we're swimming against the time stream, in actual fact.

All right, we suddenly come up with this, and on isolation of importances, discover that we're back in 51, 52, you see? Basic purpose, you know? Basic postulate. What's the prime postulate of the universe? Book One, Book One-actually December 1949, not even 50, is basic purpose in Book One, see?

Isolation of important materials and shedding off the unimportant materials and occasionally going down cul-de-sacs, occasionally getting into blind turns, you know, and say, "What are we doing here?"

A wonderful example is 3D Criss Cross. I had received a cheerful dispatch saying, "After we've trained all of our students here to do 3D Criss Cross, is it all right for them ...?" Boy, they had an air letter going out of here so fast, its edges were charring. "Don't do 3D Criss Cross, man!"

Why? Well, it actually came just before I found out about prime postulate, you see? So you do a 3D Criss Cross line or anything like a Prehav line – see, that's the ridge that I ran into just before I found prime postulate, see? I thought you could go on and list. Enough interesting things happened about listing to demonstrate that listing was quite a process. But it also demonstrated that it makes a hell of a lot of difference what you list, and you mustn't list anything at random and you must never list a wrong goal, because it just adds more alter-is to the bank. So 3D Criss Cross was actually alter-ising the pc's goal unless, oh, God, a million to one chance that you would have his line-you should have his goal in one of the lines. Ten million to one.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.194

I know whereof I speak because I've tried to do a number of things with the GPM and no ordinary repetitive process works on the GPM. Nothing works on the Goals Problem Mass, to date, except just exactly what we are doing with it.

We finally find the prime postulate. He said, "I am going to be good." That's what he said, trillennia ago. And then he ran into men who were bad. So of course, he'd better straighten these fellows out.

You find this fellow with this postulate sitting in Sing Sing, you see. And the odd part of it is he'll still tell you the computations from the basic postulate. "I'm just a good boy" and all that sort of thing. He'll give you the lot.

But of course this thing has been going on. Now, it isn't one every life. You can actually find a postulate or a goal, if you please, in front of every engram, in front of every life, in front of anything and everything you can find a goal. You don't get anyplace much running these things. There is a process if you're interested that would be handier than others to do something with and, "Tell me something you have decided." That's a sort of a reverse angle on a postulate. Not, "What goal have you made?" but, "What decision have you made after the facts?" And it's quite interesting in helping out psychosomatic ills and that sort of thing. But it doesn't do anything really to the GPM.

No wisdom which has come up before Scientology has even scratched the GPM. People could learn to live with it, see. People could suffer themselves, they could suffer themselves to be sufficiently able to act in spite of. Don't you see? Or in an effort – in an effort actually to experience and condition themselves to it if they could do this, this is always the hope – if they can experience themselves sufficiently, why, they would no longer mind it and it would go.

6208C07: R3GA data on goals, part II, Tp.62

Now, all goals that a pc thinks are goals, except one, are solutions to problems. All goals are solutions to problems except one. And that's postulated and it's not a solution to nothing. And everybody can sit around and regard their navel in contemplation here, trying to figure out how come a pc would have one sitting out in thin air that wasn't a solution to a problem, but I'm sorry but that's just the way the thetans that are here on this track at this time, are built! See? That's what they done. See? And until I find some other explanation for it, that's all. They just postulate. That's prime postulate for the universe of self And it doesn't depend on a solution to any problem. It solves nothing. He just did it. Just out of the goodness of his stupid little cotton-picking heart.

The rest of them, in any GPM – any given cycle or GPM area, are solutions to problems. See?

6208C14: Rock Slams and dirty needles, Tp.132

Well, we already see that the track is laid out in cycles. A cycle is a series of lives or types of lives associated and allied, and with – highly variable in its time element. It could be a trillion years, it could be a billion years, it could be a hundred thousand, it could be sixty thousand. It's just the fellow starts in on this brand-new endeavor to him and he goes on through to the end where it's so dead and so buried and so gone, that he won't admit to any part of it and he doesn't even stay in that corner of the universe, you understand. That's a cycle.

Well now, actually what starts a cycle is a prime postulate that is not particularly influenced by any earlier experience or postulate. He starts himself out with a new goal which is not a solution to his problems, but a new game.

And then he'll swish up the track quite a ways going on this, and it'll finally – finally the steam will leak out of the boiler, and he eventually lays that aside and he finds himself taking no interest in life and doing nothing and getting no place, and in no trouble and he hasn't got any ability to get into trouble with, see. You know, it takes a certain amount of ability to get into trouble, see.

6208C14: Rock Slams and dirty needles, Tp.136

And the goals chain begins with an overt on dynamics, It doesn't happen to be an intentional overt. It just happens that the goal happens to be, in the woof and warp of life, a hellish overt against a part of one of the dynamics.

6210C30: Listing Goals, Tp.15

Now, as we look over a bank, we see this phenomena repeated – phenomenon is repeated over and over again. If you take an engram, any engram, you can trace the postulate which occurred before the engram was had. Now, this would be wonderful therapy, except for this thing: that decision or postulate is not the basic on the chain –

and the engram itself is not the basic on its chain, so by finding the idea or decision which preceded the engram, you do not achieve an erasure of the engram always, but you sometimes do.

6211C15: Terminals, Tp.99

Now, this individual has already fought the physical universe, and the basic laws of the physical universe – after agreeing to them – he now alter-ises them and, of course, those laws concern matter, energy, space and time, so he starts accumulating matter, energy, space and time, and that's what puts it in his bank, you see. Then he makes an individual purpose, which has nothing to do with these other purposes, don't you see? And he tries to go up against them with this individual purpose, and this, of course, accumulates more mass than you can count. And now he's going to think up another individual purpose and that goes against his first individual purpose and all the purposes behind him. And now he's got a third goal that he postulates up there. Oh, this gets very, very interesting.

But all that's true, but it must have been based originally on a very low level of confidence and trust anyway. He must have had a very, very low level of confidence to have gone to all this trouble. See, he couldn't possibly have trusted what was going on. He must have thought that it was detrimental, or he wouldn't have taken all this trouble to have individuated from it.

You find most pcs are mad at the physical universe, to some degree or another; they'll find some complaints against the physical universe. Well, let me tell you, the physical universe is going to stay here for that individual, until that individual . . . Now, here's something I've never told you before, but it follows sequitur. It's actually understood in the sixty-four Philadelphia lectures of 1952. I've never mentioned it in connection with modern clearing. And that is this: That after you get goal number one . . . Now, you see, we're numbering goals backwards, just for the sake of nomenclature. We don't know how many goals the fellow has postulated for himself so we can't call this – the first goal we pick up – as "number thirty-four," don't you see, or something like that, because we don't know what number it is. So we're calling that the first goal. I'm talking about the first goal he postulated after the Axioms. And after we get back to that – what was, for him, the original individuating goal – you think you're going to have a total OT. Well, actually you're not, you know. You've got the Axioms.

Now, you're going to back up, up the Axioms. Recognize that? Now, sooner or later, this pc's going to start talking to you about the Axioms. You could carefully have hidden from a pc all lists and conversation concerning an – Axioms, and then clear him on up the line, he'll sooner or later start telling you the Axioms. Well, at this time they're getting ready to blow. But his agreement to those Axioms, his contribution to that degree, is of course, you know, the greatest probability, his first basic trap. You may have to get back to them and run them. See, they may not blow at all. Sooner or later he'll collide with them going backwards. And those are all individuating purposes from the basic purpose.

6211C22: Question and Answer period. District Offices Co-audit

Before every engram a person had a goal. Before every difficulty in life that he was confronting he had a goal. And similarly, every valence and item he runs into has a goal. And the weird part of it is if that goal is very, very close to the main channel goal, it'll rocket read – once, twice, six, eight times.

6212B06. Vol VI p.704

The rocket read is superior in value to an R/S. The R/S is superior in value to a DR*. A DR is superior in value to a fall.

A beginning R/S is sometimes mistaken for a rocket read. But it won't repeat itself. And a rocket read always goes to the right with a fast spurt which rapidly decays. The slash of an R/S is all of the same velocity and doesn't decay, it just ceases.

The rocket read is the read of the goal or the rock itself.

The R/S is the read of the rock vs. the opposition rock and every pair above them on the cycle of the GPM. It marks the path to the rock.

Just below the rock lies the pc's goal.

The ROCK SLAM CHANNEL is the pathway through the pairs of items that compose a cycle of the GPM and lead to the rock and goal.

The rock slam marks the path of interest of the pc. R/S = interest = cognitions. No R/S : no cognitions.

Below the first goal is a whole new undisclosed GPM. The first goal clears off a cycle of the GPM. The second goal a second cycle, earlier and stronger. And so on. This is therefore the road to Theta Clear and Operating Thetan.

But the first goal is too heavily overburdened to be found easily or run on the vast majority of cases. Therefore, R2-I2 is needed and 3GAXX.

*DR = Dirty Read

6302C26: R3M, Current Rundown by Steps, Tp.123

Now, there's one other piece of phenomena that I can give you that will save you a lot of worry. When you first find the pc's goal and you do a source list, all this business about the pc turning black or something like that, or getting off – colored if something is wrong, is violated by that original step. When you get a pc's goal, when you get a pc's goal and that pc is listed out on a source list all the way through, don't be very amazed if the pc gets black. Because most of them will. The GPM is moving out of them and their skin tone goes awfully sooty. I've seen it now, case after case.

6302C28: Goals Problem Mass, Tp.156

Actually, this goal has produced literally billions of identities but those aren't the identities which we process; billions of them, but they didn't hang up in time. Do you see that? Because they weren't accurately and exactly opposed. They didn't hang up in time. Only those which hung up in time are those which have to be addressed. What happened to these other identities? Well, they just dropped off and as-ised and skipped it and so forth.

And that's fortunate for you because two hundred trillion years, if you write it down on the wall and figure out that an identity was achieved – oh, every three or four – three or four times a century or even if an identity was achieved once every hundred years, you'll find out that you have an incalculable number of identities which have an incalculable number of oppositions. And you just would never be able to process them. There are just too many. Numerically, it is just too many.

But fortunately it's only those that were exactly balanced, the terminal is exactly intentioned against the opposition which is exactly intentioned, that match it with absolute precision that permits all this thing to drift forward for – well, the first one has been drifting forward for two hundred trillion years. That's how old it is. Pretty moldy.

6303C28: The GPM, Tp.43

A thetan has a basic purpose – a thetan has a basic purpose when a thetan can no longer trust himself after trying to protect something in the physical universe. That gives him a system of goals and out of that system of goals you give him the piled up system of items which you get in a GPM.

When a GPM fails to survive anymore – I mean, to serve anymore as a survival mechanism – when the GPM fails our next immediate action after that is to create a new goal and to go the limit on it as long as it is useful. And is – when that one wears out and one is no longer able to see anything in it but a totally degraded form, to achieve the next – to postulate the next goal to solve the GPM that's just past. So we just have nothing but a solution to a solution to a solution to a solution to a solution. In other words, the cures become the illness.

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.79

... I wouldn't – I just wouldn't let a pc have the goal "to create," the goal "to do," "to be," "to have," "to be cause," "to cause," any such goal. I just wouldn't let the pc have it. It appeared on the list, I wouldn't touch it. I'd just go right over the top of it and go somewhere else. That sounds strange, doesn't it?

Well, let me tell you, after I'd had ten banks very thoroughly run, a lot of items still in them and so forth, the goal "to create" got onto a list, and the auditor started to drill the goal "to create" and the whole bank started to beef up. And listen, I'd had ten banks run – ten – and the goal "to create" appears somewhere at about bank fifteen.

Well, in other words, with that many banks run I still couldn't even stand to have the goal "to create" be drilled, you know; to be tiger drilled. Why? Well, in actual fact these goals are quite ancient, and the earlier you get on the track, the more force and velocity there is in the energy and enthusiasm with which a thetan mocked these things up, and you get a recurrence of that when you go back too early on the track.

Well, let me tell you something: The goal "to create" is two hundred and sixteen trillion. That's the beginnings of it. And that goal is a multi-trillion year goal. And you're going to take some pc that can't even sit still in an auditing chair and you're going to find this goal on him and you're going to run it. Ha-ha. I think – I don't know where the goal "to be" is, but I think it's before that.

Now, naturally the wickedest goal in the bank is the goal "to create." But you are going to take the goal "to be," the goal "to create," the goal "to cause," the goal "to be cause," and you are going to run this on somebody that – ha-ha-ha. No you're not. You're not going to make it. Why not? It's too early, too early. You could probably steer him through it one way or the other and you might even come out the other end with a live pc; might be, if you were lucky and it's all straightened up.

6308B20: The Preclear's Postulates. Vol VII p.274

Sometimes the postulate lies ahead of the actual engram in R3R. Example: A man decides to get hurt, then enters into an engramic situation. The engram does not wholly free until the postulate is removed.

Occasional calling for "any postulates, considerations or comments you had in this incident" while running R3R engrams or R3N will keep the incident going well. When the pc says one, have him or her repeat it until it no longer reacts on the needle.

6408B24: Session must-nots. Vol VII p.472

Auditors get tangled up on this because everybody has the same R6 goals and when you call out the next goal from the list it appears you are giving the pc a goal. But an R6-educated pc knows that and it isn't evaluation.

6503C09: The New Organizational Structure, Tp.179

Living is having and following a purpose. That's all of it. That's the formula of life – have and follow a purpose. That's it. If you do it, you're living, and if you don't do it, you're not living. And that's all there is to it. I've now given you the basic fundamental of existence and that really is it.

6503C09: The New Organizational Structure, Tp.181

At the lower levels, we examined the reactive bank very carefully, and we find that the reactive bank has nothing under God's green earth in it but booby-trapped purposes, and that's all it's got in it. It's booby-trapped purposes and their locks. See, it – really, it's the booby-trapped purpose fixed up so it won't work, or it's a backwards purpose so the guy can't have a good purpose, see, which is then – caused a jam-up of sub-purposes (locks, you see), which has caused a mess-up of his courses or policies or decisions in life, which has then recorded the catastrophes which have ensued for having done so, and those are the engrams, of course. That's really all there is in the entirety of the reactive mind. But it's negative proof because you get on down, plumbing to the very bottom of the

reactive mind and you find out there is nothing there but cockeyed and thwarted purposes. It's so constructed as to do just one thing excellently well, and that's thwart a purpose. See, it first gives a lousy purpose and then thwarts it. That's the double switcheroo of R6.

Well, there might have been lots of other ways one could have accumulated a reactive bank. There might have been a lot of *other* things that could have happened to the reactive bank, but if so, they never bit. See, there might have been a lot of other things that one might of had in his reactive bank but they're not there. That's because they weren't effective in holding anybody down or aberrating him, and so it went out of style. It isn't there; there isn't even a ghost of it on the track. You wouldn't even find them if you looked for them. Do you see?

So actually, the successful way of *not* living is to have purposes booby-trapped and unfollowable. So if you wanted to fix up somebody so he wouldn't live, why, you'd just give him crossed-up purposes and make it impossible for him to follow those and then, of course, barrier out any possibility of following a good purpose, and you would just have him in a trap. And if you want to know how is a living being trapped, that is the full description of the furthest reaches and ramifications of a trap. Whatever else the trap consists of, it has that as its elements.

GPMs

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.204

There is an actual mass. It is a measurable problem. It is – does have mass. It does have existence in space. True, it's the pc's space, not the physical universe's space, but it has an existence in its own space. It is contactable. You can measure the density. And that is what the E-Meter is doing, is measuring the density of the Goals Problem Mass and that is all the E-Meter is doing.

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.205

Anyway, the whole of this mechanism is of vast interest to you in clearing because all you're handling is the Goals Problem Mass. And what is that mass? That's the mass of the pc, the pc's terminal, the opposition terminal, the opposition goal, the pc's goal, the modifier and now, every other force that has been added in to help each other out. And of course, that can add up to hundreds of each item. Hundreds! And until you looked at the thing, you'd have actually thousands of items in a total confusion and you wouldn't know what to do with any one of the items, but it'd be a nice big, black mass. That's all. It's just a conglomerate something or other, see?

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.207

All right. That Goals Problem Mass is a mass; it does exist. And as you get 3D[†], you're actually taking apart from a distance the component parts of the Goals Problem Mass as it most intimately relates to the beginning of the onion skins that you're trying to peel off.

That's the first series, and of course, it's much harder to locate. Now, that we can locate it at all is due to the fact that it is an electronic mass. The mental electronics go into its composition. And, of course, when we tick something in it, why, we get a vibration, see and it shows up on the E-Meter. And that's how you do an assessment.

[†]*Ed: Routine 3D*

6111C23: Auxiliary Pre-Have 3D Scale, Tp.237

You're not running an engram; you're running a mass. And we're running something new, and I think you could find it on the books of about 1954, that you shouldn't tackle these black masses. We had Admiration Processing way back. I guess that was 53 wasn't it, early 53. And we ran Admiration Processing and I said, "Well, you just better leave those black lines closed."

You can open them with admiration and you can't do anything about them, and nothing works on them. But this chug-chug-chugs right through them. This eats them up, which is quite interesting.

6112C05: Aspects of 3D, Tp.70

Now, I have known of the existence, not by name or by composition, of the Goals Problem Mass for many, many years. Around 53, 54, you find the first mentions of black masses in the bank and that comes out with Black and White Processing and you can do some things to these masses with that and so on.

Now, as the years went on, it didn't seem to me that everybody had these things. And you dropped – there was no concentration on it to amount to anything. Other activities were engaged upon. A high point of result, by the way, was during the days of Concept Processing. And if you're ever in doubt, you want to do some monkey business with some case, you don't have his 3D on, you can always do some Concept Processing of one way or another and probably get away with it.

But that is your best stunt, not to go off into terminals and not to try to handle masses. Because this 3D mass is practically unhandleable by any other route than 3D.

6112C13: Assessing 3D, Tp.170

Now, in view of the fact that he doesn't want this to hurt, some pcs would rather not run their own terminal. You get a condition there of a pc rather protesting against this and not really wanting to run his own terminal. Because it hurts. He'll scream like a banshee on the thing.

Now, the somatics are developed out of masses and these masses may at first be invisible to the pc or not really directly sensed by the pc, but are actually resident inside the pc's body, because they surround the thetan. The thetan is a mass of energy and mass. That's why he can't go anyplace and why he can't do the things anymore. He's in a trap of his own making and this we call a valence. But it is a mass package. And as you run the person, this somatic area should move closer and closer in to the body and finally take up residence in the body. It gets worse before it gets better. Believe me, running a Goals Problem Mass always gets worse and worse and worse before it gets any better. The pc, then, healthwise, does not necessarily appear to get better at all, but on the contrary, appears to get worse, but they're more cheerful about it.

6112C21: Probabilities of 3D, Tp.264

You actually realize we're not talking about anything which is theoretical when we're talking about the Goals Problem Mass. That is very factual. And when we say mass, we mean mass. It's electronic standing waves, actually. They usually appear as black to the pc and these become visible. For a long time they'll be invisible to the pc, and then they will suddenly get more and more visible and all of a sudden he can really see these things – rrrrrr. Worse and worse. And they're what give him somatics, by the way. And they're held in place by temperature.

I better tell you something about the Goals Problem Mass as a piece of mass. It's held in place by temperature's absence. It's by an absence of temperature. It's only hung up at those places where it has been in no motion, of course, and where it has been in the most no motion at those places where it was no temperature.

So it is quite routine – and as a matter of fact would be quite surprising, if somebody were audited on 3D and didn't run little fevers and didn't feel awfully cold in the head or cold in the back or cold in the stomach. They've had a pain in the back of their head for some time, and all of a sudden it turns ice cold and then you'll never hear about it anymore.

6112C30: Parts of the 3D package. Clean Hands Congress, Tp.30

But these characters, of course, couldn't see any masses or couldn't see any pictures. Well, why couldn't they see masses and pictures? Why couldn't they see masses and pictures? Because they were unable to perceive to that degree. They had them, but they couldn't see them, so therefore you couldn't guarantee that they had them.

Yes, but the mechanism which was residual is called the Goals Problem Mass. And that is the name which is assigned to these black masses which kick around in the bank. And that, when a person puts on weight, is what he has run into – the Goals Problem Mass. When a person has a solid, continuously unremovable somatic apparently, that is the Goals Problem Mass. When individuals are mired down in the midst of all of this, they have no perception beyond it. Their attention is totally introverted into this particular mass. Therefore, they behave behavior patterns dictated by these masses.

Now, what are these masses? They exist in the mind and the sum and substance of the reactive mind is composed entirely of these masses – period! The reactive mind of course can be monitored by pictures around on the fringes of the masses. But, if you key out the masses, then they won't affect the individual, but if they do not – are not susceptible of being keyed out, or you can not key them out or they are stuck too thoroughly in, then of course the person will go on behaving – will go on having the

psychosomatics, will go on having the bad eyesight, will go on having the deafness, will go on having the pain in his back, will go on having the flat feet, will go on being a thetan in trouble, because he's up against something he can't handle. These things have been unhandleable by past technology – period. There was no handling them. The only thing you could do was key them out.

6201C09: *Twenty-ten, 3D criss cross, Tp.13*

You know, there's free track outside the Goals Problem Mass, and you've had a long lot of look at free track. Most of the engrams you've run are actually pc's free track. This lifetime, in most cases, is free track except where this lifetime has been a total dramatization and a restimulation in an enturbulative area so that the person has had the Goals Problem Mass all his lifetime. Ordinarily, it'd be free track.

So you have free track and then you have the Goals Problem Mass, and these things are two different things.

6201C17: *3D criss cross and GPM anatomy, Tp.94-95*

And the Goals Problem Mass is the reactive bank. These things are synonymous. There is no difference between the Goals Problem Mass and the reactive bank, aside from this little addition. The reactive bank includes or could include sections of free track, you see. And actually, analytically, the pc can touch these things, too and is quite often surprised to find out he's lived before and that sort of thing, by touching free track in past lives. So you could say the reactive bank also has it, on a borderline, some free track.

6201C25: *Whole Track, Tp.190*

But the Goals Problem Mass consists of those sections of track you know not what of, which have become balled up into what we have for a long time called circuits; we've called them valences; we've called them ridges – they have had numerous names. Of course, a ridge deserves just a little bit of – it isn't a valence. A ridge is a ridge. But a valence or a circuit are definitely just an identity that is so dominant that it balls up a whole section of the whole track. It takes a large section of the whole track and bundles it all up in a black ball and it's got – all full of pictures and when you think at it, it does thinkingness and this is all very, very tricky.

6203B21: *Prepchecking Data. Vol VI, p.462*

This lifetime hasn't added anything to the GPM. It's just keyed it in. We live in quiet times.

620417: *How and Why Auditing Works, Tp.155*

But those things in the Goals Problem Mass have not worn out, have not slipped, have not gotten erased, have never become overbalanced and are there in that delicate balance which maintains them in present time. And they're maintained in present time and they *are* the reactive mind.

Now, in view of the fact there are tremendous numbers of minds available for these – you see, each type of personality, of course, becomes a mind – you have tremendous numbers of minds in the reactive mind with tremendous numbers of retrained responses.

Then for each one of these that is hung up, you have an accumulation of locks. And these can number into the hundreds for every one of these items. Now, let's say – well, this is not an accurate figure, but let's just get some idea of it – let's say they're average two hundred items as lock items for each valence that was hung up. That would make four hundred for two valences, wouldn't it.

And let's say there were twenty of these packages. Do your own mathematics: any one of those is a mind. See, the locks are as effective as the keystones of the GPM. See, it's just the locks derive their power . . . Just because they've got – you've got two of these things hanging up one against the other, now the locks can become just as effective on the individual as any one of these hung-up things.

And before you get it straightened out, every one of those, see, in their thousands, are a separate mind capable of thought, capable of action and reaction, with set solutions and now-I'm-supposed-to's to all existing problems connected with them. And they can be pretty dopey. They got everything in them, in other words. And that composite lot is the reactive bank. If you add to it the few areas of free track that hang on both sides, you've just about got the lot.

620417: How and Why Auditing Works, Tp.156

But because these packages exist, they tend to lock up the rest of the track. Other pieces of track run into them, collide with them, and so on. So the whole track begins to look like a snarly mass of something or other, but right internally in the middle of it, why, you've got these two poles: the water-buck and the tiger. And just up adjacent to those, you've got the vestal virgin and the priest. And then you have got the god and the devil and you've got all kinds of wild oppositions.

But these oppositions, each time they are perfectly balanced, make a new Goals Problem Mass package.

And then these perfectly balanced opposing forces or opposing identities accumulate to themselves any other identity that's hanging around and you'll get collapsed track.

Now, these are represented in the bank by spherical masses. Inside this spherical mass are compartments of thought. There is an internal compartment of thought because the fellow usually had a head, and he did his thinking in the middle of the head. So the Goals Problem Mass tends to approximate a head. And it's got a think-think-think in the middle of the head and it's usually empty. And there's a lot of little compartments all through the Goals Problem Mass which have ideas in them. And you have the idea of force encl – you have force enclosing ideas or force enclosing thought – the trapped thought, in other words.

And these can be dramatized. They are not stretches of track. They are crumpled up pieces of – they're crumpled up track in spherical shapes and that sort of thing.

620417: How and Why Auditing Works, Tp.161

CCHs are a matter of bringing the pc to present time. Now, why do you want to bring the pc to present time if what you really want to do is get him back down the track into the GPM?

Ah, that's because the GPM is upside down, backwards, locked in, crossed up and there's so much keyed-in in present time that it takes you quite a while to get to these masses unless present time is more or less (quote) (unquote) "achieved" by the pc.

In other words, you can do a lot of keying out of masses before you do 3D Criss Cross and make 3D Criss Cross much more workable.

6204C24: Rundown on 3DXX, part II, Tp.13

3D Criss Cross is a process which addresses the Goals Problem Mass. The Goals Problem Mass is constituted of items, beingnesses that the person has been and has fought. And the anatomy of a problem is everywhere present in the Goals Problem Mass, meaning that you have item versus item. And these become suspended on the time track because they are in direct opposition, one to the other, and so tend to suspend themselves in time since there is no motion in the conflict.

So we have a situation where the beingnesses of the person have accumulated unto themselves, mass – accumulated in that series of lifetimes or that lifetime, and are actually composed of masses of energy. We formerly called these things "circuits" and we call them very properly "valences." But they aren't necessarily valences only in the Goals Problem Mass. Actual items would be valences, but these of course, have accumulated unto themselves things that he's been temporarily, people he has known momentarily – appended valences.

In other words, there are a bunch of other valences mixed up in the Goals Problem Mass. These other valences will never show up as items. Just the things he has been,

the things he has fought, the things he has avoided will show up as items but these, of course – it's like so much taffy. And they accumulate to themselves all the other beingnesses associated. Any associated beingness to this has added itself to the Goals Problem Mass so that it becomes very large. And it becomes fantastically complex. There are probably tens of millions of valences and lock valences in a Goals Problem Mass. They are just innumerable. That's just a loose figure – that's to give you the impression of lots, you see. I don't think anybody will ever be able to count them.

Now, each valence is composed of a lifetime or a series of lifetimes and has complete within it all of the pictures and energy and standing wave accumulations of that lifetime.

6204C24: Rundown on 3DXX, part II, Tp.16

Now, if we, by some magic, were to be able to disintegrate this mass, strip by strip, we would find out it was composed of engrams and locks. You see? Let's take one of the little raisins now and let's start taking it apart and we're going to get pictures. They're going to be kind of lousy pictures, but we're going to get pictures – they're engrams. It's like one of these magician's things where you keep pulling pictures out of it, see – pictures and pictures and pictures. Of course, we take one of the big ones out of this mass and we start pulling pictures out of that thing and *whoah!* See? This is going to go on and on, because they may be pictures of a hundred consecutive lifetimes. See here – would have all crunched down and become it.

See, it's not just one lifetime to one big mass, you see. There could be a hundred lifetimes eventually condensed themselves and in that hundred life times you've accumulated even more lock valences. See. So the idea of the unit terminal and the unit opposition terminal and the unit locks for each, do not comprise the idea that that was one lifetime – that's what happens to you in one lifetime. No, fortunately, that's not the case.

All right, that's just one package. There are quite a few of these packages. I would be adventurous to give you an exact figure of how many there was in each bank. That's a complete package. Fortunately, the number of such packages is quite finite. It is not unlimited. That's very fortunate because it's quite tricky.

6205C03: Prepchecking, Tp.179

Why do you suppose in Routine 3 it is easier to get deep in the Goals Problem Mass with a goal than with an item? You'll find out this is true. You can get much deeper into the Goals Problem Mass with a goal than an item. Now, why can you do that? Figure it out. Why? Why can you do that?

It's much easier for a pc to confront a *think* than a mass. And an item is a mass. And a goal is a think. And therefore in the mass he can pluck the think out of the middle of the mass without having to confront the mass.

So there he sits in the GPM comfortably, sometimes not quite so comfortably, but he's undisturbed because he knows the goal has nothing to do with it. He can confront that. He can confront the goal. Well, you could probably go all the way through a GPM confronting all the goals in it. I suppose. It'd be a horrible mess by the time you got through, and the pc would be splattered all over something, but it's theoretically possible.

You see, a GPM item is a thought chamber surrounded by mass. And the pc is perfectly happy to look at the thought chambers, but he is not happy at all to look at any of the mass. Do you see that?

620531: Value of Rudiments, Tp.6

You keep him up in a high-toned state, whereas he's not worried about the present, he's not worried about the auditor, he's not worried about the session – his attention isn't split in any way. Then theoretically he has enough I attention to attack the GPM successfully. And if he is worried about any one of these things, he has just that much less attention to give the GPM. Well, you're already telling this fellow, "Now, mount this

little – mount this little tricycle, here – has one grasshopper-power tricycle, and there's Mount Blanc, now. All right, now just ride to the top of it. Thank you."

It's quite unreasonable, I mean, to ask a pc to go through the GPM at all because, man, it is tough. This is a rough, rough, rough proposition. I don't mean to aggrandize or say how fantastic a GPM is. Its strength becomes as nothing the second that you know about it and know how to get out of it.

But it isn't anything that surrenders to half-baked auditing. And it isn't anything that surrenders to a distracted pc. If the auditor hasn't got that pc's every attention on exactly what the pc is doing, then the pc won't be able to overcome the bumps. See, he won't ride any tricycle to the top of Mount Blanc, man.

6206C12: How to do a goals assessment, Tp.33

I'm not going to attempt in this lecture to give you a full parade of why Routine 3GA works and why you have to have a goal, beyond saying that the goal is the prime postulate. It is the prime intention. It is a basic purpose for any cycle of lives the pc has lived, see. And reference is *History of Man*, cycles of lives.

Now, you get a cycle GPM and then a whole track GPM or a track GPM, you see. You could get a cycle GPM. Now, actually, the smallest cycle that you will see a goal and a prime postulate operating in, is you ask the pc, "What was the most severe operation you've had in your life?" and he says so-and-so. You just ask him for an engram, see. And you say, "All right. What goal did you have immediately before the engram?" And he will give you his goal just before the engram and then – if you did it very lightly – because otherwise it's liable to restimulate the bank because, of course, it's not a basic goal – you could actually disintegrate, probably, the engram itself just by getting the four-flows mechanics against that goal. See? That is your tiniest Routine 3, see?

6206C12: How to do a goals assessment, Tp.35

...Now, we call them goals, and they're much better expressed technically as a basic purpose.

We are looking, actually, for the beginning-of-cycle basic purposes. Now, we don't have to guide the pc in his understanding of this because you will get one basic purpose ticking – is all you're going to get anyway. Why only one? Because there is only one idea that is in disagreement with all other ideas in that mass. And that is the pc's basic purpose. And by definition it's in disagreement with all other activities, masses, items and ideas in that whole – cycle GPM. It is the odd man out, man. And it can't help but register.

Now, if you audit it, it is responsible for all the subsequent alter-ness which caused all the other masses. And you're all right because every time you list another item, you have less mass in the bank. Not because the item does anything – but because by directing the pc's attention – and the basic purpose then falls out as the thrust behind the item. You're auditing the basic purpose out and the alter – ivenesses are what hold it in. You're not auditing out items.

Now, where does all this go in Routine 3? What happens to all these GPMs and counterbalances and items and masses and ridges and God-help-us's? What happens to them all?

If audited properly, they go *whooooo*, and they are no more with Routine 3GA. They don't go back on the track. They don't go two miles out to the left – as they did with Routine 3. They go *whooooo* because there's nothing can support them. And you can take off maybe the last three cycle GPMs off the whole GPM, the track GPM, see. The track GPM is composed of all these cycle GPMs and sometimes they have stood separate for a very long time, and then the fellow led a very forceful cycle of lives and got them all condensed in on each other. Now, he's got *the* GPM, cycle after cycle after cycle after cycle. Oddly enough a basic purpose can stand independent at the beginning of a cycle sufficient to be listed because it disinturbulates all the things which came after. But it has to be the only one, the only idea. It has to be the right idea.

Now, supposing you list some other goal. Remember, every lifetime had a goal. I've just shown you every engram has a goal at the beginning of it. How many goals do you think this pc might possibly have in just one cycle GPM twenty thousand years long? Ghastly to think of. They aren't principal ones, but if you listed them all, they'd probably amount to thousands. Actually, he covers the bulk of them in under a thousand. You'll get – all you're trying to do is get your crack at the basic purpose just before the cycle – this whole cycle of lives.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.189-190

The fellow made a basic postulate of some sort or another. He had this basic postulate and then he couldn't follow out this basic postulate and every time he tried to follow it out or didn't follow it out, why, he'd run into alter-ises. And these alter-ises or alterations of his basic would form mass and this mass thus formed accumulated and accumulated and accumulated.

And it's something like there's one log can be pulled out of a log jam and cause the whole log jam to go swish down the river. See there might be millions of logs in the jam, but there's just one key log. You pull that one out and nothing else can hold.

Well, the difference in the simile here is that when you pull out the key log, the goal and so on, when you pull *that* out the logs vanish, see. You – when you finally listed this thing out no logs go down the river. See, the trick is there were no logs there in the first place, that weren't alter-ised logs, see. The log existed because it was an alter-is of the prime postulate, see. So in the absence of the prime postulate you haven't got any logs. And that's why we know it doesn't key in, because we have reached the state of "ain't."

Now, it took me quite a while to find out, even after we started these later – these later Clearing Processes, it took me quite a while to find out what happens to the logs, see. Where'd they go, you know? I thought they might go backtrack. I had to be sure, you see. They might go backtrack or they sort of you know, disappear somewhere on the track or they fit themselves on the track and there they sit, you see, so they are not bunched up now. And the fellow is safe for a long time because they won't bunch up like that again except by accident.

Well, that doesn't happen to be the case. The answer is there are no logs. See, because the logs are composed of an alter-iseness of the basic purpose and that is the mass of which they are composed. That's the only way they can continue to exist and that's the only mass in them. And when you get the alter – the thing that is alter-ised out, you get no mass. So that it's a vanishment of mass. It's not an erasure of mass, it just – because all the mass is just an alter-is. All this is quite fortuitous. You're just lucky, that's all. I didn't plan it that way. Needn't thank me when your bank as-ises. Only thank me for the fact that it does, not why it does, you see. Because the basics of the thing are, of course, have been hunted up.

6207C24: R3GA, part II, Tp.6

So you see, I'm not trying to make you scared of the GPM. I'm not, I'm not, because I go on the basis that if I could stand up and box with some critter, you can. And it won't kill you dead; you'll just *wish* you were, but you'll come out all right.

6209C27: 3GA listing, part I, Tp.172

You want to know why people can't go Clear just by finding goals, Well, that's because you can reach infinite distances in the world of thought and therefore reach amongst all of these massy, massive, electronic, supercharged masses called items, which exist in spaces, and which are all jammed up on the time track to time zero, called the GPM. And the GPM is only slightly composed of thought. The GPM is composed of masses. And the masses make up the difficulties that the pc is having. Now, please remember that. Please, please remember it.

It is so easy to face thought, that in all fields of philosophy they thought that thought was enough. And it aren't, you know. Read the philosophers if you want to know how far they thought thought could think.

No, the GPM is made up of masses. And it is masses that keep the pc from going Clear. Not thoughts. In other words, you could audit forever – forever, spelled: f-o-r-e-v-e-r (underscored with an exclamation point afterwards)– in the field of thought without producing a Clear.

And the reason we've made it and others haven't is based on this one point – this one point: that we have discovered that the bank and the reactive mind contains masses. Whether those are expressed as pictures, as in engrams, as circuits, as machines or anything else, they are masses and they exist in space. And the confrontation of those masses is what makes de-aberration. And you could thought and think and think and figure and figure and think and think and thought for generations, for eons, and for the next two hundred trillion years without making a Clear. Now, do I make myself very positive on this?

6210C23: 3GA Criss-Cross, Tp.145

Well, why do we say Criss Cross? And that's just because you go from one channel to the other channel and then you go back to the other channel. What do we mean by channels? Well, we mean what the pc's been and what the pc has opposed. By saying Criss Cross, well, we get the idea of a channel from A over to B and from B back over to A; and we're going back and forth between the pc (what he has been) and the pc's enemies (what they have been).

So we've got a game going here of the enemy and the pc.

Now, I refer you to the lectures on the GPM. It is vital to understand the composition of the GPM as contained in those lectures. I am not going to repeat them at this particular time. The composition of the GPM, then, has much greater scope and complexity than what I'm giving you right now. But essentially it's composed of them and us. That doesn't matter on what dynamics these occur; it's a game of them and us.

Now, our nomenclature gives us the "them" as "opposition to the terminal," actually not "opposition terminals." Let me show you the packaging of this word. It was originally "opposition to the pc's terminal," and then became "opposition terminal" (just because people got tired of saying the other words) and then became "oppterm." And that's the word which you should know it by. That's them – an oppterm.

6211B17: Routine 3-21, Vol VI p.668

Auditing of the GPM must result in a LINE PLOT no matter how that line plot is achieved. (HCOB 8 Nov 62, SOMATICS. HOW TO TELL TERMINALS AND OPPOSITION TERMINALS) Whether listing items from lines to find rock slams or from the goal to find them, you must wind up with a written picture of the pc's GPM. This is the line plot. It is begun by 3GAXX in trying to find the goal. It is continued after the goal is found right down to the rock and opposition rock, the two basic items of the GPM. This also applies to goals found in some other way than 3GAXX.

RELIABLE ITEMS (HCOB 8 Nov. 62, SOMATICS, HOW TO TELL TERMINALS AND OPPOSITION TERMINALS) are ALWAYS IN PAIRS. Leave one side of these pairs unlocated and you have left the BYPASSED ITEM raising the devil with the pc. Always oppose a reliable item whenever found and you will never leave a BYPASSED ITEM and the case will run and clear. This applies both before and after finding the goal.

6211C27: Routine 2-12, Theory and Practice, part II, Tp.229

As far as the GPM is concerned – you see, there's free track running alongside of the GPM and the pc can move up and down that track – and Dianetics is the study of that free track. We're now studying the GPM; we're not studying engrams. What we're studying is covered in Book One under valences and circuits. And all that talk about

circuits in one chapter there, those are all items right out of the GPM. They are right there in Book One.

I was aware of this thing but not to the extent that it pervaded the mind. And not to the extent that the free track can be neglected. You can do a lot for somebody running free track, but it's this instantaneous track. See, free track is timed.

6211C27: Routine 2-12, Theory and Practice, part II, Tp.236

All right. This fellow stole a bag of groceries and went to jail for eighteen months. And he's come out and he's been straight ever since. Well, it happens to people. Nothing to do with the GPM. This fellow stole a bag of groceries, went to jail for a year, came out of jail, stole a bag of groceries, went to jail for eighteen months. Got out of jail, stole a bag of groceries. And we have the common order of action which occurs in our modern societies, which is considerably interesting, the repetitive character of criminality. The two-timers and that sort of thing. These birds didn't become criminals in this lifetime. They've been like that for a long time.

And let me tell you, the State, cops, hobbyists, prisons, psychologists – none of these things are going to cure any part of it.

And let me tell you that you'll wind up just as much criminals in this lifetime, next lifetime, next lifetime, next lifetime as you ever want. This is what breaks the heart of the do-gooder; this repetitive action.

Of course they have some wins. They have the guy that's had a bad break. And the identity which he seems to have because of this bad break isn't part of the GPM. It passes away and it keys out and that's it. So they've had a break, they actually helped this guy out, see. So they know they helped him out. And it straightened him out and everything is fine. So they're led on. They're given a win. They get stuck with a win.

Next guy they picked up is straight in the middle of the identity of the GPM, man. He knows what stores are for, to put in trucks at night. And you could help this guy out. And you could help this guy out. And you could help this guy out and it's just the same cycles would happen again and again and again. You cannot educate the GPM out of anybody.

Now, some of the processes we have, when properly used, oddly enough are capable of keying it out, which is a fantastic attestation to the power of Dianetic and Scientology techniques as they've existed in the last dozen years. I'm overawed. We actually have been able to key out this confounded thing without direct attack at all.

The interesting thing is, is our first-goal Clears, MEST Clears that have sprung up from time to time along the track. That these people can be made at all is fantastic because we had no process that could take apart the GPM, which I think is quite interesting. Some of these characters are still having a marvelous run of it.

6302C12: Routine 3M, Tp.232

... The pc's goal at the beginning of the run has always gone into the hands of the enemy. The enemy has his goal; he doesn't. That's always an invariable. Actually, you won't even get the straight things if you – you know – if you oppose wrong way to you don't arrive with the right item. You arrive with some other item.

And so you're going along and you get your first item for this goal, and it's a "pusillanimous punk." That's to be a hero, the goal, see, a pusillanimous punk. You say, obviously it's an oppterm. Oh, no it isn't. It's the terminal. That's where he wound up with that goal. That's where he now is. He is a pusillanimous punk.

And what is the oppterm? An heroic man! *Ho, ho!* Interesting, isn't it? That's his oppterm. That's his enemy. He's gotten to a point now where he sees anybody acting in an heroic fashion, and he says, "*Sneer.*" Interesting, isn't it? Whatever his goal is, he's in the opposite terminal when you first find it. In other words, he's not in the oppterm. Now, don't misinterpret this and think yourself to death. His first terminal designation – the less you have to do with significances, the better, but this will help you because you're liable to fall into this trap.

The first item you find may be an heroic man for the goal "to be a hero," and you go right along and you say, "Well, of course that's a terminal." No. If it's the first item and it says "an heroic man" and the goal is to be a hero, you know doggone well that's an oppterm. Invariable.

Let's get an idea now. The pc has a goal, "to be nice." And your first opposition item coming up is "to be a nasty, snot-nosed little brat." See, "Nasty, snot-nosed little brat." You say, "Well, obviously, that's the oppterm." No it isn't. That's where your pc got to on that goal. That's the pc – a nasty, snot-nosed little brat.

Now, the pc very often doesn't like this. Because he's found out that his goal was to be nice. And so he's going to sit there and say, "Now, let's see, I'll be nice. So therefore my terminal is obviously a nice person." No, it isn't. That's the oppterm.

Now, when he gets – now, listen to this carefully. When he gets halfway through these terminals, let's say he's going to have thirty terminals on this or some such thing, and when he gets to about fifteen, it's even-steven. In other words the terminal and the oppterm alike are, well, it's something like this: "A person who is all right, I guess," opposes "a person who is probably okay." Neither one of them "to be nice," see?

In other words, there's counter-balance here. And at the beginning, the oppterm are all big heroic goal oppterm, you see, that represent the goal, and then that comes down through kind of like an hourglass on a curve, and then gets to a middle ground. And then after that, the oppterm starts to lose. Don't you see? And the pc's items start to get more and more like the goal. You understand? And finally, the last oppterm, which explains to you why old Routine 3 ran when you got the right item, the last oppterm – and when it did run – that you get on the goal "to be a hero," the last one, see, that's number thirty, or something like that, will be "a pusillanimous, cowardly, shaking piece of jelly." And the pc's item will be "a hero."

But that's thirty items later. That doesn't sound like it at the beginning, see. And in the middle ground – you'll see these things. The enemy is less and less the goal and the pc is more and more the goal on a fantastically gradual gradient. And it's quite remarkable. So that when – you can count on this. You can use this. This is – this is very precise. You can use this very well.

6302C14: Routine 3M data, Tp.43

Now, can a person's bank be so scrambled by early auditing and so messed up, that 3M doesn't work? Well, for – only 3M loused up can louse up a bank. The pc may have been sunk in this bank, may have hit various parts of the bank, may have had great difficulty in handling the bank, may have had all kinds of things wrong, and got somatics that never went away, and they ran any process there was. But frankly, there is no earlier process that even made a dent in GPM. It keyed it out. That was the only thing that happened to it.

So you'll find the GPM is there intact, and Routine 3M run straight, cuts right into the GPM, and the interesting thing that happens as he goes along, is there were periods in his auditing when he would hit pictures and sensations which he never understood and never resolved. Well, those uniformly will come up in running the first GPM. That is the first goal. He'll get those pictures out of the road. And there they are.

6302C26: R3M, Current Rundown by Steps, Tp.116

A pc has got a bank. First we called it the reactive mind. Then we found the anatomy of this reactive mind; it's the GPM. It's a whole sequence of GPMs which make up ze grande GPM. Each one of those things is fundamentally founded on a goal. And they're a conglomeration of identities which are counter-opposed. And these identities are hung up on the postulate-counter-postulate of a problem, and they're hung up with great delicacy. Actually, they're killing the pc, but they're hung up with great delicacy.

In two hundred trillion years he's had a very finite number of these things hang up. They aren't an infinite number. They're very finite. Some kind of a wild guesstimate of the

number of rocket reading reliable items to be found in the first and second goal: seventy – seventy RIs. Wow, that's not very many. But that's because it's only this accidental hang-up that gives him this fantastic charge between one and the other. That's what you're trying to take apart.

6302C28: Goals Problem Mass, Tp.153

GPM – what is this? What is this? The Goals Problem Mass is what it stands for. Why is it the Goals Problem Mass? It is that mass which accumulates after the postulation of a goal resulting in problems. Only these problems are not the problems of postulate–counter-postulate, but they're identity–counter-identity.

In handling the GPM, we are actually handling identities.

Now, let me put you in focus with regard to where we have gone to in processing. The first processing resulting in Clears was simply a Key-Out Clear – getting somebody to confront his bank and his actions on a gradient scale. And that is as old as 1947.

Now, as we move forward we find that Clears – as we move forward in this technology – we find that Clears were not continuous, permanent and stable as the years went along and that anything from three days to many years after being cleared, something would bite. Something would cave back in. Something would happen and they would cease to be Clear.

All right. What is this something? Well, this something is actually what made them a non-Clear in the first place – the Goals Problem Mass.

Now, an individual goes through this type of cycle and action: He makes a postulate. He becomes an identity to make the postulate stick, and in the process of doing that, he is opposed by various elements out of his own fancy or the determination of others which causes a – an opposition identity to materialize. And the presence of the opposition makes the individual believe that to accomplish his goal he must now become another, different identity in order to handle the new opposition which has appeared.

6302C28: Goals Problem Mass, Tp.164

What happens when you get to the bottom of this GPM? What's it look like from there? I'll tell you a secret. The next GPM alongside of it is what the first GPM would not oppose. And the next GPM below that may be an opposite to the second one found. But your GPMs run in pairs, just like items run in pairs and your GPM is hung up on the counter-interaction of the goals. Only it's hung up on a four-way packet so you've got a positive and you've got a negative and you've got a not-oppose – not-oppose. The first two GPMs you'll find are on the postulate "not-oppose each other." I don't care what the goals are, they just won't oppose each other. They're pals. And they're hung together by affinity and the couple below them are hung together by opposites. But this tells you something interesting. It tells you that when you first enter the pc's goal channel you actually might enter any one of the four goals. Any one of the first four goals.

6303C07: When faced with the unusual ... Tp.196

Look, what are you – what are you – what are you trying to do with a GPM, huh? What are you trying to do with one? You're trying to run it out. Well, you say you're trying to find RIs. Now, if you go on the basis that all you have to do to clear somebody is to find RIs, you're going to get in real trouble. Because that isn't what you're trying to do. You're trying to find RIs in order to knock out a GPM.

Well, what built the GPM? A goal built the GPM. So therefore you've got to knock out RIs aligned to a certain definite goal – somebody's going to make too much out of this because they always align automatically to the goal-but you're going to find – you're finding RIs aligned to a certain goal, which results in the disappearance of the GPM. And that's all there is to that. That's all.

6303C21: R2G series, Tp.235

But on this matter of the first GPM and the second GPM, we'd better clarify. We mean the first GPM contacted by the auditor. We cannot number the GPMs from the year 200 trillion years ago – the year zero, in other words – we can't number them forward as the first GPM, the second GPM, the third GPM, so forth, because we don't know how many there are – so therefore we could never number the present time GPM.

Now, the case is entered at the present time GPM, the one he is in now, and that is the first GPM. On some cases, however, the present time GPM is the second GPM – the person has suspended operation on the first GPM – and so we have to have a better definition.

And we'd say the first GPM is the latest GPM on the track, and the second GPM is the next to the latest on the track, and the third GPM is third from the latest on the track, and I don't know what number the GPM is back at the year 200 trillion. On some pcs it will probably be number 52; and on some pcs it'll be number 31, don't you see? So to get a consistent numbering, when we say the first GPM, we mean the one which is nearest or the latest formed – let us say, that way – it's the latest-formed one. It's the goal of that one that you have to have, but some pcs have skidded their wheels. They've listened to speeches by the Democrats or they've – they've looked over Australian legal procedure or something like that, and they've skidded their wheels. And they've gone back to the second GPM and are living this life in the second GPM. You understand that? They've met an oppterm, let us say, in the second GPM of sufficient magnitude to cause them to be the terminal of the second GPM. You understand? That's horrifying, isn't it? Well, I'll tell you why it's horrifying. Because if you found the goal that they are living at this moment, it wouldn't run. That makes some pcs more difficult to find goals on than others. You follow that?

Now, what – what is more complicated is that the first GPM may or may not be fully formed. You may have only the first eight items of the first GPM formed, or you may have only the first sixteen items of the first GPM formed – because of course the pc, normally is forming these things progressively as you move on up the track.

6303C26: Case Repair, Tp.5

We should call the whole bank the Goals Problems – Goals Problem Masses and one GPM the Goals – a Goals Problem Mass. In other words, "the" and "a" would be different and "masses" or "mass." In other words, call one single GPM which consists of one goal and a packet of items – call that a GPM, and all of these many goals, you see, each one with their system of items, and so forth, why, call that aggregation the GPMs. And I think we'll have a little bit easier time communicating.

6303C26: Case Repair, Tp.7

... And I've got to give you a lecture someday on exactly how the GPM is formed, exactly why it is formed, exactly why it is always of that pattern, exactly why, exactly why, exactly why. It's the most remarkable story you ever saw. If you want to know exactly what it is, read Book One, and wherever it says "engram" in the explanation of why people have engrams, why, you just put in its appropriate place "item" or "GPM" and you've got the whole explanation. It's quite interesting.

But I'll give you – I'll give you a lecture on this sometime. There is a reason he postulates each goal. The only thing that I have ever been in error about – I said many times that he had no reason to postulate these goals. Well, in actual fact on very close examination, he each time had a reason to postulate the goal. And it was borne out from the goal he had just survived. And he carries that on over his postulation of his next goal. But he doesn't just postulate them from nothing. That is the first goal of the bank, is postulated from nothing. Nothing else is.

6303C28: The GPM, Tp.33

Want to talk to you today about the GPM – the GPM. The composition of the GPM – the GPMs – and the composition of any single GPM actually marvelously enough can be found in *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health* in the description of how an engram is formed. And we're right back to basics. Every time we've had anything that was true and anything that was very useful and usable to us, it is traced back, oddly enough, to the dynamic principle of existence is to survive. That is the primary take-off point, to survive. And of course, the oddity of that problem is, how can a thetan be so fixated on the effort to survive when actually he can't do anything else. And that is his basic problem. His basic problem is he can't do anything else and therefore he works at it.

6303C28: The GPM, Tp.36

Remember all the data of the service facsimile? The service facsimile was one the fellow used to get out of trouble. This is how he operated. Well, it was very useful, very useful. By observing a certain stimuli he recognizes danger may be present. Lacking the time to adequately confront that danger, he is now placed in a situation by the engram of reacting in some way or feeling the pain of former accidents.

In other words, he sees the stimuli and he gets the response. And he either executes the response or he forces himself instantaneously to execute the response by inflicting upon himself pain – pain, unconsciousness, something like this. There's always – these things are infinite in the number of ways they can be worked out. This is all discussed in *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.

Well now, what's this got to do with the GPMs, or a GPM? Well, we're dealing with the engram on a very easily recognized and recognizable level. But the engram is hardly a lock on to an item in the GPM. Every single item in a GPM is to some degree active and the RIs are compulsively active and they all have the same purpose. When confronted by a certain situation, the thing to do in order to survive is the terminal RI. When confronted by the oppterm RI one then assumes the terminal RI. This is survival. One knows what to do.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.48

... What do we mean by GPM? It is the Goals Problem Mass. Now you can call it a GPM is a Goal Problem Mass. Sequitur. G, P, M – Goal, Problem, Mass. Pc postulates a goal, this gives him problems and he accumulates mass. And when he's accumulated so much mass and this thing has gone on and on and it's all worn out, and it's deteriorated in meaning, why, he postulates another goal and he gets another problem series, and he gets another mass.

Now, the whole thing was originally detected, by the fact that the only thing that would keep a pc from progressing in an auditing session was if he had a present time problem. I deduced from that, that there must be something very weird about problems. And I kept studying problems until I eventually had this drop out of the hamper. The whole existence of the GPM was deduced. It was deduced in its entirety, before anybody ever saw one. Which I think is quite interesting, because it is a considerable triumph for research to have the thing actually exist.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.53

Now, on the oppterm side, the enemy becomes somebody who is highly antipathetic to this goal, becomes somebody who isn't so antipathetic to the goal, becomes somebody who isn't – is kind of neutral on the subject of the goal, and eventually somebody who is rather in favor of this goal, and then eventually is somebody who would have that goal and be active with that goal. And that's the evolution of the oppterm.

Now, the evolution of the terminal is the deterioration of the goal, the evolution of the oppterm is, of course, an improvement of the goal. He just goes from total wouldn't – oppterm wouldn't have the goal on a bet, to the oppterm is the goal. That's nothing to do

with the fact that people change, but the person's idea who has these ideas change with regard to his opposition. And for every one of these pairs, you have a problem.

Now, you could even articulate what the problem is and fool around with it a lot, but you don't have to actually – you bleed the charge, the pc sees what it is. You've got, on the goal "to be active," you've got this person over here, let us say he's come up to a point of somebody with the goal "to be active" and who does he face? He faces "people who are inactive." So he's classified.

Now, what's this conceptual thing? "People who are inactive." Well, this is – he just classifies everything, see. He just says, "Well, Joe, Bill, Pete, Mary, John, Oscar, government clerks, businessmen, people who sit down in chairs, loafers, bums, skid row, sailors don't move around on ships very much so they must be inactive," and so forth. And in other words, that whole thing is this item: "people who are inactive." Sweeping, isn't it? Sees one of these things, his hair goes up. He says, "Waahhh! Awful! Grrrr!" He doesn't know why. See, because he's not really articulating it analytically, he is simply talking about it.

He'll talk about the next one up, but not the one he's in. He's already forming the one that's up by forecasting his opinions. That which you resist you become, so as the person dramatizes his goal and postulates these opposing terminals, he of course gradually becomes the opposition, eventually becomes an inactive person. And there he is at the top of the bank as an inactive person.

6304B08: Routine 3M2. Vol VII p.106

Only the first goal on the whole track is postulated without reason. Contrary to what we earlier believed, all other goals are closely related.

A pc's goals, listed out in chronological order, first on the track to the one in PT (first goal contacted), give a story. This makes it easy to locate consecutive goals once you're in the GPMs.

{This HCOB also gives a full line plot.}

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.80

Now, goals behave in significant ways, but the running of a goal has to do with significance only to the degree of getting the right items, not whether a pc cognites or not. We don't care whether he cognites. All we want to see is that meter rocket reading. And that's all we want to see. And the amount of recovery the pc will make is simply the number of banks and the amount of charge which we remove from the case.

The pc's confront goes up in direct ratio to the amount of charge removed from the case. And his confront does not go up – does not, definitely not go up – on the amount of confronting he does of the bank. This is a – this is a peculiarity about the GPM. In other words, you couldn't familiarize somebody with the bank – it's entirely a proposition of charge. Well, this becomes (quote) "quite important" to us. It tells us that the pc is going to be as able as we find GPMs and run them out; not as able as they are significant. Do you understand that?

6304C23: Goals, Tp.149

So there he sits in his nobility in the middle of all these black masses. Why are they black? That's because the energy has been burned down in them. They've been originally manufactured of good energy – and postulated good energy, and then the energy and so forth has been consumed – and you are looking at the unburnable residue. The clinkers. And this energy mass, these masses – are black, or gray. There are no pictures. You start seeing pictures – you're in the wrong bank or something.

There's free track that runs alongside of these things, and out here on the boundary someplace, you may have some sections of free track that the pc can run on. Well, it has nothing to do with anything you want, so you never do anything with a picture. That is an inviolable rule. Don't do anything with the picture – because the actual GPMs pictures

have long since been crunched and crushed to exactly *blah*. They're not there. And he doesn't see any pictures.

6305B08: *The Nature and Formation of the GPM. Vol VII p.141*

All goals contacted on the preclear early in his processing and made to rocket read are implants.

An implant is an electronic means of overwhelming the thetan with a significance.

In the case of implanted Goals Problem Masses, use was made of the mechanics of the actual pattern of living to impress and entrap a thetan and force obedience to behavior patterns. The goal selected was not based on any goal of the thetan but was an entirely arbitrary selection, both as to goal and pattern, by those conducting the implanting.

6306C25: *Modern Processes, Tp.225*

... Fortunately it works out mechanically to be the pc will always go to the beginning of that part of the incident which he can now reach and he always goes to that. Always. And he always goes to the beginning of the duration from some point at the end. So you don't have to worry about it at all. You just repeat the duration step.

Very lucky for you, says I, says I; and you will say so too. Very uncomplicated. Of course he's gotten charge off the end of it by moving through it once. See, every time he moves through the end section, just that little end section one more time, he's unburdened some charge. Whether he likes it or not. You could stay there and grind and put him through it about nine times, and you could turn it all bright and he'd have visio on it. Engram running no longer is barred out by the black case. Not at all, not at all.

Now, that's quite interesting. That's quite interesting because it opens the doors. It opens the doors to a lot of things. Been a long and arduous task trying to get pcs to – up the line because the only thing there is there to run is engrams. Whatever else they think there's there, there's only engrams and the machinery and so forth connected with them. Even a GPM is just an engram of a peculiar type which needs a form to run it with, but it's still just an engram. So all this is very interesting.

6309C11: *Service Facs and the GPMs, Tp.1*

Have a lot of bad news for you – a lot of good news for you, a lot of bad news. And on May the 8th, *The Nature of the GPM* says that the early GPMs contacted on the pc are implants and it says, down there its tenth, twelfth paragraph something like that – this does not mean that the pc's own GPMs do not exist. Do you remember that?

[Audience] Yes.

The pc's own GPM has the power and velocity, over an implant GPM, of somewhere between a thousand or a hundred thousand to one. Actually, a much greater figure of magnitude. I just threw that in, just to give you an idea that there's magnitude difference, see. Now hold your hats. The whole of the implanted GPMs: between-lives area, screens, implant GPMs, the Minion goals, the Helatrobis Implants and the Train goals – all this sort of stuff all those GPMs, all those implant GPMs – are one RI in one of my GPMs.

[Audience] Hmmm. Wow. Whew!

Interesting, huh? One RI. One RI. The name of the RI is "goals" – "optterm goals." Which is one of something on the order of a hundred RI personal GPM, which extends from trillions-thirty, to trillions-twenty on the time track. But which is actually still going.

6309C11: *Service Facs and the GPMs, Tp.4-5*

A pc's own GPM looks like a black island. I've already given a lecture on this and described all these and so forth, a long time ago – spring I guess it was. And – but they – they look like a black island floating and so on, and they're quite meaty. And they have specific, distinct sizes and all of this sort of thing.

...

In actual fact the beauty – the beauty of the pc's own GPM as compared to an implant GPM is the pc's own GPM disintegrates. And the pattern of the needle action, you get quite a bit of tone arm action. When you start in, it's kind of stiffish, and then the needle starts getting freer and the tone arm starts waving more. And as you get down about three-quarters of the way toward the top of the thing, just as it's given on your early plots, those early plots, "to scream" and that sort of thing, they're all quite valid, you see. They're your own GPM patterns, you see. That's the way they look foreshortened, but nevertheless those releases are all quite accurate.

And you get up – you get up about three-quarters of the way, and you all of a sudden start seeing that thing start rocket reading blowdowns. Rocket reading blowdowns. *Psssww! Psssww! Psssww! Psssww!* Then you start watching this tone arm come on down here toward Clear read, *pssww-pssww!* and it'll just go on that way – it'll go on and it'll go on and it'll go on. Then you find another RI, you see. And then it starts going some more and it starts blowing down. And this thing practically disintegrates. You've got an automatic disintegration, is what happens.

Sometimes your pc'll sit there in session; he'll look at one of these huge islands, which has been black and is now turned gray and it'll be buckling and quivering and buckling – no, that's the wrong word. It's shaking. Something begins to buckle, you've got something on top of it. But you'll see it shaking and shivering and fraying. It looks like – it looks like some jello. It looks like a piece of opaque jello that somebody has left in the sun. It ceases to be so hard and fast, and it sort of drips away and it shatters.

6309C17: What you are Auditing, Tp.46

Now the tone arm action – this basic breakthrough of course all stemmed from discovering the value of tone arm action and how it is produced – and the tone arm action lies in the actual GPM. It is thousands and thousands and thousands and thousands of times more aberrative than an implant GPM. Unimaginably greater magnitude. And it's got action in it. It's got tone arm action in it.

6309C24: Summary I, Tp.104

Now, the reason it is possible to return to the technology which was first represented in the form of R3M2, and which is carried forward consistently under the heading of R3 and which is to be found in all the records under Routine 3, don't you see, consistently, and which has now got to be upgraded because of the new classification levels to R4 – that technology was difficult to manage simply because we didn't hit the present time GPM goal, and the two top RIs of that GPM.

Now as long as you tried to do the rest of the bank, the earlier goals, earlier GPMs, do earlier patterns, all of this kind of thing, your poor pc is sitting there being hammered to death on his present time GPM, *bow, bow, bow, bow, bow, bow*, and man, he hasn't got enough attention to put it back down the bank at all. You could almost redefine Clear, only you can't achieve it technically, but you could define it theoretically as somebody who had the two top RIs destimulated or out. Just the two top RIs of the last GPM, you understand?

Now, that GPM has got maybe twenty, thirty, forty RIs. See, it's got those reliable items. Twenty, thirty, forty reliable items. There they are, great, big cracking reliable items, you know, *bong!* They make a 2-12 item, you know, look like – look like a – about as offensive as an ant at Sunday school picnic, see. As compared to a jet bomber landing in the middle of the picnic table, see. The difference is about of that magnitude.

So, what are we going to do? All processing then cones up against the two top RIs, the two top reliable items which are sitting in present time, from the GPM which is sitting in present time. Now of course that GPM stretches back and these GPMs, the pc's actual GPM plots against time, and the time is pretty vast for one GPM. It's also very interesting. They measure, I suppose, at the absolute minimum would be thousands of years per RI. The minimum. Now look at the cracks – how long do you think it'd take you to run out all

the engrams of the past two hundred lives of the pc? How long do you think that would take? Oh, brother, you wouldn't be able to do it. And yet that whole period is probably covered by one pair of RIs. That's fascinating, isn't it?

Get those out of the way, get those things destimulated, and that whole area ceases to be aberrative, just like that. Two hundred lifetimes worth of engrams gone up in smoke. Get some idea of the order of magnitude. One RI. Not just the whole Helatrobus Implants, but the Bear, the Gorilla, Helatrobus, right on down to the Train goals and the between-lives implants. One pair of RIs.

6309C24: Summary II. Scientology 0, Tp.122

Now, the whole body of implant GPMs and this whole body of knowledge has been examined with great particularity. It's a marvelous training area. But the value of an implant GPM is very slight. Aberrative value is very very slight. I think of it now, those fellows working in the sun and the big moon of Helatrobus – I think of them now, sweating there, the temperature there was seldom below 85, you see. It was real hot and so forth. And there they were, sweating and keeping the poles greased and bringing thetans in and freezing them up and going through all these ramifications – and sweating and miserable about the whole thing, you see. Their consciences rotting away within them, you see, it's a terrific overt. And these between-lives blokes, you know, there they are, they're sweating away you see, they're keeping that running, you know, and *ahaaa* and implanting, and they've got a trai – they wear out trains and trains and trains, giving those train goals, you know.

And there they are, going on right now, here in present time, and there they are, vast sums of money and so forth. And the amount of aberration which it adds to the case is something like a drop of water into the Atlantic Ocean. It's horrible. Because they would be so upset if they knew.

6309C24: Summary III. About Level IV Auditing, Tp.145

Now what is, in actual fact, the reason we don't go from the bottom of the bank to the top? That is quite important. It's because the goal is germane, part and parcel, to every RI in the bank. So therefore, if you start listing on the goal and opposing from the goal up, you tend to beef up the whole bank. Do you understand? You tend to throw every RI in the bank alive – as you start from the bottom up, you tend to throw all the later ones alive. And the pc can't reach them. And he will have a heavier bank, he will have heavier going, and he'll have far more difficulty because he'll just miss, miss, miss, miss.

6309C24: Summary III. About Level IV Auditing, Tp.150

Now, the big joy is when you do this thing – program right – you have the right goal, you found the items and so forth – you'll see this meter start going *pssww*, *pssww*, *pssww*, *pssww* – every once in a while. It's just repeating rocket reads, rocket reads. What's happening there? One of these blankets is folding up. And it's very funny, once in a while the pc as his perception rises – he'll eventually – he runs stone-blind on this you know; he just thinks there's this room here, you know, and there's nothing else in the universe. Sometimes you get – you run two, three GPMs before he starts seeing these things. You know? There's this great big cog – the further they are back on the track, by the way, the bigger they are. These present time ones are little dinky things – Woolworth, you know?

And he's – he's looking at this and there's this huge – huge mass and it's going *bzzz-z-z-z*, shake, shake, shake, quiver, quiver, quiver, quiver, *zzzzzz*. It's discharging out there, it's not discharging, fortunately, through you, through his meter – through the meter and his body, see. But it's going *bzzzzzz-zzzzz-quuuvvv-shuuugggg*. You know, and – and it's sort of just wisping away, you know?

Then it'll stop doing that and you'll find another item, you know, and it's at it again, you know? And he feels like – sometimes he's been sitting in a blown-up toy balloon and

somebody's letting the air out of it and so forth. The physical sensations of these things going down are quite remarkable.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.187

When you finally get through and get it all summed up – summed up, the characters that are going to make it are Scientologists, as other people aren't going to make it.

I know I've done the research vanguard on this as a pc, because it would have killed anybody else – but I personally can't see anybody going through one-tenth of what I've gone through in the last two weeks, see. What, on the general public level? Oh, no. I can see you characters going through it, see. Seen doors go out of plumb and out of plane and walking down floors which are suddenly tipping like the deck of a rolling ship. Somebody skipped a GPM or two on you, you know.

6310C30: R4 Case Assembly, Tp.29

But I think it would do you personally a lot of good to play patty-cake with Plasticine on a board and knock together one of these GPMs. 'Tisn't enough to sit around and draw pictures of them because they aren't pictures. See? They're blocks of mass. They have a very definite shape, they have good appearance. They do get pulled out of line and they get pulled out of line and pulled into other conditions.

And these are the strains and stresses which occur in the pc. These are your psychosomatic illnesses and so forth. You don't get a psychosomatic illness because an RI is called "to have a pain in the head," so therefore you get a pain in the head, you see. I mean, it would be nice and sweet if this type of thing existed. It isn't, you see, however, that.

It doesn't much matter what the RI is. It's about as subtle, if it gets pulled out of line, as hitting the fellow over the skull with a croquet mallet. See. You got this RI, and it is just clanged into the side of his head. So he's got a pain in his head. I mean, it's as simple as that.

You put him in a vise and close the – the screw on the thing, just so tight, he's going to get a pain in his head. I mean, that's a . . . See, you can think yourself into a lot of complications. And people have never understood this because it's too simple.

These masses exist, and guys get caught between them.

===== **ITEMS SOLVE**

6311C26: R4 Auditing, Tp.107

Then, of course, you can have an implant GPM and an actual GPM which have the same name. Have the same goal. There are several like this. Any pc is common enough to pick up one of these because, of course, implant GPMs are designed on the actual bank, except they – this might be of historical interest to you – they really didn't know what an actual bank was composed of. They knew it had goals and they knew it had RIs, but that's all they knew about it. So obviously they never Cleared anybody because those items oppose, and actual GPM items solve. Quite remarkable.

They knew the goals opposed and so they – then they presupposed that the items opposed, and they don't. And so they could just have messed everybody up like fire drill if they had known that other little piece of technology.

They didn't know it, so now we have these beautiful implant GPMs that student auditors can practice on. And I think it was very nice of them to provide us with practice material so that people can see what rocket reads look like and see what patterns look like and that sort of thing.

The difference is, of course, that in an implant GPM you always have to use oppose. And in an actual GPM it is solved. Only goals oppose each other in actual GPMs.

Goals always *oppose*. Items always *solve*.

So item lists always contain the word *solve*. Goals lists always contain the word *oppose*.

6312C03: Certifications and Classifications, Tp.177

First he gets horrified, you see, at the idea of twelve trillion years ago or something like that. He gets finally, up to a point where trillions to the eighth power take him back to some of the earliest implants. And he's perfectly happy at this level that there's an awful lot of track.

Well, when he moves up into Level VII he finds out that one GPM will cover from trillions twenty-nine forward to trillions twenty-one-one GPM. Of course, that span of time is almost fantastic. Because that's much more span of time than the whole span of time back to the earliest implants you can dig up on this guy, and that's just one GPM.

Now, his track goes sizzling back to trillions to the 200th power. Well that's, of course, one of these ridiculous figures. That's trillion written two hundred times. Or one with two hundred times you write all the ciphers of a trillion. That gets to be quite a few ciphers and every one of those things is a year. You're getting into the sweep of time by this time.

6402C04: Auditor Self-Criticism, Tp.93

There are two things contained in a GPM: thought and mass. There are other things contained in it, such as space and energy and that sort of thing. But mass disintegrates into energy, but it doesn't translate purely into energy. You get the right item in the right place in the right GPM, and you'll get a vanishment which is so startling as to leave you blinking.

For instance, here sits a mass. You get the right item in the right place, compared up to the right things in the GPM and it's just as magical as that. You say, "Where the hell did it go? Gone." Here is this towering – this huge, overwhelming piece of mass, which if it hit you in the teeth or got criss-crossed on the track or in juxtaposition with some other item would practically break your neck for you. Would! And you've gotten the right idea in the right mass and you get – bong! You see? There it is, there it isn't. It's just like that – bang, bang! It's astonishing. So it isn't a dissipation, even though you get a resultant heat from it. It isn't a dissipation because, of course, it's being created by the unit called a thetan. And the second he triggers that combination, he no longer creates it. So you don't have the idea of mass dissipating into energy and disappearing. You have – yes, when you contact it there's heat, but that's just a symptom of contact.

6402C25: What Auditing is and what it isn't, Tp.121

Trickery. The actual GPM contains trickery. Treachery. It's no wonder they never came apart. No wonder. And that's why we teach Class VI at Saint Hill and a few years from now, when there have been a lot of Saint Hill graduates and a lot of successes and we've made a lot of OTs and so forth, several years from now, why, we'll let Central Orgs teach this stuff. The franchised auditor who is sitting out there right now waiting for the next bulletin on Class VI, you see, he's going to be very upset because I would just as soon place in his hands a hand grenade with the pin drawn, see? You know, "Here, here you are!" you know?

You see, as long as we were in old R3 we weren't deep enough to do anything to anybody. That was perfectly all right, you couldn't mess anybody up at R3. R4, we were still running at too shallow draft to upset anybody. Moved into R6, you see, and all of a sudden you stand there looking at the real tiger. These things had enough charge on them so then you could take off surface locks to a tremendous degree. And just as in processing level by level you can take off surface locks, well, so in these goals – actual GPM processes you see, you could also take them off at various levels. So at R3 you find a goal and run a terminal. Oh, there's nothing to that – fairly safe, you could do any of those variations because you really weren't handling anything, don't you see?

Then you finally get down to – you finally get down to, oppose – why, you can run a whole GPM on oppose. You can find seventy items, pc has tremendous numbers of cognitions, everything happy, and matter of fact I might even hand it out sometime as a process, you see? Let anybody run it, you see? Wouldn't do him any damage. Lots of

charge comes off lots of TA action, you see. Now the moment that it's moved into the bracket of "solve," the moment that you move it down toward a command like "solve" on an actual GPM, you're between the devil and the deep blue sea. You're close enough to the real tiger so that he can knock your head off but not close enough so that you can get back at him. So it becomes, at that point, a very dangerous process.

Now you take R6, where you're handling nothing but purebred Bengal type tigers, starved for a long time, and you take somebody that could have run the oppose line, you see, you take somebody that could have run the oppose line very easily, you know, find a goal, doesn't matter really if it's the wrong goal, right goal, that wouldn't have upset him too much. And he goes along, that type – that type auditor, see, and then you just nonchalantly say, "All right, well, just go through that door. All right. And, you find there on your right, you'll find a rather flimsy chair. Pick that up."

"Oh, is that what I'm supposed to do?"

"Yeah, that's all you're supposed to do, and then you lift the cage door at the far end, and in come the tigers," you see?

Honest, I'm not exaggerating, I'm not exaggerating. I have found *enough* aberration, You often want to know – if you want to know what it takes to make a thetan aberrated, you have to find enough aberration to account for the fact that a powerful being would now be unpowerful, see? How would he get in that state? Well, actually it's a direct proportion. It takes as much aberration as he was powerful. And there's that much aberration on the GPM – actual GPM lineup. I guarantee you, there is enough. And there's also quantitatively and qualitatively enough.

6403C03: Auditing and Assessment, Tp.161

Quite a fascinating proposition. This quantitative approach, I can tell you, you have fifteen thous – we had the first evidence, first real evidence that a person does make these things himself, makes them exactly according to a preconceived line plot which everybody has in common, you've learned your lesson well, Lord knows when, before the track began, or something of the sort. You knew just exactly where to put what, and it doesn't vary from pc to pc. It's the most marvelous thing you ever saw in your life, and there's forty-two goals in the series, and they go in certain harmonics, and it's all taped, you see. Well, it isn't too peculiar. You look at a body. It – every body has a liver and it has a left ear and so forth.

Well, GPMs are exactly this way, and that's why it takes a trained auditor. Because this is tricky stuff man, tricky stuff. An untrained auditor, running one of these things against its actual line plot, wrap a pc around a telegraph pole so fast the pc wouldn't know what hit him.

6403C10: Clearing at Level IV, Tp.183

But when you get a repetitive process, HQS level, now, that certificate – what is the bug from there on up that might make processing dangerous and that would give you loses? And that is the question your old man here has had to – had to answer and it was answered in this fashion. What isn't in an actual GPM? See, what isn't in an actual GPM? Is there something that isn't in an actual GPM that could be processed with impunity? And there is. There is something that isn't in an actual GPM, and that is a noun or a pronoun.

Now there are some pronouns in actual GPMs – there's such a thing as "myself" there is sometimes "I," and – but they're part of the wording of a goal, so pros – pronouns are not absolutely safe. But at Level II you're so far from the actual GPM you could probably use them with impunity. You're at such a distance, there's so much coal between you and it, and these things only form a very tiny portion of some goals that there's no reason to debar them at Level II. But as the pc progressed from Level II on up, I would begin to get wary of using a pronoun. And I'd begin to get leery. Because you do have to – "to help

myself," "to forget myself" things like this, don't you see; those things do appear in actual goals.

But aside from that, one little observation: There are no nouns in actual GPMs. None! There is – nobody has a goal "to be an assassin." Nobody has a goal "to be a God." Nobody has a goal "to be a wife." Nobody has a goal "to be a goddess." Nobody has a goal "to be a criminal." They are not actual goals, see. And nowhere in it do you have a terminal, "a sultan" or "alcohol" or "cats," "kings" or "coal heavers." See, nowhere. There are no such terminals. There are no such opterms. There's "-nesses" and "-ities"; there's "nervousness," you see, "ability." There's things of this kind, you see. The adverbial and adjectival nouns are present, so you don't use those: "-nesses," "-ities," "-ions," "communicat-ion." "Think of a communication" is liable to be sending you right straight down the route toward an actual GPM. "Think of a communicator" and it wouldn't. Got the idea? You could process with absolutely – impunity "an assassin." You could prepcheck it, you could run brackets on it, you could do almost anything you ever heard of in the way of processing on the subject of "an assassin."

6403C10: Clearing at Level IV, Tp.184

What is an actual GPM? What is an actual RI? Completely aside from the other considerations anybody at Level IV – and this is what I'm teaching you today is Level IV – should at least know that these things exist and they are a mass with significance. Now that's really what you have to know at Level IV what they are. They're a mass with significance. That mass is very big and massy, too. And the significance is very significant. But they are mass with significance. So therefore masses with significances key in actual GPMs. What is the key-in of an actual GPM? A mass with significance.

What is a mass with a significance, aside from being an actual GPM? Well, I don't know, a man is a mass with a significance. A fireplace is a mass with a significance. A house is a mass with significance. A tree is a mass with significance. A desk is a mass with significance. A room is a mass with significance. A piano is a mass with significance. E-Meter, that's a mass with significance. Easel, that's a mass with significance. Pencil is a mass with significance. And every one of them is a potential key-in of an actual GPM or an actual RI. You's walkin' around in present time that is just full of restimulators! You's haunted! And I think we know now why everybody is in present time. It's the most haunted area.

Now, you think it's a significance that keys in the actual GPM. No. Of course, if you've got an actual RI that's – has "communicating" or something like that as an actual RI and somebody says that to you often enough, I can guarantee that it will key in. There is no slightest doubt about that! I don't think it'd be very safe to process, because the individual's going to go down, but he hasn't got the actual RI – he probably even hasn't got it quite correctly worded. So if that was processed directly you'd have trouble.

SHSBC FILM 371 & 372 March 1964.

NOTES: The time track is (trillion)¹⁰⁵⁰. There are 42 goals per series, always the same ones, with each goal many times.

In GPM series, opposing goals are 21 items apart going up the series (to present time) goals bring about the next goals.

6403C17: Lower levels of Auditing, Tp.196

And we've got to put together this little gradient of wins and match that up and we will have this thing made. Because there isn't much doubt of turning out OTs at Saint Hill. As a matter of fact, my estimate to OT now, is in terms of hundreds of hours.

And it's very interesting, had a new – new datum. Recounted the number of actual GPMs on the track. Got rid of a few and was able to buck up to the tiger and count him by the nose, and there are only about ten series of goals, not fifteen thousand. Ten series, making only about four hundred and twenty GPMs. Not many. That's not many at all. And in view of the fact that you have a pattern, you could knock those off – a slow auditor

could knock them off at about one every hour and a half in the early stages of the case, which quickly cuts down to every hour, which quickly cuts down to about every half-hour, see? So there's your case estimate. It's the number of time – long – length of time it takes to get a goal plot together plus what? And length of time to run that; you can count it up and you can't get more than five hundred hours no matter how hard you try, see, for a total case.

6404B13: Glossary of Terms. Vol VII p.409/410

Goal Series	The 84 actual goals in their sequence and pattern that repeats over and over forward through time. (Reference: Tape 25 Feb. 64)
Goals Plot	The pattern of the pc's 84 actual goals. (Reference: HCOB 21 Mar. 64*)
Line Plot	The pattern of items for every GPM. (From HCOB 21 Mar. 64*)

*Ed: Confidential. HCOB 21 March 64, Scientology VI plots.

6406C18: Studying, Introduction, Tp.181

... the top of the reactive mind, you see, the top of a GPM, is the hardest thing to find out what's in it. You haven't been over this – these humps, and you probably won't have to be, but just let me give you this in passing.

The hardest thing in the world to find are the top items of a GPM. I don't know how many potential opterms and terminals were discarded before the actual ones were found, see. It's up – oh, I don't know, the arrangements of that bank are almost uncountable. You have, at the moment, a perfect line plot. That's why you're getting away with it. But the top of a bank, you see, the whole reactive mind would be equally hard to get to because the thetan is sitting on all that charge, you see?

Similarly, the top of a series, you see, would be the hardest thing to find the root words of don't you see? And that is the scramble which has been going on before the thing was finally taped. It's very funny. I've got the rest of the root words of the series, you see? They just run out like hot butter, there's nothing to those. But getting those exact top ones, that was the tough one. And in putting that material in exact lineup, of course, we had momentary stumbles on the line of exactly what was this thing.

6406B29: Central Org and Field Auditor Targets. Vol VII p.432

Only realization of actions done will key out a GPM. That's worth a million words. Suffice it in that sentence. Not evil actions. Not confessions. Not just social unwillingness to let one's deeds be known.

Any action. Any not speaking.

6406C30: Cause Level, OT and the Public, Tp.218

Now of course, you can say at the same time this individual's a Keyed-Out Clear because this wonderful technical fact does stay in our favor is actually the only thing that will key out a GPM without paying any attention to it whatsoever is some version of O/W. It's senior to GPMs. So you can make a Keyed-Out Clear. And you can key the fellow all the way out, and by that time his cause level is raised so high that he can of course enter the bank at the proper place and as-is it. Then he's ready for OT. Of course, you can cut in and go OT before that – well before that. But that's still a theoretical target even if it's one that you're not going to attain particularly for the individual before he switches to the other route.

But here's the point: The point is that you do have a technology which, wildly enough, is senior to the bank itself, which is doable all the way south, and without which the individual can never come up the point of as-ising what is really troubling him, which is the bank.

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.1-2

Now, there are – there's one or two pcs around (not necessarily in the course) who are stumbling all over the place on a GPM, because they are in disagreement with that piece of nomenclature. And they are saying, "Well, it doesn't have mass, it's just Ron's idea that it has mass, see, and it doesn't have mass. So therefore, of course, there is no such thing as a GPM." Well now, trying to audit somebody on something of which there is no such thing as, is just a little bit difficult. Now, if you're running GPMs correctly, the mass simply expresses itself as heat and pressure. It does not express itself as a visio. You never see it unless you've made a mistake. When you've made a mistake you'll see it. You get an end word in the wrong situation and you can see this long parade of mass going out there. Well, there must be something wrong with it to see the mass.

6408B18: Clay Table Work. Vol VII p.464

Below Level VI one is striving to complete his or her goals. At Level VI, GPMs are run out. But before that can be achieved, one is thrust into the GPMs by the effort to accomplish.

Further, one does have wishes-to-do of his or her own having nothing to do with GPMs but only being blocked by them.

6410C20: Levels, the reason for them. Vol VII p.18

So case, is going to become a requisite for a Provisional VI Classification. And there's a very excellent technical reason for that. You cannot take somebody who has been head-on into R6, I mean, actually running R6 – real R6, now, I'm not talking now about running some items, or what we were calling GPMs a year or two ago, or you know, 2-12 or stuff like that – no, no. I'm talking about real honest-to-goodness R6. You can't take somebody who is at that state of training and processing and return him into clearing.

6410C27: The Failed Case, Tp.43

But did you know that you could audit all the sex and so forth you want to on a pc – it isn't going to do very much – but you can audit any God's quantity of it – because it doesn't happen to be an end word. You very often find GPMs and that sort of thing what – that they are things that it can lock on in root words and end words, but it itself is a humanoid action and the GPMs aren't, don't you see? So you could pull all the sexual overts that you want to. Don't think that it's going to make all that difference to the case, however, because you aren't on down to the roots of the reactive bank; you're just taking the very surface locks off. I think why Freud did this is because that's about as far as people could go, you know?

6508B05: Release Stages. Vol VII p.638

To obtain a Fifth Stage Release, one has to have run out the whole remaining reactive mind. We are awfully lucky to have the combination to the vault as it's been shut thoroughly for the trillions. That's done by a process known as R6GPMI – GPMs by items. And I assure you

1. It can be done and
2. It was pure hell going it blind when I was trying to find it. It took several years and thousands of hours of research auditing to just find the pattern of it. This is the longest job (R6GPMI) and requires now at least 14 months of daily Solo auditing. And then one is Fifth Stage and ready for a polish and Clear.

Now understand, at each of these stages one has to go unrelease to make it to the next stage of Release. This requires guts – and faith. One is feeling GRAND. The world is beautiful. The unbrave get nervous at the thought of diving back into the asphalt or, to keep our metaphor, about deliberately whistling up the Tiger – "Here Tiger! Here Tiger! Come out wherever you are!" So a way that is cooked up to avoid this further combat is to

pretend an upgrade in number of Release without the hard work and scratches necessary to honestly achieve it.

Add to all this that one has a present time, and a body to receive the slings and arrows, and one sees that it is a complex picture.

Gross Auditing Error

6109C28: Grades of Auditors, Tp.270

If that case isn't moving, there is a *gross* error. It is always a *gross* error and when you think up an ordinary solu – extraordinary solution, you just perpetuate the gross error. And that's why the extraordinary solution is wrong. You haven't actually found out what was going on. Gross error.

6109C28: Grades of Auditors, Tp.271

Since finding the pc's terminal, from there on, the pc had never done the auditing command. Now, that is the most gross auditing error there is. There is no more gross auditing error than that: to give a pc a command which the pc does not then execute. Isn't that simple?

...

So, there is no more gross error than an auditor auditing a pc who is not doing the auditing command.

Now, let's define what is "not doing the auditing command." All right. Not doing the auditing command is defined as: simply not executing it or doing something else – or executing the auditing command indifferently and then doing something else. You know, they say, "Well, have you ever – have you ever shot a duck?" You know? And the pc says – thinks to himself dimly, "Well, yes. I've shot a duck," and then applies it to his lumbosis, which is hurting him today and says, "Well, let's see. I wonder if there could be any shot in the lumbosis. I get the idea of mocking up some shot in the lumbosis. Yeah, all right. That didn't work. Okay."

See? The pc is not being audited. The pc is – is answering the commands and self-auditing. He's doing two things. You could say not executing the auditing command, technically, could be expressed is: not doing it and not just doing it – not just doing it.

Now, when a pc has a present time problem of long duration, the pc will have a hidden standard and every auditing command which is given to the pc – the pc then audits something else in order to affect the hidden standard and they'll do it every time.

6109C28: Grades of Auditors, Tp.278

I gave you one gross auditing error which the pc is not doing the command. Other gross auditing errors is the rudiments are out, way out. Another gross auditing error is the auditor's attitude toward the pc is such as to drive the pc out through the bottom. This is a very gross auditing error. It's almost too gross to even be admitted, but you must discuss it and you must realize that it can exist. Fortunately, not in any majority. It's very rare, but it – it can be a very gross auditing error. The auditor just hates the living guts out of the pc. He just hates the pc like poison. He's just not going to see that pc get anyplace. And all he does is make the pc guilty and try to trip the pc up and all of this kind of thing. Gross auditing error.

Another gross auditing error would be to try to audit a Scientologist who has been around for quite a while without getting the auditing Security Checks like 6 in hand – the last two pages of Form 3 and the Sec Check 6.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.223

This type of preparation – getting the rudiments in – is very beneficial, and remember, today there is no excuse for a case getting no gain. There's no excuse for a case getting no gain. You're an auditor, you've been trained, there is no excuse for the case getting no gain. There just isn't. It must be a gross auditing error of some kind or another.

Grouper

6105C19: E-Meter, Tp.53

Remember the old Dianetic grouper? Well, the old Dianetic grouper, if we'd had people on E-Meters in those days, would always have registered as rock slam. It's just a grouper in time and a grouper in place and a grouper in mass and a grouper in this and that, and so you get a rock slam.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.181

Well, I won't tell you that grouper is one of the most insidious, one of the most horrible, one of the most fantastic...

But I actually will tell you that a grouper can be a thoroughgoing bitch. It is mean. And when you run a pc into a grouper, his apparency is that all time jams. In actuality, he has come up against the whole time jam. He is confronting something.

What is a grouper? A grouper is a number of incidents becoming located, apparently, in one time instant. A number of instances have apparently all occurred in one time instance. So we have a number of incidents located at one point on the track.

Now, I have had pcs say that they felt them all pull in. Or that it all collapsed on them. No, no, no, no and no, no. They ran to that point of the track where it all collapsed on them. But the collapse occurred at another time than it occurred. They think it happened in the session. It actually happened a few million years ago. You get the slight difference here? All right, now that time misnomer, all by itself, would throw a red herring at the pc, and he would be thinking about his grouper having occurred in auditing. When it – as a matter of fact, it didn't occur in auditing.

Now, I'll give you a number of ways of taking apart a grouper. There is no doubt about the fact that groupers are fairly serious breeds of cat. First place, let us look at the anatomy of the grouper before we worry about how to take it apart. Let's find out what we're taking apart. Let's not do the Egyptian stunt of repairing radios before we know that they receive broadcasts. Civiliz – I mean, the psychiatrist, the ancient physician, all alike, were guilty of this.

The grouper most commonly is a vacuum. It is a cold installed vacuum. And a grouper is normally found associated with implants. And the person who has a grouper has implanted people. There you are. Now, that is what that is all about.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.182

Look, you look at extreme cold as extreme motionlessness. All temperature is based on the phenomena of motion. If you have motion you have temperature. If you don't have motion, you don't have temperature. Time is a temperature. If you don't have motion, if you don't have temperature, you don't have time. This is the way a thetan has got it all figured out. Now, you understand that?

So if you say extreme coldness equals no motion equals no time, then you will see that the only thing that you can run in the vicinity of a grouper is motion and time. So a grouper can be taken apart, laboriously, by motion and time. Do you see how that would be?

6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.184

Now, if you wanted to free up a grouper, all you have to do is find the picture the pc isn't grouped in. And run it. Don't keep running the pc through the grouper. Find another picture. Because although you will find there's a grouper, there are other pictures north and south of the grouper in which the pc is in valence and which will run. So you rehabilitate the pc's confidence in the ability to run a picture. And eventually the grouper itself will work out.

What does a grouper look like? Well, I've just told you. In action, that is the way it looks. But how is the engram – what is the actual engram which contains a grouper? The actual engram – well, I have personal acquaintance with one of them. A rocket jockey lying on a bed being hit by electronic rays. He's strapped down to this bed, and he's being hit by electronic rays so as to disabuse any further idea of him exteriorizing and going out and running one of those confounded planes that's been strafing the capitol so regularly. Get the idea? They want him pinned, and they want him there, and that's it. And they do an implant.

Well, he thinks he is being hit by moving rays. Where, as a matter of fact, they move in a cold vacuum on him and plow it straight into his body. And of course a thetan doesn't move out of that very easily. Particularly, if he's done it. See that?

Handle PC

6105x23: Telex from Ron to D of P London. Vol VI p.185

The way to handle these pcs who are sent away in bad shape is:

1. Don't let them go away in bad shape. Make it mandatory that in the last two hours of the intensive they are run on a general Prehav level. Don't let them walk into the last two hours of an intensive still being assessed and then go away lost.
2. Take a spare auditor and have such people back for an hour or five during the next week and make sure they are polished up so they feel good. We have the right to so assign auditors.

We have to take responsibility for the state of these cases.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.165

When I get my hands on something in a case, I handle it. You understand? It makes for a little – much less trouble with a case. You get your hands on something, your – this thing is going crash! on wrong dates, crash! on wrong dates. Well, rrrr! What the hell! You got the pc right there on wrong dates; what are you going to do now? Are you going to skip that? You see? Walk off and leave it? Well, you know it's top-level stuff. How come wrong dates? What are these wrong dates all about? Let's deal up a few of these wrong dates. Let's find out what this wrong date thing is. You're unfortunately liable to find yourself in a process you're not permitted to run.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.16

You're trying to straighten out the big auditing cycle on this pc – we're going to get the wrong dates off this case – and suddenly you are presented with something which is outside the perimeter of the permitted process, or something like that. What do you do with it? I can tell you what *not* to do with it. Neglect it. Now that's what you must not do with it. Because you very often can't get your paws on it again. You've made a big problem for somebody else. You can't straight – when you – listen: When you've found the source of the pc's upset, what other source is there to find? See? You got that? So if you're supposed to be running, "Which ruddy rod have you stuck between your ears?" and you all of a sudden find yourself staring at the source of his upset about ruddy rods, I can tell you how not to help the pc: Ignore the fact that you have found the source of it. This results in an invalidation of the source, and nothing happens. You understand?

7001B15 Iss II: Handling with Auditing. Vol IX p.7

Some auditors can get twenty wins and one lose and then mourn only about the one lose.

What is missed here – with pc loses – is that it is almost always a short-term lose. They lost on this one but nobody thinks to KEEP AT IT WITH DIANETICS AND SCIENTOLOGY UNTIL IT'S A WIN.

I've seen somebody audited for years before he finally and forever lost his chronic trouble. He would get better and then relapse, never quite so bad. And finally he recovered totally.

So there must be some idea extant amongst auditors that all "wins" in auditing must be fast, total and appreciated volubly. This isn't always the case. In fact, it is in the minority.

So an auditor's and an org's certainty should depend only on being certain of eventual permanent result and to be very extra happy when it is fast, total and appreciated.

...

Auditors brought up with the idea that five hours of auditing should always resurrect a decayed corpse haven't been brought up right. Some SP around them has been making demands of the subject and auditing that BUILD IN LOSES.

Girl with migraine, fifteen hours of Dianetics, still has migraine. Okay. So we don't brush her off. We get her to buy a good, long Scientology intensive and do a full "GF 40." Still has migraine. So we now do another Dianetic intensive.

We don't mislead her. We say, "Okay, you want to get rid of your migraine. So we'll stay with you if you'll work along with us as long as it takes. It might happen fast, it might happen slow. You might have to go all the way to OT grades. But we'll try all the way."

Havingness

5404x02: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 23. Havingness. Vol II p.322

An auditor remedies havingness by "starting an avalanche," by making the preclear begin an automatic inflow of acceptable things, then graduates the preclear rapidly to avalanches of stars, planets, heavy masses and spaces.

5404x10: Advanced Clinical Course Data Sheet. Vol II p.328

The Grand Tour now includes Change of Space to the entrance point of the MEST universe, etc., etc.. etc. It also includes exteriorization – interiorization drills.

Note: If pc boils or gets dull, REMEDY HAVINGNESS.

5404bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.47

When in doubt, remedy havingness.

5404bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.67-68

IMPORTANT: WHILE RUNNING CHANGE OF SPACE OR ANY PART OF THE GRAND TOUR, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO REMEDY THE HAVINGNESS OF THE PRECLEAR.

This is done with the commands:

"Put up eight anchor points as though they were the corners of a cube around you,"

"Now pull them in on you."

"Put up eight more," "Pull them in on you."

Any dopiness, or increasing sadness, or a feeling of degradation on the part of the preclear, comes about from lack of havingness.

5404bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.143

DO NOT FORGET TO REMEDY HAVINGNESS ON A PRECLEAR WHEN YOU RUN ANY AS-ISNESS PROCESS SUCH AS R2-34.

5504x15: PAB 50, Remedy of Havingness – The Process. Vol III p.76-78

Actually, the auditor should have the preclear push things into himself and his body and throw things away from himself and his body until the preclear can do both with equal ease. When this has been accomplished, the preclear's havingness has been "remedied."

What, then, does a Remedy of Havingness mean? It means the remedy of a preclear's native ability to acquire things at will and reject them at will. Amongst the havingnesses which would require remedy would be an obsessive inflow of money, sexual objects, troubles, somatics and difficulties in general. Whenever one of these appeared in the preclear's environment, it would have a tendency to inflow on the preclear. The reverse difficulty would be an obsessive outflow, whereby the preclear threw away or wasted anything which he had, such as money, clothes, cars or living quarters. When the process "Remedy of Havingness" has been done thoroughly and completely, the preclear should be able to reject or accept, at his own discretion, anything in his environment as well as anything in his engram bank.

...

In short, one never has anyone pull things into his body anymore. One has a person push things into his body.

5505x13: PAB 52, Auditing the "Whole Track". Vol III p.94

It is an oddity that two-way communication applied to a mass will as-is the mass without particularly depleting the havingness of the preclear. The reason he had the mass

in the first place, evidently, was to have something to talk about. He is being permitted to talk about it, over it, and through it, and so is ending the cycle of why he would have that mass.

5602x21: PAB 72, Changes for the PABs. Vol III p.324

A careful study of staff auditors' reports reveals that the only advances worthy of the name of Scientology occur when the auditor repairs or remedies havingness on the preclear. Without the repair and remedy of havingness no real gains become apparent. A preclear will not progress when his havingness is impaired.

What are the symptoms of loss of havingness? Running any as-ising techniques the preclear may become anaten, or he may become slightly nervous or agitated, or want a cigarette, or seem to break out of the session in some fashion. In either case, he is "down on havingness." In other words he has burned up, used up, or as-ised, too much of his physical body energy in the auditing itself. In view of the fact that every subjective technique puts a sort of hole in the middle of the electronic mass surrounding a preclear, parts of that mass then begin to cave in on the preclear. Thus running an as-ising technique on a preclear beyond the ability of the preclear to sustain the consequent loss of havingness will bring on in the preclear many new engrams which he did not have before, and a technique which as-ises energy, if used without a repair or remedy of havingness, will bring about a worsening of the case of a preclear.

5606x12: PAB 88, The Conditions of Auditing. Vol III p.422

If the preclear is asked to "lie about" or "invent a problem of comparable magnitude," and while doing so becomes agitated or unconscious or begins to talk wildly or obsessively, it must be assumed that he will have to have some havingness run on him until the agitation or manifestation ceases so that the problem of comparable magnitude process can be resumed.

5606x12: PAB 88, The Conditions of Auditing. Vol III p.425

Unconsciousness, "dopiness" or agitation on the part of the preclear is not a mark of good condition. It is a loss of havingness. The preclear must never be processed into unconsciousness or "dopiness." He should always be kept alert. The basic phenomenon of unconsciousness is "a flow which has flowed too long in one direction." If one talks too long at somebody he will render him unconscious. In order to wake up the target of all that talk, it is necessary to get the unconscious person to do some talking. It is simply necessary to reverse any flow to make unconsciousness disappear, but this is normally cared for in modern Scientology by running the Trio above.

5601x17: Operational Bulletin 13. Operational Bulletin Growing Up. Vol III p.272

What are the symptoms of loss of havingness? Running any as-ising technique, the preclear may become anaten, or he may become slightly nervous or agitated or want a cigarette or seem to break out of the session in some fashion. In either case, he is "down in his havingness." In other words he has burned up, used up or as-ised too much of his physical body energy in the auditing itself. In view of the fact that every subjective technique puts a sort of a hole in the middle of the electronic mass surrounding a preclear, parts of that mass then begin to cave in on the preclear. Thus running an as-ising technique on a preclear beyond the ability of the preclear to sustain the consequent loss of havingness will bring in on the preclear many new engrams which he did not before have, and a technique which as-ises energy if used without a repair or remedy of havingness will bring about a worsening of the case of the preclear.

5601x17: Operational Bulletin 13. Operational Bulletin Growing Up. Vol III p.274

Let's differentiate at once here the difference between a repair of havingness and a remedy of havingness. We used to call repair of havingness "giving him some havingness." It needs a better technical term. Therefore let us call this repair of havingness. It means having the preclear mock up anything he can mock up and in any

way it can be done to get him to shove (never pull) that mock-up into the body, and by similar means to get rid of the residue which went along with the mock-up. That is a repair of havingness. It is a one-way flow. It is an inflow. Now a remedy of havingness is getting him to mock up and shove into the body enough masses or simply mock up and copy enough masses to bring him to a point where he can eventually throw one away. In other words, repair of havingness is simply having him mock up things and have him shove them into the body, and a remedy of havingness is having him mock up and shove in and throw away the same type of mock-up. Remedy of havingness is always a superior operation to repair of havingness. Repair of havingness is a very crude stopgap but can be used at any time. However, a pre-clear who is working well and on whom havingness can be remedied should at all times have his havingness remedied not repaired. In other words, any mock-up mocked up should both be shoved into the body and mocked up and shoved away, and this should be done in considerable quantity until the pre-clear is quite relaxed about that particular type of mock-up. One does this, remember, every time the attention of the pre-clear drops or becomes agitated.

5605x08: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 83. Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.380

Havingness could be said to be the result of withheld communication. Just as too much communication will as-is any havingness, so withholding communication will accumulate havingness. This is a sort of an automatic accumulation mechanism. It is true that a thetan can simply mock up masses – there is no reason why there should be a modus operandi accumulation of masses beyond the fact that there is one – withheld communication.

When a person has too little havingness, he tends to conserve what havingness he has by withholding communication. You will discover that only low havingness persons fail to acknowledge or engage in good communication. Should a low-havingness person acknowledge or originate too frequently, his havingness would be reduced accordingly. He is restrained from communicating. then, by the sensations consequent to a reduction of his havingness.

5702B06: Vol IV p.14

Group V: Subjective Havingness:

- A. *Subjective Havingness*. "Mock up ." "Make it a little more solid." "Do what you like with the mock-up." 1. Confusions; 2. Wasting havingness.
- B. *Straightwire*. "Tell me something you would be willing to forget." Pre-clear answers, auditor acknowledges. Repeat until flat.
- C. *Then and Now Solids*. "Get a facsimile." "Make it a little more solid." "Look at the environment." "Make it a little more solid." Repeat this process.

5711B13: Project Clear Check sheet. Vol IV p.183

"Recall an unwanted object" and "Recall a moment of loss" are a pair. If one is used, then the other must be used exactly the same length of time in the same session. They are alternate processes where one is run a half-hour, then the other is run a half-hour. These two are the chief processes of Operation Clear so give them lots of concentration and time.

Trio is run as a step between recall processes. If one session is run on recall processes the next is run on Trio. There is Control Trio and Trio. It is up to the auditor which is used. But use all three commands of either in any proportion that seems right to the auditor. Run lots of Trio even though both recall processes are havingness processes.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure Iss I. Vol IV p.203

We have long known that ARC is important. Just how important it is was established by some tests I made in London in 1956 wherein every time the pc showed any restlessness or other signs of loss of havingness, instead of remedying havingness I

carefully searched out any fancied break of ARC and patched it up. The "loss of havingness" vanished. In other words, loss of ARC is even more important than loss of havingness since a repair of ARC restores havingness. Lack of havingness is only one symptom of a lack of communication.

There are two ways an auditor, according to long practice, can err. One of these is to permit two-way communication to a point where the pc's havingness is injured. The other is to chop communication to such a degree that havingness is injured. There is a point past which communication is bad and short of which lack of communication is bad. Here we have auditor judgment at play. Because the pc will fidget or go down scale in tone when his havingness drops, an auditor can SEE when the pc's havingness is being lowered. Because a pc will go anaten or start to grind into the process an auditor can tell whether or not the pc feels his communication has been chopped. When either happens the auditor should take action – in the first instance by shutting off the pc's outflow and getting to work and in the second instance by making the pc talk out any fancied communication severance.

5801x01: PAB 127. The Threat to Havingness. Vol IV p.257

One-way communication as-ises havingness; two-way doesn't, and actually raises the tone of the preclear

5810x15: PAB 146. Procedure CCH. Vol IV p.426

Two-way communication is great and does not as-is havingness. You have to keep the reality of two-way Comm very high, though, and be willing to interrupt obsessive outflows and silences of the preclear. It is establishing a high level of reality. It consists of the auditor feeding experimental data to the preclear to have him look it over and decide about it one way or the other. You don't let the preclear in two-way comm as-is everything he knows, thinks, or wants to do.

5901x01: PAB 151. Dummy Auditing. Vol V p.9

Then we say, "How are you doing?" (We never ask people, by the way, "How do you feel?" – this as-ises havingness.)

5910B29 Iss III: Communication Process Includes Havingness. Vol V p.235

It is not necessary to run Havingness Processes with the Communication Process, which is: "From where could you communicate to a _____ (generalized terminal) ."

If the pc drops havingness while running the Comm Process it is more likely to be due to the auditor having selected the wrong, or an unreal, terminal and then compounded it with ARC breaks. In short, pc is not in session.

To alternate a Comm Process with a Havingness Process is a Q&A with the preclear.

The Communication Process raises havingness by reducing obsessive individuation of the pc from others.

6002B02: The Co-audit team. Vol V p.293

In co-auditing there are greater strains than professional auditing. Therefore, havingness problems arise. So make it a rule that for every two hours of auditing on rudiments or O/W or anything else (which I hope not), run *one half hour of Objective Havingness* with the following single command "Look around here and find something you could have."

6003B17: Standardized Sessions. Vol V p.327

Havingness is a complicated subject when viewed in a pc's mind. Familiarity, which is to say predictability, is strongly connected with his ability to have or own. When he receives shocks or surprises, his ability to predict is invalidated and he can't have.

The reason a thetan "dies" is his loss of the familiar by the introduction of the unpredictable. Rapidity of change of state, unpredicted, would be a definition of surprise, also of death and forgetfulness.

The more change he is subjected to, that he did not predict, the less he can have.

Thus, when he is given a "rough session," the pc's havingness goes down. Not predicting the shifts and changes of the auditor, the pc ceases to be able to have the session or its appurtenances – the auditor, the room, etc. The smoother the auditing, the better the pc's havingness stays up.

The Model Session is designed to avoid unpredictable changes. Thus, it is designed to retain havingness by retaining pattern, which is to say, retaining predictability, by the pc.

6011B10: Formula 13. Vol V p.495

Overt/Withhold is a Havingness Process. This comes about since havingness is duplication and one will not care to duplicate what he has overts against. Therefore the source of low havingness is overts against people and mest. It might be commented that overts against mest are more important than against people in the reduction of havingness ...

6106C16: Confront and Havingness- Routines 1, 2 and 3, Tp.42

The whole criteria is this: Do you feel better now? Fellow's running Havingness, you see. Well, your meter will tell you whether or not he feels better because the needle is looser. If the needle loosens up between the front test of the Havingness and the end test of the Havingness – which by the way you always use – (get your pencil busy). You always use this test in every session that you run Havingness. You always have him squeeze the cans at the beginning of the Havingness and squeeze the cans at the end of the Havingness, and see if the needle has loosened. You got that?

So every time you run Havingness you go through that little routine. That's part and parcel not of just testing for havingness, but that is part and parcel to using it. And all you want out of Havingness is a loosened needle.

6106C16: Confront and Havingness- Routines 1, 2 and 3, Tp.43

And then, of course, any benefit he got, you see, occurs in the first few minutes of ARC Straightwire – which, by the way, is another one of these processes that works dandy for a few commands. And then the rest of it is just lost. See, there's no use doing it. Yes, it'll run the case. Yes, the pictures will change. Yes, the person – but look, this is a hell of a way to run a case: to get his attention on the wall so he'll run his bank. See, what you're doing is run a shift of attention. After Havingness works, after about twelve, fifteen, twenty – the zenith I don't know, but the zenith certainly wouldn't be more than about thirty-two commands. I mean, it'd be up in that range. After that, all you're doing is saying, "Take your attention off your bank. Thank you. Take your attention off your bank. Thank you." And, of course, the bank changes. And the engram that he was halfway through mysteriously moves the rest of the way through. But in view of the fact that it moves the rest of the way through without the pc inspecting it in any way, of course, it's no benefit.

6106C22: Running CCHs, Tp.113

Now, irresponsibility can deny havingness. Irresponsibility, then, is pulled off of a case by the Security Check, which results in havingness. All O/W results in havingness. So Routine 1, whether looked at from above, below, plan view, or projected, gives you havingness. And the final net run of it is havingness. Routine 2, all the pre-havingness buttons, are the things that prevent people from having. Pre-havingness might as well mean "prevent havingness" buttons. But we don't call it that because somebody would say the scale was designed to prevent havingness. And by that overt, of course, they prevent themselves from having any gain.

Anyhow, pre-havingness, and the end result of patching up somebody's various buttons on the Prehav Scale is to give him havingness. And when the individual has enormous numbers of unrealized goals all over the track, the net result of all of these all up and down the track was to deny him havingness because he never attained the goal. So that when you do a Goals Assessment – just the assessment – the end product of it is havingness. And you've got three havingness routines. Now, all three routines – you have in these routines the inherent fact that you run O/W on a preclear and he gets havingness.

Now, why does he get havingness? Because the individual individuates from things because he can't have them. And therefore he develops overts only on those things he can't have. And when you get the overts off, he can then have.

Here's one of the tests: If you can't get the havingness of the Havingness and Confront Process to work, did you know that all you had to do was run some O/W and you will achieve the same thing?

6107C18: Can't Have, Create, Fundamentals of all Problems, Tp.159

Now, the relationship between creativeness and havingness – I have just licked that. Now, that relationship is this, and this has to do with the fundamental formation of the reactive bank. And this is very important.

When a person can't have, he creates. That's the law on which man operates. Now, you'd just never dream it under the sun that that went together that way, but that's the way the crossword puzzle fits. That is the way this big French roll of bread crumbles.

When you can't have it, you create it. And that is the formation of the reactive bank. And that is the most fundamental law of the reactive bank now discovered. We have now gone down in diving suits well below the surface of the bottom of the ocean. That's the bank. That's the story of the bank: If you couldn't have it, you created it.

6107C18: Can't Have, Create, Fundamentals of all Problems, Tp.168

Now, at the first Saint Hill ACC, I talked about two routes. Experience, and another route that we were using at that particular time, you see. These two things we've now combined, because the experiential factor is havingness. All of a sudden it all can be lumped under one heading. Experience is havingness. If you regard all experience as havingness, then all experience can be restored.

In other words, take these doingness and beingness factors and add them all under havingness. In other words, make beingness and doingness junior to havingness.

6108C09: Q&A period. Goals Search, Tp.19

[pc's needle] It is very loose at the beginning of session; toward the end of session it is not so loose and the question is: does this indicate that the pc's havingness has dropped? Yes.

It also indicates, of course, that the pc has run into some ridges or has gotten tangled up in the bank in some fashion or another. And of course, all ridges are can't-haves. All valences are can't-haves. All wild and confused postulates are can't-haves and anything that is hanging fire with the pc is a can't-have. So any time your pc gets stuck on the track, the first phenomenon you encounter is loss of havingness.

6108C22: PTPs, Unknownness, Tp.184

Well, this fellow is worried about a habit he's got. And he just keeps worrying about this habit he's got. Well, "Who or what would have that habit?" "What isn't known about it?" – or "him?" "What might you've done to such a person?" "What might you have withheld from such a person?" And certainly we're going to get whole track God-knows-what, you see. But it's just going to be valences, valences, valences, valences, valences, valences, valences.

Now, there's one more rule that goes along with this, is for some reason or other – well, it actually substantiates the theory that a thetan is a mystery sandwich. If you run

lots of unknow and not-know, I mean lots of it, you've got to remedy havingness. So stand by to remedy havingness if you're running lots of not-know – not-know, first postulate stuff. Because frankly the whole bank is becoming unglued.

Havingness will remedy much more rapidly and so on. But you've got to keep it jacked up or the pc is liable to get pretty nervous because you're taking bank off of him in broadsword slabs. And he's got to be able to reorient himself in the physical universe.

6110C11: Problems Intensive Assessment, Tp.90

Sometimes you have to be very neat in order to get off of a subject and shut a pc off, because, you see, an ARC break is composed of "not able to talk to the auditor."

But if you've ever watched a pc talk his havingness down, you'll agree with what I am telling you. They can talk their havingness straight out the bottom, just as nice as you please – down it goes with a dull thud.

They talk themselves right down the Tone Scale: enthusiasm, and the next thing you know, they're a little antagonistic; and the next thing you know, they're crying; and the next thing you know, they're not talking.

You can watch them. They'll slide right on down the Tone Scale if you don't hold up this. So, it's best, in entering these, to tell the pc-this is "Accidents," "Illnesses" and "Operations" I'm still talking about, (E), (F), and (G) on this form – it is best to say, "Now, I just want to know these things *very briefly*, exactly what these things were, *very briefly*." And you sort of emphasize this "very briefly," and you won't run into him talking himself straight back into an engram and finishing his first auditing session with a Christ-awful somatic he didn't know where the hell it came from. Got the idea? That's a good prevention.

Remember that a pc can talk *down* his havingness. If you're accustomed as an auditor to ever letting a pc run on and on and on and never stopping him from talking, you are doing him an unkindness. And don't think you're doing him a kindness, because you're not. You're doing him an unkindness. The best thing you can do is to get on with the auditing, but this can sometimes create an ARC break, and so you have to handle it carefully.

6110C17: Problems Intensive Procedures, Tp.144-145

Pc's havingness goes down to the degree the rudiments are out. That's a stable datum for you, by the way. If you find yourself having to remedy very much havingness for a pc, you know your rudiments are way out.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.1

If you're running a subjective process upon the pc, the objective process is Havingness. In other words, it isn't true that Confront is the only subjective process in the world.

Havingness is the adjunct to any subjective process and Havingness is itself. It is itself and it belongs hand in glove with all subjective processes.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.10

But, when you're running a person's ARC break and he's all out of ARC with you, he wants to go out of the session. He's thinking about – well, at first he starts thinking about he isn't getting auditing and then the next thing he's thinking about – he sort of thinks he probably ought to put his attention on something else. And then the next thing he is thinking about, is actually, physically leaving session. He thinks he ought to just pull up himself by his coat collar and walk out.

If you could catch him at the point when he just thinks he ought to be thinking about something else, to run Havingness, you of course are complementing exactly what he is doing. He's looking around the room. Well, show it to him.

The second you did that, you would get command value on the meter and could therefore straighten out what's wrong with him.

I mean, he's already looking around the room thinking he ought to leave session. That's a very extreme case, you see. Well, if you ran Havingness at that particular time, you would heal the ARC break. That's a very smooth way to handle it because of course you've taken over the control of his attention and he moves right straight back into session very nicely because he actually runs out what you were doing.

Almost any pc run long enough on Havingness will get all of his rudiments in. Isn't that fascinating. The earliest rudiment process, by the way, at the time they're called rudiments was "Was it all right to audit in this room?"

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.11

So observing these factors, Havingness can do some marvelous things, but neglecting them, it can really, really upset people. But of all processes – don't let me startle you about Havingness or say it's dangerous in any way – of all processes, the safest process to run on anybody, anyplace at any time is their right Havingness Process. And that is the – always the safest process to run.

You can always run the Havingness Process on the most ARC breaky and upset pc. You can always run a Havingness Process on somebody who was almost totally spun in. You can run a Havingness Process on somebody who was badly injured. You can run a Havingness Process on somebody who hasn't eaten, hasn't slept and is going psychotic right in front of your eyes. You could run a Havingness Process on anybody almost at any time. And it is the safest process to run.

It cannot be overrun. Don't ever be cautioned into believing that it can be. It cannot be overrun.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.13

Havingness ain't run against the can squeeze. It's run against a pc's ability to have large objects in the *room*. Havingness is *tested* on a can squeeze. You don't need a meter to run Havingness beyond testing to find out what is the pc's Havingness Process.

Now, once you can find the pc's Havingness Process, you're all set. It's whether or not the pc can have large objects in the room. And this again, we're up here in the human equation. You always run Havingness till pc can have a large object in the room or many large objects in the room.

And you don't stop running Havingness when the pc says, "Well, that little spot of paper there, I can have that. And I can have a corner, well, that's pretty big, I can't have that. I could have the shimmer on this screw here on the E-Meter. *Uhh-ahh*, I could have that sigh. I could have the back of my head. I could have sensation in my toe. That's about all. Oh, yeah, I think I could – yeah, I've got a slight toothache, I could have have that, have a toothache, yeah."

"Well, squeeze the cans. Good. Oh, that's looser now. All right, we'll go on."

You see, when you were running Confront – this is why I'm telling you Havingness got mixed up with Confront – when you were running Confront, that is all the Havingness you needed, to run Confront. Now, the *old* rules of Havingness have gone *astray* because of these Confront Processes. And when you're running Havingness independent of actual, the companion Confront Processes, you don't run it this way at all. You run it against the largest object in the room.

You want to find out if it's the right process and you want to check that every now and then. But by every now and then I mean once or twice or three times a week, let's check it somewhere in the session. Let's run a few commands of it and check it. "Oh well, his Havingness Process is still working." You got the idea? That's all you want to know.

Now, the workingness of the process, in actual handling of Havingness, is whether or not he can have large objects in the room. That's it. There is no other thing. That is then enough Havingness. Now, you can leave the process. And don't leave the process until he can have large objects. And that's the rule of large objects on Havingness.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.14

When I see a pc who doesn't have his havingness up, I don't have to consult any rules because he looks like somebody who doesn't have his havingness up. He behaves in that fashion. There's nothing very esoteric about it. He is picky and choosy. And a person whose havingness is up is bangy, see, all *pow* and *pow* and *pow* and *pow* and *pow*. And the person whose havingness is way down is – cautious – maybe – I guess. There's a vast difference in the attitude. It is a wild difference. It's not hard to detect at all.

Individual gets a certain look in his eye when he starts looking around to have things. That's not the time to stop the process. But he starts sitting back and relaxing a little bit and he's not much worried about his case and so forth or anything and he feels he's in good hands. Along about that time – that feeling generates the same time, "Well, I could have that bookshelf and I could have the fireplace, I could have the chimney, the chimney, I could have the wall, I could have, have the room."

Well obviously, he could – little, big, big, big, bigger, bigger, he could have quite big objects. All right, he can have a large object.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.16

But it's enough havingness. Now, it's going to run the bank. Now, don't get upset about this, it's going to run the bank. The pc is going to go out of PT and back into PT. And this is signaled by what would seem to you to be dope off, but isn't. The pc can see, but not look, if you could imagine this.

You can make mistakes with this just on this basis: the pc looks like he's a gone dog, so you stop the process. Pc's sitting there and the pc's going, "*Bla-bla*."

You say, "What wall could you confront?"

Pc says, "*Bla-bla*."

And then pretty soon the pc – you say, "What wall could you confront?" Pc – he looks like he's out cold.

You know, he'll get madder than hell at you if you stop the command. Because he's doing it. He's doing it. He's doing every command.

...

So you just keep on running the process and the rule is, it's a very clean-cut rule, that no matter what happens to the pc during a Havingness Process, you keep running the process until he is back amongst us. You always continue to run a Havingness Process. That's the second most important rule in it. One is the rule of the largest objects. Large objects of the room. You've got to have the large objects. Pc has to be able to embrace them or see them, experience them, do what he's doing with them.

And the other one is, you must continue to give him the Havingness command at the same rate that he has been answering it as before. But the rate is not as important as the fact that you must continue to give him the Havingness command, whatever it is, no matter what the pc does with his eyeballs.

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.20

Now, the ARC Process is very demanding of havingness. So when you see that the pc's tone arm is getting pretty confoundedly cotton-pickin' sticky, let him cycle into PT or let him have a good cognition and acknowledge hell out of it and run some havingness so that you run it at a point you won't give him a bad start.

See, don't put him way down the bank someplace with the ARC Process and then all of a sudden, "Hah! Here's a good chance to scare the hell out of him. Look at that wall!"

He'd be, "What? What? What wall? There's no wall here amongst us infantrymen."

No. Wait till he cycles up to PT. Wait till he has a cognition. He frees up a little bit on his attention. Or he's all of a sudden – appears to come out of something for a moment or he appears to be regarding you in some peculiar way that he hasn't before. Some change has occurred of some sort or another and you think it is safe to shift his attention off the bank to the room. Run some havingness and you'll get a blowdown of that tight tone arm

and you can go on and make the ARC Process run much longer and much better and much faster.

6112C31: Havingness, Quality of Reach. (Expansion of Havingness) Tp.71

Havingness can be defined as the ability to reach. Ability to reach equals the ability to have. If the pc feels he can reach something – I know this is so elementary. That very nice little boy that was sitting down in front here a moment ago, he could tell me. That's right. Everybody knows that. If you can reach an apple, you can have it. If you can reach a cookie, you can have it. That's elementary, isn't it? Everybody knows that. Well, why didn't you tell me?

Now, the pc has to have the idea he can reach before he can have. Now, it's the idea that he can reach, not the possession. The idea that he can reach, not the action of reaching, which remedies havingness.

Now, of course, you could make him practice reaching until he gets the idea that he can reach. Or you can get him to get the idea that he can reach, and then he can reach. But he doesn't have to reach in order to get the idea that he can have.

...
Because when one has withholds, one can't reach, so therefore when one has withholds, one can't have. So one's only possible reach when one has withholds is by an overt.

Why do people commit overts? Because they can't have. Why can't they have? Because they have the idea they can't reach.

6112C31: Havingness, Quality of Reach. (Expansion of Havingness) Tp.82

Havingness is an interesting subject. It's a subject that has been a very complex subject. It is not very complex now, but just because it drops into such an easy category, for heaven's sakes, don't forget it. Because if you security check and then run Havingness and security check and then run Havingness, the Havingness stirs up withholds and the Security Check takes them off. And you can play one against the other and you can increase the velocity, of course, of a Joburg madly. That makes it a very interesting, fast, much faster, action to run the two that way.

Perhaps you didn't suspect before this hour that the withhold was connected with the Havingness and I must confess to you that neither did I until a couple of days ago. I didn't know that they were intimately related. They are sufficiently intimately related, however, to be practically the same thing. A no-have equals a withhold. A withhold equals a no-have. A no-have equals aberration. A no-have or quality of no-have equals the quality of reach or the lack of it and gives you the tone of the person. It's as easy as that.

6201C09: Twenty-Ten, 3D criss cross, Tp.3

This tells you that the moment when a pc has released a withhold, he has a potential reach. And if you don't capitalize on it in the very near future, of course, he doesn't realize that anything new or strange has happened to him, very often. He gets off a withhold and it doesn't do him any good.

You've seen that happen, you know? The fellow gives up a withhold and all of a sudden it doesn't seem to do him any good. Well, the reason it doesn't seem to do him any good is he hasn't practiced reaching since. You're waiting for the accidental: Three or four days from now he all of a sudden finds out he can reach in that particular quarter, don't you see?

Well, instead of leaving it on automatic and just letting him find out about it suddenly, well, straight away, why, after you've pulled a few withholds run some Havingness, that's all. And you run the withholds, and you run the Havingness, and you run the withholds, and you run the Havingness.

And the reason I tried to figure out some reasonable ratio – and that auditors can remember it is the better reason for the exact ratio than any other reason – call it Twenty-Ten, and that's twenty minutes of withholds pulled and ten minutes of Havingness, no

matter where you're sitting in the withholds, see? No matter what part of the question you've gotten, whether you've gotten a question flat or not flat, it doesn't matter because you're going to come back to that question anyway.

6201x22: 3D Criss Cross method of assessment. Vol VI p.421

You will see a pc getting dopey or drowsy while listing or nulling. It is good auditing to run the pc's havingness process each time you notice this. Nulling is accurate even when the pc is anaten, but things blow *much* faster if havingness is run.

After listing (or during listing if, as rarely happens, pc goes drowsy) run some havingness.

Put pc on meter while running havingness. Test havingness process each time used.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing, Tp.160

Havingness is defined as that which a person believes he can reach. And no-havingness is defined as something that a person can't reach or doesn't permit itself to be reached. So an auditor who is talking too much, too roughly, too crossly, interfering too much with the session appears to be a confused area into which the pc cannot reach and therefore the pc cannot talk into this confused area and the pc simply clams up.

6202C27: Auditor's Code, Tp.142

So it actually isn't a one for one quantity proposition. It's the sensibility of having done something. Because when you've done something to something, you have cut your havingness down. And the elementary sense of all O/W is just based on that.

You get individuated to the point where "It's their havingness and my havingness. And therefore, I can protect my havingness by destroying their havingness." And we totally overlook the fact that it's all your havingness.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.157

It's not whether I say it isn't or is, but you could audit 50 percent of the people you audit without ever running a breath of Havingness. You realize that? Providing you are a very skilled auditor.

Now, I would not be giving an HPA class the same advice. Because the havingness of the pc during the session is directly proportional to the smoothness of the auditor and inversely proportional to the roughness of the auditor. *Direct*, these are *direct* ratios. The rougher the auditor, the more the pc's havingness has to be remedied. The rougher the auditing, the more boobs the auditor makes, the more the pc's havingness has to be remedied.

If you have to remedy the havingness of your pc every three minutes during auditing, I would take a look at my auditing. It's probably rough. This is interesting to you, isn't it, and so on.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.158

But here is your criteria of Havingness is that it is the easiest process to run, it is the most likely to be run by the pc in any ARC break situation. He may not run "What weren't you able to tell me?" and "What haven't I done?" He may not be able to run that process. He may not be able to run any ARC break process. He may not be able to run anything except Havingness. And he will, however, point at the floor and the door and the ceiling and so forth, and he'll go on.

And the commonest mistake that an auditor makes is not flattening it. When this is being used for an ARC break, for God's sakes, heavens on earth, realize that if you're using Havingness to heal an ARC break, and if it is the only thing that the pc will run, you probably had better run it for the next half-hour or hour. The various uses of Havingness dictate this as a fact.

The commonest auditor error in utilizing Havingness particularly on an ARC broke or breaky pc is not to run enough of it. And therefore, that being the commonest auditor error, auditors do not get a high level of reality on Havingness healing ARC breaks. They

quit. They knock off. They say, "Well, now we've got the pc running Havingness, let's get on to something now and clear up the ARC break."

Well, look, the ARC break is clearing up through the duplication and mechanics of the auditing session. They're clearing up the ARC break and they would be guilty of a breach of the Auditor's Code – they would cease to run a process which is working and which is producing change before that process was flat.

6205C29: Goals Assessment, Havingness, Tp.180

... The pc's havingness goes down and you start to get physiological reactions, eyeball swivel, they notice the carpet and they get a theta bop, you know? And if you notice this you should ask yourself this question – why does the auditor say, "Look around here and tell me if you can have anything," see? And watch the meter. See, why does he do that? And if the meter reacts, then run Havingness. If you don't know this point, you see, that would seem illogical to you.

6205C29: Goals Assessment, Havingness, Tp.182

And as far as running a Routine 3 is concerned, you start watching the pc's behavior pattern and you will learn what the pc looks like when his havingness goes out. You'll learn how he looks. And the pc starts going this way or the pc dopes off} the pc that . . . All right, it's a missed withhold or havingness, you see. They are both cousins, so if you are just doing – if this pc's havingness – by your experience – you ran fifteen commands of Havingness and it brought the pc up to a dial drop. And after you'd been auditing this pc for twenty minutes, it came down to that much drop. If that was your experience, testing around on the pc's reaction to Havingness, you'd do the middle rudiments and run some Havingness, see? Every time you did middle ruds, run some Havingness, see – *bang-bang*. Well, there you caught both ways from the middle, you are not going to get this eyeball click.

There is just no doubt about it whatsoever, you know, that a pc can move and influence the meter by wiggling their big toes, swiveling their eyeballs, clicking their teeth together or raising their ears higher. There is no doubt about this whatsoever, but only when their havingness is out the bottom. So if you want to avoid vagrant manifestations of the needle, why, keep the pc's havingness up.

...

But we've got to have a third to a half-a-dial drop with this sensitivity knob at zero before we can say the pc has any havingness at all. Otherwise you are going to get the eyeball click phenomenon. Besides the pc is going to feel bad. The pc will get withholds faster. He will suppress things bad. He'll do think, think, think, think, think much more quickly. Why? Because the ridges and things are down and the masses are talking.

6206C21: model session revised, Tp.183

Pc with very low havingness, eyeballs click to the right – the meter will fall if the pc's havingness is in horrible shape. Some pc all of a sudden – you'll see some pc, some pc whose havingness is lousy and so forth – they'll be sitting up this way in the chair, see, they'll be sitting up this way holding the cans and all of a sudden the meter will be reading at 4.0, see. And they'll decide, well, they're not comfortable that way so they're going to sit this way now, see, and the meter will read at 3.0. You say, "What the hell went on here?"

Well, nothing went on here except the pc is such a mass that the fact that the pc moved the body put the mental masses in a different place, so you got a different read. That's right, see? You got enough black masses which are pasted down against the pc's face, he can wiggle his nose and he'd get a read on the meter, see?

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.221

You can watch the responses of the needle. You can see how – well, let's take can squeeze. If you're real sharp as an auditor, you don't have to run Havingness. You just ask the pc what has upset them. What's upset their havingness during the session. Pc tries to give you an introverted remark. Well, they thought something or other, they thought something or other. No, it'll be something with regard to the room. It won't be anything with the session. So you say, "Well, was the room too hot? Was the room too cold? I mean were you uncomfortable at any time? Was it noisy around . . .

"Oh – it was awful noisy around here."

"Thank you very much. All right, squeeze the cans." Bang! His havingness is up to what it was at the beginning of the session, you see. They're just . . . And here is lots of commands of Havingness and getting the pc wrestling around down in the middle of the bank where you had just fished him out of. Do you see, it's clever. Ways to bring up a can squeeze. It comes under the borderline of meter handling.

You know that meter is responding to pulled-in mass, or the pc is more introverted than he was with regard to the room, not with regard to his case! And you can bring up his havingness accordingly.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.235

And *havingness* simply is the feeling that one owns or possesses. Havingness. Now, a fellow actually can be wearing a coat without having a coat. So it must be the feeling that one owns, has or possesses, or that the group owns, has or possesses, see? And then it becomes havingness. Mere possession does not make havingness.

7808B07: Havingness, Finding and Running the PC's Havingness Process. Vol XI p.214

HAVINGNESS IS THE CONCEPT OF BEING ABLE TO REACH.
NO-HAVINGNESS IS THE CONCEPT OF NOT BEING ABLE TO REACH.

High TA / Low TA / Rising TA

5912B16: Responsibility for O/Ws. Vol V p.254

To the degree that a pc does not take responsibility for his overts and withholds his bank becomes solid.

On all cases on which Overt/Withhold is being run, it is absolutely necessary that they be leveled off with responsibility on the incident or the session involved or both.

A tone arm brought down by reducing the overts and withholds can be made high again because Overt/Withhold has a Step 6 reaction of toughening up the bank and making masses and facsimiles solid, unless the terminal and the session is handled with:

"What part of a _____ could you be responsible for?"

6002B16: How to run O/W and Responsibility. Vol V p.319

A high tone arm shows loss of the ability to start or reach – a low tone arm (below the Clear reading) shows the loss of ability to stop or withhold.

6009B15: The Tone Arm. Vol V p.462

3. Extreme low arm and extreme high arm cases only have low objective havingness.

...

8. Extreme high and extreme low tone arm cases alike are unable to have the room of the session.

9. Extreme high and extreme low tone arm cases alike cannot have the auditor or people.

6105C07: E-meter talk and demo, Tp.17

Now move it down to where it won't go any further. Now twist it all the way up around here to above 6.0. Now, you see, between that 1.0 and between that 6.0 on the bottom of the dial there should be a 7.0 through which this tone arm should move. This is a limitation of the meter.

...

Well, the dead thetan is more responsible at 1.5 than he was at 2.0. See, but there is no 7.0 on your tone arm dial. The limitations of manufacture of the meter prevent this thing from just twisting all the way through and coming back again. Otherwise, actually, it's a full circle.

So don't think that the case that goes down to 1.5 is a special case. It is not. He's not a special case. He's more responsible than he just was.

...

Now, there's a point there, because 7.0 exists, where the meter doesn't read. There's a point where the meter doesn't read. And at some time or another, very, very rarely, you – very rarely – while processing somebody ordinarily, you will find somebody who is sitting at 7.0. And you can't get him on the top of the meter, and you can't get him on the bottom of the meter.

And no meter ever manufactured will be able to compensate this because of the tone arm limitations of just having the tone arm on a pot.

6106C01: Flattening a process and the E-meter, Tp.88

You know, when a pc can't read on the meter, he is simply reading at 7.0 and that's not even a joke. Seven is between 1.0 and 6.0. And you'll occasionally find somebody who (quote) "won't read on a meter." Well, it's just due to: the mechanics of the tone arm don't turn through 7.0.

Responsibility increases from 2.0 to 1.0 to 7.0 to 6.0. And you're going to find a pc every now and then – it's not as rare as you think, running the hot bombs you're running – reading at 7.0.

All right. So let's say the pc was – went off the meter. This is the most baffling thing I've ever seen happen to an auditor. The pc is ordinarily reading at about 5.0, comes back on and isn't reading anyplace on the meter. And the auditor is liable to report the meter broken or something of the sort. Well, it's just a fluke. The pc has begun to read at 7.0. All right. Seven doesn't read on this meter, you see?

Seven is actually higher in responsibility than 1.0.

So anyhow, there ought to be a 7.0 on the meter. Okay. There is that variation.

Now, as this pc goes out of session reading at 5.0 and comes back into the session not reading on the meter at all or reading 6.0, or more ordinarily goes out reading at 3.0 and comes back into session reading 5.0, and you just go on running the process; the process isn't running. Why? Because something has happened to the pc that's given him this present time problem, and so forth. And the whole thing about that is your rudiments are out.

6110C11: Problems Intensive Assessment, Tp.92

Although running Prehav Scales, of course, puts up the tone arm, the usual cause of high tone arms – it's not that a tone arm must not be high. As a matter of fact, they can't run the Prehav Scale properly without getting high tone arms, you understand; but I'm talking about the mechanism of the pc's always showing up with a high tone arm. You know, you process a pc for a week, and then all of a sudden for a week the pc only has a reading of five and a half. Well, there's just something wrong in this division. The pc is either physically ill and doesn't want to tell you, or the pc has some bug on the subject of the mind and doesn't want to tell you and so on; or the pc is actually getting treatment in between your treatments and doesn't want to tell you. So if you shake those things down during the Preclear Assessment Form to get the withholds off – now, this is not a chatty afternoon over a cup of tea. You're just going to go right to it and you're going to get the withholds off on this subject. Now, he actually won't mind you getting the withholds off on this subject. Be kind of a relief to him as a matter of fact. And if he does have withholds on this subject – if he does have withholds on this subject, and if he doesn't get them off, you won't be his auditor. That's it.

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.210

Of course, the pc comes in – of course, any pc of mine comes in with a high tone arm and a sluggish needle and they left the last session with a low tone arm and a loose needle, I curl my long, non-extant black moustache and I say, "Well, I don't mean to inquire into your private life, but *what* have you been doing?" They usually tell me and the needle goes down thud, see. Needle goes loose. Tone arm goes down. They go into session.

6111C02: How to Security Check, Tp.42

Similarly, your E-Meter starts up to the degree that the person is not as-ising what you're throwing in on him. So you get a high arm, high arm, high arm – an arm goes way up, an arm sticks. The person's attention is too bound up in something else to as-is what is being thrown in on him. Do you see this? So you could sec check a person into a high arm as well as sec check a person down from a high arm.

Now, how would you sec check a person into a high arm? Well, you'd make sure all the rudiments were out. You'd very carefully make sure that all the rudiments were out before the Security Check was entered in on. You'd make sure that the pc was unhappy in the room, had a present time problem, didn't want you to audit him, had an ARC break and had several withholds right in present time and then start security checking him on heavy questions. And the pc can't confront the question, can't give you the answer. Do you see the struggle which now ensues? And he can't get his attention out of present

time, he can't remember the past and you actually could plunge him around until the arm would go high.

Now, it is not true that every arm going high during a run must be avoided, but you should understand why an arm is going high and why an arm hangs high during a Sec Check or during any other kind of run. An arm, a tone arm, goes high and stays high if more is being thrown in on the pc than the pc can handle or as-is. Period. That is all there is to it.

6111C02: How to Security Check, Tp.45-46

But the high arm is often, not always, but is often cleared with withholds. You get a withhold off the case – any old cotton-picking withhold, it doesn't matter at all, any withhold – and you'll see the arm start down a little bit *if it is a withhold to the pc*.

Now, what makes it a withhold to the pc? Whether or not it is against the mores that the pc has subscribed to. That is what makes it a withhold. We can broaden this definition. We used to say, "Well, it was a withhold if the pc thought it was a withhold." All right. That's fine. But that's not technically usable. Let's take a more usable statement: A withhold is a withhold if it is a violation of a mores the pc has subscribed to and knows about.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.99

Tone arm extraordinarily high and stays there and never fluctuates – well, we don't know. He might be running through a phase of the process; he might be in an awful ARC break; he might have withholds; he might have a lot of things. But now you get to a point of adjudication; we don't know what that high tone arm means. There's nothing wrong with having a high tone arm. Nothing wrong at all with having a high tone arm. But it can stem from several things. If a person's tone arm doesn't ever go high, they'd never make any progress.

Remember, that a case that is reading constantly at 3.0 with a sticky needle, forever at 3.0 with a sticky needle, will go through 7.0 before they come down to 3.0 again, and will spend the greater part of their auditing career after they get launched in the vicinity of 4.0 or 5.0.

You realize that? It's not a matter of trying to keep the pc's tone arm at 2.0 or 3.0. Because you take someone who's below death and work like mad to keep his tone arm between 2.0 or 3.0, you're going to be spooked all the time, because every time you make a gain he reads 6.5. You make a gain, he reads 1.2.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.224

I even believed at one time that the higher the arm went, the clearer the pc was. And you'll find that marking is preserved to this day on the old Mathison meters. It shows the Tone Scale is plotted over here and that's why you call it the tone arm. It's a total misnomer, and 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 are plotted against those points – this actually – this numbering is different. This is more reasonable because we've gotten at it. But actually the old Tone Scale numbers that you have on the plus and minus Tone Scale were over here on the tone arm, and if you got over to Tone 40, why, the fellow was totally out the top.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.224

People, you know, often used to go off the bottom of the old meters and off the top of the old meters! This, fortunately, is continuous all the way around. Nobody ever goes off the top or the bottom of the thing, but they sometimes go to 7.0, and that spot isn't marked on the meter. And because the pot on the tone arm here gets in your road, you can't turn it to 7.0. But you now and then will front up to this incredible thing that your E-Meter isn't reading, and you – don't be embarrassed if the first time this happens to you, you think your meter is shut off or the cans have busted down or the connections are gone or it's unplugged or something has happened because you can't find the pc on it.

Well, the pc lies between 1.0 and 6.0, and I call to your attention that on a Mark IV you cannot get the needle to 1.0 to – between 1.0 and 6.0 at the bottom. Actually, he will go from 1.0 around here to 6.5, 1.0 to 6.5, 1.0 to 6.5, 1.0 – that's to catch the consecutive read. Actually, he's passing through the bottom. It's 1.0 to 6.5, it's 1.0 to 6.5. You know, instead of just swinging as you would swing between 3.0 and 4.0, you've got to pass around the whole top of the dial in order to get to the other side. You understand? So all of a sudden your E-Meter will shut off and not be reading, and actually the pointer should be down here at 7.0. So an E-Meter can go to 7.0.

6111C22: Reading the E-meter, Tp.232

Now, you know, it's very hard to imagine these additives – for me to imagine them – because it looks so simple. But I know that I myself, in years gone by, have been guilty of additives about an E-Meter, such as the higher the tone arm gets, the clearer the pc is. That's an interesting assumption to make, isn't it?

Well, it's an easy assumption to make because you get – some pcs feel better with a high arm than a low arm. Did you know that? They get that arm up there, and they're in the midst of all of that black, "goovey," * asphalt mass, and they just feel fine and – sort of an anesthesia, you know? They're three-quarters unconscious. And you get the tone arm down, and then they move and they can breathe, and it hurts and they don't like it. And you listen to a few of these pcs, you will eventually make that con – you'd be tempted to make that conclusion. Well, it's better to have a high tone arm than a low tone arm. All depends on the level of case that you're busy auditing.

* a coined word meaning thick or sticky; like goo.

6210C11: 3GA Goals finding, part II, Tp.125

Well, now, with sen goes a climbing tone arm. Tone arm is a direct indicator of sensation. It's mass, but then of course sensation is symptomatic of built-up mass. The more he chokes down and the more he protests, the more mass is going to get stacked up. So, of course, you've got the symptom of the climbing tone arm. Pc tone arm at 5.0; pc lots of sen – you can say this sort of thing has happened: that the auditor has demanded more items than the pc has, and the auditor has prevented the pc from giving items that pc has. That's your first adjudication.

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.197

The whole situation boils down to this, is there are three data which I have not been able to teach orgs or Tech or anybody else. There are three data. They don't know these data as key data. These data don't have any either/or's or qualifications or "there are other cases," do you see? There are three data that are just smashers as far as cases, and so forth, are concerned.

...

And the first one is that a high TA equals overrun and that there isn't any other reason for a high TA. There aren't 192 different reasons for a high TA. There's just one: it's overrun. And that's the only, the only reason you have a high TA. From a Review standpoint, then, you have to find out what's overrun.

6608C02: Suppressives and GAEs, Tp.32

We're taking them all the way to Clear, and there's nothing going to be changed of any kind whatsoever in the lower-grade processing, because the only time we're flumping and flubbing is when ethics go out or technology is not followed. It is omitted or added to. You omit pieces of technology or you add to technology, it will cease to work.

Right now they've got one going; they've got one going now which I'm sure is ended as of this afternoon. They've had one going about "below 2.0." "If the tone arm goes below 2.0, then horrible things will happen, because a person who is a low-tone-arm case will never experience any gain except on Power Processing." That is the wildest

misinterpretation. I just wish they'd just forget about it. I don't care anything about it anymore. I don't want to hear about it anymore. If the tone arm goes to 1.0 and stays there, I don't want – even want an Instructor to say "That is a peculiar and particular and interesting phenomenon." I don't want nobody to do nothing, because apparently this is a very dangerous cat, and it will suddenly run and get all over and scratch everybody up like mad.

You see, in actual fact, this tone arm quite often, in processing, will go through 7.0. There's 7.0. And you go down there, and you have to come back up over here. Or it goes all the way up through here and comes back on the dial there. And this quite commonly happens in Power Processing. And it'll happen in lower-grade processing too. This guy's bank going up-up, up-up-up-up-up, up-up-up-up-up-up-up, and all of a sudden you can't go any up-up-up. Well, don't – don't be – don't despair, because you'll catch it over here. You see, bring it back over here to below 1.0. And all of a sudden you'll find it's going up-up-up, up-up-up. Cases are circular.

And the actual remark on this is that a chronic low-TA case – that is a symptom of rather chronic apathy; he's not a dangerous case; he's simply apathetic – a chronic low-tone-arm case, which is somebody who's chronically below 2.0, won't really get over it until he's on Power Processing. And that is the total substance of the remark that started this whole thing.

So, if I had a very low tone arm case, and I wanted to be very kind, I would run the Power Process on him which would bring his tone arm up, and then start him into auditing. You see, if I wanted to be very kind. But if I had any doubts about its success or anything like that, I would just audit him any old way. He's going to get some gains in an apathetic way.

6809B10 Iss III. Standard Tech Data. Vol VIII p.197

If TA rises between sessions, get it down with ruds and if that doesn't get it down, a Green Form. This is a standing order.

TAs that won't come down with routine rudiments come down with GF

6811B01: High TA. Vol VIII p.261

There are TWO methods of taking a TA down that is HIGH. 4.0 is a high TA.

One is the routine process of "What has been overrun?" HCOB 17 Sept. 68, OVERRUN PROCESS. It is not used as a rudiment. It is for chronic high TAs.

There is another one also. It is quite different and is run differently. It is *not* a listing process.

It is the simple question "Has anything been overrun?"

It is used at session start or after a break when the TA is found to have risen mysteriously to 4.0 or above.

[... as corrected by 6812B10. Vol VIII p.275]

7002B12: High TA, Full Handling of. Vol IX p.26

THE CAUSE OF HIGH TA IS AN ENGRAM CHAIN IN RESTIMULATION.

There is no other cause or reason for it than that.

Engram chains go into restimulation on OVERRUN IN LIFE.

Thus, overrun results in a high TA, but THE REASON OVERRUN RESULTS IN A HIGH TA IS THAT IT THROWS AN ENGRAM CHAIN INTO RESTIMULATION.

7006B08: Low TA Handling. Vol IX p.76

A person whose TA is low is in a state of overwhelm.

Poor TRs or rough auditing easily drive the TA down.

A TA can go low *during* a run like on engrams, and can come back up when actual erasure occurs.

Usually a person whose TA goes below 2.0 when run on incidents too steep for him will get low TA.

A low TA is of course any TA below 2.0.

7101B04RA: Ext and High TA, The Int Rd Revised. (Int Rd series 2R) Vol IX p.220

High TA cases have been "overrun" on something. That, however, is a very oversimplified explanation. The truth is that they have been run on something that didn't erase. The something has an earlier beginning than was detected or an earlier incident. In life, one, having engrams about it, adds new incidents in living until something is "overrun" or done too often. The TA is therefore high.

7104B05RB Iss I: Triple and Quad Reruns. (C/S Series 33RB) Vol IX p.283

Thus high TAs have three principal sources:

1. Overruns
2. Auditing past exterior
3. Earlier unrun flows restimulated by those flows used in later actions.

There are other minor ones such as drug background, illness, etc., as per Hi-Lo TA Assessment.

7104B26 Iss I: TRs and Cognitions. Vol IX p.307

By *Dianetics: The Original Thesis*, the auditor plus the pc is greater than the pc's bank. When the auditor plus the bank are both overwhelming the pc, then the bank seems greater than the pc. It is this situation which gives a pc a low tone arm.

7106B03: High and Low TA breakthrough (C/S Series 37R) Vol IX p.357

"Ridges" and masses come about from a conflict of flows opposing or being pulled back as in withholds.

High TAs are caused by two or more flows opposing thus making a mass or ridge. Low TAs are caused by overwhelm by flows.

7701B13RB: Handling a False TA. Vol XI p.4B

Once in a while a pc will sit with his legs crossed for some time, cutting off circulation and causing a false high TA. This corrects itself when legs are once again returned to the normal sitting position.

7807B24: Dianetic Remedies (NED Series 24) Vol XI p.209-210

The following remedy is ordered by the C/S when the pc has no misunderstood words but still goes anaten in session, even when assessment and R3RA procedure are correctly done and the pc has had sufficient sleep, with no unflat chains evident by folder inspection, but has a very high or low TA.

The auditor asks, "What pictures or masses have you touched on in life or in auditing that have been left unhandled?"

Hypnosis / Mesmerism

5012xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin v1 #6. Handling the Psychotic. Vol I p.80

Psychotics are often subjected to hypnosis and, if so, may be stuck in these hypnotic incidents. Hypnosis, like shock, must be run before prior events are contacted.

5207bxx: History of Man, p.22

Hypnotism is the process of bringing into being the GE or other entity by putting the theta being into unconsciousness.

Self-hypnosis is the process of the theta being hypnotizing the GE or other entity and setting up a compulsive or inhibitive circuit with it.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008 p.41

If you ask a preclear to get the concept of "agreeing," he will find himself experiencing an inflow upon himself. Hypnotism is done by causing a subject to receive a continuous rhythmic or monotonous flow from the operator. After this flow has continued, the subject will accept any reality which the operator cares to deliver unto him. It is in this case, evidently, with the MEST universe and the solidity of the MEST universe is completely dependent upon one's acceptance of it in terms of agreement.

6410C13: Cycles of Action. Vol VII p.8

But this experiment, this experiment is a fascinating experiment: You put another being into a rapport, which is a total *bing-bang*, you see, with regard to it. And it isn't just a physical rapport, because that other being feels and thinks the thought and feeling of the body of the person who has him mesmerized.

Mesmerism is quite different than hypnotism. Later boys have mixed these two terms, you see? You can do this fantastic thing. Somebody can be put into a mesmerized state, and then put your hand behind your back (when you really get out the bottom, why, people will say, "Well, do you believe in hypnotism?" you know? It isn't anything you believe in – I mean, it's just an experimental activity) and you can pinch yourself in the back, and the person who's mesmerized, even though their eyes are closed and so forth, will leap convulsively. And if their back is examined, your fingernail marks will appear on their back. Quite interesting.

In other words, you can produce a physical pan-determinism, you see? See, you've determined their determinism. And that is also in an experimental zone.

This, of course, is quite unethical to play around with amongst the poor bloke Homo sap, walking already up to his neck in muck and trouble, don't you see?

7204B07RA: Touch Assists, Correct Ones.

When doing physical healing, if you stroke sympathetically (both sides) and alternately, inducing a rhythmic motion which is monotonous, you can mesmerize a person.

In mesmerism there is an imposition on feeling. If you mesmerize a person and pinch your back, he will get red in the same place and feel the pain of the pinch. This is physiological rapport. No words are said during mesmerism.

illness / healing / psychosomatic

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.100*

What if some exterior force *breaks the dramatization*? That is to say, if society objects to the dramatization and refuses to let her kick and yell and shout? The engram is still soldered-in. The reactive mind is forcing her to be the winning valence. Now she can't be. As punishment, the reactive mind, the closer she slides in to being herself, approximates the conditions of the other valence in the engram. After all, that valence didn't die. And the pain of the blows turns on and she thinks she is a faker, that she is no good and that she always changes her mind. In other words, she is in the losing valence. Consistent *breaking of dramatization* will make a person ill just as certainly as there are gloomy days.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.217*

There are three levels of healing. The first is getting the job done efficiently. Below that is making the patient comfortable. Below that is sympathy. In short, if you can do nothing for a man with a broken back, you can make him comfortable. If you can't even make him comfortable, you can sympathize with him.

The second and third echelons above are entirely unwarranted is Dianetics. The job can be done efficiently. Making the patient comfortable is a waste of time. Giving him sympathy may snarl up the entire case, for his worst engrams will be sympathy engrams and sympathy may restimulate them out of place. The auditor who indulges in "hand-patting," no matter how much it seems to be indicated, is wasting time and slowing down the case. Undue roughness is not indicated. A friendly, cheerful, optimistic attitude will take care of everything. A preclear sometimes needs a grin. But he has already had more "hand-patting" than the analyzer has been able to compute. His chronic psychosomatic illness contains sympathy in its engram.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.420*

ANY CHRONIC PSYCHOSOMATIC ILLNESS HAS AT ITS SOURCE A SYMPATHY ENGRAM.

And another:

A REACTIVE MIND WILL NOT PERMIT AN INDIVIDUAL TO BE ABERRATED OR CHRONICALLY PSYCHOSOMATICALLY ILL UNLESS THE ILLNESS HAS SURVIVAL VALUE.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.421*

All psychosomatic ills carry with them, if less obvious, aberrative commands which mean that a person suffering from psychosomatic illness, whether he relishes the idea or not, is also suffering from the aberration which is part of the same engram.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.454*

Another aspect of the bank protective mechanism was the restimulator lag, which is to say that when a keyed-in engram was restimulated, it often required two or three days for action to take place. (Example: Say a migraine headache has as its restimulator a rhythmic bumping sound; that sound is heard by the individual who has the engram; three days later he suddenly has a migraine.)

5011xxx: *The Dianetic Bulletin, v.1 No 5. The Processing of Children. Vol I p.63*

The auditor who deals with children needs to evaluate the child's environment from a Dianetic viewpoint. In many cases it will be the parents who need processing, not the child. In any case it is important that the parents understand what key-ins are, and how to

avoid them. One of the important points to remember in this connection is that the "usual" childhood illnesses quite often occur *three days after* some emotional upset in the home. In processing the child, make sure to explore the area before any illness he may have had for the key-in which helped to bring it on.

5107xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Education and the Auditor. Vol I p.169

In the field of medicine some instructors declare that multiple sclerosis is the decay of nerve fibers, and that it is incurable, and that people who contract the "disease" die in a relatively short period of time. It must be answered in just this way on the examination paper, or the student will find himself with less than a passing grade. This is not instruction – this is obstruction.

In the first place, no one in medical school knows anything about multiple sclerosis, and in the second place it is curable, and in the third place it is not fatal. A good instructor would expect his students to question such a statement, and to find for themselves what can be done about multiple sclerosis.

5112xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin, v2 #6. Postulate Processing. Vol I p.268

Processing one or two postulates on one subject is not ordinarily enough to cause the aberration to relinquish its hold on the individual. There are dozens of them, and getting the earliest is essential.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.97

The rehabilitation of perception is essentially the rehabilitation of force. Force is rehabilitated by rehabilitating the control of energy. This is done by ARC Processing and in many other ways. The chief way in which this is done is by establishing the preclear's ability, by Creative Processing, to handle blackness.

An entire science called "perceptics" can easily be constructed and is mentioned in the Original Thesis (1948).

The rehabilitation of sight in the blind, hearing in the deaf, the ability to speak, anesthesia of the body or body areas or the genital organs, depends upon the rehabilitation of the preclear's ability to handle energy. Creative Processing, with particular attention to handling blackness, is essential in this process.

5305x10: PAB 1. General Comments, Group Processing ... Vol II p.79

Get an invalid by whatever means, pleasant or unpleasant, into communication with a withered limb and it will heal. It requires hours, perhaps, of massage (and the massage or sensation must be sufficiently irregular to continue to command his attention) but it will work, not because of faith but because of continuously commanding the invalid to perceive his leg.

There are many levels of communication. The best is self-determined communication by postulate containing no effort. But any is better than none.

5306xxx: Scientology 16G, The Science of Certainty. Vol II p.118-119

That which is not admired tends to persist, for the reactive mind does not destroy. One can become fixed upon producing a certain effect simply by insisting that it be admired. The longer it is not admired, the longer one is likely to persist in demanding that it be admired, which is to say exhibiting it, until at length it breaks downscale to a lower level and he realizes it will not be admired, at which time he becomes the effect of it. Here one has become the effect of one's own cause. Here is the psychosomatic illness which began as a pretended infirmity in order to create an effect. Perhaps it was once applauded but not sufficiently, and after a while was not applauded at all, and one was forced to applaud it himself and believe it himself and so it came into existence and was for him a certainty. This, too, is the course of responsibility which degenerates into irresponsibility.

5307xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 6. Case Opening. Vol II p.167

You won't find in any of my lectures or writings any discounting of the physical ills of the body. They comprise 30% of the 100% of man's ills. On the contrary, you will find me asking time after time to be aware of, to observe, that your preclear may be physically sick. Physical illness is predisposed by, precipitated by and prolonged by mental aspects and difficulties. But you don't run engrams on a preclear with a curable physical ailment. Cure the ailment or alleviate it and *then* run engrams.

5401xxx: Scientology 24G, SOP 8-C, Rehabilitation of the Human Spirit. Vol II p.284

It is entirely incidental that SOP 8-C is effective on "psychosomatic" illness, on human aberration and social difficulties. It is not the intent or purpose of Scientology to repair. The science is a creative science. If the fact that human illness, disability and aberration uniformly cease to be, because of Scientology, the effect is not intended to be primary and the goal of SOP 8-C is not their remedy. Indeed, if SOP 8-C is used to remedy these only, it fails as a system. SOP 8-C succeeds only when it is addressed toward higher knowingness and beingness – ironically, in using it, human ills vanish only when the auditor concentrates on the goals of the system and neglects the obvious physical disabilities of the preclear.

In that one creates that which one concentrates upon, a treatment of illness which validates it in treatment will always tend to be unsuccessful.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, R2-46, p.180

This is one of the fastest ways of getting rid of a psychosomatic known in Scientology. It is practically the only method known to get rid of the "unknowns" in the bank. It is a direct environmental process, utilizing actual, visible other people.

To run this process, one must be in a heavily populated area where people are on the street, walking about, sitting down or otherwise directly visible to the preclear. The process is not run in mock-ups. This process has been known to get rid of heavy chronic somatics in a few minutes. The auditor takes the preclear into a railroad station or a park, or has him sit in a car on a heavily used street, and says to him:

"What do you think is wrong with you?"

He has the preclear name some specific thing and, having named it, the auditor then says:

"All right. Pick out one of these people and have that thing wrong with that person."

And when the preclear has done so:

"Now pick out another person and have this same thing wrong with that person."

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.69

The handling of psychosis, neurosis and psychosomatic illness does not happen to be the mission of the auditor. Indeed, these things get well only if they are more or less ignored. As long as the accent is upon ability, any malfunction will eventually vanish. The mission of the auditor is in the direction of ability. If he increases the general ability of the preclear in any and all fields, then of course any mis-abilities such as those represented by psychosis, neurosis and psychosomatic illness will vanish. The auditor, however, is not even covertly interested in these manifestations.

5601x17: Operational Bulletin 13, Operational Bulletins Growing Up. Vol III p.270

We can as of this moment process a chronic somatic. I know that some months ago and earlier than that it seemed rather fatal to us to continue to fixate the preclear's attention on a chronic somatic. But that is not a problem with us right now. It ceased to be a problem the moment I invented an auditing command exactly as follows: "Invent a problem that ____ (leg, arm, nose, eye, body) could be to you." Running this command which is in itself a sort of a remedy of havingness, and repairing and remedying the

havingness of the preclear as we go, we will discover that practically any and all phenomena associated with the service facsimile will come away and clear up and the limb or nose or eye will get well. This can be used as a word of warning, only on actual terminals. Never use this command, and I mean never, on actual conditions. Never ask the individual to invent problems lameness could be to him. Never ask him what problem blindness could be to him. Lameness and blindness are conditions. We want to know what problems *legs* or *eyes* can be to him, since legs and eyes are terminals. In running this command we reduce havingness too rapidly whenever we are stressing conditions. Therefore we run it only on terminals and use only terminals in running it. Handled in this way we do have the answer, as of this moment, to chronic somatics. This is really not news. We have had the answer to chronic somatics for years, and we have actually been able to alleviate the majority of chronic somatics which presented themselves to us.

5601x24: Operational Bulletin 14, After the Flood. Vol III p.297

The interesting hooker in this ad is that anyone suffering from a lasting illness is suffering from it so as to attract attention and bring about an examination of it. These people will go on being examined endlessly. The technique which would be used today would be with the repair and remedy of havingness, appertaining to the illness or injury itself, "Invent a problem that leg (or arm or lungs or stomach) could be to you." One would use only this process as it is the only safe process to use against a chronic somatic and successfully alleviates such. One would NEVER use "What problem could lameness (a condition) be to you." Always run the process of problems on the subject of terminals, never on conditions. Of course one would repair the havingness of lame legs and eventually get the individual to throw a bad leg away. If the preclear could not at once invent, one would have him lie about legs or stomach or arms, or whatever is affecting him. One would use up at the most about two hours of auditing time on each case. He would not tell the person he was doing other than investigating the cause. He would tell them he was not interested in curing their polio but that educationally he could of course improve their ability to walk or breathe or whatever. As a side comment, one would omit arthritis as one of these quickies as it showed the lowest level of recovery.

5902x16: Staff Auditor's Conference, Vol V p.90

After nine years, we have found out WHY. We had nine years of HOW, and now in the ninth year we find out why. Why people are aberrated. Why they are sick. Why they act the way they do. Why individuation takes place. And that is all wrapped up with WITHHOLD. I had withhold earlier, but didn't shake it all out of the hamper, because I didn't have the overts to go with it. We find out that an individual gets sick by having the overt impulse to make somebody else sick and then withholds it, because it's less social to give people illnesses. So he gets them himself. This is Freudian transference, it's a whole number of things. So when you run these overts, run the withhold with it and the case will start finding out why.

5903xxx: Ability. The Subject of Clearing. Vol V p.114

It's a dozen years back to 1947. It's nine years back to Book One. But it's only twenty-nine years back to 1931 when I first began to work at George Washington University on the subject of the mind and life. (It's only fair to tell you that I'd already abandoned physical healing as a road in 1871 after a medical career, the only fruit of which now extant is what the medicos call endocrinology, so that path is a little longer than we'd let on to the public.)

6108C22: PTPs, Unknownness, Tp.183

And I am now working on how to get rid of hidden standards – which is to say present time problems of long duration which people are using for standards as to whether auditing works or doesn't work – and the first process I have turned up with that has anything to do with this is one of the unknown processes and it runs like this. This would

be a series of commands that you would run. And you understand that this is an experimental process, but I have every reason to believe that it would be quite a workable process. It's on the basis that – a treat-the-valence idea. In other words, get valences on the case. Don't get conditions.

You want to treat his arthritis, so you say, "Who or what might have arthritis?" "What isn't known about that person?" "What might you have done to him?" "What might you have withheld from him?" Four commands in a row. There is a method of using an unknown salted down with some other things and combined with this valence idea.

6108C22: PTPs, unknownness, Tp.184

But we're talking about the handling of hidden standards. So this fellow has *bad eyes*. And we are very interested in this. And it's a good, beautiful, hidden standard. Now, we know how to get it on the Security Check. We say, "What shouldn't be seen?" you know. "What have you done that shouldn't be seen?" And that sort of thing. And just start checking them off and flatten it out on the meter, you see. We can do that. We've already done it – and practically had somebody's eyeballs rolling around on the floor, you know.

But let's look at this now from this other process line. Not necessarily neglecting the Security Check approach either. We do that, too.

But this person's got bad eyes, good hidden standard. Is his eyes getting better? Well, auditing's working. Eyes getting worse? Well – what the hell – it's a present time problem. He isn't being audited. He's sitting in a present time problem so you got to handle it, see?

All right. So you'd run something like this. "Who or what would have bad eyes?" I don't care what version of this you use. "What is unknown about that?" "the person?" "it?" "What might you with – have done to them?" "What might you have withheld from them?" And you would just go on stripping off valences, valences, valences, valences, valences, valences, valences, valences and all of a sudden zzzzzzz! Something is going to happen with regard to his eyes. See?

6109C05: Principles of Auditing, Tp.29

A little kid was cured of leukemia by an auditor. In older days they did much more of it than they do now. And the auditor thought, boy, that medico's eyes are really going to pop out, see, when he finds this is all negative now.

It was an interesting engram, by the way. Mother's favorite phrase was, "It'll just turn your blood to water." And the auditor pulled this phrase out of the bank and the kid got well. That is, of course, leukemia. That was it. Interesting, huh?

But the medical pronunciamento is: "The child couldn't have possibly had leukemia because leukemia is not curable." Just try to wrap your wits around this, you know. You get kind of groggy, you know, trying to make all corners of this thing. They just throw everything out of existence because they know it's not curable and they know themselves are not capable of curing.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.210

As a matter of fact you should be able to take a meat body and throw it up against a brick wall that practically flattens it till it looks like a pancake, pick it up, shake it out, put it back on again and it's perfectly all right; there isn't even a bruise.

You have the evidence of this. What holds a broken leg broken? Have you ever healed anybody's broken leg? Have you ever speeded up a healing or an injury of any kind whatsoever? Well, what was holding it? If you could help it without doing anything with it, all you had to do was run out the engram or something of this sort. If you've helped somebody get well, then it must have been that the thetan himself was slowing down the process of healing.

Ah, but let's take that just a little bit further and say, then, the thetan must himself have been *perpetuating* the process of destruction.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.226

Because you can do this with a Security Check: You can cure a psychosomatic illness. Just that way. I mean, it's that good. You just use the present time problem of long duration of the pc as the subject of your Security Check and you dream up a whole Security Check that has to do with the present time problem of long duration of the pc. You're looking for hidden standards.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.236

And you must always assume that a psychosomatic difficulty is a solution after the fact. A psychosomatic difficulty is a solution after the fact. Of a what? Of a confusion.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.237

So all you have to do to resolve a chronic somatic is not find out how the man broke his leg, but find out what confusion existed in his life before he had trouble with his leg. And then when you've got that confusion sufficiently taped and squared around, what do you have? You have a fruitful Security Check which when executed will free him from the chronic somatic which solved the confusion. Because it was his overts in the vicinity of that confusion that made the confusion stick and made it necessary for him to select a chronic somatic to solve it with. You see how simple this is once you look at it. So always look before the fact.

This person has got sinusitis. All right. He wants to cure his sinusitis. That's why he's being audited. Sinusitis. That's the thing. That's the stuff. If he can just cure his sinusitis, that's his present time problem of long duration and so forth. Well, hell, let's not find even somebody who had sinusitis. Let's go at it in a much broader way. Let's do a much more positive, thorough job of this thing from all ways and shape and form.

Let's find out when he had an onset of sinusitis and then let's just take from that period back in this life to find zones and areas that he considered intolerable. And every time we find one, let's make a Security Check for that zone or area, run that Security Check and the next thing you know, bango! We're going to have some freedom from sinusitis.

6109C27: Q&A period. States of Beingness, Tp.255

You notice, the medical doctor is always making himself enormous future fees. Always. He tells you – you must be quiet and you must go to bed for a week or so and you must do this. He must – you must – you must be quiet – that is the main thing. Whereas truthfully speaking, the best advice, as you could get a good reality on, is tell somebody who is coughing and wheezing and having a terrible time. You tell him, "Well, walk around the block for an hour and note everything you see carefully." In other words, get a little bit active. Get a little more active than they are. Now of course, there's a finite point where this becomes impossible. And that is when a person can't move his legs or his arms or his head, you tell him to get up and walk around the block, you've given him a lose.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.5

Chronic somatics are always the result and solution of an unconfrontable disturbance which occurred immediately before them. Hidden standards and present time problems are always the result of a confusion which immediately preceded the difficulty. And when you get the pc to put his attention on the confusion, you are asking him to do what he couldn't do, and why he pinned his attention just after the confusion. You see? He looks at the confusion, and then his attention, without his recognizing anything, bounces straight into the stable datum.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.5

Well, he busted his leg in a skiing accident. And two years later it has yet to heal, really. Oh, well, the bones are grown together and it isn't bleeding anymore, but it isn't operating. All right. Now let's take a look at that.

Was it the instant of the accident? Ah, well, we know more about the mind than they do. We know very well that before some fellow does a practiced action, if he's in a smooth frame of mind – he's used to doing this action – he goes down the slope and slaloms like mad, and everything is just dandy, and he winds up at the bottom upright and saying "Whee!"

But if a fellow is in a disturbed frame of mind, and his attention is on many other things – he just received a letter from his wife or his girl saying, "Well, I've just gone out again with Pete," don't you see? And there's nothing he can do anything to but himself. He can't do anything to anybody but himself. There's nobody else around or he's powerless or something like that. Then this practiced skier starts at the top of the slope, and he goes halfway down and he says, "This is a good place," and wraps himself around a tree.

Then they put him pathetically in the hospital and bring him home by ambulance plane and so on, and it goes on for years, don't you see?

So the high probability is that the accident had nothing to do with the motions of skiing. Skiing probably has nothing to do with the confusion which resulted in a broken leg, mentally. Because we have to ask the question, how did he get himself bunged up, and why?

Now, a fellow doesn't get himself bunged up by accident. See, it's not by accident. That's the first thing you have to recognize. That there's some kind of a postulate in there to bung himself up. And he'll manage it every time.

All right. So this medico, all right, we ask him, "Now, what happened just before you broke your leg?"

And he'll say, "Well, the snow was flying all around, and the wind was going whee, and so forth. And then there was this condemned Switzerland pine tree, and it pulled itself up by the roots and moved over in the middle of the ski track."

And you say, "Good."

And we keep on running this. And at the end of many hours, we actually do get the thing to remove to a marked degree. We get an abatement of the chronic somatic. Yes, we can do that. We have done that many times.

Well, how would you like to see that chronic somatic vanish? Well, that would be a much better procedure and much faster than that. Ah, well, we'd have to find out what went on before he went skiing that day.

Well, he was on vacation, we know, and we know that he felt he needed a vacation. Why did he feel he needed a vacation? An odd thing to need – me particularly, I never get one so I don't dare need one. He needed a vacation. Well, what was the randomness that preceded that? What was his mail like while he was on vacation? Let's search in this area. Let's find out anywhere in the last six months what had been going on. And all of a sudden we wind up with the damndest, knockdown-drag-out confusion. If it was enough to make him break his leg, it will be sufficient to bar out his inspection of it. And at first he won't be able to inspect the prior confusion.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.14

Any chronic somatic, any stuck personnel, anything of that nature is a refuge on which the pc *can* put his attention. And you are *not* doing your job as an auditor unless you get his attention eased over onto what makes him stick his attention on it. And you do that by a gradient scale, and the pc can get very restive if you jump your gradient too hard.

6110C17: Problems Intensive Procedures, Tp.133

Now, I'm looking at a couple of students right now that came down here because there is a Scientologist sick someplace, and they want to get the newest and best and go back and do something for this fellow.

Oh, yeah, but this fellow has had a lot of processing by this auditor and that auditor around about the place. Why hasn't he suddenly recovered? Because I tell you there's nothing wrong with him at all but he's got an area of withhold. And that's everything that is

wrong with him. I could find it and knock it out in minutes. But so could any trained auditor who knows his tools.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.156-157

Why is it that when you hit a body and knock it out of shape, what's the matter here that it doesn't come back to shape again instantly? Well, we say immediately, "Well, it's broken. Well, it's like a toy, or it's like a piece of wood, or something like that, it's broken." No, toys and pieces of wood are not alive.

Why doesn't the body come back to shape? Because we know the body comes back to shape slowly, why doesn't the body come back to shape rapidly? Because of stills. Because it is *held* out of shape. And that should be well within your reality as an auditor that if there is something wrong, it is being held that way with considerable magnitude of force. Those things that are wrong with people are held wrong at the expense of considerable energy.

How a man can stay crazy has often been a great deal of mystery to me. The effort it must take to stay crazy must be fantastic. And true enough, if you get the exact unknown spot in a person's craziness, you undo him utterly. He goes *zoom*, and he goes sane. I've seen it happen time and again.

The most fruitful source of these sudden recoveries of course are withholds. Withholds best overcome stills, because they're the motion before the still.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.164

A constant somatic is a solution to some problem, and you're auditing him through the problem. You've got a constant somatic so there you've got a problem, and you're auditing him through the constant somatic because his attention is on the constant somatic because it's on the problem.

6110C19: Q&A period, Flows, Tp.181

We cured a case that had leukemia one time. It was just one phrase in the bank that was causing the leukemia. Just one phrase was all that was identified. And that is "It would turn your blood to water." He was a little kid, sick and his mother just said this all the time. And the auditor heard the mother saying this sort of thing and simply got the kid to repeat it and repeat it. That was the end of the leukemia. Blood was water and that *is* leukemia.

But you could make some interesting stunts this way. Old semantic auditing; identifications of words with words – there – these things are very, very interesting. But an auditor has to be very clever and he very often isn't successful and he fails many times and some people – just impossible to drill into their heads and find out what it is that is associated.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.284

Now, whenever you miss a withhold, a person is volunteering to tell you something or a person is ready to tell you something or a person could tell you something and doesn't, a person gets a restimulation of a withhold. The withhold restimulates and the individual then gets the idea that he is in danger. There isn't any more rationale to it than that. Now, if you look any further than that rationale, you'll have difficulty understanding it. It is a Q-and-A, stimulus-response mechanism. If the person has a withhold that he must then withhold he, of course, is in danger. Do you follow that through?

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.285

So that you give a person any result of a chain of responsibilities, you give him the end product of any responsibilities and he will attempt to assume some of the earlier responsibility.

...

Let me give you another example. Your rib aches, so you must have a psychosomatic picture of some kind. You got an aching rib, so you assume you must have a

psychosomatic picture and then some of you girls sometime get home and find out that if you just loosen up the bra or something of the sort, that it was totally twisted and had been so all day. Did you ever have this happen to you?

You find out there was some actual fact of why you had a pain there and you had been going around trying – as a Scientologist, trying to explain this pain away. Got the idea? You couldn't have had any pain because it was only a button and a totally twisted hook or something of the sort digging into your live flesh, you see. So you figure there must have been a psychosomatic incident connected with it, you see.

You know, that this is natural and that it should be this way and you normally – to get such a pain without cause – you see, naturally it would take something like a psychosomatic incident. So you get the rare one where you had the actual pain which is right here and right now and you say it must have been psychosomatic. You get the idea? In other words, because you've got B, you conclude A with no evidence. You see?

6202C07: Missed Withholds, Tp.306

So that back of all rudiments lies the should-have-known. Therefore, we see the definition of knowledge to a person is knowledge about themselves in terms of their overts. That's hideous. But to the bulk of the public, the entirety of knowledge is just whether or not you know their particular overts. And if you know their particular overts, then you are a very, very clever person. And you are a true swami. And that's it. That's what knowingness is to them.

Now, we've been trying to climb this ladder backwards for a long time, trying to find out where bottom was. And that is the bottom definition of "knowing," the bottom definition of "knowledge."

Knowledge is overts. "If he knows about my overts, then he is a wise man. He is a typically wise man. He knows all the secrets of the universe because he knows that I routinely and customarily drink Gordon's Gin at work."

6308C15: The Tone Arm, Tp.54

Now that's translating your needle action into tone arm action. Well, of course that is not enough. You'll still get tone arm action, don't you see, even though just the needle is moving, but as you've just seen, it's one-tenth of a division. And if that's all you were getting every twenty minutes, that is not enough ...

...

Now, that would be enough to make his foot feel all right. Just that tenth of a division – make his foot feel all right – but is actually not enough to make him feel better by reason of auditing. See, you've got that careful delineation. Because this was the puzzle of the Dianetic Auditor. This used to drive the old HDA around the bend. He'd heal Aunt Sally's arthritis, and Aunt Sally didn't believe in Dianetics. And used to make the old HDA about blow his brains out, see. She didn't feel any better. Well, the hell she didn't – she used to sit there all crippled up. You – I see this – one or two of you are thinking of cases of this. You've had it happen, haven't you? And she isn't any longer going gimp every time she gumps – and yet she didn't think auditing did her any good. She had nothing much to say about it. It's a terrible lose. You get some big win – you get some big win from your point of view, a physiological change on the pc-and then so help me Pete, the pc never finds out about it. You got that as an example?

...

It's quite marvelous to behold. You can do some of the most remarkable things. Now that, let me point it out, is what drove us out of healing – not the "tsk, tsk, tsk, tsk, tsk, tsk, tsk, tsk," of the medical boys. We couldn't have cared less. But auditors in actual fact did not find it a very satisfactory area of action. They had too many loses, and actually we lost too many auditors.

6408C29: The Service Facsimile, Tp.167

However, twenty-two and a half percent of all the cases which come in front of you, you shouldn't be proud of Twenty-two and a half percent of your pcs should cause you no vast feeling of pride, if they suddenly grow wings and get well. Because that's the expected percentage. If you fed them flour-and-water pills, if you patted them on the back, if you tapped them on the shoulder lightly and said, "Your name is skunk," it wouldn't matter – they would get well of whatever they have. This is this suggestion group. There's over twenty-two and a half percent or twenty-two and a half percent of the people of this planet are apparently in a constant hypnotic state. So almost anytime you tell them they're well, they're susceptible to becoming well. That doesn't keep them from getting sick tomorrow. That's something that you should realize. If a healing profession does not get more than twenty-two and a half percent, it is not doing anything. And if it gets less than twenty-two and a half percent cure, it is impeding it. Your expected figure, then, is twenty-two and a half percent. If you do a perfectly dreadful job and sock them on the head and depress their morale and kick them around and all of this sort of thing, why, you will get less than your twenty-two and a half percent. If you do something for them, you will get more than twenty-two and a half percent. That figure is going to stay there anyhow. If you're a healer, you'll get that many people getting well. Which is quite interesting to you.

6404C10: How to manage a course, Tp.25

We've got tons of lists and all the auditor does is clean each question. And that can be addressed to the most wide and wonderful things, and it so happens that due to the composition of the basic bank – which is weird enough – that becomes a health approach, and will accomplish healing. And big future opened up for this particular goofball process. Big future opened up for it. Because health is totally the broken dramatization of the GPM. When a guy can't dramatize his GPM, he's had it. And, what about the "destroy" series? See?

So somebody's sciatica doesn't depend on what overts he's committing, but very possibly upon what overts he's been unable to commit. And you start running this by list, don't you see. And you bend the list over on the other side and you ask a couple of trick questions or let some Class IV Auditor assess it as to which side of the fence this person is on, then he takes a certain series of lists. Now you go ahead and clean up each one of these questions, and what you got? You've got assessing on a prewritten list. And you also got health very definitely in your hands.

6407C02: O/W modernized and reviewed, Tp.233

The severity of the illness has nothing whatsoever to do with the ease or difficulty of its release. These two things are not comparable. You'll find some guy with some sniffing, little sinus condition that merely nags him, that takes a thousand hours of itsa before it finally surrenders. And this other bird has got a busted back and can't even move his feet, and you might cure the whole thing up in five minutes. Don't ever measure – don't ever measure the length of auditing by the violence of the condition because they are not necessarily in keeping one after the other; they're not.

6407C02: O/W modernized and reviewed, Tp.240

... a girl is lying dying in a hospital for no apparent reason or something of this sort. And somebody asks me frantically, frantically! They'll say, you know, over a long distance line or something of this sort, "What can we do to bring this girl back to life?" and so forth. And frankly, it's not with any hope at all that I tell them what they can do, because I know that ordinarily they won't consider it heroic enough. I'd tell them the exact fact of what to do. In such a case as that, the exact thing to do was find out what her family doesn't know about. That actually was enough – they were in sufficient communication with the girl in this particular case – that was enough to have gotten her out of that bed and back on her feet again.

It wasn't that I knew anything she had done, but I just knew from the sudden discussion of it that having retreated from home to this and then gone to that point and then suddenly gone to a hospital with a exclamation point and fireworks and lying there dying from no apparent reasons or causes and so forth, that obviously there was a withhold there. And that would have taken enough off the edge of it, don't you see? Because I knew that any situation like that, no matter how heroic it appears, must have been terribly hard to maintain. That – situation like that is so unnatural, you see? Well, look at how hard somebody'd have to work at it to put it all together this way. And it's just like any other complex situation, you touch one corner of the house of cards and down it'll come. Well, that's the good point to touch.

6407C07: Dissemination, Tp.246

Fellow was saying to me last night that he got fainting fits. And he says, "You just show up at the door and they're all disappeared now," he says, "but I was having fainting fits just before you came." I was talking to him in the arena after the show. And I say, "Well, all right, I . . ." What can you do for somebody with a fainting fit, you know? Well, I'd just got through giving the show and so forth, and my wits were not in a very grooved-in condition, you know, I'd just given an extemporaneous performance on the circus, to circus performers, you know? And you don't think that isn't tough, try it sometime! And of course, the lantern slide went out as a medium of entertainment some years ago, you know? And to suddenly whip up all this old technology, you see and dream it up and talk to circus people about the circus, you know, you don't know whether you're talking to a pedestal or a drum, you know? You have to call all their names, you know, as pictures of them appear, maybe you got them wrong or backwards, you know; you got no list. And it's a bit of a – bit of pressure. All of a sudden somebody says to you, "I have fainting fits," you know?

So, Ronnie just into the other harness, you know, zip-zip – presto chango. "Well, now, I think if you'll look back on it, you'll find some – that you've done something that you thought you shouldn't have done every time just before you'll have one of these fits." And he wanders around about this, thinking about this. And of course, what did I give him, you see? Obviously there must be some O/W mixed up in it. That's just one off the cuff, you know? And he thought that over for a while, and he wasn't quite sure about this and so forth and he hadn't digested it yet. Now, he'll go off and he'll figure that one out, see? And he'll at least have something to do. Don't you see, when he has a fainting fit, he'll say, "I wonder what I've done that I feel guilty about." And he'll think, "Oh, yes. Oh, yes. You know, I stepped on this," and he'll get rid of a couple of overts. And that's just – it doesn't matter whether that was the fainting fit or not, the fainting fit will tend to change at that moment, see? After he's done this two or three times he might also cease to have fainting fits, don't you see?

6407C28: Campaign to handle psychosomatic illness, Tp.42

All right. Now, if you have illness of an acute, temporary nature or injury of an acute, temporary (using the same word – "acute") nature, that's the job for a medico. You see, he may do it well, he may do it poorly. That's not the point. But he's the authority in that particular field. Nobody can do it better than he can, see? See, he might – he might be stumbling about it but he's still – nobody can do it better than he can. You've got a femoral artery that is pumping lifeblood, and if anybody's going to stop it at all it's going to be a medico, right? That's where he's trained. So in that field there, the medico is the authority and we should actually grant him that beingness.

Somebody comes down with cholera. All right, he's got cholera. Who is the authority in this field? All right, this person is physically sick. Whistle up the medicos.

6407C28: Campaign to handle psychosomatic illness, Tp.44

Now, let's take after. Now, you see you've got a fore – before; now there's an after. And now, what have we got now? We've got predisposition and then we've got an acute illness of some kind or another. That's two – two things.

Now we've got a third thing. And this third thing is *prolongation*. Marvelous long word: prolongation. Perpetuation. They speak of perpetuating factors. They speak of the perpetuation of an illness. But that's the area that we will refer to as prolongation. The illness is prolonged.

Now, what makes a prolonged illness prolonged? Merely that it goes beyond the expected term. So any illness that goes beyond the expected term – and that's a very precise definition – any illness that goes beyond an expected term would fall into this category of a prolonged illness and into the general class of prolongation.

6407C28: Campaign to handle psychosomatic illness, Tp.77

However, in using these things, and in sometimes working in this field, I have relieved some psychosomatic conditions. But it was too accidental for my engineering-educated and oriented mind for me to say that I had done certainly anything very certain about it. I've probably had a better percentage of recovery than is quite normal, maybe a 30 or 40 percent or something like this. Fairly high. But not predictable. Predictable in no way at all. Because I didn't – couldn't isolate the elements with which I was working.

6503C30: ARC Breaks and Generalities, Tp.234

So you find that most people after they've had a breakup in their love life or something like that will develop colds. And that is the direct mechanism of the lost item. It's an "everywhere" that should be a particularity, see.

So when you take a particularity and make it into an "everywhere," when you take a particularity and make it that way, why, you get an ARC break because it's a lie, of course.

6506C08: Handling the PTS, Tp.124

Well, I was sitting up in the middle of Oak Knoll Naval Hospital. I didn't have anything to do. And they had a project running by which they were testing people with endocrine hormones and so forth. And they kept book on it, of course, and I was a very good friend of the doctor who was running this project. And they would take these people one after the other and they'd run them through this lineup. And the doctor would tell me enough about this – we'd sit around and chin-chin – and he'd tell me enough about this that I finally got interested. And I started studying up on what he was studying up, and studied up on a few things off my own kick and found out what his project was all about – and had been interested in it before that anyhow. And I thought, "What a beautiful tailor-made experimental line."

So I merely looked at those patients that he wasn't getting any result on to see if I could change it by a mental shift. And boy, I sure fixed it up! I didn't put his – I didn't put his project out of action because I told him – after a while. But I found out a datum which is absolutely invaluable to us: That the mind has dominance over structure. Structure does not dominate the mind. And that differentiates us from the medico.

The medico believes that structure monitors the mind. And it doesn't. It's the mind that monitors structure. Because the endocrine, which is the midway point, you might say – the switchboard of regulation and so forth – won't monitor structure as long as the mind is unaffected. That is to say, if the mind is left alone, in a large number of cases the endocrine treatment will not monitor structure, including the glands or anything else. There it is.

But when you remove a few psychic blocks – traumas if you please – Freudian style, all of a sudden, zingo, it bites and monitors structure.

6904B23RA: Dianetics Basic Definitions. Vol VIII p.364

People "come into Scientology" to cure their headaches. Somebody starts them off on grade auditing, several grades later they still have their headache. It is a continual present time problem to them and the auditor. It sometimes vanishes during grade processing. This gives an unfortunate win.

The right thing to have done was give the person DIANETIC AUDITING, until he or she no longer had headaches and then begin to audit the person on grades so as to put them well above ever again getting headaches.

Continual headaches come from mental image pictures retained by the pc of having a head crushed or shot off or hit. That is an engram. It actually had to happen. It is NOT imaginary or delusion. The proof is that when the auditor finally erases the engram the recording of the injury is gone and the headaches will not again occur.

6907B27: Antibiotics. Vol VIII p.483

A pc on antibiotics *should* be given Dianetic auditing.

...

When a person is medically treated for an illness, it is best to back up the action with auditing.

...

A person who has been operated on or medically or dentally treated or a mother who has just delivered a child should have the engram audited out as soon as possible by Dianetic R3R.

The aftereffects of anesthetics or the presence of drugs or antibiotics is to be neglected.

...

HEAVY DOSES OF VITAMIN B₁, B COMPLEX and C should accompany all such auditing actions.

6908B16: Handling Illness with Scientology. Vol VIII p.498

Sickness is of course the result of engram chains in restimulation.

One has to ask, however, what causes restimulation to occur?

The answer is out-ruds plus a suppressive environment or situation.

Therefore, obviously, if one wanted to really handle, handle, handle sickness and do some miracles, one would use the lot of one's weapons.

Don't mistake that Dianetics (HCOB 24 July 69R, SERIOUSLY ILL PCB can all by itself practically bring the dead to life to all intents and purposes and it can be used all by itself.

However, when that doesn't work completely, then the Class VIII Case Supervisor and well-trained Scientology auditors can step in.

7006B21: Superficial Actions (C/S series 9) Vol IX p.120-121

Take an early (means basic, useful, useable) version of Rising Scale. There are eighteen pairs. Each *pair* should be run to F/N Cog VGIs.

An auditor told to run Rising Scale can run along the eighteen pairs until one F/Ns. And leave it.

The process has been short-cut. And with that shortcut went its ability to restore fertility!

So one hears Rising Scale will sometimes restore fertility or change eyesight. Orders it done. It is done to one F/N. No real result occurs.

7007B15R: Unresolved Pains. Vol IX p.144

It occasionally happens that a pc's certain pain does not resolve on Dianetics.

There are two reasons for this:

1. NOT ENOUGH AUDITING ON ENOUGH CHAINS.

Sooner or later the exact small piece of an engram "already run" shows up on another chain later.

Example: Pain in an area of an operation occurs now and then again weeks, months or years after the operation has been run out as an engram. Sooner or later just on general auditing the missing bit of the operation shows up, blows. Voila! Pain gone forever.

This is peculiar especially to abdominal operations like an appendectomy. The operation was run out. The scar stays puffy. The pc is occasionally ill from it. Pc's conclusion is that Dianetics hasn't worked on it. More auditing on other somatics (just general Dianetics) is given. One day the remaining bit of the operation, hidden from view, apparently erased, shows up, blows. Pc now fine.

A reason for this is "overburden" in that the incident was too charged in one place to be confronted. As the whole case is unburdened, confront comes up. The piece that was missing (and giving the pain) blows.

There is no way of forcing it. In fact it would be fatal to try.

7307B30: Scientology, Current State of the Subject and Materials. Vol X p.511-512

But at the same time, when people are so body fixated that they have problems of a physical nature too intense to admit of any other consideration, bringing them true power and freedom becomes difficult unless one pays some attention to where their attention is fixated.

Malnutrition, deficiencies in vitamins and minerals, chronic illnesses and unhealing wounds are all needlessly distracting but they are nevertheless distracting.

There apparently exist easy ways to handle these things. There is no sense in processing someone for a hundred hours only to find his only interest is curing his headache and to discover that he has a headache because he is allergic to bread and eats bread nearly as his sole diet! Or to find that the overweight fellow is just getting processed to get his body thin and after scores of hours discover he is living on candy bars and has been diabetic for years! Not when you can simply take the former off bread and wheat and give the latter some trivalent chromium and protein and put a guard on the candy store. Make no mistake – one CAN process over the top of these things and even handle, for the spirit and mind dominate them. But why? It's far easier to parallel the mind and get the distraction handled so one can THEN get to why he got that way in the first place if he is still interested, though well. One can do things the hard way or the easy way.

7407B17: ExDn case B (Expanded Dianetics Series 9-1) Vol X p.634

Further research has shown that headaches are almost invariably an Exteriorization – Interiorization problem. This research case should have had his Ext – Int handled fully.

7806B18R: Assessment and How to Get the Item. (NED series 4R). Vol XI p.116

One generally identified difficulty given by the pc on the Original Assessment is, in actual fact, in almost all cases composed of pains, sensations, feelings, emotions, attitudes, misemotions, unconsciousnesses, sorenesses, compulsions, fears, aches, tirednesses, pressures, discomforts, dislikes and numbnesses as well as one or more postulates. It is very possible that any major Original Assessment item contains 3 or 4 full chains for each one of these.

Hence an auditor really hasn't got a prayer of eradicating a major Original Assessment unless he runs 64 or more complete chains thoroughly and accurately. Some might give up with less and some might require many more.

Implants / PDH

6205C24: E-meter Data: Instant Reads, part I, Tp.142

... I did some study in North America on the subject of becoming an Indian medicine man. One of the fine ways to go about it is to learn how to scream. And if you can let off a good scream, see, that's got saw-toothed edges, that is twice as loud as any psycho's scream, see? – just a good, total-volume scream. You can stand close to somebody, scream suddenly, utter a command phrase, and then continue your scream. And it'll go in as a total implant. That is a crude and savage way of implanting, but very effective. This is your old medicine man. Make a terrific amount of noise, no noise for a second and utter a command phrase like "You are a pig," see, and then interrupt the scream at that point and then start it again at exactly the same pitch that you stopped it, and go on and finish the scream.

The person who heard this scream is unaware of its ever having been interrupted, and after the session will look at you attentively and say, "Oink." Really will. I mean, this is quite, quite effective – quite effective.

There would be many ways to go about it. You could take a pistol and put somebody in sudden terror and shoot past his face, and then stop shooting for a moment and say something to him, and then shoot the other three shots, you see? He'd never have any idea that you ever said anything. It goes into an unknownness and makes a compulsion.

6305B13: Routine 3N Directive Listing. Vol VII p.155

Routine 3N cannot be used on those cases (five percent?) who are not native to this galaxy and do not have therefore the Helatrobos Implants, or who for some reason escaped them. On these the top oppterm and terminal of To Forget cannot be made to fire even when To Forget does. Such cases may have a goal "To persist" or "To exist for self alone" but these do not run by our line plots. A pc who received only the second series of implants and not the first is run on 3N but by the second series line plot form.

Pcs who do not have the Helatrobos Implants covered in R3N are best run by blocking out their time track and mild engram running. These are non-pattern pcs and their auditor has to develop the materials needed to handle their implants. Much data exists on this.

Be awfully sure your pc does not have the goal To Forget and its top RIs, however, before deciding he or she is off pattern. Pcs like to be different. It's dangerous to be predictable. And they often sell difference to an auditor. It is fortunate if the pc can be run on the Helatrobos Implants as it makes fast gains for little work.

6305C14: Implant GPMs, Tp.207

But that early sequence doesn't run like the implants. It all just runs like an engram and that's why you're learning how to run some engrams. And even though you do have "forgotten" and something or other is occurring up there, you can still run those things just like an engram, get the sequence of them, see. Get the guy to check them off. That's not the vestibule implants, they have to be run just the way you run them.

But what would they be? They'd just be somebody saying it or something like this, don't you see. Key-in of some kind. So you'd have to unsnarl that area. And then there's always the chance that you haven't got the first incident, that you've got the second series or that the pc has as many as six or seven serieses. What a tough pc. He could go back through it that many times.

See, there's always these variations. So you want to make sure you've got the first one and that you've got the first of the first one. And then you'll never have any difficulty at all. If you do run into difficulty then it's just the rule which I just told you. You haven't got the first of the first, that's all. The funny part of it is, you can cut into these implants almost

anyplace and run a bank. That's what's amusing about it. It's very hard on the pc and his body. The easiest way to run it is to find the earliest part of the incident and run it all the way on through to the first vestibule implant. Run the vestibule implant, run the first goal "to forget" don't you see. Do it all in an orderly fashion. And it's like sawing butter on a hot summer day, see. There's nothing to it. It's not hard on the pc at all.

6305C21: *The Helatrobis Implants, Tp.31*

Now, the only excuse you – pardon me, you do have one excuse not to audit them out: if you don't have them. Now, how many people have got these? Well it's the wildest kind of a guess, but I think we're up to about 5 percent don't. Don't have the Helatrobis Implants or it's over their heads. It's a very small percentage. And we've certainly moved up in percentage because everybody under the sun, moon and stars we've been grabbing hold of have got these, but we do have our 5 percent. Used to be a far, far greater percentage, don't you see, so we've closed it down to that degree.

Now, what do you do with that 5 percent? You are going to have a certain amount of trouble with some of the 95 percent because they've only got the second implant, see, or something like that. I could anticipate running into some trouble of that character, but that isn't any trouble because they audit just like the first implant, except they have a different pattern. Until you get that pattern in your hands, just dog it off somehow or another and do the job.

What about this remaining 5 percent? What can you do for those fellows? They fall into two categories based on the mechanics of the time track. They fall into categories that do have the implants but cannot approach them and those that don't have and so they aren't there to be approached. There's no implants to be run.

That is to say, there's implants on the case, but they are not the Helatrobis Implants. And that fellow to some slight degree is slightly out of luck, because he's got implants that are just as vicious as the Helatrobis Implants one way or the other but they aren't the same pattern; they don't have patterns of that character; you can't handle them in the same way and he's under that much liability and so forth. That's sort of bad luck. Bad luck.

Well, how did this fellow escape them? Well, he didn't escape them by being tough and hairy-chested, you know, and not being picked up and all that sort of thing. No, he escaped them because he's from another galaxy. He ain't not native to this 'ere galaxy. You may find somebody who is native to this galaxy who never went through it. He was in so lousy a condition they ignored him, or something of the sort. I think you'll find that very rare, if it exists at all.

6305C23: *State of OT, Tp.58*

Now, very many things come up and looking over and examining the state of planets and civilizations before the Helatrobis Implants – call them the "Heaven Implants," public will understand it a little bit better. But they are the implants implanted by this – wasn't even a confederacy, this interplanetary nation called Helatrobis – little pipsqueak government, didn't amount to very much. They had gold crosses on their planes, like the American Red Cross or something of the sort. And everybody thought they were nice, ineffectual people. Nobody could trace down who was doing all of it. They had developed some technology. This technology probably was not totally unknown around about the place, but nobody put it together or combined it with an energy which was peculiarly commanding upon a thetan,

Now, that energy was cold energy. And that's probably the big mystery about it – you wonder what this energy was. Actually it's frozen energy. It's based on the fact that certain energies do not thrive in sub-sub-subzero temperatures. And this is a cold energy action, so therefore your pcs get very cold and get very hot and so on while running it.

Now, they were able to put significance very directly into this energy so that it tended to talk, and which was an interesting electronic trick. But all of that so commands your

attention that you overlook another factor. They had figured out, above all things – this is fantastic – something which looked to everyone else like a natural phenomenon. And I can see the learned, MIT-type scientist now, sitting around explaining the presence of radioactive clouds. We call them in Earth's astronomy lingo a Magellanic cloud.

6306B04 Routine 3. Handling GPMs. Vol VII p.186

The Helatrobos Implants run give enormous case gain session by session if run with attention to the points given in this HCO Bulletin.

...

On the question, do they have to be run, the answer is yes. Without running them the track remains too heavily burdened for the pc to get earlier with full perception. So there is the barricade. You won't find a new fad removing it.

6306C13: Levels of Case, Tp.164

You run too many implants, you run a dozen, fifteen GPMs without ever going on the earlier track or picking up any more basic or fundamental material and you're actually wasting time from that point thereon. But finding earlier material before you've run some GPMs, you're actually wasting time. See, there's two ways of looking at this thing.

It's all right to go hell and back on the backtrack, but remember, why is this guy's time so loused up? You can follow out an awful lot of implants, and you can plot out a lot of implants, and it's very, very nice to find the basic implants, yes. But let's run some GPMs and then let's find the basic implants. And let's get these basics out of the road and then let's finish up running the Helatrobos Implants. Because that's where his time got loused up and that's where his track's wrapped around the corner, or that type of implant. Because, let me tell you something: The implants from forty-three trillion years ago or from that period of time area, start to speed up in number as we approach on into present time. And we take the last billion years, and boy, we're getting one about every seventy years or less. There's Gates of Mars, and so forth. Implants? You want implants?

If you're just looking for numbers of implants, don't – don't go early. See, stick up around present time. Let's take the last few thousand years. Let's get industrious. Because of course everybody's gone practically potty on the subject of implants. See. And there's implants, implants, implants of all shapes, sizes and general descriptions. It'll louse up the time track, and give you multiple pictures, and do this and do that, and the whole Darwinian theory is taken out of one single implant. It's fantastic. So there's lots of implants.

Now the earliest attainable implant from most cases – area that is aberrative, and furnishes the fundamentals for later is the Helatrobos area. Now, there are a few implants of the Helatrobos type of implant that go back as far as three hundred and five trillion. In fact I know of some that don't look too different, but aren't very complete, that go back seven hundred trillion. They're very scrappy, they're very minor. But, nevertheless they form a fundamental – they form a basic. But the only really, thorough, workmanlike job that was ever done on the implant line, was the Helatrobos Implants.

Now, it's all right to strip implant engrams out, it's all right to kick everything out the window, it's all right to run those chains, it's all right to straighten them up. When you come back up you'll find the Helatrobos Implants will run very easily. If you don't get those out of the road, what's going to happen to all those implants between then and present time? Well, you've got to get the pc in such a shape as that this stuff just starts to blow by sight. And if you don't get the pc into that kind of condition, again, his case level won't improve.

6307C10: Auditing Skills for R3R, Tp.48

Well, an implant is an engram. And the auditor in this case went to the lengths of getting the date and duration of an engram, which had nothing whatsoever to do with the implant. You don't get durations of implants. Ninety percent of the time you don't even have to bother getting their dates. And if the auditor had just omitted dating this implant,

everything would have run off like a well-oiled dream. Because they knew what chain of implants they were looking for and the session – to be very factual with you – was actually a 3N session. And they found themselves doing R3R.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.156

Now, these incidents have as a common denominator – these incidents have as a common denominator – and the very few of them I have – the few I have seen. I expect there are other kinds. I have seen some of them and they are confused to this degree: The point where you approached and the moment when you approached is quite commonly repeated in the incident. So you walked up a set of steps to get there, so you now have a visio that looks like you're walking up a set of steps in the incident. Same set of steps. So you've got two walkings up the steps. One is in the incident, one is the actual one.

And there'll be two departures. There's the actual departure, in which one was usually anaten and didn't know whether he was going or coming, and the picture of his departure. And thetanwise, of course it'd be a picture of exteriorizing from the area; it's getting dim in the distance.

In other words, there are two beginnings and two endings on such an incident. Now, they also occasionally have a mechanism that shows troops marching away and troops marching to you. This is how they communicate the beginning and end of things. The beginning of things, of course, troops marching to you. The end of things, troops marching away from you. And these incidents usually start with the troops marching away from you and end with the troops marching to you. This was the common action – I mean, that set of pictures was therapy, at one time, and is used consistently in therapy, so they copied this therapy device in this other action. Only in therapy they show you the beginning of something by, I think, the troops marching to you, and in the end, they show you the end of thing, about the troops marching away from you.

6307C23: Between Lives Implants, Tp.172

Of all the nasty, mean and vicious implants that have ever been invented, this one is it. And has been going on for thousands of years. It's the most complete memory wipe-out system and the biggest bunch of lies that anybody ever had anything to do with.

Now your understanding is that when you die, why somehow or another about fifteen minutes later you appear in another body. Let's look at this thing from a time disorientation basis. That is a lie. It takes sixty-nine days plus. More than sixty-nine days. And you very often go – see, this has upset some of our calculations. We've wondered what has happened to some of our people, why they didn't show up again immediately, that sort of thing. You've gone as long as eight or nine years between death and birth.

Now what happens – I'll just give you a fast rundown on this situation- what happens is, is you've got a compulsion to appear; this was why this yo-yo, see? You got a compulsion to appear at the between lives return-point.

6308C15: The Tone Arm, Tp.65

Now actually, you have to enturbulate a thetan pretty badly to put him in a condition where he can get chronic charge. You have to give him an implant every twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy years. You have to hit him hard – and sometimes even then you don't hit him hard enough. I know, they're probably being critical right now on the subject of, "They've got to step up the megatrons in the between-life area – those damn Scientologists coming through here, blowing out all the fuses. Rewire the place." Make you feel creepy? Well it shouldn't make you feel creepy, they wouldn't do anything for you. I don't think they're that energetic anymore.

They're dependent upon a system. So they've got to charge up your bank and charge you up, and so forth, so that you can get charged up and be uncomfortable enough to consider yourself entrapped. I just ran into – while they prepare you for the series of implants which you will get at the end of each lifetime – your preparation series. It's just a

series of GPMs. The wildest most vicious GPMs I ever ran into. Practically everybody's got them at least twice. Carefully misdated. Carefully misdated. And every goal called a wrong goal.

[Audience] *Mm-mm.*

There's at least thirty or forty wrong dates on every one of the GPMs. And that's how they get you to return. Because between the wrong dates, they tell you to get out and come back here, see. That's how they freeze that in. I wondered how they made you feel all the time you're being dragged around and everything. I'm on the – I'm on the trail of that now. But that was – it's very elementary how they get you to return every time – they sandwich the command to return, between a series of about eighty GPMs, and somebody is going to come up with the idea that he ought to, whatever other idea he gets.

6308C27: Rightness and Wrongness, Tp.136

I wish I had a nickel for every implant station that's ever been destroyed. I've known thetans to make a career out of it. In fact, I've known thetans to tilt a planet ten or fifteen degrees, with the equivalent avalanches and glacial epochs and so forth, or pull the air cover of a civilization just because it went on implanting.

6309C11: Service Facs and the GPMs, Tp.3

Now, we look it over, and so they put you on a monocycle, and you went *pocka-ting* down between a couple of rows of things that spat at you, see, and great. Great day, fine, all right, all right. I don't even care if I key you in, because what am I keying in? You can always scratch a mosquito bite, see. If you went down the line with these things barking and firing at you and that sort of thing and they said that you were *absolutely* no good and that sort of thing. Bull! The only thing they did was get you very confused as to which was your goal and which was their goal. And that little tiny GPM that they installed had the power of being installed backwards, and being installed according to the actual pattern of GPMs, had the power of getting a thetan confused. So he didn't want to really look over that; he didn't want to have too much to do with that.

6312C12: Summary of OT Processes, Tp.1

You take some pc, for instance, who has two RIs in view. Well, let's take that. That pc could very easily say, "Well, I have two GPMs." You see? And become quite upset if you insisted they had more than that in terms of GPMs, because these are the visible manifested manifestations. They're just these two big RIs. And, of course, these are two horrendously overwhelming large pieces of mass and quite convincing and so on.

And you take somebody else that says, "Well, they don't have the Helatrobis Implants" or "they don't have this." This is at the lower level, don't you see. Well, there's some possibility that that's true. You see, they might have missed. And they might be from another galaxy. And that has already been cared for in some of the bulletins. But you know what some implants they do have, however. They wouldn't be on this planet without having the Train Implants. That's impossible. You couldn't have gotten here otherwise.

6404C14: The Classification and Gradation Program, Tp.35

Another level is he's stopped trying to make everybody wrong and himself right all the time, see. Of course, that's recognizable as IV. Grade V – we'll just make that a catch-all because we actually have got the processes for Grade V, but we have skidded by them. It isn't necessary really to run them in order to attain Grade VI – which is implants and whole track engrams and so forth. These things are all put together. The technology's all there. There's no particular reason to go through that. So what you probably do is put the guy through an auditing dust-off at about that period so that he can really – he can really preclear. See, we fix him up so he can really preclear.

[Ed: Grade V is implants and whole track engrams as seen in 6505P05 Vol VII p.599. The above paragraph may have to be read carefully to see this meaning.]

6507C27: Stages of Release, Tp.160

So you discover that there were innumerable practices on the whole track which were devoted to simply having an effect upon the individual, making him weaker, making him more compliant, making him more easily controllable by the state. You take some of these states that ran on the basis of a thought tower. They had a thought tower and if you had any hostile thoughts to the state, why, the thought tower was supposed to pick these up and record them and you instantly reported to the chief police's office and had yourself brainwashed. This was one of the wildest swindles that ever heard of it, because they never have had a thought tower which ever did pick up anybody's thought. But the person was implanted with the idea that if he had a hostile thought it would be picked up by the thought tower and he was under compulsion to go and visit the police office! Crazy stuff!

All sorts of control mechanisms of one kind or another. They used to take a (quote) "piece of a thetan" and keep it in – this is very early track – take a piece of a thetan and keep it in a laboratory or something, and if he escaped, why, they would then touch this with hot rods or something and this would hurt him, and he would have to come back. And of course he's simply told this, on a compulsion, that this is what is happening. It doesn't ever happen. So when he escapes he feels a pain, so he knows what's happening, so he has to come back. You get the idea?

Do you notice the common denominator to all of these things, which merely try to have an effect upon the individual, is lies? Common denominator is lies. Falsehoods. There's always a pitch. Now, the common denominator of things that set men free is truth. So these things are two opposite vectors. And they can be very easily confused.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.211-212

Now, when somebody says *implants*, he means an unwilling and unknowing receipt of a "think." The most ordinary example of an implant ... Now, there's a difference between an implant and an engram. An engram is simply those perceptions unknowingly contained in the force, duress, pain and unconsciousness, you see, of an incident. Now, a fellow gets hit in the head with an ax – it's – intent is the difference, see. A fellow gets hit in the head with an ax and at that moment there is a mill wheel going and somebody says, "Look out." Now, he'll have the sound of a mill wheel and "look out" and the texture of the ax and the general scenery so cluttered up and generalized and impressed upon him that he will have – a wog will – a stuck picture. Not only a wog. But he will have a stuck picture of this. He will make a mental image picture.

Now, he makes a mental image picture by reaction of resistance. He goes *wruhh* with energy, see? Out! You know. Stop it! And at that moment he goes unconscious, and he's made a sort of a stuck wave because, of course, he didn't prevent it. And actually, just as you sort of would make an embossed impression of something, he sort of embosses the environment. Do you see how he'd do that? You know.

For instance, if you put your hand up against a brick and pushed it very hard and then looked at your hand, you would, oddly enough, for a split instant you would have almost an exact picture of the brick, and a moment or so later, why, you would have the indentations of the brick, you see? Well, that was because you pushed on the brick. You pushed something at the brick. Well, a thetan is potential – well, he is able to exert energy. He can make and exert energy, so when he tries to fend something off, he rather reactively pushes back against what is pushing against him or he pulls in against what is leaving him.

Now, if he does this, why, then he's left with not just a picture but a series of pictures. But he certainly has got one of those pictures stuck harder than the other pictures, and it was at a moment when he resisted hardest against the force which was influencing upon him or pulled back hardest against the departing force. Do you see? So it sort of automatically took a picture.

Now, let's get the difference between that and an implant. An implant, he is put under duress – he is resisting – and somebody is intentionally giving him fixed perceptions and

ideas. It is an intentional wreck of somebody's ability to make pictures, perceive and remember. It's intentional. Now, we could have an implant on the basis: somebody hit Joe over the head with an ax and knowing, now, that Joe was going to resist at this moment, at the moment he does this he also says, "You are a fool, you gibber and drool." Now, that's intentional. That was an intention to aberrate him. And what do you know, it actually will work out that Joe after that will at least be afraid of gibbering and drooling, because it's part of the impression, it overwhelmed him, so therefore the thought is overwhelming.

Now, implants are of very different kinds and types and so forth, but they all contain this in common: They are an intentional installation of fixed ideas, contra-survival to the thetan. Some people make an impression of it. Psychiatrists. Now, that's not just a dirty statement. They do this today. They will give a – they will pour the whole powerhouse full of juice into somebody's skull and they never bother to tell him that he's going to f – that afterwards that they have told him he's – they're going to take care of him, you're going to feel all right and you're going to want another one of these. And they have never bothered to inform even the public that they do that. But they quite commonly implant and they use implantings.

7111B25 Iss II: Resistive Cases Former Therapy. Vol IX p.635

Implants, psychoanalysis, psychiatry, hypnotism get all snarled up with sex as these birds would commonly (and do) stage insane sex scenes. They violate the children and wives of officials even today to produce a degrade and to make a scene so insane that the "patient," if he remembers it, really thinks he *is* insane. And if he tries to tell anybody (or if she tries to tell her husband), it's a prompt mess, so these "practitioners" hide their activities in this fashion.

9104B27 Iss I: Discovery on PDH (Pain-Drug-Hypnosis). Vol XIII p.510-511

When a person has been PDHed, he goes into one of two states:

- a. overwhelm or
- b. complete hatred of the PDHer.

On the first one, (a), finding the actual PDH and relieving it can bring about (b). The violence with which a person PDHed may react against the PDHer can be fantastic.

PDHing someone is common practice by psychiatrists and intelligence agencies. The psychiatrists use ECT (electroconvulsive therapy, electric shock) to PDH and this happens to be the oldest form of PDHing on the track – during electric shock.

...

But there is this factor and it is of great use to any sec checker looking for PDHs: even when the person does not know he has been PDHed, if he is fairly high-toned to begin with, he conceives violent hatred and revenge for the person who did it. In many cases this accounts for "inexplicable rages" toward certain people or activities.

And this is the vital point: once a PDH has been found in a person and if it is relieved by auditing, the chances are very good that the person will go into a revenge attitude toward the PDHer and, if he was earlier uncooperative, will now cooperate very rapidly with what you are trying to accomplish.

Insanity / Neurosis / Psychosis

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.93*

We take here the word "insane" to mean utter irrationality. So there is temporary or chronic insanity.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.163*

There is genetic insanity, but it is limited to the case of actually missing parts. A very small percentage of insanity falls into such a category and its manifestation is mental dullness or failure to coordinate and beyond these has no aberrative quality whatever (such people receive engrams which complicate their cases).

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.210*

This present volume is addressed to treatment of the normal person or the neurotic patient not sufficiently violent to be institutionalized. However, with intelligence and imagination these same techniques can be applied with success to any mental state or physical illness. Institutional Dianetics is primarily the reduction of an insanity to a neurosis; the techniques are similar to those described here, but incline more toward heroic measures.

5012xxx: *Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Handling the Psychotic. Vol I p.85*

DO NOT ATTEMPT TO WORK A PSYCHOTIC WHO IS UNDER SEDATION. A psychotic has very little attention in present time even under the best of circumstances. He must be caught at his best moments, when he is most awake, in order to bring the attention loosened up by processing back into present time. Sedation will destroy the opportunity for this. Even persons who have most of their attention in present time do not work well under sedation

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.102.*

A 1.1 is the most dangerously insane person in society and is likely to cause the most damage. Because of the covert nature of this insanity, it is completely beside the point whether such a person is pronounced insane by any agency. On this level there is no concept of honor, decency or ethics. There is only desperate, death-bent thought of self and of damage to others. Society can handle the angry man, it knows what to expect from him. Society can handle the apathy case, his insanity is obvious. But the 1.1 is a skulking coward who yet contains enough perfidious energy to strike back, but not enough courage ever to give warning.

5112bxx: *Handbook for Preclears, p.189*

At the Foundation we can repair psychotics, the despair of thousands of years of civilized Man, in a relatively short period of time. For two thousand years they have been giving psychotics shocks, restraints and operations – there has been no change. Freud, alone, suggested a change. But he didn't have the reason why nor the effectiveness. And today, in major institutions, these antique methods pass for "modern" treatment. Out of our present body of knowledge, we are restoring the sanity and effectiveness of psychotics – a thing which has never before been done with regularity or a guarantee of success. We even restore psychotics who have been given "modern" treatments, shock and the rest of it.

5206xxx: *Electropsychometric Auditing. Operator's Manual. Vol I p.314*

There is an excellent method of treating psychotics with electrical fields but it makes them well and does not make them jerk and so has not been surveyed.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.82

Insanity is the inability to associate or differentiate properly.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.299

Always work psychotics with another auditor or a companion present.

5212xxx: New Data Doesn't Invalidate Early, Proven Techniques. Vol I p.626

Book One addressed the psychotic. But every time we turn around, we find that our sights have gone up. In 1950 we were trying to take a case and process him up to the point where he would no longer rub his mashed potatoes into his hair. Now we are trying to recover the full identity and knowingness of the being and causality of the immortal, imperishable self, forevermore.

5402xxx: PAB 19. The Circuit Case. Vol II p.297

Some cases which actually did have sonic and visio were another type which falls into the same category. These are what we call the "wide-open case." The wide-open case is actually a psychotic who duplicates continuously and psychotically.

Anyone has a time track and anyone duplicates. The wide-open case is thoroughly sure that it is duplicating, is actually under a compulsion to duplicate, but doesn't duplicate. It doesn't look at things enough to duplicate. It dubs in an entire track.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.180

Mimicry, particularly when used on psychotics, is a precision subject. Mimicry is not a new process. It is almost as old as psychotherapy. But it is spotty when used without an intimate knowledge of "validation." It can be said that "that which one validates, comes true." The only force or strength life has, is that which derives directly from the upper echelon of understanding. When life gets down to a point where it is incomprehensible, it cannot relay any understanding. Understanding this is essential for an auditor. He must realize that he gives power to everything he validates. We made something important out of the engram. And by validating engrams, we actually (where they were audited poorly) gave force and power to engrams. Thus it is with the psychotic. To mimic the strange, peculiar, bizarre and unusual things he does, is to give force and strength to those things. It cannot be said with sufficient emphasis that the auditor must *never* mimic the strange, bizarre and unusual manifestations of the psychotic. The only way that the auditor can make Mimicry work, consistently and continually and rapidly, is by validating what the environment considers the agreed-upon, the usual, the routine, the ordinary. Perhaps a psychotic is twisting his hands madly and occasionally nodding slightly. The auditor, in mimicking him, would not twist his hands but would nod slightly-since a nod is the agreed-upon manifestation in the environment, not the twisting of hands.

5501C11: Fundamentals of Auditing, Tp.48. (Solution to Entrapment)

I had this girl touching the walls and I had her walking through space to discover if there was – anything was in it. She'd move her body through this space fearfully, feeling she would encounter something and reached the point indicated that she was to proceed toward with the greatest of relief. I just had her walking back and forth in the room because I could make her do that at first. I couldn't make her touch anything. So I just had her walking back and forth through space finding out if there was anything in it. "Now, you walk over to that exact spot there and find out whether or not there's anything between you and it. Okay, now let's walk over there. That's right, that's right. Well, was there anything in it?"

"No."

"All right. Now, you see that corner of the rug over there. Now you just walk over there and see if there's anything between you and it."

This psycho, of course, was less psycho every second of the auditing session, relief, relief, better off. Well, I finally got her up to a point where she'd touch the wall and let go

of the wall and so on. I was still running A. I mean, I was directing her to the spots, picking them out, so forth. But I never came off A. I just ran A all the way.

And I said, "All right. Now, walk over here and touch my shoulder. That's a good girl. Now, you go over there. Now I'm going to walk over and touch your shoulder."

"Okay." And I did.

And we did this for quite a little while, you know, several minutes, back and forth, many times. And now I said, "Breathe on my hand." She did. So I said, "Now you come over here – you come over here and I'm going to breathe on your hand." And I did.

She almost hit a terror charge. She recognized that I was alive – breath, very intimate thing to life. She recognized I was alive, got quite shocky, wanted to go hide herself, immediately, she wanted to hide under the desk or in the closet. She actually was trying to pull the closet open. Another time she tried to get under the bed just to get out of sight because there was something else alive there. She was convinced now there was something else alive in the world. That was a big uptake. Although she was afraid of it, she now knew there was something alive.

The next immediate gain was this: "Show me your hand. Thank you. Very good. Now, look at my hand. Okay. Now show me your other hand. Okay. Now you look at my other hand. All right." Back and forth, back and forth.

"Show me your head. Show me the back of your head. Show me your foot. Show me your other foot." Next thing you know, she definitely knew somebody was looking at her and she was no longer afraid. And she definitely knew she could look at somebody, and she was no longer afraid. And that was the end of the case. This is running 8-C all the way using a live terminal.

5712B18: Psychosis, Neurosis and Psychiatrists. Vol IV p.248

Neurosis and psychosis are different only in degree of singleness of effect. A neurotic is the subject of one or more unknown causes to which he is the unwilling effect – but he can still function to some degree, which is to say he can still be cause in other lines. A psychotic is the complete subject of one or more unknown causes to which he is the unwilling effect and any effort on his part to be cause is interfered with by the things to which he is the effect; in other words, a psychotic's outflow is cut to zero by the inflow.

5801x15: PAB 128. The Factors Behind the Handling of IQ. Vol IV p.265

This is the reach and withdraw mechanism, of must reach, can't reach, must withdraw, can't withdraw and these are the two pairs which create the sensation of insanity. As an example, you must run away from the bogey man that's chasing you through the treacle. He is coming like a mad express train and there you are stuck. That is a nightmare. You must withdraw and cannot withdraw. The glee of insanity is only composed of this. People in asylums are stuck in this so they must withdraw and can't withdraw, must reach and cannot reach.

5903B17: An Insanity Questionnaire. Vol V p.109

The World Health Organization has issued the following questionnaire to determine whether or not a person is insane, and infers that if one answers "yes" to any of the following, he is insane and needs help:

6004B29: The Scientific Treatment of the Insane. Vol V p.366

Malnutrition and anxiety in any person, as we well know, can produce all the symptoms of insanity.

6004B29: The Scientific Treatment of the Insane. Vol V p.367

The cure of insanity is accomplished in its deeper stages by very light and careful handling. A person has to be brought up to the level of being processed. The first step is rest. The second step is mild exercise. The third step is Group Processing. Above this level processing is possible.

6005B05: Help. Vol V p.379-380

However, the best thing for an insane person is not processing, but rest, and when the person has had considerable rest, still, processing is not yet the answer, exercise is. And when the person has had some exercise over a long period of time, you will find that group processing with other insane persons is still better than individual auditing. Only at this time is it possible to do very much for the insane. The first reason, of course, that one takes this approach is the auditor. Why attack large numbers of insane cases with individual auditing when other methods are far more economical and efficacious, so long as those other methods are only rest, exercise, group processing, hobby work, and such.

6007B14: Current Rundown, Concept Help. Vol V p.432

Confront straightens out any "mugginess" churned up by Concept Help. No vast tone arm improvements should be expected from Alternate Confront, but even if it doesn't work well – like Havingness, as a primary process – it has very good uses. Alternate Confront gives us a stabilizing tool. Pc feels weird = run Alternate Confront. He'll feel saner. Following this subjective process with the best objective process, Havingness, we achieve stability for the gains reached by a Help Process.

6008B25 Iss II: New Definition of Psychosis, Tp.452

After a careful study of cases, based on new data, I have a method of detecting and an answer to psychosis which is simple and useful.

The lower a person is on the Tone Scale the less they can receive and follow orders and directions.

That person who raves and screams at the very thought of receiving an order is of course completely insane.

That person who obsessively fights an organization that gives him clean instructions to help him is, of course, insane.

All persons who have been too much around a bad military or who have had military fathers are very likely to be subject to a derangement. This derangement multiplying brings an insanity. They rave and scream if even their best friends try to help them.

What is gone is the control level. Help may still be there but on obsessive cause of help only. No help may be received.

Look around you, look it over. The criminal will not receive the orders called law. The psychotic will not receive the orders that bring real help.

This gives you a real weapon.

A psychotic is that person who cannot receive orders of any kind, who sits unmoving or goes berserk at the thought of doing anything told him by another determinism.

Want to know if they're crazy? Give them a simple order.

6106C15: Not-Know, Tp.39

By the way, it's very interesting: you can introduce to a person who is even feeling spinny, you know, a sudden feeling of sanity by just asking them to think of one person who doesn't think they're insane. Did you know that? It's one of the most interesting tricks I ever dreamed up. You just say, "Well, think of one person that doesn't think you're crazy." Person will eventually think of his dog or something and turn sane just like that. Why? You've introduced a knowingness into his unknowingness. And you can introduce just one knowingness into an insane person's perimeter and you'll turn them sane. You just say, "Look around this room and find something that is really real to you." And this person will look all around the room and they may take a half an hour to do it and they eventually pick up a silver tea pot or something of the sort and say, "Boy, this is really real." And you'll just see them go sane.

6106C16: Confront and Havingness – Routines 1, 2 and 3. Tp.41

Now, you're not trying to run the tone arm motion out of the Confront Process. You're not trying to, but the Confront Process must move the tone arm. You see, a Confront Process is a very junior process. It is a very mild process, but it has the effect of making people feel sane. It is quite good in that, you see? This fellow, he's feeling all confused or something, and he's had a lot of cognitions, all of which are opposite, and a Confront Process is really a doll. It changes the immediate state. And actually it has almost no long term benefit. You never saw the results of any process fade out as quickly on a Confront Process except maybe Have.

6106C20: Sec Check Questions, Mutual Rudiments. Tp.76

Well, the reason he didn't ever get well in the past, automatically, was because it was too painful to take responsibility for the things he had done. *It hurt*. So he'd take his theetie-weetie, Dale Carnegie Dramamine pills, and get to feeling a little bit better. And he'd go *thumm!*

This, by the way, is the manic-depressive. He feels wonderful until he suddenly realizes he has an overt. So he feels lousy. Then he recovers from this, and then he feels wonderful till he realizes this same overt again. Well, it just will keep going in the same stupid, dizzy cycle, on and on and on and on. It'll never release.

6107C04: Routine 1A – Problems and Solutions, Tp.37

The psychosis is a solution to a non-existent problem. The problem doesn't exist for the person who is solving it. The person is living the solution to a nonexistent problem. I see I'm not reaching you too well here, you know. And when you see a psychosis, after it's all described – after this (quote) psychosis (unquote) is all described – there's a missing datum in the description, so of course it's incomprehensible. See, it's been objectively described. They haven't described what problem it is that this behavior is a solution to. So of course the main part of the data is gone. See, you haven't got the problem, so it's gone. You got it?

[Male voice] *Mm-hm.*

See? So therefore, you couldn't understand psychosis by observing behavior. It's incomprehensible because it's 50 percent missing. It's like trying to understand an electric motor, you see, that has no guts – has no leads, terminals or guts.

Now you walk along, and you say, "What is this thing?" Well, maybe somebody did a futuristic shell, you see? You see. See, it's just the observed thing, but there's – the rest of it is not there. So of course you couldn't –

Frankly, the cure of a psychosis, by addressing the psychosis, is – listen carefully now – *not possible*. You cannot cure a psychosis by addressing the psychosis. Now, you cannot cure an aberration by addressing the aberration. Why?

Because you're running the still in the middle of the motion. You're running the solution in the middle of the confusion. The stable datum and the confusion. You're trying to cure the stable datum. And it is held in place by an existing confusion.

And you're not looking at the confusion. You're looking at the cure. You're looking at the stable datum. You're looking at the motionless fact. But of course, it won't move out unless you get the motion off of it.

6107C04: Routine 1A – Problems and Solutions, Tp.42-43

So a person is never himself, and therefore, by addressing the solution which he is being – and let's put a definition in right here: Insanity is a solution. It's the adaption of a solution. The obsessive adaption of a solution, to the exclusion of all other solutions, in the absence of a problem. Got that? There's no problem there, but the fellow sure got a solution. And he can't be any other solution.

...

But what problem is he solving? And that's the question you must always ask of insanity. What problem is this fellow solving?

6107C14: Checking Ruds and Withholds, Tp.149

You will notice that people have repetitive accidents to the same part of the body. Now, there's a curious one, until you know that their motivator line must be that because their overt line is that. Well, similarly, they were running a no-confront on people. They were giving people things that couldn't be confronted. Now, if you ran a bunch of no-confronts on people, then you get to the idea that you can't confront. And after you get the idea that you can't confront, you can only leave. And when you cannot even leave anymore, you can still go nuts. I'm speaking very factually; that is the cycle of sanity.

6108C17: Rudiments, Valences, Tp.132

Let us define a psychotic. Let's newly define a psychotic in terms of knowingness. A psychotic does not know what is going on in his environment and does not know what is going on inside himself. It is all unknown and therefore unobservational – unobserved. He doesn't know what's happening inside himself, and he doesn't know what's happening with himself, and he doesn't know what's happening where he is, and he doesn't know what's happening in front of him or behind him at any given time of the day or night. This is the one common denominator of all psychosis: Not-knowingness, what is happening around him in his environment and not knowing what is happening where he is.

Now, let's take neurosis. Neurosis is he's got some idea what's happening where he is on some things and some faint idea what's happening in his environment on some things. But, generally, unknowingness overbalances the knowingness and so you get a neurosis.

Now, let's move it up scale a little bit and let's take *you*. You know what's happening where you are but you don't know what's happening in somebody else a few feet away – exactly what's happening at all times of the day and night. You don't always know what's going on with everybody.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.239

When we say a man is aberrated, we say he's less than the bank. When we say somebody is psychotic, of course this person is not just less than the bank; this person is non-extant and *is* the bank. You see, he's done a... There's a total overwhelm, and that's all psychosis is: total overwhelm by own bank.

6109C19: Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC break process, Tp.166

Now, psychotics have gone sane on this single auditing command, in spite of the fact that it was a stuck flow command and everything else. "Think of communicating with somebody. Thank you. Think of communicating with somebody. Thank you." Run for twenty-five hours. And it's made some people go sane, see? I mean it's that powerful a process.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.158

Now, if you can tolerate motion and if you can tolerate still, you never get into any of this trouble. But those are the two things that a thetan cannot do. There are certain motions he cannot tolerate and there are certain stills he cannot tolerate. Do you know that if you just put a huge boulder in the middle of a courtyard in an insane asylum, and just let this boulder sit there, and put a lot of seats around, and the patients could go out and sit and look at the boulder ... Doesn't have to have any further significance than that.

You could blow this up and make it a temple, you see? You could have a – you could have an idol there, or you could have a piece of architecture or something of this sort there, but just as long as it's a big massive still. And they go out and they could sit and look at this still. Well, some of them would at once be sort of overwhelmed, and some of them at once get terribly enturbulated. But I assure you that if they were permitted to do this, day after day after day after day after day after day, after a few years, in the wildest state, why, they'd all of a sudden go more or less sane. You're familiarizing themself with a massive still, you see? Just familiarize them with a still, familiarize them with a still,

familiarize them with a still. You could do that and you'd blow – you'd blow them up the track. You'd move them around and so forth, without ever processing them. It's something to do.

6112x31: Havingness, Quality of Reach, Tp.72

Insanity, the feeling of insanity, is the feeling that one must reach but one can't reach. One must withdraw but one can't withdraw. If you want somebody to feel how it is to be insane, have him get the idea that he must reach but he can't reach.

And if you tell him to get that idea very good and very well, he all of a sudden for a moment will feel the glee of insanity. That's how insane people feel. It is as elementary as that.

Well, what makes this condition? If one must reach but one can't reach, what is it that makes them feel they can't reach? Well, they must then have withholds. Because nobody else is telling them they can't reach, so they must be telling themselves. Well, how are they telling themselves they can't reach? By having withholds, of course.

And the surest way in the world to run one's havingness out the bottom is to have a nice, handsome pack of withholds. Go out and commit a bit of a flub and then don't tell anybody about it and you have just a little less of this planet. And then go out and commit another flub and then carefully don't tell anybody about that. And you have just a little bit less of this planet.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.25

Well, I'm talking about basic and fundamental Security Checking. Why is he insane?

Well, he's insane because he's keyed in an insane valence. Well, how did he key it in? Well, he keyed it in, obviously, by withholding. He's got withholds.

All right. So just by definition, we know a 3D Goals Problem Mass – see, we know that the thing exists. We know if this fellow's insane, it isn't something that happened to him in this lifetime. You may not have thought this thought all the way through in your auditing and assessing, but it – nothing has ever happened to anybody in this lifetime which was capable of driving them even faintly worried. See, nothing.

6201C16: Nature of Withholds, Tp.75

Now, this other fellow who was trained obsessively to reach, he's trained obsessively to reach – he's got to reach, he's got to reach, he's got to reach, he's got to reach – he never has a chance to do anything else but reach, and he must never withhold on this subject, he must never stay home from work, see? *Never* stay home from work. Never, never, never.

And now he hasn't got a job. And not having a job, what does he now have? He has compulsion to go, but he doesn't know what he's supposed to go to. He doesn't know where he's supposed to go or why he's supposed to go or what he's supposed to arrive at or anything else. He just knows that he must go, you see? He's got to leave home.

And you'll find that these leaving-homenesses and things like that are cyclic. For instance, insane person is only insane sometimes between two and four o'clock in the afternoon. A person who has insomnia very often cannot sleep between one and four in the morning, see? Well, one and four in the morning, someplace along the line – one and four in the morning is a wakeful period of something or other. And they must – might have been a one – a night watchman sometime or another, you know, and they always had to be there at one o'clock. There is no telling why they had to be there but it was necessary that they reach at that particular time. So they feel agitated because they don't know where they're supposed to go, and they feel nervous.

6206C19: Do's and Don'ts of R3, Tp.133

This person can't live because they have an absolute terror, absolute terror of traffic – complete, complete terror. They can't go uptown and they can't go shopping, and so forth. Well we boil it down, we find out – they tell us – they have a terror against traffic.

Well, it's what have they done to traffic and what have they done to somebody who had an absolute terror about traffic, you see. It's what have they done to somebody who had their exact neurosis and what have they done to the various things which compose the neurosis. And by the time you separate out all the items which might compose that particular battiness, you'll find out you've only, consumed a few hours of Prepchecking. Now, they're quite interested too, by the way – I might comment on that – they're quite interested, because you're right on a center line of fixation. How could they be otherwise than interested?

6309C05: Service Fac Assessment, Tp.224

How to make a high graph? Well, you've got to audit the pc in such a way as to get around the environmental restimulation. Therefore, the practice of an HGC operating mainly with raw public or partially interested Scientologists or just newcomers, something like that – or even old-timers, very often – is a battle with the environmental restimulation, the surroundings in which this person lives. It's not a battle with the reactive mind at all.

Now, when this environmental restimulation rises or when the pc is more susceptible to it, he gets into states which are called neurotic and psychotic. There are no psychotics on the whole track – no whole track psychotics. Psychosis is a temporary condition which normally exists in one lifetime. Interesting look, isn't it? Very temporary condition because it's environmental restimulation monitored by the susceptibility of the individual to that environmental restimulation and that's all there is to it. It's his ability to withstand the restimulation of the environment versus the environmental restimulation.

6309C12: Service Facsimiles, Tp.19

Of course you can take by gradients all kinds of aspects of things, and you can see that these tiny little things can graduate into very serious, overwhelming proportions. That is to say, any insanity or any complete spin condition is simply an exaggeration, ne plus ultra, to the exclusion of all other exaggerations, of something that is quite normal in most anybody.

6312C03: Certifications and Classifications, Tp.175

I've seen a guy run from total insanity straight on up to a mild neurosis, just asking him for times he'd communicated. Interesting. There was no other auditing command used. There was just a repetitive process. It was real to him that he had communicated, see? As simple as that. Now, this guy doesn't have to be insane to get a win on such a process. But when he was first doing that process it was already over his head. Communicated. And the amount of comm lag and upset of trying to figure out if he had communicated or if he'd – never had communicated or what was communicating, was quite pathetic to observe. Process was already over his head.

Should have taken the CCHs, don't you see? That would have undercut that beautifully and it could have cut up into these upper processes. But nevertheless, the person couldn't run an engram yet he could make a marvelous case gain on just recalling times he'd communicated, don't you see? Now, any case profits to some degree from this, but these cases back here on these lower levels only profit from that, don't you see? They're hung up at this state of beingness. They're hung up at this level of action.

6409C03: Clearing, what it is, Tp.191

You know, nobody is totally crazy. Nobody is totally crazy. The wildest madman in the insane asylum is not totally crazy. And this has got everybody bugged. Everybody else goes crazy on this datum, see?

They say, "Well! Craziness should be a state! Insanity should be a general state!"

Here we got again this thing I've just gave you of memory, see? "Insanity should be a general state!" And we have – we have magistrates sitting there in their moth-eaten wigs, you know, and these fellows are saying, "Now, Mr. Sawbrain, the local psychiatrist, is now going to give us an opinion as to whether or not somebody is sane or insane." And

so, after a few gibblings and dribblings and so forth, Mr. Sawbrain gets up and says, "I certify, Your Honor, he is insane. He's a – he's a *kleptosis skidabuff ruffboof*." And the – the psychiatrist then had made his pronouncement, so the man is "legally insane."

Ahh, what kind of a comedy sideshow is this thing? Because nobody is totally insane.

Even the girl in the catatonic schiz state, if you could get her to open one eye, is liable to ask for a glass of water. Well, that's not a – an insane request, don't you see? So, it isn't an insane act.

But man, with his thirst for totalities, his thirst for *allness* – which you should recognize as just a desire to identify A with A and A with A and everything is A. It's just total identification, you see. Has to have, even in his legal systems, a thing called "insane." There is nobody insane. There is no such thing as a total insanity. So therefore there couldn't be such a thing as an "insane state."

He would have to be insane on some subject. Or he would have to be insane in some area or field of endeavor or action. And it's just that the rest of the sentence is missing. "This man is insane" is actually this kind of a sentence, an incomplete sentence that requires the dot-dot-dot on the end of it to show that it is incomplete. "This man is insane dot-dot-dot." They have never finished the sentence. "This man is insane on the subject of women." "This man is insane on the subject of the State." "This man is insane on the subject of green cheese."

But if they knew that much about insanity, they could cure it. Because what I've given you here is, of course, the missing link in the scientific research area. And it is in the definition of their terms, which is there is a state called "general insanity." And they always are trying to dream up new names for this sort of thing. They call them schizophrenics, and they call them this and they call them that and paranoids. They're trying to get this broad, pervasive label. And they're so interested in getting a new term to put on this thing, that they frankly have never asked what they're trying to label.

And if they would just realize that they just haven't completed their sentence, they would have opened a door to a cure. All they had to do was complete their own sentence, don't you see?

6412B11 Iss II. Processes. Vol VII p.541

The more hysterical a pc is about getting advanced processes or a case gain, the less strenuous the process administered must be.

...

Psychotics (real, gibbering ones) are below auditing treatment in sessions. The measure used for them should be just rest and isolation from their former environments. And the first process used should be just getting the person to realize you are safe and safe to talk to.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.231

As far as neurosis is concerned, neurosis is – the difference between neurosis and psychosis is that psychosis, the guy is just generally the effect of everything, and in neurosis, why, he's more or less singly the effect of things. It's – he's a deranged being on some subject.

6609C01: Gradients and ARC, Tp.136-137

Reality is something you can do something with.

Now, what can you do with reality? Well, I'll tell you what not to do with reality. He says, "This room is full of spiders and they're crawling all over me." Now, the method of handling that which was used, BD – before Dianetics and those who haven't gotten the word still use this method. They're more barbaric types, they can't read, you know, and they don't know the trend of the times. They're stuck back in the nineteenth century. Psychiatrists. These birds have as their sole approach to this problem, "There aren't any spiders on the wall. You're crazy." "Now what you must do is face reality and realize there

are no spiders on the wall." Well, they just threw away their first gradient. The guy did have a reality on the wall to the degree that he mentioned there was a wall there.

Now, if you validate his insanity too hard, you're liable to find yourself in trouble because you sort of fix him with a win. He's been telling everybody about these spiders for a very long time and you say, "Of course, I see them too." That's a lie, isn't the truth and actually gives him an acknowledgment and rather sticks him with the win. And he knows you're crazy, because basically he knows there aren't any spiders on the wall, too.

But, let's pick out of his sentence what he said. "Spiders on the wall and all over me." See? Well, we have two points of reality: we have the wall and me. To hell with the spiders.

So if you were to simply ask him, "What kind of a wall wouldn't spiders be on?" or "What kind of a wall do spiders like best?" or "Who would you have to be not to have spiders on you?" And you would shift his R.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.218

So I had been spending some little time sitting there trying to figure out "What should England do now? And what she could do. . ." And I was going on like this, and I ran into a fellow just outside the door, and he told me he was Disraeli and he was – had been Disraeli and he was going to help England and I had to therefore clear him so that he could save England. See?

Well, now the fact that I had been thinking about what England should do or would do, you see, sort of put me on the same level as this, you know. But made me feel so weird, you know? This guy telling me, you know, "And they should get the Brooklyn Bridge rebuilt," you know, and ... He did have one good idea: to throw Westminster in the Thames. But I had to fix him up "Because England had met her hour of peril and unless he was in the saddle, why, it was all going to go to hell." I agree – whether he was in the saddle or not, he was right.

But it made me feel very, very peculiar because I had just been having some similar, some similar thoughts – what England should do and what England is doing. Do you get the idea? That was to get some kind of an idea, a framework in which we were operating. Which way is this cat going to jump? You see, it was way back. We weren't sure about how – what recovery measures were going to be taken. And some guy comes along and gives you, a few seconds later, few minutes later, he gives you, gives you all of these solutions about what they should do, except they've got a mad glaring eye and are completely nuts.

And you walk up the street saying to yourself, "Am I nuts?" You see? You've had this happen to you, I'm sure. You felt then that the ideas you had must have been very, very daffy indeed if Joe Blow had them. You're supposed to react this way to a comedian who comes out and mimics your accent, and so forth, in a disdainful or contemptuous way. Lower-scale mockery. Ridicule is all based on lower-scale mockery.

7004B01: Ethics Program No 1 Case Actions. Vol IX p.53

PSYCHIATRIC HISTORY:

1. Run out past psychiatric treatment.
2. Run "What somatics, sensations, feelings or emotions did you have prior to mental treatment?" Do a nice list. Run R3R three flows on all reading items.

7007B16: The Psychiatrist at Work. Vol IX p.148

Must reach – can't reach, must withdraw – can't withdraw is total basic insanity.

7011B28: Psychosis. (C/S series 22). Vol IX p.205

About 15% to 20% of the human race apparently is insane or certainly a much higher percent than was estimated.

The truly insane do not necessarily act insane visibly. They are not the psychiatric obvious cases who go rigid for years or scream for days. This is observed only in the last stages or during temporary stress.

7011B28: Psychosis. (C/S series 22). Vol IX p.206

INSANITY IS THE OVERT OR COVERT BUT ALWAYS COMPLEX AND CONTINUOUS DETERMINATION TO HARM OR DESTROY.

7109B02: Words and Posts (Word Clearing Series 17) Vol IX p.507

Behind post failure the explanation IS misunderstood words.

Psychosis (evil intention) is the only other reason for failure but even this can be handled by auditing today. And even psychosis lessens when misunderstood words are handled.

7202B24: Word Clearing OCAs (C/S Series 71A). Vol X p.33

SANITY is basically HONESTY and TRUTH.

When false data or altered data is entered, this is ABERRATION.

7402B20R: Introspection RD, Additional Actions. Vol X p.611-612

With someone in a psychotic break, it is necessary to isolate the person for him to destimulate and to protect him and others from possible damage. While in isolation the person receives the Introspection RD done flawlessly on a short-session basis, gradually winning and gaining confidence. Between sessions the muzzled rule is in force. No one speaks to the person or in his hearing.

7705B09 Iss II: Psychosis, More About. Vol XI p.54-55

The actual basis of all psychosis is motive. It is NOT competence or incompetence.

Below all psychotic conduct lies an evil purpose.

...

At a guess about 15% to 25% of living human beings are psychotic and bring covert disaster to those around them and themselves.

9105B01 Iss XIII: Handling Stuck Points on the Track. Vol XIII p.557

It is a technical fact that the insane are nearly always stuck in a point in time on the track. Because of this it may be necessary in Expanded Dianetics to locate and audit out the stuck point.

...

Such a condition, while existing in nearly all the insane, however, also occurs with people who are not insane and the Expanded Dianetics Auditor should have as one of his skills a knowledge of how to address and resolve the condition. Having a stuck point on the track does not then label one as insane.

9105B01 Iss XVI: Expanded Dianetics Service Facsimile Handling. Vol XIII p.571

Locating and running out the pc's service facsimiles with R3RA is a vital step of Expanded Dianetics. It is important that the pc actually run out what he has *done* with these service facsimiles to make himself right and others wrong. This is what will return sanity to the individual.

Intention

6403C19: Flattening a Process, Tp.219

An intention contains in it every power the thetan has. Every power the thetan has. The ability to throw a lightning bolt, the ability to hold something in position, the ability to make something continue, the ability to do away with something, strength, accomplishment, power, wit, ability – these things are all wrapped up on the one common denominator of *intention*. Intention.

When you're just half . . . Oh, no, no. Well, when you're just half-shot as a thetan, and you've almost had it and you think you're on your last legs . . . Not in the condition you're in, I mean, but pretty bad off, you know. You're not yet wearing a body. You're probably packing around an effigy. You have to be recognized and people have to say good morning to you or you're unhappy, this kind of thing. You're pretty gowed-in* with mass. Your own actual GPMs are wrapped around your gullet. Your intention (this is a low-level skill, this is not a high-level skill) is quite good enough to, for instance, *intend* this crayon into the air in front of you, to *intend* this E-Meter over to the other side of the desk. This is low-level stuff I'm talking to you about. A guy is, oh, practically on his last legs when he can do this.

Answering a telephone, one simply *intends* the telephone up into his vicinity where he is listening and can talk. He intends it off the cradle up to his (quote) "ear" (unquote) and intends it back onto the cradle. Giving you straight stuff now. This is almost recent time. You've been able to do this in recent times. It baffles you sometimes when a piece of MEST does not instantly and immediately obey you. But that's simply intention. That's low-level intention.

*intoxicated with a narcotic, from the Chinese word for opium, *Gow*.

6403C19: Flattening a Process, Tp.227

So, *intention* – intention here is everything in case recovery. If a person is regaining his power or ability or something like that, he's merely removing out of his road what blunts his intentions and what has blunted his intentions, and that's really all he's doing. So if we look this over with a very critical eye, we find out that the auditor, going through almost any sincere job of auditing – even if clumsily done – will inevitably unblunt some of this pc's intentions. They will be unblunted one way or the other. And we're talking about the upper esoterics of auditing – how to keep auditing from blunting the pc's intentions, you see.

Well, an intention is a cycle of action. Any time you say "do," you add time. So a doingness intention or accomplishingness intention has time added to it.

The moment that you add time or doingness to the thing, you've got a cycle of action. So an *intention* is at its highest echelon, totally independent of time and the cycle of action. Intention is simply pure intention and is not necessarily tied into time at all! You could just as easily make a postulate in 1492 or in 2658 as you could in 1964. There isn't any intimate and immediate relationship.

But as the individual has gone down scale, he has of course more and more associated his intentions with a cycle of action. You make the intention and then a certain thing occurs, or the intention goes across a space – as in communication, you see – and then it arrives at the other end, and a certain result therefore takes place at the other end. So we have a cycle of action. We have the intention, now, worked into time and space.

So the intention originally is totally free of time and space and has nothing to do with it. And in actual fact, time and space have, as their only reality, the fact that they are made

out of an intention. Doesn't matter whether this intention is an agreed-upon intention or otherwise. There's a basic intention which gives us time and space. So it is actually superior to all MEST. And you'll have your fingers on something, it doesn't have to be MEST; but as it comes down scale, this becomes expressed to the pc, particularly at the lower levels of a case.

IQ

5012xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Vol I p.82

A point of note in the gaining of accessibility is that intelligence varies greatly during the day, or during a week, or during a month. This is well recognized already, and it will be possible to check this cycle with an intelligent nurse or doctor. One psychotic, for instance, was kept in a wet pack in the mornings, but in the afternoons displayed much more intelligence.

5506xxx: Ability #5, The Hope of Man. Vol III p.109

One of the things which I am very pleased to announce immediately is that we have seldom failed in recent months to raise the intelligence quotient of any individual undergoing twenty-five hours of processing at least ten points. And for those who have undergone as much as seventy-five hours of processing we have raised it as much as thirty-five points and we consider twenty-five points routine. This is something that has never happened before, and therefore it is an important thing that we take a look at this. According to psychology this is an impossibility, completely impossible, ...

5608x21: Summary of Intensives since June. Vol III p.477

Maintaining havingness on pc tends to prove up as the primary reason for profile and IQ gains.

The following processes seem to reduce havingness on long test:

Fight the wall – subjective-objective.

What other person, object, body can have.

Can't-have is correct.

Inventing opponents, Individualities.

Lying about anything seems to drain bank in most cases.

Overwhelming.

Don't Know.

Not-Know.

R1-6*

Interest.

The use of the above apparently pinned down case gains on the profile and lessened IQ gain.

*Back Anchor Points. Have preclear hold the two upper back anchor points of the room for at least two minutes by the clock.

5801x15: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 128. Factors ... Handling IQ. Vol IV p.264

So the first question the minister would ask would be, "Think of something you could withhold from _____." Now, one of the discoveries that led to this question is that divulgence and confessions had nothing to do with raising anybody's IQ or improving his case. It wasn't the fact that he confessed it or divulged it but the fact that he *erased* it.

We started running this "withhold" command for a couple of days and then went over to "What could you *say* or *do* to _____," varied that question around for a couple of days and returned to "Think of something you could withhold from _____(valence)," and found that the latter was the question that was producing the results.

Withhold is a games condition on communication and is a partner to the process "Mock up somebody denying communication." People are in an obsessive games condition which they have to play although they are not aware of it, and on the subject of communication they are naturally going to be withholding obsessively.

We tested this process carefully and found minimal personality changes, but found that the IQs of the preclears changed remarkably. An old lady's IQ went up from 84 to 105 and everybody knew that her brains were atrophied. It was an "impossible" jump for a person of her age. Another person quite advanced in years, between 70 and 80 years old, got an IQ raise from 109 to 133. An invalid's IQ went up from 98 to 121 and a student's from 101 to 126. There was an IQ change on every case on which this process was run.

The theory behind it seems to be this: The individual gets his mind so involved with the problems of some game with some valence or person that his computers are all tied up on that particular subject. When you restore self-determinism on this level you free the individual's ability to think. An obsessive games condition is to withhold communication from somebody. When we take that off automatic and put it under the control of the preclear so that he is doing it, all of the involved mechanisms start working out.

5807x04: The Freedoms of Clear (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.51

A person who is very bright in the determination that I have been talking about brightness, who is very bright, a person who is very, very intelligent seems to make other people brighter. Now, that's an interesting fact.

So, that you're pretty good. You're pretty good and you move in on this zone, this area, and there are some other people there, and these other people are all enturbulated about some horrible puzzle, and they can't seem to figure out which way you shift into low or something of the sort. You show up, you don't show them, but they shift into low. Ever notice anything like this? That's zone of influence on terms of brightness.

5902B28: Analysis of Cases, Vol V p.90

INTELLIGENCE GAIN DEFINED: Loss of restimulation of stupidity by reason of attempts to confront or experience the problems of life. (Intelligence appears when stupidity is keyed out or erased.) Intelligence is a confronting ability. FAMILIARITY or familiarization permits intelligence to manifest. Reaching and withdrawing are more possible when stupidity is keyed out or erased. Increasing ability to reach and withdraw increases intelligence.

6007B14: Current Rundown, Concept Help. Vol V p.433

"What could you withhold?" is the greatest IQ raiser known! And it works.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds.Tp.18-19

Well, time goes on and in the process of processing, other things happen, and you come to this question again somewhere up the line in a new Security Check, and you say to the individual, "Have you ever burgled and entered anything?"

You say, "Well, he's told me about robbing the store and he's told me about worrying people. There certainly can be nothing left on this. You know, this man is getting to be near Clear."

Right about that time, "You know, I've just been preventing people from finding anything out for years. They never did catch up on me. I bet that's still down in those police records. Yeah, I guess they just wouldn't know."

He will tell you at the same time that his memory is improving. Isn't that an odd thing? You give a man a Security Check and his memory improves. Well, naturally it improves because you've got the overts of running don't-know, can't-know off. And you've run the overts of him making people stupid, so eventually he got to be stupid. So his IQ goes up and his memory gets better, because forget is an harmonic of not-know. You get how this thing works out?

6109C05: Principles of Auditing, Tp.33-34

Do you realize that your nearest and dearest and best loved one right at this exact instant might be in terrible trouble and you wouldn't even know it? Can you get a little

spark of anxiety out of that? Well, that's what anxiety is and that's what nervousness is. And the fellow who's starting to get nervy about things has simply been taught this lesson: that facts can exist without his awareness of them, and moves over, as a protection-survival mechanism, over into: "I had better be very alert because it can happen again, you see, that facts can exist without my knowing anything about them. So therefore I am living in an unknown environment."

And this, by the way, is the greatest destroyer of IQ there is. IQ goes down in direct ratio to the amount of unknownness which the individual conceives the environment to hold. It isn't how stupid he is. It's how much unknownness does he conceive to exist there, which is quite amusing. So this then will also apply to a subject.

Key In / Key Out

Ed: An auditor, understanding what a key-in is, can protect herself/himself to some degree by keeping themselves sessionable. In other words eating properly and getting adequate rest. Not getting into arguments when they are tired or hungry. This is just common-sense to an auditor.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, the Modern Science of Mental Health, p.367*

The key-in of an engram takes place at some future date from the time the engram was actually received. The key-in moment contains analytical reduction from weariness or slight illness. A situation similar to the engram, which contained "unconsciousness," came about and keyed-in the engram. This is a primary lock. Breaking it, if it can be found, produces the effect of keying-out the engram. But it can be considered a waste of time even if it has some therapeutic value and was used, without understanding, by some past schools.

5005bxx: *Dianetics, the Modern Science of Mental Health, p.454*

Another aspect of the bank protective mechanism was restimulator lag, which is to say that when a keyed-in engram restimulated, it often required two or three days for action to take place. (Example: Say a migraine headache has as its restimulator rhythmic bumping sound; that sound is heard by the individual who has the engram; three days later he suddenly has a migraine.) Given this lag, how could one locate the cause of a specific restimulation of a sporadic illness?

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.242*

One could, then, have a picture of a time track as a straight line from conception to present time. At some early point on this time track, there is a moment of physical injury. At a little bit later on the track, this moment is approximated by the environment. This would be a key-in. Actually, the individual has to be more or less enturbulated by the general environment when the key-in takes place, which is to say, he would have to be worried or tired or perhaps only annoyed about something.

6308C28: *The Tone Arm & the Service Facsimile, Tp.148*

Let's look at this restimulation from another point of view. Pc's attention flicks onto it – either from an uncontrolled itsa line or something happens in life. Somebody comes charging up to him and holds a dead fish in his face, something like this, and it reminds him of this other thing – and his attention wittingly or unwittingly flicks over this particular section of the bank which has been lying quiescent. And the moment when his attention flicked on it is the moment of restimulation. We call that a key-in. His attention hits it, so you got a moment of restimulation.

Now, oddly enough, it is only necessary to destimulate that incident to have it go back into a dead fish state. You only need to hit this moment of restimulation. Knock out any aberrative factor in the moment of restimulation and the incident will destimulate and the individual's attention is no longer fixed or fixated on this particular incident and the incident goes quiet again. "Keying out" is the term we normally assign to that action.

6309C12: *Service Facsimiles, Tp.25*

I remember, old-time Dianeticist, been around for Lord knows how long – he's down in Los Angeles now – and he was in at 42 Aberdeen Road, and I was showing him what Straightwire was. I was showing him, unfortunately, the difference between Straightwire and engram running. Unfortunately, see?

So I took his chronic somatic and his worry about this lifetime, and I straightwired it out of existence like that. I just spotted the time and somebody else had it and it blew, and that was that, see? He was the happiest man you ever laid your eye on, you know? He was just pleased, you know? He just was shining and pleased. And then I said, "All right, now we'll pick that up as an engram," proceeded to do so and keyed it right straight back in. But it was actually a terrible cruelty to do that to the man, and I actually wouldn't have done it had I realized that he was setting so much store by it. So let that serve us as a lesson. It's a mistake I haven't made again.

Listing / L & N

6111B20: Routine 3 Commands. Vol VI p.361

During nulling a pc should be made to sit back, relax and be silent. He can originate new additions. If he does, add them to list end, ack and go rapidly on. Don't ask pc what he's thinking about or looking at during assessment. An attitude of relaxed irresponsibility should be cultivated in the pc during nulling.

The target of the auditor is the pc's reactive mind. Once a list is made and complete by meter, the auditor has the meter, himself and the reactive bank of the pc. That's all he or she works with. Don't ask any help from the pc. Never ask him for the answer. That makes him "help" and wrecks the nulling. The pc who has been brought by inexpertness to "help" is put on a self-audit of anxiety and the whole operation goes to pieces.

6201x22: 3D Criss Cross method of assessment. Vol VI p.421

You will see a pc getting dopey or drowsy while listing or nulling. It is good auditing to run the pc's havingness process each time you notice this. Nulling is accurate even when the pc is anaten, but things blow *much* faster if havingness is run.

After listing (or during listing if, as rarely happens, pc goes drowsy) run some havingness.

Put pc on meter while running havingness. Test havingness process each time used.

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.81

So we can't allow the pc, once he has put it on the list, after we've blackjacked him, tricked and hoodwinked him into getting it onto the list, we can't let the pc take it off, even though that makes more work on differentiations. I found this is the case. I find pcs will take live items off the list if you don't watch them. So, there it is.

So some of your lists are disappearing into smoke, and some of your items are being crossed off because your pc has misgivings upon the safety with which they can be revealed since all of these items went out of sight to some degree or another because it was very unsafe at some time or another to reveal them.

6204C24: Rundown on 3DXX, part II, Tp.21

Your idea is to get a list, see, not to stop the list. And it's not really a cycle of action of an auditing question that you're doing. You're just helping him get the list. So every time he stops talking or slows down, you shoot him the question again, "Who or what would – ?" and so forth and you thank him. But actually, the fact that you're writing it down is acknowledging the hell out of it. He – it must be important, you must be getting it because he can see your pencil wiggling.

6204x29: HCO Info Letter, Vol VI p.491

No item on a complete list should have more than one or two nulling marks after it. If an auditor has to cover a list 25 times to get it null, it's laughably incomplete. An Auditing Supervisor can simply look at a list's null marks and tell if it's complete or not. Too many null marks equals an incomplete list always.

A complete list, in theory, just fades away and leaves an item.

6204x29: HCO Info Letter, Vol VI p.493

A pc can be coaxed into completing a list by differentiation, which consists of asking him "Would a (item) want to (goal)?" for each item he or she has listed. But only differentiate a few until pc is going again.

6210C11: 3GA Goals finding, part II, Tp.134

... We don't want a little dirty needle. You understand. We don't want one! It means an incomplete list! You hear me? It's an incomplete list! And if nothing is left at the end of the trail, it's an incomplete list. And if nothing slammed nicely as you went by, it was an incomplete list. And if you didn't get anything, it's an incomplete list. And if your assessment didn't wind up with a proper dynamic or item, it was an incomplete list. Do you – do I make this point? See?

And if the pc is ARC broke or calm, or something, it's an incomplete list.

6210C11: 3GA Goals finding, part II, Tp.133

You say, "Who or what have you detested?"

And they say, "Sam Jones! Yes sir! And you, and . . ."

You say, "You? How you want that written down?"

"Well, you! You, you know. Bill Smith! You!"

Well, you write it down as Bill Smith, not "you." And he gets down to the end of the list, and says, "myself". Well, you take these pronouns and you want to know how the pc wants them written down. You don't challenge them.

"Oh," he says, "Myself! George Smith!"

You write down "George Smith," and also write down "myself," because by the time you're sorting this thing out you're going to get in trouble with pronouns.

6211C27: Routine 2-12, part II, Tp.220

Now, I can give you an indicator for a nullable list. It comes out with interest and positiveness. So we find another rule – this is a rule: That a list must not be continued that is being invalidated by the pc. Now that is overlisting. There are several symptoms of overlisting. In R2-12 you run into the first one and skip it, which is comm lag. Who cares. But it's the beginning of an overlist. We don't care about it, however. You would if you were listing goals, but not with R2-12.

The second one is: He is groping for the exact name for it. You're now getting near the danger point, but once more we're not interested in this in R2-12. This we can force and be all right. The one we can't force is the one – the manifestation which immediately follows those other two manifestations.

See, it's the cycle of manifestations: You see the pc there, the pc first starts to comm lag, then he starts to get the exact word for it and he hasn't quite got it, and the next line that he goes into is invalidation. If your pc is invalidating items then you are not taking them off the front of the cash register, you're trying to pull them out of the back of the machine or something. And it just tells you that. . . There's no list, the items of which are being invalidated by the pc, will ever prove to be a nullable list. Now, what do we mean by invalidate? Well, it's as faint as this, "waterbuck, well I don't know whether that would do that or not – ah, tiger, no, I don't think a tiger should belong on the list, let's see. It really doesn't seem too real to me that a waterbuck would belong on the list but you say go on listing, so all right, game warden, game warden, game warden, you can put it on the list, I guess."

6212C13: Repair of R2-12, Tp.53

In other words, you were saying, "Who or what would oppose Scientology books?" And the pc is a Scientology book. It should have been, "Who or what should Scientology books oppose?" Now, what do you do with that list? Do you tell somebody to null it all over again? No. Here's a rule: *Never re-null*. I see on your papers you occasionally do. Why? If the commonest error is an incomplete list, why don't you just extend it and null what you've now got? Don't say that well, the guy just missed the item.

6301C10: R2-12, Tp.104

What you want to do is make darn sure from where you sit that it's the right item. Then you check it, and you tell the pc, "That's the item. That's your item." When you say, "That's your item," or "Your item is a tiger-bat," don't you look back at the meter; don't you look at your auditor's report; don't you look at another damn thing – you keep your eye right on the pc. Why? You want to see what effect this thing had. Because you just . . . What's the matter with you? You fire a sixteen-inch shell into somebody's midriff and you don't want to see the explosion. All right, so you've got guilty consciences from other things you're doing in the past.

No, you give the pc the item – you give the pc the item, you keep your eye right on the pc. Because, actually, if the item is wrong, you can see his face go dark; you can see him age right in front of your eyes; and you can see the ARC break and the uncertainty. Even though it's very tiny, you'll see all of that.

6301B27: Routine 2 – Simplified. Vol VII p.21

Some eager beavers have started steering the pc to items while listing, using the needle flicks.

Never do it.

6302C07: R3MX, part I, Tp.202

Actually you mustn't even let the pc see your list. You understand? I don't care if you've got to get a cardboard barrier across from you. That's better.

6302C07: R3MX, part II, Tp.215

... So you *don't* shift the pc's attention after you have read to him and found the rocket reading item. You don't do it. That's a misdemeanor of the first water. So therefore, any tests you're going to make are made *before* you do anything with that. Anything you are going to *do* here, do it *before*, that is the thing, do it *before*.

Now, when you read the item, keep your eye on the pc. Don't talk, don't write up auditor's reports, and don't expect him to tell you the story of his life, particularly. He'll give you a cognition, he'll say, "That's it," and so forth.

In rocket reading items – he's liable to cognite for a half an hour on an R2-12A item, but not on a – not necessarily on a rocket reading item at all. He'll give you *pow*, "That's it."

We've had – been watching this out in the Z Unit now, and *pow*, pc says, "That's it."

And the auditor says, "But he never cognited. He just said it was his item and that was fine." Well, the idiot. What more do you want? The pc says it's his item, and of course he knows what it is. Well, but the auditor was expecting a cognition.

Now, today the pcs – wastes a half an hour of session cogniting. Well, the auditor I suppose, is very happy about that because it's always better – easier to listen to the pc than audit. But you – it's the uncertainty factor you're looking for, and the darkening of the pc's eye pouches, and so forth, that you're looking for.

You say this item, "catfish."

And the pc says, "Let's see, catfish, catfish. Uhhhhh. What-what" what's it supposed to oppose?"

"Well, it's supposed to oppose eggs."

"Eggs, catfish, hm, well, I guess I, yeah I – I – you could say – you could say that . . ."

"Well, we're going to list a little bit further," the auditor says, right about that point. I mean that's all it takes.

All right. Did his eye pouches darken? And, E-Meter again, did the tone arm fall down? When you said that item "catfish" to him, the moment before it was at 4.0, you say "catfish" and it goes phew, 3.25. If that doesn't happen you haven't got the pc's item. You've goofed. That's just the open and shut of it. I haven't seen it yet where you had on

any of these items – where you didn't get a blowdown when you said them to the pc. That's enough cognition for you. That's mass blowing off like mad.

6304C04: Anatomy of the GPM, Tp.70

Now, you're looking for certain items. And you find those items by following certain rules. You think, "Well, we had an awful lot of rules and we threw those away." No, we didn't. Just last night somebody in the Z Unit actually nulled a list that I think had seven RRs on it, each one of which fired during nulling. Well, we could have a real idiot's picnic out of this, you know. You mustn't have two firing at the same time on a list, but it's all right to have seven firing on the list. That's idiot. You want one firing on a list, you see. You've got certain rules. The second you find two are firing on a list, man, extend the list. Nobody's broken those rules down. Extend the list till you only got one firing on the list.

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.86

Now the things will fire if you present them to the pc. So you get a thing called "directive listing" which – in which you direct the pc's attention to what you want for what particular spot on the thing. Now, this goes contrary to what we have done formerly, but it's not evaluative because you're not saying, "your item is," you say, "Give me the noun form of your goal." And the pc doesn't give it to you, he gives something else. Well keep taking down what he gives you. Keep telling him, "No, no, no, the noun form. What is the noun form of roaring?"

And the pc says, "Oh, roar."

"No, that's the verb form. Oh no, it's also the noun form isn't it? Roar. Yeah, well, I'll put that on the list: roar."

Okay, it rocket reads. That's it. You are away. Test the thing and so forth. And you say, "Now give me the negative form of that." And he says, "negative roars." And you say, "No, no, no, no" and he said, "Well, not roaring."

"No, no, no, no, no, the negative form," you know, "like no roar."

He says, "Well all right, if you want to put it that way, no roar."

You say, "That rocket reads."

He says, "It does! Well, what do you know about that."

You know they protest sometimes for a moment or two. "What are you doing entering my bank? How do you know what I've been doing all this time?" It's about time we found out what he's been doing all this time.

Anyhow, you steer him – steer him into your proper forms for these, and you'll find they will fire promptly and properly in sequence.

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.88

You list for a while, and the pc isn't satisfied with the final result. You call it, it fires. Pc says, "Oh no, that couldn't be it. It turns on mass, and it does this and that and the other thing." And you'll notice that – you don't depend on the pc's telling you – your tone arm is up here at four and a half and when you give him the item, and you read it back to him, not when he finally accepts it, particularly, if it's the right item, you get a blowdown. It comes right down, that tone arm. That tone arm doesn't come down, you go on listing for a while. Only guide his listing, and get him to put the thing on the list straight. Soon as you've got the thing on there straight, once more the thing will fire, but the old one won't fire.

6309C04: How to find a Service Facsimile, Tp.210

And don't give a guy a bunch of phony service facs, see? Let him decide what it is, you see? Don't ever foist one off on anybody. You'll find that's always a good part of the rules. If he says it isn't it, it isn't it, man. That's it. That's the rules. Customer is always right. Because frankly, if you've got it, he can't stay out of it, see?

6311C03: Three Zones of Auditing, Tp.62

Now, he's running along and as long as he runs I don't pay any attention. I'm just there and I read the meter, and if something falls, I mark it "fall"; if it blows down, I mark it "blowdown"; and if it's there it's there; and if it isn't there . . . When I start nulling, if it falls, I mark it as a "fall"; and if I find two falls on the list or two RRs or two anythings (except a couple of ticks), I just tell the pc to continue the list, I don't care what the pc's saying and so on. The pc says, "Oh, well, that 'to spit,' that's my goal," and so forth.

And I say, "All right, thank you, I'll check it out here. To spit." I'd say, "Well, it doesn't read yet. Let's get some more charge off and see where we sit here. Now, here's your auditing question.. ." Just mechanical, you see.

6608B22: Floating Needles and Listing Processes. Vol VIII p.55

In sessions where the process being run on a pc involves a listing question (including S&D), please note that after the listing question has been thoroughly cleared with the preclear and then given to the pc that the process *is* being run.

Should it happen, then, that while the pc is actually listing off the question (and has not gone momentarily out of session), the needle floats, this is the flat point or end phenomenon of the process and the whole subject and all further steps of it are dropped at once.

Whatever charge was on the listing question has blown, either with or without the preclear being analytically aware of it.

6808B01: The Laws of Listing and Nulling. Vol VIII p.173

18. You cease listing and nulling actions when a floating needle appears.

7106B09 Iss III: C/S Rules, Trouble for the pc (C/S series 43) Vol IX p.367

If no decision was ever made – is not in HCOBs and tapes – is not to hand and can't be referred to by HCOB and tape, then a C/S should not be making the point.

Example: Auditor extends a list three more items beyond an F/N. C/S chops him. There is no such rule.[†] The pc maybe wouldn't accept the item until he listed a few more.

[†] Ed: See 6808B01 above. Law 18

7204B20 Iss II: Product Purpose and Why and W/C Error Correction. Vol X p.109

TODAY A CORRECT L&N ITEM MUST BLOW DOWN AND F/N.

7811B19: L&N Lists – The Item "me". Vol XI p.351

RULE: THE ITEM "ME" MUST BE ACCEPTED ON ANY S&D LIST.

RULE: THE ITEM "ME" MUST NEVER BE REPRESENTED.

The item "Me" on an L&N list must be accepted as the item, as it is basically the only right item there could be for an identity or valence list.

The item "Me" often appears on S&D lists or similar L&N lists which ask for an identity or valence. If it is not accepted, or if it is represented, it will really mess up the case. (This includes the pronouns "myself," and "I.")

The right thing to do when the pc gives this item is to accept it as the item for the list, and do not continue that list or take any further action with that item.

Lock

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.92-93

Once an engram exists, analytical experiences can restimulate it by approximating its perceptics or breaking the dramatization demanded by the engram. These analytical moments are called *locks* and they charge up the engram. There are, technically speaking, two types of such locks: those which merely restimulate the engram, which is then dramatized by the individual; and those which break the dramatization. The first type are not as severe as the second type, since the second type, by making it impossible for the individual to obey the "mandates" of the engrams, cause the physical pain to turn on and the individual gets what has been known as a "psychosomatic illness."

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.307

When the preclear recovers a lock which has considerable entheta in it, he ordinarily chuckles or smiles. The preclear who does not react in this fashion may yet be getting a little bit of entheta off of the lock, but the possibility is that an earlier similar lock exists when the preclear does not laugh. Thus, when the preclear is caused to remember some early incident and yet does not experience any relief (although he should from the nature of the incident and its hidden character), the auditor does well to try to discover some earlier incident than the one remembered which is similar to it. The principle here is to discover, if possible, the key-in – the first time the underlying engram was restimulated.

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.308

No auditor should feel uncomfortable about using any quantity of Straight Memory. It will happen, however, that an auditor will get relief in the preclear by Straight Memory, then return the preclear down the track to an incident which is then run, and after bringing him back up the track will find that the relief which had been achieved before is now apparently gone. This comes about because a present time lock has been laid in by returning. Merely having the preclear remember his own act of running the incident, once he is back in present time, should restore his aplomb and equilibrium.

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.309

No auditor should fall into the rut of believing that simply remembering he past can do very much for the preclear. Remembering specific, causative locks can, however, produce a marked change and improvement in an individual.

5112xxx: Supplement 3 to Science of Survival. Vol I p.260

The action phrase is only a phrase, so many syllables in the air, so many marks on a piece of paper. The MEST action is actual and real, having to do with motions. Each and every action phrase has its MEST counterpart. Recovering a chain of MEST action locks is more important than recovering a chain of action-phrase locks.

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.172

LOCKS occur when you decide that the environment is similar to the painful incident. Locks occur when an individual is tired or has had a minor failure in life which reminds him, perhaps, of the major failure.

Mass / Mass Increase

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.223

Life (it has been adequately established) can, however, create. It can create particles and it can add to mass. The demonstration of this on a man is an easily accomplished thing and is quite conclusive. A process known as the "Remedy of Havingness" is capable of altering the weight of a man, upwards of twenty to thirty-five pounds, even though there is no change whatsoever in the diet or living habits of that person. In other words, the life which is in the body of the man (and which is actually the man) can, by a certain process, increase the amount of mass of this man. Another process known as "Perfect Duplication" can reverse this and again, without change of diet or the living habits of a man, decrease the amount of mass of a man without the complications of heat or waste products being present. Thus, forthrightly and directly, in the same frame of reference as that used by the physicist, it is easily demonstrated that life does create mass and can cause mass to disappear.

5507xxx: Ability, Straightwire. A Manual on Operation. Vol III p.134

It was an old saw in mysticism that mental energy was one thing and physical energy was another thing. I suppose this was stated many times out of hopefulness rather than fact. Today enough data has come to hand to establish that this mental energy, such as is contained in a picture, and the energy of Earth or of the electric light company, are different only in wavelength. The proof of this is that a person, by remedying havingness, can increase his weight if he only pulls the havingness in, and can decrease his actual weight by throwing the havingness away. Of course, a preclear has to be in fairly good condition and has to be able to throw away or possess havingness at will in order to do this, but in actual experiment weight has been changed many pounds either way by this. And, believe me, if you can weigh mental energy on a set of Toledo scales you certainly have something very intimate to the energy of the electric light company, and you don't have anything different than the energy of the electric light company, save only in characteristic.

6104B27: Change Processes, Vol VI p.102

What has made the change process[†] so important is a recent discovery I made that resisted change is the basis of all mass in the physical universe. Resisted change is the basis of every stuck point on the track.

There are probably dozens of versions of change processes.

[†] For example: "Get the idea of changing yourself."

6110C25: Importance of Goals terminal, Tp.216

There is only one goal. There is only one terminal. And if you run that terminal, no matter what you do in the way of a process, the bank will not beef up. It'll not become solid. But if you run any other terminal longer than its basic tolerance or until the pc notices you're running it, why, he gets cast in concrete. You know, I mean, he gets misemotional, the engrams get tougher, you get more screams, the circuits suddenly start acting up, and so on. The case gets rougher.

Now, usually in from three to ten days you will get a drop out of this. If he doesn't get any auditing for three to ten days, it'll just disappear. It's not a particularly dangerous condition, beyond the fact occasionally in Dianetics or Scientology somebody has suddenly had weight added to them in the process of processing.

Why? Why? Running something else than their goals terminal, that's all. Every time you saw increased weight by reason of auditing, it was because the bank was becoming

more solid; it was manifesting itself on the body line and you were running something else than a goals terminal.

6301C08: R2-10 & R2-12, Tp.65

So properly done Routine 2 delivers less mass, and wrongly done Routine 2 delivers more mass. Now, this is so marked you can even put the pc on a scale day by day. If the pc gains three pounds on Tuesday, he had wrong Routine 2 on Monday. See that? This is the old havingness test, you know?

6304C30: Pattern of the GPM, Tp.170

It's the residue, the uncleared items and that sort of thing banging into the body which increases body weight. People will ask you about this and you occasionally – banging into a goal, unable to get its top oppterm, unwilling to spend the next two or three months of auditing just to get this character's top oppterm – you're perfectly at liberty to cut into it someplace when the goal is an oppterm and just force that blocked charge off and then force the lower blocked charge off and, you know, take the bottom of the goal off and then go back and find it because it'll now be in view. You see the strategy involved with it.

But if you do this, why, you will be aware of the fact that your pc's body mass will increase because you've got all that top bank and it settles down on the body. It wasn't part of the body's weight up to the time when it was restimulated and pulled in on the body, you see? But now it is, so that adds some body mass. And when you clean it up the body mass will go away, see.

This is one of the oldest findings in the field of havingness and in the field of livingness. And this goes back, I think, to 1950 – well certainly, certainly 54. I remember it in 54 – on the subject of making mock-ups and pushing them into the body and increasing the body's weight and then taking and throwing them away and decreasing the body's weight

...

Memory

5305xxx: Associate Newsletter #4.

Facsimiles are a compulsive duplicating of the MEST universe. The fact that one must duplicate the MEST universe is represented in facsimiles and accounts to us for the first time for why the low tone exists on the wide-open case. Eidetic memory is not desirable, for memory is not of this category. This is quite a wide departure from Book One, but these things which an individual re-perceives in his memory are not necessary to his memory, for we have gone way above anything like this at 4.0. The occluded case has eventually rebelled against the idea that he had to duplicate everything in the MEST universe.

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire, a Manual of Operation. Vol III p.128

Memory, strangely enough, has very little to do with intelligence. Intelligence is the ability to pose and resolve problems relating to survival. Without some memory, one would have no track of time, but an absolutely perfect memory does not necessarily connote a perfect intelligence. If one's memory were really perfect, he would have no objects or spaces with which to pose or resolve problems.

5804B08 Iss II: A Pair of Processes. Vol IV p.322

The specific for a bad memory is Forgetting run in brackets. You will ordinarily find an automaticity of forgetting when you ask "Recall something you wouldn't mind other people forgetting." This is a "bad memory." Nothing like a good conscience to retain a good memory.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness) Clearing Congress DVD. Tp.105

If you don't have any reality on past lives, then get somebody to run you on "How you could help a dead body." And you will wonder how on Earth you got so much stuff on dead bodies. You've only lost a couple of relatives. Where did all these dead bodies come from? You can run that for quite a while. You could run it up to a point of where you have vivid recall.

By the way, this is the way to turn on full track memory.

6105C26: On Auditing, Tp.79

Don't go on the basis that at any given moment a pc knows everything he is withholding, because, you see, he's withholding it from himself. The only reason you don't remember your past track 100 percent is that you're withholding it from you. Forget – withhold, you understand?

...

Memory trouble and forgetfulness is withholdingness, that's all. You pull a few withholds off somebody and his memory improves.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds. Tp.19

You give a man a Security Check and his memory improves. Well, naturally it improves because you've got the overts of running don't-know, can't-know off. And you've run the overts of him making people stupid, so eventually he got to be stupid. So his IQ goes up and his memory gets better, because forget is an harmonic of not-know.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds. Tp.22

And it's only the not-know he has run on everybody by picking up bodies and by murder, rape, arson and sudden death back along the whole track that has got his whole track shut off. This is the answer to a whole track memory. Whole track memory depends upon some gradient scale of whole track Security Checking.

6106C28: Raw Meat – Trouble Shooting Cases, Tp.183

Well, frankly – this is an exact case – we had a pc in Johannesburg; walked in and he was immediately run on Technique Zed, Q and Alpha, you see, and he was going nowhere in a hurry, and Mary Sue called this to my attention, and I said, "Well, for heaven's sakes," I said, "what's his goal?"

"Well, he just wants to improve his memory. That's what he wants to improve. That's all he wants to do: improve his memory."

I said, "Well, all right. Run 'Something you wouldn't mind forgetting' on him for twenty-five hours."

They did. His memory improved. He was tremendously satisfied. He was very happy about the whole thing. We used a slow process, don't you see.

6108C16: Unknown – Cyclic Aspect of Goals, Tp.112

That person whose memory is the closest to PT, with the rest of it shut off, is the worse-off person. You see, a person is as bad off as his memory is only close to PT. Got that as a coordination? It's a rule. That's a good rule of thumb with a case. Good case analysis. Person is as bad off as his memory is – only exists close to PT.

The reverse of that, of course, is the person is as bad off as he is occluded. This actually doesn't have too much coordination with ability, which is one of the odd things. A man can be overcoming by the grit of his teeth, a lot of this occlusion and that sort of thing, just by, you know, just sort of gritting his teeth and carrying on. But you can expect this fellow to fall on his face sooner or later. He's not going to be happy about it. He apparently has a considerable amount of ability, but with that ability you'll find a considerable amount of strain.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.225

You see, bad memory is just a low responsibility on any subject. These two things are absolutely coordinated one against the other, and no memory means no responsibility. You'll be utterly fascinated. Those acts which a person has done in his lifetime for which he has the least responsibility are those he remembers the least. Well, that's the woof and warp of the Sec Checking which you do.

You've got to pull those things because the person has no responsibility for the worst ones he's done, and therefore has no memory of them.

Now, you get an inversion of this thing whereby the person has no responsibility for them but apparently some full memory of them. You get this occasionally, too. Only beware. That is no memory of them. That's a dub-in. That's the dub-in that goes below.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.231

Memory and recall: Well, actually, there is no difference between these two terms that's significant to the auditor. Memory means some – remembering something, and recalling means remembering something and so forth.

Now, recall, however, implies that you bring it up to present and look at it. It has that connotation. Whereas memory would have the connotation of you simply knew it had happened. Now, there's two different connotations to these things, but actually they are very, very easily interchanged – very easily interchanged – because one doesn't have to bring it up. When he's Clear, he doesn't any longer; there's a lot of things he doesn't bring up to present time to recall them. He can recall them in detail and tell you exactly where they are without having them brought up into the present to review. Do you follow?

To that extent Clear is actually far, far in advance of the Book One definition of Clear.

The reason might amuse you. The reason one can't recall is totally contained in the fact that his memory is surrounded by mass which prevents him from recalling. It's quite – obviously – that if you got rid of all of your – all of the mass of the mind, why, you obviously wouldn't have anything to recall, correct? Doesn't work that way at all, which is one of the most astonishing things. Undue duress prevents recall. For instance, if you just – if you were in a lion's cage and the lion jumped at you and you got out through the bars

and you got about ten, fifteen feet away, the mental energy contained in drawing back from the lion and squeezing out through the bars and running that ten feet would in actual fact – not because it's a dangerous area – but prevent you from remembering that you had been in the lion's cage.

And that's basically the mechanics of amnesia, of how an individual ceases to remember. The track, you might say, gets too charged. Not that it gets too dangerous, but his recalls fold up on him because he's protecting himself against so many dangers and actions on the track that that very amount of charge or energy or mass, and so forth, prevents his easy penetration into it. So what he actually starts doing is bringing up the pictures to look at them. He can't just say "My license number in Rome was ..." Do you see? He sort of has to get a picture of it in order to read it. You got it? Well, that would only be when his track was very heavily charged and he was mocking up all kinds of charge with relationship to it. Anyway, that's the way it is.

Model Session

6108C04: Methodology of Auditing– Not Doingness and Occlusion. Tp.240

You yourself, I am sure, have noticed with enormous relief on your own part while being a preclear, that an auditor who just ran on down the line with a good Model Session – he might not be very brilliant in the way he's handling the data you give him, but he's giving you a good Model Session. And all of a sudden your confidence gradually rises. You noticed that?

[Audience] Yes.

And you noticed what happens to you when you run into several flubbed auditing commands and flubbed bridges, and flubbed this and flubbed that, and how your confidence deteriorates? That is a direct monitoring factor.

6108C31: What is Auditing, Tp.5

And the ease with which a person can handle a Model Session is, of course, his hallmark of whether or not he's a pro. You get that? It's whether or not he follows the form. Now, he makes mistakes in the form; immediately the preclear thinks of him as a bad auditor. He omits part of the form. The pc is immediately upset.

It's in actually the same category as – he hasn't done a backflip and had spirit voices appear at the point he vanished, you see. So therefore, he couldn't possibly make anybody well, because part of the magic incantation is missing. The now-I'm-supposed-to is missing. So the fellow must be illy informed as to what to do. Rather amusing, but you're walking forward to that.

Now this can become so much a thing, that it is only necessary to follow the form to be an auditor. You see the reverse side of the coin? And that can become so idiotic as to be the same as the old master who was teaching the neophyte, and the old master, every time before he gave the neophyte his lesson, tied his cat to the bottom of the bed – having nothing else to do with the cat, you see, tied him to the bottom of the bed. So of course, the neophyte – when he became the master, he starts to teach somebody, and he says, "Now," he says, "the first thing let's do is find a cat and tie him to the bottom of the bed," you see. Now, that old wheeze is not without good purpose.

But you can get so interested in tying cats to bottoms of beds that the soul and spirit of auditing can vanish. It's all right to know the forms. And you sure better use the forms, and you better go through the forms, but auditing comes back to something else. It comes back to running cases. It is almost more important – always more important to run cases than to run cases according to form.

...

Your use of the form can be so easy as to not really be apparent to anybody as a form. And that is the real art. That is the real art. When you're really expert, it won't ever look like a form to anybody. It'll look like just you're doing something. And it'll look like you're doing something effective. And that requires real art, and it requires real skill.

And that's the point you're moving over into.

6203C01: Model Session, part I, Tp.147

The genus of Model Session came about because auditors were varying patter to a point where a session was hardly distinguishable as a session from one to the next, and because, frankly, as early as 1954, I began to notice that Scientologists were quarreling between themselves as to what was the right way to go about a session.

I say this advisedly because actually, practically, fisticuffs and ARC breaks, and so forth, "You didn't run this session right," you see? And "Here you should say so-and-so."

We know now this was because he had missed a withhold. But it became evident very early that a Model Session was necessary. However, the session sort of evolved and over a long period of time, why, a great deal of patter and so forth was used very variable. And the genus of Model Session itself very precisely was a discovery that if all sessions were on the same pattern, then subsequent sessions tended to run out earlier sessions.

And the value of this is not to be gainsaid. You have an auditing session today and if you get the same wording in an auditing session tomorrow and the next day and the next day, just by duplication, you get a predictability on the part of the pc because duplication is taking place and auditing becomes a better communication thereby.

Now, I do not pretend that Model Session in its present form is either perfect English or perfect form or anything else, but it is a usable form. It is acceptable and it's been agreed upon.

Money

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.205

Dianetics is not in any way covered by legislation anywhere, for no law can prevent one man sitting down and telling another man his troubles. And if anyone wants a monopoly on Dianetics, be assured that he wants it for reasons which have to do not with Dianetics, but with profit.

5209xxx: Scientology 88 p.7-8, Vol I p.444+

I am very proud to give you these techniques. I have spent some eighty thousand hours in intensive investigations in[†] the last many years to bring about Scientology. At first none thought a nuclear physicist has any business in the field of the human mind. Then, when early results were proven and Dianetics became the "only validated psychotherapy known to Man" strange, badly aberrated people began to see in it a way to make millions – such never used it, didn't believe in it, but in money there is power and men go quite mad with it.

I have spent some eighty thousand hours in intensive investigations over the last many years to bring about Scientology.

† The actual word is uncertain in the handwritten text.

5305xxx: Associate Newsletter #4.

Your attention is called to the fact that man does not want to get well. He wants to produce an effect. Low on the Tone Scale the only effect he can produce is destruction and pain. It is also called to your attention that according to a one-time disciple of Howard Scott's, money is the attention unit of a social group, and that as much money comes in to any part of that social group as it attracts attention. Your success depends upon the production of an effect, your finance depends upon attracting interest. If you find finance faltering, you will discover immediately why if you realize that the financial system is a communications system and that communications systems are the background of what you are doing. A person who is trying to prevent communications from occurring will try to prevent money from being received. If a person finds himself diffident about money, he need only run "I can have money" "I cannot have money" and, in addition to that, the negative and positive on accepting and delivering communications. Money is not a sordid subject, it is the measure of the amount of attention you are attracting. If you are trying to prevent observation from viewpoints, you will not make money.

5410xxx: Dianetics and Scientology – A Crusade. Vol II p.393

It is no disgrace for an auditor to earn several thousand dollars in a few weeks. It would only be a disgrace if he worked only to earn it. With money made from those who can afford auditing, an auditor can himself afford to undertake the assistance of those in hospitals and asylums or who have lost in life.

It is a luxury to be so generous. It is not a luxury to earn only – who was it said that he who is without charity is as empty as sounding brass and the tinkling of the temple bell.

But remember, there is a happy mean between an overburden of wealth and an overburden of charity. Either way loses.

6112C12: Sec Checks in Processing. Tp.140-141

If you've got somebody that could handle money for you, you can always say – you can always say to this person, "Well, I'll straighten it out," and this other person plucks their sleeve and says, "For so much." But if there's nobody there to say, "For so much," then you go ahead and you help people ragged. And let me tell you that the world is full of people who have to be helped; have to be helped. And they never outflow anything at all. So you could rapidly put yourself in a position where you couldn't help people – very rapidly put yourself in a position economically where you couldn't afford to help people by simply having no administrative person who would take money off people so that you could help people.

6503C30: ARC Breaks and Generalities, Tp.218-219

Now, I always knew there was something peculiar about Central Orgs and organizations and auditors and that sort of thing. I knew they did something that I didn't do and I was – never could put my finger on it. I never, never, never could put my finger on it. And it's the fact that I never talked about money. I don't think you've ever heard me mention a course fee. I never talked about money. I myself don't have problems with money, so it never occurs to me to wish a money problem off on anybody. But somebody who is having a lot of personal problems on the subject of money would of course think of money the first time somebody popped up.

They walk in – they're thinking of auditing – so the person who has problems with money, of course, says to them, you now have a problem with money. "Oh, you want some auditing. Well, you now have a problem with money. I don't care what else you were worried about, you're now worried about money!" Just gratuitously hand them a problem.

I don't think ever in my life I even ever held out my hand for a fee. I don't ever mention it. I've even acted sometimes as Registrar for an organization that didn't have anything to do with money and people would walk in occasionally and throw some money on the desk and I'd invoice it so they could have a receipt. I gave it to them so they could have a receipt, not so I could have any money. Now, that's about the wildest look you ever saw!

I remember auditing some people in the early days and we never talked about money and they got embarrassed after a while and they gave me several thousand dollars. That's a reverse look, isn't it?

6504C27: Awareness Levels, Tp.24

Well now, that is the surest way in the world to wipe service out, because it costs money to run an organization or an auditor or a staff and so on. And "if you could just pound the income of Scientology down far enough, of course, there would be no org there to help these nasty people we've got to get even with." Do you follow? And the tendency, then, was to reduce prices covertly by strange and peculiar discounts which were then not announced or put on the line, do you follow? So that these discounts and so on, mounting up, gradually would take the price of the service down below the cost of the service. And what we gained out of it was the recognition of the fact that there was this tendency and that it required an extraordinary effort to hold a price line once set.

7104B06: Non-F/N Cases. (C/S Series 34). Vol IX p.291

Soon, when hours pick up and skill, all auditing will be sold by package not hours. So learn economy of hours!

Moral Code / Conduct

6107C04: Routine 1A – Problems and Solutions. Tp.47

But a full Bible has just got commandments, commandments, commandments, commandments, commandments. Man, you don't know whether you're coming or going, when you finally get to the end of all these commandments – because you take any group of five, and at least two contradict. Confusing, man.

These are all solutions. The only thing they've listed is solutions. And that's why you don't like moral codes. Because moral codes are solutions to problems which aren't announced. And you can therefore define a moral code, technically. A moral code is a series of solutions to problems which have not been confronted or analyzed. And you get upset about moral codes.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold. Tp.24

What is a moral code? It is that series of agreements to which a person has subscribed to guarantee the survival of a group. And that is what a moral code is.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold. Tp.27

"Well, he has a perfect right to go nattering around about, 'Well, Ron has changed his mind again!' " You know? You think he has a perfect right to.

Well, I personally believe he has a perfect right to, don't you see? I'm not upset by this in any way. I've been shellacked by experts, you know? And I can stand up to a lot more hurricane than somebody sitting back in a corner nattering slightly about something or other. "Oh, well, these bulletins aren't in order, you know? And Ron should have gotten these bulletins in order," you know?

All right. But it just so happens, by the principles of the thing, that the very fact that he is thinking them is a transgression against something he apparently has agreed to. All right, the transgression is such that it holds his case up.

It is the current moral code, then, which is the most important to the case. It is the code by which the person is now living which has dominance over all other codes. So we get a practicing Scientologist and so on and the first thing that we've got to do with him is straighten out his transgressions against the group agreement: "Thou shalt be a good auditor." "Thou shalt not flub." "Thou shalt pronounce thy commands properly." Get the idea? And "Thou shalt not get Scientology in trouble." You know? This kind of thing. Whatever these codes add up to, they are what they are, don't you see? They aren't so much what I say they are, they just are what they are. They're what you're forming up.

All right. Transgressions against those things, then, tend to make you feel like an outsider from the group of Scientologists, and to that degree you can receive no benefit from Scientology, don't you see? It's very simple.

It is not that the action is monstrous; it is the degree that the action removes the person from his group.

So that is the definition of a transgression.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold. Tp.28

What I'm talking about is, what is a moral code? Well, a moral code is a series of agreements to which members of the group have subscribed to promote their survival.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold. Tp.30

An oil rig, running out in the middle of Texas someplace or standing out on a Texas tower in the Gulf, something like this – the crews attached to that thing, after they've gone through certain experiences and so forth, cohesed and become a group. And they have certain morals that are different. It runs different, place to place. But there's a certain

pattern runs through it all. And the basic thing is you mustn't injure the survival of a fellow group member – common denominator of a transgression. And that's also, by the way, the common denominator of the code in the first place: You mustn't injure the survival of a certain group member.

Therefore, a manager has a tendency to be far more isolated from a group, or the leader of a group has a tendency to be far more isolated from the group, than group members. Why? Because he every now and then does injure the survival characteristics of a group member. No matter if he does it reluctantly, every now and then, on every side of him, he will find members of the group are absolutely insisting that Member X be expelled.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold. Tp.39

A moral code would be agreements – a series of agreements – which had been cemented by mutual action aimed toward survival. And a transgression is an action against a person or being or thing with which one has a moral code or an understanding or a coercion.

6110C17: Problems Intensives Procedures. Tp.137

All societies set themselves up to be ill. No society is any exception to that, because as soon as you get together a huge mores of thou-shalt-not's, you of course get the two phenomena of withhold and make guilty. And people will use them to make other people guilty. And people will withhold them and make other people withhold them. And it throws the people out of communication with the people and therefore you get no as-ising of those conditions and so all civilizations grow ill and die, whether they are Egyptian or Greek or Roman or British or American. They all become ill from their own mores because they bring with them the attendant phenomena of withholds and make-guilties. Whenever you have a mores as the sole method of being civilized, you will have decay and death.

Now, Scientology is the first track area that has ever been which could form a mores which did not result in destruction. But it can only do this if Scientologists know their business. It would inevitably sicken and die the moment that nobody could make anybody talk. Then they could only make people guilty.

You see, if you can't as-is sin and if you can't wipe away sin, then you can only repress sin. However you look at it, that is the only way civilizations have had of handling sin. "Thou shalt not kill." "Thou shalt not butter thy brother's wife." Didn't matter how idiotic or stupid or odd it was. The thou-shalt-not's were their method of holding it all in line.

And they never noticed that to the degree that the thou-shalt-not's were enforced, the society sickened; the more punishment was administered to criminals, the more crime eventually took place. Direct ratio. Punishing criminals: just making people guilty of. After some criminal has been punished, of course, everybody else who was guilty of the crime is supposed to be restrained from committing it again because of the punishment. Well, it's a short-term activity; it's very short-term and it does have a workability. A very crude workability, but it does have a workability.

6311C28: Seven Classifications, Tp.146

And actually, moral conduct would simply be only causing those things which can be confronted by those they're caused to.

OCA / Psychometry

5011xxx: *The Intensive Processing Procedure, Vol I p.55*

The entire intensive processing is actually a package which begins and ends with psychometry. The purpose of this psychometry is to demonstrate to the preclear that intelligence and personality have advanced. This at once obviates any argument that nothing has happened when it has, accumulates to the Foundation case histories and, importantly, sends sets of psychometry into the country where they will be displayed to the advantage of Dianetics.

5602x21: *PAB 72, Changes for the PABs. Vol III p.327*

Let me call your attention specifically to the old phenomena of the emotional scale and the engram. We found out that when one engram was keyed in, it fixed the emotional tone of the individual. Then we had him run this and as he converted the engram to usable havingness, we found that his tone rose. We discover on these Scientometric charts that the "unhappy" section does not move if we don't change the mass of the preclear.

5805B29: *Clearing by Valences, Vol IV p.360*

I have known for some time that an APA or OCA profile was a picture of a valence or of valences – artificial overlays. I have also known that there is a basic personality. When you clear someone you don't get a ghost or a god – you get a distinct personality. Men are not equal even if the highest courts in the US so insist. And neither are Clears. It is commie-psychiatric thinking that each is equal to the next like grains of mush. You can generalize by saying Clears are good and able. But some are gooder than others and some are distinctly differently able. So people are different.

But valences (borrowed, artificial personalities) overlay the real self and weaken it. Valences are the sum of overwhelmings of the pc. Whenever he lost he got one.

5805B29: *An example of Clearing by Valences. Vol IV p.361*

Every unchanged profile or case after auditing is unchanged because the auditor left a present time problem partly or wholly unflat and in restimulation.

5807x04: *The Fact of Clearing (Clearing Congress Video) Tp.7*

You ever see one of these – of course you have – these APA graphs, these nice eight and a half by eleven sheets with graphs and it shows a blue line and so on? People have begun to build up a mystic quality concerning this graph. They believe this graph is something very difficult. Well, they have to believe that because sometimes when they see their own, they say, "Look, I'm not *that* bad!" And do you know that it's perfectly true: They are not that bad!

Do you know what that graph says? That graph says: This is what we call a valence. This is a synthetic personality. This is this Man's belief of other men, worn by himself!

And when it creeps along the bottom, then you have to get a special long-leaded pencil to get it up to the bottom line, you are merely reading a valence. But that valence really never existed! It is a picture of what this fellow thought the other fellow was like!

5810B27: *How to read profiles on an OCA. Vol IV p.441*

Rough auditing – reduction of havingness.

Drop on Critical – havingness drop.

Whole line (or majority of points) drops – ARC breaks with auditor.

Line doesn't change (same as before) – PT problem not touched by auditor. Drop in Responsibility from former week – auditor evaluation.

Drop in Capability – auditor invalidation.

Drop in Composed – loss of auditor. Poor CCH 0 in "Find the Auditor."

Drop in Comm Level – double acknowledgment by auditor, putting pc off before finished.

Drop in Appreciative – lowered reality level.

Nervous is toughest point to raise on a graph. It is done by finding the auditor. This is a primary point to watch in low profiles. Did preclear find auditor? CCH 3 and CCH 4 are the indicated processes for these low ones. They were designed to find the auditor.

6106B05: Processes Allowed. Vol VI p.200

For all cases that show one or more points near the very bottom of the graph on traits A, B, C, D, E, F and G, regardless of other test or meter criteria, and for all cases that show all points within 25 points of the top of the graph, again regardless of other meter or test criteria:

1. CCHs.
2. Joburg Processing Checks.

...

The case criteria is meant to embrace the "no auditor" case at the bottom and the "theetie-weetie case" (sweetness and light) case at the extreme top of the graph (who will go to graph bottom before the case starts up again as though the profile were a cylinder which when it goes off the top, then appears on the bottom when people are in "serene" valences (meaning they are wholly overwhelmed as a thetan).

6006B09: The Basic Assumptions of Scientology versus Overts. Vol V p.403

The entire secret of all overt-withhold mechanisms is *valences*.

I have known for a long while that a profile on our tests is a picture of a valence.

If the preclear were in no valence, but was himself completely, he would have a perfect test response and would be wholly Clear. In this statement we have one of the background structure points of Scientology.

6106C28: Raw Meat- Trouble –Shooting Cases, Tp.178-179

Now, you take the test and you evaluate it in this fashion: If it is riding all the way along the bottom or if several points of it are at the bottom of the graph, it is inevitably CCHs, so therefore it's Routine 1.

...

If the case is riding very high on the graph, extremely high on the graph, and when you get them on an E-Meter particularly, the needle appears to be a little sticky, that's Routine 1. Now, as you look at a graph with the graph facing you, you'll notice that over on the left-hand side of the graph you have your A, B, C, D columns. Those are the important columns. That part of the graph which goes from the left to the middle. That is to say reading horizontally A, B, C, D – whatever the letter that occurs in the middle of the graph. That whole section is the vital part of the graph to pay attention to.

The rest of the graph mainly hinges on current havingness. Even though it might be pretty well pinned down, and it might be kind of unchangeably so, you, by simply neglecting to find the pc's Havingness Process, can actually depress that side of the graph, without actually messing up the case at all. So you might say that the left half of one of these profiles or graphs is the important diagnostic area. And if columns A, B or C are either very low or very high, you can then expect the pc to have a great deal of difficulty following an auditing command.

...

Now, the person who is at the very, very top of the left-hand side of the graph can be expected to come on at the very bottom of the graph. That person is actually worse off,

more overwhelmed than the person who is low on the graph. So don't be fooled. Don't be fooled. That is not necessarily derogatory.

...

Now, supposing the right side of the graph remains constant, and you get no change on the right side of the graph at all. It is neither up and it's not down. Ho-hooooo. That pc was being audited with a present time problem. There was a present time problem. Another rudiment was out all the time he was being audited. Only that will also reflect on the left side of the graph over in the lower letters A, B, C, D and so forth. Present time problem will blow straight across the graph. In other words, you're getting no progress at all.

Now, that the left side of the graph deteriorates is meaningless, see. That's meaningless. But that the right side of the graph deteriorates, that's very meaningful. That the left side of the graph remains unchanged is very meaningful – present time problem. That the right side of the graph remains unchanged – present time problem. Got it? That the left side of the graph deteriorates under auditing simply means the decline of a valence. It does not mean a criticism of the auditor. I'm talking about left and right sides now as you have the graph in your lap looking at it.

Now, these are the determinations as far as a graph is concerned. And that is the best way to measure up what is going on with this case.

7112B19: D of P Operates by OCAs (C/S series 71) Vol IX p.660

To raise OCAs one has to know how to "read" an OCA. That's easy. It says how right on its border. Unacceptable, Needing Improvement, Desirable, etc.

An OCA with any point on the left side of the graph in low or undesirable range means the pc is out of valence. Any low point on the right side of the graph means the pc is crazy.

9105B01 Iss XVIII: The OCA Rundown (Ex Dn #38) Vol XIII p.574

The Oxford Capacity Analysis (OCA) is a graph which shows desirable and undesirable characteristics in a case. It plots ten traits of a pc's personality.

The OCA is a vital tool for the Expanded Dianetics Auditor and C/S. It is a reliable test. There is really no excuse for an auditor or C/S not knowing about OCAs.

An OCA is very easy. It's just a graph and it works. You don't have to look for deep significances.

Left side down and unacceptable is madly out of valence and equals an overcharged case.

Right side down and unacceptable means violently but covertly insane and equals evil purposes.

That's all there is to know except no change of graph time after time (same repeated curve within small limits) equals no case gain, equals a problem.

If the graph has gone down it means an ARC break in restim.

If the graph has risen, this means case gain has occurred.

Organization / Policy / Groups

5503xxx: Ability. A Manual on the Dissemination of Material. Vol III p.40-41

It has been discovered that unless an auditor or a person interested in Scientology is part of a group which expresses this ideal, that the individual will be lost in the turbulent mass of the society and will thus become ineffective.

...

We know that Scientology cannot progress in the society unless it is done by a group effort. We know that it can best progress as individuals banded into groups, and these groups banded together into a larger group. In other words, the HASI is built like a life organism is built.

5711xxx: Ability. Why You Should Come to a Congress. Vol IV p.189

An insane group is one formed by the weak to protect them against the strong. A sane group is an expression of communication by those who could each one stand alone. Also, there is no political "strong." Those who act so *strong* like Hitler et al. are really the weakest we have. There is no weak vs. the strong. There is the weak vs. the weak who have to act strong to fool people.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold? Tp.29

A ship is no good until it has braved some tremendous danger or indulged in combat. The crew is no good and the ship just isn't integrated. There's nothing to it.

You take these harbor launches that everybody goes home to the wife every night, and they come aboard, and so forth. Well, they fall apart. There is no group there to amount to anything.

But a ship, in essence, is a fairly isolated group and therefore gives us a good example.

And you recruit everybody up and you've got all the proper number of ratings and men and they're all at their proper stations and they're all in the proper slots and they've all been trained for their duties – and nothing works. It's so interesting. Nothing works. There is no more nightmarish nightmare than putting a ship in commission with a new crew. For the first month or two or three months even, you are in a position where you don't know whether the guns are going to fall off or the keel is going to suddenly wind up down the stack. You just don't know.

The supplies never seem to get aboard and the fuel never seems to flow freely to the engines or burners. Nothing seems to ever happen in the ship. It just – nothing happens! Except a sort of a confusion. Some kind of a weird confusion goes on.

And then one fine day this ship is out and it meets a great storm. And this storm is battering away at force 8, 9, 10 and huge, raging seas are racing on every side of it and every man is braced, and down in the engine room they're trying to keep the screws turning over somehow or another, and the water in the bilges are sloshing all around and somebody forgot to close a seacock. And the next thing you know, they're all being punished for their omissions.

And somehow or another they hold the ship together. Somehow or another they hold the ship together. And then the storm abates. And for some peculiar reason we now have a ship. This is a noticed fact. I mean, a lot of people who have gone to sea, and so forth, could tell you this fact.

It is true of a flight group. It is true of a military company. You never really see any organization hang together at all until it has been bruised, heavily and hard, and then you will see an organization hang together.

6409C15: Scientology and Tradition, Tp.208

Policy is not the activity of forcing somebody to obey some archaic and moldy order. It's not forcing people to obey orders; that isn't the reason for policy. Policy is there to facilitate communication between two points. In the absence of policy you don't have communication between two points, because they're not agreed on anything.

6409C15: Scientology and Tradition, Tp.211

Now, of course, policy gets to be very funny looking after the problem is gone and the custom continues to be followed. Then you get a very funny looking – funny looking hangover, see. You no longer have the problem but you still have the policy, see.

6504C06: Org Board and Livingness, Tp.240

Any policy is better than no policy because that is what makes the team. It's simply the agreement. It's the extant agreement, and if there isn't an extant agreement, then you have individualized action.

...

Now, you see, if they were facing some individuals who were very, very good individually, and those individuals they were facing had no policy, do you see that these three guys on the organized team could easily defeat the other team because they're defeating – there actually, in basketball, would be five men against one, not a team. In other words, each member of an unorganized team – each member of an unorganized team – is standing naked and alone. And so any small group, no matter how small, as long as it's more numerous than the one, can rather easily defeat one.

OT / Thetan / Theta Clear

5207bxx: A History of Man, p.72

A theta being can be made visible by certain electronic flows. He can be pinned down by certain flows. The wavelengths of these flows are not known to Homo sapiens at this time and methods of emission of them have not been invented on Earth.

5207bxx: A History of Man, p.74

So, again, as a final note on this chapter: Let's not go upsetting governments and putting on a show to "prove" anything to Homo sapiens for a while. It's a horrible temptation to knock off hats at fifty yards and read books a couple of countries away and get into the rotogravure* section and the Hearst weeklies. But you'll just make it tough on somebody else who is trying to get across this bridge.

*an old technology for printing pictures using engraved cylinders, especially for use in books and newspapers.

5209bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.109

The thetan is a glowing unit of energy source. He seems, to himself, to be anything from a quarter of an inch to two inches in diameter. His capability is knowing and being. He exudes and uses energy in many forms. He can perceive and handle energy flows easily.

The thetan enters sometime in early infancy. This may be before, during or following birth.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.170

After a very large amount of auditing, even as much as fifty hours (when the preclear has regained his ability to create, with considerable solidity, his own illusions), it will be found that the preclear can at will perceive the MEST universe and can do so with accuracy. He can further (without the aid of a body) move objects, heal at a distance and do a thousand other "interesting tricks" which could very well be viewed with considerable awe. For they have not been seen on Earth in recorded history, but have lived in legend.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.28

A further demonstration of this awareness of awareness unit in action is quite convincing. A machine (a meter) which is built in every tradition of physics and electronics, and which is composed of nothing more or less than the usual meters and gauges and electrodes, can detect the production of energy by the analytical mind. This machine (one of which is at the headquarters of Hubbard Professional College) demonstrates conclusively that the awareness of awareness unit can predict and cause an energy reaction to occur at will. It goes further and demonstrates that the awareness of awareness unit can bring about, without further contact, an energy flow in a body at a distance. This is a very startling demonstration and is one of the more significant electrical discoveries of recent times. The conditions of the experiment are sufficiently rigorous to dispel any doubt, in the mind of a physicist, concerning the authenticity of the current.

5611x01: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 99. Vol III p.556

The thetan thinks he is just handling one bank – he is actually handling thousands of banks that have been there before him. There are not other thetans in the bank. The facsimiles are just the residue of other thetans in the bank. These are the facsimiles and reactions made by other thetans in the bank and this is often a very spooky thing.

5705x01: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 111. Vol IV p.52

It is interesting to know that a thetan doesn't look through his eyeballs. He has two little gold discs, one in front of each eye lens. These are not the lenses of the eyes, but, as you might say, mocked-up energy. There are little gold discs that are superimposed over the eye and he looks through these. The eyeballs merely serve to locate these discs.

5802x15: PAB 130, "Death". Vol IV p.298

He has suffered the loss of mass. That is just about the frame of mind the thetan is usually in when he finds his body dead. If he is below 2.0 on the Tone Scale his major thought is to get another body. This he can do by finding a young child that he could bring back to life. Thetans are very good at this. But the ordinary entrance is some time around what we call the "assumption," and the assumption occurs within a few minutes after birth in most cases. That is the usual procedure, but the thetan can hang around for some time.

They'll hang around people. They'll see somebody who is pregnant and they will follow them down the street. They'll hang around the entrance to an accident ward and find somebody – some body – that is all banged up and pick up this body and pretend to be somebody else's husband or something of the sort.

6101B26: The "Ultimate" Processes. Vol VI p.13

Remember, however, that just as it says in *Creation of Human Ability*, there is a lot of agony attached to running "a thetan" or some allied word. Unless havingness is away up and stable, as is achieved in Regimen 3*, it can't be done.

*Alternate Help on a terminal, Alternate Confront, Factual Havingness. 6012B01, Vol V p.503

6108C09: Q&A period. Goals Search, Tp.23-24

So the basic definition of Theta Clear is: No further necessity for beingnesses. Got that? All right.

Well, that's just – that's a very exact definition. No further necessity for beingnesses equals Theta Clear. But even though he has no necessity for beingnesses, he might not be able to do everything he would like to do and so you have a Theta Clear who can't necessarily tear up ladies' scarves in the thin air and you move from that point to OT. Do you get what this is? You get how that gap would be closed? It would be an able, a very able thetan.

6109C27: Q&A period, States of Beingness, Tp.247

A Theta Clear is a very finite definition and a very clean-cut definition. It is a person who operates exterior to a body, without need of a body. Now, you see, you're not making that type of Clear. It is an upgrade from this. Actually, a Theta Clear is cleared on all dynamics, including the fourth. All dynamics.

He is simply cleared on these dynamics. He therefore, does not have a tremendous dependency on a body and that is it.

6109C27: Q&A period, States of Beingness, Tp.252

Now, Operating Thetan and Clear are not next to each other. There is Clear and then there is Theta Clear. And you would be operating him from Theta Clear to Operating Thetan or you would be operating him from Clear to Theta Clear.

Now, taking him from Theta Clear to Operating Thetan is relatively easy, because you have the old book *Creation of Human Ability*. Now, you'll find all those processes in there are applicable. You'll find the Ultimate Processes which I released last fall in South Africa. Those are all applicable. You have all of Creative Processing released in England in the 52, 53 – all of that is applicable. You'd find that we've already covered the ground. It isn't an unknown zone at all. It's a zone that has been developed.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.154

So a thetan's ambitions can often be contrary to his best interests. But this is not surprising in view of the fact that there are no real liabilities to being a thetan, except the liability of inaction, of no interest, the liability of nothing to do, the liability of nothing to have, no place to go, nothing to be. Those are all liabilities.

6110C19: Q&A period. Flows, Tp.182-183

That is a basic rule. A thetan was never inflowed on until he himself had outflowed. And that, you can mark your stars, is right.

I'll give you an example. Well, you come along to this new planet. Now, how is anybody going to know how to shoot at you? Figure it out. How is anybody going to know how to shoot at you? They don't even know you're there till you outflow. See, you're totally invisible till you outflow. So you have to outflow in order to get an inflow. So basic on the chain is always the outflow. You aren't visible until you outflow.

6112C13: Assessing 3D, Tp.170

A thetan who could be interested would be pretty close to visible. That's very high, see. A thetan, who all by himself without any dependency on any MEST or anything else could exert control directly, hasn't been seen on the track since Merlin. See, so your pc is lying actually, as a thetan, is down in the minus Tone Scale.

6202C22: Prepclearing and Rudiments, Tp.114

Can anybody ever help anybody? Now, that – that's a philosophic question. Ah, does anybody ever really help anybody, you know?"

You get this kind of *blaaah*, and you got your dead thetan reaction. And by George, you can't get an overt to register. He doesn't know he's done anything. He doesn't know anything is wrong, he doesn't know that he doesn't know. He's almost a circuit which is a total not-know, you see, talking as a total not-know. And even if he says it, it isn't true that he knows it, you see? Something operated his mouth and some words came out, you know. And you just get no registry. You can be fooled by that case unless you know these tests for Help and other such things.

Ah, old Helen, she used to call some of these very, very statuesque, not even present people that she'd see around, "Operating GEs" an operating genetic entity. It described them wonderfully, you know? Honest to Pete, they could be standing there with a 13-inch bayonet dripping blood that they have just pulled out of the policeman's back and you say, "Have you ever stabbed anybody?" on an E-Meter and so help me Pete, you wouldn't even get a quiver on the needle. They haven't found out. And there's no know versus no not-know because they're just total not-know, don't you see? And you don't get any overts on this character.

Therefore, Security Checking as a means of business prevention could go down to the *reductio ad absurdum* of only selecting out as employable those people who are dead thetans – Operating GEs. Anybody who had any ability couldn't pass one, see?

6206C14: Listing, Tp.125

Well, now, that is listing. After listing is completed, find yourself a new goal. I wish I could tell you how many goals there should be on the new list for – to find the new goal. I can't at this particular time. However, I can make a very good forecast founded on very accurate information that the list would only be about half as long and that the length of time it would take to find it is briefer and the amount of items it would take to list it out are less and you get – as we already have had ample experience of in Routine 3s – you get a dwindling quantity of everything. And eventually you can't get anything and nothing will stay in and so forth, and you hit the pc on the rim and he rings for an hour.

You should, with this particular thing, wind up at the other end of the line with a – with a Theta Clear. Now, it's also my guess that on most pcs you will eventually find a type of goal that you find in the basics of Scientology. These things will register – *suddenly*

register. Why didn't they register before? Is there one basic goal for all pcs? Oh, yes! But they aren't reach it and it's not real.

You want the goal that registers now – not the perfect goal – because they eventually get back earlier and earlier and earlier and earlier on the track and they will eventually run into prime, prime, prime (exclamation point) postulate, which sweeps all before it. You will see then that there's a broader generality going into this thing and its regular progress back on the track. Different areas are being tapped; different subject matter being hit.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.187

A guy is beautifully Theta Clear – this is why the principle of banging him out of his head, don't you see, you know and he's exteriorized. And he takes his car and he drives downtown and he gets interested in the sky-scraper tops around him, you see and he forgets the car as it is sitting there and there is his body in the car at the stop light, you know. And the next thing you know everybody starts hooting horns and there is a lot of confusion. And then he suddenly realizes he's totally capable of abandoning both body and car and he goes back in his head and the next time you can't get him out with an hydraulic jack. The same action will not work this next time, because he has learned that he can't trust himself and all the mechanisms of aberration are still there ready to snuffle him up again. See, he's got all the ridges all ready to pounce, see. All he's got to do is hit the right associative restimuli and bang, there he goes.

Operating Thetan to a lesser degree, but observed, but observed. People have spoken in the middle of the room. People have lifted match sticks. People have mocked-up something that was a shimmering something sitting out there and everybody looking at it saying, "uugghhhh," you know. And of course everybody said, "uugghhhh," and the guy didn't do it anymore, you know.

6304C23: Goals, Tp.148

Now, in the skull . . . Back in the days of Greece they used to go into the stomach. I don't know why you did that – must have been because the Greek always said his soul was in his stomach, and they still cook well down there today. Yeah, I'd like to have some Greek soup. The thetan is resident in or about this body. Now, a thetan in very terrible condition, very terrible condition, is outside the body and can't get in it. So he's at some remote point from the body – and it may be quite remote – but he's still in communication with you via the body.

And then a thetan who is not in too bad a condition is in a body. And then a thetan who is in terrific condition – is more or less permanently outside the body – but able to get in or out of it, and doesn't worry about it but can control it from a distance – and then in terrific condition doesn't need one.

6305C14: Implant GPMs, Tp.219

We're looking at about two hundred and fifty hours to OT. That's another piece that has suddenly fallen into line.

Now, you were a pretty hot article before you ran into this – until you went to "heaven." You were. You were pretty good. You knew you lived more than once. You could transfer bodies at will. You had a lot of tricks. You were rather prone to be combative. You . . . But actually this is – you were way up already compared to where you are now. Therefore, one returns a thetan to a wiser and better state, which is a fantastic game. You see, you'll know a lot more now, with these incidents cleaned up than you ever would have known if the incidents had never been received. And although what time you've spent since you received them, may have been hell (not a pun), you can make a better thetan. I mean the guy is better off. Guy is more experienced. He has more direction. He'll have more judgment, certainly. His experiential track has been improved and then he suddenly is able to cash in on his experiential track.

So, beings such as we are dealing with right this minute have never been seen before in this universe. So this isn't just a patch-up of the old. This is a new kickoff of one kind or another.

6305B15: Time Track & Engram Running by Chains. Vol VII p.167

It is doubtful if another type of being built the physical universe and still lurks within it to trap further. But older beings, already degraded, have continuously been about to help newer beings to go downhill.

6305C21: The Helatrobust Implants, Tp.36

And I've recently been understand – been studying the power, activities and habits of an Operating Thetan, just from an intellectual basis but with some view of reality, which I really haven't had on this too well before. I find we have here a fairly complex being and a very, very formidable one. His ethical level and that sort of thing, deteriorating, was what got him into trouble in the first place. So when you put him back together again, of course, his ethical level will have to be put back together again too. Otherwise, he'd just get into trouble and get everybody else in trouble.

But the point I'm making here is that the state of OT is so far above anything we have ever dreamed of that I say our breakthrough – our breakthrough along this line is tremendous. So tremendous that we had better start getting our house in order.

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.177

Do you realize that you will have cases which will not become OT until the beingness of OT is demonstrated to them to be not quite as dangerous as it has been. Been very dangerous to be an OT. Very, very dangerous indeed.

...

Now if there's nothing to do with an advanced state of beingness, it's doubtful if people will try to attain it. So you've got on the one side, you've got the mechanics and technology of processing, and a case, and what's wrong with it, and what forms the ideas and so forth, and you have on the other side, "What's this future going to be like? Look at all the trouble I got into – in yesteryear as a free thetan." Now, is there anything can resolve that problem? Such planning and organization alone would bring about a case advance. In the absence of such planning or promise in the future or coordination in the future, you're not going to get as fast a case advance, you see? This is on the basis of beingness.

All right. Let us suppose I advanced to a state of being able to do this, that and the other thing, let us suppose I advanced to that state. That's all very well. But how will I fit into this thing, and how dangerous will it be?

Well, you say, "Well, it won't be dangerous. All I have to do is crack a few heads together and make things snap and pop, and it'll all be well," and so forth. And a little alarm bell goes in the back of your head, and you turn on a little bit of a headache, and you wonder what – what was that? Well that was the fact that the last time you did this, some other ingenious bloke dreamed up a new kind of theta trap.

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.179

Now, when you think of the power of an OT, you'll see that there is nothing very much to straightening out these things. But unless you plan to straighten them out, you're not going to have any OTs. It'll be very rare indeed that you would get anybody who would break through to that strata of beingness again. Because he's already been punished down to the ground, man – for hitting that level, don't you see. Well, how could he maintain that level? Well, in the past, he's had a very blind spot, the OT has had a very blind spot. He's been not too bright. Because his own – concept of his own power was so great that he thought he could stand alone. And any time he went up against an organized body, he lost. Because it could furnish more viewpoints than he could. And that's the whole reason.

The individual can furnish only a limited number of viewpoints, to which he can pay attention and coordinate. As long as he's an individual. The individual usually loses to the organization, so you see communism advancing across the world today. It's the plurality of viewpoints. And that plurality of viewpoints makes it possible to confuse the singleness of viewpoint. It's a simple problem of confusion. You can always confuse the individual because there's an organized number of viewpoints which can voice different opinions and he can't quite isolate where these things are, and he's pulled down eventually.

6306C20: History of Psychotherapy, Tp.210

... there's also other downgrades that have thetans in them. Some robots have thetans in them. And horses, dogs, cats, game animals, birds, insects: these are social strata.

6306C20: History of Psychotherapy, Tp.213

Actually, thetans are very visible. Particularly if you condense one or freeze one. Then he looks like an old, black glove, without any fingers in it.

6307C09: The Free Being, Tp.28

You don't see any OTs walking around right now. Well, it's very peculiar that they reach almost to modern times – almost to modern times. As you audit pcs, you'll be quite surprised now and then to find one that was OT, five hundred years ago.

You look on this normally as something that occurred on the very, very far backtrack, something that occurred in the dimmest beginnings of history, but in actual fact, this is not true at all. These reach right up practically to present time, but losing all the way.

There was no method of retaining and maintaining a stability.

The condition of OT in this universe became looked upon as highly dangerous and highly unstable. You could stand around an airfield batting the airplanes down as fast as they rose, you know, and so they couldn't serve as theta traps and all this sort of thing – and walking all over the buildings and that sort of thing. And the next thing you know, a sleep light was going and somebody was saying, "Sleep. Sleep. Sleep. Create. Be solid." And it was a losing war. And a very interestingly losing war, because it was lost by the most powerful. That's what's peculiar about this war.

6307C09: The Free Being, Tp.42

Well, I'm reminded of an engram I ran out of my pc. She saw this black thetan sitting there and she decided to do something for him and help him. So she poured him all over with white energy to wash off all the black energy, and that didn't work and he wouldn't get white, and she got very mad and stamped him into the ground. Now, that's a processing lose, and that wasn't my engram to give you but I think my pc will forgive me. But that's an exasperation, isn't it? A thetan has always had the impulse to help but not the technology to do so.

This is all highly esoteric and theoretical. But the composition of what is an overt act contains omission – seldom looked at. It's omission not to do things for the greatest good of the greatest number of dynamics; that becomes an overt act. And one cannot maintain his freedom in the face of an overt act of that magnitude.

All intelligence and force are not good by a long ways, but it requires a combination of force and intelligence to continue any position or status in this universe. It requires both of them. Unbalanced, why it all goes to pieces. Total force without intelligence, total intelligence without force, are equally myths. They do not make for anything but disaster.

6307C11: ARC breaks, Tp.106

Your reaction to the time in the jug is actually unwanted location. You don't want that location. And you blame it on time. And you confuse location and time, and blame time. So the basic lie on the track is, of course, to confuse time and location. And curse location because of time, or time because of location. And you get these two things mixed up, and you've had it.

Now, the truth of the matter is, very few years ago, actually, practically yesterday – a few trillion trillion years ago, in actual fact – you probably didn't stick on the time track. Now, the further back you go, the less accurate you were with positioning yourself in present time. Now, I shouldn't use the word "accurate." The less – the less you were fixed into present time. You were slippery on the subject. You would slide around, without thinking about it. And you could, at will, go yesterday and go tomorrow. See, time is a very artificial consideration. We see this sometimes in science fiction where somebody has mastered a time machine. There aren't any time machines, except an OT. He's a time machine. And he actually can't carry stuff back into the past or restore it in the future without simply creating it again in the past and creating it in the future. Of course, I don't know that the past isn't there, in some instances, if it's been fixed to stay there. But this is a very interesting consideration. You didn't necessarily find yourself totally surrounded by the environment of present time! You could went yesterday; and that of course was a very short jump. More likely it was a hundred years. You go back a hundred years for a short nap.

This was very useful. This was very useful. You could slip around all over the place. You wouldn't necessarily find MEST there; but you began to be cursed and to curse this proposition, because nobody was sufficiently fixed and you couldn't stay in communication with people very easily, who kept sliding a hundred years ago! And a certain impatience would generate one way or the other. But that impatience was not destructive and ordinary living was not destructive; it had to be quite cataclysmic. Somebody had to louse up time and louse up location before living became unbearable. You know, there had to be such things as jails and protested time and couldn't-get-out-of's, and miserable circumstances and all of this sort of thing, before you started getting wound up in a circle. And the only thing that was capable of doing this, by the way, was implants. GPM implants – about the only thing that could louse this thing up. You would probably be like that today if you didn't have a few of these implants.

6308C21: *The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.89*

Sitting somewhere back of every thetan's bank is some tremendous insecurity in which he believes implicitly that the universe is dangerous, or that he himself is in danger or that he cannot live or survive as a powerful being.

6308C22: *Project 80, Tp.109*

... we've pretty well got Level Four – Scientology Four, the road to OT – that's pretty well wrapped up. You could know a few short-cuts, there's a few refinements, there's a terrific number of releases to be made on this subject. For instance, I discover lots of exciting things along in Four that aren't yet released. For instance, just last night I got my hands on the pattern of the O/W sequence itself – the overt-motivator sequence, rather – got the whole pattern, tailor-made. And it's a lolly, man! It's a doll! It's a GPM of sorts and its own special breed of cat. And there goes your overt-motivator sequence. Well, there's a lot of stuff coming out like this, you see?

But the modus operandi by which you find that material is there, and the type of material which is going to be found has already been established, and the various ways by which you use this material on the pc has all been established, don't you see? And you call that a wrap-up, see? It's an incomplete release, but a research wrap-up. Nobody is going to be working very, very hard to find some new type of incident, or something like this. They just aren't. There was one more type to be found after the GPM, and that was the screen-type incident. There's some ramifications of postulation-type incidents and so forth, but these we already have the technology for. We already have – any kind of a drill you ever heard of for a Thetan Exterior has already been wrapped up years ago. So call that level a wrap-up.

6309C17: What you are Auditing, Tp.58

Fortunately, by actual count, there is only twenty or thirty actual GPMs on the whole track. Twenty or thirty. You're on the sunny side of a thousand hours to OT – and I mean all the way.

6309B28: Actual Goals. Vol VII p.311

THE PC'S OWN GOALS AND ITEMS ARE THE FINAL ROAD TO OT.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.186

You can talk all you want to about how easy it is perhaps to run raw meat and all that sort of thing. It is – it is too. But remember this at Levels I, II and III: It practically takes an educated pc and a very well educated auditor to run Level IV, and the pc wouldn't know what to do with it if he got there. So you've got two different brands of action going on here, see. You've got three gradients of one brand – Scientology I, II and III – and you've got another brand of stuff. And that other brand of stuff depends utterly on skill at I, II and III. But Level IV is the Scientologist level.

I don't think after looking it over for a long, long time, is I frankly don't think in spite of this – I know this is quite a revolutionary statement but this is actually based merely on observation – is I don't think, it's my own opinion after all the evidence is in, that anybody will make OT except a trained auditor. Now, that's the only – the only person I know of. In the first place, his confront is up to this stuff. In the second place, he knows what to do. In the third place, you're dealing with things that a pc would have to be educated into the nomenclature of before he could even run the process. How are you going to communicate to a pc "actual GPM." Well, you could say actual Goals Problem Mass. What's that going to communicate? These are totally unknown factors.

6310C29: Routine 4, Tp.20

How anybody ever gets to OT, you will sometimes wonder. Cases are on the road, however, and cases have met up with these conditions and are running through them. It is not a process of sitting there holding the sprig of violets, smiling. No, it's more like one hand full of lilies of the valley, you see, and the other hand full of clouds. You're not quite sure which direction you're going to wind up. It's a – it's a desperate situation. It is fraught with many difficulties, many upsets, and so forth. Winning through this for the auditor and the pc is a considerable task. It is very difficult and it is not an easy process to do, and I would be lying in my teeth if I told you any differently.

The road all the way to OT is the road that you're taking with this. There are lesser roads and there are lesser heights and lesser goals. You're going all the way to OT on this. There's only one way to do it, and that's right. And even when you do it right, it'll go wrong. And there's only one road to OT, and that's the road over these confounded cobblestones and corduroys and tax.

And so there it is, and just thank your stars that it's there and cry quietly to yourself on your pillow because it is so damned rough. That goes for a pc and an auditor. This is a rough, rough shot.

6311C26: R4 Auditing, Tp.123

It's horrifying to realize that the only people who will ever get to be OT are Class IVs. That's horrifying. Nobody else will. Nobody will make it. I know that sounds horrible. It sounds absolutely – I saw an old-timer look up back of here and say what? What? It's true, though. You'd have to practically educate a guy into the whole skills of auditing before he knew where he was going.

His case would have to be as cleaned up as that level of case would clean up a case, and so forth, before he could head in that direction with any reliability. Because let me tell you, you took some guy who isn't educated and doesn't know what's happened to him about it, you wrap him around a telegraph pole, you have wrapped him around it with adequate mystery to spin him.

He doesn't know what the hell's happened to him now. He has no confidence in anything and so forth.

Now, I'm afraid you're not going to make OTs out of non-Scientologists.

6312C31: Indicators, Tp.26

Sixty-three was the year I had to do all the research work. I've sacrificed everything now. The other day, the other day – not too long ago – I was outside, taking a look at the dawn and it was a great relief. The Van Allen belt is nice and warm and you can sit in the Van Allen belt amongst the radiation that's supposed to be so harmful. It's nice that it's there. It holds in the warm air, you know, and you can put out your beams and warm your hands. And rain clouds – rain clouds are absolutely beautiful there. They're almost as good as a drink of Coca-Cola. And my – you can get into the ice crystals of a rain cloud and it's very nice. It's very nice. It's cooling, refreshing, you know – like taking a cold shower on a hot summer day. And all of a sudden you're not stricken by these fantastic temperature reactions. See, you're in a body, you see, you get a temperature difference of ten degrees up or ten degrees down and you're kind of miserable, you know? And outside, you get a temperature differential of two hundred degrees centigrade up and two hundred degrees centigrade down – it makes a nice change! Slight variation. Slight difference of aspect.

6409C03: Clearing, what it is, Tp.201

Well, someplace along this line he ceases to be interested in becoming clear of his past. Somewhere along the line he ceases to be interested in this, and he begins to be very sincerely, not on an unreality, but he begins to be sincerely interested in causation: personal, individual causation. What is his relationship and responsibility in regard to the physical universe – with regard to the physical universe. What's his relationship to the physical universe? What is his relationship to other people? Exactly where is he going?

Now, you can also go nuts in this direction and think you are God or something of the sort, but that would only happen if you were still inside the gates.

So you start thinking in these other terms and immediately there is another road. It isn't this infinite road that walks endlessly to a distant and never-approachable horizon. See, it is another road. And it's actually a shorter road, but it is shorter in terms of is it closer to Alpha Centauri, you see, or Beta Centauri, see. It's still a long road, but it happens to be a finite road in its turn. Only it's now – you see, Clearing now became almost an infinite road because actually you've gotten to a point of where the individual could recognize his basic GPMs, he could recognize where these things came from and that sort of thing. Well, there's no point in Clearing him because, you see, ordinary Clearing procedures won't touch him. So Clearing at that point ceases.

All right, now you walk over here into the long road of running GPMs, and there's plenty of them. And there's lots of tricks in them and you have your ups and downs and so forth and now you actually don't start noticing your tremendous forward progress.

Your progress is probably two or three hundred times per unit of auditing time what it was under clearing. But a person is interested in different things so he doesn't pay much attention to the forward progress.

6411C17: Styles of auditing, Tp.123

See, there's basic things that you say could get wrong with him, but in actual fact he wouldn't have any of those things wrong with him. He would actually have to determine to have something real wrong with him. And when he determined it as thoroughly as make a complete reactive mind that would keep him crazy from there on out, this was almost the accidental perfect trap. The trap he ordinarily wouldn't fall into. But there he was in it. He did it.

You see, he had to decide to be aberrated with exclamation points, for some reason or other best known to him, and then having decided so, he was too stupid to get himself out of it. It's just – it – you see, that that is what's wrong with everybody means in essence

that the other things that were wrong with him actually have blown. See, there's just that one thing left. There were a lot of things that could have been wrong with a thetan but that one – he had to decide to be aberrated. He had to decide to make and create and put in place, and continue to create a reactive bank and the universe. He had to decide this all off his own bat, incredible as it may seem.

Oh, he could have agreed and he could have been persuaded and he could have talked to somebody, but let's not miss the point; he did do it. And having done it, why, he was then in the soup. And that's actually all we're unwinding, don't you see. There isn't anything else there to unwind.

But because there's so many locks on the reactive bank and because it tends to group and bunch up and get into restimulation, you have degree of aberration of cases. And there's certain basic things that can go wrong with a thetan which are above the level of the reactive bank and GPMs, and these certain basic things include *duplication* and *communication*.

They can be aberrated all by their little old lonesomes, regardless of any end word. Yes, there's some end words that have to do with these things, but that really doesn't matter. These are then not low-level ideas. These are very high-level ideas. These would be native to any thetan anyway, whether he had a bank or didn't have a bank.

And you can work on them and you can improve them because they have such a strong influence. You see, these things he should be able to do pretty well. He shouldn't be stumbling around on communication and duplication. Bank or no bank, end words or no end words, you see. And actually, they do improve rather remarkably, and he comes up scale to a point where he can confront bank, and that sort of thing.

6507C27: Stages of Release, Tp.158

Now, implanters learned quite a bit about thetans. They knew that they could freeze them into immobility, they knew they could do various things to them, they invented things like sleep lights and so forth. There are any number of things which have been developed to have an effect upon an individual. And when you get a suppressive and he tries to study Scientology, he studies it all from the viewpoint of trying to have an effect on people. Not trying to lessen the effect of the bank on the individual, but trying to get technology which will have an effect on somebody.

6607C26: The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.251

A thetan exterior produced all the symptoms of total sanity – great, whee, marvelous, and so forth. It'd last two minutes, two hours, two days, two years. But the one thing that was certain about it: it wouldn't go on. And the Buddhists called it a bodhi, and a bodhi has the same stability as any thetan exterior would have that you made today.

You can walk up to somebody, pop him out of his head with the magic words and he will be stable for two seconds, two minutes, two hours, two days – your guess is as good as anybody else's. But one thing is certain about it: He will key in again.

Now, release, the way we're doing it now – and you mustn't just downgrade the idea of release and say it's all that unstable, because it has this benefit: accompanied with it has been the experience of overcoming it. And that experience stands one in good stead because it has improved his ability to confront.

Now, that goes further than that: a bit of erasure occurs. Modern auditing is sufficiently good that a bit of erasure occurs along with it and the condition is desensitized. So he is more apt to be stable as a Release on this grade than he was stable, to make a (quote) Clear (unquote) 1950, book style. Do you see?

6608C04: Dianetics, Scientology and Society, Tp.50

Now, everyone connected with it is getting more able individually, and we have at this moment 22 Clears. Well, they're just now being enrolled in Part I of the OT Course.

And I don't know if it'll ever cost anything or not, but I have said just as a start so that we can get the enrollment done, that the first 30 Clears got Part I for nothing. We reward

up statistics. Early up statistics, we reward. But, actually the curriculum on it is all mapped for Part I, and so on. It's very precise, very sensible. We do things in a very straightforward sort of way.

6609C08: States of Identity, Tp.160

... I've talked enough times about the Gradation Chart and the various grades of release, we are running into a strata now which requires further definition. And that is, what's the difference between a Clear and an OT. How come a Clear can still make an E-Meter read or how come he can still find out things about himself and so on. All this is very interesting. Well, a Clear is not an all-knowing being. A Clear is somebody who has lost the mass, energy, space and time connected with the thing called mind. MEST mind. That is – that is what a Clear is, see. That's terrific, see, there's nothing wrong with that. But there is another state.

Now, a Clear moves up through becoming cause over the matter, energy, space and time of his mind. The more he drills on this, why, the more interesting life looks to him, the bigger he feels and so forth. But an Operating Thetan, definition of, is a being who is knowing and willing cause over life, thought, matter, energy, space and time, and it doesn't say a mind. That's the definition of OT. Willing and knowing cause over life, thought, matter, energy, space and time. Now that, of course, when you say, life, that includes other beings. But that's why I've been talking to you about endowed cells. He can handle life. It isn't he can handle – doesn't matter whether he can or can't handle another thetan. He could be heavy cause over another thetan. But that isn't the point. He could handle this commodity known as life. There is a commodity known as life.

Willing and knowing cause over life, thought, matter, energy, space and time. And that would of course, be mind and of course, be universe. That's a pretty large order, isn't it? So you see there's a terrific gap between a Clear and an OT, there's a big gap between these two things. You want to give a Clear a lose, why go along and say, "Why aren't you doing all these OT tricks?" This Clear must be in terrible shape because he's, he has an awful stomach-ache. Well, he has an awful stomach-ache, he tried to get out of his head and he put his left thetan foot on his stomach and pushed and he's had a stomach-ache ever since. He's learning how to walk.

6611C01: Government and Organization, Tp.167

Well, we have historical precedences and we find out that any body, any group that existed without internal understandings and organizations and so on, succumbed to any group that did so organize.

And that fact alone is actually why you have to have a government, why you have to have a body corporate, why you have to have an organization. You got where you are today because you, on the long-ago backtrack, did not organize together with your fellow thetan as a free being, and you let any bunch of clunks that wanted to do people in, form up into any kind of an organized body that could then overwhump the living daylights out of you, one by one. Do you see that? This is the missing item on the track. The missing item on the track was organizations amongst decent people. Because they themselves have perfectly good intentions and because they themselves had no idea of suppressing anybody else, they of course didn't organize at all; they felt totally omniscient, omnipotent, able to handle anything and everything all on their own two feet.

Now, I want to give you this one point: This one point is, you didn't handle it on your own feet. You faced up and ran into organized groups. And when you as an individual collided with the organized group, whether they were well organized or badly organized, you came a cropper. It is very interesting that any group of organized humanoids can defeat any individual thetan. Organized humanoids! Well, of course, any – any – given enough ants, they can tear down a mountain if they go at it in an organized fashion.

6611C29: Scientology Definitions I, Tp.190

Now, when you put somebody back to the level of Operating Thetan, you're putting somebody back there who is different than any being who has ever been on the track. Where there's never really been one on the track – because he's operating with experience. Now, before, there has never been in the history of the universe anything more than a released OT. So we must get the difference between a Clear OT and a released OT. So there are two different types of OT.

Now, a fellow who's a released OT is just temporarily up and feeling high and great, but he can fall on his head. A Clear OT, particularly because of experience and so forth, it would be very, very difficult indeed – if at all possible – to make him fall on his head. So the way we use OT is we really mean Clear OT. That's what we really mean when we say, "We're going for OT." All right, we mean Clear OT. And so, therefore, you must always be careful to use the word release ahead of an OT who is simply an exterior.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.209-210

Now, there is no analytical mind opposed to the thetan, only the reactive mind is. Because the question of – is what is the analytical mind as opposed to the thetan – the definitions of these two things. Well, the joke in this case is that the reactive mind opposes a thetan, the analytical mind doesn't.

So you – do you see the difference between these two things? And it simply comes when you're asked for a very rapid-fire definition of the thing. An analytical mind would be a mind that is temporarily set up willingly and knowingly by a thetan to assist in the resolution of problems – problems inevitably relate to survival – and anything that he set up to do this which – of which he was aware and which was inspected. And that would be an analytical mind.

6708B19: The Supreme Test. Vol VIII p.110

THE SUPREME TEST OF A THETAN IS HIS ABILITY TO MAKE THINGS GO RIGHT.

Overts / Withholds / MWH

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.378

Also, some cases have stalled and proven "impenetrable" because of a current or immediately past circumstance the patient has not revealed.

There are two reasons which can delay a case:

1. The person may be so aberratedly ashamed of his past or so certain of retribution if he reveals it that he does nothing but avoid.
2. The person may be in fear because of some existing circumstance or threat.

The auditor is not interested in what the patient does. Or in what the patient has done. Dianetics treats of what has been done *to* the person, exclusively, in therapy. What has been done *by* a patient is of no concern. The auditor who would make it any concern is practicing something other than Dianetics. However, a patient, because of his engrams, may become obsessed with the idea that he must hide something in his life from the auditor. The two general classes above cover the general conditions.

5207bxx: Scientology, A History of Man, p.92

Your preclear has been guilty himself of any crime or action he protests occurred to him. For by his worry, he confesses that whether or not it happened to him, he did it to others.

5207bxx: Scientology, A History of Man, p.121

MOTIVATOR

A MOTIVATOR is an incident which happens to the preclear and which he dramatizes.

OVERT ACT

An OVERT ACT (which may also be covert or accidental) is an incident which the preclear does to another dynamic.

DED

A DED is an incident the preclear does to another dynamic and for which he has no motivator – i.e., he punishes or hurts or wrecks something the like of which has never hurt him. Now he must justify the incident. He will use things which didn't happen to him. He claims that the object of his injury really deserved it, hence the word, which is a sarcasm.

5401xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 18. Overt acts. Vol II p.281

The overt act is the manifestation of retaliation. There are two types of overt acts. One is the simple motivator-overt act whereby something is done to the preclear and then the preclear does the same thing to somebody else. There is the second type called the DED.DEDEX wherein the preclear all out of his own imagination has done something to somebody else and then it has been done to him. In both of these one will find the motivator and overt act in a bundle and the DED.DEDEX in a bundle; in other words, the overt act phenomenon is the interlocking of incidents so that both incidents become more or less obscured.

...

Another method of handling overt acts is to finish off the cycle of action. The preclear has wanted to kill somebody. He has wanted to kill somebody repeatedly and yet has not done so. The matter is obvious. One uses Creative Processing and has the preclear sufficiently and often in large quantities kill this other person. This finishes the cycle of action.

5905B07: New Process. Vol V p.134

The picture of aberration is this. The person causes an effect, time and time again. Usually this is not aberrative. But one day he causes an unintended effect. He didn't mean to. It was wrong. This is the true overt act – an unintended bad effect. It is not *deserved* by the recipient. It is a wrong, unintended, undeserved effect. The person now tends to limit his effects or withhold his effects. Having been wrong once, he now becomes cautious.

5912B15: Urgent change in all co-audit courses. Vol V p.252

Overt acts and withholds are important technology. If you can get somebody to take the overts out of any incident the incident will tend to vanish. And it would vanish completely except for one thing. Telling another person about one's overts is not enough. It is also necessary to take full responsibility for them. Thus the old wheeze about confession as advocated by one of the pagan churches (pagan to Scientology), that all one had to do was whisper one's misdeeds and they would go away, turns out to be so halfhearted that it becomes a very vicious operation. I've just been all over this ground and can tell you as a technical fact that the simple imparting of one's sins, or, more comprehensibly, one's overts and withholds, is as inadequate as using paste to build a skyscraper – and about as dangerous.

5912B31R: Blow-Offs. Vol V p.261

People leave because of their own overts and withholds. That is the factual fact and the hard-bound rule. A man with a clean heart can't be hurt. The man or woman who must must must become a victim and depart is departing because of his or her own overts and withholds. It doesn't matter whether the person is departing from a town or a job or a session. The cause is the same.

6001B08: OT procedure for HCS / BScn Courses. Vol V p.276

(Overts include making another person guilty of anything. Don't overlook these.) Always run Responsibility on any major overts discovered.

6005B12: Help Processing. Vol V p.387

In researching O/W, as early as December 1958 (Washington, DC) it was found and proven conclusively that it was what the person himself did to others that was aberrative, not what was done to him. The test of this can be made easily.

Given: an ARC break between auditor and pc who have known each other some time. Note the position of the meter tone arm. Run "What have you done to me?" "What have I done to you?" Observe that after some small variation the limited value of this two-way flow (which assumes the auditor's bad action was half what was wrong with the pc) shows up in a stuck tone arm. This two-way process is too limited to alter the tone arm after a few minutes. A lie has been introduced. This lie sticks the tone arm. Now shift to "What have you done to me?" "What have you withheld from me?" And watch the tone arm free up and eventually go toward Clear reading. In other words, the situation freed wholly only when we assumed that only what the pc had done had any aberrative value.

6012B22: O/W, A Limited Theory. Vol V p.510

Before I would permit you to believe that the Overt-Withhold mechanism was a total way of life, I would point out that it applies only to a strata of existence and that it stems from failures to help.

...

O/W is a theory which sets in when aberration sets in. It is not a high natural law. It is junior to the various laws of communication, control and help.

O/W can occur only when help has failed. Help is a co joining of vectors of life. When two beings who have joined forces to help fail each other, only then does O/W come into existence.

6102B16: Formula 19. Vol VI p.25

As a case improves, it becomes more aware of overts and withholds since the overts "unless" and the case responsibility rises.

6103P20 Iss II: Vol VI p.40

Overts or overt thinking on Scientology orgs or personnel can prevent clearing.

6106C02: Flows, Prehav scale, Primary scale, Tp.102-103

Now, as long as the individual is below change, O/W is effective. And he only runs well on O/W from what he caused and what he withheld – as long as he's below change. That's the make-break point of O/W. "O/W, A Limited Theory" – I call your attention to that bulletin. I give you another datum right on the top of that bulletin right now, and that is that the limited theory of O/W stops at the level of change. There is the point below which O/W is 100 percent effective, and above which it ceases to be effective. Change is the explanation of it all.

...

Anyway, here's – here is your *change*. So when an individual can no longer tolerate change, he becomes afraid of consequences, because the consequences of change, of course, are change. And he can no longer stand by consequences, so therefore, he's going to have consequences. So the moment that he's worried about consequences, why, he's into the O/W bracket. And that's why everybody on this planet can run O/W so easily at lower stages. But as you go up on SOP Goals, you run out of this.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds, Tp.11

You've asked whether or not if we destroyed the paper, or told the pc. . . If we destroyed the paper of a Security Check immediately after we gave him the Security Check, we would destroy the value of the Security Check, period. We have told him at the same moment and the same instant that we are going to withhold for him. And all we've done is just do a vague, little, one-stage Release.

You will see a difference – if you care to make the experiment some time, waste some time: assure somebody that you will never tell a soul that wild horses would never drag any part of these withholds away from you, that you will destroy all record of it and get brainwashed immediately after you've given the session. And watch the fact that he doesn't even get tone arm reaction. Got it?

You see, there are eight dynamics. And in auditing you are actually only concentrating on the third dynamic. Auditing is a third dynamic activity.

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds, Tp.16

The overt act consists of putting a not-know, a violent and vicious not-know, into the third dynamic. *Clank!*

All right. He says he robbed the store. Let's see what happened. Let's see what really happened. Let's forget about the pc now. Let's find out what happened on the third dynamic. The next morning the storekeeper comes in and finds his premises knocked apart. Now, he doesn't really know what happened, and he tries to scout it out, and he looks for the jimmy-marks on the door and a few things of this character, but he can't really make it out because he's no expert. And he doesn't know what's happened, and he's kind of in a state of shock about all this. Furthermore, his survival has been threatened, and so forth, but he doesn't know what has happened. That's the thing. He doesn't know what has happened to his store. And also, another thing has been entered in on it. He doesn't know when it's going to happen again! There's the third dynamic overt, see?

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds, Tp.22

And you see what this Security Check is all about. You're not running failed withhold; you're running the not-knows off of the case. And these are the ones that matter.

This also should answer the mystery which will come up sooner or later to you – this other mystery: why when they give you some withholds they feel better, and why when they give you others, they don't. And what is a withhold?

Well, a withhold is running a don't-know or can't-know on others or on oneself, see? On some dynamic, you've run a don't-know, can't-know, mustn't-know. And those withholds, when they come off – when the overt act has been overtly a can't-know or don't-know on anybody else, don't you see, – boy, that thing hangs up like fire drill! And when it comes off, the case does a terrific resurgence.

6106C20: Sec Check Questions, Mutual Rudiments. Tp.76

Processing, in general, raises his responsibility and throws these not-knowingnesses into restimulation. And unless they are released or vented, then the pc does not make any further progress. And the fastest way in the world to stop a pc's progress is to do a lousy Security Check.

Now, you can audit with your finger just exactly, properly, correctly held in holding the E-Meter. You can say all the right incantations and rituals. You can have incense in your electrodes, swinging from right to left in a rhythmic way. You can do your auditing with the proper Latin chant going in the background.

No matter *how good* this auditing is, no matter how *expertly* you have assessed your pc, no matter how *minutely* you have followed through the auditing command and cleared each one, no matter how well you've gotten the rudiments off; you are still going to run into this one: You're going to get that case along just a few yards up the line, and you've increased his responsibility to a point where his overts now hurt.

These withholds, these not-knowingness overts now hurt. Because you're increasing his knowingness, so therefore they're being revealed to him. And they're not-knowingnesses, and he cannot vent these things, and he can't get rid of it. And that not-knowingness just stays like a cyst in his mind. See, his case progress stops right there. Boom.

This makes another method of stopping case progress.

One of those methods is to audit with a rudiment out. The way you can deteriorate a case is to audit with an ARC break in existence. A case will deteriorate with the ARC break. A present time problem? The case will not change. With a withhold on, the case will not change.

And by failing to give expertly administered Security Checks at routine and regular intervals throughout processing, you stop the overall progress of the case, just as though you had let him run into the bumpers on the end of a train track.

6106C28: Raw Meat – Trouble Shooting Cases, Tp.186-187

Got the idea? Here was a period of auditing on which a profile deteriorated. We just assumed – whether right or wrong; didn't even ask the pc. We just looked at the profiles and found out what had been run, knew something about the auditor, and already, and simply ran the auditor off the case.

...

The person must have been audited with ARC breaks in full bloom, or audited with PTPs in full bloom, you see. Audited with the rudiments way out with very powerful processes, and something went wrong here. We don't ask what went wrong. We just see that this was the case, so therefore, we audit off one auditor.

The first time this was ever done was in an Academy. A student suddenly came down with measles; only the doctor couldn't find anything wrong with the student. And I got very clever about this time and asked the burning question, "What had this student been doing just before these measles broke out?" And I found out that the (quote) "auditor" in that particular case had blown the session.

Blown the session! The *auditor* had blown the session. Get somebody halfway through a measles engram and then blow the session. Pretty good, huh? So I just got somebody

to run OW on that auditor, or the equivalent at that time. And it didn't take a half an hour, and there were – the measles were gone. Got the idea? We took the auditing off the case. So you can always do that. You can always remove the auditing.

Oddly enough, if the case made any gains during that auditing, the gains are preserved. If the case had any loses during the auditing, the loses are vanished. That's a fantastic thing.

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.210

This fellow is backing right on out from life, see, withhold, withhold, withhold, withhold. He's denying this, that and the other thing. He's in games conditions of various characters, but basically with part of his games condition is withhold. And you can recognize at once that a withhold is a denial of something to somebody else, so all withholds have something to do with a games condition.

All right. So he develops a withhold. Well, now that immediately gives him a "can't reach." If he's withholding, he can't reach. So you get a "no reach out" and a "pullback." All right. Now we multiply this. We get another "no reach out" and a "pullback" and we get a "no reach out" and a "pullback" and we keep doing this. And eventually this fellow practically exits from the dynamics one after the other. And the gradient scale of how he leaves various dynamics has already been discussed as early as 1950, in the autumn. Departure from the dynamics.

Now he can't leave the dynamics, so he inverts in them. You see, he's doing something he can't do and nevertheless, as far as he's concerned, his effort is *to leave* the various dynamics or livingnesses or universes or whatever.

So his effort to leave, of course is compounded with a withhold and a "not reach." So you get the withhold combined with a "not reach." And, of course, you get an apparent departure while he's still there but you certainly get an ineffectiveness, because you cannot drive cars that you are in maybe, but you are not reaching in any way and from which you are totally withholding yourself. You can't sit in the back seat of a car and drive one. That's not possible.

6108C03: Creation and Goals, Tp.225-226

And you see, the fellow, well, he can't remember all his past overts or anything like that so how could he be responsible for them? And we let everybody get away with it. Do you realize the *degree* that we let everybody get away with it? Where's the bird for instance that started the last war? Hm? He's around someplace. He's around someplace. He's probably gibbering in some Russian school about this time learning to say "*Verdammt, gottdammt* Hitler!" But there he is and they're letting him get away with it. Because what's he saying? He's said "I've forgotten." Simple mechanism.

So you get these various mechanisms that you can see out in life of forgetting and bad pictures and accidents and sudden death being mocked up in the bank and so on, as basically a covert response when you see them and that would then apply to most everybody. There must be a covert response of some character or another to an "I won't." You see? Instead of saying "I won't," they say "I can't" or "This is just the way it is," you see? "Yes, here are all these horrible pictures and I can't do a thing about it."

Now, the oddity is that the mechanism, apparently, is so submerged and is so lost that it itself has become a modus operandi. And that becomes the way of life and the fellow *now* isn't actually in active revolt at all. He just mocks up bad pictures and forgets. He doesn't know how; he doesn't know why or anything like that.

6108C04: Not doingness and occlusion, Tp.255-256

A withhold seems to be the more therapeutic side of the O/W situation. Produces the greater gains on the pc when you get the withholds off. Well, what is that? You can marry that up to this other thing of not being there.

It's his *not-doingness* in some version or form or another that is weighing heaviest on his case. His not-doingness is weighing heaviest on his case. And there is no picture of "Should I do or should I not do?" These are not data of comparable magnitude. "Do" and "not-do" are not data of comparable magnitude. "Not-do" is *enormously* greater, and the fellow sitting down on the Seychelles Island having abandoned all the world, you would say, well, he can't possibly – we've all agreed that he couldn't possibly be committing any overt of any kind whatsoever. Then why does he go to pieces?

...

A thetan, down underneath it all and over all of the motivators and excuses and so forth, knows he was important to that zone and action and knows he is important to life. And knows he has a function in life. And when he doesn't perform it, he knows he is performing the greatest overt he can perform. There's only one greater overt – is to forget it. And that is the final effort to have an effect.

6109C12: Clearing Breakthrough, Tp.89

Now, if there's a hell of a hang-up in this case one way or the other and the case has been around for a long time, you, of course, do more Security Checks. The way to solve a case that is obviously hanging up on the goals-terminal setup is more Security Checks, done better. You understand? Don't just keep slogging at them with goals and slogging at them with terminals or something like that. Let's get down and get smart with Security Checks. Let's find out the actual conditions where this person ran into Scientology. Let's find out the actual circumstances of this person's association with what's happening. And then let's security check accordingly. Got the idea?

Well, let's say we found out this person had been around an aunt who was interested in Scientology for five years and herself was never interested and then all of a sudden one day came in for some auditing. Oh, this sounds awfully interesting. What was going on during those five years? And we're liable to get all kinds of upsets, resentments, negative postulates with regard to Scientology. You see? And the whole thing is holding up. It's all a holdup from here on.

See, all kinds of things like this can occur. So if there's holdup, look in the area of withholds via Security Checks. Even if you have to tailor up some kind of a special check for processing.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds, Tp.111-112

Now, the general mechanism of the Security Check – in that withholds can be abused: A person has the horrible choice of remaining static as a case from there on out or getting them off, and taking the chance that it ruins his reputation, that he'll be hanged, and so forth. Well, in two years of experience I have never seen anybody hanged for getting rid of a withhold. I have noticed, occasionally, on staffs, and so forth, an HCO Sec or somebody reading down a sheet of withholds and finding one that's so damn contrary to organizational regulations or what we're supposed to be doing or something of the sort, that the person just goes up like a small skyrocket and lands on the person's head in a gigantic atomic explosion, and the person is rather taken aback by all this.

"What do you mean, stealing mimeograph paper? Don't you know that stuff costs money? No wonder I've never had any mimeograph paper around here," you know?

Well, that's actually bad. They're abusing a withhold. But why do anything about it? Why do anything about it?

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds, Tp.114

And if you think the case is going to get better suddenly by getting off some bad second dynamic withhold, be prepared to often be disappointed. Case gives up a second dynamic withhold and doesn't get any better. According to Freudian theory, you see, once you found the childhood sexual abnormality . . . Penis envy, I think, was one of the greatest crimes of the whole setup, you know, that kind of thing. Terrific, awful. And you get this off, you know, and you say, "Well, gee," you know, "that ought to really make a

difference with this case. This case really ought to run now," you know? Case doesn't run any better. Wrong target.

You find one fine day that the case had an unkind thought about a pc in session. And you get that one off, you know, and the case all of a sudden starts to run. And if you don't recognize – recognize that the value of a withhold is the value assigned to it by the pc; and the value of releasing it – is the degree it assists auditing – the way it assists his life or something.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds, Tp.114-115

As a matter of fact, they have, here and there, you get a tremendous resurgence when you're doing Security Checks. You find out some mechanism or another, and you release this thing, and you get a big case resurgence. And it is a good thing to have happen to the case. There is no doubt about this. But remember, he won't go Clear on withholds. And that's all we're interested in.

You get off of – all of his withholds off the length and breadth of the track, the whole distance, and you wouldn't have a Clear. Isn't that interesting? You'd just have somebody that audited better. So look at your relative values.

Now, a case will not progress unless a certain proportion of the withholds are off the case. And you'll find any case that is holding on to withholds, hard to audit and hard to clear. Getting off withholds does not make a Clear, but having withholds can prevent clearing from occurring.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds, Tp.121

Well, there are many ways to blow overts, but the best way to blow overts is the Security Check. Because the overt only remains bad if it is withheld.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.232

Forget, is a version of not-know, isn't it? So that any sensory perceptive cutoff is an effort not to know and you have a target. Now – person has overts against that person, he's liable to inherit some of the characteristics of the person.

Now, you've got a thing like "recover my memory," you're going to have a hell of a time getting him to remember the person who couldn't remember if he's in the valence of the person who doesn't remember, aren't you?

So you could approach it obliquely and you could take all sensory cutoffs and get this type of action going. And you find out that he inadvertently really messed up a boy playmate, eventually, on a Security Check. When he finally remembers this which is totally occluded, he heaves one horrible sigh of relief and his memory returns. He blinded a boy. Well, that would operate as a side panel of forgettingness, wouldn't it?

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.236

How does not-knowingness occur? Through overts. But the overt has to be hidden, so it must be an overt which is withheld. So these withholds, then, add up to stupidity, so of course he has trouble. I mean, it's as – it's as – it's almost as stupid as he's being in its simplicity. There isn't anything complicated about it at all.

6109C28: Grades of Auditors, Tp.278-279

Another gross auditing error would be to try to audit a Scientologist who has been around for quite a while without getting the auditing Security Checks like 6 in hand – the last two pages of Form 3 and the Sec Check 6. And if you haven't got those a bit in hand, why, you shouldn't expect anything to be happening, because they can be quite wildly out. And if they're out, just because they are overts against the exact activity which the person is performing – not – you might get the idea that those are – the reason why those have to be free is the worst thing you could possibly do under the sun would be to have an overt or withhold on the subject of Scientology, see. Or the worst thing that you possibly could do anywhere from horizon to horizon would be to injure Scientology or

some of its personnel, or something like that. You get an idea that that has an order of magnitude.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold? Tp.23

You can say, "all pcs have withholds," but these withholds are not necessarily against your moral code. So we add to it, "all pcs have had moral codes against which they have transgressed." And when you locate the moral code against which they have transgressed, you will then get off the withholds of the case and only then will you get off the withholds of the case – only then.

A withhold, then, is an unspoken, unannounced transgression against a moral code by which the person was bound.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold? Tp.33

Is he degraded, actually, because he had overts against the army and his moral code? No. No. He is merely degraded because of this interesting phenomenon, which you must pay some attention to: If a person is no longer a member of the group, he feels automatically that he must have had overts against it and was driven out of it. Through no fault of his own, this group has ceased to exist or he is no longer a member of it. Just the fact that he is no longer a member of the group makes him automatically – flick – believe that he must have had overts against the group.

6110C04: Moral Codes, What is a Withhold? Tp.40

One can withhold one's self – and you mustn't overlook this in processing. That fellow who thinks he should have been drafted and join the army and who didn't then join the army, will be found to be in possession of a withhold which is inarticulate unless you know this particular fact: He is withholding a body. You don't just withhold thoughts. You just don't withhold deeds. You can withhold a body. You can also withhold stolen goods. You can also withhold objects of various kinds or another, which really aren't stolen, but they're withheld.

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withhold, Tp.50

An unintentional withhold in an auditing session reflects more seriously on the auditing group and on the results of processing than an intentional withhold. This is very interesting.

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withhold, Tp.51

His withhold is he really didn't get any improvement and yet the auditor has forced him to admit that he got improvement. But actually what he's withholding is the fact that he didn't get any improvement, and if he said he didn't get any improvement, this would hurt his new status.

We just finish auditing the fellow, and you take him out in front of the PE and you say, "He's Clear." So now the fellow doesn't dare break down and say he's aberrated as hell and so you get one of these reputational withholds.

So all three kinds of withholds can occur in an auditing session. The unintentional, the intentional and the reputational. These three things can all occur as a result of an auditing session.

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withhold, Tp.55-55

That read, if the person has a withhold on it, let me assure you the question does not wear out. If the person is still holding onto a withhold on that question and it's not on one of the words of the question, it's not on one of the phrases of the question – nothing of that sort – but is on the question: the more you ask it and the more he withholds, the more instant the read.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.128

And problems that have directly to do with auditing have more weight on the case in slowing it down than any other type of problem. Just like withholds that had to do with Scientology have more stoppage value on a case than any other type of withhold.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.223

Now, why does the high tone arm occur on a withhold? Why is it accompanied by a high tone arm? The person is withholding something and so forth. It's because at that point on the track their attention is pinned on another terminal, other than their goals terminal, so you get a high tone arm.

6110C26: Security Checking, Auditing Errors, Tp.235

... I've been picking up cases, time after time after time where an individual has been left with an uncleared withhold. And I've found in every case that he's squirrely; he's thinking unkind thoughts; he's wondering about things; he's wondering if Scientology works or doesn't work; he's having an awful time. Actually, he dreams up all sorts of gossip trying to lessen the overts of one kind or another and he just gets into a terrible spin.

6111C02: How to Security Check, Tp.46

Now, what makes it a withhold to the pc? Whether or not it is against the mores that the pc has subscribed to. That is what makes it a withhold. We can broaden this definition. We used to say, "Well, it was a withhold if the pc thought it was a withhold."

All right. That's fine. But that's not technically usable. Let's take a more usable statement: A withhold is a withhold if it is a violation of a mores the pc has subscribed to and knows about.

In other words, you get a violation of a mores and you got a withhold. In other words, if the withhold is a violation of a mores it'll register on the meter, the pc will consider it a withhold, he will give it to you as a withhold and he will feel better.

6111C02: How to Security Check? Tp.53

These people who walk around being fond of being stupid should get wise to themselves because all they're doing is declaring that they have withholds. Here we have a class of thing which is all of a – all of a piece: unknowingness, forgettingness, withholdingness and stupidity. These all go together. These are all of a class. They are not the same thing but each one interdepends on another. It's kind of another triangle like we used to have in ARC and still have. But unknown and stupidity and withholds go up and down accompanying one another. They are hand in glove. The more withholds a person has the more stupid he'd be; the more unknowns he will have. And you've got these three things just marching up and down beside each other. And as you improve a person's withholds, if they're actually withholds, of course he will get brighter.

6111C07: Routine 3A, Tp.80

Now, you could have said, "What have you done to your boss? What have you withheld from your boss?" and you wouldn't have gotten any reaction on the needle.

But if you say, "What doesn't your boss know?" Or "What have you done that your boss doesn't know about?" You get needle response. That's quite interesting. That's an interesting thing to know. Just this little piece of stuff.

As you go down the line, you'll very often find this girl. She's been very unhappily married for years, or find this guy and he's been having an awful hard time, and you say, "Well, what have you done to your wife?"

And he says, "Nothing." He's never done anything to her? "Well, what have you withheld from her?"

"Nothing. Never withheld anything from her."

And I can put this little slingshot in your hands which is "Well, what doesn't your wife know?" BOOM! Evidently it isn't a crime, but it's an awful reaction because it's a basic

disagreement. You're asking for the most fundamental disagreement there is – the reason the trick works. He knows something she doesn't know. And, of course, that's the most fundamental disagreement there is. And of course you're asking right at the center of overts and withholds. And after you've got these off, don't be surprised if he explains it all to you that these are overts and that these are withholds, and you'll now get reactions on overts and withholds. Never considered them overts before. But now, after you've stripped this one little question off – just "What doesn't (blank) know?" is the clue to all of this.

6112C31: The E-meter and its Use, Tp.57 (Expansion of Havingness)

This picture I have shown you of the reactive bank is just this: The more withholds a person has, the more solidly the bank stays keyed-in. And if you want to key out the bank and make the pc easy, you pick the withholds off. And it is simply technical. It has nothing to do with moral values. Unless you get the withholds off, the bank stays keyed-in and you get nothing done. And that is all there is to it. The bank simply becomes in a solid, agglutinuous mass and nothing can be done with the bank in the presence of withholds.

So the fellow who is sitting there not getting his withholds off or not giving his withholds to the auditor is only cutting his own throat. He may be getting even with his valences and this may be – this may be all very well; but in truth, it is under that heading of, it simply loosens up the bank.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.25

Now, let's take an extreme case. Let's take a madman in a cell, and he's spinning around like mad, you see. You're going to run Model Session on this madman, are you? Oh, hell you are. But oddly enough, oddly enough, Scientology could handle him as it exists today, see? Just that. This is fascinating. And under the exact definitions of Security Checking, Scientology could handle him.

Well, you can't even get him to hold on to an E-Meter, you understand? He couldn't concentrate that far. Well, you say, "What the devil kind of Security Checking is Ron talking about now?"

Well, I'm talking about basic and fundamental Security Checking. Why is he insane?

Well, he's insane because he's keyed in an insane valence. Well, how did he key it in? Well, he keyed it in, obviously, by withholding. He's got withholds.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.27

But anyway, this girl was in very bad condition. She was lying there and she was about to pass in her chips. And I didn't get her processed, but the only thing I would have done if I had gotten near her is, "What doesn't your family know?" See, "What doesn't your family know about you? What have you been doing your family doesn't know about?" Now, she had a dreadful, incurable disease and you would have seen this thing gradually blow away. Because she was a young girl, and she was only worried about her family. So obviously her family didn't know something about her, see? Get the fundamental? Now, how fundamental can you get?

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.29

In other words, by getting off the "don't know" you get him up to enough responsibility to have an overt and a withhold, see? But up to that point, he's boosted, you see, by this "don't know." So it's an undercutting mechanism. So therefore, if you could communicate in any way with an insane person or a very sick person, and so on, it, of course, is the key question. And if you just ask somebody, "Well, what don't I know about you?" – if you just ask them that much, you know, or if you ask them, "What don't you know about your condition?" I mean, that's really coming into a total introversion area by, "What don't you know about your condition?" God help us. Anybody will answer that.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.32

I've been meaning to tell you this for some time, that withholds are not confined to crimes. The amount of crime involved in the withhold does not establish the magnitude of the withhold. The amount of crime which you think the withhold has in it does not mean it has a magnitude of withhold. Do you follow me?

The quality of the withhold does not establish the magnitude of the withhold. And you might as well get that very plainly. It's the force with which they are withholding. That is all. It's the amount that they are not informing, not the quality of what they are informing about.

All right. Now, I'll give you an example. A little kid sitting there; little kid wants you to like them, is rather dependent on you, wants something from you, and so forth. And all of a sudden the little kid has this appalling thought that you look awfully fat these days or something, you see? But the little kid says right away, "I mustn't say such a thing," don't you see?

And he's partially appalled at himself for thinking such a thought. And it occurred right then, you see, and he goes nyaa-uggg, you know? You can practically smell the rubber smoking, you know? And it makes quite a withhold. Get the idea? It's just the ferocity of the withhold, not the quality of it.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.38

Now, when the person should be reaching and is withdrawing, that's a withhold. Simple? That's a rough one. And that will come off with velocity.

Then you get the withholds of omission and he should be reaching and he's not. And that's just a withhold of omission and is not really of the same value as the one when he should be reaching and he is withdrawing.

6201C16: Nature of Withholds, Tp.87-88

It's just a matter of, if there's a natter, then there must have been an overt. And if there's an overt, there must have been a withhold, see?

So you could always follow – you got a big, juicy done off the line, see? And just ask the pc, "Well, have you ever done that since?"

The pc has to recognize that he's withholding the action – is liable to give you the rest of the overt. There might be more overt there after you release that much withhold off the thing.

In other words, it's a – an action followed by a withhold. Well, of course, mostly you're counting on the fact that they both blow by his telling you, and this is usually true. And this is safe enough, and you don't have to know all the facts of life, you see? And – but the other point is that if you ask, "Have you done it since?" or "Did you ever do that again?" he'll think you're looking for another overt, see?

And he'll look it over very carefully, and you blow the withhold. And you'll suddenly see the pc look very relieved. See, he's been, he's been holding back with ten-ton-truck motor, see? It's going perpetually, keeping him from holding his wife down on the bed and cutting all her hair off again, see? Zzzuh! Zzuh-uh! And he hasn't noticed that there's no reason to have the truck motor.

So he tells you he did it. Now, this should explain to you the mystery of why you sometimes see a withhold blow and sometimes not see one blow, and sometimes see a pc very relieved and sometimes not see the pc relieved.

...

So if you made it a rule, an operating rule, that every time you got a withhold off, "Well, I've never told anybody or they don't know this about me," or something of the sort, that you try to find the overt under it. And then you'll blow the rest of it. And that every time, including that time, that you have blown a heavy overt that the person has done, you ask him if he's done it again, or did he ever do it another time – he'll tell you another time and another time, and then so on.

And if you ask him, also, when he'd not done it, the rest of the thing go phooft! and all of a sudden the pc would look very relieved.

So if you pulled just purely a withhold without the fellow telling you what the overt was, you've actually goofed a little bit by not asking him, well, what did he do.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing, Tp.154

There are four flows.

One is outflow. And the other, of course, is *restrained* outflow, which you know as a *withhold*. That's all a withhold is, is a restrained outflow. That's number two. And then there's an inflow and there's a restrained inflow. That's very simple. These are all self-determined flows. They're the most easy flows for a pc or a thetan to self-determine.

Now, we have heretofore looked on the inflows as motivators and the prevented inflow as a sort of a motivator side of it. And that was very easy to do because these things are very snarled up. But mixed up inside the motivators, there was a pc self-determined action to make the inflow occur and a pc self-determined action to make the inflow not occur.

6202C01: Flows, Tp.255

What is a withhold? A withhold is not a flow.

What's this?

A withhold is the unwillingness of the pc to talk to the auditor or tell him something, because a person can withhold about a flow.

So you actually have a withhold, which is what you're working on, as a "don't know." And you're working with the subject of knowingness when you are working of, "What have you done that the world does not know about, that you don't know about, that other people don't know about, and especially me, your auditor, what don't I know about?"

With withholds you're talking about knowingness. But this knowingness is tremendously influenced by the subject of flows. So when you say "withhold" in Scientologese, you actually mean something that the person does not wish the world, others, all dynamics and his auditor to *know* about. Or it has not occurred to him to tell the auditor or he is *incapable* or finds it *impossible* or is utterly *prohibited* from advising anybody else about it. Now, that is a withhold.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.275

And I have found out over the years, it didn't matter when, that when a principle finally went back to Survive and all of a sudden it was an amplification of Survive, why, it suddenly worked like mad on pcs and was the cause of a great deal of this and that with pcs. And all of this became very interesting to me when I put up my long ears and heard the back echo of this. Withholds equate to survive.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.277-278

You do not tell the police that you really did park three hours in the no parking zone, you see? You say, "I just arrived."

Now, why do you withhold that information? That is the police could lessen your *survival* if they found it out. Correct?

All right. The police could lessen your survival if they found it out. Now, therefore, the withholds which you have are things which you feel, rightly or wrongly, that if you let them be known, they would reduce your survival. That is, they would decrease your reputation or identity; people would think less of you – this is all part of the same thing, you see – people would think less of you if they *knew* and so on. So that withholds go into that category.

We've made the step now above the idea of a withhold being totally a matter of mores. Now, we've gone a little bit further and we have a little bit better rationale. And that

rationale is that a withhold is something a person believes had better be withheld because, if he didn't withhold it, it would reduce his survival as, of course, an identity.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.280

There was nothing aberrative about knocking off the Gorgon's head. See, the Gorgon was going to eat you up or you were going to eat the Gorgon up and you wound up your strong right arm and you whopped the Gorgon and it knocked his head off and that's what you intended to do, and that's what happened and so forth. You see, there's no – there's no hang-up there. I mean, that will just slide right on through on the time track because it's the postulate and so forth.

One has to have considerations about the evil of knocking off Gorgons' 'eads.

Now, instead of running the incident, if you just did this, the whole thing springs free. "What was wrong with knocking Gorgon' 'eads off?"

Or we just find this head floating in space, we ask some nebulous question such as "Well, what would you withhold about that picture?"

That's all we'd have to say and all of a sudden the whole incident would just unreel.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.294

What's happened here? You've restimulated him. You have told him that he is not going to survive. You have told him that he is going to have to defend himself and you've put him into the state of a wild animal. He can't do anything else but fight you. Asking for one and not getting it is the only real sin that you can commit as an auditor except not auditing. It's asking for one and not getting it, is what we mean by missed withhold.

We don't mean all those withholds that the pc has got. We don't mean all those withholds. He's got – I can guarantee you, ten to the twenty-first power binary digits squared, cubed and then after that, to the twenty-first power again would not begin to count the withholds he's accumulated in one trillion years. See, he's just got scillions of them. But restimulating one and not pulling it, you got a savage beast on your hands.

6202C07: Missed Withholds, Tp.299-300

And for some reason or other, the missed withhold throws the pc's modifier of his main goal exactly and immediately into full cry. You can always tell what a pc will do when he has an ARC break, it will be the modifier of his main goal line. Now, whether or not you've fished this out, running 3D Criss Cross – if you've gotten to the point where you're getting a package and you're going in for the goal now to match up all the parts you've got – you will find the modifier on top of it and it will explain all of his session behavior.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.21-22

A pc in the HGC goes out into the field and all of a sudden goes *nya-nya-nya-nya-nya-nya-nya*. Well, somebody missed a withhold on that pc, that's all. Because listen, this is the proof. You get a hold of them, and you bring them in, and you set them down, and don't do a blessed thing with them but ask them what withhold has been missed on them, in some fashion or another. Ask them effectively. And they give it to you – you'll find it – and they say the organization is fine, and you're wonderful, and they go off, and all of a sudden they get a case resurgence and a case gain that they didn't have at the time they left. Interesting, isn't it?

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.22

It isn't true that every time you miss a withhold you get an ARC break. That is not necessarily true at all. But it is true that every time you have an ARC break you've had a missed withhold. Now, that's what's true. See, so you've gotten away with it for years without recognizing what you were getting away with.

So some pcs had ARC breaks, and some pcs didn't, you see. And on both of them you could have missed withholds. It's not invariable that because you miss a withhold the pc is going to blow up to the roof. But it is invariable that if the pc blows up to the roof, you've missed a withhold.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.23

Look at a pc's ARC break and think in terms of missed withholds, that's all. Don't think in terms of criticism of your own auditing and criticism of what you're doing and that sort of thing because you're doing all right. You understand this?

Now, the withhold that you missed is most likely to have been right in the session you're running. That's the most likely thing because it's much more important to a person that he dropped a match on his toe a minute ago than to have an elephant step on his head a trillion years ago, you understand? Present time things are much more important than past time things.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.27

Your quantitative thinking on the subject of withholds is just this quantitative button that this universe has. It isn't the number of withholds you get. Nor is it the bigness of the withhold you get. Nor it – is it the gruesomeness or the antisocialness or the newspaperheadlineness of the withhold you get. It is just the thoroughness with which you get a withhold. It's the quality of your auditing and the thoroughness of pulling a withhold. One withhold well, thoroughly pulled will give you tremendous case gain. And a thousand withholds indifferently pulled, will give you a case retardation.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.29

But you do this Withhold System, and something very funny happens. If you do this thing exactly according to the book, by the numbers, and don't get fancy with it and don't get careless with it, and you be very careful with it and handle every withhold that comes up with this, with this little system, all of a sudden the pc's bum ear and other things of this particular type, are all of a sudden going to straighten out. You're going to get yourself some fantastic gains. People will look at you like you are a wizard or something.

Well, of course, this is nothing compared to what you can do with 3D Criss Cross, but it's fantastic. It is darn well worth doing. And that's what's most fascinating about it is you straighten up the case so the rudiments will stay in while you do 3D Criss Cross. Voila! Marvelous! Good-oh!

And at the same time you get all these extra bonuses, you see, of the person's arthritis and that sort of thing tends to disappear. Don't get too hopeful. It'll all come back on again while you're doing 3D Criss Cross. But it'll make life livable for the person. It's not an impermanent gain because it straightens up their present time environment for them to a very marked and marvelous degree.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.36

Now, there's one thing I must tell you, even though it is very late, there's one thing I must tell you – is you go out of this lifetime with this thing and you accept a past life answer from anybody using this system and I'll have the other part of your thetan.

No past lives at all. *Nothing* to do with past lives. We're not invalidating past lives. Pc says, "Ooooooh. All this stems from the fact, it stems from the fact when I was a pogo dancer on the top of a southwest pyramid."

And you say, "Good! Thank you. I'm very glad about that. Now, in this lifetime ..."

You hold him in this lifetime because pcs will duck into the unreality of yesterday to avoid the withhold in this lifetime or, or they're trying to run the whole bank on it and this process won't run the whole bank. So whether they're just trying to duck or trying to audit the whole bank with this Withhold System, we don't care. You'll find it will all register in this lifetime. If you've got a registry it's in this lifetime. Now, what you're doing is keying out. The time to take up past life is with 3D Criss Cross, not with the Withhold System. And you'll find out that if you let them go into a past life, you'll miss all the gain of the Withhold System.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.42

Now, it is perfectly true that withholds in past lives are causing all the pc's real difficulties, see? So you don't want to invalidate this and come down on it with a crash and say, "We don't care about past lives. We're not auditing past lives. To hell with your past lives." That'd be the wrong way to go about this, you see?

The right way to go about it is to say to the pc, "All right. That in its place and this in thar place. And what I'm looking for right now is what you did to the cat – now, in this life. We'll take the other up later in 3D Criss Cross. But right now we want to know what you did to the cat in this life, the cat named Joe," whatever it was.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.43

But even then, now and then, you will get caught out in a storm. You say, "Where the hell did this come from," you know? And that's going to happen to you on Withhold System, Prepchecking, time and time again, because every time the pc comes close to the key withhold, the pc is apt to get cross with the auditor. Now, that's the liability of Prepchecking and this Withhold System.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.51

Now, you should not expect in doing the Withhold System – you should not expect for a moment – that your pc goes on a gradient scale of getting better. Your pc does not go on a gradient scale of getting better. Your pc goes on a gradient scale of getting worse. They look worse. They look grayer. They are more worried. Things are grimmer. Life has suddenly started to loom as a serious proposition, not to be trifled with by amateurs. Life is grim.

And they may go into that curve and come out of it with a fast cognition, or they may go into it for three or four consecutive sessions. They may go into it and out of it in twenty minutes. They may go into it and out of it over this cycle of four sessions. It all depends on what you're shooting for.

6202C15: Prepchecking, Tp.69

Now, there's another aspect of this I should mention, and that is that the pc gums the system up. Now, don't get impatient with the pc because he insists on giving you information that doesn't fit into your form. That is the way a government operates, not the way an auditor operates, you see? The government gets into a savage, roaring fury, you see, if what should be on line four appears on line two. The quartermaster will never issue it. The Treasury Department will never pay it. Well, don't get that bureaucratic on this because the pc insists on giving you the When, What and All in the same sentence. Just consider it an added bonus. But don't omit asking your routine, but not in such a way that it invalidates him.

He's just told you, "Well, I had a – I had a whole operation and I never told anybody about it, and – nothing about it. I had this whole operation when I was twenty-one and nobody at all knew about it. Secret from everyone."

Boy, has he fixed your clock apparently on first glance, you see? He's given you the When and he's given you – and he tells you, maybe very *in extremis*, you know – he tells you all the details and what he withheld from the doctors too, you see? And it all comes out *brrrrrrr*, see? And there is the situation, all laid out on a silver platter for you. So, what are you supposed to do? Well, don't let your system get in the road of the pc's withholds. That's why, when I was auditing, you saw an irregularity in the system. The pc's already given me the data. What was I expected to do? Invalidate the pc?

The pc says, "It was at three o'clock in the morning, the night of December the twenty-third, 3:01."

And you immediately say, "Well, when?" You see the invalidative use of the thing. I wouldn't put that in practice. If he gave me that much detail, why I'd just let the system skid its wheels for that particular one and go on to the next one.

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.77

What is a withhold? A withhold is something that a person believes that if – if it is revealed, it will endanger their self-preservation. In other words, a withhold is something that endangers the self-preservation of the pc. Now, that is a very important definition. It's taken me a very long time to get that definition.

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.78

Let's apply that to an auditing session. The auditor upsets the pc or tries to make the pc guilty every time the pc gets off a withhold. Therefore, the auditor is making it unsafe for the pc to get off a withhold. All right. Then therefore the auditor trains the pc not to get off unsafe withholds. The auditor then trains the pc to get off only safe withholds. And we read on an auditor's report, "I went out at night and looked at the sky and felt strange." And that is a withhold. Great day in the morning! That's a safe withhold, isn't it?

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.78

So you can actually get into a games condition with your pc by punishing the pc for his withholds. You can actually get into a games condition where the pc will only try to get off safe withholds. And there you go.

Now, if a pc isn't giving me withholds, I'm afraid that I would become persuasive. A withhold is something that, if revealed, would be prejudicial to his survival.

Now, naturally, his individuation comes from his withholds. This hyper-individuation of the pc, this only-oneness, this withdrawal into only self – all of that – and withdrawal out of groups and withdrawal here and there and so forth, all of these things stem exclusively and only and entirely from, of course, withholds which, if gotten off, the person believes would injure their survival.

Now, the funny part of it is, is these – is this is not true. The person gets an aberrated idea of what would injure his survival if he got it off, don't you see? And it's this aberrated idea of what they dare get off that brings about the condition of aberration.

6202C20: What is a Withhold? Tp.84-85

Now, if you look at this as a scale, you will find out that the withhold is measured by the degree of danger – the only reason I'm giving you this scale; I'm not talking about how you ask What questions – the degree of danger the pc conceives to be present on the subject of getting off the withhold.

All right. If the pc doesn't think it's very dangerous, they give it to you directly and straight. If the pc thinks it's a little bit dangerous, they explain around the fringes of where it might lie. If the pc thinks it's rather confoundedly dangerous, it's getting just a little bit grim, maybe on the jail borderline on that chain, the pc will criticize. See, criticism enters.

And if it is so dangerous that the pc believes – you understand I'm saying pc "believes"; I'm not saying it's factual – the pc is right up to the point where, with a jingle jangle the patrol wagon arrives, the officers pick up the battering ram, they knock down the front door, they come crashing in with the handcuffs and leg irons, you see, and drag him screaming off, towed back of the Black Maria, you see? Something like this. And they can see this is going to happen if that withhold is missing; they give you the motivator. They always give you a motivator. Flat, flat, total motivator – a hundred percent.

Now, what – how do you use this? Well, it gives you the gradient scale and indexes of all cases. A case is *not* as bad off as he is crazy. A case is *not* as bad off as he is aberrated. A case is *not* as bad off as anything, except how dangerous he considers it would be if he revealed himself.

And so you have from the top to the bottom, all cases on that gradient. Just like you have the What questions and the degree of the withhold and the safety on those – that gradient, so you have all cases on that gradient. And the person who will die before he will reveal himself is also on that scale.

6202C22: Prepclearing and Rudiments, Tp.114

... the more a pc knows about his own life, the more charged up the bank will appear to be. So you're always pulling new withholds off of a pc that he didn't have last week. And that is the increasing phenomena of withholds on the case.

Of course, the no – more the person knows about his own life, why, the more the areas of occlusion can be located. So he knows now that he doesn't know about more areas of life and so you get many more areas of charge, so you get many more withholds after awhile than you started out with originally, which is quite fascinating.

6203B01: Prepchecking. Vol VI p.447

A withhold chain behaves exactly like any chain. The bottom of the chain is the *basic*. The withholds on the chain will stay partially alive, even when covered, until the basic (first) withhold on the chain is fully recovered. Then the entire chain goes null.

The definition of a chain is: a series of incidents of similar nature or similar subject matter. (See *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.)

The first incident of any chain is fully or partially unknown to the person.

6203C01: Model Session, part II, Tp.166

And it turns up very recently – which is why I'm giving you this pair of lectures on the subject – it turns up very recently that a missed withhold is an absence of auditing. You didn't audit it. You should have known about it. And you missed it. And all the pc's doing is accusing you of an absence of auditing. That's all.

6203B15: Suppressors, Vol VI p.456-457

The discovery of the "other side of withholds" type of case, the person who is afraid to find out, brings to view the reason behind all slow-gain cases ...

The characteristic of the rough pc is *not* a pc's tendency to ARC break and scream, as we have tended to believe, but something much more subtle ...

The pc who makes no gain is the pc who will not *as-is*. Who will not confront. Who can be audited forever without cogniting on anything ...

The grind case, the audit-forever case, is the afraid-to-find-out case ...

In all cases a suppressor leads to a suppression of memory and environment. It is a *suppression* that is mainly overcome when you run Havingness on a pc ...

Half the cases will run most rapidly on withholds, the other half most rapidly on suppressors. All cases will run somewhat on withholds and somewhat on suppressors, for all cases have both withholds and suppressors.

6203C27: Prepchecking Data, transcript p.49

Now, when a pc always dodges into a past life every time you try to get an overt off for this life, when the pc has overts for this life that matches the question, and so forth, we're posed a problem. But the odd part of it is, in the normal course of human events, if the pc gets it off on the dodge and then you clean up, "Have you told me any half-truth, untruth or tried to damage anyone?" See? Clean up that rudiment and then ask him again, he eventually will give you the one in this lifetime if he's using that for a dodge.

6205C03: Craftsmanship: fundamentals, Tp.165

A missed withhold picked up in a session is anything the pc thinks, anything the pc is withholding. That doesn't matter. That's a session missed withhold, you understand? Pc didn't tell the auditor he was uncomfortable.

6205C03: Prepchecking, Tp.190

Memory is occluded by the charge on the last overt. That's what occludes memory as far as running a chain is concerned. And if you can get some of that charge off he can remember earlier, and if you get some of the charge off the earlier overt, why, he can

remember earlier. And you get enough charge off so that he can see earlier, and that's all the charge you get off because actually all the charge is residual on the earliest one.

I'm not telling you, by the way, that you must run whole track with Prepchecking. But I'm telling you that the rule applies unrestrictedly. See, the rule applies.

You don't try to rub the charge out of every overt that you encounter. That would be nonsense, man. Be nonsense. Because all the charge is held in place by the first unknown incident, see. Of course, there can be seven hundred interim unknown incidents but they become known fairly rapidly. They become known rather rapidly. The incident that you're gunning for is the basic on that particular chain. And you'll find out that one will pull.

It's incredible that it will pull. You'll take people back into the backtrack who would sit there and swear that there is no past lives. Well, you want to rub out just enough to make it feasible.

Incidentally, a recovery of memory of who one was in the past life has a tremendous case resurgence connected with it. Quite fascinating to somebody – has practically no therapeutic value.

6205B21: Missed Withholds, asking about. Vol VI p.516

"What have you done that I haven't found out about?"

6205C22: Missed Withholds, Tp.82

You start punishing somebody for getting off their withholds and you produce this immediate and direct result. The fellow feels then he can never be audited. Why? That is – you see, you're dealing with the actual machinery of a mind. You're dealing with the actual responses of the mind. We're not playing with kid's stuff here, you see? We're not playing with psychology or psychiatry or other dirty words, you see? We're actually functioning right straight on the middle buttons of the mind. And that is communication, withholds, missing withholds, that sort of thing. And the person will stay in there and pitch, and do almost anything under the sun, moon and stars, for an auditor that he can communicate to. He'll almost take anything off of an auditor he can communicate to.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.194

You want to know what evil is – it's man's lack of integrity to himself. Hamlet, Act 5, Scene 3 – Act I, Scene 3, can't quite – "And this above all to thine own self be true." He knew whereof he spake, undoubtedly there's a lot of other advice in the exact speech – same speech that isn't true. But the point – the point here is one's lack of integrity troubles him, that is to himself it is not to others, troubles him to such a degree that he has to forget what he is being faithful about, in order to live at all.

So the hole that a thetan can put in his own isness of perfection is to be false to himself. He makes the postulate that launches him off on to a career and then he cannot be *true* to that postulate and he accumulates masses and he goes astray he accumulates imperfections and all sorts of wild, bad experiences exist and he has to bury that thing. He doesn't unmake it, he just buries it. And he goes on and on and on with that, dragging that buried corpse behind him of his own lack of integrity to himself.

Now, oddly enough man actually can betray families, sell West Point – do all sorts of mad things and find himself not greatly affected over any term of lives. Oh, it will make one go smash, you see – but he recovers from that sort of thing.

It's not even in the same order of magnitude to be faithless to oneself one's own postulates. Not even of the same order of magnitude. Unfaithfulness on the first dynamic would rank as high, let us say, as the Washington Monument. And unfaithfulness on other dynamics would be about as high as a blade of grass in the park alongside of it.

That is not any invitation to sin, but if you are – if you think I am weighing heavily upon you to be awfully good these days because I want you to pick up your overts or that sort of thing – think of me looking over your shoulder and supervising your behavior because of the overt-motivator sequence. You can take that off during Prepchecking and that's just

dandy. And it does a very – bunch of nice, little, interesting things and it will straighten out this and that and make a person feel happier. And you pick up his missed withholds and he will be nicer to his fellows and all that sort of thing.

Well, when you are handling Routine 3 you are up to the top of the Empire State Building in terms of magnitude, you see. This is tall. This is big as the other is small. And what you are doing is picking up the basic overt against self. And the basic overt against self that a thetan is capable of is to betray his own postulates.

6208C07: R3GA data on goals, part I, Tp.60

A withhold stays in place because it has a prior confusion called the overt, you see? A fellow walks up, shoots the cop and after that he won't talk to people about police.

Well, you can pull all the times when he wouldn't talk to people about police and just find more times when he wouldn't talk to people about police. You get the idea? You eventually have to shop around and find out what's causing this constant and continual hang-up.

Well, you finally get it out of him, he shot a cop. And after that you haven't any trouble with the withhold. You see?

A withhold is always the manifestation which comes after an overt. Any withhold comes after an overt.

6208C16: 3GA Dynamic Assessment, Tp.196

Hence, you have O/W which is a sneaky way of asking only for overts. And the only reason you ask for the W at all is to keep the flow balanced so the pc won't get caved in on nothing but outflow. Let him taste the inflow as well as the outflow and he can run it more easily and better and longer. That's really the reason why you have the W question in overt-withhold. See? That's "What have you withheld?" See?

Well, that's just to reverse the flow – not because you need to ask the question, see? In just the basic mechanics of the mind you don't have to ask the question at all. But for the basic mechanics of energy and stuck flows and the pc getting gummed up, you have to ask it, see? And the mechanics of auditing require that you ask it, but as far as aberratively – if you could just free all those without influencing flows in any way – of course you could just ask for overts. Don't you see?

6209C20: Listing Lines, Tp.115

You know an engram never becomes anything unless it's keyed in. Well, that's the same thing with a missed withhold. See? A withhold – a potential withhold does not do anything to anybody until he withholds it and you or somebody else misses it. You got the idea? It takes the action, then the pc's withholdingness and then somebody missing the withhold for this thing to really go up in a cloud of blue smoke. You see that?

6211C01: The Missed Missed Withhold, Tp.34

Look. Sometime or another, won't you get tired of hearing the same withhold? Isn't it boring? It's like watching a "C" movie that wasn't very good in the first place for the tenth time. That is a *missed* withhold.

Look. It has a very *special* anatomy: It isn't the moment they locked the husband out; it isn't when they withheld it from the husband; it isn't when they withheld it from you. These things have nothing to do with the reason this is charged up! That it is an overt, that it is a withhold – ahhh, yes. But there's this special thing called a *missed withhold*, and it hasn't got anything to do with either one of them. It merely uses them for fodder to feed on. And the overt and the withhold won't blow if a missed withhold occurs.

Now, what is the missed withhold? The only thing you have to ask this recurring-withhold pc is "When did your husband *nearly* find out about it?" Not "When did he find out?" see, that would have blown – but "When – when did your husband *nearly* find out about it?"

...

Now, I lowered the boom on this pc, and I said, "All right. Fine. Thank you. Thank you. Good. Now, tell me the exact moment you suspected somebody knew what you are telling me."

"Ohhhh." And that was dead easy. It was right there. The whole package blew, and that was that.

Somebody had made a comment which might or might not have been interpreted as the fact that they knew about it. And the pc goes off in this fantastic confusion. Now, how can it be a confusion? Well, it's a confusion because there is an overt and there is a withhold. And these are the primary mechanisms which sit back of all this. But they actually aren't very serious until they get a mystery on top of them.

Now, you take an overt, a withhold, plus a mystery, and you've got a missed withhold. It's a mystery!

6211C01: The Missed Missed Withhold, Tp.39

Now, when I ask you to find out something about missed withholds, get this pc's missed withholds. Don't you dare come up with any withholds. Just don't you dare! I want the name, rank and serial number of the person who missed it. God, I couldn't care less what was missed. You understand? I don't want the pc's actions, I want the pc's guesses about the other guy, see? That's what I'm asking you to find out.

6301C10: How to Audit, Tp.110

But there it is. The fellow's sitting there, he gets this little withhold and – now mark this – the session withhold quite commonly keys in a pre-session withhold. You almost never get the session withhold as the sole source of the anaten. So that's very interesting. See? In other words, session withholds tend to key in missed withholds.

In other words, we didn't have any missed withhold at the beginning of session. See, we had-it wasn't keyed in so you hadn't been missed. And then something happens in session, and. . . You see, we've cleaned it up beautifully, "Since the last time I audited you is there anything you have failed to reveal?" You see, that's fine. So we obviously got the last twenty-four hours clean as a wolf's tooth. Nothing showed. This will explain a mystery to you, maybe, if you've ever wondered about this. And then halfway through the session, the fellow starts to say something, doesn't say something, forgets what it is, then remembers and then thinks he'd better not say it and starts to look a little groggy and then you try to pull this missed withhold: "In this session, is there anything you've failed to reveal?" And it doesn't pull.

And you say, what's coming off around here? Pc just gets edgy. Well, of course, the withhold you're looking for is not in the session. Got that?

[Audience] Mm-hm.

The key-in is in the session. But the withhold isn't. Well, nearly found out, "In this session, is there anything I have nearly found out?" is quite fortuitous and usually takes care of the situation. But an auditor should know this as part of his bag of tricks.

6301C10: How to Audit, Tp.111

Now, you do have to know this about the nearly-found-out question: It is a left-hand button. In other words, a suppressor-type button and does not necessarily read on the meter.

So, you run into a situation where your pc looked a little bit groggy early in the session and you said, "In this session, is there anything I nearly found out about you?" and he gives you an answer and that's good enough, he brightened up, and fifteen minutes later he's twice as groggy as before, you know exactly what's happened: He's got a pre-session, earlier-than-the session nearly-found-out, of some kind or another, that your question is not capable of eliciting an answer to. And the thing for you to do is to prepcheck the nearly-found-out question.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.53

Now, this thetan with the goal "to be active" at the top of his terminal line is, of course, no longer capable of doing anything with this goal at all. He's got too many overts on the subject, you see. He's had too many optterms and so on, so he has become the optterm, so he's an inactive person. And over here you have active people.

6306C11: Engram Running by Chains, Tp.124

And the first time you may find actually a basic on the fact of him hitting a mule over the head as his overt on the fifth dynamic, and you find the basic on this thing at two hundred and eighty-five trillion. Well, you will get, then, all aversion to mules tearing up. The overt chain, don't you see?

Now, that's not an engramic chain, that's just a chain of overt acts. But there are *overt engrams*. So there's two types of chains: there's the motivator series and the overt series. And oddly enough, it doesn't matter which you run, because the overt-motivator sequence is itself an installed sequence.

Oh, yes, that's a big swindle. But everybody is obedient to this particular swindle, and they behave that way below a certain particular level, so it's operable. So you can use it in processing; you can relieve things. And actually it is so operable, that if you don't get the overts off they don't progress. In other words, it's sort of the overts they have committed obscure the overt-motivator sequence as an installed mechanism.

You won't run into this overt-motivator sequence or undo it for – oh, my God – that's way back, and way deep, see? That's quite fundamental in livingness. There are other things like obsessive creation, and that sort of thing, they're equally – well, the overt-motivator sequence isn't as deeply laid in as obsessive create and that sort of thing. You think you've got it time after time, and there's still an earlier impulse to create, you see. And they're all engramic of one kind or another. They contain pain and unconsciousness and implantations and so forth.

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.169

... the subject is so vast, that I'm just defeated by trying to know where to start in to give you the bad news about it. It's too bad, the time track is long. Now I've – the exact date has momentarily slipped my mind, but apparently the overt-motivator sequence – what is it Suzie?

[Female voice] A trillion trillion trillion.

Yeah. The overt-motivator sequence is a trillion trillion trillion years ago, less about a hundred thousand trillion.

6308C21: The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.96

We beat somebody's head in, and we beat somebody's head in, and we beat somebody's head in, and we beat somebody's head in. Of course, at cause you have the intention to beat somebody's head in, and at effect we have somebody's head being beaten in. That's pretty elementary. And then one fine day we wake up with a headache. Where did the headache come from? Well, one slipped. One slipped, One made a misidentification of the C and the E on the line, see? It was quite accidental. ...

Anyway, you see what happens here now? Do you see? There's a switcheroo on these lines, and you get what looks like an overt-motivator sequence. And almost any pc you audit at the level of Homo sapiens, and so on, has got this so switched that you can absolutely count on OW working. But as I've often told you, it's not a high-level concept. See, it's limited. It only goes up so high because it depends upon this error of identification, you see?

But you can always get a case result by saying, "What have you done?" "What have you done?" because you've freed up now some vicious communication line. And it's certain that he made a misidentification from that point up, see, and so therefore we can free some somatics or something like that. We can practically count on the fact that if

some guy has got a sore neck, that if we just find out what sore necks he has caused, we will eventually tear apart a couple of facsimiles of some kind or another, which will straighten it out, and he'll cease to have a sore neck. Because he obviously had given somebody else a sore neck, you see, if he has a sore neck. I mean, it's that elementary.

But what is this really based on? It's based on the misidentification of a communication line because of the duplication factor in communication. Can't communicate without some duplication. That duplication, of course, sneaks up. You can't communicate at all without duplication.

6405C19: *The preclear and getting auditing to work, Tp.133*

In other words, *all dwellingness on a subject is associated with overts against that subject*. You follow that? That's a rule that you can carry around in your hip pocket and feel like you've got it full of diamonds.

6405C19: *The preclear and getting auditing to work, Tp.134*

There's various types and kinds of running O/W. This is quite a subject. And it well merits being a subject since it is very, very upscale and is of a greater order of magnitude than the reactive bank itself. It is something that is part and parcel of life which is senior to other types of aberration. Told you something then, didn't I? It's pretty horrible to think of.

It is senior in its power even to GPMs. In other words you could be totally free of GPMs and still be colliding with the O/W sequence. You'd still get the consequences of your overts. Now, you can carry it perhaps upstairs in auditing to a point where you no longer have the consequences of your overts and that undoubtedly is true, but I'm just telling you that there it stands and that's a pretty magnitudinous statement, just between ourselves, that it's senior to GPMs. So it's always safe to audit O/W. And it's always indicated to audit O/W.

6405C19: *The preclear and getting auditing to work, Tp.137*

A thetan is basically afraid of committing overt acts. He doesn't really want to commit overt acts. I don't care what else is arranged anyplace. And as a result, when he does so, he tends to pull them back. He caves himself in and there he goes.

6406C09: *The Cycle of Action: Interpretation on E-Meter, Tp.147*

Well, a lot of you when it first came out on O/W, flinched at invading the personal privacy of an individual to this degree. You thought, "Well, that's something." And some of you were too enthusiastic. But what in essence were you actually doing there? You were just turning the tide. You were saying to this fel – we didn't care what crime he was reporting. We were trying to find something he'd done on his own free will that he then had to restrain and couldn't own. Because this is the mechanism: One does things which he then can't own up to and therefore caved in on because of it, see? He can't take responsibility for his own acts, don't you see? And O/W in its purest essence has never really been well understood since all it is, is – it's not a lesson in morality. It's not a lesson in being good. It is simply a lesson in "What power of choice have you exerted in life?" And you probably could approach the fellow's worst crime just on that gradient and that understanding. You could say, "What have you caused?"

6406C30: *Cause Level, OT and the Public, Tp.214-215*

And where a person can't as-is his bank by looking at it or examining it or cogniting on it he of course gets no disappearance of what's worrying him because he's the effect of his bank and he's the effect of it very strenuously. And so your whole task, no matter what processes you use, is to put the pc at cause. And get him more and more at cause. And now you put your wits to it and try to figure out various ways of doing this, you can undoubtedly come up with lots of applications of old materials you might never have dreamed of before – certain ways to run this or that or the other thing, you see.

And certain ramifications of old O/W suddenly start showing up and kicking you in the head that you never really suspected before. Because if you're running O/W today, you're simply running it to raise somebody's cause level. That's all.

Of course, it's the biggest barrier there is to his cause level because he's done something he regrets. And furthermore he's not telling anybody about it. Well, so that's very destructive to his cause level but that today is not why you're running O/W. You're just running O/W just to get certainty on having done and get as-is-ness of doneness. That's about all there is to that. You're not even looking for crimes, don't you see?

6407C02: O/W modernized and reviewed, Tp.231

So we're really adventuring on something that is very, very intricate when we're adventuring on O/W.

It's not a simple mechanism, because although handled rightly, it would put in the communication line at the same time it was doing something for the pc. The auditor protects his communication line to the pc – he protects his communication line to the pc by not asking anything embarrassing. And he permits his pc to sit there with withholds in the session half-ARC broke with the communication line flying out the window. And he never presses home to find one of these things out. He can even get a read on the meter that exists and never really ask for it because he doesn't want to risk his communication line. So this makes O/W dicey.

Now, another thing that made it dicey in the old days is the fact that *withhold* occurs in the bank. And you should not use the word *withhold*.

Of course, withhold is an out of ARC condition and it's an out of ARC process and, actually, cannot be run solo. You can take an out of ARC process and run it in combinations with an ARC process. You can say, "What have you done? What have you not done?" You could say, "What have you said? What have you not said?" You could say, "What have you thought? What have you not thought?" or something like that. But again, *thought* is a risky one because that also occurs in the bank. But *done*, fortunately, really doesn't occur in the bank. Now, I've told you that O/W is senior to the bank. Now, this might lead you to believe that once you'd got the bank gone you'd still have O/W. No, this is not the case. It is senior in that it will key out the bank.

Now, let's look at this a little more intimately and find why it keys out the bank: Because the whole common denominator of the bank would be "done." That's the common denominator of the whole reactive bank. In other words, a high order of lock. And anybody who knows the constituency of the bank could look those things over and he'd certainly say, "Heh-heh! Yeah, that's true." It's just a high order of lock, don't you see?

6408B24: Session must-nots. Vol VII p.474

When the pc is critical of the auditor, the organization or any of many things in life, this is always a symptom of overts priorly committed by the pc.

The pc is looking for motivators. These criticisms are simply justifications and nothing more.

This is a sweeping fully embracive statement – and a true one. There are no criticisms in the absence of overts committed earlier by the pc.

It is quite permissible for the auditor to start looking for the overt, providing the auditor finds it and gets it stated by the pc and therefore relieved.

6409C01: the PE course, Tp.165-166

Before there is an overt there is a non-comprehend. Anytime you find an overt you'll find a non-comprehend preceded it. It's preceded. So it's as elementary as that. So an overt sequence goes, in exactly this fashion: A non-comprehend and its commonest, most usual form is simply a misunderstood word – a non-comprehend that can usually be traced to a misunderstood word. So you're going to get into some sequence, that's

something like this: a misunderstood word, a non-comprehend, a belief that it's okay to commit an overt, a commission of the overt, the withhold of the overt, an attack or a withdrawal. Now, this can be in magnitude or this can be slight. In other words, you – an overt sequence can go with exclamation points or it can go in light print, you understand? It can mount up to a big overt, it can mount to a little overt. But the final analysis of the thing is it amounts to a blow or an attack. It's as simple as that. It's very elementary.

6409B07 Iss II. Ptps, Overts and ARC breaks. Vol VII p.479

Well, some auditors are so "reasonable" they never really learn the mechanism and go on getting criticized and getting no gains on pcs and all that. I once heard an auditor say, "Of course he was critical of me. What he said was true. I'd been doing a terrible job." The moral of this story is contained in the fact that this auditor's pc died. A rare thing but a true one. The pc had terrible overts on Scientology and the auditor, yet this auditor was so "reasonable" those overts were never cleaned up. And that was the end of those auditing sessions.

6409C08: Overts, what lies behind them? Vol VII p.482

Thus, all caved-in conditions, illness, etc., can be traced back to a misunderstood symbol, strange as that may seem.

It goes like this:

1. A being doesn't get the meaning of a word or symbol.
2. This causes the being to misunderstand the area of the symbol or word (who used it, whatever it applied to).
3. This causes the being to feel different from or antagonize toward the user or whatever of the symbol and so makes it all right to commit an overt.
4. Having committed the overt, the being now feels he has to have a motivator and so feels caved in.

6410C27: The Failed Case, Tp.55

And you'll find out that most overts are committed as solutions. So you have another little 'in' whereby you could trip this case into a change and you could trigger off a chain reaction in this case that's committing overts all the time. It's just accidental that you would – you would hit it because he's not much in communication, you see.

...

A very valuable process is just find out what present time problem they're trying to solve with their overts.

It's very amusing. It's very amusing that you'll all of a sudden have a stream of overts pour into view that the person doesn't even remember having done. This is very amusing. I mean, if you want to suddenly expose to the pc's view over here a whole chain of actions that he never suspected that he himself had done or would never have considered an overt and has now totally got occluded, just start approaching overts as solutions to some problem. Go in through the back door, don't you see?

...

But approaching this other one now – approaching that as an overt – a harmful act is an effort to resolve a problem. Ninety-nine percent of the cases you collide with – oh, a higher percentage than that – this just works like a bomb.

...

Not all overts are efforts to solve some problem – some are accidental, some are habitual, see. I mean, some are just ignorance. There are different kinds of overts that are harmful acts a guy can commit, see. He didn't intend to commit an overt. Well, an overt and a harmful act normally requires some intention, don't you see. Even the law – accidental death, you know, is manslaughter and homicide is premeditated – even the law makes a difference between what was intended to happen and what happened, don't you see?

...

He's obviously trying to solve some problem, isn't he? No other avenue of solution, so he commits the overt as the last resort. Usually an intentionally committed harmful act – this is ordinary in life – an intentionally committed harmful act is committed in an effort to resolve a problem.

6411C10: PTPs, overts and ARC breaks, Tp.92

You see, the overt act will go into action when a withhold is put on it. You have to have a restraint before this thing really starts biting, don't you see? You have to have a secrecy involved in the thing. You have to have something else involved before you get into any serious mess-ups with this, you see? You have to have censure.

Now, either it's the censure of the fellow's own decency or a censure of the act by the public or social mores or something, but there's censure. He doesn't think it's good or somebody else doesn't think it's good and he goes into being made guilty or becoming guilty of this act. And then, although he is performing the act, he will withhold it. And what we're doing, actually, is discussing the overt – motivator sequence; so when I say "overts," of course I mean the overt – motivator sequence. You see, the overt is always prior to the withhold. Always.

6412C15: Communication, a gradient on duplication, Tp.133

You could still be prepared, don't you see, to be tripped up on your forward progress because of course, the unsolvable case, unless you can get them aside and corral their mad impulses to commit overts or something of the sort, is this person who is just going to be solidly dramatizing some overt. You probably never looked at it this way but you realize that most solutions to problems of a desperate nature are overts. People solve their desperate problems with overts. And if you've got somebody who has a lot of problems, you have somebody who is committing a lot of overts.

6504B04: ARC Breaks and Missed Withholds. Vol VII p.581

In case of doubt one meter checks on a withhold to see if it is nonexistent ("Am I demanding a withhold you haven't got?"). If this is the case, the TA will blow down. If it isn't the case, the needle and TA remain unchanged.

6607C26: The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.254

And this pc is saying, "Well, I don't want to be critical but I have had better auditors."

What the auditor doesn't realize is that pcs don't object to auditors unless they have overts on them – no matter how – how lousy their auditing is. Do you know that? And if you sit and look at a critical or flattery pc and so forth, and don't find the overt, you've just got rocks in your head, that's all! Why sit there and beat yourself up? You're beating yourself up!

It had nothing to do with the state of his mind. It's the state of your technology. Critical pcs have overts. And the longer you audit them without pulling the overt, why, the more you're going to get chopped up; so why chop yourself up? That's the way you commit suicide! You just keep this up, the pc eventually will shoot you or something.

7001B31: Withholds, other people's. Vol IX p.14

Essentially, a withhold by definition is something the pc did that was an overt act, which the pc is withholding and thus keeping secret.

7101B02: illegal Auditing. Vol IX p.217

Lists of withholds required of a crew member or staff member without proper sessioning are now illegal.

...

Challenging people out of session as "having withholds" is illegal.

7106B20: The Supreme test of a C/S. (C/S series 47) Vol IX p.375

The ability to confront the pc and the session and parts of the session permits one to accurately go from A to B.

Proving this, perception reduces in ratio to overts. Accept that fact as it's true. If you run O/W on an auditor regarding the pc he is to audit, the auditor will give a perfect session to that pc. Why? He can confront because he can see.

7205B10: Robotism.

Studies of perception undertaken since HCOB 28 Nov. 70 reveal that sight, hearing and other channels of awareness *decrease* in proportion to the number of overt acts – and therefore withholds – which the person has committed on the whole track.

By relieving these, sight has been remarkably brightened.

Therefore, a person who is withholding himself from committing overt acts because of his own undesired purposes has very poor perception.

8406B06: Missed Withhold Handling. Vol XII p.566

Part of the routine procedure that is expected of any auditor pulling a missed withhold, whether as a rudiment or in Sec Checking, is to get "who missed it" – the people who missed the withhold – and what each of them did to make the pc wonder whether he or she knew. Sometimes, however, the rudiment keys out and F/Ns before the auditor has gotten to the "who missed it" step of the procedure.

Such an F/N is indicated, but you must then go forward and get who missed the withhold and what that person did to "miss" the withhold on the pc.

This handling can considerably widen the F/N and blow the missed withhold but good.

9105B01 Iss XIV: Confessionals and Expanded Dianetics. Vol XIII p.559

People with evil purposes (destructive intentions) towards an area will commit overts on that area in forwarding the evil purpose. Where a pc has R/Ses, he will have evil purposes and overts. By locating and running out the evil purposes with full Expanded Dianetics, one relieves the tendency or compulsion to continue to commit the overts.

No-Gain

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health. p.219

It's the quiet orderly patient who is making few gains. This does not mean that the auditor is trying for nothing but violence, but it does mean that when he gets it he can be cheerful and content that one more engram has lost its charge.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.223

This type of preparation – getting the rudiments in – is very beneficial, and remember, today there is no excuse for a case getting no gain. There's no excuse for a case getting no gain. You're an auditor, you've been trained, there is no excuse for the case getting no gain. There just isn't. It must be a gross auditing error of some kind or another.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.223-224

Now listen, you can have one session with no gain, see. You could even have two sessions with no gain. You can even have two sessions with no gain and a session in which the pc slips backwards. I'll let you have that, see.

But beyond this point, no. No, no, no. You're abusing your margin of error, see. Something is going wrong now, and it must have been going wrong for those three sessions without your spotting it, and it must be something like the pc sits there all the time thinking how ugly you are or something like this, and you just haven't picked it up. That's all.

You – it's some gross error. You're just not reading the meter, you see, or it's something wild.

Now, to prevent that sort of thing from happening, you've got rudiments. You've got your beginning rudiments, you've got your end rudiments, and they prevent you from making gross errors, providing they are done. And they will also clean up all past sessions in which gross errors have occurred.

6311C28: Seven Classifications, Tp.157

Some fellow who apparently never ARC breaks may be totally incapable of assuming cause. See, he never ARC breaks. He's a very quiet, good pc, but never makes any case gains, see, unless they're very carefully processed. And you don't realize this until after a while you see that this case is not making any progress whatsoever; his level of cause is not increasing or improving. And he eventually may come up to a point where he will ARC break. This is your propitiation case, of which you are well acquainted. Always tell the auditor in a sort of a sad-looking – from a sad-looking eye – about his case, "Oh, yes, I made some good results in-session, thank you," so on.

7405B31: Unhandled Drugs and Ethics. Vol X p.631

It is fully established that a chief cause of failure in cases is unhandled or only partially handled drugs including medical drugs, treatments and alcohol. This is a barrier to case gain and in this society at this time, the major barrier.

Where drugs have not been handled or only partially have been handled, the NO-INTERFERENCE ZONE RULE is waived.

7510B26: "Failed Cases" (C/S Series 95) Vol X p.710

There are no failed cases. There are only failed C/Ses and auditors.

In a recent test, this was proven conclusively. A number of no-case-gain, slow-case-gain, sickie and "failed cases" were rounded up. Using well-trained Flag auditors and the most basic of lists, every one of these cases was soon flying.

Parallel the Mind

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness) Clearing Congress DVD. Tp.108

Remember we used to say if you could get the mind to do what the mind is doing, the whole problem would come to pieces.

Well, I finally found out what the mind is doing. It is obsessively mocking-up a certain set of mock-ups, and if you can get the mind to mock-up what it is mocking-up, your preclear will have reality.

6107C14: Checking Ruds and Withholds, Tp.140

I would say offhand, if I were auditing somebody who was consistently and continually ARC breaking and I just couldn't get them into session because they were ARC breaking and all that kind of thing, I'm afraid I would be more inclined to "Recall an ARC break" than I would be to go out on the CCHs. Person is perfectly capable of running a communication process, you know, of one kind or another. So we say communication process, "Recall an ARC break." He will do that. He is ARC breaking. You are paralleling what the mind is doing, and I'd say it was perfectly legitimate as an activity, if you ran into this factor of somebody did nothing but ARC break.

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.147

You got somebody who's sitting there saying, "Well, yes, yes, yes, when did I eliminate a king? Okay, okay." "Now, I must remember to give the housekeeper the message," you see. "All right, well I eliminated a king ..." "Remember the housekeeper, the message." "The king, uh ..." "When did I eliminate a housekeeper?" You get what's going on?

Well, you're not paralleling what the mind is doing, and of course when you don't parallel what the mind is doing with auditing you of course fail with auditing, naturally.

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.149

You are using processes which are sufficiently strong that regardless of what his attention is fixed on, his attention can be yanked off of it and put on the subject of the process. You're using high-caliber mental weapons, see. They're very, very high caliber.

So you can make up your mind to run a process and sure enough, that process will yank his attention, but it lays the seed of the first ARC break of the session, because it's painful. He's worried about parking meters and you all of a sudden get him worried about waterfalls. *Hm, duh-duh, duh-dum*. There's a point of confusion right there in the session.

Now, his attention doesn't totally come off of parking meters. So his attention isn't totally on waterfalls. So he's got parking meters and waterfalls all mixed up now and you've accomplished an identification for him. Which is interesting, isn't it? You've got a new identification. You're not auditing him downhill, but you certainly aren't giving him a good session.

Now, that is true – and mark this well – of a present time problem of short duration and a present time problem of long duration and in neither one of these do you find any exceptions to the rule that your auditing must parallel what the mind is doing. Now, you can go so far with – this paralleling what the mind is doing – that you start Q-and-A-ing and not really handling what's there. That's the other error. You go too far with the parallel.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.24-25

Some pcs can't be audited in Model Session. Isn't that an interesting thing to know? They can't be audited in Model Session. Now, why can't they be audited in Model Session? Because you'd never get past about the third question in the beginning rudiments.

Let's take a pc with a bank that is absolutely crawling, see, with withholds of some kind or another, present time problems all over the spot, and so forth. And instead of going into session, he goes out of session because these aren't the things that have to be hit.

In other words, you could imagine a case that is so critically poised – he is not a case which is being audited, don't you see, routinely and regularly. He is a case that has just come to you; he's critically poised in that you have to find out what the mind is doing in order to parallel it. And because you have to find out what the mind is doing in order to parallel it, if you did a Model Session – now I'm talking about neurotic and psychotic cases, you understand – if you did a Model Session, or tried to do a Model Session, you would immediately find yourself in a cul-de-sac because the case is not that much concentrated or in communication.

6201C25: Whole Track, Tp.188

But you are following a rule in auditing whole track and that rule is – it occurs actually as a first or second sentence of one of the sectional books of *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*: If you can parallel what the mind is doing and undo that or handle that, why, you will get a gain. And that is the basic rule of processing and we have not violated that rule in all these years. That's remarkable that that thing has remained that constant.

6207C17: E-Meter reads and ARC breaks, Tp.138

All I wanted to show you is the mechanism of what happens when you misread a meter and how that compares with 3GA and how your session and sessioning, now, is totally lined up with the actual principle of the mind. You are doing now what the mind is doing. You've got it exactly paralleled. And so therefore you can spot any error that you commit and the error is merely in that field.

But the pc protest now is the most fundamental protest that a thetan can make in a session, because you are doing exactly in a session the parallel of what the mind has been doing, and therefore you are at extreme truth. This whole session, you're running extreme truth. And that pc can feel it. He knows you're running extreme truth. And then, carelessly, you introduce the needle that didn't react and you say it did; you introduce the needle that reacted and you said it didn't. And into that extreme truth you introduce this untruth, and after that you've got hell to pay.

PC

5503xxx: Ability. Manual on the Dissemination of Material. Vol III p.45

While it is not true that a person trained in Scientology is immediately and for that reason harder to process than one who is not trained, it is true that forwarding information about the preclear's own case, or giving him materials of Scientology while he is undergoing processing reduces the effectiveness of processing.

6011B17: Starting Cases. Vol V p.498

The definition of "in-session" is (a) interested in own case, (b) willing to talk to the auditor. When either of these are violated, the pc is "out of session" and is receiving no benefit from processing.

For the beginning pc, these two factors must be established. If the above remedies do not suffice, then the auditor must run by definition. The auditor must find something in the pc's case in which the pc is interested and something about which the pc will talk to the auditor. An E-Meter will fall on things that the pc is interested in and will talk about.

6108C10: Q&A period. Goals assessment, behavior of pc, Tp.39

Pcs audit, whether they're asleep or awake, and you'd expect no response from a pc of any kind whatsoever while you were doing a Goals Assessment on the pc after you've gotten the goals. He doesn't have to say anything. Nothing in the Auditor's Code that says he has to say anything. There is no pc's code. You can tear that out of Book One. I didn't write it in the first place. Written by John W. "Astounding" Campbell, Jr. who, the older he gets the more astonishing he is. And so on.

There is no pc code. The pc doesn't have to behave. There is no behavior factor involved. And you ask this pc for some goals. Well, he's supposed to come up with some goals, and if he doesn't come up with some goals, you hit him or kick him or do something with him and make him come up with some goals. You understand?

Pc has no responsibility for the conduct of a session. That's it. And don't expect that a pc does have any responsibility for the conduct of a session because he doesn't.

6108C23: Auditing Basics, Tp.195

Now, all a pc is supposed to do – there isn't any such thing as laying down a code for a pc because he's just a pc, but actually what does a pc do? Well, a pc *does* the session which the auditor is auditing. You see, he does the session. He does what the auditor says, and he answers what the auditor says, and so forth. This is what the auditor expects of him. We're not laying restrictions on the pc. But this is what you as an auditor expect of the pc; that he follow your auditing commands, that he do the things which you said, that he furnish the information which is required of him. That's what you're demanding of him.

Now, if you grant this beingness of being a pc to the pc, and that is all you expect him to do, why, you will find out that your auditing enormously simplifies. Because you, then, don't expect him to volunteer information, or be a walking encyclopedia of something or other, or tell you if something is going wrong, or something. This is nothing. This is no part of his bargain. It's not up to him to tell you this thing is going wrong. You see, that's up to you. It's up to you to find it out. You've got a meter and you've got your pair of eyes and your observation and the pc, types of answers. You've got innumerable ways to find out. But it isn't up to him and there is no rule anyplace that says he has to tell you what to do. Nor is there any rule of telling you what is happening, unless you ask for it.

In other words, it's just grant the beingness of being a pc to the pc, and he's sitting there being a pc, and that's it. You don't expect anything else of this pc but to answer your questions and to furnish information, that is, answer the questions and follow the

auditing commands and stay there in-session and do what you say. That's all you expect of the pc. Now, if that's all the beingness which you're granting, and that's all you expect of the pc, you see at once that it is necessary for you to find out what's going on, because there's no responsibility on the pc's part to tell you what's going on. Got the idea?

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.233

You'll get the auditor letting the pc escape. He wants the pc to escape, because this is the auditor's modus operandi of handling situations. And this is as wrongheaded as you could get, because the only way a pc will ever get Clear is by turning around and fighting down the devils that pursue him.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.232

You say, "All right. Good." Get the next one, bang! the next one, bang! You say, "All right. Now, now let's get down to business. Now, this is the process I'm going to run, and here it is."

And he says, "Well, I don't much care for that process." (I'll take this up in a moment.)

And you say, "I don't care." You say, "I care for it. Do it." You know, that kind of an aspect.

And he says, "But so-and-so technically, and it said in bulletin so-and-so..."

You say, "Well, all right. I read it, too. Do it." You find the guy doesn't go into apathy. Quite the contrary – he goes spark, spark, spark, spark, spark, and you'll get good gains.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.115-116

Now, almost any pc is difficult to audit. If you think pcs are easy to audit, you'd better change your mind because you're looking at the wrong standard and you'll never as-is the situation. Pcs are never quiet to audit unless they're in total catatonic apathy. Pcs do things about auditing. Sometimes they are a good response, sometimes they are a bad response, but pcs respond to auditing. And if you think that when you audit, nothing ought to be there responding, then you should change your ideas about auditing because something ought to be responding. And if you don't get any response at all from a pc, you start worrying.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.230

Anything that is wrong with the mind is unknown to the mind.

You needn't make a full fetish out of that and say, "Well, if the pc says he has a stomachache there is no need to believe him at all, because the pc knows nothing about his case." You see, you could carry this out to a ridiculousness. But if the pc said he had a stomachache and then told you where he got the stomachache and why he has the stomachache, you should realize that this has exceeded the knowingness of the pc, because if he knew where he got the stomachache, he wouldn't have one. But you still use where he got the stomachache and when he got the stomachache, so that you can get a few hours earlier than that.

6202C08: 3D Criss Cross Assessment, Tp.11

A pc has to have a certain insouciance about the bank. He has to be able to feed himself to the lions. He has to be able to sort of – well, just as he gets down to the last rung of the ladder and sees that it's three thousand feet to the ground, he's got to have somebody there that persuades him to let go. And you say to him, "Well, it's all right to let go, Joe. Actually, it's just illusory, the three thousand feet down."

He says, "Yes, but those houses look awfully solid. And the air's blowing very heavily across my lumbosis here. In fact, it's getting worse."

And the auditor has to help him out; either gently free his fingers off the bottom of the ladder, or *stamp* on them. But it's something that has to be done.

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.166

But the fellow who just turns his back on you, he won't argue with you. You know, I've never had anybody argue with me about Scientology that wouldn't go at once into session? Do you know I've had psychologists and government lobbyists and oh, I don't know. I think I could even put a pig in-session. As long as they'll argue about it. See? They're in-session.

The best thing for you to do is to adjust your definition of "in-session." You see, what is "in-session," don't you see? Well, he's willing to talk to the auditor and he's telling you he is not interested in his own case, he's in-session.

But oddly enough, won't even speak to the auditor and totally absorbed in own case: not in-session. See that? Or, not interested in own case, not talking to the auditor: not in-session.

But a pc who will sit there and say, "*I've never seen such terrible auditing in my life. Grrrrrr-grrrrrr-grrrrrr. Why do you keep making these blunders? Grrrrr.*" He's in-session. And the auditor that thinks at that point that he has an ARC break to handle is making a technical error. He has no ARC break to handle. There isn't any ARC break. There's just an absence of auditing.

6210C23: 3GAXX, Following the R/S, Tp.161

All right, Now, as we enter the case, on some cases we'll find the goal more easily than we will find the item. When the goal isn't real, then neither are items. But that's beside the point. We arrive at the toughest end of 3GA Criss Cross, which is its beginning. Now, oddly enough the toughest end of every case is its beginning. And the toughest end of any procedure is its beginning. And this is very sad. Because at that end of the game we, of course, know the least about the pc. The toughest part of auditing should be down toward the end of the intensive, wouldn't you agree? It never is. It's right there in the first session. See, the pc has to be in the best possible condition to handle this, but we find him at this stage of the beginning, you see, in the worst possible condition, casewise, to handle it. And all this is very unfair because it makes the auditor's job much tougher. A case, of course, should always be Clear before you start auditing him.

6211B12, Vol VI p.665

Don't use mid ruds or any part of them as a response to a pc origin. Don't punish the pc for originating or commenting.

6212C13: Repair of R2-12, Tp.57

... There's only one thing the pc says that has been found out to be not too accurate. Pcs will tell you the truth in all cases but pain or sen. And they'll do a big sell on pain or sen. They can have that dull pressure against their forehead and say it's a pain and knowingly lie about it. See, they don't even make a mistake. I mean there's been too many of that.

And pcs will tell the auditor lies. And also will tell the auditor lies about the fact that they're invalidating items. We found pcs doing that. They don't want to list on the thing, so they invalidate the items as they hand out – the auditor. Well, they can only do that to somebody who was not demanding a clean needle before he started nulling or something, because all that material would have to be pulled up.

6302C07: R3MX, part II, Tp.218

... And the auditor who thinks the pc has nothing to tell him is also goofy. It's "What has the pc got to tell the auditor?"

Well, the pc can tell the auditor how he feels about things, and he can tell the auditor this, and he can tell the auditor that, and these are all quite valid. But the pc says, "Well, actually the whole trouble with this package, the whole trouble with this package, the real trouble with the package is your earliest list there, on the package, "Who or what would

oppose Wheaties?" That earliest list, I – that's wrong, that's wrong, and all the items since are all wrong."

And then you put down five more items on the list you're completing. The pc's R/S goes on that list, that's it. It's very funny, five minutes later, why, he's forgotten that he told you that he was going to scrap all of his items. It's very funny.

You don't take the pc's advice on what to do, in other words. You take the pc's advice on how he feels about things, but you don't take the pc's advice on a remedy because he's more likely to be dramatizing his remedy than otherwise. He can't think clearly on the subject of his own case. You can usually think far more clearly than the pc on the subject of his own case.

That also occasionally has modifications. There's – that isn't always completely true, as witness many instances. Sometimes the pc knows very well what's wrong. Pc has been sitting there saying, "Well, I was – we can't list it this way, that's all." And the auditor keeps on listing it that way and the pc says it can't be listed that way. All of a sudden the auditor says, "Well, all right, I'll try it the other way," and he tries it the other way and it's right. This does happen.

6305C02: Running the GPM, Tp.191

And you treat anything the pc says as valid data. That is the secret of it all. Anything the pc says as valid data. Because he's the one who is observing it.

The pc is right far – about the data – the pc is right about the data far more often than you suspect. Right about the data. And about what to do with it, is a hundred and – not just a hundred, but a hundred and ten percent wrong. See, so you learn to differentiate. You learn to differentiate between an order to do something and just data. And you always be very happy to get the pc's data, and you pat him on the back about his orders. The diplomacy all comes in under the heading of orders, not about data. If you handle the data this way, you never have to have any diplomacy, and actually, you won't get into orders.

6306C20: History of Psychotherapy, Tp.215

The one factor you can alter is not overthrow his power of choice, but rehabilitate his power of choice, if he's very, very difficult as a pc. You've always got that one in your locker.

Now, it's one thing to say, "Never take a pc's orders," but remember that "never" means when a pc is confused, upset, in the middle of an ARC break, he'll tell you silly things. Well, that means don't take those silly things. But sometimes a pc, even though he's pretty ARC breaky can tell you exactly what is wrong. Well, if you don't take those things, knowing yourself that that is what is wrong, why, you're overthrowing his and your power of choice at the same time.

So there is nothing wrong at all with taking a pc's – taking a pc's hints and his – well, his orders, as far as that's concerned. But taking his orders only occurs after you've ARC broken him very hard. He won't give you orders up to that time, he'll just give you data. You ARC break him hard, he starts giving orders. And then the next thing you know these orders start coming out of the middle of implants, they come out of engramic phrases, they do this and that, and you can just ruin him. That's why you say never take a pc's orders. But that means when he's ARC broken, upset. He'll just give you a confusing bunch of junk.

6308C06: Auditing Comm Cycles, Tp.236

These people who are ARC breaky pcs are not ARC breaky pcs; there is no such thing. There are only auditors who don't listen. It's very simple. It's very elementary.

I don't wish to give you too much stress on this, because you're liable to go completely overboard and just sit there and let your pc do nothing but talk. But the only crime that you can commit on letting the pc talk – the only crime you can commit – is if the pc doesn't move his tone arm by talking. Pc is talking for a while, and you see that the tone

arm isn't moving: Well, you go on letting him talk forever, you're foolish, because the case is getting no place.

And this question will come up: The pc is motivatoring, motivatoring, motivatoring, nattering, nattering, nattering. First question that was thrown at me. We had a student here one time that only talked in motivators – didn't talk English, talked motivators. And the question – question was asked of me,

"Well, what if we just let that person talk?" Well, in the first place, she never would have gotten any TA as a result of all this talk. And the other thing she was already in an ARC break! Do you follow that? You don't let people talk when they're in an ARC break: you find what the bypassed charge is. Because your itsa line has already gone so far out that it won't put itself back in, So you say "When shouldn't you let a pc talk?" No TA action or the pc already in an ARC break. The time to do, then, is act.

6309C24: Summary I, Tp.102

Now, we're in the driver's position today, of being able to say that if you have followed the rules you will get a change in the case. Now, that is a horrible position to put a practitioner in, because the practitioner is then hung by the fact that if the pc didn't get a change then it must be the fault of the practitioner in some fashion or another.

Remember it can also be the fault of the pc. Somebody goes out and spends all night in the bar and that sort of thing and comes in for his session, somebody who is breaking rules in pushing his PTPs and over-restimulation in present time up to the zenith-zenith-zenith, naturally is influencing his own case too.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.192

Now, all sorts of things – things we used to call intuition, an intuitive sense – can suddenly be born in you just like that. You suddenly develop the facility of seeing that the pc is looking at something. You don't just neglect the whole existence of this itsa maker line. You just don't neglect the whole existence of the bank and just keep running it on the meter, running it on the meter, see. You glance up sideways with this walledd look, one eye on the meter and the other on the pc, you see – with the reflection of the retina, this is done. And you notice – you notice that the pc is introverted. And you will know exactly what he's doing – he's looking at a piece of the bank. So you won't keep wondering if the pc has said everything he wanted to say about something. You'll have developed the facility of taking a look at the pc and see that he's looking at something and leave him alone until he's through looking at it.

6310C29: Routine 4, Tp.19

Another guiding datum – another guiding datum which is of great use is: *Never* force a balk. *Never* continue to audit across a balk. *Never*, *never*, *never*. Pc balks – Q and A, man – you balk. You're doing something wrong. You try to drive down a one-way street wrong way to, or you're doing something weird – but the pc will instinctively balk.

You never really pay too much attention to why the pc is balking. You don't necessarily say the pc is wrong, but you don't necessarily say he's right, either. The pc doesn't want to go on. Well, then you'd better damn well find out what's wrong with the R4. I don't care what he says, what she says; I don't care. You find out what's wrong with that R4 because there's something wrong with that R4 right now, man. Right now.

6406B29: Central Org and Field Auditor Targets. Vol VII p.430

In carefully studying this, I found there were pcs Type A and Type B. Type A runs easily even across errors. Type B packs up the meter on a cough. NINETY-NINE PERCENT OF YOUR PRECLEARS ARE OR WERE ORIGINALLY TYPE B.

There are special differences in these two types.

Type A: Has few personal problems. Even when they occur isn't upset by them. Handles life easily. Is energetic generally and able to work efficiently at things. Takes setbacks optimistically. Feels good most of the time.

Type B: Is deluged with personal problems. Can't see any way out. Gets upset easily or is just in plain apathy and is never upset because things aren't real anyway (like a boulder wouldn't get upset). Has a hard time in life. Is generally tired and can't work very long at anything. Takes setbacks emotionally or just collapses. Feels ill most of the time.

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.33

You say, "Well, I'm not going to process this or that or the other thing or this type of individual because I don't like him." You've already become specialized. You should never make a limit on what kind of a person you'll process in actual fact, see? If you don't enjoy processing this kind of person, well, also don't be masochistic. But don't say, well, "I'm never going to process any blondes, see, because I'm liable to get in trouble with blondes and figure it all out," see. That's for the birds, see. That's silly – to get an end-all category, see.

6409C29: Gradients. Vol VII p.252

... we just say, "Well, the best thing for you to do," we say to the pc, "is get some HGC auditing." Easy way to solve it or field auditing or the best thing, if we're running a field PE and so forth, "Best thing for you to do is get some auditing over the weekends and we've got auditors who can audit you because you're difficult – more difficult case and so forth than this particular level of training calls for." You'll find out very amazingly this guy'll say, "Oh, I'm something special, I'm called a difficult case."

Well, go ahead. Remember some auditor somewhere along the line will have to run out the fact that you told him he was a difficult case.

6504C27: Awareness Levels, Tp.29

Now, you take one of your pcs and you send him back home, and he was bright and shining and so forth. The chances of your picking up that pc, bright and shining in just another month or two months in the same condition as he left your session and so forth are so remote as to be nonexistent.

That guy is going to be batted! He's going to lose part of that gain.

Perfection

6106C12: E-meter action, Errors in Auditing, Tp.187

We all make mistakes. I can make mistakes, you can make mistakes, everybody can make mistakes. The trick is to be right a majority of the time. Most of the time, be right. Don't ever try to be 100 percent perfect. Just try to be right most of the time; and boy, you're batting so high above the national average that you really succeed, see.

6106C12: E-meter action, Errors in Auditing, Tp.188

Now, people get too panic-stricken at making a mistake. And they get so panic-stricken at making a mistake they become unreasonably tense and unreasonably upset about learning the right way to do something and they can't relax. You understand? So if they figure anything is worrying them this hard, then it's very easy for them to go over the borderline and just start insisting nothing get done. And there's a very thin line between total perfectionism and accomplish-nothing. That's a very thin boundary. And it is very, very easily crossed.

I'll tell you that sitting back with a cigar in your mouth, one of you girls, with your feet on the – on the other chair, reading an E-Meter occasionally but perfectly willing to sit there and audit, actually could get results on a pc. Actually! You could actually do it. That's an interesting view of it, isn't it? In view of the fact we're talking about perfection, perfection, you've got to do them absolutely perfect – the TRs and all that sort of thing.

It's only after you can do them all perfect that you can relax and put your feet on a chair and smoke a cigar and get results on the pc. You got the idea? Because your anxiety is no longer present. Your anxiety is no longer present and is no longer communicating to the pc.

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing, Tp.195-196

And I would rather you did a personalized job on the pc first and a technical perfection second. You got the idea? And then all of a sudden you'll get some horrendous win or other, you'll find out you can do it and then you'll find out that it's very easy.

The wrong way to you can go at this, you know. You can say, "You have got to be perfect before you can do anything for the pc," and you sit there giving a session being too perfect and then nothing happens with the pc. But of course, you aren't auditing the pc, you're auditing your own auditing. You see how that can work?

No, audit the pc. The pc comes first. And all you want is a majority of rightness, that's all. Just be right more often than you're wrong and you'll get there. It's as simple as that. It's the percentages. Auditing – the percentages are rather cruelly high. You have to be about 92 percent right. Life you only have to be 51.

But what I tell you is true, that the pc forgives anything but no-auditing. A pc doesn't forgive no-auditing. And if he has a problem that is bugging him or bothering him or he's worried about something or other and the auditor is mainly worried about the ritual, you've got the source of the bulk of ARC breaks.

6112C30: Scientology. Where we are going, Tp.9

Possibly the toughest thing which I myself have to bear along this particular line is your ought-to-be. What I ought to be.

Recently some of the organization members and International Council members down in South Africa went out on a tour of the various cities. And they had to ask everybody's – answer everybody's questions such as, "Well, does Ron have horns, not have horns. Does he grow wings? Does he lecture from the middle of the hall, you see, supported in translucent splendor or something of the sort? Or does he do this or does he do that?" And they have to answer all these questions. Nobody ever believes them.

They say, "Well, Ron is just a guy, and he's just trying to do a job and so forth. And the best thing you could say for him is he keeps on and he does deliver the bacon as he – as he goes. That's about the best you could say for him. And there it is, and everything's fine and – but he's just a guy," and so on. And people don't want that.

Man, you really run it on me. You really run it. One of the toughest things about a congress is one always has to come up bright and shining on a certain date. This is from my point of view, you see.

If I came limping on the stage, "*Cough, cough, cough, cough, cough, cough* – I'm sorry I can't give you much of a lecture and so forth, because" – be several people say, "Scientology doesn't work. Look, he's sick."

Well, look at this – meat body. It's a meat body, nothing else. Been dead three times in this lifetime. Been through a war. Lived in the United States. What I'm proudest of, you never notice – I'm still alive and functioning.

6201C23: Basics of Auditing, Tp.148

Well, what do you mean a letter-perfect session?

Well, it just takes up what's wrong with the pc and handles it and pushes it along through and ends it up with the pc improved. That's a perfect auditing session. You couldn't be more perfect than that because that is exactly what you are trying to do, don't you see?

It is – perfection does not necessarily derive with how you hold your little pinky in the air. You know, your little pinky up here and you must hold this finger as you hold the E-Meter, you see, this – the posture of this finger is important. Whether or not you have the index finger and the little finger up while your thumb is on the tone arm, you know, that kind of thing. It doesn't matter. It's whether or not your auditing communication with the pc is effective at the pc's level of case. That is what is it.

620419: Gross Auditing Errors, Tp.177

Now, all of us make goofs in session sooner or later. And they're always regrettable. They're completely forgivable. They only become *unforgivable* if you *continue* to make goofs. See, nobody's too interested in the absolute perfection. But we are very interested in an infrequency of goof.

Now, we want – we want confidence on the part of the pc. And confidence on the part of the pc is born by consistency on the part of the auditor. And any time an auditor becomes inconsistent, any time an auditor Qs-and-As, any time an auditor all of a sudden puts an odd, weird, cock-eyed variable into the middle of a set procedure, confidence goes down because consistency has dropped out. And those two things are blood brothers – Siamese twins. Confidence is born out of consistency.

You give the same session to the pc over and over, he will become very, very confident. He'll be very happy with you. And that happiness drops every time you vary the situation, every time you Q-and-A, every time you refuse to let him blow something.

6204C24: Rundown on 3DXX, Part I, Tp.10

Now, wherever we look in auditing today we find out that there is no substitute for a result. There's no reason today you shouldn't have a result. You do your auditing splendidly, perfectly, and of course, your result is tremendous. And you do your auditing poorly and sloppily and your result will be horrible.

The process isn't what's doing it, don't you see? It's the skill with which it's being applied that's doing it.

In other words, the processes are there. The activities are there. And all you'll have to learn is these activities flawlessly and you will get the results. Let's not worry about the thing otherwise. It's too easy.

Now, my basic feeling about any auditor has always been that he is perfectly willing to do a darn good job on a pc. He's always been willing to do this, you see. And I feel that we've been moving forward sorting out of the way the unnecessary bric-a-brac and

getting a clear view of it and getting better processes – at the same time getting a better parallel of what the mind was all about and what the mind was doing – and we have been moving now for some little time. Hence, the Saint Hill Special Briefing Course in a zone of flawless application.

We're actually teaching flawless application. It's rather fantastic.

6304B06: R3M2. What you are trying to do in Clearing. Vol VII p.95

The more accurately you do it, the less time you'll waste on ARC breaks and fumbling. Accuracy itself is only important because it saves auditing time. But accuracy can become a vice which gives one no goals or RIs found.

I know I have said "Do it right." That's fair enough. But I'm now saying "Do it as right as you can but *do* it."

6306C25: Modern Auditing, Tp.220

Now, your next action of the auditing cycle is to be able to acknowledge. And some auditors get on a very thin edge on this line and they think all you have to do is say, "Thank you" no matter what the pc says. They don't bother to understand what the pc says. They think if they interrupt the pc and make the pc say it again because they didn't understand it, it will upset the pc. They get a lot of considerations of this particular character and vary this, or when the pc says something they're startled out of their wits and justify what they just did, you know? The pc's saying, "Well, I thought you were awf – you looked awfully bad today." And the auditor says, "Well I – I really don't look bad, I – I just didn't have much sleep last night." You see?

Now, he's actually broken down the auditing cycle at that point and the session will suffer to that degree. Again, that isn't very serious and again, every now and then, you make that break. No auditor, including me, is proof against being startled – not absolutely proof against being startled. Because a pc says, "Well, this is why I tried to commit suicide last night," see, something like that. You say, "What!" Outside of your zone of reality at once, you see, you didn't know anything about this and you've been running half a session and didn't find it out, you know? Blow your brains out, see. Something like that.

And sometimes you're auditing somebody and something awfully personal comes up, or something like this, and you hear yourself – with some horror – suddenly justifying it or something like this, you know, grab yourself tight and . . . Well, these things happen. We can continue to seek for perfection in these things and we know how it should go, but it doesn't disqualify an auditor as an auditor. That sort of thing will go along.

6306C25: Modern Auditing, Tp.223

It isn't so much as "are you perfect" as an auditor. We can attempt to achieve that. But it's an absolute which is unobtainable. I can get pretty good on practicing a process of some kind or another. I can get pretty good at it. But I would never strain my brains to the point of trying to get perfect. I can get just as good as you can get and then not go to bed and cry all night if because I wasn't perfect, you see.

The question is – is can you straighten it out? Or are you going to sit there in a miserable flub unable to make the thing come out right at session end? And that I should say is the final test of an auditor: Can he make it all come out right anyway?

6308C20: The ITSA Line, Tp.79

If you go around training people on the basis of "You must never cut an itsa line; you must never create an ARC break; you must never upset the pc – all of these things, you see – it's something like laying in a GPM, you know? Oh, in the first place, it's an impossible attainment. Always train them with "Be as clever and adroit as you can," and "You can be a little more adroit than that." He dropped his E-Meter in the pc's lap halfway through the session. Poor handling of the attention line. Why? Pc's attention went on meter, not on own case.

6308C21: The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.100

Now, combining all of this nice sense of judgment is the extra bonus of your own flubs, because you cannot reduce them to zero. Don't ever try. Don't ever go beating your brains out. Because you get caught in cross-plays of communication where you didn't quite understand what the pc said when you thought you did, don't you see?

6309C10: Destimulation of a Case, Tp.242

Auditing is not an activity in – where the auditor is always out of trouble. There is no such thing as a perfect session. There is no such thing as perfect intensives, where at no time does the auditor ever get into more hot water than he might otherwise have done, you see. There's – there's – no pc has ever run over a long period of time without an ARC break. Just make up your mind to this, see.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.193

Well, no matter how perfect you are, you're going to goof it up sometimes or another. Pc's going to be sitting there and you'd swear he was bright, bushy-tailed, right up in PT, answering the end of session, and then my God! He was examining – he was examining his session goals and you were trying to ask him about his gains. You've overridden the pc's comm line. It's how adroitly you can wiggle out of what you get into, that is the mark of the expert. It's not staying out of everything.

Most of my auditing is highly swift and effective simply because it is very brassy. I know I can get a pc out of anything I get the pc into. And I know I'm not going to get the pc into any more than I can possibly help. So therefore, it just adds up to a "to hell with it." And I just know the factors I am dealing with and I shift those things round in a session – click, click, click, bing, bang. So this particular pair didn't quite mesh over here in the corner and the pc said, "Rrrrrr." And I'll trace it back to some auditing error I just made two seconds ago and so forth, patch the thing up in a hurry and I'm off and away, see.

One thing I do that I hope you will be able to acquire someday is spot the birth of an ARC break upwards to an hour and a half before it happens. Please develop that facility. Know – don't be so reasonable!

6410C20: Levels, the Reason for Them. Tp.30

And also what gets it fouled up is no matter how great your virtuosity on some subject is, you every once in a while have a catastrophe. This is, after all, this universe. People are, after all, people. And you also once in a while will run into some unexpected turn in the road that – *svuh* – nobody could have done anything about it at all. It was absolutely beyond any power known to man to have averted what happened.

Well, now, virtuosity simply is measured by how quick is the recovery. We simply measure that.

7106B09RA: C/S Tips (C/S series 41RA) Vol IX p.362

The C/S is handling cases on the via of an auditor.

If the auditor is *perfect*, the C/S can handle the workout of the case. If the auditor is not perfect in TRs, metering, Code, reports and doing the C/S, then the C/S is solving a factor unknown to him, not the pc's case.

So, be a perfect C/S. Demand perfect auditing. Cases fly.

Pictures / Fields / Stuck Pictures

5111bxx: Advanced Procedure and Axioms, p.136

A strange visio on a case will vanish if regret is scanned up from it. Occlusions will turn on if blame is scanned off the occluded object or person, including self.

This operates on any of the eight dynamics. That which one blames becomes a power and is occluded as unexaminable, including self. That which is in stationary visio is that which one regrets having caused.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.28

If there were no energy being created by the awareness of awareness unit, then one would be at a loss to account for mental energy pictures. For these things, being made at a tremendously rapid rate, have considerable mass in them – mass which is measurable on a thing as common and as everyday as the bathroom scales.

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire – A Manual of Operation, Vol III p.120

It will be discovered that the Straightwire processes are PROBABLY THE BEST RESOLUTION OF BLACK CASES. The resolution of a black case is indeed contained rather succinctly in the auditing command, "Recall a time when you were looking at blackness."

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire – A Manual of Operation, Vol III p.133

Whenever a person of the usual Mark I Homo Sapiens type is asked to remember something, he gets a picture along with it. This, no matter what names or description you place upon it, is simply a picture which has been taken of an event in the past, said picture now being in the present. This automatic feed mechanism has gone relatively unnoticed but occasionally described back through the centuries. It seems that this should be considered very usual. However, it was not until Dianetics that anyone made any kind of a thorough study of these pictures.

5507xxx: Ability. Straightwire – A Manual of Operation, Vol III p.135

Now, let's take this thing we call a black five. This poor fellow is so far gone he can't even see pictures anymore. He only sees blackness in front of him. Well, this blackness may be some kind of a screen; it may be anything; but at least it prevents him from seeing pictures, and he's very often keeping himself from being victimized by all these pictures by having a continuous black screen in front of him. That the pictures reach THROUGH the black screen and do influence him anyhow, he hopefully overlooks. However, remember that THIS BLACKNESS ITSELF IS ONLY A PICTURE, and so we don't have a special category of (1) people who get pictures, and (2) people who get blackness. We have only one category. We get people who have pictures of various things and people who have pictures of special things. And this is simply a GRADIENT SCALE of how easily does the individual handle these pictures that get into present time.

5605x22: The Parts of Man. Vol III p.400

The most obvious portion of the mind is recognizable by anyone not in serious condition. This is the "mental image picture." In Scientology we call this mental image picture a *facsimile* when it is a "photograph" of the physical universe sometime in the past. We call this mental image picture a *mock-up* when it is created by the thetan or for the thetan and does not consist of a photograph of the physical universe. We call a mental image picture a "hallucination" or, more properly, an automaticity (something uncontrolled) when it is created by another and seen by self.

Various phenomena connect themselves with this entity called the mind. Some people closing their eyes see only blackness, some people see pictures. Some people see pictures made by body reactions. Some people see only black screens. Others see golden lines. Others see spaces, but the keynote of the entirety of the system called the mind is postulate and perception.

5802B01: Clearing of Fields, Vol IV p.279

A field is any *thing* interposing between pc (thetan) and something he wishes to see, whether MEST or mock-up.

Fields are black, gray, purple, any substance or invisible.

5802B01: Clearing of Fields, Vol IV p.280

The main rule of fields is that pc must be made to reverse cause on the field from field at cause to pc at cause. As all fields are incidents and as a pc is the one who mocks up these incidents, all fields can be cleared by attaining knowing cause.

Another rule is that a pc will confront anything to the degree that he is made familiar with it. Merely making him find and recognize fields will rid him of them. Merely making him confront objects will rid him of fields.

5802B06: CCH 0b – Help in Full, Vol IV p.291

Run until E-Meter is flat or field vanishes or both. This is a nine-way bracket.

"How could you help yourself ?"
 "How could you help me?"
 "How could I help you?"
 "How could I help myself ?"
 "How could you help another person?"
 "How could I help another person?"
 "How could another person help you?"
 "How could another person help me?"
 "How could another person help another person?"

This, I think, pretty well does away with any difficulty with fields. Note: There went the only randomness in clearing. I nailed this in the 19th ACC where only seven cases in thirty-six were not progressing. All these had fields. All these had difficulty with help. Incidentally, a black field is in reality a betrayal. A betrayal is help turned to destruction. The dichotomy of destroy is destroy–help. When help fails, destruction occurs, or so goes the most basic consideration behind living.

5806x01: PAB 137. Some More CCH Processes. Vol IV p.365

When an individual has no visio, has never seen anything, couldn't see anything, the only thing that he is looking at is a "stuck" loss.

5902x15: PAB 154, CCH (concluded) Vol V p.54

The way you crack up a black case is to have him mock up something in the blackness and push it in until the blackness cracks up. He will go anaten; but because he goes unconscious is no reason to stop auditing him.

There is a way to crack up the "invisible" case, who cannot see mock-ups (they have no field and do not see anything when they close their eyes; everything is invisible, they have no facsimiles, no mock-ups). The most spectacular crackup of an invisible case was occasioned by putting a number of glass objects on a table and, one after the other, just repetitively round and round, the preclear was asked to "Keep each one from going away"; and, when he succeeded in doing this for a few rounds, he no longer had an invisible field. That invisible field of his had been impervious to all other attacks by auditors for five years or longer.

5902x16: Staff Auditors' Conference, Vol V p.61

If I said "bottom" – the bottom mechanism – it would be the one most commonly contacted. But you're apt to get a mechanism which is philosophic, which is simply a figure-figure mechanism about a situation, and the individual feels that if he could just figure it out he would be all right. In other words, this is a thought-thinkingness figure-figure, and he not-ises by figure-figure. Such a case, not-ising by figure-figure, will turn into a dub-in case as soon as you start curing his figure-figure; would turn into a black case; would turn into an invisible case; would turn into a confront case; would turn into an experience case. Which is quite interesting.

6001B14: The Black Case, Vol V p.279

In the last bulletin I mentioned that two case types held us up in Dianetics and that I had now solved these ten years after the first book's writing.

The first type was the case that had so many overts and withholds in this lifetime that it could not be gotten into two-way communication. The remedy for this is to get the overts and withholds confessed and run responsibility on these acts.

The second type is the "Black Field" case. The case with a field could not run engrams because he could not see them. Before I started to teach people to audit, I never found this case. I didn't find it because I merely assumed that the case was stuck on the track and I persuaded the case to get unstuck. In May 1950, in teaching a class in Washington, DC, I found that at the exact moment of stuck there was sonic, visio and the rest.

After I started teaching people how to audit, this case eluded them and after a while I found some that eluded me, too. Naturally, anyone knowing that this was an unauditable case (for the fact was quite well advertised) used the mechanism to cover up overts and withholds.

The mechanism I am about to give you relieves, however, any such case and changes it around considerably. This remedy applies not only to Black Fields but any kind of a constant view, including invisible fields and stuck pictures.

This formula has proven sufficiently good that the only way to get around it is for the pc to run like the dickens – and you can keep him from doing that by getting off his overts and withholds.

Whether or not you have relieved his overts and withholds, you can use this formula with great profit – and just because it's simple, let's keep it as simple as it is. It will work.

In taking hold of a new case, the first thing to do is start the session letter-perfect with rudiments and goals, whether the case has ever been audited before or not. Then ask the person to close his or her eyes, and find out what the person is looking at. If it is PT, okay to proceed along any process line. If not PT but a stuck picture, a field or "nothing," at once put the pc on the meter (where he should have been all along) and do a time scout. Pin whatever the person sees in time as exactly as you can, right down to the minute of the day.

6003B31: The Present Time Problem, Vol V p.338

A preclear is sometimes chary of motion in the bank. He seizes upon fixed particles to avoid moving particles. A very top-scale process that does some fabulous things to a pc also illustrates this: "What motion have you been responsible for?" This truly sets a bank whizzing, particularly black cases or stuck-picture cases. Running this, it is possible to discharge pc liability to problems.

6107C06: Routine 1A – Problems and Confront, Tp.79

There isn't such a thing as a person who has no pictures. There is a person who has an invisible picture or a person who has a black-field picture, you see? It's not whether pictures have disintegrated and so forth. It's just a picture. And you move them to some other part of the track, or get them to take responsibility for the part of the track they're in, and that black field, invisible field, moving field, something like that, these things disintegrate – *if* they do the auditing command.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the PC, Tp.192

You know the trick, don't you, of directing the pc's attention to the motion beyond something he is stuck at. Now, I heard a remark here the other day by an auditor that demonstrated they didn't know this, that this was not known. Said all we could find there was a picture of somebody standing still. And I don't think they ran it, because that wasn't adequate. Well, there was a picture of somebody standing still. Well, all the auditor would have had to have done when he found this still picture is just say, "What motion is going on behind the picture?" and all hell would have broken loose. Because the only reason you get a severe "still" is because there is a tremendous motion. And the pc will always look at the "still" and ignore the motion. So if you just put the pc's attention on the motion in that zone or area, the "still" will disintegrate.

People who have still pictures are not "stuck on the track" but withdrawing from motion. And the "still" is a remedy for the motion. So the pc will always take refuge in something that is motionless when the pc believes that the motion is too much for them. And remember, all pain is motion.

6109C20: What is Knowable to the PC, Tp.194

So you see, the picture is held in place by an avoidance of motion or a not-knowness on the subject of motion, and that is what holds a picture in place, and that is all that holds a picture in place. And if you want to look for stickers, or somebody says, "Stay there," in a picture, that isn't really good enough. You don't audit that. You audit the motion which made the picture stick. You got the idea?

You always audit the motion, never audit the "still," and that is one of the basic rules of auditing today: Always audit the motion, never audit the "still." As an auditor then, always call for the motion. Always call for the heat. Never call for the "still" and never call for the cold. And your pc will be kept very nicely out of groupers.

6112C30: Parts of the 3D package. (Clean Hands Congress) Tp.30

Well, we kept running into people who could only see blackness, or we kept running into people who could only see invisibility and who couldn't see pictures and that sort of thing and engrams and so on. And apparently uniformly a requisite of a psychiatrist or psychologist is to be totally immersed in the Goals Problem Mass, so they never see any pictures. So they say, "Only idiots and morons have pictures." Direct quote. "Only idiots and morons have pictures."

6112C31: The Goals Problem Mass. (Clean Hands Congress) Tp.49

You take a pc – will have stuck pictures in his mind to the direct ratio that he has problems. He has as many stuck pictures as he has problems. The stuck picture is just a sort of a tag showing that a problem has existed in that area. That's all a stuck picture is.

And the more problems a fellow has had, why, the more stuck pictures he's got. Well, fortunately, it isn't arithmetical because it is monitored by the willingness to confront problems. So the willingness to confront problems is then expressed by whether or not he has ever confronted them, and that index to that is how many stuck pictures can you find in his bank. That's simple.

6203C19: The Bad "Auditor", Tp.190

A person with a black field, of course, is more prone to suppress at night than in the daytime. It's natural. You go around walking around the dark streets of the town and you're liable to have things appear that you can't recognize because you don't have enough light to recognize them, so you just go walk around the corner and you go *oomph*, "Oh, well, that's a newspaperman," and you go past an alley and you *oomph*, and, "Well, that – that's a horse – old tie-up stand for a horse," and you go around the next corner and you go *oomph*, and you say, "Oh, that's a – just a restaurant sign." By the time you've finished a few blocks of walk, you've got a black field for a while, see,

because you're suppressing all the blacknesses, see? Blacknesses are just difficulty of recognition, that's all.

Invisibility is rarer, but people who are suppressing glass objects, we learned a long time ago, will develop invisible fields. Yeah, you can actually put out a glass ashtray and tell them to, "Try to make it disappear. Thank you. Try to make it disappear. Thank you. Try to make it disappear," and their field will change.

"Make the window vanish. Thank you. Make the window vanish. Thank you. Try to make the window vanish." And you'll get a change in their field. Those are not good processes, but they give you an idea of an invisible field.

And of course, the person who is suppressing thetans has an invisible field. He has a total nothingness involved and other types of suppression. So you'll have suppression of visible things, suppression of invisible things, suppression of matter, energy, space, time. You get suppression of almost anything you can think of.

6205C24: E-meter Data: Instant Reads, part I, Tp.137

But there was something very tricky last night that you might have Missed – and that was just this and nothing more: was the handling of the stuck picture. Pc has a stuck picture; pc complains about stuck picture. You find session in which picture was first found; get the missed withhold off of that session. See? Don't you go running that engram, because it's a stuck picture so obviously it won't run.

6208C14: Rock Slams and dirty needles, Tp.127

You find somebody with a stuck picture, don't audit the stuck picture. Find the confusion that preceded the stuck picture, and the stuck picture will blow. It's quite interesting.

You got somebody there looking – this is actually old data I'm giving you. This is from back last-over a year ago on this course. It's been around for quite a while. But the stuck picture is there gorgeously and this fellow was looking at a telescope and it just continues to sit there. And you can hammer it and you can pound it and you can do this and that. It's quite wonderful that you can address it directly and ask him to take responsibility for that picture and something will probably happen with the picture. Now, that's quite remarkable.

But of course, what is an overt but an irresponsibility. An overt is an irresponsibility. Therefore, by taking some responsibility for the stuck picture, you can make this picture move. That's the only button that will make the picture move – one of these really stuck pictures, see. It's just, "What part of that picture could you be responsible for?"

All right. But if you really want to blow that thing off the track – by the way, don't monkey with these things. This is all experimental data I'm giving you. If you stop in an auditing session as some auditors were doing last year before we grabbed them by the nape of the neck and hauled them out of the auditing chair and squirted seltzer water through their ears a few times, they would just see a stuck picture, you know, and they'd stick in the session – just a total Q and A, see.

And they'd right away start handling this stuck picture, you know. Oh, this is marvelous. Session would go to pieces in a balloon. They – you know, they Q-and-A with a stuck picture, so they've stuck the session there.

Well, if you want to get rid of that thing – this is still just background music, you see, because you don't – it'll all come off in due course and you got no business monkeying with it.

But if you were to look just a bit earlier than that, maybe minutes earlier than the picture occurred – it's right close to it – it isn't 15 years before the picture; it's more like 15 minutes, you know when you get that sort of a thing.

And you'll find a confusion there, and then if you just picked the overts the guy committed out of the confusion, why, the stuck picture will go.

Sometimes it's enough just to locate the confusion, you see, and it goes.

In other words, a confusion is followed by a still. Stills do not exist without prior confusions except in the case of a goals postulate. There must have been a prior confusion for a still.

6211C15: Clearing Technology, Tp.115

You want to know why pcs suddenly curl up in a ball while you're tiger drilling them sometimes and go into the engram – and it'll happen to you sooner or later – pc just has a missed withhold, and instead of going on and butchering the pc through the engram you should ask the pc for the missed withhold. Get the missed withhold and he'll come right out of the dramatization, which is quite interesting. That's – we've done that around here quite a bit, to our great advantage. It's the missed withhold that pulls him back into the solidity of the picture.

You get some auditors – all the pc's got to say, "I've got a stuck picture in front of me," and the auditor's going to run it, man. Of course, he hasn't got a prayer of running it, because it's the confusion that occurred before the stuck picture that causes the picture to be stuck, you know? But even asking for the confusion that went ahead of the stuck picture isn't good enough to release that engram. You have to run a whole series of assorted buttons on it.

But if the pc started to dramatize an operation or an incident or a prenatal or something like this, don't keep charging him on through it. Also don't suddenly change the process just because he starts shivering – that's very bad auditing. But let's say the pc curls up in the ball, and goes into a catatonic *bluhh* state and so forth. Well, you're justified in shifting off to the random rudiment and back into the process, see? That'd be your only shift, which is all part of Model Session. You're not doing something very different, you're just getting your random rudiment in. You get your random rudiment in on a dramatizing pc in a session, he generally will drop right out of it.

6305C21: The Helatrobos Implants, Tp.28

You'll find out the pc has never had any visio. These implants are marvelous to run because the pc has never had any visio, has never seen anything, has never heard anything, has no sonic, has no visio, has no tactile, no kinesthetic, nothing; and he's been in this state ever since anybody has ever tried to run an engram on him. Now, this has been the bane of everybody's existence. You run him halfway through a bank or a quarter of the way through the first bank, and all of a sudden he's got dim visio. You run him all the way through a couple of banks and boy, he's got visio. You run him through three banks and he's got kinesthesia. You can hear these crazy – he can get one of these crazy theta poles wobbling. He can feel it wobble. See, and he'll come up to full sonic on this. Quite remarkable.

We've sweated for years, all kinds of trickery to turn on the perceptics of a pc. Well, it's in the Helatrobos Implants right on the button. You run them, you got it.

6308C06: Auditing Comm Cycles, Tp.225

And as the case moves along up the line, you get an odd factor. You get an odd factor: This case continues progressively to remember more. Now, one of the things the case recovers is picture memory, remembering by pictures. "I have a picture of so therefore I was." See, you can call that a picture memory and that goes from a terrific unreality on it down to a pretty good certainty on it. So a person at that stage of the game – an advanced stage of the game in inspecting his own pictures – can tell the difference between a false picture and an actual picture that has something to do, really, with him on his track. And as his knowingness increases, he can tell you where it belongs and what date it has and so on. In other words, he can spot it, bang! That's an increased knowingness. It's knowingness that is increasing all the way along the line.

Now, from picture memory the individual graduates up to simply knowing.

Now, right now, you don't have to get a picture of where you are living to know where you live. You see that? You don't have to get a picture of your name to know what your

name is. In other words, you know this. Well, so does knowingness increase as the case improves, and that knowingness increases up the line to a point where you know who you have been and where you have been, independent of any created evidence or cross-proof You simply know. And that factor is a very slow factor to rise; it's not a rapid factor. Under present auditing, yes, it is rapid, but that is all within a framework of hundreds of hours, don't you see?

6308C07: R2H Fundamentals, Tp.3

You probably have not looked at it this way, but you're actually not trying to erase somebody's time track. In the between-lives area they apparently are trying to wipe out your time track so you don't know who you are. Well, we're actually not doing that. You're not in actual fact working with the time track to knock out all the pictures everybody has. That is really not what you're doing. You're trying to take out of the time track the things which prevent a person from having his pictures. And after that, you can restore to him the right to have pictures or not to have pictures, as the case may be.

You're trying to pull his knowingness high enough up to a point where the individual does not have to have pictures to tell him who he is. Now, you got that?

You really – your first target is not to erase somebody's time track. You're liable to think that, because that is what a between-lives screen specializes in. It allegedly is trying to invalidate a person's time track to a point where he doesn't have any, and therefore can't remember who he is because he has no picture reference. I spoke to you this way about it yesterday. Well, you're really not, then, trying to erase the whole time track, but there are certain unwanted pictures that he couldn't handle and which he became the effect of. If you take the charge off of those pictures, then pictures become available to the person and he can have them or not have them as the case may be.

Now, the pictures which mostly louse up things are the GPMs. That's the real mess-up. But because a between-lives implant has a target of invalidating all of your pictures and therefore wiping out your identity and memory, because of this you might think – and I'm sure many people who are upset about auditing might think – that you're trying to do this.

6611C29: Scientology Definitions I, Tp.195

Well, now, an individual can have everything so not-ised and be so blind that he doesn't even know he's got a mind, and that is actually below being able to see one. But he can come up to the level of being able to see it, and he not only can come up to the level of being able to see, he can come up to the level of not having it at all. And its value is exactly zero, because all the masses do is not furnish you with data as they seem to do, but charge the area of the data up so that you can't directly recall it. So you try to recall it and you get hit in the teeth by the picture. And you think the picture is giving you the data, so therefore you mustn't get rid of the picture, because if you got rid of the picture then you wouldn't have the data. Well, of course, this is silly, because if you didn't have the picture, you could recall it all. You could recall it very easily without consequences.

A Clear is not then – doesn't have a mind, in that he is not the effect of this picture mechanism. He doesn't have masses and pictures knocking him about.

6805B04: Dianetic Courses. Stuck pictures. Vol VIII p.154

A picture is stuck because of:

- a. An effort to withdraw from it or something in it.
- b. An effort to stop or stop something in it.
- c. A stop-withdraw combination.
- d. An effort to suppress the picture or something in it.
- e. An effort to invalidate the picture or something in it.
- f. A protest against the picture or its content.
- g. An effort to hold on to the picture.
- h. An ARC break about the picture.
- i. A present time problem about the picture.
- j. An overt picture of which the stuck one is the motivator.
- k. Too late on the chain of similar pictures.

7104B11RE: L3RH, Dianetics and Int Rd Repair List. (NED series 20) Vol IX p.298**66. STUCK PICTURE?**

(Indicate it. Do an L3RH on it. If stuck picture persists, you can also unstick it by having him recall a time before it and a time after it.)

67. ALL BLACK?

(Spot the black field or picture. Get the correct duration and run it to full EP. If it won't run, do an L3RH on it.)

68. INVISIBLE?

(Spot the invisible field or picture. L3RH on it.)

9105B01 Iss XIII: Handling Stuck Points on the Track. Vol XIII p.557

Earlier materials, notably *Science of Survival*, cover methods for determining whether a case was stuck on the track. Another method is presented here, which consists of a short assessment done to ascertain whether there is an incident the pc is stuck in which is available to be run out. If so, the exact point of stuckness is found, followed by running of that exact engram Narrative R3RA Quad.

Plants / Animals

5109xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Basic Reason–Basic Purpose. Vol I p.213

There is no reason to doubt that plankton thinks. Its thinking is not obvious because the organism cannot easily be observed to react to changes in the environment. In 1937 over a period of six weeks, certain experiments were made to demonstrate the thought processes of monocellular organisms. The subjects for the experiment were some slightly mobile bacteria in a drop of water. When cigarette smoke was applied to the drop of water, the bacteria were observed to retreat. This was repeated a few times, then steam was substituted for the smoke. The same reaction was observed. When the steam was first used, before any smoke had been applied, the bacteria did not respond to it in any way. This is obviously a process of learning – at a microscopic level.

60xxbxx: Have You Lived Before This Life. (1989 edition), p.15

People have also been animals and perhaps some animals have been people. There evidently is no gradient scale of advance, as in the theories of reincarnation, but there are cases on record of preclears who got well after a life as a dog or other animal was run out by an auditor.

One case, a psychotic girl, recovered when a life as a lion who ate his keeper was fully run out!

And we have also known horses and dogs of "human intelligence." Perhaps they had just been generals or ministers of state and were taking it easy for a life or two to cure their ulcers!

6403C17: Lower levels of Auditing, Tp.206

There's no difference of order of magnitude of life between a man and a vegetable. You wondered why on earth I was playing around with plants. I was trying to see if there were different orders of life that responded on different wavelengths, and so forth. In my own crude way, that was about as close as I could come to testing it out.

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.17

I have a greater insight into the fifth dynamic lately than I have had before and I have found that they're – you can go a lot deeper into the fifth dynamic. In fact, I've pretty well got an idea of what GPMs, and so forth, certain animals and insects and so forth get stuck in. And just about how they go into that particular zone or area and how they go out the bottom. I've had a little – quite a little bit more insight into this.

Pleasure

5005bxx: Dianetics, p.290

Here we are speaking, actually, not of this slippery term, emotion, but, we believe, life force. This life force is considerably enhanced by success and pleasure in general and is, according to this theory, augmented in terms of arbitrary units by pleasure. In other words, pleasure is a thing which recharges the batteries or permits them to be recharged and in a Clear, far from leading to softness, leads to renewed activity since indolence is engramic.

Pleasure is a vitally important factor: creative and constructive endeavor, the overcoming of not unknowable obstacles toward some goal, the contemplation of past goals reached all combine to recharge life force.

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.311

The Dianetic definition of pleasure is that the organism, tending toward survival, obtains pleasure by survival actions and the seeking of survival goals. In the organism below 2.0, tending toward death, a reactive pleasure is taken in the performance of acts which lead to succumbing on any of the dynamics. In other words, above 2.0, pleasure is survival. And below 2.0, pleasure is obtained only by succumbing or by bringing death to other entities or by causing self or other entities to be suppressed on the Tone Scale.

True pleasure leads toward happiness. The "pleasure" which tends toward death is a reactive counterfeit, but seems intensely valid to those in the death bracket of the Tone Scale.

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.320

The 0.1 can sometimes be coaxed into running a "pleasure" moment on the subject of how dead he is and how lacking in any dangerousness. If the auditor can contact him at all, it will be at this level where the "pleasure" moments can be found.

5106bxx: Science of Survival p.326

An auditor is justified in advising the preclear to go out and create and live through a pleasure moment so that the auditor, afterwards, can run it to the enhancement of the case. The living of it, of course, is more important than the running. The primary consideration is whether or not pleasure moments exist.

6108C03: Creation and Goals, Tp.224

You start running pleasure moments on a preclear, and they go into grief charges and they break down and life is horrible. Old Validation Processing, as Mary Sue was remarking last night, was the most productive of grief charges that anybody ever tried to run. You talk about agony and sudden death! All you had to do was ask a preclear to "Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you. Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you. Recall a pleasure moment. Thank you," and Niagara Falls would ensue!

Present Time

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.1-2

Now, those things which are closest to present time often have a greater influence upon the preclear than the whole track. Now, where is the boundary? This life is more important than other lives. In the pc's eyes only, not from the standpoint of his aberrations. His past lives have *far* greater aberrative value because of course, they're more hidden. But in the pc's eyes, this life of course has much greater importance than any past life. So you have at once a situation where the person who is sitting there being processed by you is completely convinced that anything that is wrong with him has happened to him in this lifetime. Well, this is one of the things that's wrong with him: that he considers that he could get this aberrated in just a half a century or less.

You see now, that's silly. There's really nothing happened to anybody in this lifetime compared to what has happened to them over thousands and thousands of lifetimes, you see. So you're processing somebody who believes that this lifetime is more important than past lifetimes, when in actual fact this lifetime is not at all important as far as auditing is concerned. As far as the basic seat of aberration, as far as his reactive bank is concerned, it *all* has its fundamentals in his past track before this lifetime ever began.

All right. Now, let's take that a little bit further. What has happened in the last twenty-four hours is more important to him than has happened in the last month. Let's just look at that again.

Now, of course, what has happened to him in the last twenty-four hours is not more important to him than has happened in the last month. But the pc thinks it is. Well, here we go again. You see, it's the same equation working out now in a little more finite piece of time.

6112C07: Expectancy of 3D, Tp.116

I've already told you that present time – an elephant stepping on your toe here and now, even your little toe, is far more important to you than an elephant who squashed your whole body a few million years ago. You – you recognize this, see.

A peanut which you are not able to procure right now is far more important than an empire which you failed to secure several trillenia ago. Let me point this out to you. The havingness – the further it goes back on the track, why, the more unlikely it seems. And the importances of a case must be concentrated, to some degree, at least over this lifetime, and can't be concentrated in the last three minutes of life.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.218

Nobody is ever *stuck* in present time. They have to be stuck on the backtrack which they *believe* is present time. So you're always auditing a certain – a person of that character with the CCHs – you're always doing backtrack auditing, which is very interesting.

6403C03: Auditing and Assessment, Tp.150

Present time always appears to be more important than the past. The finger that you smash with the hammer now is much more important to you – infinitely more important to you – than the whole civilization which you lost a hundred trillion years ago.

Prior Confusion

6109C28: Grades of Auditors. Tp.274

You find the prior confusion and the personnel and objects involved in the prior confusion and you security check them. You find out what the pc did to them and how the pc tried to make them guilty and you find out all about it. And now when you've done that Security Check, you will find out Mary Ann has blown and the broken leg is now moving on the track, which is quite an interesting thing.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.12

Let's reorient your thinking on this. Now, the fellow says, "Well, uhhh ... I just have to get over hating my father. That's what would have to happen. Yes, sir. To know Scientology worked, I'd have to get over hating my father."

"Well," you say, "that's good." So obviously you can do something about that. You do a Security Check about his father. That's obvious, isn't it? This is past thinking on it. And you get all of his overts against his father, and all of his withholds from his father, and you clean up Father. And what do you know? You could do it, too – I mean, you could have gotten a long way in this direction.

Ah-ha, there's a much faster method. Let's find out what happened before "hating Father" became his stable data in life. "Hating Father" must be an activity he can confront, as a retreat from earlier activities he can't confront. And they probably have nothing to do with his father. Hatred of Father was much more acceptable to him than the tremendous confusion he had with, who knows? Probably not Father. Who knows who it is? Lord knows.

So, what do you do? You assess. And you find the area of prior confusion to the hatred of Father.

6207C26: Prepchecking with mid-rud buttons, Tp.38

What you do is just take an assessment of these self-determined decisions, date the problem, date the prior confusion, and remember now, there's one thing everybody has missed consistently and continually in the Problems Intensive, that just drives them completely astray and makes Problems Intensive unworkable. We mean the prior confusion to that decision. And we are talking about a period of time as little as five minutes and as great as a week or two. And we are not talking about three years before.

8406B07: The Prior Confusion (FPRD Series 3) Vol XII p.571

This has immediate application in auditing addressed to the locating and handling of a pc's accumulated evil purposes and nonsurvival considerations.

Once such a purpose or consideration is found, one locates the confusion which occurred just before it. If there is no blow of the purpose or no visible reaction, then one gets an earlier time for the same evil purpose and an earlier confusion to that. WHEN ONE FINDS THE *FIRST* MOMENT OF THE *FIRST* CONFUSION WHICH LED TO *THAT* EVIL PURPOSE, ONE CAN BLOW THE WHOLE THING.

Once the *FIRST* MOMENT of that first confusion on that chain is found, you will normally get a blowdown of the tone arm, a cognition, VVGs in the pc and a persistent F/N, if not a floating TA.

Problems

5605C15: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 84. Vol III p.390

A problem has the anatomy of purposes. A problem consists of two or more purposes opposed. It does not matter what problem you face or have faced, the basic anatomy of that problem is purpose-counter-purpose.

5810B15: ACC Clear Procedure. Vol IV p.413

Remember, a problem is not a condition or a terminal. It is a "how" or "whether." It is a doingness, not a person. "My wife" is no answer to a present time problem question. "How to live with my wife" is a problem. "Whether or not to live with my wife" is a problem. "My wife's illness" is not a problem. "How to cure my wife's illness" is a problem.

5907C03: General Information. Vol V p.166

A problem is "The conflict arising from two opposing intentions." A present time problem is one that exists in present time, in a real universe. It is any set of circumstances that so engages the attention of the preclear that he feels he should be doing something about it instead of being audited.

6003B31: The Present Time Problem. Vol V p.337

The definition of a problem is intention vs. intention or "two or more opposing and conflicting views on the same subject."

6107C03: Routine 1A – Problems, Tp.16

Well, a problem is postulate – counter-postulate. A problem is ordinarily two ideas counter-opposed. It's an indecisional proposition. One cannot decide, because there are two things one could decide and when these things become even faintly in balance, one of course gets his attention on two data.

6107B06: Routine 1A. Vol VI p.247

The definition of a problem is "two or more postulates in opposition to each other."

6107C11: Routine 1A – Problems and Security Checks, Tp.99

A problem is postulate-counter-postulate resulting in indecision. That is the first manifestation of problems. The first thing. Postulate – counter-postulate. And the first consequence of a problem is indecision.

6107C11: Routine 1A – Problems and Security Checks, Tp.114

"Recall a present time problem."

"The sidewalk."

You go on, wait for him to say something else. Well, I'll tell you right now it'd be an error for you to coax him to say anything else because he's answered your auditing command to his best ability. A sidewalk is a problem. You see, you don't have to say, "How is it a problem?" "Why is it a problem?" Don't get him to elucidate. I would call that bad auditing.

We did it one time back about 56. We were asking them to do all sorts of things with problems and we found it inevitably knocked the people out of session when we were doing this. So the best way to approach it is accept the pc's answer. And that's an auditing maxim anyhow, which is a long-duration auditing maxim. He thinks he's told you a problem. Okay. Don't disillusion him. The problem is – the problem was a sidewalk. Okay. It was a sidewalk.

The pc, then, in the basic part of the first grind run is liable to move off to either side of this and all of a sudden starts to give you solutions, solutions, solutions, solutions, solutions or is apt to get 8 thousand, 762 million cognitions per square inch. Pandora's

box indeed, you see. Or on the other side of the thing just starts telling you a fact, a fact. And then he will be in a far groggier state of mind than he would be if he were telling you solutions. But he can alternate between these two extremes.

You ask him for a problem; he gives you a solution. All right. Buy it. So what?

6108C22: PTPs. Unknownness, Tp.172

A problem is an accumulation of not-knowingnesses and a consideration of the person as to the value of the not-knowingnesses.

I told you one time that a thetan was a mystery sandwich, that he was stuck to his bank with mystery. Clear back about 54, 55. Mystery sandwich. Thetan – mystery – bank. And that's how his bank is stuck there. That's how he stuck to anything. That's how he stuck to valences and so forth. Mystery is the glue of life. If you want freedom, you must restore knowledge. If you want slavery, establish ignorance. Now, there isn't – I didn't make a single comment about Rome or anything of this sort. I'm on my good behavior today. But if you want to – if you want to install a great deal of slavery, you've got to take the knowledge out of the subject and create a bunch of not-knows.

The common denominator then – and it's very interesting to have a common denominator of all problems. Aside from their anatomy of postulate–counter-postulate and confusion – counter-confusion and all of this sort of thing, the common denominator of all problems is an unknown. An unknown. A problem cannot exist in the absence of not-knowingness. When knowingness is established, a problem ceases to exist.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.67

Now, the difference between a fact and a problem is simply this: A problem has how or what or which. It has a question, it has a mystery connected with it. It is not a *fait accompli*. A *fait accompli*, a fact, is this: "My head hurt." See, that's not a problem; it's a fact.

6110C11: Problems Intensive Assessment, Tp.102

And you say, "What problem existed immediately before you left Taylor & Sudrow's?"

All right. He's going to tell you. Now, he may give you a fact. And if he only gives you a fact, you say, "Yes, yes. All right. That's fine. Good. But state that as a problem. Now what – what was the problem connected with this? What was the problem? The problem connected immediately before you left Taylor & Sudrow's?"

"Well, it was that I did the accounts wrong."

"Yes. Good. All right. What was the problem?"

"Oh. Oh-oo-oo-oo-oo-oo, ah ... I ah ... I – I see. I s – I see what you mean. You want to know what the problem was. I didn't like my boss." "All right. Good. Thank you. Now state that as a problem."

"How to keep from going to jail."

Blang! You see? That's a problem but it's the first problem they actually state as a problem.

Now, they may be mystified as to why you won't accept these as problems, because they seem good enough problems to them. But you could even say to them, "A problem is who, when, what, where, how. There's some question about a problem. There's something undecided about a problem. We want the undecided thing, you know, the thing that was worrying you, the thing you were anxious about, before you left Taylor & Sudrow's."

"Oh, well. Uh-huh-huuuuuuu, well, that's different. Ah-ha-ha-ha-ha-ha. Oh, well, you ask me that way. I didn't like my boss." You know?

"Yeah. But what anxiety did you have about it?"

"How to keep from going to jail." So you write it down.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.114-115

And when people have problems of such magnitude that nothing could possibly solve them and everything is trivial compared to them, then they give this response of never doing anything, never communicating, never acting, never solving any problems and they kind of go along and they just hope it'll all somehow work out – somehow. But they couldn't say how. But, of course, none of that has any influence on this tremendous, overwhelming problem which they have. The odd part of it is, is they don't know what the tremendous overwhelming problem is. They can't articulate that either.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.128

"All right. Do you have a present time problem?"

No, he doesn't have a present time problem. Skip it! See, no matter while it should look to you dramatically that the thing ought to be the problem, the problem is what registers on the meter and what is a problem with the pc. And a problem is what it is no matter how idiotic you think it is.

See, don't edit problems, because you can miss problems. And problems that have directly to do with auditing have more weight on the case in slowing it down than any other type of problem. Just like withholds that had to do with Scientology have more stoppage value on a case than any other type of withhold. Okay?

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.282

So that you could say that any difficult situation is an unequated or unresolved problem in survival. So any hang-up on the track is an unresolved problem in survival. Person couldn't figure it out. There were balanced factors involved. If he admitted it, he didn't survive. But it would be a good thing to admit it because then you really would survive. But if he didn't admit it, then he would survive. But it was a bad thing not to admit it because then, of course, this made a liar out of him, you see.

6211C15: Clearing Technology, Tp.114

Now, there's only one thing I know of that's wrong with a Problems Intensive. On the Queen Elizabeth, Reg was trying to assess me to find out a self-determined change. And I looked it over very clear-eyed and clear-headedly and finally determined that, I think, twice in this lifetime I myself had independently, without further guidance, made up my mind, twice in this lifetime. The – I find two points which were purely and completely self-determined changes. I went over this rather long, and looked them all over very, very closely and very carefully. And therefore I can assume that most pcs are answering this question fallaciously and realize that the Problems Intensive has a trick built into it. And realized at that time that it had a trick built into it. And the trick is that you expect the pc to give you a change which he believes to be self-determined and then you find the prior confusion and the determination for that change. See?

That's a trick assessment. But while he was trying to find one of these on me, he kept asking me the question and I kept telling him the truth, see? So we finally wound up with the fact that there were two of these. That's pretty good in one lifetime, I found two times I'd made up my mind totally independently and uninfluencedly. Of course, I took the severe definition of the auditing question. He asked me for self-determined changes and I gave him two, after about two hours, I forget what it was, something like that. We were able to find two.

So there's probably something wrong with the question. And the question probably shouldn't be asked with a trick to it. Now, I've been meaning to put out a bulletin or something and do something about this ever since. There shouldn't be a trick in that assessment, since the assessment becomes that vital. Probably should just be asking a person for changes.

...

Anyhow, to give you a clue as to your Problems Intensive, use of, the assessment undoubtedly should be based on a question which simply gets the person – changes in a

person's life. And you start asking for too many vagaries on this, see, self-determined changes, he starts answering the question absolute, you're going to have a ball. I mean, you're not going to be able to get any. And it depends on this kind of a tricky question. But if you ask him, now, because you don't want other-determined changes, if you just ask him "Times you decided to change" why, you probably have got it pretty close to a dead-center question.

I've been meaning to tell you this for some time, when I hadn't written a bulletin on it or gotten around to it at all. Had a few other things on my mind. And well, it – just ask him for times he decided to change, or his decisions to change; why, you'll wind up with a more reliable assessment. Because the pc doesn't have to tell you any lie then, to assess it.

6305C23: State of OT, Tp.58

I learned the other night that a present time problem is only caused by not having enough time. That actually blew all my present time problems. It was just a cognition. If you want to know why you've got a present time problem, well, you just don't have enough time, do you see? Time factor is missing out of it, so therefore it's a present time problem. It's as simple as that.

6404C21: Problems and Solutions, Tp.66

A problem is as complex as it presents potential solutions.

6404C21: Problems and Solutions, Tp.68

How complex does a solution have to be? Well, it has to be as complex as the potentials of the problem.

6404C21: Problems and Solutions, Tp.68

Problems only become dangerous that are quite complex. They require, then, a complex solution.

6404C21: Problems and Solutions, Tp.81-82

But let's ask, "What the devil is a problem?" You're told that you can only run solutions on this person. Ah, but what's a solution? A solution is a way you don't have to confront the problem. And a problem is something you don't want to confront. By definition, what is a problem? A problem is something you don't want to confront. That's why it's a problem.

So your effort to handle it is solve it in some way, and when you solve it in the direction of becoming less aware of it or turning your back on it – when that comes in as a solution, you have now moved into less levels of awareness. So the way you as an auditor are backtracking this thing, you're actually looking at yesterday's solutions. And you start to ask the pc, "What problems have you had?" "What problems have you had?" "What problems have you had?"

He's just saying, "This I couldn't confront, that I couldn't confront, this other I couldn't confront." And so you don't get any meter, see? You don't get this.

But you say, "What solutions have you had?"

He's saying, "This problem and this problem and this problem that I could confront." Do you see that? It's the difference between running no-confront and running confront.

6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.170

And in actual fact, you shouldn't really use to too great a degree problems and solutions. This is something that's very okay for the very, very beginning of the case. But you go too long along this direction, you're going to get in trouble because these are GPMs – problems-solutions. Solutions are GPMs. That's a part of the reactive bank. And that's restimulable. All of that is restimulable. And as a sober fact, that isn't the basis of his activities with his environment at all. It's not problems and his solutions to them. It's what he does to solve them that keeps him obsessed and pinned in against them.

You must immediately and directly assume, of course, that if an individual has a problem, he's going to do something about it. How do you know that you haven't gotten a present time problem of a pc? Now, that's the oldest one you know of. That's the oldest one you know of. How do you know that you haven't done anything for the pc? Present time problem, you're processing a present time problem, how do you know right away that you haven't handled a present time problem? There's one there – just like that. He's going to do something about it.

6407C02: O/W modernized and reviewed, Tp.232

Now, the reason he has PTPs with these people and hasn't completed the communication is because he's got overts. So we get the secondary consideration on PTPs. You never have a PTP with anything you don't have an overt on. Of course that's primary, really. Your PTPs stem from overts. If you have an overt against a telephone pole, you will have a PTP with a telephone pole, see, something like this. Psychosomatics go back to PTPs which go back to overts. So you can actually run out psychosomatics on this but it's a rather adventurous undertaking. You're liable to get the pc into more than you can easily get him out of. But you can, in extremis, handle a psychosomatic illness on the basis that it must be a present time problem. See? The guy has got lumbosis. All right. There, then, you immediately – you have two approaches.

The least adventurous of these approaches, and the swiftest one to handle, is the guy has got lumbosis of the – of the *blumjum*. And you say, "Well, what communication haven't you completed to or about the *blumjum*?"

6411C10: PTPs, overts and ARC breaks, Tp.94/95

A problem is basically generated by postulate-counter-postulate. And if those postulates, neither one overwhelms the other, you've had it. Because now force is going to start accumulating on those two points. And if the force, unfortunately, does not overwhelm – force A does not overwhelm force B, force B does not overwhelm force A, the thing stays in balance now. And the balance, then, is maintained.

As long as the balance is maintained, you will have these two postulates counter-opposed, no matter how buried or hidden they get. And they will be represented by two forces counter-opposed, no matter how big they get. And they will remain to a marked degree equal, because they will only remain that way if they are equal.

So you see, you could have thousands of problems, none of which became a present time problem, you see? A pc could have the most brain-cracking problems he ever heard of in his past or background, you see, without doing very much to the pc, whether he solved them or didn't solve them. Because they're not held at this delicate point of balance. A – force A is not exactly opposed to force B, don't you see? That imbalance there causes it to rock off and go into the distance someplace. And actually the solution of problems is more or less performed by unbalancing the postulates or forces which are involved in them.

...

Now you see, what I'm trying to put across to you is if you as an auditor recognized this, you'd be able to clear cases easily, but more important, you'd be able to get them into session easily – that it isn't every problem, see? It's just that freak which is exactly balanced – its postulate-counter-postulate and its force-counter-force. It's just that freak is the only one you're looking for and that's the only thing that saves your bacon as an auditor. Because let me assure you, if you counted the number of problems which a thetan had had on the whole track since the beginning of this universe and you wrote the number up on the wall, it would exceed the number of years by considerable, because I think that people have more than one problem per year.

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.52

What is an overt? An overt is a solution to a problem.

Now when you define an overt as a solution to a problem, you open up the ordinary, run-of-the-mill, even the very low-level case, wide open to solution. But when you define an overt or a series of overt as an ARC break, you close it to solution.

So I'm tired of seeing you get loses. I'm very tired of seeing you get loses on pcs by this misdiagnosis. I know you have good heart. I know you feel sympathetic. I know that your heart is torn to see somebody standing there weeping because somebody has been mean to them. And you want to help them out. And I know the mildest thing you can say to them is, "Do you have an ARC break?" and the roughest thing to say to them is, "What overt have you committed?" But the resolution of the case is not, "Who has been mean to you?" The resolution of the case is, "Who have you been mean to?" Process the pc at cause, always.

7812B30R: Suppressed Person Rundown, Problems Processes. Vol XI p.398

THE WAR OF PURPOSES GIVES US WHAT WE CALL PROBLEMS. A PROBLEM HAS THE ANATOMY OF PURPOSES. A *PROBLEM CONSISTS OF TWO OR MORE PURPOSES OPPOSED*. IT DOES NOT MATTER WHAT PROBLEM YOU FACE OR HAVE FACED, THE BASIC ANATOMY OF THAT PROBLEM IS PURPOSE – COUNTER-PURPOSE.

THE DEFINITION OF A PROBLEM IS *INTENTION VERSUS INTENTION* OR TWO OR MORE OPPOSING AND CONFLICTING VIEWS ON THE SAME SUBJECT.

Power

6109C07: Reality in Auditing. Tp.77

The whole idea of power – this is an old one from way back, Phoenix – the whole idea of power stems from the ability to hold a position. All power derives from the ability to hold a location. When I say position, of course, that gives you a *double entendre*. It's location. The base is what derives power to the electric motor. It is the base. It is not the spinning amature – armature. It's what keeps positive and negative separated that is deriving the power.

Now, you can conceive an electric motor with a positive and negative terminal in the thing that would have enough rotation through magnetic fields applied to it that it would collapse its base. Now, you've got two little things, and they're sort of pinned up there on little weak pot metal. There are two heavy magnets pinned on weak pot metal pins, you see. And you get positive and negative going between these two magnets at a hell of a rate of speed, you know. You turn your armature through the field and those two poles will collapse on each other.

You take a powerful magnet, and the reason things come to a powerful magnet is to the degree that it can stay still. Otherwise, your magnet will race forward toward the thing. These are various laws in the fields of mechanics which actually derive from the ideas of thetans. All mechanics derive from the ideas of thetans. All matter derives from concept of thetans, and the behavior of matter is based entirely upon how a thetan thinks it ought to behave.

6109C27: Q&A period, States of Beingness. Tp.256

... there is an old mystical law though that a fellow has as much power as he can be trusted with. It's not quite right. That's theosophy. There's normally a little pitch connected with those things. The proper statement is "A person has as much power as he will trust himself to have." That is the proper statement. That is the real basic law of that. He will have as much power as he can trust himself to have.

6505C25: The Five Conditions, Tp.104

But the condition of Power is quite interesting. And that, of all of them, is the most fascinating – not because one is particularly power-happy but because it is peculiar. It's peculiar in that it apparently belies what you would normally think and expect to do as a Operating Thetan, because that is a condition of Power. And moving up into that condition of Power you have to follow its formulas.

Now, I've written its formulas down. I'm not going to try to quote those formulas to you at the present moment – I don't have the full list and I might tell you a little bit wrong. But I will tell you this about it: is what you mustn't do is disconnect. Isn't that peculiar? That's the first law of a condition of Power is *don't disconnect*. That will bring about catastrophe for both you and anybody else.

Power Processes

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.49

There are lower levels than minus thirty-four on that gradation scale, by the way, and they are also reachable by the Power Processes which we are using now to release people, but I had to get the scale out.

6506C08: Handling the PTS, Tp.116

Now, the people who are more likely to come to you for help are PTSes. So you have a greater number of PTSes, potential trouble sources, walking in on you than any other particular type. And unless you handle it by ethics or ship them to Saint Hill and get them Power Processed ... You can Power Process right over the top of that factor now. But not with anything else.

6506C29: The Well-Rounded Auditor, Tp.132

So I rolled up my sleeves and I ran the Power Processes on Solo and ran them all the way through to the end and the proper end result and so forth. Well, oddly enough when I got to the end result, all that was sitting there for a "reviv" on the final engram and that sort of thing was just the beginning of track and the entrance to this universe and the R6 bank. I found out I was trying to buck this thing with a Power Process. So I'd wound up in the wrong spot. So I backed off a little bit and that was it. And that was what we'll know now as a Second Stage Release.

Then I said, "All right. There are other people going to do this. If you run into the bank, and that sort of thing, you should be able to play tag with the R6 bank and go into it and drive the tone arm up and not walk around with this terrible liability of throwing the pc into the bank and maybe not getting them back out of it again. So there must be another set of processes." So I worked very hard, extrapolated these processes, figured those things out and we got a Third Stage Release which is selective ability. You can just call your shots on what ability you want back and so forth and you can work it out with a Third Stage Release. And we got three more new Power Processes.

So a Third Stage Release would be somebody who had selective ability. Now, the funny part of it is that a Third Stage Release meets and shakes hands with R6EW and you can throw yourself back into the bank on a Third Stage Release. You can again run that too far, but sitting, greeting you at this particular time all you get is the basic reactive bank. But you're now at the correct end of it and it will start to disintegrate whether you know its pattern or not. But if you try to go very far without knowing its pattern, there are so many tricks in it and that sort of thing, you'll quickly snarl up. But a Third Stage Release can push himself into and pull himself out of the R6 bank at will.

6506C29: The Well-Rounded Auditor, Tp.133

But if you were to overrun the Power Processes and if you were to pro – audit somebody now on ordinary processes who had been Power Processed, then you would be in trouble. Because there's only one thing there to hack at and that's the R6 bank, really. But you could come back and isolate some selective abilities with these other processes and move him on up to the Third Stage by selective abilities, playing tag all the time with the R6 bank and eventually all there is left is your R6 materials.

It's very interesting and I should tell you by the way – not to go on with this endlessly – but I should tell you that it is highly probable that you will not make Clear unless you've been Power Process released. The route right straight through the bank when it lies across an engram that will revivify, and so forth, is too hard. It is too rough. Because you've got – you've got an engram sitting there and you're sitting in the engram and you're trying to run the R6 bank while you're sitting in an engram. You're not, then, in

possession of all of your facilities with which to run it and you'll find out the R6 bank isn't as-ising properly. And that was the only trouble with it and so forth.

6506C29: The Well-Rounded Auditor, Tp.134

Somebody sends an R6 set of materials through the dispatch lines and I've got a clerk who is dead sick and can't account for it. You get the idea. Somebody hears the commands of the Power Processes and so on and decides to run them on a pc, or himself lying in bed at night, and a student doesn't appear for the next day for class, you see.

In other words, we're dealing – we're dealing with materials that look very elementary. They look very simple. Nothing looks simpler than the Power Processes. The hardest thing to teach about the Power Processes is that they are done just exactly as they are done and they aren't done any other way.

PTS / SP

5311xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 13. Vol II p.233-234

What we will call the aberrative personality does the following things:

1. Everything bad that happened to the preclear was
 - (a) ridiculous,
 - (b) unimportant,
 - (c) deserved.
2. Everything the preclear and others did to the aberrative person was
 - (a) very important,
 - (b) very bad,
 - (c) irremediable.
3. Those things which the preclear could do
 - (a) were without real value,
 - (b) were done better by the aberrative personality or by others.
4. Sexual restraint or perversion.
5. Inhibition of eating.

Such people would be better understood if I called them the "merchants of fear."

...

A case cannot be said to be well so long as these aberrative personalities continue to reappear in his thoughts and processing. Therefore the auditor will find it extremely profitable to use all available means to process these people out of the preclear's bank. When the auditor has succeeded in doing this, he will find that the preclear now believes himself to be very much better than before and indeed, he will be.

It should be remembered that such people have invited many overt acts. The "merchants of fear" specialize in being offended themselves and, even though the overt acts against them are slight, these have become magnified in the preclear's bank until such people, on the overt act phenomenon alone, occupy a major role in the preclear's thinking.

6111C07: Routine 3A. Vol II p.65

You see why this mechanism exists. This happens very often. I mean, all too often for just happenstance.

We process a pc on her family. And we process her on her family, and we spend hours at it and so on. And we finally finish up, and she seems all cleaned up on the family. She's not worried about her family now. She doesn't – not trying to make her family guilty, or not *not* make her family guilty. And there she is, and she suddenly receives a letter, a telephone call or something. And it says, "Dear Amy, All is forgiven. Come home." Or something like this will occur, you know. It's quite amazing.

6312C10: Scientology Zero, Tp.228

Now, the whole subject is instantly summable in – of its own heading, which is "the dangerous environment." That's all. You just say, "the dangerous environment," you see. And that sums up what you're talking about, and the frame of mind of the individual who is listening to you. You have immediate agreement that the environment is dangerous.

Now, the funny part of it is, a great many people who are professional dangerous-environment makers – these include the politician, the policeman, the newspaperman, all

of these blokes are specialists – the undertaker. These birds are specialists in the dangerous environment. That's their mainstay. They sell a dangerous environment. If they didn't sell a dangerous environment they feel they would promptly go broke, and so on. So it is to their interest to make the environment far more dangerous than it is. The environment is dangerous enough. But they make it far more dangerous than it is.

6505C18: Organization and Ethics, Tp.76

What is a roly coaster case? This is your technical advance: Your roly coaster case is a potential trouble source and just on the other side of him there is a suppressive person invalidating his gains. And that suppressive person was always out of our view before, and we could just hold our heads in our hands saying, "Why does that guy get so good and get so bad? And how does he go up and down? Well, I'll audit him some more." The one thing you must never do is audit a potential trouble source. He's never going to get any better – not until he's labeled as a potential trouble source and told to disconnect or handle. He's going to go *bzzzzzzzzzz*. And actually it's an awful mess because by the fact he's getting better, he then becomes such a threat to the suppressive person that he just gets done in. His environment becomes absolutely unlivable. To the degree that he makes progress, the pressure has got to come back against him, and you're just killing the guy. The better you make him the more he's going to be hit from the other side.

6509C21: Out-Tech, Tp.187

Well, the truth of the matter is, in my experience, it's very nearly impossible not to get a case gain. Very close to impossible not to get a case gain.

You're only talking about 2½ percent of the pcs in actual fact. You'll have trouble with about 20 percent of the pcs because they're SPs or PTSes, but in actual fact only about 2½ percent of the total pcs running along the line .. Now, this doesn't include the society as a whole, but it's certainly people who come into Scientology or around Scientology; you're only handling about 2½ percent of them that are suppressive.

Now, it doesn't mean that you didn't get a gain in the session, so therefore the fellow was suppressive. It means this fellow has been audited by this one and that and the other one, and people have really tried, and this person gets no case gain.

6509C21: Out-Tech, Tp.188

And then the next little bridge you're going to cover is: "Well, he couldn't be a PTS, because he didn't meet the suppressive person between sessions." Now, you've interjected that arbitrary, nobody else has. He didn't have to. All he had to think was, "What will Jonesy think about this?" Do you follow? Person didn't have to be present. You don't have to locate the physical presence. This suppressive is around in the environment, even though they're ten thousand miles away. Do you see?

6509C21: Out-Tech, Tp.190

Actually, it was just really not really convincingly locating the SP in that person's life. And that's the only thing that masks it, because an SP speaks totally in generalities. An SP speaks, "Everybody thinks you are a heel." Like, "The community believes you are a dog." You see? "Men are always like that. All men are like that." This is this type of sweeping generality and the guys are not locatable in the environment. They just sort of butter themselves all over the environment. And you try to get a case to go spot a suppressive in its vicinity and, "No, no, no, no, no. I haven't got any. No, there's nobody there." This person has spoken in generalities to such a point that he doesn't exist anymore. He's just a generality himself – he's everybody!

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.203

And it's very interesting that you can overrun a person who is trying to tell you he's already gone Release and the person becomes a PTS. Who's the suppressive?

[Audience] *The auditor.*

Isn't that interesting? Of course, the suppressive – it's merely a suppressive action. You don't declare the auditor a suppressive person. Do you follow? You don't have to then go through the endless action of "the pc must separate from the auditor and disconnect and ..." That's a lot of balderdash, isn't it? But still, the mechanics are there: roly coaster – PTS. Well, just who? Where? How? What? And that's your job in Review.

Now, you can use listing. You can list the person's purposes: "What purpose of yours has been thwarted?" I mean, unfortunately, in handling this you're going to have some Releases on your hands. But watch it! Get them declared when they occur; that's a Grade I Release.

Now, don't let somebody shake you off of this datum that a roly coaster is a PTS. And the definition of PTS is: *connected to a suppressive person or action*. See? Person or action. A guy can inadvertently suppress something. You're driving down the road and somebody steps out in front of your car – believe me, when you hit him, you suppressed him. You certainly didn't intend to and that doesn't make you a suppressive person. Do you follow?

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.201

A roly coaster equals a suppressive person in that person's vicinity. In other words, roly coaster – PTS. If a person roly coasts, it's PTS. A PTS is a connection with a suppressive. I'll give you the exact mechanics of it; I'll let you sort them out on your own time.

And that's postulate – counter-postulate is the anatomy of a problem. And this belongs in actual fact at Grade I. And it's just this: postulate – counterpostulate. Postulate versus postulate. That is the definition and the anatomy of a problem. And there is no other definition to a problem. There can be several counter-postulates; there can be several going out like this, but that makes several problems. The central problem is always postulate – counter-postulate.

So the guy has had a purpose in life and somebody has suppressed it, or a guy has had a purpose over a twenty-four-hour period and somebody suppressed that purpose. In other words, his purpose was his postulate, the other person saying he couldn't do it was the counter-postulate. Do you follow?

So that is simply the anatomy of a problem and it belongs at Grade I. And there is *no other reason* for roly coaster. This is the "no other" data I'm giving you. There just is no other datum.

People don't roly coaster because they got into an engram. People don't roly coaster because the auditor misread the action. People don't roly coaster because his father was a Methodist and has been dead since birth. Do you understand? So don't, as a Review Auditor, ever fall for two seconds for any other reason for a roly coaster than postulate – counter-postulate. There isn't any other reason.

Now, SP is a version of this. It's a version of a problem and is a specialized kind of problem, and that is what causes the roly coaster. The individual has run into a postulate – counter-postulate since his last improvement, which makes him a potential trouble source.

Potential trouble source means the case is going to go up and fall down. And he's a trouble source because he's going to get upset. He's a trouble source because he's going to make trouble. And he's a trouble for the auditor and he's trouble for us and he's trouble for himself and so forth. And he really does make trouble. That's very carefully named.

The SP isn't making trouble. See? He's just poisoning the whole universe, you know? But it isn't – he isn't making trouble; he's just going *squash!* Do you see? Anybody says anything to him – *squash!* You see? It's the PTS who makes the trouble.

6511B24: Search and Discovery. Vol VII p.702

The first thing to know is that CASE WORSENING IS CAUSED ONLY BY A PTS SITUATION.

There never will be any other reason.

As soon as you doubt this datum and think about "other causes" or try to explain it some other way, you no longer prevent cases from worsening and no longer rescue those who have worsened.

The second thing to know is that A SUPPRESSIVE IS ALWAYS A PERSON, A BEING OR A GROUP OF BEINGS. A suppressive is not a condition, a problem, a postulate.

6601B28: Search and Discovery Data. Vol VIII p.6

That is the mechanism of suppression – overwhelming a person. Oddly enough you will only find it on persons who are suppressive and of course you've walked into the real mechanism of how does a suppressive become a suppressive? He becomes a suppressive by taking over the valence of a suppressive.

6602B05: S & D warning. Vol VIII p.16

The SP persuaded or caused the pc to believe the environment was dangerous and that it was always dangerous and so made the pc pull in and occupy less space and reach less.

When the SP is really located and indicated, the pc feels this impulse not to reach diminish and so his space opens up.

The difference between a safe environment and a dangerous environment is only that a person is willing to reach and expand in a safe environment and reaches less and contracts in a dangerous environment.

An SP wants the other person to reach less. Sometimes this is done by forcing the person to reach into danger and get hurt so that the person will thereafter reach less.

The SP wants smaller, less powerful beings. The SP thinks that if another became powerful that one would attack the SP.

The SP is totally insecure and is battling constantly in covert ways to make others less powerful and less able.

Scientology flies into the teeth of an SP. One will go to the most extraordinary lengths to try to injure Scientologists or an organization or a staff member.

But SPs existed long before Scientology and finding the basic SP around the pc just because of Scientology or the pc is a Scientologist is in actual fact unlikely.

6608C02: Suppressives and GAEs, Tp.25

Now, a potential trouble source is interesting to us, as far as technology is concerned, in that he roly coasters. Now, a roller coaster is something they have on Coney Island and other places, and down in Long Beach they used to have one called the Rabbit Eight, and so on. It's these little railways that go up in the sky and have terrific dips, in amusement parks, you see? And the little cars go up and the little cars go down, and that's a roly coaster. And the pc who goes up and the pc who goes down is *roller-coastering*.

And please don't think he's doing anything else. He hasn't done anything else at all but roly coaster when he comes back in after the session and says, "I felt fine yesterday afternoon, but this morning I have a terrible stomach ache." He's roly coasted.

Now, during that period of time when that pc was out of sight, an SP was either directly contacted or restimulated. Now, the person didn't have to see the SP, but only had to see something that reminded him of the SP. SP is a postman; he sees a letter box. That's enough. He goes PTS – potential trouble source – so he roly coasters.

Now, this person is going to endlessly cause you, as an auditor, trouble. You're going to get them up three inches in the session and they will fall back four in life. And it is terrible to audit them. We're not being extreme. Actually, we're auditing over the dead body of some SP valence or person. We're auditing across something which is going to kill this fellow if he gets any better!

If, for instance, your pc – who is PTS – were to demonstrate an intelligence graph which went from 90 to 131, there's every possibility that he'd wake up the next morning very dead from arsenic. I mean, you're actually putting his life at risk. That's why you mustn't audit them, not because they're trouble to you. You're going to kill them. They're going to get sicker and sicker. More and more extraordinary effort is going to be applied to making this person ill. Sad but true.

6608C02: Suppressives and GAEs, Tp.27

Well, now, the only known action – and there is one – that can be taken with an SP is the last Power Process. And that will handle an SP if you can get him to sit still and answer the auditing questions. But you mustn't run it until some other processes have been seen to fail. Do you follow?

Now, where can you get that done? Well, you can get that done in an organization which is qualified to run Power Processing; and where, I trust, they have an auditor who can do it very well; and where, I also trust, they have a Registrar who, as soon as the person sits down and says, "Everybody in Seattle has audited me, and they've gotten no results at all," will promptly call for the Ethics Officer and chuck the fellow out onto the street.

Well, you say, "That's – hey, wait a minute. You just said – you just said that this Power Process would handle the guy, and you're saying that he really couldn't get in to register." Well, until such time as you run the mental hospitals, throw him out in the street, because he's the maddest hatter of them all. He's the real psycho.

You actually have to put him in something like a padded cell. You'd say, "Well, you answer the next auditing command and you can have your dinner. Three days later, you give him his dinner.

6608C25: The Antisocial Personality, Tp.116

And we used to attribute it to the fact that she'd not been benefited but had just hit a manic. Get that phrase: "hit a manic" – had become manic for three days. Therefore one could say it was very dangerous that she was processed and all this. I know today exactly what happened to her, all these ages afterwards. She hit an SP, man, and he plowed her through the wall. I even know the guy's name. She maybe hit more than one. But boy, she sure went through the wall. And that was simply a roly coaster: better – worse.

There is no such thing as a manic – a person gets on an enthusiastic euphoria that life is great. It's just that psychiatrists hate people in that condition. And so they promptly cave them in. They go bow! The guy says, "Wow, at last I realize I can be sane, and isn't the world wonderful!"

"Oh, my God! You're in a manic. We've got to give you eighteen extra shocks and transorbital leukotomies and *trowokkkh!*"

So there has arisen this thing known as a "manic condition," which is very harmful. And there's a thing called "euphoria" which is *very bad*. That's so if anybody says he got any benefit or did anything good, why, they can plow him in quick. There are no such conditions. See? The guy got better. They couldn't stand it and they caved him in. Bang! Whoever was in his vicinity that was suppressive caved him in quick.

6612C06: Scientology Definitions II, Tp.203-204

But this universe began to go to pieces and got formed actually on suppression and nothing else but. And all these ages we all been waiting around and ruing the day that we didn't act when we could act. And we're not going to spoil that chance, once you get another chance.

Could be a perfectly good universe. It didn't have to be a suppressive-formed universe. It could be a perfectly happy, good universe.

But ethics would have had to have gone in very early. And because every thetan was an individual acting on his own and suppression was organized, all we have to do is reverse it so that thetans, without foregoing their independence, yet operate on their own and organize the other side just a little bit, because actually it's very easy to beat a suppressive organization.

They're being – you see, they're busier because their percentages are out. There's 80 percent who aren't. So that at once gives you numerical superiority. Furthermore, they can't think straight. And you can just go down the list on the number of counts with which they'd win. And I'd put my money any day of the week on the game that is now moving up to knock out the game that wasn't a game – any day of the week – because the majority usually has an advantage over the minority. On that principle you'll find out many fights get resolved very suddenly.

It doesn't matter how good a swordsman is. He maybe handles two swordsmen, three, four, standing in front of him, five maybe, maybe six: He won't handle twenty. He's going to get it, that's for sure.

Now, an organized minority is all that has been making this universe a mess. So why not an organized decent majority?

6612C06: Scientology Definitions III, Tp.234

Suppress: And we immediately have – the primary mechanism of suppression would be generality. But suppress means "to squash, to sit on, to make smaller, to refuse to let reach, to make uncertain about his reaching, to render or lessen in any way possible by any means possible to the harm of the individual and for the fancied protection of the suppressor," and that is what it means technically in Scientology.

The suppressor, considering himself in danger from something, will try to suppress it. And suppression of it, and so on, is done in many ways and covertly is done by expressing generalities to it. "You are surrounded by dangerous space" – typical. Fellow is standing out in an open field full of daisies, and somebody tells him, "Don't move!" And the fellow says, "Why, why?" He doesn't ever tell him.

Matter of fact, invention of things or the outlining of things, like germs, that nobody has seen tends to be a bit suppressive, see? You get a mama who tells you that "Everything is covered with germs, Johnny." See, these are all tricks and mechanisms to prevent reach. Tricks and mechanisms.

6801B13: S&Ds. Vol VIII p.140

People who are PTS became that way because of suppression by persons or objects.

6803B12: Mistakes, Anatomy of. Vol VIII p.147

In the presence of suppression, one makes mistakes.

People making mistakes or doing stupid things is evidence that an SP exists that vicinity.

6812B05: Unresolving Cases. Vol VIII p.274

The mechanism of PTS is environmental menace that keeps something continually keyed in. This can be a constant recurring somatic or continual, recurring pressure or a mass. The menace in the environment is NOT imaginary in such extreme cases.

7011B28: Psychosis. (C/S series 22). Vol IX p.205

About 15% to 20% of the human race apparently is insane or certainly a much higher percent than was estimated.

The truly insane do not necessarily act insane visibly. They are not the psychiatric obvious cases who go rigid for years or scream for days. This is observed only in the last stages or during temporary stress.

...

As cases in normal processing they roller-coaster continually.

They nearly always have a fixed emotional tone. It does not vary in nearly insane people. In a very few it is cyclic, high then low.

All characteristics classified as those of the "suppressive person" are in fact those of an insane person.

7112B09RD: PTS Rundown , Audited. Vol IX p.639 & p.641

PTS means potential trouble source. When someone is suppressed he becomes a potential trouble source.

There are numerous HCOBs and PLs on this subject. All of them are true observations and predictions. The cause of ROLLER COASTER is PTS. Roller coaster means a slump after a gain. Pcs who do not hold their gains are PTS.

...

Roller coaster can also be caused by a bad Interiorization Rundown or Int repair, out-lists, bypassed charge of other descriptions. These should be gotten rid of before a PTS Rundown is attempted.

7112B09RD: PTS Rundown, Audited. Vol IX p.641

In this same way with young men and girls using "I knew you when you were _____" for 2D advantage tended to invalidate having known certain individuals before this life.

But now it turns out that the ONLY PTS situation that is serious and lasting and can cause a roller coaster comes from having known the person *before* this life.

7201B20R: PTS Rundown Addition. Vol X p.11

A PERSON WHO ROLLER-COASTERS IS ALWAYS PTS.

A PERSON WHO IS CHRONICALLY ILL ALWAYS IS PTS.

7204B17: C/Sing a PTS Rundown. (C/S series 76R) Vol X p.102-103

PTS means POTENTIAL TROUBLE SOURCE. It means someone connected to a person or group opposed to Scientology.

It is a TECHNICAL thing.

It results in illness and roller coaster and IS the CAUSE of illness and roller coaster.

When you do a PTS Rundown on a pc CORRECTLY, he or she should no longer be ill or roller-coaster.

BUT THIS INCLUDES THE PERSON HANDLING HIS PTS CONDITION IN THE REAL UNIVERSE, NOT IN JUST HIS BANK.

7204B24: PTS Interviews (C/S Series 79) Vol X p.112

The interview asks (a) about persons who are hostile or antagonistic to the pc, (b) about groups that are anti-Scientology, (c) about people who have harmed the pc, (d) about *things* that the pc thinks are suppressive to the pc, (e) about locations that are suppressive to the pc and (f) about *past* life things and beings suppressive to the pc.

In doing the interview, the interviewer must realize that a sick person *is* PTS. There are no sick people who are not PTS to someone or a group or something somewhere.

A somewhat suppressive pc will find the good hats suppressive. This does not relieve his condition. He is PTS to SP people, groups, things or locations, no matter how SP he is.

7308B10: PTS Handling. Vol X p.516-517

That all illness in greater or lesser degree and all foul-ups stem directly and only from a PTS condition.

...

A person under stress is actually under a suppression on one or more dynamics.

If that suppression is located and the person handles or disconnects, the condition diminishes. If he also has all the engrams and ARC breaks, problems, overts and withholds audited out Triple Flow and if ALL such areas of suppression are thus handled, the person would recover from anything caused by "stress."

Ed: The above Bulletin contains instructions for a PTS handling commonly referred to as a "10 August Interview".

7310B19: Mistakes and PTSness. Vol X p.522

In the vicinity of PTS people one tends to make mistakes, since PTS people make mistakes.

8204B16: More On PTS Handling. Vol XII p.403-404

The bulk of your PTSes may very well be PTS to a class, the middle class of which their particular SP is simply a member. Few of them realize this or even that the middle class (bourgeoisie) ARE very suppressive to anyone who tries to do something in the world besides support the system. My attitude in this is that both the capitalist and communist are alike old hat and a bore, that they've made a ruddy mess of things, exhausted the planet and, with their senseless wars, smashed up mankind.

I have sometimes heard that less PTSes are found than are found people with the question "Do you have problems in your environment?" reading on a meter.

...

The whole crux of PTSes is HANDLE. And the misunderstood on it is how gently one can handle.

Many of them are caught up in the mystery of why they are snarled at and have no conception of the middle class as a formidable and jealous force that goes psychotic when it feels anyone may get away from the treadmill and threaten their uneasy and doomed lives.

One tries to find what it is and then persuades them into handling. That's the tech.

EVERY ONE OF THOSE PEOPLE CAN BE STRAIGHTENED OUT. EVERY ONE OF THEM SHOULD BE.

Every one who reads on "problems in your environment" is to some degree PTS. Most of them don't even know what the letters PTS stand for. So there is an educational step, the PTS/SP checksheet. It does not mean they have been connected to ogres. It means

they are suppressed by someone or something, OFTEN FAR EXTERIOR TO THEIR PRESENT POSITION OR AREA.

Q & A

6109C20: What is knowable to the pc, Tp.184-185

So you could unstack the case and find the case lying there. And now your auditing must be very careful. And you must go on running, "Recall an ARC break." Don't go switching it off just because you've found the incident. Flatten "Recall an ARC break," while having spotted where the grouper is. Don't go Q-and-Aing. Just because you run into an incident, don't ever stop the auditing session and run the incident and then run a little more Prehav, and then he runs into another incident, so you decide you'd better run that incident. Aww! That is – that is for the birds.

Run what you're running according to your plan. And when you have flattened it, now take up what has happened, perhaps in the next session. Got the idea? That's the way you audit.

6201C31: Usages of 3D criss cross, Tp.250-251

Well, I let pcs cognite and get rid of it. It's always the safer line. I repeat the question in its native form-the first form that it was in – not the question as it was altered to by the pc.

In other words, he said, "Well, in order to audit me, you'd have to be a giraffe."

And I say, "Good. Is it all right if I audit you?"

No reaction, fine, see? But not, "When did you first get the idea that I was a giraffe? Has a giraffe ever audited you? *Hm*, this is very peculiar."

Of course, you will do it. To the end of your career, you occasionally will do it. You just couldn't possibly keep away from doing it because it's often so intriguing, and actually it's some of your pay as the auditor to find out what the hell's going on here, you know? Perfectly allowable to ask. What I'm talking about is a habit. When you make a habit out of this, oh, my God! That's a dog's breakfast. That isn't a session.

Pc is never permitted to blow anything without it being questioned by the auditor. That's a Q and A straight across the boards. Another additional definition of Q and A is: "A prevention of a pc from blowing an aberration by insisting there is more to it."

6404C16: Auditing by Lists, Tp.61

A Q and A is simply a failure to complete a cycle of action. Whether an auditing cycle or an auditing comm cycle or a program cycle, he just didn't complete the cycle of action. So you've got to complete those cycles of action on Auditing by List. If you start List 62, don't get a sudden wild idea in the middle of the night and start tomorrow on List 65. No, finish List 62. See what I mean?

Reach & Withdraw

5306xxx: PAB 3, Certainty Processing. Vol II p.142

It should be kept in mind that reaching and withdrawing are intensely productive of reaction in a preclear. But that preclear who does not respond to *Reaching* and *Withdrawing* and *Certainty* thereon, is hung up in a very special condition: he is trying to prevent something from happening, he is trying to maintain control. If he prevents something from happening, he also prevents auditing from happening. He has lost allies, he has had accidents, and he's hung up at all those points on the track where he feels he should have prevented something from happening. This is resolved by running "*I must prevent it from happening,*" "*I cannot prevent it from happening,*" "*I must regain control,*" "*I must lose all control.*"

5902B28: Analysis of Cases. Vol V p.90

It can be seen that when attention is fixed, the ability to reach and withdraw decreases, therefore intelligence decreases, therefore the ability to change decreases, therefore no "case gain."

Unfixing attention is done in various ways. As hypnotism is done by fixing attention, a parallel observation is that a person wakes up, receives less fixed effect, when attention becomes unfixated.

Unfixing attention must be done by increasing ability to reach and withdraw from the specific thing or person on which attention is fixed in the bank. The bank merely expresses a recording of past attention fixations.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds. Tp.120

Because you can stop a person from having automobile accidents by making them run Reach and Withdraw from a car. It proves itself backwards, you see. You just make him run Reach and Withdraw, Reach and Withdraw and Reach and Withdraw and Reach and Withdraw from various parts of a car, and the next thing you know he not only can drive the car but he won't have accidents with the car and the car will run. It's quite interesting.

7004B01: Ethics Programs No 1 Case Actions. Vol IX p.52

Run Reach and Withdraw on key object in pc working area. "Reach for the _____." "Withdraw from the _____." to VGIs and cognition or 3 commands with no change or equal comm lag.

8406B05: False Purpose Rundown (FPRD Series 1R) Vol XII p.562-563

The tech research done was quite extensive and involves several major discoveries. But I'll let you in on one thing: There were psychiatrists who existed way, way back on the track.

It was the aim of these psychs back on the whole track to very carefully push in people's anchor points to prevent them from *reaching*. The psychs were, themselves, a bunch of terrified cowards, and the prevention of reaching was one facet of their operation. Handling overts, withholds and nonsurvival purposes with the False Purpose Rundown has proven highly effective in undoing the effects of the "work" of psychs on the whole track, and *restoring* the thetan's willingness and ability to reach.

Reactive Mind / Bank(s)

5207bxx: History of Man, p.79-80

Thetans like facsimiles just like a Homo sapiens likes TV. A thetan can take a facsimile and inspect it. He likes to collect them like a bibliophile collects books. Any thetan has purloined packages of facsimiles from other thetans, just like schoolboys take pictures of champions away from each other. Thus your thetan has two things: He has his own record of real experience, of things which actually happened to him. And he has whole banks of "second facsimiles" or "photographs" he has taken from other thetans' banks.

Second facsimiles are complete pictures. They will show up with charge on an E-Meter because they also contain the "charge notation." But the moment you locate the fact that the whole bank of second facsimiles was taken from another being, the preclear stops using them as experience and they no longer show up on the E-Meter. The characteristic of the second facsimile on the E-Meter, then, is to show up for a short time and then, identified as from a "borrowed" bank, not register anymore.

The best way to knock out second facsimile banks is to run out of the preclear incidents of "borrowing" facsimiles. He'll have many of these.

A preclear, needing a motivator for some overt act he has done, will start to use a second facsimile as the motivator. It will even give him somatics. A preclear may have as many as eight banks he is using. Identify seven of them as "borrowed" banks and you have him operating, then, on his own bank. This is the step necessary to get him running on his own actual track.

5207bxx: History of Man, p.130

Technique 88 is an E-Meter technique. It can be run without an E-Meter, but this permits all manner of dodging and evading. And there are usually six or ten entirely different banks in any preclear besides his own – lots of places to dodge into.

The entities all have banks. Now these are either stolen banks (from some other thetan long ago, as in Borrowing) or they are the identity of this entity. We aren't much interested in auditing entities except when auditing one can reduce rapidly a physical somatic or physical ill – easily done, for the entities hold these in present time and they will audit in present time.

5304x28: Associate Newsletter, Vol II p.33

Early in 1952 – January 1st, to be exact – I was already well launched on another idea: Instead of attempting the resolution of this problem in terms of the reduction of the reactive mind, would it not be possible to put the analytical mind in such a state of alertness as to make it capable of handling and nullifying the reactive mind? There ensued a considerable investigation of the reactive mind to find out what had to be handled. Overt acts and motivators, DEDs and DEDEXes, and the bewildering confusion of the whole track aspect and borrowed facsimiles brought into view the fact that the reactive mind was not something that was going to be handled very easily. Several key engrams were picked out which, when reduced, made a remarkable change in the behavior and attitudes of an individual. Fac One was one of these; others on the genetic entity line were found and stressed. And then it was discovered that there were two reactive minds. One reactive mind was that which belonged to the genetic entity, the other reactive mind was that which the thetan himself, the preclear himself, took along with him on the whole track. These two reactive minds, combining in influence, posed a problem which could not be easily handled in terms of engrams and demonstrated adequately why Homo sapiens could never get above 4.0, the goal of *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.

5805x22: PAB 85, The Parts of Man. Vol III p.399

Made impressionable by fixed attention, words can be immediately implanted into the reactive mind which become operable under restimulation at later times. An even lower level in the reactive mind is that one associated with blows, drugs, illness, pain and other conditions of unconsciousness. Phrases spoken over an anesthetized person can have a later effect upon that person. It is not necessarily true that each and every portion of an operation is painstakingly "photographed" by the reactive mind of the unconscious patient, but it is true that a great many of these stimuli are registered.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness). Clearing Congress DVD. Tp.102

It took us in Scientology – there is no reason to laugh at the people who are in this state because it took us in Dianetics and Scientology years to get around to the actual proof of the fact that the individual is mocking-up his whole and entire bank!

There is a proof. Do you want to know what the proof is? It might be interesting. When an individual's ability to mock-up, to create mental image pictures is improved, the bank improves proportionately. Isn't that cute? Isn't that interesting? So we improve somebody's ability to create mental image pictures and his facsimiles get better. You'd say, "Well, maybe we merely improved his vision." No, the only thing we worked on was his ability to create.

6107C18: Can't Have, Create, Fundamentals of All Problems, Tp.166-167

Now, the total absence of something does not mean the thetan is without it. This is the other interesting fact. The total absence of something doesn't mean the thetan is without it. You're going to find it in his reactive bank being obsessively created. *Haw-haw-haw*. And the further it is out of sight and the further it is out of his sight or anybody else's sight, of course, the more covertly he thinks he has to create it. So the covert creativeness which goes on, called a reactive bank, is a remedy of havingness. And that's all a reactive bank is.

6107C19: Q&A period, Auditor Effect on E-Meter. Tp.184

Now, we're only talking about unknowing creation and most of our discussions here concern the reactive mind and the unknowingness of it all. This is some of the laws which have gotten submerged and which are out of ken. And those are the only laws we're interested in digging up.

Nearly everybody who has studied the mind has studied analytical reactions only and I sometimes err in not telling you, "Well, this is not an analytical reaction," or something of the sort. That's not an analytical reaction. It is totally a reactive action and the statement here that a can't-have is a prerequisite to creativeness is only a reactive response. Of course, at one time it was an analytical response and all reactive responses were at one time analytical, but this is now no longer analytical and so is a hidden law.

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.210

The situation with regard to the person who cannot influence his bank with thinkingness is of great interest to a Scientologist. The gradient scale of inability to recover from aberration is the gradient scale of lessening ability to influence one's own thinkingness or mind. In other words, less effect, less effectiveness.

The gradient scale of less effectiveness eventually winds up in no ability to affect – no ability to affect. And now you give this fellow an auditing command and of course, he really doesn't do the auditing command, but anyway, if he did the auditing command, he still wouldn't have any effect on his thinking. Got the idea?

Now in view of the fact that this person is the one who breaks auditors' hearts and gives people loses, an understanding of the anatomy of that phenomena – this is not, by the way, a peculiar case. This is all cases I'm talking about. All cases sit at some level of inability to influence the reactive bank. When you clear them, you have simply raised their ability to influence the reactive bank, that is all. You got it? I mean that is all you've done,

if you say this. Now they are effective and can be effective and what they think is effective, don't you see, and so on.

Now therefore, it is of great interest to you how they get into a condition where they cannot affect the bank. How do they get into the condition where they cannot affect the bank? I've been talking about this phenomenon now since 1954 and I've said it many times. I never had a clear-cut way of stating the exact anatomy or its immediate cure. We have the total recovery on this now.

Now, how does he get into this condition so that he cannot influence his bank or his aberration or anything else and so you have difficulty auditing him?

Well, it's the story of withhold. This fellow is backing right on out from life, see, withhold, withhold, withhold, withhold.

6108C08: Forgettingness, Tp.1

The reactive mind is basically that area of occlusion which the pc is unable to contact and which contains within itself a total identification of all things with all things. And until released into the realm of knowingness, continues to react upon the person, compelling him into actions, dramatizations and computations which are not optimum to his or anyone else's survival.

6108C08: Forgettingness, Tp.9

Man *wants* it to be forgotten. He not only uses forgettingness as a continuous and continuing overt act, but he *wants* forgettingness to occur.

He wants all of his evil deeds wrapped up in the Stygian darkness of yesteryear. Man is basically good and this is his basic impulse. But if his deeds are considered bad, then there's only one cure for them that he knows, and that's to forget them.

So you ask this blunt question, and it can be put in these very few succinct words: "What should be forgotten?" Just that very few words. "What should be forgotten?" You just ask somebody that. "*What* should be forgotten?" He'll recover almost at once a screaming impulse to make something forgotten. And there is where his volition and the reactive mind cross. And they cross at exactly that precise crossroads.

Now, I was around in the vicinity of this, the way you'd spot it with a bomb salvo, but we're standing right in the middle of the X with that one, because there is where his volition desires occlusion. And sitting back of all of his confusion is actually a knowable volition. He wishes a forgettingness to occur. And that wish for forgettingness to occur, then creates actively the reactive bank. And that is exact – the exact point between the analytical and the reactive bank. And there's where those two points coincide, with this addition: that we're ahead of the creation of the reactive bank. That is the basic, basic impulse on the creation of the reactive bank and therefore is a very important thing to know.

6108C16: Unknown – Cyclic aspect of Goals, Tp.101

There's a basic definition of the purposes of the reactive mind in Book One. I've never had any reason to change that. It's a mind that acts without the person having to inspect, and so all of its content is uninspected. So the person has to, himself, have conceived that he himself is inadequate, before he develops a reactive mind.

6109C14: Goals and terminals assessment, Tp.142

Remember that the goal and the terminal are the sum and substance of the reactive mind. And if anything is going to instant read on a meter, it's the goal and the terminal. They're going to read right now. Instantly! So you ignore latent reads.

6110C04: Moral Codes – What is a withhold? Tp.38

Every time he has a withhold, he parks himself on the time track, you see? And he can keep parking himself and parking himself on the time track till the whole time track looks like just one big now. And that one big now *is* the reactive mind. And that's all there is to

the reactive mind; it's the combined withholds which he has stacked up, which have all become part of now. But they're efforts to individuate from groups.

6110C04: Moral Codes – What is a withhold? Tp.41

So it takes all three steps to park somebody on the track. It takes a prior co-action, then it takes an overt and then it takes a withhold. And when you've got those three things, you get a person stuck on the track and that's all there is to it. And that makes up the reactive bank. And that is the anatomy of the reactive bank.

First there is co-action, then there are overts and then there are withholds. And then that compositely gives us, eventually, a total jam of time. And that total jam of time, totally buried, becomes the reactive mind and that is the reactive mind. And that's all there is to the anatomy of the reactive mind. That's the lot.

6110C12: Problems, Tp.113

Now, to understand that fully, you must realize that the only reason people move slowly, get parked on the track or anything else is that problems become timeless. The timelessness of problems compose the reactive mind. A timelessness occurs.

6110C19: Q&A period. Flows, Tp.179-180

But flows – flows are pretty hard to get across to an auditor. I'll tell you that this has not been easy to do. So I give a talk on it every once in awhile. But it's usually not too well telegraphed.

Best thing you can do is go out and play with a garden hose for a while. You know, have somebody squirt it on you and you squirt it on somebody else and then have them squirt it on a tree and ... You'll eventually get the idea. Then you'll be hung up on this one probably: "Well, what is it that is flowing?" Well, the reason you're having a hard time with it is you don't realize the mind is full of particles. You think the mind is full of *thoughts*. Well, if there was anything wrong with the *thoughts* of the mind there would be nothing wrong with the *mind*. How do you think these *thoughts* ever connect up with anything?

Well, the thought gets connected with the particles and the particles get connected with solids. And the pc tries to think and runs into solids. And you audit him and you run into particles.

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.16-17

I've talked about it quite a bit and I've been asked here a question of "What exactly makes the bank stiffen up by taking its attention off the goals terminal? What *exactly*?" Now, I've said that the terminal asserts itself. It's one of the built-in mechanisms of the terminal that if it is ignored, it gets apparent. This is one of the mechanisms of the thing. This is still, however, not answering this question because frankly I don't know, frankly. I can give you the generality and I can give you the basic law that makes it occur, but the exact mechanics of how this is done actually, practically – practically it just staggers you trying to figure these things out. Exactly how would the pc with his left hand make his bank go stiffer and heavier and more solid and so forth, so that he notices it on the right hand, you see.

It's always this mystery about "How does the pc do it with his left hand – in order to feel it with his right hand and just exactly what goes on here?" Well, the exact mechanics of the thing – electronically and so forth – I could not tell you at this time. I don't know.

6111C02: How to Security Check, Tp.41-42

I can tell you the mechanics of how a bank beefs up, now. I've studied that for two or three days and finally got the answer to that. When you run the terminal, which is not the terminal of the pc, his attention is too bound up in his own terminal and goal to as-is the collapsing mass. So the auditor has – being more in control of the pc's bank than the pc, can of course push masses in on the pc. But the pc's attention is so bound up in his own goal terminal that this new terminal, which is being pushed in on him, does not get as-is. And that is all there is to it. In other words, he hasn't enough attention to as-is

anything but the goals terminal which he is stuck in. Do you see that? So his bank beefs up.

6201C16: Nature of Withholds, Tp.91

Of course, if you know the anatomy of the reactive bank, that it consists of overts and withholds, and that you're trying to restore his knowingness first, and then his self-determinism over these actions, and so forth, and if you know those things you could almost audit by definition. Just audit by definition.

6205C17: Prepchecking and its purposes, Tp.48

A lot of people get stuck in a second dynamic beingness of one character or another. And boy, have a hell of a time, you see, because there's terrific rewards of one kind or another for being this second dynamic beingness, you know. But you'll see them, they're trying to pull overts on the second dynamic, you see. And they'll pull overts on the second dynamic. They – you know, big reward. They can't get out of it. They got – you know, *whoo-bang*. And of course a person can go into his own valence. God knows what that is!

You run into all this phenomena more generally in a Routine 3 process, but it nevertheless is tremendously present in Prepchecking.

Now, in Prepchecking you actually are working with the mechanisms which bring about a Routine 3 bank. These things are hand in glove. They are not separate at all. So much so that you could probably find some items by Routine 3 and then prepcheck them and do some interesting exteriorizations from them and so forth. Actually, you don't have to go that far.

It's easier to solve on your Routine 3 level than it is on many other – on any other level. In other words, what we're doing now resolves what we're doing and these individualities resolve one way or the other and unstack. All very interesting.

6205C31: Value of Rudiments, Tp.3

Now, Prepchecking and the CCHs are capable of keying something out, providing it isn't too thoroughly in. Doesn't do actually anything to the GPM. It just sort of can take the pc off of it a bit. And you get a key-out phenomenon.

Then when you start running a Routine 3 process you key it right straight back in again. So you know very well it was just a key-out.

No, the value of a rudiments process run in repetitive process form as a button, swamping up track left and right, you think, phrased up any way you want to phrase it up, the ability of it to affect the Goals Problem Mass is, by the way – well, call it the reactive mind except the GPM plus locks and free track would be the reactive mind. Free track is actually the only thing missing and the only additional thing to the GPM that is in the reactive mind.

There's a bunch of whole track engrams that sit independent of it, which can also be included in. Now there's the GPM and then there's the whole track engrams that are scattered around about the place and so forth, the pc knows nothing about. And the whole of that is the reactive mind.

6206C12: How to do a goals assessment, Tp.36

However, his cycles tend to get shorter, as you can see why. It gets too grim to live. The mass is too great to stand. Because it's painful. Living is painful. That's all there is to it. This is the source of pain. These accumulative masses. There are only these masses and free track in the reactive mind, that is all. And the free track, so called, is only in its mass state because it's impinged on the masses that are already there. So that is the composition of the reactive mind. There isn't anything else in the reactive mind except an alter-ness of basic purpose.

But you understand that you've got a basic purpose at the beginning of each cycle. This is theory. The rest is absolute fact, but this is theory. At the beginning of each cycle there is a basic purpose and the fellow takes off along that line. And, that we look back,

we get several cycles. Twenty three different cycles, and if we could get the one right at the beginning, it would disinturbulate the whole track from there to there. Actually, you'd only have to . . . If you could get the basic one and it would register on the meter, which is to say be entirely real in its location and area to the pc, you would have to list four items, and there'd be a bright flash where the pc was sitting and there wouldn't be anything left of him but a smile.

Now, this is the touching faith of everybody in Scientology. They know there is a single button. Well, that's the single button. Difficulty with the single button is it isn't real to the pc. Won't even register. So what you're looking for is the first goal that you can reach which will stay active, that can be listed. And by listing it, you, of course, are going to run out the *subsequent* track to that goal. Subsequent track. You aren't going to get any track earlier than that.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.239

Living beings are theta beings, and they actually have to work pretty hard to be enttheta beings. The natural bent – the natural bent is simply to be a theta being and carry on. One has to work hard to be otherwise.

That's quite interesting. Now maybe that labor is all unconscious and one is not conscious of the labor which is being done, maybe it's being done at a level that one doesn't recognize it, but nevertheless it is individually done – enttheta. Now let's take the actuality of the thing. There would be no mass in the bank if it were not being created in the given instant that it has the effect on the individual.

Let's look at the harsh look – let's take the harsh look at all this. The cold, scientific, pitiless inspection of what is actually going on. And that is that a thetan creates his own bank. It isn't that he *has* created his own bank, he *is* creating his own bank – that is the difference, don't you see. Any bank, no matter how far it is in the past, is being created at this instant by a thetan. There is no such thing as continued creation. All creation must be done at the moment it is perceived.

Now there can be such a thing as unaware creation or utterly unconscious creation – utterly, completely unconscious creation. And that is in actual fact the source of the reactive mind. One is creating without knowing he is creating. Now the reason he is creating is contained in the things he is creating. Now that's very tricky. That's very tricky. The reason he is obsessively creating is contained in the things he is obsessively creating.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.248

Case analysis just takes up every possible condition that these very easily mathematical, very easily blocked-around GPMs. You see if you just laid out twenty bricks in a row you've got the pattern of the pc's bank. I mean, it's very esoteric.

Just lay out twenty bricks in a row. Label each one a goal, they're all in a string. You've got the picture – that's it. Now, the fifteenth brick, let us say, has to do particularly with money.

He gets a PTP – he's liable to take the fifteenth brick and bring it up into present time. It's now out of sequence. Makes him feel like hell, gives him a cold – messes him up. Now your situation then – this is the source of this type of psychosomatic illness. I'm now giving you a better source for a psychosomatic illness than you have ever had – the fifteenth brick, see. This psychosomatic illness to an educated pc will respond to a List 4 analysis. Or a case analysis of GPMs. You don't know what the goal is, see, you don't know what the goals are, you don't ever find the name of the goal. But it's on this basis: "Has a GPM been keyed in?" *Ca-lang!* You see. "All right, has a GPM concerning – is that concerning colds or something like that?" *Ca-lang!* You say to the pc, "You've had a GPM keyed in concerning colds." That's the end of that cold – providing you don't go completely knuckle-head and ask the pc what's the name of the GPM – *eeuuuhhhhh*.

Don't, don't start fooling around with the thing, because you're going to give him a real good cold.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.249

Let's say, we take thirty bricks, we string them out in a line. First brick is time zero. The last brick is present time. They're all strung out in a line. Every top of the brick has a date, the bottom of every brick has a date. You take one of those bricks and saw it up with a little brick saw, or a chipping hammer, or something of the sort, and it falls into forty sections – something like that. Those are RIs. And you can fit them all back together again and you'd have your brick again, see.

Twenty of them are oppterm; twenty of them are terminals. Elementary as this. Nothing much to this type of thing. I mean, it's very mechanical.

Strewn up and down the line of these twenty bricks is some tar – spots of tar. There's a little puddle of tar there, and there's a spot of tar on that brick and there's a spot of tar down – those are implant GPMs. No great value, except they get somebody's pinafore dirty. And then you've got engrams. And sitting out alongside of the bricks is a bunch of free track, in which nothing much happened. Rather minor activities of one kind or another. But it's contained with engrams which are enough for any pc to confront. This is the stuff you find in R3R, see – that's strung up and down the track.

Now, spotted in amongst the bricks, like flour or well, let's make it better than that – little bits of dough spotted up and down the bricks, here and there, but thousands and thousands and thousands of them, are actual goals. No value at all – except to make you make mistakes. Aberrative value, zero. These are actual goals. Pc said, "I want a lollipop." That was an actual goal, see. Well, that stuck somewhere on this track. And because GPMs are composed of goals, why of course, these actual goals tend to stick on them as locks.

That's the composite of a bank. What can get wrong with this? Well, a bunch of engrams can go into restimulation, and a bunch of implant GPMs can get in restimulation and throw some tar up into present time. One of these big massy, oh, catastrophe, one of these bricks can come adrift and go floating on up to present time – or two of these bricks can get crossed up, so that one brick is after the other brick and both of them are kind of jarred out of line, see? The brick that should be brick sixteen now appears to be brick fifteen. And the brick that is supposed to be brick fifteen is now appearing as brick sixteen. That's enough to give anybody a cold or lumbosis, see. That is miserable! And you get two of these GPMs crossed up, one appearing to be later than the other – but actually being earlier than the later, juxta-positioned GPMs–*Tyaow! Creak!* Spinal Meningitis here we come! See. I mean, it's wild stuff.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.254

You actually could go out here and line up twenty bricks, and say all right, those are GPMs and lay some sticks along the line and say those things are – those are implant areas. There's four or five of these things later on the track. You see little groups and there's some implant areas. So they'll be implant GPMs, don't you see. And you scatter some pebbles around and say those are – those are actual goals. And this is the time track. And the time period of this thirtieth brick or twentieth brick or however many you've got made in – laid out there, it's time span is this. And recognize your time span is going to get longer as you go earlier, per brick, for the top and the bottom of the brick. And of course the ones that head – or the end that heads away from present time, that's the goal as the RI end. The name of the GPM is on that end, furthest from present time. And at the top of it, which is the end of the GPM closer to present time, the pc is deadly opposed to the substance of the goal and is himself something entirely opposite from the goal.

And you look at this and start playing with it, and its familiarity breeds familiarity and you eventually will know what in the name of common sense you're doing with this thing.

Because right now – right now you might be auditing somebody and you say, well, there's all kinds of these things, and they have a service facsimile poked here and that's a little quill pen or something that's stuck in here, they jabbed people with. And there's a this and there's a that. And you get befogged by the fact that there's so many pictures. You can't see the woods for the trees. Because a bank just has billions and billions and trillions of billions of pictures. And there's just so many pictures in the bank you never see what's in it, don't you see?

Bank's very entrancing. But the overall look at the bank shows you the important things in the bank, and the things really contained those things which you have to audit, in actual fact are just these thirty bricks. The other stuff is window dressing and it's taken us all these years to get through the trees to find the trees.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.257

You also, of course, have old types and styles of auditing. They are – still exist, and they're still valid. But as you go all the way up along the line on this auditing, remember that it is always the same bank that you are auditing. Don't get tricked into the fact because you have a different name or a different level, that you have a different bank in front of you – it is always the same bank. No matter what level it is audited with or what pc you're auditing. That is an interesting thing to keep in mind. Because you start getting too enthusiastic at Level III, you should realize that you are auditing a bank and that you are pulling RIs around in that bank in order to get tone arm action. And frankly the only level that really fills me with horror is Level III. Frightening. Because I know what's going on.

And once you become very proficient as a Class IV Auditor, Level III will fill you with fits, too. Apparently you can get away with Level III only so long as you close your eyes as to what you are actually doing. You're moving GPMs and RIs around – that's what you're doing at Level III and don't kid yourself otherwise. That you can get away with it, is a tremendous attestation to a pc's endurance and your auditing.

6310C23: Auditing the GPM, Tp.268

So anyway an auditor – an auditor looking over a case if he is a real expert, if he's a real, real pro he should know – he should know very, very well the layout of that bank. He should know that if you take thirty bricks and lay them in a string end to end, with a bit of a gap between them – and I didn't tell you in the last lecture, the bricks are long way to, you see, they string out the long way – and the long way, laying them out there, in the longest line they would possibly make with a gap between them – thirty bricks. And those bricks, as you come up from the early track, are dichotomies – one to the next, one to the next, one to the next, one to the next.

And these things just roll on up and every one of them has twenty – thirty RIs in the thing, and those things are fitted together. These are the GPMs; these are the goals and so forth. And that these have wound into them implant GPMs and there's free track floating out alongside of them. And that the pc as he sits in present time, is sitting in a terminal and is confronting an oppterm of that line and is in one of these bricks. And that every one of those bricks dismantles into the component parts. And basically that the first one at PT (the latest one on the line, the thirtieth brick at PT) can be found and when found will be found sometimes to be cut off. In fact, most of the time it's only half a brick. He hasn't had time to grow a whole brick, see?

6310C30: R4 Case Assembly, Tp.22

We're looking at the fact that the pc sitting in front of him at that moment and in every session and in any kind of a session, under any auditor's hands, anyplace in the world, is handling nothing but R4 materials and nothing else.

You understand that? Levels I, II and III are devoted to handling R4 materials without admitting it.

They're devoted to getting tone arm action by shoving around GPMs, items, goals, locks – I don't care what you call these things – service facsimiles. Call them anything you want to.

6404C10: How to manage a course, Tp.26

And now we've got Level VI, of course, is "locating" – this is all Level VI now consists of – is "Locating the truncation, checking goals, not finding goals, running the line plot, and track analysis." Where is the pc, see? That becomes the totality of Level VI. You haven't got, actually, finding goals, putting together goals plots, or any of these other more difficult actions which made Level VI almost impossible.

6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.171

Now, the reason he does low-level overts on various dynamics is because he's afraid he'll do high-level overts on the various dynamics. And his reactive bank is so manufactured that the one thing a thetan gets in trouble doing is committing overts. And the whole – well, I'd say, better than fifty percent – of the reactive bank is tailor-made to force him to commit overts. See?

So here is a being whose sanity depends actually on not committing overts, who has a reactive bank which forces him to commit overts. And I think this is probably the basic mechanism of enslavement of the thetan. Pinning him down, trapping him and so on, is probably the – I would say, not positively but probably – the grander plan of the trap. See. You're just continuously a – these people, just people must – every piece of their reactivity is driving them to commit overts. And they mustn't – they just mustn't. And the broader angle is, is even if he didn't have a bank, he'd get into trouble committing overts because it violates the communication formula, and communication formula is above the reactive bank.

So this gives us two mechanisms which are above the reactive bank. One is the communication formula and the other is O/W.

6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.174

But we've got this factor of the regretted action or the regretted reach or something like this; we got this factor, and we've got the factor of the communication formula, both of them superior to the reactive bank.

Now, the reactive bank booby-traps this to some degree. Communication is mirrored in the reactive bank. There isn't any word "overt" in the reactive bank that I know of at this time. But the whole thing is just a study of overts, from beginning to end. The word "withhold" is definitely in there and it's in there so often that we must really cease to use it. Too restimulable. Too restimulated, the pc would get if you continued to use it. Substitute for it and you'll find out it actually works better, "What he didn't say." See. "What have you done?" "What haven't you said?" "What have you done?" "What haven't you thought?" "What have you d—" see. "What action have you taken?" and "What action haven't you done?" Don't you see? Just play both sides of the coin. Understand the principle rather than get the parrot rating, see.

And the word "withhold," although we have it around and although we wouldn't be able to root it out of our technology, actually couldn't – can remain in the technology but not in an auditing command.

6410B17 Iss II. Clearing , why it works. Vol VII p.506

The basis of the reactive mind is the actual Goals Problem Masses (GPMs).

Life has pulled these out of position and thrust the pc into the mess.

When you find what lock words have been tied into the GPMs in this or even an earlier lifetime and key them out (destimulate them) (untie them from the main mass), the GPMs sink back into proper alignment and cease being effective.

This makes a Keyed-Out Clear.

6412C15: Communication, a gradient on duplication, Tp.136

Well, fortunately there are things which a thetan can do which are above his bank. In other words, a thetan is always really senior to his bank. He always is.

There are certain things on which a thetan would become aberrated whether he had a bank or not. The presence of the bank makes it difficult if not impossible for him to recover in the absence of auditing. And if he didn't have a bank he would come out of it eventually. Do you – do you understand? If he didn't have any bank at all, he wouldn't then go into a permanent spin on this particular subject but would come out of it later. In other words, he'd walk in and out of aberrated conditions. He wouldn't just become more and more and more and more aberrated. He wouldn't be in a dwindling spiral because the bank is designed to give the person a dwindling spiral.

Now, the design of the bank is what makes the dwindling spiral, but of course a thetan has to be capable of supporting a bank and giving himself a dwindling spiral, too, don't you see? But at the same time he's gotten this worked in so much that you can say it's a designed dwindling spiral from which he cannot recover. And that was beyond his basic planning. But there are certain things – there are certain things which a thetan would become aberrated about whether they are in the bank or not.

Let's take a thetan who isn't aberrated and let's examine now what would happen to this individual, what would happen to him if he didn't have a designed reactive mind. Of course the reactive mind is a total design. Now, what would happen to him? What would he become aberrated on? Well, he could determine to become totally aberrated and go into a dwindling spiral and spin in. He could determine to do this and he probably could make this stick with a great deal of ramification and so forth, mostly because he has done so in the past. We know for sure that he has that skill.

6506C08: Handling the PTS, Tp.126

I taught an ACC one time and didn't permit any processing during that ACC at all. And they got better graphs than they'd ever gotten on an ACC. Well, I think that's a fascinating thing to have happen. So I just set it aside casually and said we'll take that up later on when we need the datum.

The fact of it is, you could probably study somebody right up these levels and straight up through to the top. But he would only come a cropper on study when he hit V. He'd finish right there. Because there's a tiger lying between him – lying between Release and Clear, Clear and OT. But lying between Release and Clear there's a tiger known as the R6 bank. You're not going to go through that R6 bank by changing your mind. That's all right for somebody to get the idea that they're just going to shift a couple of postulates. Nope, nope. That's a tiger. I know. I've been bucking this tiger. I'm very, very well acquainted with this tiger. And it unfortunately isn't something which just keys out like that and you're rid of it. No, you can key the pc out of it, and he's in pretty jolly good shape. But when you move him up from Release, up over the jump, it will be by the vanquishment of the entirety of the reactive mind. Have to be a clean sweep and there won't have – won't be any dust left in the corners, and the floor will be beautifully polished and there won't be any floor. And then you've got it. And there's nothing of value in that bank at all.

6507B12: States of Being attained by auditing. Vol VII p.623/625

The states of Release differ in that one is more stable than another.

The reactive mind (known also as the R6 bank) can only be audited out by someone who is trained up to Class VI. When the reactive mind is fully audited out (erased completely), one has a Clear.

...

The reactive mind is composed of significance and masses as old as the universe itself and is the basic cause of the decline of the individual. Each person has his own basic bank but they are all exactly alike. The materials are quite useless and inhibiting.

6507C27: Stages of Release, Tp.156

Now, R6 is the only process which is dealing with a total erasure. All other processes are dealing with locks on R6. Now, if you look at your various levels of processing, then, it begins fundamentally with the R6 bank. There is just the guy, and I suppose the fundamental on that is the possibility that he could get aberrated. I suppose that's the first possibility, and on top of that the R6 bank is built. And then on top of the R6 bank is built this tremendous accumulation that we know as end words and so on. And on top of those is erected a whole series of whole track incidents and other types of GPMs known as implants.

People wonder why you didn't stay Release. Actually it was these implants that were done against the original bank restimulating the original bank that eventually cut people down to size. It's just the repetitive restimulation. The later implants are nothing. But they restimulate the basic R6 bank and tie it up. And that's how you less and less frequently were in a released state.

You understand that in your highest state in this universe there has been – you've never been any higher than Release, see? You've been a temporary key-out. Keyed in again by implanting or some experience. Well, on top of the implants and so on, a lot of engrams would build up. Whole track. The whole track type of engram is built up, and they're sort of sandwiched amongst the implants. And then the next piece of the cake are secondaries, which is emo – misemotional experiences sitting on top of these engrams. The engram containing pain and unconsciousness, the secondary containing merely misemotion.

Now, on top of the secondary sits what we call locks. And locks are simply moments of restimulation of engrams and secondaries. Engrams are, in actual fact, restimulation of end words. End words are restimulation of the R6 bank itself. You can pull an awful lot of end words off of the R6 bank, you see, without actually going into the R6 bank and getting the actual words. That is the little spook that is here. So that if you get too much R6-ish type material into your R6EW, you're liable to get into a bit of trouble, don't you see? Don't add those endings quite right, just get what you get. That's the whole trick in running R6EW. Just get what you get! And then you're actually running locks off the bank, you see?

67xxxx: Ability, No. 197. Vol VIII p.127

Every human has in common with every other human the same reactive bank. This is the most they have in common.

7006B19 Iss II: Chart of Human Evaluation (C/S series 8) Vol IX p.114

PICKING THOUGHTS OUT OF FORCES IN THE BANK BRINGS A NO-CHANGE.

7204B10: Pre-OTs Don't C/S (C/S series 75) Vol X p.96

A pre-OT can "rabbit" (run away from the bank) by proposing a C/S that does not make him confront it.

...

Pc plus auditor is greater than bank.

In Solo auditing, C/S plus pre-OT is greater than bank.

Release

6608C16: Releases and Clears, Tp.74-75

Now what fools you is that a Release, a lower level releases – now let me get this mystery explained – for you. A lower level Release is released at the level they're released at. And there are higher levels of Release to be attained. And they don't so much relapse as go into the sticky plaster of the next level that they are going to have to climb to get all the way out. Do you see?

So they in actual fact, in auditing very rapidly – unless you just suppress them by continuing to audit the same gain which they already have which is sort of an ARC break, not acknowledgment or so forth. But when they walk out of that session and come back in the next morning and they haven't got a floating needle, realize they have simply moved up into the mass of the next strata they should be released in. They haven't unreleased. You understand that? So don't overrun them and don't get worried that they fold up awful fast. As a matter of fact I've considered it sort of – sort of like the Indian, you know. He has several different types of pony. And you've noticed all the Indians' horses along a hitch rack and these Indians' horses will be tied with different knots of greater and greater complication until you finally get to a knot which is very complicated that's tying up this one pony. Well, this one at the end – the other end, you see, he's just a dunce because he can – he can't even untie just dropping the reins across the hitch rack, you see? But this other one up at the other end, he's such a clever pony that he can untie any kind of knot anybody could dream up so they have to tie the most complicated knots anybody ever heard of to get the pony to stand there, you see? And they call him an enterprising pony.

Now, if you have a Release who for some reason best known to man or beast, insists on staying there with a floating needle for days and days and weeks and months and if you were to pick him up a year from then and still find his needle floating, I would tell you you had a very unenterprising pony. He's become smarter so he should become speculative at that point. Because it's quite natural sequence – these sequences of Release. And if he was able to think or act, to look around at all of course, he would dive into the next level very promptly.

Now does this make the whole subject of Release seem a little clearer to you? I hope it does because the next audience I have to tell: "When a needle floats and goes free you stop the process, and that is proper end phenomena for any conversation or any process anyplace up to Grade VI," I'm going to collect a dollar piece from them.

6809B17R: Six Zones of Action. Vol VIII p.208

A pc released at Zero will of course soon begin to have problems. He goes to the next grade, not to Review for an assist.

No one grade solves the whole case. That's why there are grades.

Repeater / Repetition

6105C12: Assessment, Tp.34

In reading repeater technique, which you use on goals and terminals assessing but not on Prehav Scale assessing – you don't use repeater technique to find out the level of a Prehav Scale.

6108C23: Auditing Basics, Tp.198

I used to know this, that you could run three commands of a process without getting into serious trouble. But that was yesterday's processes! Today's processes commit you, right now, with the first command because they are hot. They are hot. You're auditing with sabers and it's hot. You start something – finish it. Don't go shifting it off.

6109C19: Q&A period. Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC break process, Tp.149

How much of an Assessment by Elimination do you do on a Prehav Scale? This became a burning question back in July. So burning that there is at least one person who has scars. You do a repeater technique on the Prehav Scale and you have a pc in more trouble than could ordinarily be gotten into by the Income Tax Bureau. Now, that's a lot of trouble.

Now, he's all messed up. You know, all of the data we have actually answers these questions from away back. If you knew the progress of data, and your subjective reality and your validity of the data's good, you can work these things out, normally. But there's an old rule from about 1950 that you can ask an auditing question two or three times. You can ask it two or three times and then skip it. You can do it. Three, well, that's borderline. Two, sometimes you wish you hadn't. One, certainly. One, always.

6205C22: Missed Withholds, Tp.78

The exact right response is, "Do you have a present time problem?"

"Yes."

"Thank you. I will check it on the meter."

Now, for Christ's sakes, if you will pardon my French, don't ask him this again. See, if this is where we are going to get with this particular question, we had better ask a question which is far more intelligent, because there is an old, old datum that comes forward from 1950. And that is you can ask an auditing question once or twice without restimulating the pc.

You can always ask any process once or twice – even three times. But when you get up to three times, you're on the border of – now, you've got to flatten it from there on, see? Do you see what I mean?

So you can always ask a question, take the answer - it laid an egg. Well, let's sort out what would be the proper question here, now, and ask that question, get the answer to that and acknowledge it. But we'll do the pc far less damage if we do it that way. Far, far less damage if we do it that way than if we shift in mid-flight and Q-and-A.

"Do you have a present time problem?"

"Well, what is it about?" Oh, God, we've had it now. We've done a Q and A. Pc will go just that far out of session.

6211C15: Clearing Technology, Tp.112

Now, here's the clue: Reading something once has minimal restimulation. You can usually give a pc an auditing command – one auditing command, with-out restimulating them. You can actually give them up to three without killing them. Beyond that, you're in trouble. You've started to process somebody for sure, after the third command. You are now running a process. But you can always ask them once. Therefore, you can go over a goals list and the only thing that would be hot enough to restimulate a somatic would be the pc's actual goal, in most cases, although you'll trigger somatics that are – on goals that are close to it. So watch for the somatic while you're doing the read once, see?

Research

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.488*

In twenty or a hundred years the therapeutic technique which is offered in this volume will appear to be obsolete. Should this not prove to be the case, then the author's faith in the inventiveness his fellow Man will not have been justified.

5601x17: *Operational Bulletin 13, Operational Bulletins Growing Up. Vol III p.269*

Back in Wichita when Suzie and I were combing the whole track trying to plow up the various incidents which eventually became *What to Audit* (in England, *The History of Man*) we took on a series of polio cases by means of newspaper advertisement. The newspaper advertisement said, "Polio sufferers. A research foundation is undertaking an investigation of polio. Any persons so afflicted who would like to participate in this investigation should phone _____" The same ad was also run for arthritics. People with arthritis and polio started to call in and we took these people on, the polio sufferers up at my house, the arthritics down at the Foundation, and using the oldest known form of overt acts and motivators, and using Effort Processing, we alleviated the majority of the cases which presented themselves. The first case that came up immediately, by the way, enrolled in the Professional Course and other cases took professional auditing afterwards. Don G. Purcell cut the program off without informing us because of course the Foundation was supposed to fail. This program alone would have meant the making of Dianetics in that immediate area, and as a matter of fact, is still heard from, although it was only in progress ten days (it happens to be a good gag for any auditor to work). But remember this was 1951, and right there, auditing these people no more than three hours per preclear, we made the majority of these people feel so much better about life that they could get on with it. One girl threw away her crutches immediately. Another one, an old lady, got out of her wheelchair, and what we did in that short program just auditing these few hours using nothing but overt acts, motivators in the manner of Effort Processing, yet it did so much more for these people than had ever been done for them medically or ever could be done for them medically, that they were astonished beyond gratitude.

6310C15: *Essentials of Auditing, Tp.165*

You would be very happy to have a text that says ARC Breaks Level I, and that gave a five, six, eight, even ten page breakdown of all possible sources of them that gave you the cross-index conditions of the pc for each one of them. Herculean task to do things, something like that. But, nevertheless, that would be a very welcome volume to you. Instead of that, our material is actually a research record, and you are looking at a research record. You are not looking at textbook material. And as soon as you realize that, you'll have a much easier time of it.

At any given instant on a research line, that which is known is believed to be true, and it wouldn't be there unless it had some workability at any given instant. But at any given later instance on that research line, you will find that that material has been re-examined and that certain data in it which are not important have been dropped and certain data in it which are important have been clarified and added. Now your main difficulty is looking at a time span of development and trying to pick out of a time span of development a great many fundamentals.

6310C15: Essentials of Auditing, Tp.178

Therefore, education also carries with it de-education. And when you're studying on a research line, you have to become very flexible indeed because you have to de-educate yourself by a clarification and understanding of materials you thought existed – and so did everybody else – existed in a more complicated state five years ago. And you'll find one of your great difficulties with an auditor is he's glommed onto and made an *all* out of one of these old data of some kind or another, and he's got it standing there in his road.

8109B15: The Criminal Mind. Vol XII p.338

People assume that others have their own case. The psychologist pushes his own case off on the whole world.

Anyone researching in the mind should be very aware of this point and be sure not to do it. Subjective reality seems to them to be the only reality there is, for such people are too introverted to really know the minds and motivations of others.

Responsibility

5912B15: Urgent Change in all Co-Audit Courses. Vol V p.253

THEREFORE: BE IT RESOLVED THAT – whenever a person has discovered to the auditor a sin, crime or discreditable act or discreditable creation, that auditor is honor bound on all dynamics to run at once a process that will bring about the person's taking responsibility for his action. If the auditor does not he will have a spinning pc.

6001B28: The Key to all Cases – Responsibility. Vol V p.290

Here then we have the anatomy of the reactive mind. The common denominator of all these unwanted ridges, masses, pictures, engrams, etc., is RESPONSIBILITY.

The discovery of the direct anatomy of RESPONSIBILITY is as follows:

Able to admit causation.

Able to withhold from.

This you will recognize as old Reach and Withdraw and as the fundamental of every successful process. But now we can refine this into the exact process that accomplishes a removal of the reactive mind and reestablishment of causation and responsibility.

6001B28: The Key to all Cases – Responsibility. Vol V p.290

What we call RESPONSIBILITY is restored on any subject or in any area by selecting a terminal (not a significance) and running on it:

WHAT COULD YOU ADMIT CAUSING A (TERMINAL)?

THINK OF SOMETHING YOU COULD WITHHOLD FROM A (TERMINAL) .

Overt acts proceed from irresponsibility. Therefore, when responsibility declines, overt acts can occur.

...

Choose any area where the pc conceives himself to be a victim. Select a terminal to represent that area that falls on an E-Meter. Run Cause/Withhold as given herein on that terminal and watch the overts pop into view. It is not necessary to handle these overts when they come up with any other process than Cause/Withhold since Cause/Withhold given here IS Responsibility.

6201P17 Iss II: Responsibility Again, Vol VI p.418

The common denominator of the Goals Problem Mass is "no responsibility." This is the end product that continues any circuit or valence.

...

Thus, we can define responsibility as the concept of being able to care for, to reach or to be. To be responsible for something one does not actually have to care for it or reach it or be it. One only needs to believe or know that he has the ability to care for it, reach it or be it. "Care for it" is a broader concept than, but similar to, start, change or stop it. It includes guard it, help it, like it, be interested in it, etc.

6202C06: Withholds, Tp.288-289

In other words, having taken responsibility and then taking no responsibility, we get a consequence. And actually, that's what a consequence is. We're withholding responsibility for, that we should take. And that, of course, is a withhold of magnitude because it's a withhold of ability.

So a withhold can be a withhold of anything that we have had a permeation into or a communication with, so when a communication is followed by a no-communication, the advent of the no-communication operating as a withhold, of course, reduces survival. And an effort to carry forward survival is knocked in the head.

6405C19: The preclear and getting auditing to work, Tp.131

And this "poor you" gave me a clue to something that is confoundingly well worth knowing and it very well could open up a whole field and make a real subject of sociology. Because it gives us the mechanism by which the lowly hold the lowly down. And which they do to one another constantly and continuously and instinctively. And it's just about as vicious as keeping a cobra in the cash drawer and then inviting somebody to rob it. It's a wild mechanism.

Why is it a wild mechanism? I dare say you will occasionally hear this or you have occasionally heard this. But really, you'd have to be on the seamier side of life than most of you are accustomed to, to run into it as a habit and a way of life. The slums – the places where people have zero opportunity, that sort of thing. There is where it is most prevalent. It's the poor you. "You poor fellow."

And now let's move it up into a little bit more workable technical platform. *How you have been wronged. How he was wronged. How they were wronged.* Now, let's just move it into that technical platform. And we all of a sudden see that life amongst the lowly depends exclusively on their continued operation of just this one little gimmick, not on any other gimmick. We're looking now at the common denominator of sociology. What makes a slum a slum? Why can a fellow never get out of the slum? How come? What is this trap?

Well it's: *how you have been wronged, how they have been wronged,* and so forth.

...

An individual must accept his own responsibility and his own ability as cause before he can run off his overts. Simple. You can't have an overt if you can't recognize yourself as cause. You can't get out of a rat race unless you can recognize your overts. That's all there is to it, see. So how do you keep somebody in a rat race? Just never let him recognize his overts. And you say, "Poor you. Look at everything that has been done to you. And you, you have never done anything, you poor fellow. Look how you have been wronged..."

6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.177

It's just this, you've got these two factors: Communication – and even though that's in the bank, the formulas of communication are superior to the reactive bank – and you've got the idea of responsibility for own action. And responsibility may or may not be part of the reactive bank; and it just wouldn't matter, if it was or wasn't. The truth of the matter is it exists as superior to the bank.

Responsibility for own actions, which is the very woof and warp of being a thetan. Can you decide to do something and do it? Can you be somewhere? Can you be out of somewhere at will? These are the abilities of a thetan. And if you *can't* do those things then you're slipping.

Restimulation

6308C15: The Tone Arm, Tp.59

How much charge do you restimulate? Now, I've shown you two examples – restimulating too much charge and restimulating too little charge. And they're equally errors. Because in the first place, restimulating too much charge, eventually no auditing gets done – and restimulating too little charge, no auditing gets done and they're both sins. It's not necessarily true that the person who restimulates too little charge is more virtuous than the person who restimulates too much charge. In fact I would say, he's the real sinner. Because at least this pc sometime or another may be able to sit down with somebody who *will* listen to him, and get off the charge he has now become aware of. See, that possibility exists. So the real sin is not restimulating any charge.

And you'll find somebody who pulls off from running an engram because the pc hurt too much. Well, I don't think that has anything to do with auditing. I never heard that influence an auditing session before. So he hurt too much – what's that got to do with it? What auditing are we dealing with here? No auditing I ever heard of. Pc hurt too much. What's that got to do with it? I don't understand. You mean you ended the session because the pc hurt too much? You can kill more pcs that way. Pc's saying, "Ow -ow -oh, it's terrible! Oh – it's terrible!"

You say, "All right, well, it's too terrible, we won't finish running it."

And you want to see somebody in terrible condition, man! That pc is now in terrible condition!

6309C05: Service Fac Assessment, Tp.225

And you're coming back now to an old principle of acceptable randomness. Well, acceptable randomness is this ratio which I just talked to you about. People, for a long time, couldn't understand this factor; well, here's the understanding of it. It's the amount of restimulation of the environment measured against the amount of restimulation which the individual can withstand. And these two factors together give you a constant.

Now, it's very hard to work out this constant because we have no actual figures, but express it in terms of life; This individual is able to stand one dinner party. See? And he gets two funerals and a suicide. You see how you can work this out? And here's this fellow who can withstand two massacres, you see, and a wreck, and he gets as his environmental restimulation one dinner party. See, so you get these differences amongst people. And it makes them all look different, but actually it's on the same basis, and it's on this basis of restimulation.

Now, you're busy auditing: You're auditing this guy that can stand the randomness of one dinner party, and you audit him into an engram where he had a wreck. Now his environment consists of what? The ability to withstand a dinner party, but the restimulation of the environment is what you're running him on, which is one wreck. He's promptly swamped. He's promptly swamped. He can't run that kind of an incident. He just goes in over his head, don't you see?

6309C10: Destimulation of a Case, Tp.248

Now, I don't want to leave you in the dark about what restimulation is. How does the auditor restimulate something? I want to get this in passing here because maybe if you live long enough you'll learn this. How does an auditor restimulate something? By putting or letting the pc's attention go on it. By putting the pc's attention on it, by letting the pc's attention go onto it. What's "it"? Actually, any charge, heretofore inert, which can be rekindled. Or if it has been restimulated already, then re-restimulated or increased in restimulation. Now that's very technical. And that sounds very esoteric. And I'm afraid that

has the terrible simplicity of a mud pie dropping on a sidewalk. It's just about that complicated.

I'm very sure that you at some time or another in a session have rather wished that you had just cut your throat rather than come in to audit this particular pc, because you don't seem to be able to do anything right at all. Everything is going wrong. And you say therefore it is the pc's trouble. The pc is causing this trouble. Well, actually, the pc is totally incapable of causing trouble in a session. The auditor can sit there like a total knucklehead and let the pc's attention wander all over the bank, you know, pick up engram A, engram B, engram C, engram D, engram waaa, so on, baaaw, baaaw, brr-brr-brr-brr-brr, whooo, whooo. And the auditor isn't doing a thing. He's just sitting there being a good listener, see. He was doing everything right, and all of a sudden the pc exploded in his face, see? Well, that's just accidental restimulation. You just let the pc wander.

Rock Slam / Rock / Rocket Read

See also § *Evil Purposes*.

6105C19: E-Meter, Tp.53

Remember the old Dianetic grouper? Well, the old Dianetic grouper, if we'd had people on E-Meters in those days, would always have registered as rock slam. It's just a grouper in time and a grouper in place and a grouper in mass and a grouper in this and that, and so you get a rock slam.

6209C18: R3GA Dynamic assessment by R/S, Tp.73

Now, you should understand a rock slam for what it is, then. It is the goal track. There's many things you can say about it. The pc's interest, by the way, follows the track of the goal. And therefore follows the slam. Pc's interest follows the slam. Pc's getting interested, the needle's slamming, pc's interested, needle's slamming, pc's interested, needle's slamming, pc's not interested, needle's not slamming. In other words, the pc's interest follows the slam. Pc's cognitions follow the slam.

6210C04: Modern Security Checking, Tp.63

Therefore, in an organization; in a clearing co-audit; in a marital situation or in any other group, you have a sure-fire way of testing the person who has to be straightened out or the person who is messing it up. It's the person who rock slams when that group is mentioned. That's the rock slammer. "Consider committing overt against ..." The magic words. You never saw this before, because we didn't have the magic words, "Consider committing overt against ...? We just said, "the group," you see; we just said, "the dynamic," we just said, "the item." We never saw the rock slam and didn't realize that the rock slam was a concatenation of accumulated overt.

Now, it isn't just one bad act that makes a rock slammer. It's trillions of years of bad acts that make a rock slam. So don't treat a rock slam as something that is light. A rock slam is very meaningful. It takes a long time to make rock slams so the person has had a long time to do suppressions. So somehow, sometimes, you have to tiger drill the thing that you were testing before it'll test. Yeah, you just give it an ordinary Tiger Drill, polish the thing up and say, "Consider committing overt against it," see.

6210C23: 3GAXX, following the R/S, Tp.155

The tips which were put out on rock slams earlier apply in 3GA Criss Cross and you will find that the preclear interest follows the rock slam. If you can keep the rock slam you can keep the pc's interest. When you lose the rock slam you've lost the pc's interest.

Now, the cognitions follow the rock slam. We've often wondered, back through the antediluvian periods of Dianetics and Scientology, how come Mr. A cognited and Mr. B didn't cognite? And how come Mr. B sat there through 275 hours of auditing without a single cognition? Well, that's because you never came near any rock slams on him.

We used to try to get rid of rock slams, now we try to preserve them. ...

...

Now, a rock slam, when it turns on suddenly and inexplicably in the middle of doing something else, is still a great embarrassment. But you had better find out what turned it on and why. ...

6210C25: 3GAXX data, Tp.171

Now, the rock slam was called a rock slam because it was obvious that the first item on the pc's track was an item with which the pc had a very large confusion. It was the first thing that he used to help with or to get help with or something of this sort. And it was

called the Rock. And it's actually – original definition, I believe, was that it was the first mass that he attributed large significances to.

Now, we were clearing people by merely clearing out of the road the Rock. Now, that was done exclusively with Help Processes on about a 5-way bracket. And we did make some Clears – people that went free needle and proper point on the tone arm, and felt wonderful, and so forth. Just by this process of assessment for the Rock.

...

Now, that phenomenon is an extremely, basic phenomenon in clearing. And as you can realize the number of stable Clears that were made in earlier years must therefore be very close to zero. We've made temporary Clears lots of times. We've – people have hung on quite awhile, and all that sort of thing. But stable Clears, no. You see. And that is our target. Somebody who will simply get that way – and stay that way along the line.

Well now, obviously a person who was a Rock Clear – that is you could get down to their Rock, and blow their Rock – still wouldn't have knocked off all of the GPM. Because underlying that Rock was a goal. And between that first – that ACC in which that was taught – was that the twentieth?

(Audience) Yeah.

...

Now, the goal then lies earlier than the Rock. But the Rock is the first big mass that occurs after this fact. And of course, up this channel of living-ness we have all sorts of small valences, you see, or repeating valences. And what I didn't know at that time, and which I found out about the middle of last year, is you actually have two valences like this – one whose force is that direction, and one whose force is against it in that direction. Looks like a dumbbell.

Every once in a while pcs run into these things and they say, "Ron, how did you know?" Well, I looked. And anyway, the – this thing is the basic unit anatomy of the GPM. You have mass A versus mass B. And they are impinged on each other and one is a terminal and one is an oppterm. Referring you to last Tuesday night's lectures.

Therefore, the Rock must have another Rock, Get the idea? The Rock's got another Rock. Now, you have to ask this question about the GPM, see: "How come it stays in place?", "How come it stays in place?", "How come it stays suspended in space?", "In time?", "How come it stays with you?" Well, it must be very carefully balanced against an opposing force. And hence we get this word, "Goals Problem Mass" heard relatively a few months ago. Last autumn, I think.

6211B08R, Vol VI p.658

A rock slam is the response of an E-Meter to the conflict between terminals and opposition terminals. It indicates a fight, an effort to individuate, an extreme games condition which in the absence of auditing would seek unsuccessfully to separate while attacking. A rock slam means a hidden evil intention on the subject or question under auditing or discussion.

...

This is the most difficult needle response to find or attain or preserve. And is the most valuable in clearing.

6211C20: Layout of the GPM, Tp.120-121

You get rock slamming items, you're getting the pc toward Clear. That is the road to Clear – is milestoned by rock slamming items. He isn't going anyplace else, he's going Clear. And it doesn't matter – it doesn't matter how you find these items. It doesn't matter a bit. I can tell you 8,767 methods, almost off the bat, to turn on a rock slamming item. It doesn't matter how you turn on this rock slamming item. You got an item and the pc is on the road to Clear, and that's all there is to that.

...

A rock slamming item has mayhem with exclamation points behind it. It's got impact like mad! And it's much to his amazement as he runs on down the track and he thinks he's cleaned all this up, to find out that one of his pastimes, you see, was eating little girls after cooking them slowly alive over fires, you see? There was something went along with this rock slamming item.

...

... Now, a rock slamming item doesn't have drama behind it, it has "banned in Boston" behind it, see? It's too brutal, too inhuman and too this and too that to suffer print. And that applies to any pc you'll audit on the GPM line. Wasn't the result – this rock slamming item is not as a result of accumulated slappings of wrists, you see. This is wiping out the countryside every now and then, don't you know? That rock slam means something.

6302C07: R3MX, part I, Tp.207

Anyhow, there's your – your setup of 3MX is a very precise listing which is the same listing pattern as Routine 2-12, except that in Routine 3 you only use rocket reads except when you have to have an R/S on your goals opposition in order to start you into the bank. Sometimes that will be an R/S.

Now, an R/S and an RR fade into each other. That I have also found recently. They – an R/S, if it will become one, can become an RR, and an RR can become an R/S; but it doesn't mean that these are interchangeable. They definitely are not. You can't say, "Well, I'm running a rocket reading line because look at all the R/Ses." See, that's not true.

An R/S is a little bit further out than an RR. You get that? So an R/S normally is rather a lock phenomenon on an RR, and that's how these things are related. So if you're running R/Ses you're really running locks; if you're running RRs you're running right in through the Goals Problem Mass.

6302C07: R3MX, part II, Tp.212

... Why bother with anything else because you can enter the "Spiral Staircase" of 3MX with any reliable item which rocket reads.

Well, that's good news. What's the "Spiral Staircase"? That's just oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose. And when you go off the rails go back and find an item the pc didn't really like, extend the list, find another rocket reading item, put it on the line plot as the consecutive one to the one you want, and just go on oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose, and you're just going right straight through the GPM. You'll get *terrific* relief and *terrific* knockout of masses and pressures, and all this sort of thing. When you're dealing with rocket reading items you're not dealing with the liabilities – and if you're dealing with rocket reading items perfectly according to the rules of Listing and Nulling now – you're not dealing with the liabilities that you are with rock slamming items. A rock slamming item is quite a liability. You can only go around it four times. It leaves mass hanging, it does this, it does that. Oh, yes, it's good processing, but it is susceptible to error, and it is susceptible to going off the rails.

Not so – not so with a rocket reading. You take an R/Sing item that goes off the rails. A rocket reading, reliable item, give me that and I can keep it from going off the rails because it will go much more precisely.

The GPM is made up of a greater level of precision, of course, than its locks. Its locks can be far more random.

6309C03: R3SC, Tp.181

Now, once upon a time we had something called 'a rock slammer'. You remember the history of a rock slammer? All right.

You did a Scientology List One, which is not the L1 in that bulletin, but the old Scientology List One.[†] And what did you find in this? You found that occasionally as you went down the line you picked up a tick, and when you put in the big mid ruds on that

particular tick, you all of a sudden got yourself a nice, handsome rock slam. So you say "auditing" to somebody and you got a rock slam, right?

You remember this technology? Well, this meant that something was going to go wrong in the vicinity of auditing with regard to this person, by reason of aberration.

Now, of course, punitively, punitively, we said at once all rock slammers were bad, and they all ought to be shot, and so forth, until we found out that practically everybody rock slammed. And then, of course, we had to come off of it. But that isn't all that we came off of. We just dropped that piece of know-how in the mire and let it lie. You notice suddenly we weren't saying anything about that at all.

Well, that didn't mean that I forgot it, completely. That didn't mean that it was utterly gone as far as I was concerned. But I had seen some phenomena which I definitely had to straighten out. And that phenomena had to do with the reason a person doesn't recover under auditing.

[†] **Ed:** According to 7411B01: *Rock Slams and Rock Slammers (Vol X p.658)* a "List One R/Ser" specifically relates to 6211B24: *Routine 2-12, List One – Issue One (Vol VI p.679)*.

7610B10R: R/Ses, What they Mean. Vol X p.728 & 731

A ROCK SLAM MEANS A HIDDEN EVIL INTENTION ON THE SUBJECT OR QUESTION UNDER DISCUSSION OR AUDITING.

...

The pc with an R/S on any given subject and who R/Ses while discussing that or related subjects HAS AN EVIL INTENTION TOWARD THE SUBJECT DISCUSSED OR SOME CLOSELY RELATED SUBJECT. The pc intends that subject or area of life nothing but calculating, covert, underhanded HARM which will be at all times carefully hidden from that subject.

Roller Coaster / Relapse

See also *PTS / SP*

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.191-192

Homo sapiens has and will continue to use any technique delivered into his hands for the control and enslavement of others. For Homo sapiens is frightened. Even when an auditor was competent with earlier techniques, it would often occur that his preclear would return into his past environment and would relapse. This occurred because others had a vested interest in the preclear's continuation in a state of aberration and others would lose no moment in starting again to crush this preclear down the Tone Scale to a point where they conceived he was more easily controlled.

5607B22: Technical Bulletin, Vol III p.452

Our cases gained but sometimes slumped. Why? Because an electronic vacuum restimulated on the track after sessions, and robbed the case's havingness.

A vacuum isn't a hole. It's a collapsed bank. Every lifetime bank is collapsed into a vacuum.

...

Caution, handle one vacuum at a time. These vacuums go back for 76 trillion years. They were the original brainwash thetans did to one another, then psychiatrists (on the whole track) did expertly (modern psychiatrists are punks, modern shock too feeble to do more than restimulate old vacuums).

5705xxx: PAB 111, Eyesight and Glasses. Vol IV p.52-53

You can take this old-time Effort Processing and produce a change of vision with everybody with no permanence, but a fantastic alteration of vision can occur, making somebody very uncomfortable.

6106C16: Confront and Havingness- Routines 1, 2 and 3, Tp.41

Objective Havingness and Confront are both unlimited processes, but if you run them in an unlimited fashion, like you would run SOP Goals or something of this sort, your pc would feel absolutely marvelous – just feel absolutely wonderful. You – I'm sure right in this room there are people who have had this happen to them. And they just had seventy-five hours of Havingness, you know. Just marvelous, you see, and they just feel fine, and a week goes by and they still feel all right. And another week goes by, and they don't feel that good. And then another week goes by, and they're right back where they started.

Same way with Confront. It has this odd aspect. That is why you don't find the word *Confront* on the Prehav Scale. Well, that isn't the original reason. The original reason is another one, but you don't find it on the Prehav Scale because it is of no lasting benefit. It is just marvelous for making somebody feel good.

6201C09: Twenty-ten, 3D Criss Cross, Tp.7

Now, you may have had this experience. You may have taken somebody and audited him for seventy-five hours on Havingness – I'd say some auditors here have done just that – and watch the fellow polish up to the nines – actually just look marvelous, you know? Everything is fine. Everything is going beautifully, and so forth. And he walks out about three feet off the floor. And twenty-four hours goes by and he still feels pretty good. And thirty-six hours and forty-eight hours and he's still alive. And sixty hours goes by and two weeks goes by, and where was your seventy-five hours? He has gone completely back to the original state. Well, how interesting. But I'm sure a lot of auditors here have seen just that thing happen. Now, what made him relapse?

You ran the havingness up in spite of the withholds. And the presence of the withholds pulled it back down again. So havingness, apparently, cannot remain stable in the presence of withholds. And when you get the withholds off and build the havingness up, you then are removing – as you take off the withholds – you are removing the reasons the havingness would drop again. Now, this is theoretical, but I think you will find it working out.

So in other words, this offers you an opportunity to be able to run Havingness without having it sag. And you know, that would be wonderful because pcs get all polished up at the end of a Havingness run and fall on their heads.

6504C27: Awareness Levels, Tp.29

Now, you take one of your pcs and you send him back home, and he was bright and shining and so forth. The chances of your picking up that pc, bright and shining in just another month or two months in the same condition as he left your session and so forth are so remote as to be nonexistent.

That guy is going to be batted! He's going to lose part of that gain.

7001B15 Iss II: Handling With Auditing. Vol IX p.8

I've seen somebody audited for years before he finally and forever lost his chronic trouble. He would get better and then relapse, never quite so bad. And finally he recovered totally.

So there must be some idea extant amongst auditors that all "wins" in auditing must be fast, total and appreciated volubly. This isn't always the case. In fact, it is in the minority.

8012B19R: Rehab Tech. Vol XII p.214

The best way to run a session is to be so sharp as an auditor that you never let the pc overrun in the first place. But should this occur or should you inherit a pc that another auditor has overrun, or should life and livingness knock out a release state, this issue lays out the steps for restoring any type of release.

8012B21RA: The Scientology Drug Rundown. Vol XII p.215

It is very important to handle the effects of drugs, medicine and alcohol on a case. In the 60s drug use became widespread in the culture and it was then that I discovered the need to audit out drugs as a first action on pcs. Drugs make it difficult to get stable auditing gains.

Ron Stories

6107C18: Can't have, Create, Fundamentals of All Problems. Tp.163

Here's a guy minding his own business. A cop walks up to him, turns him around and tells him to get out. Well, what is the fellow doing? He's doing nothing. Well, that was why he was told to get out. It's all too calm here for the cops, man. And the next thing you know – I have actually seen a man beaten till every tooth was knocked out of his head and stamped on and everything else. And there wasn't going to be a single thing going on. I mean, the fellow didn't do anything or otherwise. The cops just had to have some trouble.

It was very interesting. One of the cops, after that foray was all done, was all beat up. He was just black and blue, and he was in terrible condition and all this. And this other fellow got away, by the way. And I was standing there explaining to this police officer how I had helped him all I could. I did too. And he was trying to create trouble; I helped him create trouble – for himself. I was helping him beat the guy up, you see. I was operating as a special police officer myself, you know. Just somehow or other, every time he'd raise his hand to strike, you see, his wrist would hit my arm or something like this. He kept getting in my road. That's what I kept telling him. It was a very confusing brawl.

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.210-211

You can't sit in the back seat of a car and drive one. That's not possible. Not unless it's specially built like an old Ford I fixed one time and used to stand everybody's hair on end. Sit in the back seat smoking a stogie with a derby hat down over my eyes and drive around town. It was very upsetting to people.

6108C03: Creation and Goals, Tp.225

I've even heard a court case was being tried. I was actually on the witness stand. I was asked some burningly intricate twisted question, you know, that looked like a Scotch still gone mad, you know, and – by the prosecuting defense attorney, or whatever he was – and I looked at the man. I said, "Well, I've forgotten." It was some burning question that very much applied to the whole case. I just didn't care to be implicated. So I said, "Well, I've forgotten."

And this defense prosecutor went up, just – he was like a rocketry, you know, and "My God, how can you forget such a thing?" You know? "How could you possibly forget such a thing?" and he's *raving*. And the judge said to him in a very cold, bored voice – he says, "The witness says he's forgotten." That was it.

That's amazing, you know? It took me by storm at the time! I didn't even think I'd vaguely get away with this one because it's pure corn. It's straight from Iowa. "I've forgotten." Wasn't even challenged; couldn't be challenged.

6108C18: Can't Have, Create, Fundamentals of All Problems. Tp.159

I have long known, as most gardeners have known, that all you had to do was cut a rose routinely and it bloomed. Only they put it down to this. That the roses have to be appreciated. And if you don't cut them, they aren't appreciated, so they don't produce roses. Now, that's the modus operandi that most gardeners think occurs or halfway think occurs with regard to roses. And that isn't true at all. The abuse of a rose causes it to produce roses.

6108C16: Unknown – Cyclic Aspects of Goals, Tp.103

I remember down in Europe one time, I left the body at an inn, and went over and went through a couple of capers and did something of the sort, and came back to pick up this body, and by God, they'd buried it. They just did it.

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.255

I was in a hospital one time and my stomach wall wouldn't heal. Been messed up. And so they kept feeding me custard. And after about the 465th custard, I just had some kind of an inkling – I was coming around a little bit. Actually, what was wrong with me was I was utterly exhausted. I'd just been in combat theater after combat theater, you see, with no rest, no nothing between. And it sort of came to me that this was not the sort of a diet that I myself would select of my own free choice.

So I used to slide out with a good-looking nurse, and – beg your pardon, she was a WAVE*. And she knew where there was a wonderful Chinese noodle parlor. And so after I'd eat my custard, she would come in and we would go out the back gate and we'd go down and I'd have several egg foo yungs. And you know, soothing things like sweet and sour pork, you know, and so forth. I started to feel better, started to get back on my feet again. And it was those custards – I kept telling the doctors, you see – those custards were absolutely marvelous, particularly when served in Chinese restaurants under some other name. You weren't supposed to eat anything else, you see.

So then finally, finally, through the connivance of a couple of hospital corpsmen and several pals in the Marine, why, I got the wrong meal ticket issued to me, and there was a special diet table where they fed people nothing but steak! So I do know where all the steaks went that the civilians didn't get, because they were all served at that table. Huge piles of steaks would come in, you see, and I'd demolish four or five of these steaks and feel much better.

***Women Accepted for Volunteer Emergency Service.** A woman in the US navy other than a nurse.

6409C22: A review of study, Tp.246

In any very big city – in any big city you can pull some of the wildest tricks to demonstrate non-observation you ever cared to have anything to do with. The wildest things go unobserved in large cities. You wouldn't believe it. I, myself, used to make a gag out of this. I used to make a very amusing gag out of this; it paid off in many ways. Why, I used to tell some girl – if I were ever walking down Broadway in the vicinity of 42nd Street, you could always count on me to tell the girl I was walking with, you see, "Do you know that New Yorkers never see anything?"

"Oh? No!"

"Oh yes, you can do almost anything. I mean a fellow could drop dead out here, somebody could pull a gun out of his pocket and shoot somebody dead and the passerbys wouldn't even pause in their stride. You'd have to actually actively block the pavement. If there was a fight in progress, they would only stop if the pavement got blocked so they couldn't go by and then they'd stop and eventually watch the fight. You can excite curiosity by blocking the pavement and looking up, but you have to block the pavement before you look up and then they will also look up. But it's very, very funny but they never see anything. They don't pay any attention to you and if you don't actively block the pavement, why, they never notice."

"Oh, I don't believe you!"

You see, you get some girl from the Corn Belt or something like this. "Do you know that I could stand right here on the corner of 42nd and Broadway and kiss you and there isn't one single person would even glance in your direction."

"I don't believe it!"

"All right, I'll show you!" Yeah! Never failed, never failed. Wonderful technique. Yeah, there'll be a fee if any of you young fellows try that.

6503C16: The Progress and Future of Scientology, Tp.198-199

There was some gal who had left me forever, for instance, down in Savannah, Georgia, the year before. And somewhere toward the beginning of that – of the year just previously, hearing things were in the wind, she had turned up and I couldn't get rid of her. I hadn't anything to do with her, I wasn't anything, you see. Navy – naval officers being naval officers accumulate baggage. My life was not prepared to be a wide-open book; I had been a writer all my life! I have lived – I had lived in Greenwich Village, and so forth. As a matter of fact, my life was sufficiently incredible that I seldom wrote stories about it because they were too unbelievable. And I used to actually have to lie about my life because I was accustomed to boys of my own age, or young people or writers of my own age, and so forth sitting there, you know, and just calling me a bloody liar. I'd tell them the truth, you see. Well it didn't pay – it didn't pay. So what you did is water it all down, don't you see. The truth of the matter was pretty – pretty exclamatory sort of point existence. My adventures did not take place in my own textbooks – in my own, that is to say, my own fiction stories. They took place in the raw. And this sort of thing is very easy to catch up with. If you're preparing for the seminary and so forth, why, don't live the life of the pirate! If you're going to go before a committee of evidence, make sure you have a clean nose for a number of years or at least since the last amnesty!

...

But when things were really blowing up – it was quite interesting that when I approached the Justice Department concerning the state of our organizations and so forth and gave them a list of two hundred and some names and asked them to please tell me which of these people were known as subversive agents, they countered – J. Edgar Hoover's boy there – countered and he said, "No," he said, "I'll give you back the names who are not communists. And therefore I myself won't be hung with the fact of having given any state information to anybody."

People like to weave the idea that I'm in bad here or there or people think badly of me and that sort of thing and that is not – definitely not the case. See, if I were in Washington in 1955, if I cared to work at it, I probably could have wangled legislation protecting Scientology. It's quite the reverse picture, don't you see. These guys, I go in to see them, even – well, today, I'd go in Washington, see the guys that – "Oh, yes! Gosh, how are you?" you know. "Gee!" you know. And the letters I receive on my business lines and that sort of thing, "Oh, thank you, thank you for writing us," don't you see. Very courteous and so on. The atmosphere which has been built up in some people's minds, you see, is there's something not quite nice or there's something not quite right about being a Scientologist. Oh, that's just an operation, that's nonsense. Right at the top, right at the top I hear nothing but the snap of the right index finger touching the cap brim, wherever I go. It's very interesting.

The situation is very good where we are. But in those days it was equally good. And the FBI was very nice about this and out of two hundred and some names they turned me back thirty. My press relations man during that period of time was not just a communist, he was actually wanted by the FBI and they actually put their hands on him and put him away a very short time afterwards. Revenge was taken against these people that we were never told about. Actually, the FBI rounded the worst of them up. Some of them fled to Mexico, some of them did this. But these were people who were really kicking our heads in. They were robbing offices – oh, it's very incredible. There were a couple of murders. This is a wild and lurid time I'm talking about. Well, of course everybody says, "Well, you couldn't ..." you know, the everybody says, "He – oh well, they must've had something very wrong," and so forth. Yes, there was something very wrong. The most forward philosophy of the world that's making the most progress is communism. And it met its – it met its match.

Rudiments

5710x01: PAB 121, Rudiments and Goals. Vol IV p.161

You will find it is quite often more advantageous to run Locational Processing than it is to run Problems of Comparable Magnitude. A Problem of Comparable Magnitude is all right, but it's a thinkingness process, and on a case that is having an awful lot of trouble, it gives them hell to run Locational Processing, but nevertheless it does run out the present time problem, which is most fascinating.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure. Vol IV p.199-200

Establish participation in session of pc. Do not here or anywhere else neglect this factor. Maintain always ARC. Pc must to some degree be at cause with regard to session if only by wanting it or some result of it, or to escape some elsewhere consequence. This step is CCH 0 but it is run only to establish the thetan to some degree at cause with regard to the whole session. This must be improved throughout the intensive. Applies even to dead pcs.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure. Vol IV p.205

When the participation of the pc ceases in a session, he must be gotten back into session by any means and then participation is reestablished. A pc is never permitted to end a session on his own choice. He seeks to end them when his participation drops out of sight. The trick question "What did I do wrong?" reestablishes ARC.

5712B04: Clear Procedure (continued). Vol IV p.234

PRESENT TIME PROBLEM is a highly vital point of PRECLEAR PARTICIPATION. If a preclear is being nagged too thoroughly by a PT problem auditing can actually send him downhill if done without addressing the problem. A whole intensive, even seventy-five hours can be wasted if the auditor does not clear the PT PROBLEM.

6101B25: Handling of Rudiments. Vol VI p.11

In handling the environment, if there is charge on the E-Meter after asking, "Is it all right to audit in this room?" and if charge does not blow with a little two-way comm, then run TR 10, "Notice that _____." However, if you have already located the Havingness Process for the case, you would run that Havingness Process until there was no longer any charge as far as the auditing environment is concerned. Only be careful in using TR 10 to flatten any somatic turned on while running it.

Auditor clearance is the most important of the rudiments, because if the auditor is not cleared, negative results will be obtained on the profile of the preclear.

6101B25: Handling of Rudiments. Vol VI p.11-12

As regards a present time problem, the first thing you want to know is whether it is a problem of long duration or a problem of short duration. Only short duration problems are handled. If the pc has a problem with regard to the fact that he promised to call his wife at 4:00 P.M., and it is 4:00 P.M., the best way to handle this problem is to end the session and let him call his wife. When the session is resumed, you start the session again and go to where you were in the rudiments and ask, "Do you have a present time problem?" If the pc has a present time problem of being excused, you would not in this case end the session, as he will remain in the building and be back shortly.

6106C01: Flattening a process and the E-Meter, Tp.91

"Long duration" is defined as years. That's a long-duration PT problem: years. A short-duration PT problem is in terms of months or weeks, see? We say long and short and then don't leave you wondering what we mean by long and short. It's years.

6106C20: Sec Check Questions, Mutual Rudiments, Tp.84

We for a long time have known there was difficulty in some co-audit teams – for a long time, knew there was difficulty in a co-audit team. They make slower progress.

They sometimes kind of went out of this world. And they would go on grinding, grinding, grinding, grinding. And per hour of auditing, their auditing was less effective than HGC auditing, or something like this, you see? It's been a big mystery. And this has been on the track for years and years and years and years. They make slow progress. And I found the answer to it. And the answer you wouldn't really suspect.

Now, the first inroad I had on this "Why do they go so slow?" – the first clue I had for this – was that when a D of P checks the rudiments on an auditor's pc, he often finds them out, even – that the rudiments are out, even when the auditor, having just checked them, found them in.

This is rather constant. This is rather constant. All right. Take it from there.

This has led Ds of P into the belief that the auditors were careless and couldn't run rudiments, and has lessened executive opinion of auditing ability, and has lessened Instructor opinion of auditing ability, and so forth.

The truth is that the rudiments weren't out with the auditor. Because that auditing crew, grinding together, even so much as twenty-five hours, can develop a mutual set of rudiments. This is the dizziest thing you ever heard of, and yet this phenomenon exists. They develop mutual rudiments and *their mutual rudiments are out*.

The rudiments they have in common are flat to each other but not to anybody else. And they make a solid, small island in the middle of the sea of not-know, where *they* don't have their rudiments out to each other, but their rudiments are out to the rest of the world.

6106C20: Sec Check Questions, Mutual Rudiments, Tp.86

And the thing that slows down a co-auditing team is the mutual rudiments out. They have an agreed-upon regard toward the rest of the world. And they begin to settle more and more into this agreed-upon "that's the way things are." And so their rudiments aren't out to each other.

The first way of blowing it up, as I say, a Formula 13 (even old-style Formula 13) or a Prehav 13. You take an assessment of everything – everybody the person knows in the physical universe, and you assess them all for the heaviest terminal at the moment. Run that terminal on the Prehav Scale, preferably with a two-way command "What have you done to them?" "What have they done to you?" That sort of thing, you know? ...

...

All right. There's another, simpler way of doing it – is just substitute "we" for "you" in the Model Session rudiments, beginning and end rudiments. And you won't find those rudiments are now calm. Just substitute "we."

"Have we got an ARC break?"

And you'll find out that all of a sudden the thing livens up and becomes very wild. We've got an ARC break, but *I* haven't got an ARC break, don't you see?

6106C28: Raw Meat – Trouble-Shooting Cases, Tp.189

Wrong way to run rudiments. Because things that are falling with sensitivity 16 on the average pc – well, of course, you can always get a fall at sensitivity 16 on any one of these questions. You're running the whole case by rudiments.

How much does a rudiment have to be out in order to interrupt the case? It is enough to show on the needle at a third-of-a-dial drop. And that's something you better put down because you'll have to tell everybody under the sun, moon and stars this when you start saying "Keep the rudiments in." And immediately they'll get very conscientious, and they'll turn that sensitivity knob over to 16. And after that you get nothing audited but rudiments.

Look, if rudiments could have made somebody well, why, we would run nothing else but. Because they've existed since 1956, but there have been a lot of failed cases since '56. Test enough?

All right. How much does the rudiment have to be in? It's enough to show a change of characteristic. A reaction on the needle with the sensitivity knob set for a third-of-a-dial drop on the can squeeze. And that is the exact technical response. You can't see a rudiment at a third-of-a-dial drop, ignore it. You got it?

6106C29: Wrong Target, Sec Check, Tp.199

... if you really want to try it sometime, you can run a present time problem with TR 10. That's right. Just say, "Notice that wall. Now notice that ceiling. Notice that floor." The guy is very upset because his wife is going to kiss somebody else, and he hasn't been kissing her for years, and he's wondering why. And you say, "Notice that ceiling. Notice that floor. Notice that wall," and so on.

And the guy says – "Well, now how do you feel about your wife?"

"Well, it's all right. That's pretty bad."

"All right," you say, "Notice that door. Notice your auditor. Notice the chair. Notice the ceiling. Notice the floor. Notice the wall. Notice that picture over there. All right. How do you feel about your wife now?"

"Well, not so bad."

"All right. Good. Notice that ceiling. Now, notice the floor. Notice the wall."

That sounds like a funny way to run a PT problem, doesn't it? And yet it'll work.

All right. You can run an ARC break the same way, unless the ARC break is so violent with you, the auditor, that he won't do the auditing command. You could get into something kind of like that. So you possibly, in doing the CCHs sometime or another – it's rare, very rare – but you might have to run some TR 5N or something like this while bridging over into a Security Check. You got so many ARC breaks with the pc that it's better if you run ten minutes worth of 5N, see – TR 5N. But it's just wasting time, you see?

I mean, basically, the CCHs for sure will run all the rudiments. The CCHs are senior as processes to all or any rudiments process. That's for sure. So on that, all by yourself, well, you could see that this is the – that the thing would all shake out in the wash anyway. And then look at your – your Security Check. Don't you suppose that's a bit superior to rudiments?

Well, rudiments are just rudiments for heaven sakes. And when you're running a think process, you'd better have them awful straight. Third-of-a-dial drop. Does the rudiment register on the needle? No registry on the needle at a third-of-a-dial-drop sensitivity setting? *Leave it alone*. Do you understand?

6107C05: Q&A period, procedure in auditing. Tp.55

You ask the person, "Do you have a present time problem?" and you get a fall. Do you know that that can fall on having been asked for a present time problem? He doesn't have a present time problem, but he's upset because he thinks maybe he's going to have to spend the next two hours in auditing, running one, and you already ran one yesterday fruitlessly, and it didn't get anyplace.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of pc, Tp.40

You know, there's something called interim rudiments. You know, pcs can get present time problems and things of that character while a session is in progress. And you see an ARC break come up with a pc – well, let's not fool around, because I can tell you, absolutely guarantee, that a small flub on an auditor's part will blow up to become an ARC break within a half, to one and one-half hours. You may not see it at the time it happens. You may not see it explode but it will come up later. Oh, you didn't know that, huh. Ha-ha. I can see an ARC break in a session coming, oh, my God, ages before the pc blows up. I've listened to them over speaker systems and things like that, you know. And I look at my watch and I say, "Well, one-half hour to an explosion."

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of pc, Tp.43

It's quite interesting to take a pc – and you should actually run a pc this way once, severely, to get the point very well subjectively. But pc has an ARC break. Pc dopes off. Pc goes any which direction but being interested in own case and in the session. You know, pc does anything. Instantly assume there was something happened an hour and a half to a half an hour ago, or in the former session. You see? The second you see this "out of sessionness," you just make the assumption, true or not, that something went wrong yesterday or earlier in the session today. You got it? And you just go ahead and look for it. And take them all up, you see, one right after the other. Go down the line exhaustively. Find out which TR and which rudiment and which where and... "When I was auditing you yesterday, did you have a present time problem?" See, running rudiments for yesterday. "Did you have a present time problem while I was auditing you yesterday?"

"Well, no. No, not really."

"Did you have an ARC break with me yesterday?"

"Oh, no, no, no, no, no. Oh, no. I had no ARC break with you."

The needle drops. You say, "Well, what was the ARC break that you had with me yesterday?"

"Well, I thought actually that you began the session rather abruptly."

Well, boy, that is a session and a half ago, don't you see. Now, if you just, as an exercise and to give yourself a good reality on this thing, if you start picking up "out of sessionness," which includes dope-off, see – dope-off is just another variety of going out of session. Flying out of the chair, throwing down the cans, or walking out of the room, or doping off – these are all methods of retreat, aren't they? See, they're methods of "get out of here." So, if this situation existed as it went along the line, certainly something must have steered it there. Now, the pc did want auditing, and actually it takes a considerable volume of reasons why he shouldn't have it. It takes a lot to push him out. Got the idea?

Just as an exercise, go back and track it arduously, painfully, painstakingly. Lose all the auditing time you want to lose doing it. Cause another upset with the pc as far as you're concerned. You're doing it. But if it's causing an auditing upset with the pc, I'll clue you: It's there. There is an earlier one. There are several earlier ones. If the pc is now upset that you are looking for them, it is simply the fact that he is being restimulated by your looking for them. And his restimulation is what you're getting the argument over.

6108C10: Goals Assessment, Behavior of pc, Tp.50

If you wanted to really set a pc up for auditing... Let's say you were in San Diego and the pc came walking in, and they'd been audited by this one or that one down through the years, and so on, and they came in and the case didn't appear to be in very bad shape, and everything was going along fine. And you actually wanted to do the best possible thing for this pc. It would be to cover rudiments of all sessions the pc has ever had, including the time period before they decided to have their first session. Just – in other words, just set it up and go about it arduously on down the line.

Now, what gets in the road is the pc isn't going to sit still for all this. They're going to consider it a waste of time. It is a slow freight. There's all sorts of arguments of it. And your own impatience and anxiety to get the show on the road doesn't get you to set the case up so that it can be audited, and so mistakes can be made. And you very often – in the largest majority of cases you get away with it. So you can keep on doing it.

6108C17: Rudiments, Valences, Tp.121

There is a phenomenon – that an E-Meter ceases to register in the presence of an out-rudiment. The E-Meter tone arm will cease to register on any process you are running when a rudiment goes out. You can be fooled by thinking a process is flat when actually all that is wrong is that you've got a rudiment out. The tone arm will cease to move; the needle will cease to move; everything will cease to move except the rudiment that is out – that will move.

In other words, if you ask for the rudiment that was out, you'll get a response on the needle. But all other things in the presence of an out-rudiment do not move. Now, can you get that real clear?

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.147

Here is what a pc will not do and this is what you must learn in auditing. A pc will not go into session with his mind fixated, his attention fixated on something else than what you're trying to do. His attention is fixated on something; now, you are *not* going to be able to get him in-session. Nor will you get his interest in the process you are running and don't be amazed if your pc is restless and you haven't solved this point of concentrated attention.

Now, a pc sits down and practically can scream at you sometimes and tell you "My attention is definitely concentrated on the fire hydrant which is outside the front door." He'll warn you, if you ask him.

All the rudiments are simply covered on something like this: "Is your attention fixated on something? Is there any reason you wouldn't talk to me?" and you've got all the rudiments. Your rudiments cover nothing else. You could look in vain to find something else. "Is your attention fixated on something? Is there any reason you won't talk to me?" and if that was your rudiments, that would be all right.

6108C22: PTPs, Unconsciousness, Tp.169

Now, running an ARC-breaky pc normally is because the pc is being audited over problems you have not detected or you have ignored, in some fashion. Any active, busy person in life has a great many present time problems which he not-ises in order to be audited. I wouldn't be looking at anybody. But they have a lot of present time problems, don't you see. And they not-is these things. And they say, "Well, I don't have a present time problem because here I am being audited." *Wrench!* You see? "And I'm not going to do anything about that letter, that telephone call. That's all *later*." Got the idea? "And here I am being audited. Okay. Go ahead and audit me."

6108C22: PTPs, Unconsciousness, Tp.169

Now, that's the only thing that'll hang cases up in clearing is out-rudiments. And if a present time problem in – is in existence, you, of course, cannot clear the rest of the rudiments. And a present time problem can be not-ised. It can be submerged by the pc himself. Can actually be just smashed into existence.

I've had a pc say, "Well, I just don't pay any attention to these things. I don't see why anybody else has to have ARC breaks or anything, because I just don't pay any attention to these things." The only thing that registered, "Do you have any ARC breaks you are not paying any attention to?" You get a registry.

The pc actually, with attention just totally fixated on this ARC break has not-ised it and has forcefully put another flow of attention elsewhere, while holding almost with force this ARC break into invisibility. You get a slow gain. See that?

6108C23: Auditing Basics, Tp.191

... you, using the elements of auditing, could take anybody, and I do mean anybody, and by running them with the rudiments out produce a confused, ARC breaky pc. You could make anybody into an ARC breaky pc, that I'm very sure of, just by running with rudiments out. Now, if you don't run an ARC breaky pc, you're liable to run down into a propitiative pc. So don't look for just violence. How about propitiation? You run with rudiments out, you get propitiation.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.231

If there's ever a crossroads of decision as to whether or not we're going to endlessly get on with this, even a crude remark of this character, "Well, I see you've got a present time problem. Yeah, have you got a little bit of an ARC break? All right. Well, okay. To

hell with those. We're just going to run now ..." And you give him the process and you go on and run it.

And you'll be amazed how often the pc will say, "Hey, you know, he's right in there pitching." He might grump for a minute, you know, and say, "Well, it's not according to Hoyle, you know?" But you'll just be amazed how many times that will win where the endless handling of rudiments won't win.

The endless handling of rudiments is a limiting factor in auditing, because it produces eventually the ARC break of obtaining no auditing. So the decision is, audit. You'll have less ARC breaks the more auditing you do. And of course, if your auditing is flawless from a standpoint of Model Session, and if some of these other things I'm bringing up are also present smoothly in the session, your days of having ARC breaky pcs end as soon as you recognize that point – that he is there to be audited, and his basic contract is the basic contract of being audited.

6108C30: Auditing Quality, Tp.251

If your rudiments are out, assessment cannot occur, and also you're going to set up problems and trouble in the auditing session. Pc has a present time problem. Present time problem isn't handled, the immediate next result is an ARC break. I mean it goes one, two. ARC breaks always stem from a present time problem. The present time problem, however, should not be looked at by the auditor as always exterior to the auditing session.

6109C05: Principles of Auditing. Tp.37

Just make sure that when an unknowingness is about to occur to the pc, you turn it into a known as far as you're concerned as an auditor – from your viewpoint as an auditor, as far as the session mechanics are concerned. Warn him. Keep him aware of what's going on. Got the idea? What you are going to do.

Now, of course, you can err perhaps in being too verbose about telling him what you are going to do, but that error is not serious. It just consumes a little time. The error is in trying to make time in an auditing session by omitting this. That is the error which causes your ARC breaks and upsets. Omit this. Why do you say, "Now I am going to audit you"? See? Why do you say such things as that, except to gen him in. "Now this is the process we're going to run." Well, whether you have his agreement or not, for God's sakes give him the knowingness.

Now, you can audit a pc without his agreement, but you can't audit him without his knowingness. So move your importance from agreement over to knowingness, and you'll start running awfully smooth sessions. Get smart at this. Get real smart at this.

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment, Tp.133

The withhold that you are looking for while doing the rudiments, is the withhold from you personally which will make the pc unwilling to talk to you in the session.

You aren't looking for all of the withholds of the life. That is why you run a Security Check entirely independent of your normal sessions. You are not trying to do a Security Check while you are doing rudiments. And of course, you would foul up like mad.

...

Now, if you go on past that withhold button, you want to know what the pc is withholding from you. Right *now*! And you see, the rudiments are all *nownesses*. The present time of the rudiments and so forth – the present time problem, as addressed in the rudiments – *means* a situation which exists *now* in the physical universe. Whether it's long or short durations, it must have a *nowness* about it.

Now, the one thing we have stepped a little bit wide from on this is the rudiment concerning ARC breaks, because you'll find that the pc has had a limited auditing track, a very limited auditing track: a few hundred, at most, a thousand or two at the absolute outside. Some old-timer might possibly come around with a fifteen-hundred-hour auditing track. In view of the fact that you've got a pc who has had many ARC breaks with other

auditors, it is better to ask, "What haven't you been able to tell an auditor?" and "When?" You see, it's much better to approach it that way.

But you will find out that you can also play *this* one to death. After you've done that with a pc once and have gotten the backtrack off, you should shorten that rudiment to "*me*," not an auditor. "What haven't you been able to tell me? When was that?" See. You just cut down your track.

6109C19: Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC Break Process, Tp.162

The test of a PT problem, if it's flat, the pc doesn't have to do anything about it. That's the primary test of a PT problem. That's an old saw in auditing. Pc feels he still has to do something about it, it's not flat. I've had an auditor tell me, "Well, I've got the PT problem flat because she said right after the session she would go out and phone up her husband and make peace with him."

And you say, "Yes, but you didn't get any gain in this intensive."

"Oh, well, it couldn't have had anything to do with that!"

Yes, it had everything to do with that. He didn't apply the basic test of a present time problem. She still wanted to do something about this – problem with her husband. Therefore, the present time problem was not flat and didn't answer the required rudiments.

6110C05: Sec Checking. Types of Withholds, Tp.52-53

Now, the pc who has a present time problem that the auditor will not take up is being given a withhold. So there is another source of withholds that cross at the present time problem level. But at the same time, the pc will very often try to withhold present time problems because he's afraid the auditor will take them up and waste session time. Because auditing is very valuable. All pcs consider auditing time very, very, very, very, very, very valuable. There just isn't enough auditing. That's it.

And this gets so catastrophic that a pc will force auditing where it shouldn't occur in some direction: He wants the auditing that is necessary to resolve his case, not the auditing which is just fooling around with those fool rudiments, you see – and will actually sometimes attempt to withhold a present time problem for fear that the auditor will take it up.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.168

Now, by getting off his present time problems, his ARC breaks, by accustoming him to the room and getting his rudiments in, of course he is less susceptible to this particular phenomenon of an interposition between himself and life. You cut those things down and you can talk to *him* for a while. And that is the most powerful general and common mechanism to make it possible to talk to the pc, not a circuit. Because circuits go into action on PT problems and ARC breaks – withholds, that sort of thing, pop a circuit into view. So you're talking to the circuit, you're not auditing the pc when the rudiments are out. You get the rudiments in, and for a short time you'll be talking to the pc.

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.3

So there is this basic disagreement always occurring in an auditing session. What is wrong with the pc is in the yesterlives and what the pc says is wrong with him is right here and now. Now, if you treat what is wrong with him right here and now with bulldozers and heavy axes and dynamite, as though the gate which is closed in your face is made out of iron, is of enormous tonnage, is a tremendous barrier – if you treat it in this fashion, if you slug away at it as though it is iron – the pc will think so, too.

You can validate the pc into out-rudiments. You can work on him and you very often will be right, but in the process of working on him too hard, you can actually blow rudiments out.

You start removing rudiments ineptly, you start slugging them around and you get the PT problem out and the ARC break in. And then you get the room out because it's the

havingness around which the bad incident occurred, don't you see? And the room goes out and of course withhold goes in. But by this time you've cleaned up the PT problem and the ARC break, but now you have the room out and the withholds are out.

Now, if we were to go back over the rudiments again and check them, we would find this to be the case, but in order to get on with it and have an orderly progress of rudiments, we run, of course, the rudiments consecutively and never cross them again. So we don't notice this other point. An auditor has to judge this way. He has to make a judgment. He has to say, "Is it going to do more damage to get the rudiments in than to audit with them out?" Now, that is sort of a – sort of a wild one because it's up against this perfection: is that the best auditing and the best gains always occur against rudiments in. And a goals run is very, very difficult to achieve with rudiments out.

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.10

The rudiments are out; benefits occur less to the degree that the pc doesn't have an auditor, you see. I mean, it's a direct proportion proposition. The more he has an auditor, the more confidence he has in an auditor and so forth, why, the more will occur in the session beneficial to the pc. It's a direct proportion, so don't let me discount in your mind the importance of getting rudiments in. I've just told you that there are times when it's better to leave them slightly out than to drive them out with clubs.

6110C31: Rudiments, Tp.10

You can always cut corners by knowing your business.

You understand that an auditor can almost always get there in some knuckleheaded fashion. Skill does just this: It makes a time difference in auditing. It can make an enormous time difference in auditing. It can be something on the order of five hundred to one.

6111B20: Routine 3D Commands. Vol VI p.360

Out-rudiments stem from:

1. Withholds.
2. Present time problems.
3. Invalidation of items.
4. Slow assessment.
5. Distrust of auditor. All in that order of importance.

6112C05: Aspects of 3D, Tp.75

Well why – why do the rudiments have to be in for you? It's basic command value. You don't have the command value over the pc to run a pc with the rudiments out. That's the difference, see? In other words, getting the rudiments in permits you to have command value over the pc. You should recognize this.

And if you were – you had seventeen times the altitude and fifteen times the umph, you could run the pc with the rudiments out and it wouldn't make a bit of difference to your processing. It's a fact. Rudiments are a question of altitude.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.218

But now we find out we've got a scratchy needle and not going anyplace, and there's not very much progress, and so forth. Now we make a different use of the beginning rudiments. Entirely different use of them. We use them to audit the case with regard to an auditing session. And we get those rudiments in. And we don't just get them in for the session we are running. We get them in for any session the pc has ever had anyplace, particularly his first auditing session. Let's get them in. Let's get them in, the lot of them.

Well, now, do you see then the difference, the two ways you could use rudiments?

Way number one, you go zip zip, disconnect the pc from all of his anxieties of present time so that he'll be interested in his own case and willing to talk to the auditor.

All right. That's the immediate, most common use of beginning rudiments. Bang! There they are, they're in. You're off. The individual's interested in his own case, willing to talk to you; you go on and audit what you're going to audit.

The same exact items have a wider use. And that wider use is to get the rudiments in for every session the pc has ever had. Make sure that all sessions are in. In other words, you could expand it from this session to all auditing with considerable profit.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.219

So you could get in all kinds of aspects of the rudiments, and therefore it is necessary that you recognize what the rudiments are, you see. Exactly what these rudiments are. A rudiment is not a process. A rudiment is a reason why he's not in-session, see, a reason why he might not be in-session. And that's what they are.

And your job in using the rudiments is to get him in-session, and if you wanted to straighten out a pc, 100 percent straighten out a pc on the whole subject of auditing, then you'd simply straighten out the pc on the subject of every session he'd ever had. Well, that sounds more arduous than it is.

6201C30: In-Sessionness, Tp.221

If this pc behaved peculiarly as a pc, you know, just didn't seem to be able to get into session and didn't seem to be able to talk to me, and I was having an awful time straightening all this out, and this pc had a sort of a history of kind of grinding, never got anyplace and so forth, then I would smell a mouse called a bum session.

And I would straighten out – first session, I'd find and straighten out and get the rudiments in, all rudiments in, for the first session the pc had ever had, and for the first auditing session the person had ever given if the person were a Scientologist. I'd get those two in. Those two sessions. I'd just straighten them up. Beginning rudiments, end rudiments, I'd polish those things up and burnish them until, God, the pc wondered why he ever walked in that room in the first place, you know?

I mean, just get those things really polished, and then spot check the rest of them. Now, I'm not above scanning him from that point on once I've got those things straightened out to make the pc hang on the track. That's an old technique – lock scanning. Not engram scanning, but lock scanning. Old creaky technique. It has its own – only value it has is to find out where the pc's stuck. And there it is very, very useful. Extremely useful.

After you've got these first two sessions – you see, the one he gave and the one he received – after you've got these straightened out, you've got a takeoff point. Now, you'll rip up a certain number of locks, and you do something weird like this. I'm not giving you this as a standard auditing. I'm just telling you you can do anything to get rudiments in. This is one of the creakiest old processes that ever existed.

And you can say, "All right. Now pick up that first session that we've just covered so well. Good. Got that first session? All right. Now scan rapidly forward to present time through all sessions you have ever had."

And he, "Yyaayyayyy, mmmm. Yeah, that was tough."

"All right. Fine. Good. Now get that first one again. All right. Now scan rapidly forward to present time through all the sessions you have ever had."

6202C08: 3D Criss Cross Assessment, Tp.16

Don't bother asking are the rudiments out. "Do you think the rudiments are out? Are the rudiments out, to you? Maybe if I set it up at sensitivity 16, I could find out if the rudiments are out."

Well, man, if they weren't out when you asked, you've got them out by now. Just look up at the pc, you're doing all right, and you ask that question, not to find out how the pc's doing, but to adjudicate from the pc's answer tone if the pc is doing all right or not.

Get the pc to say something to you. Is the pc willing to talk to you? So you ask the pc, "How are you doing?"

And the pc tells you or the pc doesn't tell you. And if the pc doesn't tell you, the pc's out of session and you better get him in.

Now, you can start cranking up the E-Meter. But of course, you might have been a little bit cautious. And you say, "Well, are you doing all right?"

And the pc says, "Oh, yeah, I'm doing fine. Now, so-and-so and so-and-so, and this list, and so on."

You don't bother with it any further, do you?

And you say, "Well, are you doing all right?"

And the pc says – any such phrase, you know, no pattern phrase. Just some attention to the pc to get him to talk to you a moment. Adjudicate where that pc sits, and say, "Well, are you doing all right?" – something like that, anything.

The pc says to you, "I guess so."

Mmm. Crank it up. What withhold have we just missed? What has the pc just invalidated? "Is it all right to audit in this room? Why did your grandfather have to marry the girl?" But let's get the pc back in-session because that pc is not in-session.

"Well, how is this list going?" See, you'll hear a stray question like that. What is this question? This question is interest in the pc, certainly, but it's something else, too. It's a test of the pc's response.

It is you the auditor, not rudiments, that hold the pc in-session. And when you the auditor have let the pc go out of session, it'll be one of several things that will get him back in-session. And this list is covered by the whole word rudiment. And you'll get the pc back in-session again.

6203C01: Model Session, Part I, Tp.149

Pc comes in. He's all ready to get off withhold A, B, C, D. He's figured it all out. He thought it up in his sleep during the night and he's all ready to sit there and say, "Well, I've just realized that I killed a girl."

See, he's all set to say this, so you say, "Well, are you willing to talk to me about your difficulties?"

And he says, "Well, I'm all *mmmmmmmm-mmmmmmm*. Well, yeah. I can talk to you about the difficulties. Uh ..."

And you say, "Well, how's your havingness?"

And he says, "What, ah, well, it's all right, but you see, this girl, I mean ah, that..."

And you say, "Well, all right. Are you withholding anything?"

"Well, that's what I'm trying to tell you. I'm not withholding anything, you see, because I – I want to tell you about this girl."

"Well, do you have a present time problem?" He says, "God, yes! Trying to tell you what the hell this withhold is, you idiot!"

So the rudiments formed an ARC break.

In other words, the rudiments created an ARC break. See, rudiments can be used as a method of preventing the pc from communicating with the auditor. Do you see that? And an ARC break is only a prevention of communication by the pc from his viewpoint. Do you see then how rudiments can get in your road? Well, they definitely can get in your road, so therefore this is a matter of judgment.

The pc comes in, he's giving you all the answers to the Prepcheck questions you were asking him yesterday. Well, for heaven's sake, start the session and get the answers! Don't form and establish an ARC break. In-sessionness is something that has to be humanly detected. The E-Meter will do everything else for you but tell you whether or not the pc is in-session or not.

6203C01: Model Session, Part II, Tp.172

Somebody did this the other day. I almost shot him right here. The present time problem didn't register and the pc said it still was there and the auditor ran it. Running a

present time problem that doesn't register. That's amongst the high crimes of auditing. Because it's just a rudiment.

A session is not designed to make the pc anything but auditable. It is not to make the pc happy with life. The rudiments are not designed to give an auditing gain of any kind. They're just to make the pc auditable.

And you talk about a major Q and A, that's a major Q and A. Pc says, "Well, I've decided that we're going to clear up my grandfather in today's session and this auditor isn't going to have a word to say about it," so he says, "I have a present time problem with my grandfather."

And the auditor says, "All right. It didn't fall," and audits it. Not only is he auditing a rudiment into the session and God help us how, but he's auditing a dead line. It doesn't react. God help us.

He's auditing something on which the pc either has no reality or can't be audited or doesn't need to be audited or it's un-assessed and he is probably auditing something that isn't even part of the 3D Goals Problem Mass. It may beef up the whole Prehav Scale. There are many wild things can occur on taking an uncharged PTP and auditing it. So you run it by the meter when a session has rudiments to make the pc auditable and it doesn't have rudiments to get any auditing done of any kind whatsoever. See, that's not the purpose of rudiments, to get a big gain on the pc.

If you get a gain accidentally by running rudiments, oh, fine. Nobody's going to argue with gains. We're not going to hit the pc because he's had a gain on the rudiments. But we're sure not going to bother to expect one.

6205C03: Prepchecking, Tp.184

See, his present time thought is not aberrative. It's merely interruptive. It's terribly important to him. That's why your rudiments go out, you see. How can a rudiment knock out the read from blowing up the civilization? Well, it's just terribly important. His responsibility is very high for PT. Present time – responsibility high. Past time – no responsibility. You reverse this state of affairs, but the rudiments can go out.

Therefore, his difficulty taking a wrapper off of a candy bar in present time is far more important to him than something that happened a billion years ago. So you have to clean up the PTP.

The PTP is far more important. It outweighs every other consideration. It's quite amusing. And of course, this PTP has the power of aberrating him not at all. It has no power of aberrating him. In fact, I'll let you in on some thing. Nothing that's happened to him in this whole lifetime has had any effect upon his degree of aberration – not a single thing.

6205C17: Prepchecking and its purposes, Tp.43

A rudiment is that which is used to get the pc in shape to be audited that session – just in shape to be audited that session. And the body of a session is for the purpose of letting the pc live in that lifetime. In other words, he can – the pc can be audited in the session because of the rudiment. It's just that session, nothing else, you're not interested in anything else. But the body of the session, that's setting him up for this lifetime.

In other words, you've got duration. Whenever you have duration you have to get thoroughness. Therefore a rudiment is un-thorough. A rudiment has to be clean. Don't ever make a mistake about that. But it is only as clean as it has to be. Of course, it is clean. But you have not cleaned up any fundamentals on it.

6205C22: Missed Withholds, Tp.74

The trick of keeping rudiments in is not throwing the others out while you're getting one in. And in view of the fact that there are more you are not working than the one you are working, the probability of your doing this is great if you don't know this rule about the perfect auditing question and what a Q and A is.

You can throw these things out wildly if you don't. Now, auditing is of course, is what you get away with and you don't run into this in extremis. Most times it goes off just fine.

You say, "Do you have a present time problem?"

And the fellow says, "Yes. I had a fight last night with my auditor."

Your proper response to that is, "Good," or "Thank you." The Q-and-A response would be "What about?"

And that just throws the comm straight out the window, you see, because it's an incomplete cycle; you have not bought the pc's communication; the pc will go out of session and rudiments start shedding out of the session like a white dog when you're wearing a blue suit.

6408B14: Prepcheck Buttons. Vol VII p.455

Mid ruds (called because middle of session was the earliest use, plus rudiments of a session) are less employed today because of the discovery that all dirty needle phenomena is usually traced to the auditor having cut the pc's communication. To get rid of a dirty needle, one usually need ask only, "Have I cut your communication?" or do an ARC break assessment if that doesn't work. A dirty needle (continuously agitated) always means the auditor has cut the pc's itsa line, no matter what else has happened.

6607C26: The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.246

So this track called Standard Technology is a very, very narrow path and it's very easy to stray off of its edges. And one of the ways of straying off of its edges is to forget to handle pcs while auditing them. And I see what has happened here and why we have fallen into not handling pcs anymore. Because obviously, all the ways you handle pcs are contained in the grades of release, aren't they? "So, of course you can't handle a pc's overts if you're running a communication process. Naturally! It'd be beyond his grade. And of course you can't handle an ARC break while auditing a communication process, because ARC breaks, and so forth, are up here at III and IV." And I think that's how you've gotten into it, but you sure have gotten into it.

You can always run an advanced process on a pc, as a rudiment, as something to straighten the case out in a hurry. He isn't about to go release on it. But the day you sit down to audit a Grade 0 – to make and attain a Grade 0 – the day you sit down to audit that person and do not detect or note that he has a present time problem is a day you will have a lose, as a case! That guy isn't going anyplace! You're auditing over the top of a heavy PTP.

6908B15: Flying Ruds. Vol VIII p.496

To clarify how to fly ruds:

If a rud reads, you get the data and then ask for earlier until you get an F/N.

7108B19RC Iss II: Quad Ruds, Long Duration. Vol IX p.477

As the wording for Quad Ruds LD seems to be unavailable, the process is upgraded and rereleased.

7402B17: Mutual Out-Ruds (C/S Series 91) Vol X p.610

IN ANY SITUATION WHERE A SMALL PORTION OF A LARGER GROUP IS ENGAGED IN CO-AUDIT, THE C/S MUST CHECK ROUTINELY FOR MUTUAL OUT-RUDS.

This could even apply to an org or vessel which was separate from the rest of society around it: Its members could develop mutual out-ruds from the rest of society, and cases could fail on this point.

Rules

6410C20: Levels, the reason for them. Tp.25

Well, how well did he have to know the rules in order to follow them with variations? See, that's what gets interesting about all of this, and there is where the person comes a cropper who is trying to learn some subject or trying to follow out some industrial plan or something like that.

There are two conditions, which are a variation from the "must do it" – two conditions. And one is the condition of just total ignorance and rebellion which is based on aberration. You know, the manager is a blond. This guy was in the war and he killed a lot of German blonds, you see. He didn't like blonds, of course, so therefore, anything the manager says is wrong, you know.

6410C20: Levels, the reason for them. Tp.26

So, it requires sense from the person who is handing out or enforcing the rules and it requires skill and observation and judgment on the other side, to make *anything* work, simply because there are no perfect solutions.

6410C20: Levels, the reason for them. Tp.30

So you see there are two breeds of variation. There are two things that are variable and one of those things is sheer ignorance, just crash! Unbelievable ignorance and unfamiliarity. There's no familiarity with it – they haven't got a clue, you see. All right. And there's the other kind which is a variation which stems from familiarity and knowledge. There's hardly a good cook in the world makes it up according to the recipes, you see, anymore. They take a couple of eggs – they may be very precise, but they take these eggs and they throw them in one direction, another direction, and so forth, and they say, "Cookbook, cookbook? Oh dear, haven't cooked out of a cookbook for years," you know. Beautiful cake.

When you try to shoot that one down, you're in trouble because that's got experience, familiarity, judgment; the individual has earned the right to vary it.

6410C20: Levels, the Reason for Them. Tp.30

Now, the Instructor who, carrying through somebody all the way and passing him successfully all the way and their understanding is up all the way – to let us say Class VI – and then calling to the attention of a Class VI Auditor, whose pc was running like a startled gazelle, that he was not following the auditing cycle, would be pure idiocy. This fellow was following as much of the auditing cycle as is necessary to resolve the case. He's using it with judgment.

So you'd have an entirely different viewpoint. Your viewpoint of what was going on would be different because of your knowledge of the person's experience. You'd say, "We're dealing here with virtuosity. We're not dealing here with stupidity and ignorance." Now, almost everybody confuses these things, and what messes it all up is the fellow who is ignorant very often considers himself very virtuous. "Oh yes, I'm – I can drive cars beautifully," he says, as he goes over the embankment and into the gully.

And also what gets it fouled up is no matter how great your virtuosity on some subject is, you every once in a while have a catastrophe. This is, after all, this universe. People are, after all, people. And you also once in a while will run into some unexpected turn in the road that – *svuh* – nobody could have done anything about it at all. It was absolutely beyond any power known to man to have averted what happened.

Well, now, virtuosity simply is measured by how quick is the recovery. We simply measure that.

S&D

6801B13: S&Ds. Vol VIII p.140

TYPE U

"Who or what has attempted to unmock you?"

Where this does not communicate, use

"Who or what has tried to make nothing out of you?"

A very bad-off case may respond best to

"Who or what has unmocked you?"

...

TYPE S

"Who or what are you trying to stop?"

...

TYPE W

"Who or what are you trying to withdraw from?"

In administering these, the best order would be Type W, Type S and then Type U, if you are going to give them all to the same pc in a row.

Any or all can be given to the same pc.

S&Ds can be given more than once to the same pc.

6801B19: S&Ds by button. Vol VIII p.143

The most certain way to handle a pc with an S&D is to assess for the type to give first.

With the pc on the meter, say "Unmock" (or "Make nothing of") "Stop" "Withdraw from" "Suppress" "Invalidate" (or any of the buttons used in old Problems Intensives). Then take the one that read largest and put it in the question "Who or what has attempted to _____ you?" or "Who or what are you trying to _____? "

Scientologist

6101C01: *The Whole Answer to the Problems of the Mind. (AHM Cg) Tp.39-40*

Most Scientologists have as their only nightmare, kicking off and not being able to remember Scientology. That would be a rough one. The easiest way to do that is just "something you wouldn't mind forgetting." Get the forgetter off – you see, people are obsessively remembering all the time and they never decide to forget things, really. It's all on automatic. Take it off automatic and you remember all the data. But I can already assure you that people when they back out of their heads, when they've been trained, they don't forget it.

6109C06: *Subjective Reality, Tp.43*

Now, it has long been said that a Scientologist is harder to audit than raw meat off the street. You hear this every now and then. You hear this left and right. Well, may be several reasons for this, apparent reasons. One of those is the Scientologist knows how it ought to be and how it ought to go. He is also accustomed to handling an auditing session. So as a pc, of course, he is more accustomed to handling the session than a pc would be. He knows which way this thing is. Actually, he audits faster. But he ARC breaks more, you see. Don't get these two things mixed, don't say that a Scientologist gets less case gain than raw meat, that is not true. He gets more ARC breaks than raw meat. He is more critical as a pc.

...

And if a Scientologist who is familiar with the bank is being audited by a Scientologist who isn't at all familiar with the bank and hasn't any idea what the bank is all about, you're never going to get a session, and that's it. At every side this thing is going to ARC break.

6907B23: *Auditor Assignment Policies. Vol VIII p.480*

One used to hear auditors complain "Scientologists are harder to audit than new pcs. " We know the answer to this now. It is auditor speed. When an auditor complains of this, he is revealing that he is a slow auditor.

...

In assigning auditors to pcs, if you do not pay attention to comparable grade levels between auditors and pcs you will have failed sessions.

Therefore, it is policy not to assign an auditor whose grade and class is less than that of the pc.

Further, a good auditor deserves a good auditor. To assign a new student to audit a skilled and practiced veteran auditor of excellent auditing record is suppressive.

Security Checking / Confessional

5912B15: Urgent Change in all Co-Audit Courses, Vol V p.252

Overt acts and withholds are important technology. If you can get somebody to take the overts out of any incident the incident will tend to vanish. And it would vanish completely except for one thing. Telling another person about one's overts is not enough. It is also necessary to take full responsibility for them. Thus the old wheeze about confession as advocated by one of the pagan churches (pagan to Scientology), that all one had to do was whisper one's misdeeds and they would go away, turns out to be so halfhearted that it becomes a very vicious operation.

6106C06: Security Checks. Tp.128

And apparently the law is this on rewriting Security Checks – it works like this: If the person is permitted to delete or skip one of the levels of the Security Check, or if you give it to somebody to take certain levels out that do not apply, the person takes out the very withholds he has, even though he doesn't remember he has them. Isn't that curious? So you must never permit a Security Check to be rewritten; you must never permit one to be edited for special use. You understand?

6107C19: Q&A period. Auditor Effect on Meter. Tp.186-187

Now, on negative Sec Checking, I refer you to the lecture of a few days ago on the subject of not-issness. You should know how to do this trick. It's a brand-new trick. I just whipped it up to speed up the withhold situation. It's just speedup. If you'll notice, that's about all we're working on right now. We're working on speedup. We're working on more cases reached and reached faster.

All right. Now, this is part of it. Why sit around and wait for this withhold to come up? Why not just knock it into existence? Well, how would you knock it into existence? Well, you'd as-is the not-is. You ask him the not – a couple of not-is questions.

See, this is processing check. This isn't a Security Check, but I suppose you could use it as a Security Check for employment or something of the sort and it would be much more reliable. But this is plain murder. You say to the fellow "When haven't you stolen something?" Well, he has to spot something on the time track, you see, and he has to spot another one on the time track and if you've got any needle response, I certainly wouldn't bother to clear it with that question. But I might run the question longer. Got the idea?

...

Now, there's one little question there I haven't answered completely and that is how many times do you ask this question? Well, this would be a gradient scale of how rough is it to get a withhold off this pc. If your pc is running easily on a Security Check, you don't use it at all. If the pc is having a little trouble, use it once or twice. If the pc is having a lot of trouble, use it five or six times. And that's how you would establish it and it is unfortunately a matter of judgment.

6109C12: Clearing Breakthrough, Tp.85

That's the way you tell whether or not a case is improving, is whether or not you do the same Security Check again and find out he's now got more withholds. That doesn't mean that it wasn't clean the first time you did it. It merely means the case has improved in terms of responsibility and now has more withholds.

6109C13: Sec Checks and Withholds. Tp.117

And it isn't that management should be suspicious and mean, but management that is going to protect their working people and their employed people, *must* use security measures. They must. They must not employ criminals. They just mustn't do it. Because they are victimizing the people they are supposed to be protecting.

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks. Tp.235

Any zone or area of life with which a person is having difficulty, if he realizes he is having difficulty in that zone or area or if he doesn't, it doesn't matter, is a fruitful subject for a Security Check.

Any zone or activity with which a person is having difficulty in life or has had difficulty in life is a fruitful area for a Security Check. And you'll find out, every time, he's got withholds in that zone or area.

Ed: Also issued as 7703B01 Iss III: Formulating Confessional Questions. Vol XI p.39

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks. Tp.236

So, the rule here in Security Checking is break the problem down to its most fundamental expression. Then write down those nouns associated with it and those basic doingnesses associated with this fundamental expression. And then just phrase up your Security Check on the basis of "Have you ever ... ?" and any other verb you want to put in. You know, "Have you ever done this? Have you ever prevented this? Have you ever ... ?" You know, you could run all parts of the Prehav Scale against all the nouns if you want to really get fancy. But you don't have to be that fancy, because that needle is going to fall whenever you come close to it. And you ask this series of questions one after the other. And there are things that he just never has dreamed of, man. He just has never dreamed of these things, you know? They're just out of his ken. "What – have I ever done anything to food? Food, food, food. Ever done anything to food?"

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks. Tp.237

Now, all Security Checks add up to very thorough key-outs. That's what a Security Check adds up to. It doesn't add up to a cure. It adds up to a key-out. But it'll stay keyed out. Don't worry about that, because the individual would have to accumulate this many overts and withholds again. And once he's been security checked on it, he probably finds out that he should know better next time. But it really is a key-out, because don't be too surprised if you run into the same somatic on his goals line which you got rid of on the Security Check – you ran into on his goals terminal line and you find out that the reason he keeps adopting a broken hip or a busted skull or something of the sort – you'll find the engram. The basic engram on the whole thing. You'll find eventually the overt, you'll find everything about this, running his terminal line. The somatic will turn on sharply, as-is and be gone. You'll hit it again. But because you've done a Security Check on it, it's very reachable when you're doing a goals run.

6109C27: Q&A period, States of Beingness. Tp.242

There's two tests of rightness that are invariable tests and are very wonderful ones and that's new withholds on the same Security Check that was null is the best representation of case advance there is. That is better than profiles. It's better than IQ tests. It's better than anything else. It's a direct representation. Security Check was null. You processed him. It is not now null.

That one and the other mechanism is the Prehav. These are the two most important mechanisms in Scientology. If you have the right goal and terminal and you have made

an assessment on the Prehav Scale, less levels will be alive on subsequent assessments – on the Prehav Scale – if the terminal is right.

If the terminal is wrong, increasing numbers of levels will be alive at each successive assessment on the Prehav Scale.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion. Tp.10

So, this leaves us with a Security Check as a very powerful auditing weapon, because it will operate whether you're running the goals terminal or not. The Security Check will operate, and those gains you make with a Security Check will be lasting gains.

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withholds. Tp.59

Who's to say who's right or who's wrong? That hasn't anything to do with it, which is why I gave you a little bit about the moral note at the beginning of it. The rights and wrongnesses of things are what groups have determined on in order to perpetuate survival. And that's the rightnesses and wrongnesses of things. It's what is survival to the group, not whether you are enforcing the mores of a group because you are so sinless. So you have to actually be able to security check both sides of the fence.

Now, security checking a cop would be quite different than security checking a criminal, of course. Security checking a soldier would be quite different than security checking a chambermaid. It would be different.

So if you omit specialized Security Checking and putting together a list of questions that concern the activities of the person – if you omit this entirely, you've boomed.

7705B07: Long Duration Sec Checking. Vol XI p.51

It has been found on some cases which did not immediately R/S, even though their crimes and past would seem to indicate they should have R/Ses, that when Sec Checking was carried on for several sessions, one each on several consecutive days, R/Ses then began to show up. In two cases, List One R/Ses showed up on persons who had never been noticed as having R/Ses before.

It can then be concluded that R/Sers do not R/S necessarily on casual, brief Sec Checks.

7701B24: Tech Correction Roundup. Vol XI p.20

"Sec Checking," "Integrity Processing" and "Confessionals" are all the exact same procedure and any materials on these subjects is interchangeable under these titles.

Service

6012C31: *The Genus of Dianetics and Scientology, p.10 (Anatomy of Human Mind)*

We own a tremendous amount of property. We own a tremendous amount of material, and so forth. And it keeps growing. But that's not important. When buildings get important to us, for God's sake, some of you born revolutionists, will you please blow up central headquarters. If someone had put some HE under the Vatican long ago, Catholicism might still be going. Don't get interested in real estate. Don't get interested in the masses of buildings, because that's not important.

What is important is how much service you can give the world and how much you can get done and how much better you can make things. These are important things. These are all that are important. A bank account never measured the worth of a man. His ability to help measured his worth and that's all. A bank account can assist one to help but where it ceases to do that it becomes useless.

When you're not well fed and you aren't enjoying your favorite breed of cat or something like this, why, maybe you're not in the frame of mind that gives the best possible service. So these things add into it too. You don't have to be a pauper in order to service things.

6101C01: *Scientology Organizations, p.60 (Anatomy of Human Mind Congress)*

Every once in awhile we get a businessman in an organization and he always has a hard time because he thinks we're in business. And we're not in business. We're in service. It has very little to do with business.

6308C20: *The ITSA Line, Tp.80*

The keynote of an org is not money. It is SERVICE. If service is given at the level of the A, R and C demanding it, money floods in.

SERVICE means technical results. My heaviest interest is in high technical results, and I know that what I am outlining for you here will give you higher technical gain per student and pc than any amount of higher – level data inadequately rendered. Therefore, I am not downgrading but upgrading technical with this simplicity, as you will discover.

8104B01 *Iss II: Interviews. Vol XII p.287-288*

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR/COMMANDING OFFICER INTERVIEW: When someone has completed a service and is leaving the org, the CO/ED interviews the person before he routes out of the org, to ensure he is a good product. This interview consists of the CO/ED congratulating the student or preclear, checking his indicators and chatting briefly with him on his future plans. If all okay, the CO/ED gives his approval that the person may go. If not satisfied, the student or pc would be routed to Qual to get straightened out, with the R-factor that he doesn't have permission to go because the CO/ED is not satisfied with the technical results.

Another way that this line can be handled is for the CO/ED to see the final success story of the public person to give final approval for the person to leave the org. No public routes out of the org without the CO or ED's okay and a sign must be posted which makes this clear to the public.

This type of interview or seeing the final success story enables the CO/ED to check the product of the org. The person has gone through the lines and should have completed with a good success story.

Service Facsimiles

5111bxx: Advanced Procedures and Axioms, p.87-88

The main goal of the auditor is to locate and release SERVICE FACSIMILES for this lifetime.

There is ordinarily but one actual service facsimile on a case. But this one is accompanied by before and after heavy facsimiles and locks.

A SERVICE FACSIMILE is that facsimile which the preclear uses to apologize for his failures. In other words, it is used to make others wrong and procure their cooperation in the survival of the preclear.

...

ALL THAT IS WRONG WITH ANY CASE IS A SERVICE FACSIMILE. DISCOVER AND REDUCE THE SERVICE FACSIMILE AND ITS CHAIN AND THE AUDITOR CHANGES THE NATURE OF MAN AND PROMOTES HIM. AN INDIVIDUAL WHO HAS NO SERVICE FACSIMILE WILL NOT ACCUMULATE FACSIMILES TO HIS HARM OR BECOME RESTIMULATED BY OTHERS.

6308C29: The Service Facsimile, Tp.164

Now, a new factor swings in on top of this and we also had the O/W mechanism and that might have ticked some corner of the service facsimile, but they don't seem to be too closely associated. But in actual fact, the service facsimile manifestation is a blood brother to O/W. A blood brother. Because it's how you make people guilty.

Now, a better understanding – a better understanding of this – many pieces of which we've already had and, I'm sure, thought about, opens the door wide open to cracking a case. So it took just this little bit more understanding. And that is, just this definition of a service facsimile: It is that condition which the individual uses to make himself right and others wrong. And the second we have defined a service facsimile as any condition or state which an individual uses to make himself right and others wrong, the second that we have done that, we open the door to a resolution of cases.

It's terribly, terribly true. The only thing which blocks the door from opening all the way, is the fact that the line has been booby-trapped in GPMs with rightness and wrongness GPMs. There's "to be right"; there's the right-wrong dichotomies in GPMs; there's – these things are to be found on the track, and by using rightness and wrongness, we are liable to get the individual into them, particularly if we do not use a time factor. But the use of a time factor obviates much of that. An individual has not had a GPM in this lifetime, so we say, "In this lifetime, how have you been right or how has doing something or other made you right?"

6309C04: How to find a Service Facsimile, Tp.204

You may audit off one, two or three apparent service facsimiles that all answer up to the complete description of a service facsimile, but are actually only leaning on the central service facsimile that is restimulated in present time, don't you see? But as you take these things off why, the central one comes to view.

6309C05, Tp.238

SER FAC examples:

"All dolls are cheap."

"Dolls are always given away."

6309C17: What you are Auditing, Tp.46

But the big stumbling block was how did you get the goal? How did you get the goal?

Well, this is not a simple action. But we have just speeded this up about a thousand to one. With what? The service facsimile. What is the service facsimile? A service facsimile is the top RI terminal of the pc's actual present time developing GPM. And that's what we call the service facsimile. It's the top RI.

And of course, in view of the fact that that GPM is evolving and he is sitting in an incomplete GPM, usually – truncated, we call them – we don't quite know which side of the fence he's on for this thing. But we have there a wide-open door to finding the pc's goal while getting tone arm action.

7809B06 Iss III: Routine 3SC-A, Ser Fac Handling Updated with NED. Vol XI p.247

The main core service facsimile will be the one the pc has used as a solution to *all* of life. When found and run, it will be unmistakable to both the pc and the auditor. When this one has been completed on all the steps above, as well as the lesser service facs surrounding it, you will have attained the EP on service fac running.

You will have brought about a complete character change in the individual, returned his freedom of choice and his freedom to inspect and enabled him to be truly right.

And that is the stuff of which sanity is made.

This level is actually the sanity level.

Solo Auditing / Self-Auditing

5006bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.439*

Many efforts by many patients have been made to put Dianetics on an auto-control level. They have all failed and thus far it is believed to be utterly and completely impossible. The preclear in auto-control reverie may be able to reach some locks: he can certainly reach pleasant experiences and achieve data recall by return, but he cannot attack his own engrams without a standard auditor-preclear arrangement.

Aside from Dianetic reverie, some preclears have been foolish enough to attempt auto-hypnosis and thus reach their engrams. Hypnotism in any form is unwarranted in Dianetics. Auto-hypnosis used in Dianetics is probably as close to fruitless masochism as one can get. If a patient places himself in auto-hypnosis and regresses himself in an effort to reach illness or birth or prenatales, the only thing he will get is ill. Of course, people will try. None are ever convinced until they have tried once they begin to agitate about auto-control. But be sure to have a friend and this book handy so that he can audit away the headaches and such that suddenly turn on.

5106bxx: *Science of Survival, p.360-361*

People can Lock Scan themselves with considerable ease unless they are too low on the Tone Scale. They merely start at the earliest incident they can remember of a certain kind which may be troubling them and come forward through all similar incidents to present time. They do this over and over until they become interested in their present time environment.

5112bxx: *Handbook for Preclears, p.151*

A man, almost dying, ran two secondaries by himself, with this technique, and recovered. A woman, who had been branded psychotic, ran a number of secondaries on herself, knowing this technique, and became a lot saner than her family. A woman, whose husband had been dead for ten days, had assumed the character of an old woman and her entire glandular system was interrupted. She ran out the secondary of his death in nine exhausting hours and twenty-four hours later, although she had built her whole life around this man, looked young and was happy again. It not only can be done, but it is being done. Simply crying about the matter in present time – without re-experiencing it – serves no purpose. The grief has to come by re-experiencing every moment of the secondary facsimile itself. It's rough, but it can be done!

5207bxx: *Scientology 8-80, p.35*

Black and White can be self-audited but in this case the E-Meter becomes quite vital.

Tell any preclear to "see" if he can find a "white area" around him. He will perceive, clearly or weakly, a blackness or a spotty black-whiteness, a grayness or a whiteness around him, above or below him. It may be in patterns or there may be color in it. You don't want ANYTHING but WHITENESS.

Tell the preclear to "turn it all white." He will find that if he puts his attention in the center of the sphere, or if he pushes or pulls a little, he can get the field white.

5305x10: *Professional Auditor's Bulletin 1. Vol II p.76*

And now your own case. A lot of auditors are here to help their own cases. Short 8A, if you have the persistence, if used without deviating from it, is a self-processing technique. And it can make you clearer than Book One ever could have made anybody. But nothing beats good auditing from a good auditor so look to you and another pro being a co-audit team. No pro can be audited by some pc he's taught. If he thinks he can, he's fooling himself.

5308xxx: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 7. Vol II p.175**SIX STEPS FOR SELF-AUDITING (SSSA):**

1. Ten Minutes of Nothing.
2. Duplication.
3. Spacation.
4. Contact.
5. *Self Analysis*.
6. Opposite Pole.

Do each not longer than ten minutes at a time. Do all in one session.

5310xxx: PAB 11, What the thetan is trying to do. Vol II p.217

During these last many PABs, I trust that something has been happening to your own case. I am trying to bring it along on a self-auditing basis. All techniques I have been giving you since we started in these sessions can be self-audited.

You will find, however, as you self-audit things, that a very basic law is at work. This law consists of THE ENTIRE PROCESS OF THOUGHT IS AN EFFORT TO OBSERVE SOMETHING WITHOUT LOOKING AT IT. You will find yourself, if you self-audit, dramatizing this by preferring those techniques which deal with thoughts and concepts rather than those techniques which specialize in looking. Thus, I dare say, you will have avoided doing the Six Steps to Better Beingness and will probably have done Viewpoint Processing in preference. Let me assure you, however, that the Six Steps to Better Beingness are on a higher level than any process which merely processes thoughts.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.46

"Self-clearing" has not been found possible where the individual was badly mired in his own case.

6003B31: The Present Time Problem. Vol V p.338

The basic unit of this universe is two, not one.

The less a pc can confront *two* things, the more he fixes on *one*. This is the highly individuated person, also the self-auditing case.

This is probably the basic trap of a thetan. He is a single unit that has not cared to confront dual units and is therefore subject to the persistence of all dual things. As he does not seem to care as much for *two* as he does for *one*, that which is not admired tends to persist and we have a persisting dual universe.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.224

Another thing you often run into and maybe don't handle is self-audit. And you say very coolly to somebody, "What self-auditing process have you been running that isn't flat?" Well, this is not the same thing as asking him "Have you been self-auditing?" He'd say "No," or something. You might or might not get much of a reaction. But "What self-auditing process have you been doing that isn't flat?" That's an awfully good way to start a session on an old-time Scientologist. "Which of these self-auditing processes now, haven't you flattened? Yeah, well, let's take a list of the things here. Now, that's good. You got several of them here. All right, and so on. Good enough. Well, when did you have a lose on self-auditing?" you know that kind of thing.

6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.238

All right. Now, let's go a little bit further here. Here's another subject on this: Responsibility for the session. In *The Original Thesis*, way, way back when, you had the rules, the laws, the basic laws of auditor plus pc greater than the pc's bank. Pc less than pc's bank. Obvious, a pc must be less than a pc's bank or the pc would never be troubled by the bank, don't you see?

So that's why self-auditing doesn't work, by the way – the pc is less than his own bank. Also, he never can get in-session, because a bank won't go in-session. You can audit

valences and that sort of thing. Oh, don't mistake me; I mean, there's ... You can't say that self-auditing does not produce a result. It does produce a result but the result is quite minor.

And actually all self-auditing is, is remedying havingness on auditing. Self-auditing always, always, always begins on scarcity of auditing. A pc would always rather be audited than self-audited. But they could get to a point finally where auditing is so scarce ... You know, people have been (quote) "auditing them" (unquote) without auditing them, and auditing thereby gets scarce. So, pc starts auditing and can come up to a point where the scarcity becomes so great that they begin to assume virtues, like the fox who loses his tail, you see? The great virtues of having no tail, the great virtues of self-auditing. Simply the lack of havingness of auditing can result to the fact where self-auditing can become quite a virtue.

And a person can say, occasionally, once in a while, rarely, you'll have somebody say, "Well, I want to do it myself" – as far as self-auditing is concerned – "I really want to make the grade myself." And you look back over the history of the case and you'll find out they didn't feel that way a year before. They just didn't have auditing.

So you can actually have somebody sitting there, and an "auditor" (quote, unquote) there, and the person getting no auditing, don't you see? And this denial of auditing, denial of auditing – by being yanked off the track, by endless rudiments, by never getting anything on the road, by never really getting in there and pitching, you see, one way or the other, the person is being denied auditing. And the person will be denied auditing to a point where they self-audit. That's what self-auditing is.

You find a pc self-auditing, you can be sure that the pc has such a scarcity of auditing that your auditing is having considerable difficulty arriving. You don't have to do anything about it except just reestablish the pc's confidence in the fact that he is being audited and will be audited. That's basically what you do, is just audit, and the pc will come out of this. But it requires auditing.

6204C17: How and Why Auditing Works, Tp.158

Auditing is effective only in the presence of two poles. Effective auditing is two poles. Now, there can be more poles scattered around, but it requires at least two poles for auditing to occur. This doesn't say that it's impossible to self-audit. This doesn't say that it is absolutely necessary always everywhere to have an auditor. That is not the case because you yourself at one time or another have run a burn out of your finger and have done a Touch Assist on your left ear or something and had it work.

But in that particular instance when it worked, you were operating with two poles. You were observing something. You might have been being a mass while you were observing the other mass, but you had two poles going. Do you see that?

6207C19: The E-meter, Tp.175

... A lot of individual listing without an auditor can be done with the resulting gains. There is no doubt about this. It's possibly five or six to one, however, You spend five or six hours if you were listing by yourself to accomplish what you would accomplish in about one hour of listing with an auditor. It's quite interesting. Quite interesting that you can do individual listing. I'm doing a lot of listing like that myself right now because there is no way you got any auditing time for me. Everybody's studying processing. No time to process, you know. That sort of thing.

But listing only gets out of hand – if you're doing it personally and individually – if you don't get an occasional Prepcheck to straighten out the subject of listing, you see. Now, a guy doing a Prepcheck on himself in order to continue listing, now, now, now we're in trouble, see. Now, we're going to go to hell in a balloon if we don't watch it. So if individual listing were taking place, you would have to have at least a Prepcheck going on by an auditor. That would be your minimum requirement.

...

But apparently listing all by itself as an action – whether of goals or of items – apparently don't come under the heading of self-auditing. They don't – they don't have the same thing. But listing of items – you apparently get lots less charge off or listing of goals you get lots less charge off than you would under an auditor, see. So just be prepared to list lots longer. But it's a good thing to know that.

6209C20: Listing Lines, Tp.118

Now, let's get into self-auditing on listing. Can it be done? Yes, if somebody's around to tiger drill the goal. And if somebody holds the club over the pc and says, "You list these lines and that is it. You don't list any other lines but these."

You could do this. This is not necessarily optimum. It's probably a long way from optimum, but I can tell you already it can be done.

Now, how far this can be done is determinable by somebody sitting down and tiger drilling the goal into action at routine and regular intervals, see? But that's sort of on the emergency basis. You understand? That's getting out there to an emergency. It can be done. It isn't done well. And one of the reasons it isn't done well – one of the reasons it isn't done well is because the pain and sen will appear on the wrong lines. You got that?

Sounds funny, but the guy auditing himself is going into different valences and there's no auditor to give him the commands so he skips over into other valences to give himself the command and he gives the command to another valence. You got the idea? And therefore you louse up where the pain and sen belong. You got that figured out? You know, he goes into the oppose line to list the want. You understand? He goes into the want line to list the oppose. So he gets the sen and the pain in the wrong places. And this gets him awfully confused. You see, there's a liability to that. So self-auditing is different than being listed on it. But there's a possibility of doing so. Okay? Emergency situation.

6210C11: 3GA Goals finding, part I, Tp.122

All right. Here's let us say is the auditor. And here are two terminals. Here's the auditor, and the auditor says, "to catch catfish," and the pc goes into the terminal of "catch catfish." And the auditor says, "Who or what would oppose catching catfish," and the pc goes into the terminal in opposition to catching catfish, see? In other words, he's in the right terminals for them to as-is. And so you get as-isingness. Then you get something as-ised and the bank starts caving in and he's always in the right viewpoint. But self-auditing he's always in the wrong viewpoint.

Because of this mechanic alone self-clearing becomes impossible. Also, after a great deal of testing and so forth, although a person could get away with it if his auditor was sufficiently powerful and stood over his head enough and had written the lines up and so forth, for a little while the person could self-list. But he's actually not self-listing; he's listing on a – he's just writing things on a list that was given to him by another person, don't you see? And even that one, as in the main, failed – self-listing.

6303B30: R3M2. Vol VII p.88

Tell your pc the best way in the world to commit thetancide is to self-audit or self-list on R3M, or to dope the line plot in advance.

6402C04: Auditor Self-Criticism, Tp.92

I just put in a series of tests and so forth on this – we had to know this point: Could an individual run out his own actual GPM with a one-hand electrode? Could you do this? Well, this is something like tackling lions and tigers barehanded while being painted with bait. And I was able to get through – I was able to get through one bank, before it fell in. And you can't do it. I don't care if I got through the bank, it can't be done. Why can't it be done? Because the mechanics of the situation is that an auditor giving himself the auditing command does not produce tone arm action. Huh-huh-huh! Horrible, isn't it? So you get down toward the bottom of the bank and you've left every item charged behind

you. Because really none of them blew. It takes the impingement of an auditor calling the items to deliver the tone arm action out of the GPM.

Oddly enough, you *can* plot your own goals plots. You can plot your own goals plots. This is not a talk on self-auditing, and I'll have to give you a talk on self-auditing someday – it's something that everybody says, "No, you mustn't do it," is usually the upper limits of the thing. There is a certain amount of self-auditing possible and every auditor does it. You burn your finger; you stand there and run the incident out. Or you keep touching the thing you burned your finger on after it cooled down or you give yourself assists and that sort of thing. You wonder sometimes what it was that kind of made you creak in the last session, then you suddenly remember it was so-and-so and so-and-so. Well, what is that? That's a sort of a type of self-auditing, isn't it? And – but self-auditing becomes very interesting as you go up through the levels, because there's nobody there but you, handling your mind. Well, that's something to think of isn't it? That's something to think of. That's – that's something to know.

You mean you're going to be out here, eighteen light-years beyond Arcturus, sitting on a satellite enjoying life, and a comet goes through you or something like this – you're going to get a session, are you? No, you're there holding – you're there in charge of your own mind. And when you come up to a certain level, you are less the effect of the mind and are very definitely cause over the mind. There is a point. I've been trying to discover where this point is. See, at what point does a person become total cause over his own mind? It occurs somewhere in Level VII, it doesn't occur early on in Level VI. But up to that point, an auditor is necessary. Which is the point I am making here.

6402C04: Auditor Self-Criticism, Tp.96

Self-auditing would be perfectly feasible if it delivered tone arm action, and it doesn't. Run an actual GPM on yourself, get two tone arm divisions of charge off in twenty items. You know what's available on an actual GPM? A hundred and seventy-five TA divisions down. Therefore you've stirred up and left on the case a hundred and seventy-three TA divisions down. Gluuuu! You'll feel like it, too.

All right. An auditor sits there, and he audits an im – a regular, actual GPM, and he gets the hundred and seventy-five divisions. Why? Because he's an auditor sitting there. That's the magic of the auditor, is the two-pole nature of the situation. The auditor's auditing, we get tone arm action by the simple fact of his being there and following the communication cycle in the – necessary in the session. And that gives us tone arm action.

6403C10: Clearing at Level IV, Tp.187

And I sat there with a one-hand electrode – double pole, one-hand electrode – and ran me out a whole actual GPM. It wasn't too gruesome an experience, but I had to find out if these things could be self-audited. And so forth.

Well you can plot goals yourself I had to find out, see. Because you might get parked on Exnoo, or something of the sort and how – what do you do about it, you know, if you haven't gotten it cleared up and so forth, what does somebody do if he hasn't got an auditor? Is there a road in that particular line? Very well may be one. You'd probably be better off running them out that way than not running them out, you understand? I mean it's that – but it's touchy.

But what was different about that session? No TA. I who get lots of TA when audited by an auditor, running exactly the same materials with no ARC breaks, any kind, nothing – no TA!

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.241

Now, you yourself as an auditor should know how to run an engram; you should know how to run a secondary, because you yourself in your early career very often burn your finger, cut your hand and you can run it out. It's very remarkable. You can make burns go down and you can do all sorts of magical things with yourself. I wouldn't advise you to do

it for some little kid just because he's burned. I'd give him a Touch Assist or something like that. But it's very interesting. Anybody ought to have this experience, but don't burn yourself just so that you can have the experience. To watch a blistered finger go down as you steadily, steadily, steadily on, run the incident out of having burned it. It's quite interesting.

7006B13 Iss I: Session Priorities, Repair programs and Their Priority. Vol IX p.86

Some pcs "self-audit," which is different than Solo auditing since it has no meter or session and is just wandering about the bank (some overwhelmed pcs self-audit in Solo wandering all over the place).

7006B19 Iss II: Chart of Human Evaluation (C/S series 8) Vol IX p.114

Self-auditing is the manifestation of being overwhelmed by masses, etc., and pulling only think out of the bank. Pulling out think then pulls in more force which gives more self-audit.

Not all self-audit is bad. The pc eventually realizes it's forces! After a few tens of thousands of hours! If he knows all the answers.

7204B10: Pre-OTs Don't C/S (C/S series 75) Vol X p.95

Research has proven that a Solo pre-OT who is required by any C/S to write a C/S for his next session can be put into that next session action.

This C/Sing for himself his own next session violates the "continued session rule" wherein an auditor does not "finish" a session by telling the pc "The process will be continued in the next session."

This puts the pc into continued sessions and in Solo *can* put the pre-OT from Solo auditing to self-auditing. There is a vast difference between the two. Solo auditing occurs in session with a meter. Self-auditing is out-of-session wondering and chewing on bank.

A Solo pre-OT must NOT self-audit.

Somatics / Pain / Sensation

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.415

Besides visio and sonic, another vital recall to therapy is the somatic, which is to say, the physical pain of the incident. Running a physically painful incident without a somatic is worthless.

If physical pain is present, it may come only after considerable "unconsciousness" has been "boiled-off." If the incident contains pain, but the somatic is not turned on, the patient will wriggle his toes and breathe heavily and nervously or he may have jumping muscles. The foot wriggling is an excellent clue to the presence of any somatic turned on or not turned on.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.91

The word somatic means, actually, "bodily or physical." Because the word pain is restimulative and because the word pain has in the past led to a confusion between physical pain and mental pain, the word somatic is used, in Dianetics, to denote physical pain or discomfort of any kind. It can mean actual pain such as that caused by a cut or a blow. Or it can mean discomfort as from heat or cold. It can mean itching. In short, anything physically uncomfortable. It does not include mental discomfort such as grief, which would be mis-emotion.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.94

A somatic, then, may be said to be buried beneath anaten and beneath mis-emotion, or secondary engrams. Thus, somatics in a case can be seen to "hide."

Somatics can be turned on by Dianetic auditing only when the anaten and the mis-emotion are not too heavy for the particular somatic the auditor is trying to reach.

A very heavily charged case, by which is meant a case with a very heavy burden of secondaries, may be found to have no somatics available for auditing.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.10

But as one Survives as well as everything else survives, to hurt another is *wrong*. One *regrets* the injury, seeking to turn back time (which *is* regret). Thus the facsimile he used becomes interlocked with his facsimile of trying to use it and both facsimiles "hang up" and travel with present time. One even gets the *pain* he seeks to inflict on another, this being the action against him of the facsimile he sought to give, by action, to another. It startles the preclear, when run through a boyhood fight wherein he hit another boy in the eye, to feel the pain in his *own* eye at the instant of the blow. And so it is with *all* inflicted injuries.

5303xxx: Associate Newsletter no 2. Vol II p.55

Throwing this over into the general public, one finds then that the general public very aberratedly will patronize those places and those techniques which will deliver pain. Those techniques are preferable which deliver pain in good quantity without permanent damage. The protest of the general public against people delivering pain is actually a protest against other people getting pain and the protester receiving no pain. Pain is a precious commodity.

6108C18: Control of Attention, Tp.148

Supposing you were standing there looking at a tree and you were engrossed in the beauties of this tree and somebody stuck a pin in your back. Do you know that the pain of the pin thrust would be many times magnified by the violence of attention shift.

The rate of change of attention is a way of defining pain, relative. Relative pain is defined by rate of change of attention.

Now, if a fellow walked up and he says, "It's a nice tree; I think I'll stick this pin in you," you'd turn around and you'd have some defense against it and you'd say, "No, don't do that," or something like that. But you're looking at the tree, don't even know the fellow was behind you and he sticks the pin in you. Sudden – sudden shift of attention from the tree to something painful. And it makes that pin thrust feel like a two-edged sword going in.

6108C18: Control of Attention Tp.161

For a long time we said well we didn't handle chronic somatics. Basically we didn't handle chronic somatics because there was no process by which you could rapidly handle a chronic somatic. Well, that was then; this is now. You've got processes that sure handle chronic somatics, man! You just – just get a terminals list on the chronic somatic and you normally would have handled it. Just as idiotically as that. Just get a terminals list. Takes you maybe two hours to get a terminals list utterly complete on the thing because, boy, is this ... The fellow's got something that the medicos, you know – the medicos oil up their secretaries to write bills for hours. You know, it's that serious a disease and so on, you know.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.48

People who have obscure somatics or not-so-obscure somatics are, of course, sitting in an engram.

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.69-70

If you had a thetan who wasn't trying to stop motion around the body, the body would experience no pain. It's just as simple as that. If he weren't trying to stop motion, he wouldn't suffer from motion. Of course, he's picked out motion as randomness and there he is.

And the next time you have an ache or a pain, why, notice the fact that it seems to occur from two opposing motions. Just get analytical about it and observe it. It's two opposing motions and they sort of grind against each other or something of the sort, and the sensation on that tiny, tiny, tiny motion between those two opposing areas gives the sensation called pain. That is what pain is.

6109C13: Sec Check and Withholds, Tp.124

Thing to remember is, the somatic that the pc has, is where it is on the track, and it is only at that place on the track, and won't release from any other place. So you can walk him away from that place on the track, which keys it out, or you can walk him into that place on the track and as-is it. And these are the two things, the only two things, that processes do with regard to somatics. They either walk him away from it by getting in closer to PT and in other channels, or they walk him *into* it, where he as-ises it. And of course of the two there's no choice. The second one is easily the best solution.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.68

Now, your next point is that you're just going to run that till the tone arm quiets down. Now, that doesn't say how long. Supposing they leave it unflat. Oh, it doesn't matter. It'd be nice to get a nice, neat, workmanlike job done on it, where "unknown" was run against the problem until the tone arm no longer moved for twenty minutes. That would be nice, but it is not vital.

Now, it ceases to be vital after the somatic that turns up with it has disappeared. It ceases to be vital. But if a person just backed off of it while the somatic was in high gear, there possibly might be a little repercussion.

6112C06: Sec Checks Necessary, Tp.109

Pc's worried all the time about this throbbing pain in his head. You say, "Well, who had a throbbing pain in their head? All right. When was that?" and so forth.

We expected it to leave. Now, you don't expect it to leave. The reason that skill folded up is because only about 20 or 30 percent of them ever lost the pain in their head. You get the idea?

I mean, it was too small a percentage to play with. There was some other factor, because it would key right in on them.

I remember old Burt one time. I took something away from him with a one, two, three and then asked him to remember it again, and he went straight into it like a head-on torpedo collision. That was at old 42 Aberdeen Road.

And the next step to that, of course, would have been to run O/W on whoever he had elected. See, and that would have finished it off and straightened it out. Not to run the engram of the occurrence, but to run O/W on whoever he had elected. Whatever had been wrong with him – and he said, "Well, that was his Aunt Minnie," or something like that, you see – and it didn't fly away, all you had to do was run Aunt Minnie on O/Ws, you see. You just run O/W on Aunt Minnie.

6112C13: Assessing 3D, Tp.170

If you run 3D levels on the pc and you are running the pc properly, as his own terminal, you are going to develop somatics. Somatics are going to develop – rough ones, bad ones – enough to make any pc cut and run. It may take him a long time to move up to the point of feeling that much, but he's going to feel them and they're rough. Well, why are they rough? Well, that's the reality of the case. That is how come the terminal is fixed there. The terminal is fixed there because any time it shifts, it hurts. So the pc doesn't let it shift. So he holds it in place. Because if it ever moved, it'd hurt.

Now, in view of the fact that he doesn't want this to hurt, some pcs would rather not run their own terminal. You get a condition there of a pc rather protesting against this and not really wanting to run his own terminal. Because it hurts. He'll scream like a banshee on the thing.

Now, the somatics are developed out of masses and these masses may at first be invisible to the pc or not really directly sensed by the pc, but are actually resident inside the pc's body, because they surround the thetan. The thetan is a mass of energy and mass. That's why he can't go anyplace and why he can't do the things anymore. He's in a trap of his own making and this we call a valence. But it is a mass package. And as you run the person, this somatic area should move closer and closer in to the body and finally take up residence in the body. It gets worse before it gets better. Believe me, running a Goals Problem Mass always gets worse and worse and worse before it gets any better. The pc, then, healthwise, does not necessarily appear to get better at all, but on the contrary, appears to get worse, but they're more cheerful about it.

6201C31: Usages of 3D Criss-Cross, Tp.237

Experimental use of 3D Criss Cross includes curing up anything. Just anything. I don't care whether a guy's got lumbosis or what. It could cure it. Experimentally, that is an asserted fact.

Any chronic somatic, any circuit, any hidden standard, any other anything that anybody has run into on cases apparently is curable by 3D Criss Cross worked right and used right.

6201C31: Usages of 3D Criss-Cross, Tp.238-239

You know, pc is always telling you something is wrong with him, and sometimes you look hard, you'll find the pc knows something is wrong with him but hasn't told you. The various methods of discovering this I will cover in a moment. But at the present moment, let's just say this condition.

All right. Now, mark my words now This condition is not auditable with safety. You cannot safely audit that condition, because it is too far from the Goals Problem Mass. It is probably some kind of a lock valence, and if you ran it directly, you are liable to beef up

the whole Prehav Scale. And the pc starts going around *wog-glog-zeboog*. SEN is liable to turn on with considerable PN.

So you don't want to audit that condition. Now, underscore that and mark that well, and flap your ears on it because that's really important. Don't audit the condition the pc told you about.

I'll give you a little back history on this. Along about 1954, I started telling you don't audit the pc's chronic somatics, and all that sort of thing. Lay off of this stuff.

Now, the basic background music to why I kept saying this is because it often enough didn't do the pc any good. That was often enough. But in some of the cases it practically spun the pc in. And there was a bug factor here which made it necessary to lay off of these things.

All right. I wasn't aware of the fact that everybody was spinning in all over the place, but I knew people were not being successful with this, and it was no business for us to be in at that time. Now, I'm telling you, it would very easily be in this business because these are the bugs associated with it.

Why? It is a lock valence on the Goals Problem Mass. The condition is just probably some lousy old lock valence that hangs at the – that hangs on a lock valence that hangs on a lock valence, and the pc is aware of it.

Now, that the pc is aware of it tells you, one, that it will not blow and that isn't what's wrong with the pc. He's got this circuit in full bloom, you see, or he's got these ulcers in full bloom, or he's got this mother-in-law in full bloom. It doesn't matter what he's got in full bloom, he knows what is wrong with it, and it is *still wrong*. Now, that is your main test. If the pc "knows what is wrong with him" (quote, unquote) and it is still wrong with him, then obviously what he knows is wrong with him is the wrong answer. Isn't that pretty obvious? Because if it was right, if he knew what was wrong with him, it wouldn't be wrong with him. Why? It would as-is.

And if it doesn't as-is, then he doesn't know what's wrong with him, you see? And that – you – probably, even in your own case in running down the line, sooner or later, you collided with this interesting point, and you say, "Oh, I'd forgotten that," you know? That was out of view.

Up to that time, you knew exactly what was wrong with you. You knew it was your upbringing or your father coming home and bringing you lollipops that gave you bad teeth or something like that, and you ran into something, and it didn't have anything much to do with that. It was just vaguely associated with, and you ran into the real reason, and the condition went boom or something like this, and you felt better about it.

All right. So remember that the condition the pc tells you about or that you ferret out of the pc, if in the process of ferreting out of the pc, doesn't disappear, of course, is a description that is inaccurate. Otherwise, the moment it was described, it'd go *whoow*, see. And that would be the end of it.

But it doesn't, and I wish you to note this very carefully on pcs. There are two conditions. One, the pc tells you about this problem or difficulty, and it goes *whoow*, and you can't find it anymore on the E-Meter. And the other one, he tells you about this problem or difficulty, and you have to audit it. You see these? You see these two different conditions?

Well, now the first one that blew on two-way comm was factual. That was what was wrong with him. And the second, it isn't – we're not saying he isn't suffering from this, but his description of what it is, perforce must be inaccurate, because it doesn't blow. Now, it is just as one, two as that, you see?

6203C29: Q&A period, Tp.87

Sensation is that which is produced by reason of other beingness and dislocations. And terminals are produced by direct contact between the thetan and an identity. The pain is produced by the directness of the contact. In other words, the pc is more

intimately connected with the terminals, always, because he is the terminal. And he feels more directly the pain involved in the thing.

All right, what is pain? Pain is heat, plus cold, plus electrical shock. That is pain. And if those three things are combined exactly, and somebody touches them, a thetan touches them, he gets that experience known as pain. It comes at the wavelength of 1.8 on the Tone Scale, is the sensation wavelength that he gets, and that is known as pain. He must be intimately connected with the mass. In other words he must be touching the mass with an idea that he is it, as a difference than other is it.

6210C23: 3GA Criss-Cross, Tp.145

... the terminal invariably turns on pain and the oppterm invariably turns on sensation.

Sensation being motion, pressure, misemotion; and pain simply being the sharp impulse or dull impulse of heat, cold and electrical. Heat is pn, cold is pn and *bzzzt* is pn. That's all pain.

But the pc is getting dizzy and he's getting sensations, and he is crying and feels griefy about it all and anything on the emotional scale. Or there's effort, pushing his chest in and he's got pressure against his eyeballs, and so forth – that's all sensation – commonly called sen: s-e-n. All right. Those are very easily identifiable. Oppterm equals sen; term equals pn. And that's all there is to it.

See also Vol VI, p.656 (HCOB 8 Nov 1962R, Somatics. How to tell terminals and opposition terminals)

6210C25: 3GAXX data, Tp.176

Also, it might surprise you, if you haven't thought of it – that the idea of pain as an undesirable commodity – pain as an undesirable commodity is a late idea! Pain is not uniformly an undesirable commodity on the whole track. It is simply another sensation!

Now, pain tends to increase as an unwanted, feared and undesirable thing as one's concept of mass and force deteriorates. There's a direct relationship between these two things. Well, let me-let me state this properly, mathematically. It's an inverse relation. So the more a person fears pain and shudders away from pain, why, the less mass and force he can tolerate. In other words, this idea of pain.

Pain is basically a sensation of impact. That's basically what it is. You seldom have pain without having some separation of impact, or collision of impact, or something like that. Pain is most normally in this line. Although pain is a heat-cold-electrical sensation. It is that with which force begins to be greeted as the individual's idea of force deteriorates.

6211C15: Clearing Technology, Tp.107

Funny part of it is you're liable to turn on a somatic reading that goal just once, so you want to be very careful for the pc to tell you if he gets a pain. And about the bottom of every page of goals remind him to tell you if he gets a pain. This is quite important. Because the pain runs deeper than the meter. Pain goes deeper than a meter. And the funny part of it is that even though the pc's goal has been manhandled, the probability is that a little attention to it will turn on pain before it shows on the meter. It's dead as a mackerel on the meter but you can make it show a somatic on the pc. That's quite interesting. So you want to tell the pc always to give you the hot dope if he got a pain.

6301C15: R2-12 Nevers, Tp.143

In other words, don't persist with an action which is obviously worsening the case, hoping for the best. Now, there's an example here . . . This does not mean somatics. Brother, somatics have nothing to do with worsening a case. Cases improve up through somatics. Something that's wrong with some of the cases you will audit from time to time, is that they don't – aren't getting any somatics. No pain. They don't get any sen. Well, it's a happy win, when all of a sudden they start to get pain or sen, don't you see? Somatics

turn on, so you're winning. So, just because a case is getting somatics don't think it's getting worse.

6305C21: The Helatrobis Implants, Tp.34

... or you've got on your hands somebody who has been so implanted so often that just the thought of five minutes ago gives him a headache. Why does it give him a headache? Because he thinks of five minutes ago and the action of remembering causes solidification of the bank which causes pressure to come in and he got a headache.

So his only protection against this is to make you unreal and not-is it. His last weapon on the bank is to not-is and in the absence of his not-is he damn near dies. You see? What do you do with him? Well, this is not – I haven't time to give you all the data on some of the material I've been unearthing with regard to this, but I've been developing quite a bit of little odds and ends of technology concerning the time track and its automatic nature and its state of manufacture and that sort of thing.

I just realized just this afternoon that we have a straightwire process that does an awful lot for this case. We're making him remember and the track is going less solid.

6309C11: Service Facs and the GPMs, Tp.11

Now, if you leave – if you find one of these things – here's another liability – if you find one of these things, if you find an RI and you've got yourself a pc on whom energy is going: *Nnwaaam, waaaooww, waaaooww, waaaooww, rrrrr, creak, rrrr, brrrr, brrrr!* He's left session, you see, and he's walked out three doors – only there's only one, you see. And he lays down at night in bed after the session and he'll *fowndeh* and it's started going: *whooooo, wawww-whoooooo*. And he got up and hastily turned on the light and four o'clock in the morning he's still sitting at his window looking out into the street and trying-not-to-to-breathe-too-deeply-because-every-time-he-does, he goes: *whoooooo, wwwwllll, whooooo!* It's ghastly! Most ghastly sensations, you can feel like, you know, these suction cups they clean out WCs with, you know, you could feel like you're inside one of those things, you know, being spronged and bonged. Or inflated and deflated rhythmically by an air pump or something like this. And things go around, creak. The guy's shoulder, for instance, moves over into the middle of his chest. And won't go back. And his chin suddenly moves up, as far as he's concerned, looks to you to be mostly – in fact he might even look better! But from his point of view the chin is apparently at the top of the crown of his head. Just occupational hazards. Factually not even very dangerous. But they certainly are frightening! Because you've come in close to the middle of a GPM.

6311C26: R4 Auditing, Tp.106

Long ago you got audited beautifully through your lumbosis. Now, you haven't had lumbosis for just years until you get into the second GPM and an item which is an incorrect item – the auditor didn't take the first one on the list that fell but made something else read and goes five items beyond it, pain suddenly turns on. Boy, have you got lumbosis. You got lumbosis you never heard of before.

This is more lumbosis than you ever dreamed of, because anything you got rid of in early auditing is going to be found again. Just to cheer you up.

Now, actually, it's only a wrong RI that gives you somatics. Only a wrong GPM that gives you the somatics and the creaks. This is quite interesting.

A right GPM, or a correct GPM – of course, with this one proviso, that on a GPM you can get sufficient invalidation of it, it will act like a wrong goal and give somebody the creaks or somatics. You understand that? You could actually make a right one act like a wrong one.

Well, with that slight proviso, no GPM which is a correct GPM and no item ever turns on any pain of any kind whatsoever if found in proper sequence. They only turn on heat. They do not turn on sen. They do not turn on pain. They only turn on heat. Great, swelling waves of heat. Globular, radiant waves of heat. And that's a properly found item in proper sequence. Nothing but heat. No pain.

This is so much true that if you find pain on an item, you unload. You hit the silk gracefully and with a swan dive. That is the end of that. You go back and find out where you erred.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.224

The only place you get somatics turned on, for instance – and this is a new datum for you – the only way you turn on somatics in Level VI OT processes is by invalidation. You found an item, you said it was the item, then you said it wasn't the item. Result: somatics. You found an item that wasn't the item, you said it was the item and said another wasn't the item – you see you're invalidating items: somatics. And you can really wrap a guy around a telegraph pole with somatics. Somatics are very, very rough at Level VI in exact ratio to the amount of invalidation done. It's an exact ratio. Lot of invalidation, lot of somatics. Little invalidation, little somatics. It isn't that items turn on pain. You'll get your pain turned on in this wise: You find the goal "to spit"; you analyze it all out! Rocket read, everything said it was an actual GPM and then somehow or another because of the collusions of the confusions of the something or other and the next session and so forth and couldn't get it to read and so forth, so you abandon it. And decide to extend the goals list. And so forth. Don't be surprised in thirty-six hours if you got a good, sick pc on your hands. Invalidated the goal, don't you see?

6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.57

Your good indicator is that any somatic the pc runs into is fluid. It is in and out. It is momentary. It's a twitch. Any pressure is a *prrrrrp* – and then off and so forth. Those are all good indicators. The pressure or pain or somatic that moves in and gets heavier and then stays there and so forth, inevitably and invariably means something is real wrong. You're doing something wrong.

But what – what you want, the som – when you get rid of somatics on a pc it ought to be flick and spick and swish and pong and-it's in and out, don't you see. The shoulder – all of a sudden he's got some pressure on his shoulder and then all of a sudden he gets hot and it's gone. That's a good indicator. You've given him an auditing command and he gets pressure on his shoulder. You give him another auditing command and he's got a bit more pressure on his shoulder. Give him another auditing command, he's got the same pressure on his shoulder. Another auditing command and he's got the same pressure on his shoulder. Another auditing command and he's got the same pressure – ohhh nuts, man! There's a good indicator has started missing. Somatics aren't – aren't fluid. They aren't going in and out and so forth, turning on and off. You want to get changing somatics in a session, in other words.

6403B10: NonReading Meters. Vol VII p.379

But remember this – the *only* things that turn on pain are

- a. Invalidating or suppressing a RIGHT GOAL. A wrong goal can have its buttons out a mile and just make the pc a little dizzy. Only a RIGHT goal can make the pc HURT or turn on a chronic-looking somatic.
- b. A RIGHT goal in the wrong series, which is to say a skip of GPMs.

Stammer

5108bxx: Self-Analysis p.287

Slowness or uncertainty of speech, stage fright in part, slowness of computation – which is to say, thinking – and hesitancy in taking directions stem mainly from being interrupted in physical actions during early youth.

LIST 10

6106C14: Seminar, Withholds, Tp.19

For instance, I charged somebody one time – I told somebody I'd cure his stuttering. And he was bugging around, boggling and yapping about curing it, and so forth. So I said, well, it would cost him five hundred dollars. Well, this made it worthwhile, but he couldn't possibly give me five hundred dollars. You see, how this thing works out? This was – he was incapable of doing this. So to cure his stuttering, five hundred dollars ... You see, if I'd cured his stuttering, he knew he would feel obligated to pay me something even though I didn't ask for anything. You got the idea? This was the way it added up in his mind, anyway.

So I charged him five hundred dollars, but now he couldn't have any processing, because the next item on the agenda was that he couldn't separate from five hundred dollars. He had five hundred dollars. He had lots of five-hundred-dollarses, but he couldn't separate from this. So what I did was process him, and I cured his inability to have or give money. And then he – then he paid me the five hundred dollars, and I cured his stammering and then gave him the five hundred dollars back again. (I never told anybody this whole story.) And he started to stammer instantly. I didn't care about the five hundred dollars, you see? Very amusing.

Same guy, I pulled the same gag – another gag on him. I hypnotized him – this was early in research – and turned his stuttering off like that. Hypnotists do this rather well. The guy goes around in a total fog after this, you see, but he can talk just fine. Of course, he can't think of anything to say, but ... And I said he would cease to stutter until I said the word Boggleboo or something to him. It was very funny. I called him up on the phone. And he was at work; he worked in a shipyard. And I called him up on the phone, and he answered the phone. And cheerily, cheerily, he was saying, "Well, well, well. How are you today, Ron? Yes. Oh, I'm getting along fine. Everything is going along fine."

I said, "Boggleboo."

And he said, "Bu-bu-bu-bu-bu-bu. Wha – what did you ssss-sss-ssssss-sssa-ssss-sss-sss-say?" Interesting. Ideas of posthypnotic suggestion, and so forth. Actually, he felt much better after he didn't have to not stutter. There's no telling what he might say if he had to go on talking. It's very interesting. And later on, this five hundred dollar gag came up. Anyway, he got along fine. He won in the long run.

6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.175

As the ability to communicate drops out, responsibility for actions, as a factor, falls. As responsibility for actions, as a factor, falls, ability to communicate falls. Now, don't come around and write me a dispatch sometime and ask me how to cure a stutterer.

That's a deteriorated zone of communications. It doesn't mean that there's anything fabulously in error about this individual. It does mean that there is some zone or area of an irresponsibility. Because those two factors rise and fall alongside of each other. They don't go on a scale, like the scale of justice; they go up in a pair of elevators. Responsibility for one's own actions rise, ability to communicate rises. Responsibility for one's own actions fall, communication falls. There they are. They ride side by side.

6811B02R: Case Supervisor Class VIII. Vol VIII p.268

It seldom occurs to people that a lot of cases get the highest gains on the TRs of auditing only and the lower grade processes are far too steep and when run on them the pc on Communication Grade Zero does not stop stammering or doesn't cease to be shy. Zero was run on him too soon.

Step 6 / Creative Processing

56xxbxx: Scientology, The Fundamentals of Thought, p.25

To stop any creation, it can be established that one once knew one was creating it (finding that thought) and making it known again. Or one can simply create newly and consciously what one is already creating unconsciously (unknowingly). In either case the creation stops. The *wrong* way is to start a new creation to counter against the old creation. When one does this, he gets confusion and chaos.

===== definition =====

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness). Clearing Congress DVD, Tp.97

Processes which clear people are: Help, and what we call Step Six. The reason we call it Step Six is that there was a book, Clear Procedure, and that's Step Six of that book.

=====

5910B31: Create Processes – Dangers and Advantages. Vol V p.237

As to dangers, I refer you to our experiences with Step 6 processes. Here was a series with great promise which in many cases became rather deadly. The datum here is that when you improve the ability of a pc to make and see a picture you also inadvertently improve every picture in the bank including engrams, and anybody who has seen a totally solid motivator engram will agree that it is not pleasant.

...

The most tested way of easing a case off from the deadly Step 6 phenomena is to change from "What would you like to create" back to "What would you like to confront" at routine intervals. "What would you like to confront" cancels out Step 6 phenomena by easing down the survive part of the cycle of action.

6002B11: Create and Confront. Vol V p.310

Out of this we now have an understanding of what a limited process is. Any process which makes the preclear create is a limited process and should be avoided. Such processes as "Tell a lie" are Creative Processes.

The preclear has creation tangled up with cause and cause tangled up with the overt-motivator sequence. The thing that straightens all this out is any version of Responsibility run with the pc at cause. Earlier, the best we had to straighten this out was Confront. Responsibility is Confront and is very senior to Confront as a process.

When a pc over-creates, he accumulates the unconfronted debris. All you have to do to restimulate debris (stiffen up the bank) is to run the pc on some version of a Create Process.

Havingness is a Confront Process and straightens out the create factor.

6005B12: Help Processing. Vol V p.387

I have known about *help* for some years, and in 1957, autumn, used it, with fateful Step 6, in clearing people. The first Clears made easily by others were done with meter assessments and five-way Help brackets on terminals.

It was found that Step 6, being a creative process, was bad on some cases. The clearing formula was Help and Step 6. We tended to abandon both when Step 6 became an overt.

6107C06: Routine 1A – Problems and Confront, p.75 & p78

Whenever you combine an "invent" process – a person isn't inventing, but it's an open invitation to invent, to the pc, to say something on the order of "What could you confront?" see? Well, oddly enough, the cure for the Step 6 phenomena is, of course, Confront. I don't know if you knew that that was the cure for the Step 6 phenomena – you ask somebody to invent something and the bank all goes solid. That's why we don't use Step 6. There were quite a few people that they'd start to invent something and the bank would go solid, you see? The whole bank would start live-ing up.

Well, Confront is the antidote, and a five-, six-way bracket on Confront – plus and minus confront, you see ("What would you like to confront?" "What would you rather not confront?" you know, any such wording) – is a cure for this phenomenon that if you ask somebody to create, his bank goes solid. All you got to do is ask him to do some confronting after that and the bank goes back to size. Do you understand that? So this was why I wasn't much concerned with everybody letting out – not everybody, but a few people letting out pale screams about Step 6.

It was very, very easy to remedy. There are two ways to take the edge off the bank after it has all been (quote) "beefed up."

...

All right. You can cure all that with Creative Processing. Well all right. But because you've done this, because you've made the guy mock it up, mock it up, the bank has gotten solid. You know, he feels these ridges. He feels these masses. It is not so good. It's not so good. His chest is caving in and all sorts of bad things are happening to him, see? And he doesn't think this is so good. So you-ou-ou-ou ...

Two things – two things that'll do it. One: "What could you confront?" "What would you rather not confront?" "What could you confront?" "What would you rather not confront?" "What could you confront?" "What would you rather not confront?" Run that for a while. The bank goes *thyuum*.

Now, to make sure that it stays down and make sure the process doesn't get stuck on flows or imbalanced, you run "What could you confront?" "What would you rather not confront?" "What could another confront?" "What would another rather not confront?" "What could others confront?" "What would others rather not confront?"

...

And the other one is Responsibility. "What could you be responsible for? Thank you." "What could you be responsible for? Thank you." I mean, something on that order will also take the edge off of one of these banks gone solid. You see that?

You got two remedies: any version of Responsibility on pictures and any version of Confront on pictures, preferably the six-way bracket. These two things cure the Step 6 phenomena and therefore it's not very serious, because even though you do it, you can undo it.

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment, Tp.138

You take the wrong goal just because the pc said it was that: well, you're playing an awful overt on that pc. And you take the wrong terminal just because the pc was absolutely sure that it was a bank president – that was the terminal, yeah.

"Who would rob the bank?"

"The bank president."

All right. That's it! Because that's the most logical one. Of course, that's it. And so forth. Well, you buy that just because the pc says so?

You run that on the Prehav Scale and the next thing you know, you have more levels live. And you run it on another level and you've got more levels live. And you're just making the whole scale go live. And what you're doing is bringing into play every bit of the Step Six phenomena. Step Six phenomena only took place when you were operating with the wrong terminal. Whole bank beefs up. The whole bank goes live if you start running

the wrong terminal. So it's a very dangerous thing to do. And it's not a mild thing to do at all.

6109C14: Goals and Terminals Assessment, Tp.146

And we assess the wife on the Prehav Scale and instead of giving it a light run on the needle as I was advising earlier, we give it a tone arm run, with full tone arm tests for flatness, you see, and everything and so on. It hasn't anything to do whatsoever with his terminal line. You see, it's way off. His terminal line is a *ditch digger* and you're running a *wife*, see. Great day in the morning.

He's going to get worse and worse. He'll get worse and worse toward his wife, too. This situation won't resolve at all. Why? You are running another terminal than the pc is in. And he's not on that terminal line and because you ran it, you of course are creating the Step Six phenomenon. You are beefing up the whole bank.

Now, you can do it for a little while and get away with it. But it's almost too close a borderline for you to do it at all. It's something you can do and something you can get away with, but isn't something I would advise you to do. Because it's – several tests on it – very recent tests – have been confirming the fact. And it seems to be quite invariable that if you run the wrong terminal the whole scale goes live. And of course, then, this would apply to specialized terminals of any kind, which weren't the preclear's terminals.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.216

Some people are so stuck on their goals terminal that you take their attention off their goals terminal and the bank beefs up. Or when you were running create on them and telling them to mock up things, you were having them mock up things other than their goals terminal, which were off their goals-terminal line and it distracted their attention off their goals terminal, so bank picked up.

So we get another fundamental here – not from that angle, this is from another angle entirely. This is empirical. I've watched this and watched this and watched this and I noticed that banks become solid and the pc gets more somatics and the pc gets more misemotional about the thing and things get more tough and it all gets tougher and tougher and tougher, *rrurrerr* – he's sort of going into concrete.

What is this? Why? It's running the wrong terminal. Running another terminal than the terminal of the pc's goals chain. The pc's goals terminal doesn't do this. And it is the only terminal in the case that won't. There is just one available terminal in any case, one available terminal and that is the goals terminal of the pc. There is only one goal. There is only one terminal. And if you run that terminal, no matter what you do in the way of a process, the bank will not beef up. It'll not become solid.

6112C12: Sec Checks in Processing, Tp.146

Well, do you know Step 6 would work today? It was never done, and that is very true of practically, well, 99 percent of the stuff. Step 6 was never done. Do you know what you had to do with an object before you had the pc make it bigger and make it smaller, and solid and all that sort of thing? Do you know what you had to do with one? You had to find a null object on the E-Meter. It had to be a null object, and wherever it beefed up the banks, you didn't find a null object.

Well, let's look at that with relationship to the Goals Problem Mass. Of course, if you had any object that quivered, you'd be onto the Goals Problem Mass and wouldn't *dare* do anything with it.

But you could take something not associated with it, which wouldn't register, and you could do something with that. And therefore you could exercise the pc – it's an interesting idea, you see – you could exercise the pc on creating and mocking up without antagonizing or messing up, particularly the Goals Problem Mass. And you could stay off of that and come off of that theoretically, and then the pc with some of the automaticity – this is theoretical – some of the automaticities of mocking things up off, of course, could

then have had the Goals Problem Mass evaporate. That's theoretical. That's theoretical. If he wasn't close to it, it could have been knocked out by exercises in creatingness.

6206C12: How to do a Goals Assessment, Tp.34

The Step 6 phenomena never occurred because of creativeness. It only apparently occurred because of creatingness. When what you are asking the pc to do was at great variance with the basic goal of the pc, you've got an increase of mass in the bank by reason of mocking things up. That's why it didn't happen with everybody.

Well, let's give you a gross and improbable example: Supposing the basic purpose of the individual was "not to be audited," and you were auditing the person, you would then get an increase of the bank. You get the idea? All of this is that – is that idiotically simple. The mass which is contained in the bank depends upon the amount of alter-ness of the basic purpose of the person.

6505C11: ARC breaks and PTPs, the differentiation, Tp.58

Now, here's an old thing that I don't particularly think that you ought to experiment with, just for the fun of experimenting with it. But if you think of yourself as expendable someday, well just try it. This is an experimental process. I underscore, it is experimental and is not therapeutic in any way, shape or form. But it is highly educational. Run on somebody or yourself, the process, "Invent a problem." And after a while you're going to see some black masses start showing up in your vicinity.

Now, this isn't because you are pulling in backtrack. This is because you're really collapsing your bank. So, you invent a problem and you invent another problem. You'll see – if you're lucky in this experiment; this is the usual result – you'll see a mass moving in on you, and you invent another problem it'll move another two feet closer to you, you invent another problem and it'll move another two feet closer to you, see.

Now, if you keep doing this and if all of the problems you invented were brand-new problems, which had nothing to do on the backtrack, why you'd eventually get in a ball.

...

In other words, any inventedness, totally new inventedness – this is the trick – has a tendency to collapse the bank. Totally new inventedness, whether problems or solutions. But if you started knocking out a bunch of whole track problems, you would find the problems going away from you. If you started knocking out a bunch of whole track solutions you would find the mass going away from you, too.

Straightwire

5108xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. How to Pick Up Occluded Data. Vol I p.206

Straightwire innocent (nonpainful) moments.

Problem: The preclear cannot remember a bad moment he had with someone.

Action: Straightwire or scan good moments with this person until the bad moment shows up.

Problem (in detail): The preclear cannot remember a bad telephone conversation with a certain person.

Action: Straightwire or scan any and all telephones, then telephones ringing, then phone conversations with anyone, then any conversation with the person in question. Then contact the bad telephone conversation.

If it is still occluded, repeat the process.

5502x18: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 46, Straightwire. Vol III p.29

Remember that while running Straightwire one must maintain a two-way communication. Many a case has been lost simply because the preclear wanted to say something and the auditor was so intent upon the process that he paid no attention whatsoever to the preclear's urge to communicate. Remember that one-way communication is a first dynamic operation; that two-way communication is necessary for a third dynamic operation; that under one-way communication a preclear will not get well; that under two-way communication a preclear *will* get well. Thus, in running Straightwire do not begrudge the preclear a few moments' discussion of the incident he has just recalled or discussion of phenomena he has suddenly noticed. Do not crush him simply because he wishes to express himself.

This is essentially a subjective process, and the auditor should make sure that the preclear speaks aloud the things he is remembering. The preclear's nod or "yes" to signify that he has recalled something or has invented something is insufficient, and should always be suspect, for preclears who are very bad off pervert or invert every communication line they use and so they will not be doing the process if given any slightest opportunity.

5507xxx: Ability, Straightwire. A Manual of Operation. Vol III p.119

It is not necessary for the auditor to demand NEW times every time. The preclear can recall the same time if he desires to do so.

...

The time track phenomenon will be observed while delivering this Straightwire question. It will manifest itself in this fashion. The first answers of the preclear will probably be relatively close to present time and then will be further back into the past, at which time they will begin to progress (at some time they will begin to progress forward into the future) and will come close to present time again, when they will once more turn around and go into the past and then come into the future. In other words, the preclear will give the time A DAY OR SO AGO when he was studious, then a time A YEAR OR SO AGO when he was studious, then a time WHEN HE WAS A CHILD when he was studious, then a time WHEN HE WAS SIXTEEN when he was studious, then a time LAST YEAR when he was studious, then a time THREE DAYS AGO when he was studious, then a time TWO YEARS AGO when he was studious, then a time when he was THREE YEARS OLD and he was studious, then a time when he was EIGHT YEARS OLD and he was studious, then a time YESTERDAY when he was studious, and so forth. In other words, the preclear sweeps up and down the time track. The caution to be

observed in this is, never leave the process when the preclear is recalling moments which are far into the past. Leave the process when the preclear is recalling times relatively close to present time. Otherwise you stick the preclear on the track.

5507xxx: Ability, Straightwire. A Manual of Operation. Vol III p.120-121

There is one particular caution which should be observed in administering Straightwire: that A PRECLEAR WILL VERY OFTEN GIVE A NO – COMMLAG REACTION TO A PROCESS WHICH IS ABOVE HIS LEVEL. He will not get well on the process; he will not improve on the process, but also he does not comm lag on the process. The process is being done more or less by some circuit.

5507xxx: Ability, Straightwire. A Manual of Operation. Vol III p.131-132

One of the earliest observations of Straightwire which we made was on no less a preclear than Burke Belknap (then studying to be an HDA) in the small reception room at 42 Aberdeen Road in Elizabeth, New Jersey. Burke had come in complaining of a headache and in an offhand way I said, "I'll handle that," and asked him to remember who had a headache. He promptly came up with a memory of someone else having a headache and then someone else having a headache and finally of someone who complained about headaches and abruptly his headache was gone. Well, this was very triumphant, but I did not have enough sense to quit at that exact moment but started to run him through the incident he had last recalled, and instantly his headache was back.

Now, we are telling you this for more reason than nostalgia. This was the first time we observed the difference between Straightwire and engram running to the degree that Straightwire did not run out the engram but only got it out of present time. Naturally, in theory, we had had this around for some time. But here was an exact example of this very thing occurring. In other words, you could remember something and feel good, and then could run immediately into the engram and feel terrible all over again. Now, this immediately and instantly gives us the reason why psychotherapy was unworkable before Dianetics. One would get the preclear into present time (and of course the preclear is always in present time but the engrams are there also, so it is more accurate to say, get the engrams out of present time) and then have the engram get into present time again and have the preclear in the same state as before.

Structure

6012C31: *The Things of Scientology, Tp.19 (Anatomy of Human Mind Congress)*

Now, this is the brain, and this purpose of the brain is to arrest impulses and prevent them from causing severe pain and injury. That is actually its basic purpose. Various parts of this brain are supposed to do guidance of currents and are supposed to connect up into the inner control mechanisms of the individual. But they do less so than is commonly believed.

Those studies in psychology which tended to demonstrate this, were taken from war casualties. If the brains of war veterans were injured in certain places and the war veteran could not move certain portions of the body, they then assumed that the brain controlled those portions of the body. And that is how the brain control pattern was made.

However, in Dianetics and Scientology we have restored control of those portions even though that part of the brain remained missing.

6209C20: *Geriatrics, Tp.126*

... but I was only trying to establish one thing: By using physical substances, could you change a person's mind? You understand? Or, by changing a person's mind, could you change the character of physical substances? I found the latter to be the case and thereafter have spent no time monkeying with physical substances. Do you follow this line of reasoning? In other words, the mind can change the body, but the body only slightly alters the mind. In other words, function monitors structure, structure does not monitor function, see. Now, of course, structure can monitor function sufficiently and observably enough that somebody's liable to take this as a keynote. The obvious broad fact that you cut off somebody's legs – he can't walk. Now, structure certainly monitored function. ...

...

Now, his structure might be inadequate to performing what he wants to perform, but that again, by extrapolation, is an error in not enough thought, do you see – on it.

Now, these conclusions – these conclusions are very valid in the field of geriatrics. Some girl, when she gets to be forty or so, and so forth, would do very well – I say so, would do very well, since I've seen a lot of evidence in this line – to go down and get herself a fist full of stilbestrol or equinprinine, or something. . . You don't get a fistful of equinprinine; you get the gluteus maximus full of it. That – it's a shot. Anyway—anyway, a man hitting around that age – that'd be a very good thing for him to do, get ahold of some methyl-testosterone and throw it down his gullet.

Frankly though, if either one has any slightest second dynamic aberration, it'll do a minimal amount of good. And if their second dynamic aberration is terrific, it won't do any good whatsoever. You might as well pour it down the drain. Do you see that? All right. This has a lot to do with geriatrics. Not the second dynamic.

Study / Students

5005bxx: *Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p407-408*

In short, for every datum which approached truth, there were billions which were untrue. The missing part of each datum was a scientific evaluation of its importance to the solution. The selection of a few special drops of water from an ocean of unspecial drops is impossible. The problem of discovering true data could be resolved only by jettisoning all former evaluations of humanity and the human mind and all "facts" and opinions of whatever kind and starting fresh, evolving the entire science from a new highest common denominator. (And it is true that Dianetics borrowed nothing, but was first discovered and organized; only after the organization was completed and a technique evolved was it compared to existing information.)

51xxxxx: *Teaching. Vol I p.180*

Stress the right of the individual to select only what he desires to know, to use any knowledge as he wishes, that he himself owns what he has learned.

5107xxx: *Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Education and the Auditor. Vol I p.171*

All these years in which psychoanalysis has taught its tenets to each generation of doctors, the authoritarian method was used; as can be verified by reading a few of the books on the subject. Within them is found, interminably, "Freud said . . ." The truly important thing is not that "Freud said" a thing, but "Is the data valuable? If it is valuable, how valuable is it?" You might say that a datum is as valuable as it has been evaluated. A datum can be proved in ratio to whether it can be evaluated by other data, and its magnitude is established by how many other data it clarifies. Thus, the biggest datum possible would be one which would clarify and identify all knowledge known to man in the material universe.

...

Data is your data only so long as you have evaluated it. It is your data by authority or it is your data. If it is your data by authority, somebody has forced it upon you, and, at best, it is little more than a light aberration. Of course, if you asked a question of a man whom you thought knew his business and he gave you his answer, that datum was not forced upon you. But if you went away from him believing from then on that such a datum existed without taking the trouble to investigate the answer for yourself – without comparing it to the known universe – you were falling short of completing the cycle of learning.

5107xxx: *Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Education and the Auditor. Vol I p.172*

The instructor can tell you what he has found to be true and what others have found to be true, but at no time should he ask you to accept it – please allow a plea otherwise. Test it for yourself and convince yourself whether or not it exists as truth. And if you find that it does exist, you will be comfortable thereafter; otherwise, unrecognized even by yourself, you are likely to find, down at the bottom of your information and education, an unresolved question which will itself undermine your ability to assimilate or practice anything in the line of a technique. Your mind will not be as facile on the subject as it should be.

5504bxx: *Creation of Human Ability, p.202*

Almost all education has been hammered into the preclear as a "terribly important activity." Actually, it will be as much use to him as it is considered casually. This accounts, in some measure, for the tremendous difference in the attitude toward education of one trained by casual and interested tutors and one trained between the

millstones of the public school system, with all the horrors of the examination for passing. And accounts for the complete failure, on the part of universities, to educate into existence a leadership class. The secret lies entirely in the fact that education is as effective as it is pleasant, unhurried, casual, and is as ineffective as it is stressed to be important.

5705B03: Training – What it is Today, Vol IV p.56

The stable datum of all training now is:

"A student is graduated when his training level is such that he could be entrusted with an HGC preclear."

5705B24: Stable Data for Instructors, Vol IV p.69

IF A STUDENT CANNOT BE TRUSTED UPON GRADUATION WITH AN HGC PRECLEAR, HE SHOULD NOT BE GRADUATED OR CERTIFIED.

5807x05: Prerequisites to Auditing (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.61

And Scientology is that which is real to you. And if a part of Scientology isn't real to you, set it over on the back burner. It will boil over sooner or later but .. *[laughs]*

5807x05: Prerequisites to Auditing (Clearing Congress DVD) Tp.68

Well, this subject is yours. It isn't my idea, you see. The subject is yours. Nobody demands of you that you receive tremendous, arduous formal training, and so forth, in order to use this subject, or any part of it. We try to regulate it to keep people from getting their silly heads knocked off.

5902xxx: Ability 90M, How to Study Scientology. Vol V p.83

All these years in which psychoanalysis has taught its tenets to each generation of doctors, the authoritarian method was used, as can be verified by reading a few of the books on the subject. Within them is found, interminably, "Freud said ..." The truly important thing is not that "Freud said" a thing, but "Is the data valuable? If it is valuable, how valuable is it?" You might say that a datum is as valuable as it has been evaluated.

...

Data is your data only so long as you have evaluated it. It is your data by authority or it is your data. If it is your data by authority, somebody has forced it upon you, and at best it is little more than a light aberration. Of course, if you asked a question of a man whom you thought knew his business and he gave you his answer, that datum was not forced upon you. But if you went away from him believing from then on that such a datum existed without taking the trouble to investigate the answer for yourself – without comparing it to the known universe – you were falling short of completing the cycle of learning.

5909B29 Iss II: The Organization of a PE Foundation , Vol V p.222

And never let a student leave or quit – introvert him like a bullet and get him to get audited. If he gets no reality, don't let him wander out. If he walks in that door for a free PE, that's it. He doesn't get out, except into an individual auditor's hands in the real tough cases, until he's an HAS.

6201C24: Training, Duplication, Tp.177

Your first is noncomprehension, nonduplication, confusion. Your second one is merely the ability to duplicate. And after that we get the ability to comprehend, to understand and therefore get the ability to observe. Judgment lies in that field and this is a road to judgment.

Now, nobody has really ever bothered to teach anybody judgment before in the last 200 trillion years. And you're not going to find much judgment in any bank you've got. If there had been much judgment in it, you wouldn't have it as a bank. Let's look at that. If this valence had been capable of enormous study, differentiation and judgment, you

wouldn't have it as an aberrative valence. Isn't that so? So this has been a scarcity on the track.

6201C24: Training, Duplication, Tp.179

The conclusion is that you can learn to have judgment, and the way you learn to have judgment is just those two steps: duplication of data, and, pursuant to that, understanding. There's a duplication – they understand. You don't get it this way: you don't get understanding and then duplication.

6202C27: Auditor's Code, Tp.144

And one of the things you must learn in all of your activities on study and so forth is the relative importance of what you are learning. How is this important to a session? How is this important to a pc? How is this related to the final goal of getting something done?

You could just memorize all of these things as just strings of words. And that's a valuable action, too. You would be considered learned if you did that. Yes, you could become very learned and still be as dumb as an ox.

If you never related any of your learning to any activity or evaluated any of the things you had learned, where would you be? You would merely become learned. And it is not enough to be learned. There have been lots of learned men. I have seen them neglected and thrown overboard and dropped in rivers along with unlearned men. In fact, sometimes a little quicker.

But to be wise, to actually be wise, you have to be able to relate data to activities and actions and evaluate them for their own sake and their relative importance to other data.

You can't go through a training manual and read the number of pints of water carried on a route march as being relatively important with the fact that you should always salute subalterns. These data are not of comparable importance. And yet you will find that most people tend to make data of a monotone value. Well, beware of data of a monotone value.

6406C18: Studying, Introduction, Tp.187

One of the things about study itself is that there are a great many things around that are false and you could study a lot of false things and therefore become disabused of studying because you had studied something false. This would be one of the reasons why you might cease to study. I really don't see that that has anything to do with it, except that it enters the idea of judgment of what you're studying. So if one studied without any judgment whatsoever of what he was studying or ability to evaluate what he was studying or know what he was studying, why, his ability to study would be very poor indeed.

6406C18: Studying, Introduction, Tp.192/193

Now, that passed from a realization that I didn't really know a thing about it; I had to get right back to fundamentals and study those fundamentals. Once I got those fundamentals in and had those fundamentals well studied, and so on, and moving along the line up there, then I got to a point where I was not only perfectly willing to learn, I was also perfectly willing to talk back. I wasn't in any slavish state about learning. I knew my fundamentals now. I could see where they applied, and so forth, and within the scope and limits of that educational course was able to talk up. In other words, I could have an opinion. I could now have an opinion, I could exert judgment.

I had no judgment on the subject before. I merely had some fixed ideas, just fixed ideas, and these fixed ideas told me that I really knew all there was to know about the subject. When I finally found out – the big breakthrough was I found out there was something there to learn that I didn't know. It wasn't a matter of a few gimmicks. Then this reversed around the other way, and with hard study, all of a sudden made another breakthrough: I freed my own judgment.

6406C18: Studying, Introduction, Tp.195

One has to have certain fixed opinions to protect the fact that he's stupid on the subject and that he can exercise no judgment of any kind whatsoever as long as he's mired down in a bunch of fixed opinions. And that afterwards, that judgment, then, depends on a freedom from fixed opinions and an actuality of a – of a good assessment. You know what you know, you know what you don't know, see? You know what you know, you know what you don't know. In other words, you're not fighting this chimerical thing. You're not protecting your nebulous reputation to yourself about how wise and how marvelous you are. You're relaxed on this subject, you see? You can say, "Well, there's one section of this I don't know anything about. Have to look into it some day." But at the same time this doesn't bring you into a feeling that you don't know what you do know.

Utilization of judgment, then, depends on a very thorough knowledge of a subject, and if you haven't got judgment on a subject, why, it's because you don't know the subject. That's just that. If you find your judgment is very often false or bad in some line, well, you must realize that this signals to you in some way or another that this – maybe you don't know all there is to know about this certain situation, see? If your judgment on it was bad, why, it must have been bad because of an absence of knowledge of the subject.

6407C07: Dissemination, Tp.256

So you've got three steps here. Put a little bit of yourself in it. You know, "How am I going to use this stuff?" you see? "How does this apply to me? It says here that a woggaroo is nine feet taller than a whizzabung." Well, that's an interesting datum. What's it got to do with you? What's it got to do with a pc? What's it got to do with anything?

Study actually does you no good whatsoever unless you ask questions like that. All of a sudden you say, "Oh, he means a – he means a hoolagaroo. Oh, uh – oh well, of course, that's nine feet. Why does he remark on it?" Well, that's just being curious about it, you see? All right, well let's back it up just - a little bit and you'll say, "Well, how would I use this datum in handling a case?" See, how would I – you that's reading that – how would I use this datum in handling a case? How would I apply it? What does it have to do with anything I would be doing? See? That's what I mean, put a little bit of yourself in it, see? What does this have to do with anything I am or will be doing? And you'll be quite electrified sometime that a statement that doesn't have anything to do with the price of fish all of a sudden becomes very intimate and very germane. From just a meaningless string of words, it turns into a very meaningful statement indeed.

6407C09: Studying, Data Assimilation, Tp.11

Now, several things can get in the road of the acceptance of this thing and first and foremost is, it isn't usual or ordinarily thought of this way and that gets in your road by misinterpretation. You think you've read something you haven't read, see? Because it's so usual for it to be the other way you think you've read it the other way. Or it is so widely accepted the other way that it is simply unbelievable.

So there's the next thing that gets in your road, is the unbelievability of it. You say, "Well, that couldn't possibly be true." Now, for heaven's sakes, make sure when you come to the unbelievability of something that you know what you're unbelieving. Now, that's important – that's important. Let's know what we're unbelieving.

Now, to know what we're unbelieving we have to take the first step again – the nomenclature, you see? Did I get the word right? Now, the thing, the mechanism – phenomenon here, have I got that right? And you'll find in about ninety percent of the cases that a re-examination at this "unbelieve" step – you are unbelieving the wrong thing. You weren't unbelieving what was there. You were unbelieving something else, see?

So, when you run into a total "gawp," see – you know, you say, "That couldn't be, you know? Wha-wha? I – that – that couldn't be. I no, that couldn't be!" see? And instead of going out and jumping in the lake or something like this or taking cyanide, the thing to do

is to check over nomenclature and the description of the thing itself. Now, if you check those two over, you'll find out you probably had something in crosswise and that this "unbelievable" was not unbelievable at all but is quite – quite easily seen. That's about ninety percent of the time.

The other ten percent of the time you just can't see how that works that way. Go back and check your nomenclature, check what the thing was that you're not believing, and so forth. Get down to this other thing, you still can't see how it's that way – set yourself up some examples of how it's not that way and how it is that way.

6408C04: A Summary of study, Tp.83

Now, I've learned that for a person to teach who cannot do, is a terrible mistake. Let's get right down to earth here, in Scientology. If our Instructors couldn't audit – *guh*. What goes on? If our Instructors couldn't audit, what catastrophe would we face in all educational lines? Supposing they all knew the history of auditing and then supposing they could give you chapter and verse of everything ever written on the subject and tell you exactly where to find this and tell you how many pages it had; supposing they could do that – but they couldn't audit. This would be somewhat catastrophic. And any trouble that an Instructor has in teaching has a little bit of something to do with something he doesn't confront about the doingness or the mass of the subject. You got the idea?

6408C04: A Summary of study, Tp.94

Don't give it – education shouldn't give people the technology in such a way that the technology is not useful to them. They've got to be able to think with it. You've got to remember that when you teach this engineer in a university all there is to know about nuclear physics, that in just about a dozen years, through the investment of national governments and other things, and particularly since it's very destructive, we know that national governments will invest, very heavily. And we know that this field is going to change. And we're going to teach him all there is to know on the subject. Well, we could make just a technician out of him for common, ordinary, garden-variety actions of reading meters; or we could teach him current technology or current theory as a biblical fact; or we could teach him in such a way that he could think in the subject. And of them, the only fair thing to do is teach him in such a way as he could think in the subject because it's an advancing subject, and he won't become an antique in a dozen years, see? If we did anything else, he would become antique because this thing – after all, governments are in there shoveling the money into atomic development and so forth, left, right and center.

6408C06: Study, Gradients and Nomenclature, Tp.107

So, your first gradient in education is to get somebody there. It doesn't much matter how you solve it. I have shown you here – get the little kids in school to spot the ceiling and spot the teacher and spot the floor and so forth. You've got them there now and they respond by appearing to be far more intelligent than they were before, so you say, "Well, look at the tremendous IQ gain this gives." No, nobody is smart where he is not.

6408C06: Study, Gradients and Nomenclature, Tp.134

He says, I quote, "We are now going to introduce a new term, 'colored couplers,' which I will explain later." He never explained it. You look up in the photographic dictionary. "What is this thing: a 'colored coupler'?" And you can't find it. It's not in there. You look everywhere and you can't find it. What are you supposed to do? Just lie down and die at this point? No, your understanding has to embrace the fact that the silly ass didn't know what he was talking about, if nobody can define it. Well, maybe someplace somebody's going to define it but it includes you don't have to know what it is in order to continue.

Now, that is also a very interesting thing to do, because you go past one of these points of understanding and you know you're going to have trouble; but part of study is to know the technology of study and to know if you start developing a headache in the next half page it's because you didn't understand that word. Do you understand?

6408C13: Study and Education Tp.161

Education attempted in the absence of the mass is hard on the student. It's very tough on the student.

It makes him feel – physiologically, it makes him feel squashed; actually, actually makes him feel squashed, makes him feel bent, makes him sort of spinny. It – these are all physiological and mental reactions; makes him feel sort of dead, makes him feel bored, exasperated, makes him feel a lot of different ways. This isn't the only way a person can become those, by a long ways, but that is the result of studying the doingness of something in which the mass is absent. The mass of it is absent. Do you understand? You could understand that you were studying nothing, and therefore you would not expect any mass, so that probably wouldn't upset you; but you're studying tractors and you ain't got no tractors; no tractors and you're studying tractors.

Photographs help. Motion pictures would help. They would do pretty good, because they're something of the mass. They're a sort of a promise or a hope of the mass. But the printed page and the spoken word are not a substitute for a tractor! Remember that.

6408C13: Study and Education Tp.162

All right, one must understand that this phenomenon exists, because there is another series of phenomena that exists which are physiological, which are based on the fact of too steep a gradient. That's another source of physical or physiological study reaction, because too steep a gradient. And this is a sort of a confusion or a reelingness, goes on this and it's probably – a distinct physiological reaction, distinct from the other. Now, I confess to you, I haven't bothered to make a table of which gives which, but I'm just telling you that there is a distinction which could be drawn between these two things.

And then there is the third one of the physiological reaction brought about through – an entirely different one now; an entirely different set of physiological reactions are predicted to exist in this field – a bypassed definition. And the bypassed definition gives you distinctly a blank feeling, a washed-out feeling, a not-there feeling and a sort of a nervous sort of an hysteria will follow in, in back of that. Those are some of the physiological-mental reactions that follow this definition.

6409C22: A review of study, Tp.235

Well, this then should indicate to you that a decline of IQ could be expected to follow a misunderstood word. That sounds absolutely wild, but the longer you went past that and the more you had to know that, the stupider you could be expected to get. Do you see?

6411C03: Programs, Tp.64

At first I realized that it was merely non-comprehension on my part or a failure to communicate on the part of the teacher and that's all I attributed it to. And then I found out that this wasn't a total satisfactory answer because one remained ARC broke on the subject. So, I traced it back that little additional step and found out that one hadn't understood a word and then it wouldn't have mattered whether the teacher had been articulate or the student bright. The word gone – the mind goes. It's just one–two. And it's just like hitting a springboard that sails you through the air because the next few paragraphs after the missed word are blanks. And you can go back and study those paragraphs and go back and study those paragraphs and study those paragraphs and you can take somebody who is in this cycle – and you can plead with him, you can coax, you can howl, you can scream, you can beat the desk, you can examine him. You could do anything in the world you want to do, I mean, you would not be able to shake the thing because it's hanging on the prior word – just ahead of that misunderstood passage and very often having nothing to do with it.

6510C14: Briefing of Review Auditors, Tp.206

Now, the other thing has nothing much to do with those two, but it is the source of the overt. And the source of the overt is that formula whereby when something is

misunderstood, a person will then individuate from it and then he will commit overt acts against it. And that is the cycle. There's a longer cycle than that; you'll find it in bulletins; it's already been covered. But this is the third datum which is a key, top-flight senior datum that is most commonly overlooked.

Confusion or argumentation, upset or stupidity, comes from a misunderstood word, misunderstood earlier than the one the person is talking about. The word that is misunderstood is always earlier than the one the person is nattering about. That's always the case, and that's part of the original study materials. But it's just uniformly missed.

Student is having a hard time out here arguing with the Supervisor – yip, yap, yap, yap, yap, yap, yap, yap. The Supervisor will just stand there and argue about what the student is arguing about. They'll go on arguing and arguing and arguing. And they bring them over and come into Review and Cramming and so forth. And they go on arguing, arguing, arguing – oh bull! This is terrible! Because in the first place, how did the Supervisor not know this other part of the datum? It's always earlier than the one they're arguing about.

If they're arguing about a point in paragraph two that the student can't understand, then the missing point is in paragraph one, always. And the student will never argue about paragraph one, and he'll always argue about paragraph two. Do you see that? And the misunderstood word is in paragraph one. Do you follow?

6608C18: Study and Intention, Tp.84

Now, you want to tell people the dangers – sometimes you can tell them too lightly, that's true. For instance, it – I'd hate to tell people ... There's two extremes here: I'd hate to have to omit the idea that if you do an incorrect Search and Discovery you can make your pc quite ill. You get the wrong SP, the person can be sick; he can now get sick, because you've restimulated the right one, you see. And that is what's making him sick. You're not making him sick, the right one is.

Now, I can tell you that, but now to go on raving and ranting and describing S&D as only how not to get the wrong one because you're sure going to do it, I could get you into a frame of mind – I don't say I would – but you could be gotten into a frame of mind whereby you would probably never do an S&D because it's too dangerous. Interesting! You could be scared right off of doing the right thing because it's too deadly.

Well, now, that would be how you would curve a subject and make it suppressive. That's a suppressive rendition of the subject. It's not the subject that's... . But we could just go on talking about "People get sick when you do an S&D on them if you do not so-and-so and you want to set up your meter because people will get sick. And your meter has to be trimmed, your trim knob has to be so-and-so because people are going to get very sick. And then it's your fault as the auditor, you see? And then so on," and we never talk about anybody ever recovering because of an S&D; we just talk how sick they'll get if you do it wrong, do you see? Then it becomes too dangerous to do.

6608C18: Study and Intention, Tp.85

Now, we suffer to the degree that we don't even have a dictionary; we do not have a real dictionary at this time which would give – and that is because every time I get a copy of a dictionary, and so forth, I have to, myself, check the whole thing. And I find myself making changes and corrections in it. And then I have to work very hard, you see, on it, and then somebody else has been working on it, and it's a major project. And just about the time I will get started, you see some – a lot of it's been done, and then I've got to carry on through with corrections – something will come up, something will be totally demanding of total time, and it doesn't get done. And this dictionary – we've been on dictionaries for I don't know how long, trying to get you a dictionary.

Well, it's a rough job. It's a rough job at best.

But you will find nearly everything is defined in the text where it originally appears. Therefore, were you to cover all of the data, you would get all of the language. And that is

one of the reasons why I said that a Saint Hill student had better go back to the original method of study. And the original method of study is you covered it all lightly. You covered it all lightly and you wound up then with a good grip on the entirety of the subject. And then, what you really had to know, well, you then studied that hard for star-rate. But volume was what it took.

Now, of course, you're up against not knowing where the word was originally used and there are probably a great many tapes missing. I don't imagine we have many Wichita[†] tapes, and I know we have few or no Elizabeth* tapes compared to the lectures. There were eight hours of lecture a day there on many days; five hours was routine, teaching different classes and units. But this gives us a difficulty right there. But we're clever enough to know we have that difficulty.

[†] Wichita: a city in Kansas which was the location of the Hubbard Dianetics Foundation in 1951 and 1952.

* Elizabeth: a city in northeastern New Jersey. Residential suburb of New York City and location of the first Hubbard Dianetics Research Foundation, 1950-1951.

6709P18: Complexity and Confronting. Vol VIII p.113

THE DEGREE OF COMPLEXITY IS PROPORTIONAL TO THE DEGREE OF NONCONFRONT.

Reversing this:

THE DEGREE OF SIMPLICITY IS PROPORTIONAL TO THE DEGREE OF CONFRONT

and

THE BASIS OF ABERRATION IS A NONCONFRONT.

6905B24: The Difficult Case, Vol VIII p.426

Dianetic Course Supervisors can expect up to twenty percent threatened course failures because of "case failures," meaning the student's own case.

If a student has no gains himself, he is unlikely to be able to audit well.

In HGCs, given Standard Dianetic auditing, anything up to twenty-five percent of the pcs will not resolve on Standard Dianetics alone.

The reason for this is that in Standard Dianetics one audits without rudiments." Thus, you get the pc coming in with life ARC breaks, present time problems and missed withholds.

...

Thus, unless the cases are handled, these percentages of twenty percent and twenty-five percent may occur.

Students don't have cases. But failed students do.

70xxxx: The Auditor #51. Dianetics versus Scientology. Vol IX p.22A

I took several relatively untrained auditors and set them to work on a series of about a hundred cases to see what they did with Dianetics that needed advice and correction.

Also I summarized and used all the new discoveries I had made in the area of Dianetics over the years.

The excellent result was a recodified subject called STANDARD DIANETICS.

Then I took 15 hitherto untrained people and taught them the new subject so that training could be smoothed out, which it was.

7101B13R: Exteriorization. (Int Rd Series 9). Vol IX p.227

Obviously, auditors are no longer required to be star-rated on new materials before they audit them. This omission must be remedied at once. NO AUDITOR MAY AUDIT MATERIALS OR APPLY HCOBs ON WHICH HE HAS NOT BEEN STAR-RATED.

7102B10: Tech Volume and Two-way Comm. Vol IX p.242

Students who drift off of courses or who are very slow LACK SOMEBODY TO TALK TO!

When a student's progress is slow or he or she appears to be troubled or struggling, a good Supervisor notices it early. He gets the student to talk about it. He listens and acknowledges. He does what he can to help without evaluating and lets the student get back to studying.

This action went out when Supervisors were found to be lecturing and evaluating on data which data, entered on the course, upset the high workability of tech as it is found in HCOBs and on tapes. This was at the time when Supervisors ceased to be named Instructors and became Course Supervisors.

7105B13: Student Grasp of Materials. (Word Clearing Series 57) Vol IX p.317

Beware the trap. "This HCOB seems contradictory _____." "Would you please explain _____."

The right action is to find the *word* he didn't understand. The error is usually his own vocabulary inadequacy.

7108B31R: Confused Ideas (Word Clearing Series 16R). Vol IX p.496

Whenever a person has a confused idea of something or believes there is some conflict of ideas, IT IS ALWAYS TRUE THAT A MISUNDERSTOOD WORD EXISTS AT THE BOTTOM OF THAT CONFUSION.

...

A MISUNDERSTOOD WORD BREEDS STRANGE IDEAS.

7111B21 Iss I: Dianetics and Scientology in Other Languages. Vol IX p.629

RECORDED TAPES

Recorded tapes and tape players in the org to play to individuals in classes is the easiest form in which to deliver data.

From such tapes students may take notes.

...

Students should not be permitted to print copies of their notes and sell them as time has shown that such notes are not accurate enough and spread errors that show up in training and auditing failures.

7111B21R Iss II: Teaching a Tape Course. Vol IX p.633

A student is expected to keep a notebook from his tape listening. This should be neat and complete. The student never copies out the whole tape. He takes exact verbatim notes of any process commands or lists and notes down also the important technical rules.

Suicide / Death

5005bxx: Dianetics, the Modern Science of Mental Health, p.129

The suicide ordinarily commits the act on the computation that the removal of self will some way benefit other selves – this, on the reactive mind level, is a very ordinary computation deriving exclusively from engrams.

5912B31R: Blow-Offs, Vol V p.262

The only evil thing we are doing is to be good, if that makes sense to you. For by being good, things done to us out of carelessness or viciousness are all out of proportion to the evil done to others. This often applies to people who are not Scientologists. Just this year I had an electrician who robbed HCO of money with false bills and bad workmanship. One day he woke up to the fact that the organization he was robbing was helping people everywhere far beyond his ability to ever help anyone. Within a few weeks he contracted TB and is now dying in a London hospital. Nobody took off the overts and withholds when he left. And it's actually killing him – a fact which is no fancy on my part. There is something a little terrifying in this sometimes. I once told a bill collector what and who we were and that he had wronged a good person, and a half-hour later he threw a hundred grains of Veronal down his throat and was lugged off to the hospital, a suicide.

6105C26: On Auditing, Tp.70

I think one of these rampages I went on one time resulted in the death of a person. A pc had died as a result of very poor auditing indeed – very, very bad auditing indeed – from my point of view. And I jumped all over the auditor and – this was many, many years ago – and the auditor up and died. This was here in England. It was a considerable shock to me. But looking over the thing, I found out the pc had been inclined toward death for many years and as a result it was rather inevitable that the pc should kick the bucket and that it wasn't the auditor's fault. You get the idea? There was actually a false representation about the bad quality of that auditing, you understand? The auditing wasn't that bad.

6106C15: Not-Know, Tp.39

You get somebody who's going to blow his brains out and commit suicide and they're so terrified of all the terrifying things that they don't know what's terrifying about them, which is what makes them terrifying. If you were to say to them, "Think of one person who thinks you're sane." That's evidently a total non sequitur to them, but they'll think about it at once. They're almost incapable of not thinking about it. And you don't hear any more about suicide. So you see, it's an interesting little trick to have in your war bag.

6112C31: The Goals Problem Mass, Tp.52-53 (Clean Hands Congress)

They couldn't possibly keep from having longevity, and there's many a thetan would love to lay aside his thetan because life has become a wearisome burden. Every time he thinks "thunk," he gets "clunk." And he's so tired of it, you know?

He sees this pretty girl. He sees this pretty girl and he says to this pretty girl, "Uh ..."
And he can't say hello.

So of course, he wants to commit suicide on the whole track, you see. Think of the plight of the man, see. Couldn't possibly think of anything else.

I stopped a man from committing suicide one time in the London HASI. He walked into my office and he was very distraught. He was very upset. You see these people occasionally – less of them than you would think in Scientology but he was not a Scientologist. He was somebody who had been sent in. And he had been on the verge of blowing his brains out for a very long time. And he'd been processed for a while and he

was flying all to pieces in various directions. And the auditor had him patched together with sticky plaster and then a piece of the plaster broke – and you know, this modern plaster doesn't stick well at all. And he had been obsessively trying to commit suicide for many years, so he went straight back into this dramatization. He was busy trying to commit suicide and he came into my office and he was in a screaming fit. And he was telling me and telling everybody in the organization that he was going to end it all.

And I sat there calmly and looked at him and I said, "Well, what's troubling you?" And oh, my God, you see. This almost drove him up through the roof that anybody could put it that mildly, you see. And – of course, I'm always willing to listen to people's troubles. Perfectly all right. But I don't necessarily – I don't feel incumbent upon me to listen to them emotionally. Emotional listening is not necessary. You're listening. That's enough.

And so I said, "Well, you don't quite understand what I meant. I mean what actually goes *umm* or *clunk* or *mm-mm* or askew, and bothers you, you know? What is it? What is it? What's it do there?"

"Oh," he says, "it's this horrible pressure. This pressure come down .. This pressure and *rrrrrowr*, *rrrrroowr*." And he said, "And I'm just going to blow my brains out and end it all." And I said, "Well, that's just the point, son. It won't." And he said, "What do you mean?"

I said, "Well, who do you think is creating that pressure?" I said, "After you blow your brains out," I said, "you're going to pull out of that body and take the pressure right along. And the next body you pick up, you'll have the pressure back again. And after all, you are here at HASI."

"*Bbbbbbrooor*," he says and walks out and goes back into the auditing room and went back into session.

There was no gag on my part. I had simply imparted the horrible fact to him. And he must have realized down deep someplace that the last thousand bodies he had, he had knocked off because of that terrible pressure. And every time he knocked one off, it cured no terrible pressure because the terrible pressure was him. So these things are not a solution. So, of course, every time he *solved* the problem with suicide, which he had undoubtedly been doing for a very long time – every time he solved the problem with suicide, he, of course, simply added another failed problem to the mass of the reactive bank.

So instead of making his condition bearable, he was making it less and less bearable, but there was no way out. No road out. No road of any kind.

6112C13: Assessing 3D, Tp.178

If you catch a failed suicide, he is always in a state of fantastic surprise. You get a fellow who almost made it, you know and you got him just by the last beam as he was departing from the body and stuffed him back in his head again or something of this sort and you'll have somebody who said, "But why did I commit suicide?" you know and "Life is so wonderful and so beautiful and so forth," and they go through some kind of resurgence of some kind or another. Well, of course, what they found out is that they didn't kill their terminal, they killed themselves and this was a vast shock to them. They're always getting shocked this way and always getting upset this way.

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.32

... you find the rewards of livingness are many and they are picked up on various lines. But you get too concentrated on how bad it all is and, of course, there doesn't appear to be any reward of living and that's why people commit suicide when they commit suicide: there's no more reward to living. Not life is too dreadful to live; there's no reward in it anymore. And now they go on down to a point of where they add up all the punishment factors, too, and that's enough to tip it over and they could blow their brains out or something of this sort, don't you see? This is almost a secondary consideration – I assure you, almost a secondary consideration.

Terminal

5608xxx: Ability. Havingness, Vol III p.491

Now, there is one other point here. Since the condition is only a condition, as for instance a cold is a cold or a headache is a headache and is NOT a terminal, your rule in auditing is to address the TERMINAL involved rather than the condition. Thus, you would run a process, "What problem could that arm be to you?" and not, "What problem could that burn be to you?" The terminal is the arm, not the burn. Actually, you would be bringing up the preclear's reality on his arm to the point where it could be a terminal to him without the burn.

5712x15: PAB 126. Problems, Handling and Running. Vol IV p.242

Now what do we mean by "terminal"? *It would be any fixed mass utilized in a communication system.* Thus, you see, a man would be a terminal, but a post could also be a terminal. Thus, a head could be a terminal, but so could a hat. But between the two, we get a hat as questionable. It is questionable to the degree that it has less mass, and is easily shed. Somewhere along the line there is a border between a terminal and a condition. Now, we have to know what a condition is.

A condition is a circumstance regarding a mass or terminal.

6006B16: Hints on Running Cases with Help. Vol V p.414

It is better to use a general form of a terminal than a specific form. It is better to run "a young man" than "Joe." If the E-Meter reacts to "Joe," it is best to find out what Joe is to the pc and find the general form that reacts most ("a friend," "a young man," "a bum") and run that, not "Joe." You will get a lot further than when you run a specific, close-to-present-time terminal.

6007B21: Some Help Terminals. Vol V p.436

Always use, of course, the general form of any terminal – *not* Aunt Agatha but *an aunt*. Not "the works mechanic at Pulman" but a works mechanic or a mechanic.

The less adjectives the better. This does much for a case. And rapidly.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.220

Life is an aberrating activity. Well, there are other terminals in life. Now, you wonder why people don't see well. Well, if they don't see well they don't have to see any other terminals and if they don't see any other terminals of any kind, why, of course, their bank doesn't beef up. If they see any other terminals their bank will beef up.

6110C25: Importance of Goals Terminals, Tp.223

Why can you security check terminals? Because the person's overts and withholds from the terminal in a limited sense were when his attention got pinned on another terminal than his goals terminal and if you can separate his attention at those points on the track when they have been pinned against other goals terminals, you of course are *less* activating his goals terminal. You are picking out times on the track when his attention got onto other people selectively and pinned and stuck on other people and you're picking those points *off*. And not running any repetitive process or fixing his attention on the terminal and in any particular way, but by getting his attention on the things that *pinned* his attention in the past over onto the terminal, he therefore feels better.

6210C23: 3GA Criss-Cross, Tp.145

Terminal: that means the pc's experiential track, what he has been, his beingnesses. And the *oppterm*: what his beingnesses have opposed or the oppositions that have made him assume his beingnesses.

So we've got these two things. We've got the "them" and "us" reduced to "oppterm" and "terminal."

6309C24: Summary I, Tp.119

And one little note before I cancel it off here, "coterm," there is no such thing as a coterm. That's the same RI appearing as a terminal and an oppterm in the same GPM. And very rarely appearing in two different GPMs. Same item appearing in two – but it appears as a terminal, appears as an oppterm, so of course it looks like it's a coterm. So it's both. And that was the mystery of a coterm. I've now plotted it all down and straightened it all out.

6304B29, Vol VII p.132

Picture of an RI.

Therapeutic

6304C25: Finding Goals, Tp.157

If it weren't for this totally agreed-upon overt-motivator sequence, if it weren't for this – which is one of the fundamentals of the bank, and which gives us this overpowering anti-self percentage of RIs – and if it weren't for the bank, which resulted from one's considerations of the overt-motivator sequence, the process of living would be therapeutic.

...

Now, the only – the only idea I've had that – run into, in running banks, that suddenly reversed my concept of things on any point, has been this general observation that I've looked this over and it rather makes me popeyed. If it weren't for the bank and you wanted to feel better, you'd live a few days and you would feel better.

Now, to some degree a thetan is always doing this. I touched on this at the congress but very, very lightly. A thetan's always doing this. Well, in a few days he will – the wound will heal, you see. And the bruise will go away. He counts on this, you see. Well, the thing that defeats it is the bank and the overt-motivator sequence. This other computation is defeated by this.

If you wanted to be Clear, if you didn't have a bank – sounds very funny, I mean – all you'd have to do is live for a few years. This is quite remarkable; it's quite revelatory to me. It doesn't sound like much of a point and as it stacks up against things like the Axioms and Factors, and things like this, it isn't much of a point. But it's rather a surprise to me to find out that it is therapeutic to live in this universe. That comes to me as a terrific shock. Reverses my ideas entirely!

In the absence of a bank, in the absence of a – of all these GPMs, why, if you wanted to be bright, you would live a few years and if you wanted to be brighter you'd live a few more, see? And if you wanted to be talented you would live a few more years and then you – real talented, you'd just live a few more years, you see. Sort of take it easy on the line and you'd wind up better.

Because the process of familiarization, as you know very well, is a highly therapeutic process. You'll get somebody running Touch – Reach and Withdraw from a car and he can drive the car better. Well, why doesn't this work in life? You add it up. You've seen it under your own hands as an auditor, that a Touch Assist has banished some bruises and that sort of thing. Well, why doesn't this work in life? Well, the thing that keeps it from working in life is fundamentally the overt-motivator sequence which underlies the bank and the existence of the bank.

The fact that a bank has been built and maintained and added to, works against just achieving higher levels of beingness in the process of livingness. And that is all that prevents it. And this is quite – was quite revelatory to me.

6407C07: Dissemination, Tp.249

I never fail to get on an aircraft without changing the life of at least one person on it. It's almost impossible. I'd have to be sound asleep or under sedatives, you know? I find – and my point of view is why I don't pay any attention to dissemination or that – the amount of attention I should pay to dissemination, perhaps, because it's not a point I have any trouble with, you see? Of course, I'd be terribly interested in this point, if I had a lot of trouble with it – and I don't. And I imagine a lot of Scientologists find this a lack, and are upset a little bit about it. That's why I'm talking to you about it now, see? But it's not a problem with me and it's not a problem with me because I don't make it a problem. I'm actually not particularly worried about it.

Time Track / Whole Track / Past Lives

5712x01: PAB 125, The Parts of Man. Vol IV p.228

It is only people who are borderline insanity cases who got up and screamed about past lives. This I have kept a very careful tally on. They were people who were terrified; people who were incapable ever of holding their own on the subject. They couldn't have talked about it very long before a past life would have snapped in and snapped their heads off. Those incidents which are most scarce tend to stick hardest.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (Creativeness) Clearing Congress DVD. Tp.105

If you don't have any reality on past lives, then get somebody to run you on "How you could help a dead body." And you will wonder how on Earth you got so much stuff on dead bodies. You've only lost a couple of relatives. Where did all these dead bodies come from? You can run that for quite a while. You could run it up to a point of where you have vivid recall.

By the way, this is the way to turn on full track memory.

5912B23: Responsibility, Vol V p.258

The reason one gets amnesia on his past lives or even denies their existence lies with responsibility. He or she is unwilling to take responsibility for having been this or that other identity. This keys in in present time and closes one down every time one stops taking responsibility for one's fellows. Fighting "other identities" in present time, one ceases to be responsible for other identities. Therefore, those he has had in the past become "other people" and one dramatizes his own past identities because he cannot take responsibility for them.

6108C08: Forgettingness, Tp.17

The restoration of memory on the whole track is, of course, the index by which you can measure a case gain most easily. The person who has no recall on the whole track of any kind, who doesn't think he has ever lived before, of course, just announces the fact that he has just plowed in very heavily into forgettingness. But the fellow who has nothing but delusory recall on the whole track, of course, is doing a pretended knowingness on the whole track – a pretended knowingness on the whole track. And you'll find out that this is a games condition of magnitude.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.52

Now, one of the things you want to watch for in auditors is the auditor who says that he has no reality on past lives. Watch it. Because that person has not collided with his bank very hard. He has a touching acquaintance, he has, you know, sort of a polite hat tip.

6111C02: How to Security Check. Tp.44

Now, you expect a pc to cycle through an ARC question. You just expect him to. He cycles through an ARC-type process, you see? He goes out of present time, he goes back into the past and back into present time again.

6201C10: Sec Checks, Withholds, Tp.25

The fellows who have run into the mental field and run out again hurriedly and taken up psychiatry – something else distantly removed from the mind – they've consistently made this kind of an error, that they've tried to attribute all difficulties to this lifetime, you see? And then they've hung themselves. That's why you mustn't let somebody push you into saying, "Well, really, past lives is just a theory." Theory, hell. You can't make anybody well if you audit this lifetime only. You should know that. A lot of you here have tried it and

nothing very spectacular happened. You got rid of some somatics for the pc, and so forth. But the pc was still back in there, his old, grubby self very shortly afterwards.

6201C25: Whole Track, Tp.208-209

If somebody comes around, you know and tells you that past lives don't exist or you have no reality on past lives, I'll give you one little tip in taking this sort of thing apart. People can't think of past lives when they're stuck in one life. But they normally, quite normally, have had the subject of past lives itself invalidated heavily in this lifetime. And if you pull that apart as invalidation and get all the ramifications with relationship to that, why, generally it will all straighten out.

This is too new a subject for anybody to have too much antipathy against. After all, it hasn't been around since Egypt. And in those days, if you said there was no such thing as a past life, why, you were liable to have had it, because it went quite the reverse.

6207C24: R3GA, Part I, Tp.192

So you do have free track. Well, this free track is visible and you can run the pc on it. And you can actually erase less unhappy incidents on this free track and you can actually straighten out what we once called his whole track. But it is whole – something like the idea that you have a thousand-mile-long fence composed of a stake every foot. Got that, a thousand-mile-long fence, there's a stake every foot. All right. Let's omit all but one stake per mile. Just leave one stake per mile on this thousand-mile fence and that would be a fragment of his free track. One stake per mile. What happened to the other stakes? Well, they're over in the field back of the fence, crunch, and we don't see them anymore. Those are the ones he wants nothing to do with.

Now, these things are compounded into identities. Actually every one of these balls is an identity and it contains in it a full track all by itself. And you will sometimes see one of these things start disintegrating and it will scare you half to death because it looks like you've suddenly accumul-. Oh, there's various phenomena, not necessarily this one, but it will look like you have a fantastic magazine of 35-millimeter-slide pictures or something. And, "Where are these from?" you know and you start pawing away at these things and all of a sudden everything goes black.

But for a little while – for a little while it's very interesting. Everything is sort of down in size and there are all kinds of little mechanisms that thetans use, not necessarily the 35-millimeter mechanism. They have many more. Sometimes they are in motion-picture reels that just unreel. He suddenly pulls off part of it and he'll get something unreeling. How interesting, you know. *Clank!* "I'd better not go through that." He forgets himself you know.

6304C20: Basic Purpose, Tp.127

Now, that which you've seen as time track on a pc which did lead back into past lives is outside this reactive bank and these items and identities. That's what you call free track. And you can run a person up and down this free track. But every once in a while – he's got this airplane in some earlier life or whatever it is and he's – every once in a while, "This airplane is okay but the left wing is black." Well, get away from that if you're just running free track because he's seen – he's seen the borderline where this incident impinges upon the Goals Problem Masses in the bank which are black masses.

So you can run a person on free track and do quite a bit with this, but the track they have actually lived arduously on their own basic purposes is not there. It's just not there. It's just one big, black scrunch.

6305C23: State of OT, Tp.64

Apparently there's no difference between an involuntary intention to act and an involuntary intention to duplicate and an involuntary intention to create. And that's probably the genus of the time track. That's hypothetical...

I'm trying to get at the basis of this time track, you see, to strip away the whole time track. It gets into a – this, so you mock things up according to certain vibrations and it gets to be an automatic intention. And then he doesn't know what this automatic intention is. And then somebody comes along and gives him things for the automatic intention to mock up which are things that would be bad for him, or they jam the machinery of his automatic intention, don't you see? And they make him fight his own automatic intention. And the next thing you know, he's got a messed-up time track, and the next thing you know, he's solid. And the next thing you know, he picks up a meat body. See how it goes?

...

... If you find yourself on a big withhold all the time, what are you doing? You're withholding. You know the basis of withholding. That sets you up to all sorts of things.

But the main thing it sets you up to is this mechanism of automatic intention and that sets you up to an automatic time track. Next thing you know, why, somebody's running out your engrams. Who's putting the engrams there? Well, you are. How do you stop putting the engrams there? Well, there isn't any way to stop putting the engrams there unless you eventually track it back to your automatic intentions and get your early track material which undoes this. But you're not going to undo this time track so long as it's so charged you can't come near it or run anything with reality. Don't you see? You've fixed up your own theta trap just because you've been betrayed by theta traps. All sorts of things like this occur.

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.170

Because we're not running engrams, we're running engrams by chain, just to open up and smooth out the time track. And – but the only reason we're doing anything about engrams at all, is because those are the parts of the time track which are least confrontable. And if you get rid of those stretches, then the pc's got a time track. See, that's all. You're just picking the worst parts of the time track to get rid of. But here's the horror of it, is the worst part of the time track denies anyone the best part of the time track. So you see, you have no choice but to do the worst part of the time track, that's the – which is of course, the engram – moments of pain and unconsciousness.

That's the only thing you can address on the time track, because as long as they exist, no time track exists. See, it's one of these things that you don't have any walnuts unless you have some walnuts, you know, I mean, it's one of those idiotic statements. See. If you don't get rid of the engrams, you haven't got any time track. See, because the confrontability of the time track is denied to the pc by the engrams. Unless you get those engrams out of the way, why, he can't confront his track. There you are.

6306C20: History of Psychotherapy, Tp.208

... you're running up against a shortening cycle in this universe. The cumulative fact of the time track is the defeating fact. There is no other defeating fact than that – the cumulative effect of the time track. The more you live, the more pictures you've got. And the more misadventures you have, the more engrams you've got. And the more engrams you've got, the more engrams can be keyed in. And the more engrams can be keyed in, the less events you can associate yourself with, with a free mind. And that is the dwindling spiral.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.156

Well, the way you can tell false track is it really doesn't move. You've got motion to such a limited degree that it doesn't make very much sense. Let me show you what I mean.

As you walk in this – that door back there, you see the front of this room, don't you? When you turn around you see some more of the room, don't you? And when you sit down, you see some more of the room in front of you, but from a different viewpoint and level, right? And then when you look down, you have a scanned area of passing your

eyes down, toward a book or a meter or something like that, you see? And you have the continuous sound channel that goes all the way along that accompanies this; any sound in the room is continuous. Well, that is a proper sequence – very proper sequence.

Well, false track never looks like that. They've not got the time for it, don't you see? They're crowding all – this thing. So you get a picture – if the picture is in motion, and they can be – you get a picture of the front door, then you get a picture of the front of the room, then you get a picture of the book in front of you, see? And they seldom add the sound that goes with it. Many a pc who doesn't think he has any sonic is simply running false-track incidents where there is none. Diabolical, isn't it? Makes you go wog just to think about it.

6307C18: Errors in Time, Tp.164

You get into a fight with the pc about the thing, however, it's always perfectly kosher to tip him off and say, "Well, are there two beginnings?" Ask on the meter, "Are there two beginnings to this incident?" Pang! Pang! Well, you know you got a false past incident, see? "There are two endings? The reason you're having trouble with reaching the end of the incident, are there two endings to this incident?" Pang! Pang! "Yeah, you got your two endings on the end of the incident."

6308C14: Auditing Tips, Tp.41

You see the liabilities – you see the liabilities of this confounded thing called the GPM? False track actually is nothing because it is never false track. They might show you some pictures and say, "That is track," but they're usually still pictures, solid pictures and very brief pictures. When it comes to track – there are false pictures, yes – but when it comes to track, false track – actually you shouldn't use the word and I shouldn't have used the word false track – because I've since found out what it is.

When you invalidate somebody's time track hard enough and hit him hard enough, he puts dub-in over the top of the actual picture. And the dub-in looks quite like the actual picture but it's just a little – little film over the top of it – and as you start to audit it, that film comes off and he sees the actual picture. And actually, it isn't too different than his own track.

6305C16: The Time Track, Tp.2

That is, you've never successfully audited anything but the time track. There is nothing to audit but the time track. And there is no grand key to the release of things but the time track, and it is a time track.

6309C17: What you are Auditing, Tp.47

The length of the time track is our most – is our biggest, fortunately, and not a serious error – but is our biggest error in Scientology. The length of the time track! That's silly, man! You write "trillion" on the board a hundred times and you have the medieval period! Write "trillions" on the board thirteen times and you've got modern life! Trillions-thirteen. It's nothing for a GPM to extend over vast periods of time.

6309B28: Actual Goals. Vol VII p.310

The length of the time track is infinitely greater than one supposes. Trillions one hundred is not the start of track. That's trillion written one hundred times.

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.211

On the average, with a pc, any effort to go back into past lives or something like that early on before their PTPs are handled will be met with catastrophic results. They will turn on somatics the like of which you never heard of, they're stuck into things that they can't handle, they're disoriented and so forth. They're actually being audited against hidden standards; they have terrific present time problems. They don't know yet whether they should go down to the doctor or not, to see about their tonsil which is sore. They're not quite sure in this direction or that direction. Life is just sort of a disoriented confusion to

them. And all of a sudden you *blang* them into some new, startling datum! Well, you haven't got their present environment resolved at all and here they are confronting this big, new datum. And it turns on somatics and upsets them. Op – also lays them wide open for invalidation.

6408C06: Study, Gradients and Nomenclature, Tp.108

So therefore, accordingly, you could go back into the time track of an individual and you could get an emotional reaction for everything a person had ever been emotional about. Or you could get heavy reactions – it isn't that the reactions are necessarily heavy or soft – but you could get reactions about what a person has been emotional about that he is still emotional about.

Now, get the slight difference here. One is simply the impression on the time track of having been emotional. Well, you'll get a – you'll get a needle read on that. And the other one is a moment on the time track when he has been emotional that he is still emotional about. The thing has never been cleared up, in other words. And the difference between those two reactions is one will fade instantly, the first one – he has simply been emotional about something; he is not still emotional about that thing, that's long since gone, you will simply get the *whooh* on the needle – that needle's going to move, just contacting the earliest point or the point when it occurred, see, you are going to get a needle reaction.

But the other thing that you're going to run into, if it is still current, it will repeat. It doesn't blow through just being contacted – it now repeats and you can get more repeat. Well, that means it has ridden forward in time and has never been resolved.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.231

Now, let's get into this subject called the mind. The mind is a record, a literal record, of experience plotted against time from the earliest moment of aberration until now, *plus* additional ideas the fellow got about it, *plus* other things he may have mocked up or created on top of it in mental mass, *plus* some machines, *plus* some valences. Joe Doakes is a monster, Joe Doakes beats him up, therefore Joe Doakes is the winning valence, and after that he can keep a valence called Joe Doakes. Got the idea?

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.235

Anytime an individual was hurt, like a faithful little idiot he made a complete record of the event. A complete record of the event was manufactured at that moment.

You'd be surprised how complete it is. Do you know that you could take somebody through a tonsillectomy with a stopwatch? You can even have a doctor there who knows the speed and action connected with a tonsillectomy and have him criticize the quality of the surgeon doing the tonsillectomy. You can move the person right through the tonsillectomy by calling off the time in the tonsillectomy – one minute deep, two minutes, three minutes, four minutes, five minutes. You know, you can get the event and so on, you can put the time in it.

A thetan is fantastically accurate in terms of time. Time is something which a thetan has a good, solid grip on. He has a very, very solid grip. A being does not make errors reactively about time. Analytically he gets confused about time, but right down deep, right down deep he never makes an error about time. He knows reactively exactly when it happened and for how long, but he now is incapable of confronting the fact, so he makes (quote) "errors" while he's wide awake. You ask some girl how old she is, you'll understand what I mean. She sometimes looks very vague.

Very often the person can't tell the date. Well, that's because he doesn't particularly want to confront dates. But if you went at it with a meter, you would pick up the exact date. It is recorded but is unconfontable. So he records what he can't confront, and that is where he gets engrams and secondaries. I find that very amusing, though. Why would he record it if he can't confront it? If he can't confront it why didn't he just skip it? But the truth of the matter is, he didn't. See, we're only dealing with what is, not what should be, you know?

Tone Arm Action / Motion

6008B25: Powerful Pre-session Additions. Vol V p.450

Therefore, if a tone arm on an E-Meter does not swing at least through 3 tones in an hour of auditing, the pc is not following the command cleanly or the pc can produce small effect on his own bank. If such a condition exists then the pc is allergic to orders and will be a slow case or hang fire in auditing.

The remedy of this is a Pre-session process at the level of Control.

The process is Pre-session Control Processing.

The commands are:

- a. "What order was disobeyed?" or
- b. "What intention was not followed?"

If (a) does not work go to (b). In any event, eventually run both (a) and (b) at the level of Control in Pre-sessioning.

6009B08: The Pre-sessions of the 1st Saint Hill ACC. Vol V p.459

The rule is that if a tone arm does not shift more than one division on a meter dial in an hour of processing, you should try another Pre-session.

6011B03: Failed Help. Vol V p.493

A quarter of a division on the tone arm in three hours auditing is a good shift for a low case on Failed Help. Do not expect big changes at first.

6102B18: SOP Goals. Vol VI p.28

Tone arm movement is the keynote to case gain – no tone arm action = no gain. One to two divisions of the six divisions of the tone arm circle movement per half hour is good movement.

6103P20 Iss II: Basic Staff Auditor's Hat. Vol VI p.42

If totally stuck, run the Concentrate – Shift Attention Process* in regular Model Session in lieu of Goals Assessment until the tone arm is moving well, at least three tone arm dial divisions per half hour.

* "What was your attention concentrated upon?"

"When was your attention shifted?"

6102B18: SOP Goals. Vol VI p.28

6105B23: Prehav Scale Revised. Vol VI p.138

Do not *overrun* a level. The test of "flat" is the TA moving only 1/4 to 1/8 of a division up or down in twenty minutes of auditing (not cumulative movement such as "The TA moves 1/16th twice so that's 1/8th of a division" – this is wrong. If it moves from 2.25 to 2.50 to 2.25 two or three times in twenty minutes, this is called "flat" and has moved only 1/4 of a TA division. This is right.

6105B25: Releasing and Preparing a Case for SOP goals. Vol VI p.189

When the tone arm moves more than one-fourth of a tone arm division movement up or down (no matter how many times it went up or down), continue the process, no matter what the pc says about its being flat.

When the tone arm moves less than one-fourth of a division of the tone arm dial in twenty minutes, change the process.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.94-95

Looks awfully good here. It looks like the tone arm was flying around a bit. Cognition and so forth. Heavy rock slams. Running between 2.6, 2.5. Oh, it took a little while to get going apparently. Yeah, and then it started flying up here to 3.50. This is nice action. Then you got a blowdown, and a blowdown, and the pc made her goals and feels good about the tone arm action, and so do I. A break. Rudiments well in. And then we got – went flying back up to 3.50, down to 2.25. That is very fine action, by the way. That is very good action. 2.25 to 3.5, you would realize, is three-quarters of a division but it's in the Clear range. And that much action in the Clear range is pretty fantastic.

Don't think too much ... You can have a whole tone arm action between 5.0 and 6.0, way over here and it doesn't mean anywhere near as much as a half a tone arm action down around the Clear range. It's interesting.

You get a person up at 5.0, all he's got to do is withhold the fact that his – the end of his nose twitches and he goes up to 6.0. You see?

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.210

Anyway, you'll find that as the pc looks at the wall or moves his elbow or bobs his head, the E-Meter changes. Well, let's say eight levels deep, the pc's attention is momentarily deflected by a buzzing at the window. And the whole thing blows down to 3.0, apparently a blowdown and it looks like a blowdown, but it is not a blowdown. The pc went out of session. In session the pc reads 5.0. Out of session the pc reads 3.0. *Bang! Bang!*

6203B08: The Bad "Auditor", Vol VI p.455

CCHs should be used if tone arm action during any Prepchecking is less than ½ of a division shift per hour.

6203B29: When to use the CCHs. Vol VI p.467

"A lot of tone arm motion" is defined as at least three-quarters of a division motion on the tone arm dial in any 20 minutes of auditing.

"Not much tone arm motion" is defined as one-quarter of a division of tone arm motion in 20 minutes of auditing.

6203C21: Prepchecking. Zero Question, Tp.30

The amount of case progress is directly proportional to the amount of tone arm motion.

Now, a two division motion in the course of a two-hour session – that's a *lot* of motion: 3.5 to 4.5 to 4.0 to 3.0 to 5.0 to 4.0 – oh, my God. *Wow!* See? We're mining with both hands all day and all night, you see; up to our necks in the roaring stream, you see. Breakers busting all around us, you know. Four – comes in at 4.0 – goes down to 3.75 during the beginning rudiments, goes to 3.9, goes to 3.8, goes to 4.0, goes to 3.8, goes to 3.9, goes to 3.75, goes to 3.9, and this goes on for two hours. Well, that doesn't have anything to do with us. Well, does it? Couldn't have.

Pc isn't getting anything off that has anything to do with his case. He couldn't because it's not changing any mass.

Now, there isn't any interval of time specified for which you ought to look for this motion because sometimes it goes on like this for an hour and then all of a sudden you start to get tone arm motion. Don't you see? Well, that's fine. Well, I'd say if you went on for the whole session and there was no tone arm motion – there at the end of the session – I mean the next time you picked this thing up, you would – ah, I don't know – I'd do something else.

You couldn't have restimulated the case. That's for sure. It's on any – no line that he has anything to do with.

6203C27: Prepchecking Data, Tp.49

So you're justified in running any process that produces tone arm action. And you're justified in running it until the tone arm action ceases. And we don't care where the tone

arm action wound up. And we don't care where the tone arm action went while it was moving, or stopped where it stopped. See, we haven't any argument with these things. These things are not as significant as you make them. You know? You make these things a lot more significant than they are.

6204B11: Determining What to Run, Vol VI p.474

There is a phenomenon known as the "drift down" which is not actual tone arm action. The pc starts in on Prepchecking or 3D Criss Cross with the tone arm high, and as listing goes on the arm gradually drifts down and lingers on and on at the lower read. This is not really tone arm action. The pc is just drifting toward the read of an item. In this the tone arm does not go up or down, back and forth, it just drifts slowly and evenly down over the first half hour period of listing and stays there.

620419: Determining What to Run, Tp.189

Now, you might get good TA action as long as he was talking straight to you and you were doing some kind of a two-way comm basis where he was trying to tell you about something and his attention was totally on you. You might get more TA action than you really deserve to get. So the TA action test would have to be taken on the basis of "think." It's TA action while he is thinking of something, not TA action while he is talking to you. See. So your TA action while he is talking to you doesn't mean a thing except he might have to have CCHs run, see. But TA action while you're asking him to think – that's the important action, you know?

6302B15: R2-R3 Listing Rules. Vol VI p.33

TA shifts because of body motion, yawning, asking questions, and particularly because of PROTESTS! *does not count* in reading TA position. The TA position that must be steady is for the list. So if you read it "TA position *for the list* must be motionless" you have it absolutely correct. The TA will also read for other attention positions such as on the auditor, on the room, on the body. The pc shifts his attention from the list and you get TA motion. The thing we want to know is did the TA go right back to list position when the pc put his attention back on the list. Or, with the pc's attention on the *list*, did the TA *now* move. If so, that's TA motion for the list and the list is incomplete.

6306C12: ARC Straightwire, Tp.152

Now, the greatest tone arm action I've seen is produced by engram running on a case that can run engrams. That's the greatest tone arm action.

6307C17: Tips on Running R3R, Tp.122

You frankly can't ARC break a pc hard enough to cause a cessation of tone arm action.

6307C17: Dating, Tp.135

You can run an engram on almost anybody if you've got the right chain and the right date and the right duration, as far as sonic and visio is concerned. Ah, but there was one more impeding factor: Could you run it with tone arm action?

Now, let's go back and look this over. If an individual – if an individual is going to make case progress – this has already been established, you see – this individual's going to make case progress that is real to the individual, it will be in the presence of tone arm action. Tone arm action is the key to all of this. That's very important. He maybe can run an engram, you understand, but if he can't run an engram with tone arm action he's not blowing any charge and his reality will not improve. If his reality doesn't improve he can't go any earlier on the track. He isn't making any case gains. No tone arm action – no case gain.

6307C28: Time and the Tone Arm, Tp.246

There are four degrees of "poor time sense." The first is average and common but is not enough to impair TA action. The TA sticks but getting wrong dates off restores TA action which then continues. The second is a case that has to be continuously repaired and delicately handled to get any TA action at all. The third is a case that gets TA action on repetitive processes or rudiments but not on GPMs or engram running (while silently moving through an engram few people get TA action; this comes when they answer "What happened?": the third under consideration doesn't get any TA even when answering "What happened?" and rarely if ever RRs). The fourth is a case that gets no TA action on repetitive processes and very little if any on rudiments.

6308B04: E-Meter Errors. Communication Cycle Errors. Vol VII p.257

RULE: TONE ARM ACTION OF ANY KIND WITHOUT ANY SIGNIFICANCE OF WHAT'S BEHIND IT WILL TAKE A PC TO OT EVENTUALLY.

RULE: THE MOST CORRECT TRACK SIGNIFICANCES RUN BUT WITHOUT TA ACTION WILL NOT CHANGE BUT CAN DETERIORATE A CASE.

RULE: THE CORRECT TRACK SIGNIFICANCES RUN WITH TA ACTION WILL ATTAIN OT FASTEST.

6308C06: Auditing Comm Cycles, Tp.228

On your E-Meter you have a tone arm. Force is removing itself from the case as long as that tone arm is in motion. And the wiggle-waggle of the tone arm as the pc is being audited tells you that force is being relieved from the case.

When you start to remove force that is aberrated by some trickery, your tone arm hangs up until the trickery is resolved, you know, wrong date or something like that – and your tone arm action is restored. All of these things are all cared for in the processes and technologies of auditing. But if that TA isn't moving, you will never make an OT. That's just it.

6308C15: The Tone Arm, Tp.54

Now this shows you how much tone arm action you are actually getting. Here, I'll show you on this very meter, here. This meter's not centered well, but let's get it down here very delicately. Now that is approximately – oh, let's be very, very something or other – it's about 2.85, on one end of this needle.

Now let's take that needle the whole width of the dial, and get it balanced here – just about in the test area – and a dial-wide slash on the thing would apparently give us something like one-tenth of a tone arm division – up and down.

Now that's translating your needle action into tone arm action. Well, of course that is not enough. You'll still get tone arm action, don't you see, even though just the needle is moving, but as you've just seen, it's one-tenth of a division. And if that's all you were getting every twenty minutes, that is not enough. Your minimum is .25 – minimum .25 divisions. But if the pc were running that, with considerable élan and that sort of thing, and good perception and so on – you still would be blowing some charge. You got that? Actually it's enough charge to blow a somatic.

Now, what's interesting is – what's interesting is, is that is enough for healing. Isn't that interesting? That is enough for healing. Some guy has got a bad foot, and you actually find the engram – the accident where he hurt his foot, see – and you get needle blow-off – not tone arm – you get needle blow-off. You can't run this thing with any tone arm motion. You get needle blowoff through this thing, and you can erase the somatic in his foot and he will feel much better.

6308C15: The Tone Arm, Tp.55

You see that TA sitting there absolutely fixed, or with a tenth of a division running through a GPM, or something stupid like this going on. You sit there and watch that TA – absolutely fixed, sitting there – not necessarily high, but just absolutely fixed. There it is at 5.0, and you go on – and you audit, and you audit, and you audit, and you audit, and it's just fixed, right there. This is what you know. You might not know much else in that session, but this one for sure you know: That the pc's going to drop a curve on you at the end of the session one way or the other, and within twenty-four hours, is going to be subject to some sort of upset.

6308C20: The ITSA Line, Tp.72

Well, the mind is so regulated and safety-valved that it will not release charges which the pc considers over his ability to tolerate. Now, an auditor can actually punch these charges into view; he's got all the materials in his hand. And therefore he could actually throw the pc into areas which are overcharged areas to be run – the areas are overcharged.

The result of an overcharged area is a stuck tone arm. Stuck tone arms have many peculiarities and particularities. You can say that if you want to really get tone arms moving you have to get the GPMs on a case run; that's the most likely to give you tone arm action. Because it's the most aberrative in terms of time. You can say a lot of things about tone arm action. You say tone arm action sticks because of time – these things are all true. But with regard to charge, what you really want to know with regard to charge is that in the presence of too much charge, too much charge, the TA ceases to operate. TA action ceases when you have too much charge.

6308C20: The ITSA Line, Tp.80

Now, undirectedly – that's just not directing him toward any specific target or goal or aberration or anything else, or any reason he's not able or anything at all, anything – you get tone arm action and he'll eventually collide with something. And he will know processing is helping him! You'll be utterly flabbergasted sometime. You have this surprise in store for you, if you haven't collided it already. Knowing the idea about tone arm action, you sit there and this pc babbles on and on and on, and it doesn't have anything to do with anything you can see, but my God, that tone arm is moving. You're getting up and down motions on that thing – not a quarter-division every twenty minutes, man. You're getting – it's got to be a bit healthier than that for a pc to know something about it – but it's certainly getting a whole tone arm division every ten minutes, and that's pretty fair tone arm motion, see? And that's acceptable. I wouldn't buy much less than that myself – tone arm division every ten minutes. And that would say only down, but you realize that it also has to rise in order to go back down again. So if you added the plus and minus, that'd be two tone arm divisions, you see – one up and one down – in ten minutes. Well, that's – that's just barely, marginally acceptable, see, to produce this phenomena.

6308C22: Project 80, Tp.113

I had quite a shock on this the first time. First time, I just – I had worked out completely, in the absence of tone arm action the pc wasn't winning. See, I'd worked this out, theoretically and so forth, and I started putting it to use and kept very close tally on it and found out that the significance which I would erase off the case did not have a value comparable to the amount of charge that was tone-armed off the case. And I was completely flabbergasted. It was a matter of watching pcs over twenty-four hour to forty-eight hour periods after a session, and it was astonishing that the session following good tone arm action on the pc – regardless of the completion of that session, regardless of the significance of the session – established a very high level of win for the pc. Pc felt brighter, more alert and so forth.

Now, you could get tone arm action and too much significance entered into the situation and be pressuring the pc along very hard in the direction the pc had to go, and yes, you were driving the pc toward his ultimate goal and that sort of thing, but the pc wasn't particularly happy about it. It was trying – like trying to get speed out of a motor boat half-full of water. Not lots of charge was being released, and slopped over, and the pc felt groggy and weary and sluggish and so forth. You nevertheless were making it, you understand.

So the optimum level of cheerfulness as far as the pc is concerned, and the feeling of getting a case advance, as well as actual case advances, lies just in the direction of the itsa line in and the tone arm moving. You can almost delete "on what," see, at your lower levels of auditing.

6309C03: R3SC, Tp.182

Now, there we are – person gets no TA action during a session, person doesn't feel so good. Three sessions – they feel pretty wog. No TA action. So we mustn't run without TA action. So it became very, very important to find out what was stopping TA action. And there are several reasons why TA actions stop. The basic reasons are still those; all the reasons I have given there are very valid reasons. But they fall away from the very high theoretical to the very easily applied practical aspect of it. And the practical aspect of it indicated just this: that an individual would release charge or an individual wouldn't release charge. And that's about all it came down to.

Now, that you are getting – now get these slight divisions here – that you are getting tone arm action does not guarantee that your pc will feel better. Now, that is one for you there. Doesn't guarantee your pc is going to feel better. But getting no TA action guarantees that your pc is going to feel worse.

Do you see that, see? So you haven't got quite a yes or no. Now, why the individual who gets TA action doesn't necessarily feel better is contained in restimulation and over-restimulation. The individual is over-restimulated – the restimulation is too high and yet the charge is still releasing. Now, that's quite interesting there. You've got maybe fifteen sources of charge that can be released, and they're all in restimulation. And you're only running one of them, so you're releasing charge off of that one.

Let your pc's attention wander off of what you are running and you instantly have added more restimulation to the case.

6309C10: Destimulation of a Case, Tp.242

The individual who is being destimulated is having a very worthwhile activity performed. Possibly, you might not have too clear-cut an idea why, because I myself just a few weeks ago did not really consider it worthwhile until I took apart all of its elements, and looked it over very carefully. Now I see that it is very worthwhile.

It became necessary to do this in the search for tone arm action. Tone arm action is very necessary. In auditing, a great many pcs on the whole track do not get tone arm action. You can run out GPMs with rocket reads and so forth, but you don't get tone arm action. And therefore, this is a very vicious proposition. You're going to practically kill somebody if you run him three sessions without tone arm action. You take a pc in a queasy state and run him two hours without tone arm action, you'll wish you hadn't. I mean, it's that critical. You want tone arm action.

Well, tone arm action ceases in the presence of over-restimulation. So the whole track is too restimulative to the pc, obviously, if it locks up his tone arm. Elementary. When tone arm – she stop moving, when tone arm stop moving, pc's in overrestimulation. If Confucius had said it he would be a very wise man. That's a stable datum about tone arm action. If you haven't got tone arm action on the pc, pc is in a state of over-restimulation.

There is another state that I can point out to you of no tone arm action, which is simply auditing nothing on the pc. You can put a pc on the cans and walk off to the other side of the room and sit down on the chair, and it's very probable that the TA will not move for

hours on end. I just want to call this to your attention, too. But actually, that's quite rare since just the mechanics of auditing shift charge around, controlling the pc's attention upon himself or his environment will shift charge. So to all intents and purposes we're left with just one reason – providing any auditing is being done at all – we're left with just one reason why the tone arm isn't moving. And the tone arm isn't moving for the excellent reason the pc's in over-restimulation.

6309B25: Adequate Tone Arm Action. Vol VII p.305

Tone arm action is measured by DIVISIONS DOWN PER 2.5-hour session ...

<i>not in original bulletin</i>	Amount Per Session	Session Rating	Pc Reaction
10 divs/hr	25 divs	Excellent	Feels wonderful
8 divs/hr	20 divs	Good	Feels good
6 divs/hr	15 divs	Acceptable	Feels "better"
4 divs/hr	10 divs	Poor	Slight change
2 divs/hr	5 divs	Unacceptable	No change
0 divs/hr	0 divs	Harmful	Gets worse

6310B01: How to get Tone Arm Action. Vol VII p.313

You don't usually need to assess in doing Levels I, II and III. You tone arm assess.

The rule is: THAT WHICH MOVES THE TONE ARM DOWN WILL GIVE TONE ARM ACTION.

Conversely, another rule: THAT WHICH MOVES ONLY THE NEEDLE SELDOM GIVES GOOD TA.

6310B01: How to get Tone Arm Action. Vol VII p.316

THE RULE IS, THE LESS ACTIVE THE TA THE MORE OVER-RESTIMULATION IS PRESENT. (THOUGH RESTIMULATION CAN ALSO BE ABSENT.)

6310C17: Level IV Auditing, Tp.201

The state of the case of the pc has practically nothing to do with TA motion. The sooner you get that out of your heads that the pc has something to do with TA motion, the more TA motion you're going to get. What you do is simply sit there and get TA motion, and I don't know why you're doing anything else.

6310C22: The Integration of Auditing, Tp.259

And in actual fact, I can get as much tone arm action out of a session as I can drive myself to run. It's that "how much tone arm action." If I could audit just a little bit faster, not rushing the pc any faster, but if I could audit just a little bit faster, why, I could probably get seventy divisions per two and a half hours, see. I'm having a hard time, I've hit a ceiling. It's about fifty, sixty divisions, see. And I don't know how to increase it. And I might start writing in shorthand or something like that. That might increase it, you see. Now I'm in a sort of a contest of that particular line.

6310C31: R4M2 Programming, Tp.39

Now, the auditor who only acts when the TA is moving and who never acts when the TA is motionless, well, he of course is making more trouble for himself than you can shake a stick at. The basic rule, very simple, very simple: When you've got TA motion in progress, shut up, be quiet, don't do anything. Don't even lift your pencil. Just sit there and watch it move. Take some delight in the smooth sweep of a down moving TA, you see. And keep on taking delight in it until it's no longer happening, and you'll be ahead every time. And when the TA isn't moving and when the needle isn't moving, do something.

6310C31: R4M2 Programming, Tp.40

And you say, "Well all right, the pc should be talking." Well, that's a mistake somebody's been making around the W unit. The pc must talk in order to have the itsa line in. What is an itsa line? It's the pc talking. No, that's not the pc talking. That is the pc itsa-ing. See that, itsa-ing, a pc who is itsa-ing is simply looking at and identifying something. And you get a totally motionless pc who is sitting there with his eyeballs swivelled around 180 degrees looking into his skull and you'll be getting beautiful blow-downs on the needle and so forth. Well, the auditor who gets busy and ambitious at that time ought to have his shins kicked. See?

He can stop all of his TA motion just by getting active at that moment. Well, we don't care if the pc sits there for twenty minutes without anything being done by the auditor at all and nothing being said by the pc. Perfectly all right. You got TA motion during those twenty minutes – you got TA motion during those twenty minutes, the pc must be itsa-ing. Must be, because the tone arm is moving.

6312C03: Certifications and Classifications, Tp.173

He's completed answering your question. All right, that's the time to give him a cheery thank you and bear along. Well, that requires a little greater sensitivity. Well, that's a hammer pound of auditing cycle that's going forward here, and he'll make frankly as much progress as he gets commands per unit of auditing time. That's old. He makes as much progress as he gets commands per unit of auditing time. He gets a command every three minutes, he will make a command every three minute's worth of TA. See? He gets a command every minute, he will make a command every minute worth of TA.

Now, this carries out at the highest OT processes. I'll tell you this, because this is actually a piece of fantastic amounts of TA and action, and so forth. But the session I ran last night got the PT GPM which had sixteen items in it; found the goal of it and got all sixteen items and got it joined into the rest of the bank. The thing was found to exist after several banks had been run below it, don't you see, which is quite an ordinary circumstance. Did that in three hours. Found the goal, PT GPM, it's top terminal, ran the rest of the items out of it, got it all flat, completely bled of charge, with complete accuracy and so forth, in three hours, with 175 divisions of TA. Now, there's a lot of TA.

6312C04: TV Demo, Basic Auditing, Tp.196

The number of TA divisions which were gotten in that little short space of time were fourteen. That was not twenty minutes. Much less than that. I don't know, it's on the report here someplace. But there's fourteen TA divisions in that short space of time. Why? Well, the auditor was working.

[Note this was on simple "since mid ruds" with no pc cognitions and no evident case gain.]

6312C05: Basic Auditing, Tp.219

Keeping that thing paced in there and keeping that needle somewhere approximating Set and because I audit with a counter on the thing, of course I mustn't move the TA while the pc is moving. Because it throws your TA division count out. You'll have TA counters in the very near future. They're quite successful; they're marvelous.

6401C09: Bad Indicators, Tp.76

I'm liable to go right on down the track and find some basic problem the pc has had, and I don't care if I was sitting there for fifteen minutes with the tone arm not moving. When I do hit the jackpot, I'm going to get motion! And I'm going to get motion in that tone arm, and then the pc's yip-yip-yip on the subject of the solutions and what he's done about that and so forth-that's going to more than make up for that lost time. One of your reasons why your pc runs out of fat and you haven't got tone arm action on him anymore, is you really don't encourage him to dig up problems that he has, in the past, had to solve. It's a fifty-fifty proposition. The reason for that is, of course, at Level VI you will find

that fifty percent of the RIs are oppterm and fifty percent are terminals. And they give you an equal amount of TA action actually in running out, and oppterm consist nothing – of nothing in the world but stated problems and terminals consist of nothing in the world but solutions to those problems. The fixed solution to the fixed problem. So you've got the oppterm as the fixed problem; you've got the terminal as the fixed solution.

6402C06: *The Communication Cycle in Auditing, Tp.109*

"Cheers! Thank you. Good. All right," Now you know you've acknowledged something. You finished off that cycle, so you better ask him, "Do fish swim?" Man! "Are there any other problems you've been worried about?" See, he's finished that one. "Anything else upset you between sessions?" See? But be in there, man! Don't stand there tangled saying, "What do I do now? Oh!" Because at this point the pc is going to overrun. He's going to start making a session out of it, he's going to go on to auto. And what did I just tell you about self-auditing? It gives no tone arm action. So the degree that the pc hasn't any communication cycle with the auditor, he doesn't get tone arm action. So then the degree that the pc is sitting there all by himself, self-auditing, gives you no tone arm action. And that's actually – the absence of tone arm action is the degree of self-audit the pc is indulging in. You understand this cycle?

6403C10: *Clearing at Level IV, Tp.187*

So the amount of TA a pc gets is proportional to the two terminals-ness present in the session. If you haven't got two terminals in a session, you've got no TA. If you've got one terminal in a session, you get no TA, see? And if you've got one and one one-thousandth of a terminal, you get a little TA and if you get one and one one-hundredth of a terminal sitting across from it, you get a bit more TA, and you get your highest – flying TA, of course, when you simply had two terminals. You understand? So that we've got the auditor, sitting there, has to be real to the pc for there to be two terminals in the session. Isn't that – isn't that elementary. In other words the pc doesn't have an auditor, he doesn't have any TA.

6406C09: *The Cycle of Action: Interpretation on E-Meter, Tp.157*

You are accustomed to tone arm action requiring quite a little time to flatten. They require some time to flatten. Let's say the tone arm action on some process required two sessions to flatten, three sessions to flatten, something like this, you see. You get accustomed to that at Level IV auditing and below. You don't realize at first with Level VI that you're looking at the exact same manifestation happening in the space of ten to fifteen seconds. You're flattening the tone arm action on an item. More broadly, you flatten all the tone arm action on a GPM.

Now, when you've finished an item, there isn't anything else there because that was the basic woof and warp of what was giving all the commotion anyhow, and you can flatten an item in ten or fifteen seconds. And that's all the tone arm action there is. And there isn't any more tone arm action to be had. That's it!

Now, you actually don't even really see all the tone arm action that happens on that. In the first place, it couldn't register on the tone arm or the needle. It's blowing out there in space. It isn't necessarily blowing up against the pc. I mean, you can thank your stars that it isn't blowing up against the pc.

6411B06: *Styles of Auditing. (Level VI) Vol VII p.524*

As auditing TA for a 2½-hour session can go to 79 or 125 divisions (compared to 10 or 15 for the lowest level), the pace of the session is greater. It is this pace that makes perfect ability at each lower level vital when they combine into all style. For each is now faster.

7809B12 Iss II: Overrun by Demanding Earlier Than There Is. Vol XI p.269-270

A Scientology auditor works for amount of TA out of a process.

A Dianetic auditor works for the eradication of a chain. The Dianetic auditor could get lots of TA if he overran every nonbasic engram, but it is this that he does not want.

The Dianetic auditor is not concerned with the amount of TA that he gets. A TA has to go up before it goes down. In running an engram chain if you let a nonbasic engram raise the TA more than a thousandth of an inch at Step 9 or Step C and do not immediately ask for an earlier incident, you goofed, as you will make the pc's bank more solid.

Scientology audits by the amount of TA. The most expert Dianetic auditor audits with a minimum of TA.

Traps / Entrapment

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.96

The anatomy of entrapment is an interesting one. And the reason why people get entrapped and, indeed, the total mechanics of entrapment are now understood in Scientology. A great deal of experimentation was undertaken to determine the factors which resulted in entrapment and it was discovered that the answer to the entire problem was "two-way communication."

Roughly, the laws back of this are:

FIXATION OCCURS ONLY IN THE PRESENCE OF ONE-WAY COMMUNICATION.

ENTRAPMENT OCCURS ONLY WHEN ONE HAS NOT GIVEN OR RECEIVED ANSWERS TO THE THING ENTRAPPING HIM.

Thus we see the A-R-C Triangle itself – and most importantly, the Communication factor of that Triangle – looming up to give us a roadway to freedom.

It could be said that:

ALL THE ENTRAPMENT THERE IS, IS THE WAITING ONE DOES FOR AN ANSWER.

6306C20: History of Psychotherapy, Tp.205

Now, how long can a person stay in a trap and not get any better? Even though he's not being hurt? Well, I can tell you on very good authority – 13.94 trillion-trillion years. Didn't get any better. Why? Well, sitting in a mass. Didn't want to be there. See, the beingness factor is all knocked out. Power of choice knocked out, that sort of thing. You're sooner or later going to find the pc you're going to have incidents on that run up into trillions of trillions – maybe the thousands of trillions of trillions. You see? Maybe they've been sitting – they've been sitting inside this volcano or something. Volcanoes don't last that long; something more permanent. They've been stuck on this sun for trillions of trillions of trillions of years, you see. Big time periods. But all that time they are being harassed by the fact that they are not there by choice. They're harassed also by the engram of their original arrival. How they got into that state. They're protesting, in other words, their situation. And as long as a thetan protests, he is not free. And he won't get any better. That's why you can't enforce auditing on somebody.

...

One thing I've learned on the whole track has been that force is never the whole answer. But I've also learned, reverse way to, that a total absence of force is not the whole answer. You just try and build a mountain sometime, ignoring force. Heh–heh! I'm afraid you're not going to get much mountain built. But that is constructive force.

So the way force is used has an awful lot to do with the value of force. And destructive uses of force has been the basic downfall of one and all. But you've got this whole planet that's feeding its babies to this fire god, and that sort of thing, and you can't get them into communication – well, you can't totally rule out destructive force; at least tip a couple of lightning bolts over there to the temple of Baal and blow his silly head off. And you say, "Oh. You see what happens to the worshipers of Baal, you see." You might get them in communication.

But driving people toward auditing, that's a very difficult thing. But they are driven toward auditing. People are driven toward auditing by their somatics, by their illnesses, by their unhappiness, by their unwillingness to be what they are, where they are – and those things drive them toward auditing.

6307C09: The Free Being, Tp.33

Well, all the technology of entrapment – my God, the technology of entrapment is just, oh, a vast catalog! I could tell you ways of trapping thetans and oh, and so on – just taken off the track, you know. Technology.

Oo-oo! You run into it running the whole track; it's quite a technology. How do you fool a thetan? How do you make him curious? How do you do this? How do you do that? You know? How do you soften him up? How do you do all these things? A vast amount of work put in on this subject. And no work – no work put in at all on how do you free one, see.

Total technology of freeing one: You reach over on the trap and pull the guy off of it and throw him out in space to cool off. That requires a what? That requires an OT. What if there isn't any? That's an interesting question, isn't it?

6309C10: Destimulation of a Case, Tp.244

Because the way you keep somebody trapped, and the way you keep somebody sucked into it, is never let him go sit down on a rock and think it over. You've got to keep kicking him around, see, you've got to have economic pressures, you know, you've got to have this, you've got to have that, you've got to have familial complications, you've got to have problems, man. You've got to have trouble. You've got to have "finance." You've got to have banks. You've got to have currency control. You've got to have things like income tax, you've got to have rising and lowering costs of living. You've got to have booms and depressions. Things have got to be hectic, you understand? This guy's got to be kept worried. If he's kept worried long enough, and gets his attention extroverted hard enough and so forth, he will remain trapped.

6309C18: Saint Hill Service Facsimile Handling, Tp.69

You're actually leading any person who is not Clear, then, out of a morass of entrapment, not out of a morass of ignorance. And he's trapped to the degree that his ideas are fixed. Therefore, it is of the greatest importance to you to find, first and fastest, the idea on which he is the fixedest. That's very important, then. And that would give you the speed of processing. That determines the speed that processing is done at. It's how fast can you find the *idée fixe* and free the individual for a broader perimeter of inspection.

Exteriorization, even the state of OT, depends upon bringing about greater states of freedom, not greater states of wisdom. This is an important differentiation because the wisdom will take place anyway. But by concentrating on the wisdom you are all too prone to fall over into the idea of the implanted stable datum. But if you think of it in terms of freeing his attention, you then lead to freeing the being.

The only thing that can trap a thetan is his attention. That is all that can trap a being; stone walls do not, definitely.

You have a situation here where an individual is totally untrappable; completely and utterly untrappable by anyone except himself. What traps a being is his unwillingness to confront things which are not interesting to him, or to back out of situations in which he has lost interest, or to move off and go his way but still, somehow or another, be responsible for where he was. Various combinations lead to this situation.

6309B28: Actual Goals. Vol VII p.307

There are numerous kinds of traps and ways of catching and freezing a thetan. These are categorized as *Projectile* which shoot a thetan, usually with beams or lights; *Luring* which cause a thetan to inspect; *Pole* which trap a thetan with his own energy; *Prison* which imprison the thetan; and *Maze* which confuse a thetan. Temperature and perhaps chemicals are used to paralyze a thetan once caught.

6608C16: Releases and Clears, Tp.73

And recognize that all traps are basically ideas. And if a man can be talked or persuaded out of a certain idea you have freed him to that extent. So the word *release* is best understood on the basis of freeing somebody from something.

Two-Way Comm

5501x21: PAB 44, Two-Way Communication in Action. Vol III p.22

One-way communication is a first dynamic operation. Two-way communication is a third dynamic operation. An auditor who is playing "the only one" does not engage in third dynamic activities, much less communication, and so he withdraws into one-way communication and thus never lets the preclear emanate any communications and will not listen to anything the preclear has to say. To this one fact alone we attribute the breakdown and lack of forward progress of many cases. The auditor did not pay any attention when the preclear had some vital information he desired to impart.

The process involved with running a two-way communication is best entered in the field of mimicry, and the best two-way process is then, of course, mimicry. Such a process will be given in the next PAB.

On the subject of communication itself, the auditor must realize that two-way communication is part and parcel of every process known in Dianetics and Scientology, and if it is not established and if it is not continued and if no attention is paid to two-way communication, only a small amount of benefit will occur. If two-way communication is understood as a process, many cases which previously seemed utterly unsolvable can be resolved with considerable ease.

5505x13: PAB 52. Auditing the "Whole Track". Vol III p.95

Mass can be disintegrated, no matter what type of mass it is, by two-way communication. There are two types of mass. There is the first type which is simply mocked up mass in mocked-up space. This we know by agreement to be the physical universe. There is a second type of mass, which is the space-mass experience mass, which we call a facsimile or an engram. This type of mass has been our target and goal since the earliest days of Dianetics, and two-way communication, used in the above fashion, can resolve this.

5605x08: PAB 83. The Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.378

Taking an inventory or prolonged two-way communication in opening a case have been discovered to reduce havingness sufficiently to worsen an occasional case. If immediately after the inventory two-way comm a Scientometric battery was given, it would be found that the case had reduced in IQ and personality qualities. Therefore, we can assume that in some cases prolonged two-way comm and inventory at case beginning have dropped the case level, and although the case was then run many hours on Havingness Processes, all that happened was that the case regained the lost ground and so the final Scientometric result showed "no change in case," although the case had reduced and had come back.

6108C22: PTPs, Unknownnesses. Tp.174

Two-way comm is an inquiry of the pc as to what is going on and an invitation to him to look at it and that is all. It's an inquiry as to what's going on and an invitation for him to look at it. An invitation. No direction for him to look at it. So it is limited to, "How are you doing?" "What's worrying you?" and, "Well, what's that all about?" And you've just about summed up the totality of two-way communication.

And when we say two-way comm, you'd better just limit it to just exactly that and nothing else: "How are you doing?" "Well, tell me about it" – which is just about the same thing as "Take a look at it" – and, "What is that all about?" That's two-way comm.

Now, I've done a no-bridge statement here. But you have been handling processes as two-way comm. *Ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah.* Two-way comm does not consist of any process whatsoever. You understand? There's no process involved in two-way comm except the

process called two-way comm: "How are you doing?" "Tell me about it." "What is it?" Got it? That's it. And there's nothing more to two-way comm than that.

7403B17: Two-Way Comm, Using Wrong Questions. Vol X p.616

DON'T USE A LISTING QUESTION IN TWO-WAY COMM.

By a "listing question" is meant any question which directly or indirectly calls for items in the pc's answer.

Use of "who," "what," "which," instantly turns a two-way comm into a listing question.

...

Asking "who" or "what" or "which" during a two-way comm after the main question can also turn it into a listing and nulling process.

Two-way comm questions MUST be limited to feelings, reactions, significances. They must NEVER ask for terminals or locations.

EXAMPLE: "Who upset you?" in two-way comm causes the pc to give items. This is a LIST. "What are you upset about?" does the same thing. "Which town were you happiest in?" is also a LISTING question, NOT a two-way comm question. Any of these result in the pc giving items.

Understanding

6109C05: Principles of Auditing, Tp.21

There are actually so many things to tell you, why, I don't think it'll ever get done. I don't think they'll – these things can ever be told you; they are just too many. So I would like to invite your cooperation and initiative in sweeping up, surging forward and synthesizing some of this material as you go. There's no substitute for understanding and there is no understanding without experience.

Nothing was more wonderful than the North's total solution to the black slavery problem of the South. They were not encumbered by any familiarity with the problem at all, which is an optimum way to enter into any problem, of course. One is uninhibited by facts. And the South, of course, was totally uninhibited by any facts of what was going on in the North or what that was all about. The only familiarity they could establish between them, then, was war.

Let me point out that's a terribly, terribly apt example, because that in essence is an auditing situation where there is no understanding or familiarity. If you do not permit understanding and familiarity of the preclear with his bank, he will go to war. And if the auditor does not have understanding and familiarity with the pc and his bank and the mechanics of the mind, he will be at war whether he likes it or not.

6201C24: Training, Duplication. Tp.182

Pc can sometimes put you into a "trying to understand," and you'll find yourself having a hard time auditing the pc for quite another reason. You don't audit pcs by telepathy, and this pc isn't talking very much or loudly, you see? And you say to the pc, "All right now, what is your opinion of women?"

And the pc says, "*Ummm-ummm.*"

And you have to say, "What did you say?" Not to understand what the pc says is a misdemeanor of the first water. The pc is sort of putting you on a point where you are made to think that you don't understand the pc because you can't understand what the pc's saying.

I remedy this usually quite well. Pc goes – tips over, is all curled up in a ball, head is down in the chair, mouth totally compressed against the curve of the arm, and is saying "*Ummm, ummmm,*" and so on.

I'm not – I don't risk any ARC breaks on my part or theirs. I say, "Sit up. That's right. Sit up. That's good. Now, speak up."

And the pc says, "*Ummm ahhh.*"

And you say, "All right, now, what was that answer again?"

"Ah, women are such a bore."

"Oh, all right. Thank you very much," you know? "All right."

In other words, I make the pc communicate to me, which may be tougher but you'll find out that you'll run up ARC breaks when you don't.

620531: Middle Rudiments, Tp.19

Supposing he says, "*Bla-ll-zzzumm,*" and you didn't understand what he said, you would say, "I didn't understand that," or "I didn't hear that," or "I didn't get that straight. What was it you said?" Now that doesn't challenge him with anything, that isn't invalidative, that's trying to get the pc's answer, not questioning the pc's answer, see. You want him to say the answer so you can understand it.

By the way the reason TR4 doesn't work for an awful lot of auditors is they just complicate it up to the stars. All you got to do, you know, is just understand and acknowledge it and return the pc to session. Well, TR4 often includes, "I didn't

understand," when you didn't. See, the pc says, "*Bla-zzz-mm.*" And you're going to be a ruddy fake? And sit there and say you understood what the pc said? Heh! You better not! You better not Q-and-A and you better not not-understand it. See, you've got to understand it. So one of the steps you sometimes have to take to understand it is, "What did you say? I didn't get it." "I didn't get it." You see, the onus is on you. "I didn't get it," "I didn't understand it." "I didn't get that straight." Preface it in that way and there's never any ARC break. ...

... The only-closest you can come to a system is, is you can't be a fake. See, don't be a fake – ever. Pc has a heavy Armenian accent, then by George, you have to ask him for a repeat about two or three times every time he says anything. Well, you want to know how to throw him out of session? Pretend you understand what it is. Boy, man! You turn false, he turns false, you've got missed withholds now from the pc, you get disinterested in the pc, your ARC drops with the pc, you start to goof. You leave the session being critical of the pc.

You show me an auditor being critical of his own pc and I'll show you an auditor who didn't understand what the pc said. TR4 is out, see. ...

[Similar material in 6206C12, Tp.46]

6206C21: TR4, model session, Tp.206

Never be – never think that by admitting you were wrong, you lose control of a session. That's another trick. You don't. Do you know you only lose control of sessions by demanding to be right? When you didn't understand – the pc said – you say, "Point out something." And the pc does this, you know, and you say, "Well, I didn't see what you pointed at." See? You don't say, "What did you point at?" like, "What's all this clumsy motion you're making with your hand?" That knocks him out of session.

And you say, "I." Get the Chinese into it, see, the Japanese, "Blind, insignificant me, failed to perceive what wonderful, radiant you did." The pc relaxes himself straight into session.

6210B17: Auditor Failure to Understand, Vol VI p.635.

A very high percentage of ARC breaks occur because of a failure to understand the pc.

6211C27: Routine 2-12, part II, Tp.198

There's another way of getting a dead horse. If you don't understand what the pc says, even though the pc ARC breaks every time you ask the pc what he said – you understand – if the pc ARC breaks every time, the way to really ruin his case is to put down something he said that you didn't understand. That really ruins the lot, you understand? It's much better to ARC break him every word that he says than to write a bad one on the list. You'll at least get a list of sorts that has some possibility of having an item on it.

But you get one of them with an improper item on it, the pc said "cats" and you wrote down "scratch." You're in a mess. I don't care if he says "*rrrh*" and that was supposed to be "cats." Now, the way you ask a pc to repeat something is of interest to any auditor. The way you ask him to repeat something is, don't say, "You didn't say that clearly. Say it again," see? The pc's in-session; is very susceptible to comments of this particular kind. You always say, "I didn't understand that, what was it?"

... No, I just – all jokes aside, the idea of repeating something back – particularly a little bit out of phase with the pc – can make him feel like he's spinning, particularly in a susceptible condition in-session. So you mustn't repeat items to the pc. It's all right to null them, but repeating them back to the pc every time he says them has a tendency to shut him up.

6307C24: ARC Breaks and the Comm Cycle, Tp.191

Now, the auditor who specializes in this phrase should be stonewalled: "I just don't understand what you said," see? "I didn't understand you." "I don't understand what you are saying." "Don't understand." In the first place, that's lousy – a lousy approach – from the basis that it uses a very, very powerful word. Understand is the crossroads of A, R and C. And you say "don't understand," you're just asking at once for a complete ARC break. But more importantly, you have said to the pc to communicate the same thing again.

If you'll notice, he said, "I have a pain in my back."

And you say, "I just don't understand what you said."

And the pc will only say, "I have a pain in my back."

And you say, "I don't understand that."

And he will say, "I have a pain in my back!" We're all of a sudden seeing the buildup of the ARC break, see?

And you say, "I just don't understand that."

"I have a pain in my back! !"

You can build this up. But do you notice that the pc is saying the same words over and over and over? It's a peculiarity of Homo sap. If you indicate that you don't understand what he's talking about, he says the same thing again. He says the exact same thing again. He never varies it. What you want him to do is vary the explanation.

6510B01R: Mutter TR. Vol VII p.690

Note: The whole trick in TR 2 and TR 4 is that it means one understands that the pc has said something or has answered. There is no demand the auditor understand the meaning in the pc's answer in muzzled auditing. In the above drill the coach just mutters or nods and looks wise instead of saying anything comprehensible. The only kind of auditing where you must grab the actual sense of the answer is in listing or in looking for something that will blow down or trying to find out what the pc thinks is wrong. If the pc has said something he wants the auditor to really grasp, let him explain and, of course, if the pc insists, grasp it. But this is rare and happens only when the pc is already ARC broken. Otherwise, the above is the right way to do it.

Valence / Circuit

5212xxx: Scn8G, New Data Doesn't Invalidate Early, Proven Techniques. Vol I p.625

Valence, as we used it, was wrong. We do not want anyone getting into valence. We want him to get out of valence. Why? Because if he is thoroughly inside his body, the thetan has almost ceased to exist, and the genetic entity is in control of the organism to a large degree.

5605x08: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 83. Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.372

The whole study of valences is a fascinating one. A valence is defined as "a false identity assumed unwittingly." An identity is modified by valences. People who can be nobody may try to be everybody. People who are seeking a way out of scarcity of identity may become fixed in false valences. Nations can become fixed in valences of countries they have conquered in war, etc., etc.

A rule is that a person assumes the identity of that which gets attention. Another rule is that the person assumes the identity of that which makes him fail. (For he gave it his attention, didn't he?)

5605x08: Professional Auditor's Bulletin 83. Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.380

The "winning valence" is a synthetic valence. It is not actually the personality of the person who won. It is the individual's mock-up of that person which is diminished or augmented by other people's opinions and by one's own postulates.

6006B09: The Basic Assumptions of Scientology versus Overts. Vol V p.406-407

Now, from this I have found the mechanism by which a being gives himself pain that is actually self-inflicted but is apparently other-inflicted. And this is a vast stride, for it resolves O/Ws, and we can consider it a broadly completed cycle of research, ending two years with a victory for our assumption point.

By being a valence, not himself, a person confuses the source of pain. Inflicting it himself upon the valence he is in, and by experiencing the pain from the valence, a being can counterfeit the effect of being an effect of punishment. By being Valence A, he can conceive the environment is guilty of striking Valence A, but as this is in fact an overt by himself against Valence A (if only by failing to protect it) he feels the pain of Valence A. As he thinks of himself as Valence A, he can then feel his own pain.

The conclusion is that to feel pain and for pain to persist, one *must* be in a valence.

The remedy for pain, illness, aberration, insanity and the lot, then, is to free the preclear of valences. Apparently, freed of all valences of an unconscious level, the preclear would yet be able to experience, but would not be involved with pain, etc., except by postulate.

6006B16: Hints on Running cases with Help. Vol V p.414

When people become a valence, they do so for at least two reasons.

First and probably most powerful: The thetan takes a valence that he believes will help others or the universe.

Second and more mechanical: The thetan tries to help something or somebody and fails, and the last stage of his effort is to mock up a picture of the thing and try to help it.

6108C17: Rudiments, Valences, Tp.128

A valence is, then, an artificial beingness of some kind or another. But with that we don't have, factually, "own valence." There is no such thing as one's own valence. This was thrashed out in 1950 and went loose through the middle of the fifties and people

refer to it, and I may have even said it a few times[†] – his own valence so forth. But it is not correct – it is just not correct. Because a person's own valence is silliness. That is a silly statement, because a person is himself or in a valence. You see, it's one or the other. He is either himself or in a valence.

Now, a valence is a package. And one of the earliest observations concerning this when I started to come to grips with this thing we now call a profile or a graph, I analyzed it from all sides and came to just one conclusion regarding it. And that is that it was a picture of a valence and that is all that graph is – it's a picture of a valence. And any change that you got on a pc was because you shifted his valence.

Now, you've already read that years ago. It's an old datum but now it merges up into first order of importance. Pardon me, it shoulders its way up through other data to stand on top as a king-of-the-mountain datum. That's a picture of a valence and you're never going to get another picture until you've done something about valences on the person. And this boils down to this didactic statement which can now be made, which makes this a very important lecture: The pc will not gain in any way, shape or form through any effort to alter the characteristics of a valence.

Ed: ...

[†] It does not much matter to the auditor whether or not the preclear is in valence (inside himself) when he scans through these chains of locks. *Science of Survival*, p.360 (1951)

[†] When the running of emotional curves is concluded, the preclear should be well advanced toward being in valence and not caring whether he is or not. *Advanced Procedures and Axioms*, p.116 (1951)

[†] Because although you will find there's a grouper, there are other pictures north and south of the grouper in which the pc is in valence and which will run. 6109C20: What is Knowable to the pc, Tp.184.

6108C17: Rudiments, Valences, Tp.138

For a long, long time I had the question: "Should you handle solids or significances? Should you handle conditions? Should you handle solids?" And I knew even last year that you had to handle solids. You'd better handle solids if you're really going to get anyplace.

But this was not the full picture. No, the picture is this: Do not handle the conditions of the valence, handle the valence. Now that, clear-cut and well-stated, you'll find is far more workable than conditions and solids because some conditions can appear to be solid.

6108C23: Auditing Basics, Tp.196

And I remember another one in an HGC one time, and they had looked in vain – this was when we were doing dynamic assessments – and they'd looked in vain for any kind of a terminal on this lady. And she was dear and she was sweet and she was everything, but she was a rough, tough space commander. And that was her valence. And for some reason or other when people get into the position of the loneliness of space, they tend to keep the valences. Because of the coldness of space, and that sort of thing. But how about the loneliness of space, and then the isolation of command added in on top of this, you see. And that really makes a honey!

But everything about this case belied this valence. There couldn't possibly have been any such valence of any character whatsoever. So nobody looked for it. And I'm sure she must have said it. I'm sure that meters must have said it. But nobody could believe it. Don't you see? This was a rough, tough, blood-and-guts, bucko master, you know. Why, she probably made Captain Bligh look like a patsy! But the only role any auditor could see her in would be making cookies for the kiddies in the neighborhood, you know? So they just bought the mock-up and never asked for anything else.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.214

In the first place you are processing a valence. Even though the valence is hidden and unknown, you are processing a valence. The valence does not well respond to conditions. So all rudiments are monitored exactly in this bracket: that any rudiment process, no matter how beefy and how strong is relatively ineffective. Just put it down in your book! By definition! You are processing a valence. See, this pc is in a valence. And therefore, the answers he is giving are valence answers. You cannot change the conditions of that valence short of Routine 3. That's the only thing that'll find and discharge this valence. So that all rudiments are monitored with this particular limitation: that to change the conditions of a valence is next to impossible. And yet your rudiments processes are addressed to changing the conditions of the valence in which the pc is sitting. "Faschinating," isn't it?

That puts you a hurdle that Epsom Downs steeplechasers up here would balk at. See, most of the horses would pile up right there. Unless we went just a little bit further. But you must recognize that as a fact, that no matter what process you run on a pc short of actually separating off valences – spotting them with goals and running them as valences – short of that, you are not going to get very sweeping results. We have been at it for years and we might just as well recognize the truth for what the truth is. If you run anything on a pc other than the location of his goals, the separation of the valence which is the solution of the goals, and knocking that out on the Prehav Scale, then you have this condition resulting, and this is going to be the condition which follows through, but the results are very limited. So anything that has to do with keeping rudiments in is monitored by this fact.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.215

To change the characteristics of a valence without removing the valence from the pc is almost impossible. You got that? But you get the modification that is in that? "Change the characteristics without removing the valence."

...

And the pc as he sits before you being audited, *pre-Clear* – and this word takes on enormous significance right at that point – is of course a valence. He's in a valence and he cannot shift the conditions of this valence or change the conditions of this valence, and it's been driving him to despair for eons! He cannot change himself. He doesn't know quite how he is going to act. He's an unpredictable being to himself. That's because once, long, long ago, he lost faith in himself as himself and so adopted other beingnesses and reposed his entire hopes of survival in these other beingnesses. And now these other beingnesses are unchangeable in their conditions.

All right, I'll give you an example: "What part of that problem could you be responsible for?" Well, let's look it over! Has a very limited workability, doesn't it? Why? Because it seeks to change the condition of a valence. It seeks to get a valence to be responsible for the problem, but remember the valence had the problem and if the valence had been responsible in that zone or field he wouldn't have had the problem.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.218

Now, some such approach – I'm not giving you those as pat, perfect auditing commands but I'm just giving you the key of it. You'd have to handle it on a valence proposition. "Who would you have to be to be audited?" "Who would I have to be to give you a session?" See, that was an old one. And that was a nice working process. "Who would you have to be to be audited?" "Who shouldn't you be to be audited?" All of this starts listing terminals and to list people, you see, and beingnesses and objects and – pcs can be objects, you know, valences can be objects.

6108C22: PTPs, Unknownness, Tp.183

So, "What about arthritis could you forget?" and that sort of a thing would probably be a bit of a blind alley. You might get someplace with it.

Some process addressed directly at arthritis, just as such: Well, the probability is that unless you handle some mass, like an engram or something like that, that would cause jammed bones or something, you actually are not going to get anyplace with this arthritis. You got it? Because you are not addressing a character named Joe Blow who is basic on the chain of arthritis.

In other words, address the valence. Do not address the condition. It took me about fifteen years to find this out. So it's well worth filing behind your left ear. It's a good auditing rule. So, long lists of goals are not going to make anybody progress particularly, but long lists of valences could.

6108C24: Rudiments, Tp.219

All right, let's take the next one. Withholds. Well now, actually, it's withholds that caused him to hold the valence, so withholds work. As you get withholds off you do shift valences.

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.49

But every valence is a complete package. A valence has a bank, has all these now-I'm-supposed-to's, has skills, has disabilities, and so forth. It's just a package person, don't you see? It's a package person that does not exist in fact, but is only resident in the mind and is mocked up by the pc.

Now, the pc, of course, entered this on the basis of not being able to have the person and not really controlling the person, and so if the pc doesn't have or control the person in any way, of course, he cannot have or control any of the mechanisms of the person. So you cannot move that bank. It's not his bank. See, he hasn't enough ownership of it to run it as an engram, don't you see how? He hasn't any ownership of this bank, because it's somebody else's. He doesn't have any – there's no way he could change that person's personality. You could audit him practically forever, and you're trying to change somebody else's characteristics. Never his own ideas or characteristics, they're all packaged characteristics of the other.

Now of course there was a point where this person did enter or did accumulate or collect this other valence, see? And that's the only point where the valence will break. By following this principle that a valence is a total package, and then by the dealing with beings who, you see, and persons, rather than ideas – the auditing of beings rather than the auditing of ideas and conditions, the auditing of beings rather than the auditing of pictures – these views of other banks, you see, will suddenly blow off. And the person will be left with some of his own pictures. Or you get two or three of these things blown off.

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.61

Well, it works like this. Engrams never ran with the pc (quote) out of valence (unquote). You could run a pc who was out of valence for just ages and ages and ages. And all long engram running stems from the pc being out of valence.

Now, there's two things to keep in mind about this. And one: "when pc is in own valence" – this is a misnomer. We merely want him in the body he was in when the incident occurred, but this doesn't put the pc in his own valence. You see, he's Joe Jinks. He's being Joe Jinks in that particular life. The primary swine merchant of lower Chicago, see. And there he sits. At least, for God's sakes, if he's Joe Jinks have him in the body of Joe Jinks. You got the idea?

That's what we meant by "in valence." Simply in the valence he was in when the engram occurred. Understandable?

Now, when we say "out of valence," we mean simply and entirely the pc was not in the body he was occupying during the incident.

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.62

And that's what we mean by "out of valence." He's always seeing himself from the area of the reception couch, or he's seeing himself from the chandelier, or he's seeing himself from someplace else, and the picture's very thin, and the body that he was in that lifetime is over there. You see, there is no virtue in being in valence, but the pc has to be in valence in order to run a picture.

And I repeat, this does not mean that he is being himself. Pc in valence and pc being himself are two entirely foreign, different statements that have nothing to do with each other, because as long as he is occupying a body and thinks of the body as himself, he is of course not being himself but is being a body, and that body, of course, is a valence. Do I make my point?

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.62-63

And we say, "Well, do you have any pictures?"

"Yes. I have a picture."

"Well, what's happening in the picture there?"

"Well, there's a fellow standing there with a headsman's ax, and he's about ready to chop off the – my head, and so forth."

"All right. Does the ax fall?"

"Oh, yes, yes, the ax fell. It's all right. Everything's fine."

And the auditor says, "Boy, are we really making knots." And he just never finds out that the fellow with the headsman's ax – well, he's sort of thin, you see. He's actually kind of an idea of a fellow with a headman's ax, and is way over there where it's good and safe. Way, way over there. Fascinating.

Of course, nothing happens with the picture. Why? Because you were not running the picture the pc saw. You are merely running some cooked up, safe version, you see. And the safe version, of course – it isn't that the text is different. The text'll be the same, but the safe version is, we never view it from the same viewpoint that it was viewed from. And if we don't do that, the thing never as-ises. So pcs who are run in that condition, no matter whether it's some old process or Routine 3, apparently never get anyplace.

Don't pay any attention to a picture – the pc is not in his own valence. It's not a picture. Won't do him any good.

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.80

So you'll have an out-of-valence view of the situation. And you'll see these energy masses all right, but they're parked over in some safe place, and they don't have too much to do with anything. And it's better just to have a picture of those energy masses, don't you see, rather than to confront the energy masses. And you start to move anybody in toward this place where he was dislodged or where he failed to dislodge somebody else from a position, you try to move him in that with duress and command and hammer and pound and argue with him and that sort of thing; well, that's what the substance was of the engram. So of course, it doesn't work. See, the more hammer and pound and duress that you put in to getting him to hold this position again, from which he can view the engram, the more you restimulate the resistance of the engram, the more you blow him out. It's very – see, it's very comprehensible. It's just a one, two, Q and A, direct.

But if you can take him on a gradient of what led up to this solid state, he'll find himself in it again.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.79

Now this moves out into a secondary state, which is the fourth state up the line, and it becomes an audible, dictational circuit. It's worst off. It's where the ideas come from. It dictates to a person. It speaks. It gives him his orders aloud. All kinds of wild things go on with regard to it. But the person never does anything unless he's told by this particular mechanism. Well, what is this? This is the total, final result of a valence that has been

overwhelmed by a somatic, which has been overwhelmed in itself by some other thinkingness, and you've got just continuous, consecutive overwhelms.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.80

Now, I should say just one brief note on, where does a circuit come from? Well, frankly, you'll find circuits first mentioned in *Dianetics: Modern Science of Mental Health*, so they're not very hard to find. They're quite obvious. They're quite visible. You could go around looking and asking people about circuits. You'll find plenty of circuits. You'll find talking circuits and pressing circuits and color circuits and all kinds of things. They're how-do-you-know things. This is circuitry as different than valences.

Valence answers the question "who to be" or "how to be right with a beingness" – "how can you be right with a beingness?" A circuit answers it entirely differently. That is, "Without changing the beingness, how do you know whether you're right or not?" They are two different aspects. A circuit furnishes information. A valence furnishes beingness.

Now a circuit, from furnishing information, can step upstairs to furnishing orders. And then it can step upstairs to furnishing orders and commands which are below the level of consciousness. But they always express themselves to some slight degree in terms of a somatic. One knows they're there if the somatic occurs.

6110C10: Problems Intensive, Tp.80

A circuit can be... is very easy to set up, and you actually think and use circuits all the time. A circuit isn't a bad thing. It's only when it goes out of a person's self-determinism, is no longer in the individual's control, that a circuit becomes a bad thing.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.151

And it sort of works like this – it does work like this: A thetan, doing and acting in this universe, loses confidence or conviction of his own strength, independence or power. A thetan loses confidence – basically in himself. He loses confidence in his ability to do and to survive. Having lost that confidence, he then assumes an identity which he considers will stand instead of self. He himself goes down into degradation.

Now, what he is overwhelmed by or what he has overwhelmed consistently is adopted by him as a full package of behavior, and that stands in lieu of self. And that is a valence. And that's – technical terminology for that is a valence: A valence is a substitute for self taken on after the fact of lost confidence in self.

Now, as a thetan sinks into degradation – lost confidence in self – he goes down into personal oblivion, so that he himself has no further memory of self, but has only memory as a valence. Now having – having taken on this valence, he then carries it on as a mechanism of survival. This is the thing that is surviving. He is doing a life continuum actually of what he has overwhelmed or what has overwhelmed him. This is a valence.

6110C18: Valences, Circuits, Tp.164

Well, a circuit is a kind of a subsidiary valence. A circuit is a mechanism which modifies a valence. A circuit is a solution to the realization that the valence can often be wrong, so therefore needs dictation to or needs things hidden from it. So you've got a circuit. And you set up a valence that can think, allegedly, and then you set up a circuit to modify the thinking of the valence. All of which happens, of course, when the – the thetan, as a valence, has run into a problem where the valence has failed.

6112C21: Probabilities of 3D, Tp.251

It might assist you that the probability of the composition of the Goals Problem Mass is not a single package. I've already told you that earlier. I've said that you've got your most available material, but this has been disclosed to view, and this is very interesting data.

Your first package on this looks like a small circle called the terminal. (Small oval – terminal.) And now, you have this next circle which we could call the optterm. And we

find that this terminal and all of its peculiarities is a valence with all of its crimes and antecedents and so forth, called the terminal.

All right. This is a whole package in itself. It is a personality. It has idiosyncrasies. It has types of overt. It has moral codes. It has all of these various things. It's a very complex package. It's extremely complex. It is a complete personality all in one fell swoop.

Now, if you were to audit out these various characteristics of that particular personality, and all of the crimes accumulated over the last many trillennia, you would have a very long job ahead of you. And it has constantly been borne in upon me over the years that you audit out the valence. You do not audit out the characteristics of the valence. That is what you are trying to do. You are auditing out a valence, not the characteristics of the valence. That is something for you to remember.

6201C01: The Valence, How it Works. (Expansion of Havingness) Tp.87

I refer you to *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health* and its discussion of circuits. Well, let's take another look at circuits and recognize that they are whole package beingnesses. And you might as well call them valences because they are identities, and they have name, ranks and serial numbers. An experiment one time – I had an ache in my back and an ache in my skull and an ache in my knee, and I was down in Phoenix, Arizona and there were enough things going on to make almost anything ache.

And I said – this was pretty rough, everything cutting up in the way of 87 somatics. Too busy to have a session, so I said, "Shut up." And they did. That was it. They weren't talking. They were simply hurting, you know. Shut up. They did. Stayed off for fifteen minutes. Never felt better in my life for about fifteen minutes. And then one of them got brave. Very easy to personalize or personificate in that particular way but you are discouraged from doing this. You believe that any – if anybody has voices or beingnesses or identities in him that he's nuts, as a definition of being crazy.

6201C09: Twenty Ten, 3D Criss Cross, Tp.4

Now, there's another mechanic that I haven't told anybody, and that's this: The oldest test of circuits shows that when you run Havingness, when you run Havingness, the circuits key out and move out of the person's perimeter and out of his head. These black-mass circuits, that are mentioned in Book One, they key out and move out of the person's head.

6201C09: Twenty Ten, 3D Criss Cross, Tp.6-7

Now, your Havingness runs out circuits and runs out valences. And as a matter of fact, if you've ever been audited on some of the old skills, you may very well yourself subjectively have seen one of these things leave while you were running Havingness, seen it peel off.

Actually, you can do a really interesting clinical experiment. You can run a pc's havingness down by making him talk against strain, and you can see one of these things move in, and run some Havingness on him and see it move out. And it's peculiarly noticeable when it is a talking valence, you know – when it's a valence that actually talks – chattering valence. Because the pc at first will notice that it is speaking, and he will be speaking a certain way himself. And if you're very clever on the observation, what will happen next is the pc will start telling you what it is saying as the answers. And then the pc himself will not distinguish between himself and the circuit, but will merely dramatize the circuit that has just been keyed in.

And then you run some Havingness and it moves out, and the pc will again be telling you what it is saying, and then it goes on out, and the pc is not paying any attention to it and talking like himself.

This dramatization type of action can be keyed in and out, and sometimes in auditing you may have seen, actually, a black mass depart from you.

Well, now what holds a black mass in? Havingness, you see, is intimately associated with withhold. So as havingness drops, of course, one withholds harder so as not to lose anything. So therefore, when a pc has withholds, he holds the circuits in, and his havingness remains low.

6201C25: Whole Track, Tp.190-191

But a valence or a circuit are definitely just an identity that is so dominant that it balls up a whole section of the whole track. It takes a large section of the whole track and bundles it all up in a black ball and it's got – all full of pictures and when you think at it, it does thinkingness and this is all very, very tricky.

A thetan never made these things. He lived this life and then he got in trouble and it all went scrunch. And he's since maintained it.

...

Now, that thing I'm talking about, that circuit or valence – better known as a valence, but it operates as a circuit; anything I've ever said about circuits are done by valences – all of that in a balled-up mass is a mass; it is an electronic mass; it does have weight; it does have density; it does have influence; you could feel it and so forth. It is actually – to the degree – to the degree that it is in the mind and therefore rather ephemeral, it has the same reality in the mind as a big black billiard ball would have, sitting out here on the table. You see, that's just – is it – isn't any *imaginary mass*, you know, that *all of us* have *heard about*, you know?

6201C01: Balance of Valences and Identification.(Expansion of Havingness) Tp.100

You know these profiles they've been having you do? You know, you go in and you find out if you are still abreacting your hostilities, you know? And you write down – you fill out all these forms. Do you know what you're testing? You're testing what valence you're in because the resulting graph is a picture of the personality of a valence.

Now, you can change that valence – that's possible – and so you get a change of graph by changing the valence. That's possible. But there is something much more possible about the thing that you would be far more interested in. How about changing the valence? We audit the person, we change the valence.

Well, do you realize that's your big graph changes? Your big graph changes all stem from having run out a valence in which the pc was in, that was giving him a lot of trouble. And there it went with its somatic packages and everything else. He didn't necessarily get another valence right on top of it as seriously as that.

But you're sort of potluck – what valence picture are you running out?

6202C27: Auditor's Code, Tp.135

But a circuit, as far as we're concerned, is a specialized function of a valence. A valence is an identity, but when this identity balls up and acts on its own initiative, it is a totally separate functional identity. And when this – when this valence – well, valence – John Jones, see? John Jones operating without benefit of thetan equals circuit.

6203C29: Q&A period, Tp.77

That's repetitive tone arm motion and is a peculiar phenomenon of where the tone arm goes to the same points and does the same thing without something happening. There's a thing called a stage four needle. Well, this is the equivalent behavior on a tone arm. And it's actually a circulation between two masses. And the individual has mass one and mass two. In other words, valence one and valence two.

And you'll find out that when a case is pretty heavily pushed in, you can almost hear the click when they go through these valences. And valence two reads at 3.0, and valence one reads at 2.0, let us say, and they go click-click, click-click, click-click. And it hasn't anything to do with tone arm motion. It is an odd phenomenon that you – you've seen there.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.232

Now, you've got processes, advanced processes, that handle valences. Those are by assessment and they're summed up today in Search and Discovery. If you want to change somebody's personality graph like that, why, audit a few valences, because the personality graph is actually a picture of a valence on any human being. He himself is not really enough there to have a personality. He's very subdued.

6607C28: Dianetic Auditing and the Mind, Tp.7

Now, whenever you have a personality – whenever you have a personality that has been either terrifically successful (only that's less so), or a personality who has been terribly overwhelming, vicious and oppressive, you get a lot of people in that time in that valence. Because there's a lot of mental image pictures of it, see?

So don't get too baffled about past lives. Every once in a while past lives get so invalidated to people that they don't want to have anything to do with them because they've seen too many Julius Caesars. And it tends to suppress one saying that, you know, I was Cassius, you know? And you – it's the invidious comparison.

6608C02: Suppressives and GAEs, Tp.29

It is the false, mocked-up valence which is the evil valence. Do you follow?

All right. Well, this fellow has been assigning great evilness to another personality or type of personality. And then one day he got into it. And then when he was in this basically evil personality, he started doing other people in. And then other people got very tired of him, or something of the sort, and he got himself into an incident, after which time never advanced.

Now, this is not the type of incident of which the R6 bank is composed. This is another type of incident. This is a battle incident or some kind of an incident. He is being attacked. He's being actively attacked by other beings, and he is stuck on the track. Now, that portion of the time track, or that point in time, is more real than present time.

6908B02: "LX" lists. Vol VIII p.488

Quite ordinary cases are out of valence. If their folder gets too fat, you can assume they are out of valence.

Perverts, suppressives and critical, snide, ruthless, arrogant or contemptuous personalities are always out of valence.

A person who is in treason on the 1st dynamic is always out of valence.

Vitamins / Minerals

Ed: These are quotations, not recommendations to any particular individual to take vitamins or mineral supplements.

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.435-436

Here, with all this, must be included an important and vital fact. It should be on a page by itself and underscored.

ALL PATIENTS IN THERAPY SHOULD BE GIVEN A DOSAGE OF VITAMIN B₁ ORALLY OR BY INJECTION AT THE MINIMUM OF 10 MG PER DAY.

5011x01: The Intensive Processing Procedure, Vol I p.57

The formula for the chemical assist at this time is simply glutamic acid and vitamin B₁. B₁ is given preclears as a matter of course, and it can hardly be considered as a part of the chemical assist. Hence the essential ingredient is glutamic acid. No difference between dextrorotatory and levorotatory glutamic acid has been observed so far as the case itself is considered. Mixed levo- and dextrorotatory is a common form of glutamic acid and should probably be used. The dosage of glutamic acid is 2 grams every half hour for two doses at the beginning of each daily session and then one 2-gram dose every succeeding four hours until the next session including night dosages. It will be discovered that when inadequate B₁ is given with glutamic acid that glutamic acid will become ineffective after the first day or two. Hence the glutamic acid works best when backed by 10 mg. of B₁ with each 2-gram dose of glutamic acid. Higher dosages of glutamic acid are sometimes used on very reluctant cases.

5307xxx: PAB 6, Case Opening. Vol II p.169

Now you happen to be using a body. Before we worry about your mind let's clean up the primary communication relay point, the body. And for two weeks, let's do these things:

...

5. Take twice a day 100 mg. of B₁ (200 mg. total) and supplement it with 250 mg. of vitamin C.

6107C19: Q&A period, Auditor Effect on Meter, Tp.195-196

Dianazene is the whole mixture of the ancient Guk plus nicotinic acid and is used only for the purpose of the discharge of radiation and is an experimental drug but does do some remarkable things. So much for that.

Guk, on the other hand, for fifty-seven minutes after a dose of Guk is taken, a pc runs at a much accelerated rate because of the chemical boost, by actual test – by E-Meter, and so on. It does speed auditing for the first fifty-seven minutes after the dose is taken, for that exact period of time. This was very carefully researched.

[Female voice] That would be Guk only?

That's the old Guk. That's the first three-item formula which I gave you. If you have nightmares, you should take some Guk. That's right. If you're having nightmares during auditing or something, you've simply drifted out on B₁ and you want to drop off and take some Guk. It's a chemical assist. That's what it is.

Furthermore, it will run engrams through all by itself, too, which is quite interesting. When you start taking this stuff periodically day after day – you take a dose of it every day regularly as a clock, and a somatic will progressively go on through and move – you'll move through an engram. Nutrilite, and some of these other substances, have this same basis, but not in these proportions.

And these proportions are so alarming to a chemist that they just don't know what they're looking at. And yet with great aplomb they will give 100 milligrams of B₁ to people, without the calcium and without the ascorbic acid and it sets them up to lose all their bones and teeth, because B₁ will find ascorbic acid from the teeth and gums and will find calcium from the bones and teeth if you start feeding somebody with it. It'll find it in the body. And so you better put it there in the stomach for it to discover real fast. Otherwise it softens up all of the bone structure of the body, which is quite interesting.

6108C15: Anatomy and Assessment of Goals, Tp.80

If you have somebody who has chronic nightmares, you can actually cure their chronic nightmares by getting them to orient themselves consistently, something like TR 10, something like this. Any orienting havingness process will cure nightmares. Interesting. After you've run it for a little while, and run it a bit flat, and got the guy a little bit more oriented, he won't have nightmares anymore.

The other way of handling nightmares is to give somebody B₁. Guy's having a lot of nightmares, give him B₁.

6512B27: Vitamins. Vol VII p.740

I have found that 600 milligrams of vitamin E (minimum) per day assists Scientology processing very markedly.

6808B28 Iss II. Out-Tech. Vol VIII p.186

A drug or alcohol burns up the vitamin B₁ in the system rapidly. This increased speed of burning up B₁ adds to his "happy state." But now his system is out of B₁ so he goes depressed.

To avoid convulsions, take lots of B₁ daily when coming off drugs.

7311B23RB: Dry or Wet Hands Make False TA. Vol X p.554

Apparently when a person has taken certain medicines or chemicals, or uses detergent soaps or is in contact with certain chemicals (such as those in some furniture polishes) the ordinary skin oils vanish. These oils are needed to make an electrical contact with the cans.

When these oils are absent, there is no adequate electrical contact and the "TA is high."

When a person is deficient in certain minerals or vitamins such as magnesium or B complex, his hands can be excessively wet.

7411B05: Drugs, More About. Vol X p.660-661

Muscular spasms are caused by lack of calcium.

Nervous reactions are diminished by magnesium.

Calcium does not go into solution in the body and is not utilized unless it is in an acid.

Magnesium is alkaline.

Working on this in 1973, for other uses than drug reactions, I found the means of getting calcium into solution in the body, along with magnesium so that the results of both could be achieved.

This was the "Cal-Mag Formula."

...

The application to handle muscular spasms and tics is now quite well established.

7503B29RA: Antibiotics, Administering of. Vol X p.695 & 697-698

Before any session, a heavy dose of vitamins should be given, if the person is on antibiotics.

...

B₁ should be given when giving antibiotics or the patient gets depressed, as all the B₁ gets eaten up by antibiotics, just as alcohol or sleeping pills eat up B₁. One hundred mg of B₁ a day is an absolute minimum for a person taking antibiotics.

B₂ is vital to give anyone with stomach and bowel complaints whether he is on antibiotics or not.

Vitamin C is excellent for helping colds and infections. 250 mg is the usual dose a couple times a day. It's much like fruit in that fruit contains a lot of it. If anyone's teeth or gums get sore, push in lots of vitamin C.

So B₁ and C are usual along with antibiotics. B₁, C and B₂ are vital to help clear up stomach and bowel complaints along with antibiotics.

Way Out / What Turns it On

5411x12: PAB 39: Auditor's code 1954 (concluded) Vol II p.400

It so happens that the process which brings about a change will probably-bring about further change. There is an auditing maxim concerning this: "The process which turns on a condition will turn it off." This is true within limits. but it is true enough to drive home the fact that a person should use a process as long as it produces change. This can also be true of an auditing question. An auditing question should be used as long as it continues to produce change. But if one has used a question or process for some little time – in the case of a Straight-wire question five or eight minutes, in the case of Opening Procedures two or three hours – with no real change in the preclear, it is time to change the process. If the auditor does not change a good process, the process will then produce a change in the preclear.

A bad auditor will use a process until it turns on a somatic, will then change to another process, will run it until it turns on another somatic, and then change it, and so on until he has thoroughly bogged a case.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.47

The procedure which turns on a condition will turn it off.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.141

Remember that the process (which is to say, the *phrase*) which turns on a somatic, if repeated many times, will turn it off.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.227

Whatever else you may do with a preclear, he must be brought to accept the physical universe and his own and other bodies, all in every kind of condition. *The way out is the way through*. In Eastern practices the goal was abandonment, desertion. Scientology's main difference from Eastern practices is this – it *accepts* to free. *And* it frees. That which one cannot accept chains one. For instance, revulsion to sex inclines at last to slavery to sex.

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.243

The command that turns on a somatic, repeated often enough, will turn it off.

5601x17: Op. Bulletin 13. Operational Bulletins Growing Up. Vol III p.272-273

Now exactly what is happening is very simple. A preclear starts to go anaten and the auditor keeps on running the process. This is to some degree my fault. The auditor has been indoctrinated into running the process regardless of what happens. He hasn't realized that he ought to interrupt any process at any time if the preclear demonstrates a loss of havingness. Anaten is such a demonstration of loss of havingness.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure, Issue One. Vol IV p.206

ANY PROCESS WHICH TURNS ON A SOMATIC MUST BE CONTINUED UNTIL IT NO LONGER TURNS ON SOMATICS. This is true particularly of TR 10, 8-C and TRIO. The case hangs right there until the process is flat, whether in one day, one year or six.

6103P20 Iss II: Basic Staff Auditor's Hat. Vol VI p.42

Processes are run as long as they produce tone arm change. Processes which do not produce tone arm change are then stopped. If a process doesn't produce a tone arm change in a half an hour, it *must* be stopped. Processes which freeze a needle and do not free it *must* be stopped.

A process is never stopped on the recommendation of the pc or because of the pc's objections. Such objections in SOP Goals always precede huge gains on the process. A process is stopped only when it no longer produces meter change.

A process that produces change must be flattened.

The process that turns on a bizarre or unwanted condition will always turn it off. If in doubt, flatten the process.

6108C31: What is Auditing, Tp.17

Don't change the process because it isn't going fast enough for you. Get the pc's attention directed, and it'll go fast enough to suit most anybody. And of course, you get educated against doing this, because you do it five times with great success, and on the sixth time, the pc lets out a piercing scream, and you are yourself restimulated into remembering that poor native that you shoved the iron spear through while upholding imperialism, so the communists could eventually knock it down, you know. And you are restimulated into believing that you have just impaled this poor native again. Obviously, there's a man in trouble in front of you, because he is screaming.

Naw! He isn't in trouble because he's screaming. He's in trouble because he's getting well, he thinks. See, he isn't in trouble. The only way to get him in trouble is say, "Now, come up to present time!" He'd be in trouble. He'd be in trouble right then. You get what the right way out is? The way out is the way through.

6112C12: Sec Checks in Processing, Tp.155

Now, if a burst of misemotion occurs on the part of the pc during a Security Check or a Class II activity, it is turned off by what turned it on. And that is true of all secondaries. Now, that's particularly true of an assessment, running Havingness, or a Security Check question. What turned it on, will turn it off.

Well, what turned it on? Getting a withhold turned it on. What's the withhold that's still keeping it powered up? That's the mistake you make, you see, is taking up the secondary. You don't take up the misemotion in any other way than what turned it on. You get what I'm talking about? I mean, you turned it on with a waterspout, you'll turn it off with a waterspout. That's all there is to that. It's the same thing. Otherwise, you're guilty of moperly and dopery and misdemeanors on the high seas. The point I'm making here is you're running Havingness on this pc and you're saying, "Point out something. Thank you. Point out something. Thank you. Point out something. Thank you."

And the pc says, "*Whaaaaooo, terrible and so forth.*"

"Point out something. Thank you."

"*Ooooooh, it was terrible.*"

You say, "Thank you. Point out something. Thank you."

"*Wooooooooowowwow.*"

You want to ask him what's wrong, you say, "What's happening?"

And when he says, "*Ooooo-hooo, I just remembered. Oh, it's terrible, and so forth,*" you say, "Thank you very much. Good. Point out something. Thank you. Point out something." Why?

It is complete cruelty to stop the process that turned it on and say, "Oh, poor Bill. What are you crying about, Bill? Well, let's run that as a secondary."

You idiot, you're running it as a secondary. The process that's running it is "Point out something." Do I make my point clear about this? See? It's a cruelty to do it otherwise.

Even though the pc just begs you to be sympathetic, you can go ahead and be kind and half-kill the pc. Because you will.

6301C15: R2-12 Nevers, Tp.144

There's something a bit wrong with the source or a wrong way to. There's been something wrong with that, when they get very violently sick at their stomach and start throwing up or something like that, or diarrhea or something. There's something wrong

with the source. In other words, some – usually it was an item which was picked out of the middle of an arbitrary list. You wouldn't expect that normally as a reaction.

But if it did happen as a reaction and I was absolutely sure of why I was doing it, I sure would go on with it. But don't ever persist with a wrongness. Now that you know that thing is wrong, knock it off now! See, just skip it! Pc is turning a bright green, don't keep on until he's a brighter green. Don't consider that you're always flawless and that you never make mistakes. You're going back, patching up neglected items, bypassed items. You're looking at this line plot and you're patching them all up and you're – you're opposing all the bypassed items on this case. Getting it all up to present time. Everything is fine. And the case is coming along all right. And you're listing and the case starts to look slightly yellow. And you list another – this, if you didn't follow this rule would be what would happen, see – you list another ten, fifteen, twenty items, the pc is now pretty yellow!

Now, you list another thirty, forty items and the pc – is just – now got much yellower and starts to turn black around the mouth. "Oh," you say, "well, we really haven't proved the point yet, so we will list another seventy or eighty items on this thing." Pc's tongue starts to swell up and he can't get it out because he can't get his mouth closed over his tongue, so forth. You say, "Well, that doesn't prove very much, everything. . . This list ran it in and therefore will run it out." No, it won't! Oddly enough it'll only run out when you take the source and complete the list the source came from, you know? You've got to complete the source list. That's what's wrong. You're doing something wrong with an item. You can also do this with a wrong way to from a right item. There aren't too many things here that go wrong. You're working with a finite number of things, but they can add up to several combinations.

Wins / Success

5108bxx: Self Analysis, p.97

Life can, then, be considered to be engaged upon the conquest of matter, energy, space and time, including other life forms, organisms and persons. If an organism or a group has been successful in handling other organisms, groups and the material universe, its survival potential is very great. If the organism has been unsuccessful, its survival potential is lower. Its moments of success, as its moments of pain, are highly charged.

It is possible, by certain processes, to remove the charge from painful incidents. One of the ways of doing this is to lay the stress and concentration of the organism upon the times it has been successful in surviving.

5112xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin v2, #6. Postulate Processing. Vol I p.264

The success of any organism in any environment is determinable by the measure of the degree the organism can change to control a new environment.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p132-133

It is noteworthy that as the preclear ascends the Tone Scale, his desire to win increases. Those low on the Tone Scale (even when they think they are trying to win) will almost uniformly set up their problems and solutions so that they will lose.

...

To win, one must wish to win.

When one no longer desires to win, one no longer desires to live.

5402xxx: PAB 19. The Circuit Case. Vol V p.297

Any success I have in auditing is the result of communicating with the preclear, a procedure which is recommended.

5404x30: PAB 25, Basic Procedures, Vol II p.337

The auditor should realize something about case percentages. About twenty-two percent of all cases, which is to say all people, resolve, at least partially, with the application of almost any process man has ever had. A new drug, a new tom-tom, a new god, anything serves to right any wrongness in these cases. Witch doctoring, medicine, psychoanalysis, when they advance case histories, normally have selected from this twenty-two percent. But then this twenty-two percent would have resolved on any process.

The first major breakout from this percentage was evidently Dianetics. Here we advanced sweepingly up to fifty percent. The first treatise on Scientology written in 1947 and entitled *Scientology: A New Science** (Issue 28-G, *Journal of Scientology [Dianetics: The Original Thesis]*) contains within it sufficient know-how to attain this fifty percent resolution. This percentage was bettered somewhat by *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*, *Science of Survival*, *Handbook for Preclears* and *Advanced Procedure and Axioms* (all but *Science of Survival* available from the HAS).

On my discovery and use of the first exteriorization techniques it was found that the same fifty percent who would respond to Dianetics easily would exteriorize almost immediately. The effort of Standard Operating Procedures from 1952 forward was to better this percentage in the hands of a competent auditor.

In the hands of most auditors, SOP 8 still left more than ten percent of the cases unsolved.

5404x30: PAB 25, Basic Procedures, Vol II p.340

It can be said now that a hundred percent of the cases are solvable given competent and interested address to the problem. Some cases take longer than others, depending upon how thoroughly mired down a case may be. Because of the time factor – wherein an auditor refuses to audit a case for fifty or eighty hours in order to remedy a psychosis – a percentage of nonsolution will continue to result. But in eighty percent of the cases today we are auditing on an auditing span of twelve to fifteen hours where a competent auditor is involved. And there is a finite end to any case, a fact which I have been consistently demonstrating. and which Advanced Clinical Course people have been consistently demonstrating, for many months. However, in that one cannot force people (and there is no reason whatsoever to force people) to stay with cases as long as they remain unsolved, it can be expected that cases which go above twenty or thirty hours of auditing time will tend to remain unfinished.

5607x03: PAB 91. The Anatomy of Failure, Vol III p.440

A person is stuck in "Wins" only when he intended to lose and won. A runner never expected to win. He was simply part of the field most of his career and then spectacularly, and almost by accident, he won. It is certain that he will be stuck in that win. Therefore the only wins that a person gets stuck in are those which were not intentional.

5712xxx: Scientology Clear Procedure, Issue One. Vol IV p.202

The goals of the auditor, therefore, do not rack up one, two, three, MEST Clear, Theta Clear, Operating Thetan. They actually stack up on a very gradient scale between thetan inoperative and a thetan who can operate. The auditor is therefore seeking to reach with the pc a state wherein the pc can function. At no time does the auditor suddenly arrive with a pc in a startling new shiny state all of a sudden that can be called a certain thing. In that pcs often expect this suddenly bursting "into the light" the auditor is subject to disappointment when he has actually achieved an enormous gain for the pc. In other words, pcs gain on a smooth gradient scale and do not suddenly become something.

6006B10 Iss I: What We Expect of a Scientologist. Vol V p.409

What do we expect of you? To become the best Scientologist that can be and to get on the comm lines of the world and bring a big win where it counts. We don't expect you to hang up a shingle as a doctor and have a private practice. We'll respect you if you do. But we'll respect you just as much and even more if you get trained as a pro and go out and up in the world of action and of life.

Hit for the key spots by whatever means – the head of the women's club, the personnel director of a company, the leader of a good orchestra, the president's secretary, the advisor of the trade union – any key spot. Make a good sound living at it, drive a good car, but get your job done, handle and better the people you meet and bring about a better Earth.

6201C30: In-sessionness, Tp.223

Now, that out-of-sessionness could be arrived at from two different quarters. Either you did not prepare the person for assessment – that is the heaviest sin. You didn't get the person sec checked and straightened up in general and so on. You just didn't do any of that. No preparatory work of any kind whatsoever. You just sailed in and started running 3D Criss Cross and came a cropper.

Someday you'll get away with it. You're liable – much more likely to make this blunder because someday you are inevitably going to sit down to some raw meat pc straight off the street, you're going to ask him for a list of the things he likes, and get the item, and ask him for things he dislikes, and get the item. The person's going to all be straightened up with no more lumbosis, and everything is marvelous, and you'll say, "Well, look at that. Ron said you had to prepare these cases. *Ha-ha-ha*, and I didn't prepare *ha-ha-ha*."

And you get ahold of the next raw meat pc, and you spend three, four weeks – nothing happens. And you just wasted three or four weeks of auditing which, if you'd been sec checking and straightening the person up and so forth, wouldn't have been wasted. And the pc is disgruntled, and you're upset, and you've had a big lose, don't you see.

That will happen sufficiently frequently to make a citizen out of you with regard to preparing a case.

All right. This type of preparation – getting the rudiments in – is very beneficial, and remember, today there is no excuse for a case getting no gain.

6209C18: R3GA Dynamic assessment by R/S, Tp.75

Now, aside from this, a Dynamic Assessment by Rock Slam being successfully done makes the pc feel absolutely marvelous. Just puts him on the top of the world. It's just great auditing. Don't kid yourself it's great auditing.

The funny part of it is, the auditor doesn't give a damn. Those gains are just chaff in the wind. They are nothing. Three cheers, so the pc feels better. Good. We don't give a damn if he feels better. What we want is his *goal!* You understand? It's worth doing, just to make the pc feel better. But this is not the end product of it.

Doing this over in Washington just in the last three weeks here, astounded by the fact that the pcs began to apologize to me because I'd made this remark to them two or three times. They come out, "*Oh! I just feel glorious! Just top of the world! I never felt better! If I never got any more out of this than audit... If I never got audited any more than this, everything would seem wonderful to me! Wonderful!*"

And I'd say, "Will you please shut up and sit down and pick up the cans! I'm trying to find your goal" And it finally got through their skulls that I didn't give a damn whether they felt wonderful or not, I was after their goal. And they'd cooperate like crazy.

But they'd say, "I'm sorry, Ron. I'm sorry to have to tell you, but you know I feel great!" You know?

6212B30R. Vol VI p.718

Routine 2 (by which is meant 2-10 and 2-12) has its own rules and these must be learned first and learned well.

...

Routine 2 is here to stay. You've been used to the changing face of processing. That discouraged learning any process very well and setting up to get it done by one and all. Well, Routine 2 is here to stay. It isn't going to change. You can invest a great amount of time and effort on learning it.

It's here to stay because where it doesn't get results, the auditor didn't know it or didn't do it, and we can always remedy that.

...

It only produces mediocre or worsening results when it either isn't known or isn't done.

Further, it is quite easy to do.

And it produces fast, stable results, very startling to even raw meat. There is more miracle in 50 hours of well-done Routine 2 than in the entire history of the Church.

6403C17: Lower levels of Auditing, Tp.196

Well, what is a win? Well, if you – he accomplishes something that he wants to accomplish. That in essence is a win. And a lose is, he fails to accomplish something that he wanted to accomplish.

And it all comes back to this basic thing, what does he want to accomplish?

6403C17: Lower levels of Auditing, Tp.210

It does not matter what you tell people, it does not matter what you show people, it does not matter to what degree you momentarily or temporarily overwhelm a public. That is not the final point. The final point is whether or not you provide for them a gradient

scale of acceptable wins and acceptable realities, by which they can progress to a higher state and a better understanding.

And if you can do that, you succeed. And if you can merely shock them out of their boots, you'll inevitably fail. You see, actually, it doesn't matter what percentage of them does take that route. That doesn't happen to matter. You don't have to have a full, 100 percent sweep, you see. But that route must exist. And it must exist wide open, not back of narrow, locked, closed doors. Otherwise, you never make any progress toward any ultimate freedom or betterment of affairs, anywhere.

6808B23 Iss II. Workability of Tech. Vol VIII p.181

The quality of technology is to the degree it increases percentages of cures it obtains within the framework of the society in which it operates. Twenty-two and a half percent will change for the better or "get well" on sugar pills. Thirty-three percent will make it regardless of how the tech is applied. The percentages from these on up are determined by the formula.

Early Dianetics with a raw Book Auditor run well over 50 percent.

Then into Scientology shot the percentages up to 97 percent, 3 percent here being those heavily PTS and so on. Even these are being handled with standard tech eventually.

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.241

Every once in a while in auditing somebody with these you'll get an awful win – and the last – last thing I want to question you about – one thing I want to warn you about very, very much – is please don't get stuck in those wins! There's value to this auditing; there is greater value to this auditing than man ever before had. This solves the problems that Sigmund Freud was trying to solve. It solves them with spectacularity, man! And compared to Scientology, it's nothing. Don't go getting stuck in a win. Have wins by all means, but don't get stuck in them and suddenly say, "You know, Ron's really got something there. You can cure people with this. Hey! Woof! Look at that! Guy had a withered arm. I ran three engrams. His arm grew the normal size. Good God! This is for me!" You go out and collect a whole bunch of withered arms and that's it.

The danger of Dianetic auditing is it wins. The road out is the road you have up through the Grades.

7109B13: Troubleshooting (Word Clearing Series 23) Vol IX p.565

A Flag Ship Class XII could turn a severe mental case from raving lunacy to not only sane but bright and normal in about 8 or 9 hours and a normal person to a genius in 15 to 20 hours.

Words

6306C12: ARC Straightwire, Tp.153

Now, let me call to your attention the fact that the Helatrobos Implants do contain words such as "remember," and therefore you do very well to avoid those in your auditing commands. Just like you wouldn't ask anybody, "Have you ever absolutely gotten drunk?" See, you just wouldn't use an auditing command that repeated this confounded word, see, because you know you'll practically spin in the pc after a while.

So, you don't even bring anything that's close to that goal "to remember" which is present on every case, which is "recall" or something. Now, there's probably goals about "think" and so forth, because I've run into tremendous numbers of pcs who didn't dare think. "Think" is the great antipathy over here in the UK on putting processes together. You say, "Think of a _____," or something, you have to change it to "Get the idea of _____." Well, it's odd that you'd change it, so there must be some type of implant sitting around that has the word "think" in it. Otherwise pcs would be able to answer this auditing command. So keep that type of word out of these ARC break–Straightwire. See, just keep that type of word out.

6407B10: Overts–Order of Effectiveness in Processing. Vol VII p.439

Do not use the following words in auditing commands. While they can be used in discussion or nomenclature, for various good reasons they should be avoided now in an auditing command:

- Responsibility(ies)
- Justification(s)
- Withhold(s)
- Failed(ures)
- Difficulty(ies)
- Desire(s)
- Here
- There
- Compulsion(s)(ively)
- Obsession(s)(ively)

6407C15: Organizational Operation, Tp.26

And when we go into the idea of supreme beings or gods or big thetans or something like that, well, we've just taken the whole curve all the way around and the only thing we've got on this planet today is just pure nuttiness on this subject, see – the theory of the big thetan, see. Actually, the big thetan theory is simply one of the GPMs and it – there's end words that have to do with gods and things like this, you see, And there's one of the root words – several of the root words – have to do with worship and so forth and it's just goofiness, see? There isn't anybody – there isn't anybody, any big thetan around who's permeating everything, that just because you say, "Now, please give me cake and ice cream for my supper tonight," is going to suddenly go into a brown study and wonder how to get you cake and ice cream tonight, see. There just is no such being.

6407C28: Campaign to handle psychosomatic illness, Tp.54

What is this Touch Assist all involved with, man? Well, it's involved with GPMs in the first place. There's root words "to reach," and root words "to withdraw." All kinds of things, you see, involved with this thing. We call it very simply a Touch Assist.

6408C06: Study, Gradients and Nomenclature, Tp.124

I'm not talking about whether you get better or whether you become Clear or OT or anything else; I'm just talking on a very down-to-earth, rock-bottom sort of an approach. GPM words are the lions, the high voltage, the various other professional danger points with which you live in Scientology: the words, the words of the GPMs and that sort of thing.

Now, you take these words and you go out and throw them in the teeth of the public out here, see? You can actually watch somebody turn green if you stood and chanted at him a root connection of some kind or another, just wove it into your conversation four or five places, and so forth, kept telling him that he is – he just wants to be wrong, you see? He wants to wrong things, and so forth. Just keep going at it, you know, you – Wrong this and wrong that – and keep pounding it into him and all of a sudden he'll start going: "Yeah-ah-ah." Well, he goes – walks out someplace and falls on his head – true! And he's liable to get quite ill and that sort of thing.

6408B17: Clay Table Work in Training and Processing. Vol VII p.462

"Do it in clay," is the phrase. Avoid using "Make it," because it's a GPM word.

6410B17 Iss II. Clearing , why it works. Vol VII p.506-507

It is easiest to run R6 on pcs who have at some time or another been cleared. It is also possible to run R6 immediately on some rare pcs because they are just about Clear anyway. It is risky to attempt R6 on the average pc who has not been cleared. Some pcs can't be audited at all on R6 until they are cleared.

That is because they have too many lock words (words not in the GPMs but close in meaning) keeping the large chunks of the reactive mind in present time. When these lock words are handled by being found and understood, the reactive mind drops out of restimulation and one can then run it out in an orderly fashion, item by item and GPM by GPM.

6411C03: Programs, Tp.71

And I assure you that *Worship* is merely a root word and has nothing to do with art.

6501C25: Definition of "terminal". Vol VI p.556

"Noun" is most properly and severely used to indicate a specific something rather than a condition. "Boy," "cat" and "sparks" are nouns. These can be converted to nouns which only identify a condition with the characteristic of the forthright noun such as boyishness, cattiness or sparkability. Here we see a noun made into a condition, which in English is called an "adjectival noun" or an "adverbial noun."

Reversely, adjectives, adverbs and verbs can be turned into something loosely called a "noun" which is only an adverbial or adjectival noun. "Responsible" is an adjective. "Responsibleness" is an adjective turned into an adjectival noun.

6504B18: How to apply level processing. Vol VII p.588

Rewording a process given in the levels can be catastrophic. It's worded that way for a reason. Clear the command well with the pc but *never* vary the given wording.

6602x02: Certainty Vol 13, No 2. Vol VIII p.9

There is no true, acceptable definition of psychosis. The root word "PSYCH" refers only to a being or soul and the "OSIS" could loosely be defined as "the condition of."

[comment] This is not necessarily an R6 root word, but does show the definition in terms of a root word and an ending.

6701B02: Sub-zero releases. Vol VIII p.81

The fast flow system is observed, assess first, if any trouble arises from misunderstandings, clear it.

6701B02: Dating – Forbidden words. Vol VIII p.82

THE WORDS "MORE" – "LESS" OCCUR IN THE BANK AND THEIR USE IN DATING IS FORBIDDEN.

...

Anyone who is using the words "earlier" – "later" in dating, words which are not to be found in any E-Meter drill, is not only guilty of alter-ising tech, but will grind his student or preclear into the bank, since these words also occur in the bank and are therefore forbidden.

7109B04 Iss II: Alterations (Word Clearing Series 19) Vol IX p.512

AT THE BOTTOM OF ALL ALTERATION OF MEANING OR ACTION IS A MISUNDERSTOOD WORD.

7109B04 Iss III: Simple Words (Word clearing series 20) Vol IX p.515

THE EARLIEST MISUNDERSTOOD WORD IN A SUBJECT IS A KEY TO LATER MISUNDERSTOOD WORDS IN THAT SUBJECT.

7204B04R Iss III: Ethics and Study Tech. Vol X p.89

AN AUDITOR FAILING TO CLEAR EACH AND EVERY WORD OF EVERY COMMAND OR LIST USED MAY BE SUMMONED BEFORE A COURT OF ETHICS.

The charge is OUT-TECH.

7206B21 Iss II: Method 6 (Word Clearing series 39) Vol X p.177

IT WILL BE FOUND THAT LAZINESS, INACTIVITY, SLOWNESS AND ERRORS ON A POST OR IN USING A SUBJECT TRACE TO MISUNDERSTOOD KEY WORDS.

THE REMEDY IS WORD CLEARING METHOD 6.

7412B01R: Word Clearing Lists for Prepared Lists

Ed: Simply a list of "word lists" for prepared lists.

7808B09 Iss II: Clearing Commands. Vol XI p.219

IF, HOWEVER, YOUR PC IS SITTING IN THE MIDDLE OF AN ARC BREAK (OR OTHER HEAVY CHARGE) AND THE WORDS OF THE L1C (OR OTHER CORRECTION LIST) HAVE NOT BEEN CLEARED YET, DON'T CLEAR FIRST. GO AHEAD AND ASSESS THE LIST TO HANDLE THE CHARGE. OTHERWISE, IT'S AUDITING OVER AN ARC BREAK.

In this case you just verify by asking afterwards if he had any misunderstands on the list.

All the words of the L1C (or other correction list) would then be cleared thoroughly at the first opportunity – per your C/S's instructions.

7810B16 Iss I: Repair Correction List. Vol XI p.327

The words "prepared list," "repair" and all other words on this list should be fully cleared with the pc before assessing this list on him. However, if the pc is very upset and the words have not yet been cleared, assess the list to handle the charge and check with the pc for any MUs on the assessment. (Ref: HCOB 9 Aug. 78 II, CLEARING COMMANDS)

7903B26RB: Misunderstood Words and Cycles of Action. Vol XI p.452

Misunderstoods lead to complexity. People who have Mis-U's in an area are inclined to develop vast complexities. They can generate confusions and complexities beyond belief.

7907B17RB Iss I: The Misunderstood Word defined. Vol XI p.479-482

Most people go around thinking that a misunderstood is just something they obviously don't know – a "not-understood."

A "not-understood" is a misunderstood, but there are additional ways a person can misunderstand a word.

A MISUNDERSTOOD WORD OR SYMBOL IS DEFINED AS A WORD OR SYMBOL FOR WHICH THE STUDENT HAS:

1. A FALSE (TOTALLY WRONG) DEFINITION ...
2. AN INVENTED DEFINITION ...
3. AN INCORRECT DEFINITION ...
4. AN INCOMPLETE DEFINITION ...
5. AN UNSUITABLE DEFINITION ...
6. A HOMONYMIC DEFINITION ...
7. A SUBSTITUTE (SYNONYM ...) DEFINITION ...
8. AN OMITTED (MISSING) DEFINITION ...
9. A NO-DEFINITION ...
10. A REJECTED DEFINITION ...

Ed: The HCOB gives a full description of each of the above headings, complete with examples.

8004B29R: Prepared Lists, Their Value and Purpose. Vol XI p.40

At one time it was thought that before one did a list one should ALWAYS word clear it. However, this has the liability that a pc who is in one kind of trouble can't sit still until a full Word Clearing action is done.

The amount of trouble which came from prepared lists came more from assessing and metering errors than it did from misunderstood words.

When one is using a prepared list on a pc who has never had it word cleared, it is usually enough to check that the read isn't coming from a Mis-U.

...

No hard and fast rules can be drawn on this point of word clearing prepared lists. If you have already word cleared the key words of a key prepared list before you need it, thank your stars. Otherwise, carry on and hope.

ALPHABETICAL

ACCIDENTS

6107C14: Checking Ruds and Withholds. Tp.149

You will notice that people have repetitive accidents to the same part of the body. Now, there's a curious one, until you know that their motivator line must be that because their overt line is that.

AGORAPHOBIA

6202C20: What is a withhold? Tp.87

Now, there is – there is your gradient of the value of the withhold to the pc. I call very strictly to your attention that I have said the pc "believes" it would be unsafe. And that is what is most interesting: "believes" it would be unsafe.

And of course, these things – I think, I think the crime you committed – I think they probably run out of witnesses. I think the – I don't think the government would spend a cent trying to dig up enough witnesses, or even find the records, in order to prosecute you and so forth, particularly if it was a real crime. The government is much more interested in minor crimes than real crimes.

And the essence of the situation, however, is one little thing like that gets stacked up on other little things and something else gets stacked up on that and the next thing you know a person believes it's very dangerous to put his nose out of doors. Can't! Can't go outside. And there's your "can't go outside" thing. God-awful things are liable to happen to this person if they go outside; liable to be recognized as the person who committed the murder, only they kind of vaguely think maybe they have committed a murder, which is quite interesting.

ALCOHOLIC

6109C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks. Tp.225

Well, the hardest person in the world to help is an alcoholic. I don't know if you've ever tried to help an alcoholic but, holy suffering catfish, that is a marvelous way to spin yourself in, you know. They lie, they cheat, they will do anything under the sun to get another swig out of the bottle. Boy, I'll tell you, it's mad. And their baby is without shoes and without food and without milk and could they please have a dollar? You give them a dollar and you can smell their breath in ten minutes and they've had a drink, you know? And it's just marvelous. They'll do anything.

It's – the dope addict probably is less observable in a society, but does more or less the same thing, you see?

So it's a great source of failure, alcoholism. And it winds up now with the stable datum that help is impossible.

ANALYTICAL MIND

6106C29: Wrong target, Sec Check. Tp.200

Here's the next one that's of considerable importance here. This idea of the analytical mind. We say the analytical mind is kind of a misnomer, because most people think it's some kind of a computing machine. And it's not. It's just the pc. It was a mistake made in early Dianetics in research. There was something there doing a lot of thinking and computing, and so I called it the analytical mind to differentiate this, because at that time we didn't know anything much about thetans. You got the idea?

All right. We mean the thetan.

ANCHOR POINTS5712xxx: PAB125, *The Parts of Man*. Vol IV p.228

Now the anchor points of the body are quite interesting, in that the body exists as solid only within these spaces, and in the absence of some of these anchor points the body will aberrate its shape. We know the fastest way to change body shape is to put the thetan into a condition of willingness to handle anchor points and then remedy the scarcity and abundance of anchor points and put the actual anchor points back there and have him put them back there. You will see the body change its shape, health and general characteristics.

Now, mental image pictures also influence the body, and they influence the body basically by influencing these anchor points. A facsimile evidently imposes itself by magnetic fields and currents and other things upon the anchor point system. It is quite interesting.

ANGER5812B22: *New HGC Process, A New Straightwire*, Vol IV p.479

... remember that the overt act is as important as the motivator (see *A History of Man*, Chapter 9). The reason A gets mad at B is as often because A has done something to B as it is because B has done something to A.

ANTIBIOTIC6101C01: *The Field of Scientology. (Anatomy of Human Mind Congress)* Tp.43

Now, we have nothing against the medical doctor. We think plumbers are necessary. As long as humanoids have bones, they're going to get broken. And as long as girls continue to be as pretty as they are, they are going to have babies.

And these are anatomical necessities – medical doctors – when it comes to fixing up the busted limb and delivering the child and all that sort of thing, they have a very definite reason for existence. But when they go over and try to treat psychosomatics with antibiotics, they run into the fact that an antibiotic collapses the bank. And if it's a psychosomatic illness, it'll make it worse. And an antibiotic gets a bad reputation. You give them an antibiotic and they get worse. But it's supposed to cure.

Well, actually, an antibiotic will knock off bacteria that is running through the system, but if that bacteria is being held in place by a psychosomatic difficulty or a traumatic experience of the past, that antibiotic is liable to backfire, and right now they have to have new antibiotics all the time because all the old antibiotics are backfiring.

That's because they've used them on too many psychosomatic illnesses.

But a medical doctor – which is why I brought out this skull – has his reason for existence. It happens to do with bone plumbing, the delivery of babies, other mechanical things that he well understands.

Patching up bodies is a mechanical activity. He can – understands these things. When he goes overboard and beyond that, he exceeds his field and has no business in our field of any kind whatsoever.

We have no quarrel with him, but why should he enter our field or pretend to anybody that he knows anything about our field – because he doesn't.

You ask a medico or a psychiatrist what the parts of the anatomy of the human mind are, he's going to say a skull, brain tissue, nerves, and psychosis. And the rest of it from there on out is a total figure-figure and nothing but a figure-figure.

He doesn't know the parts of the human mind.

APPOINTMENTS6109C21: *Smoothness of Auditing*. Tp.197-198

People start telling me their troubles and I haven't got time at that moment to listen to them, I never say, "Well, I can't listen to your troubles now." That'd be a silly thing to do, wouldn't it? "I'm sorry, I'm too busy to hear all this tale of woe that you're giving me." A

week later we try to put the person in-session. Well, it has to start with an ARC break. You got it?

So, it's always a good thing to have a card handy, like an HGC card or a private practice card or something like that. And somebody starts telling you their troubles, say, "Well now, it's very interesting" – but you're going to get off at the next stop. And you say, "Right now, I've got to go. And I'm very sorry but I've got to go see this friend and so forth. Now, here is my card. And you make sure that you come and see me at two o'clock next Tuesday."

ARBITRARIES

5111bxx: *Advanced Procedure and Axioms*, p.164

LOGIC 14:

FACTORS INTRODUCED INTO A PROBLEM OR SOLUTION WHICH DO NOT DERIVE FROM NATURAL LAW BUT ONLY FROM AUTHORITARIAN COMMAND ABERRATE THAT PROBLEM OR SOLUTION.

LOGIC 15:

THE INTRODUCTION OF AN ARBITRARY INTO A PROBLEM OR SOLUTION INVITES THE FURTHER INTRODUCTION OF ARBITRARIES INTO PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS.

ARC

5508xxx: *Ability 5. With ARC. Vol III* p.157

EVERY one of the Six Basic Processes today is designed and delivered only to increase the pc's ARC. Every one of these processes is successful today ONLY when it improved the pc's ARC, ONLY when it raised him, in other words, on that Tone Scale detailed in *Science of Survival*.

AS-IS / BLOW / ERASE

5312xxx: *PAB 15. Acceptance Level Processing. Vol II* p.254

ACTION IN THE MEST UNIVERSE DOES NOT RUN OUT ACTIONS WHICH HAVE OCCURRED IN THE MEST UNIVERSE. THE ONLY THERAPEUTIC FACTOR POSSESSED BY MAN IS HIS OWN SPIRIT.

5711x01: *PAB 123, The Reality Scale. Vol IV* p.178

Solids which suddenly disappear are quite curious to a thetan. Hence we like magic shows and such things. Now, let's add these factors up. People like to have things continue, but after a while when things have not continued with them for a long time they get into another kick. They only hold onto it, "It was something, and suddenly became nothing." The whole track at length becomes a concatenation of losses. It is not true basically that communication as-is's or destroys any mass. You must get this clearly. The only thing that as-is's mass is as-ising mass. But communication always accompanied this, and after a while the preclear gets one very solid conviction. The last conviction that he is dedicated to is the fact that if he talks to something, something disappears. It's not true. Sound is another aspect of communication which is fabulous. You realize that the first sounds were evidently those which accompanied explosions or destructive actions. Electronic particles traveling through space will carry with them sound, even in the absence of air. Therefore, a sudden electronic explosion is usually the first acquaintance with sound. So you will find any preclear willing to swear that sound is disintegrative. So communications with sound combine the destructive aspect of sound, of which the preclear is convinced is an aspect of communication itself, of which he is again convinced, and between the two of them you get an awful loss of havingness if you are not very careful. Communication, verbal, tends to as-is or knock out the masses in the bank of the preclear.

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withhold, Tp.52

You see, you only run those things which you can't get rid of with two-way comm or assessment. You realize that, don't you? That running is the way you take care of the things that didn't blow. So you always be prepared to have an ARC break, a present time problem or anything else blow before you had to run it. You just start doing an assessment on one of these undifferentiated problems and you'll find it doesn't react anymore.

And you repeat the question, "Well, do you have a present time problem now?" and you see you had some enormous surges on the meter and so forth. And you say, "Well, do you have a present time problem now?" before you settle down to run the thing and you can't even get a quiver on it, see? You've blown it by assessment.

ATTACKS**6106C26: Dealing with Attacks on Scientology. Tp.154**

Don't think that this is an enthera operating atmosphere. It is *not* one. I'm trying to tell you what we do to fight back; and what we do to keep going. And that is to say, *above all else*, we keep on doing our jobs, and we're effective in combating the attack. And if you just remember those two factors, why, you've got it. Be effective in combating the attack. Don't let it keep you from doing your job. That's the only thing the enemy can win; and all else is of no consequence.

ATTENTION**6108C29: Basics of Auditing, Tp.237**

Now, what happens is every time this auditor yanks the pc's attention, the auditor is not aware of the fact that he has got the pc in one time stratum, called engram time, and is pulling the pc's attention to present time, and locks the incident the pc was in, in present time by an attention shift. Any kind of a mechanism, whether you call it faulty technology, changing the process, changing one's mind, doing something of this sort – whatever you want to define it or whatever rationale went with it – this is actually occurring. And of course, it is painful to the pc to have this happen; so the pc, of course, protests and this is a basic difficulty with ARC breaks. You get a basic difficulty at once, because the pc was there and now he's here, only he's not here and he's not there and where the hell is he?

6109C21: Smoothness of Auditing. Tp.205

Those things which have aberrated the pc have overwhelmed him. It's always a case of overwhelm. *Overwhelm*, what is that? Push in too tight. You could say, overwhelm, pushed in too tight. All right. Well, naturally, his attention must at one time have been a restraining factor on keeping things from coming in on him. That's a thetan's primary weapon. So he's restraining things from coming in on him.

Now, what do you think that we're going to have here when he gets on this subject again? We're going to have somebody whose attention cannot be controlled on that particular subject, because his attention has been overwhelmed on that subject. So therefore, if the auditor does not steer the pc's attention on the subjects in which the pc is having difficulty or on which he's having difficulty, the pc's attention does not get directed and thereby just wanders or just disperses. The pc is not capable of directing his attention on the subject of his aberrations. That is why he stays aberrated. That is why it remains unknown to him. That's the simple mechanic of the thing.

He's a man of iron in all such places except as appertains to his terminal line. And there it's solid custard.

ATTENTION UNITS

6211C11: R2-12 data, Tp.12

Now, the earliest lecture on attention units was given back in Elizabeth, New Jersey, in 1950, in very early June. All about attention units.

Let's say that a pc has a certain number of attention units available, total – you know, theoretical availability – and he's got 90 percent of these tied up in the bank. Therefore, he's got 10 percent of his attention units are in present time or available. Actually, it's not like that at all. It's something on the order of about one one-hundred-millionth of his attention in present time and the remainder in the bank.

But that was the earliest lecture on this particular subject. Of course, that's just an illustration. That's just an illustration, a graphic sort of a picture, of what happens to the pc. In other words, his attention is trapped, residually, in certain portions of the bank, and therefore he hasn't got much attention to spare elsewhere.

AUDITOR LOSSES

6103C26: Teaching the Field Sec Checks, Tp.223

Now, any auditor who has gotten tired of auditing and is upset about auditing has had a lot of losses. And you can just add those two factors together and they fit like the Geminis. Not interested in auditing: had a lot of losses.

It isn't necessarily true that an auditor has a lot of losses and then becomes disinterested in auditing. But it is true that if an auditor is disinterested in auditing, he's had a lot of losses.

AUDITOR RESPONSIBILITY

6305C02: Running the GPM, Tp.189

Now, you say, that's pretty – that's pretty far. Well, actually it is pretty far afield. That is stretching it just a little bit. Auditor responsibility is just being stretched a little bit. But the next time it didn't happen because auditor responsibility at that point asserted itself and so this pc is doing things out of session, that are interfering with the session, therefore we must lower the boom and – took responsibility and lowered the boom.

Now this lowering of the boom can actually also consist of, "If you have just one more fight with your wife, if you talk to your wife just once more about your goal I'm going to give you the wrong top oppterm and list you on it for hours, you understand? So come off of this because I won't stand for it." That's asserted auditor responsibility, don't you see. You're perfectly within your rights to assert your responsibility that way.

You aren't responsible for the pc having walked back into the third or fourth session you gave him all spun in because they went home and told the wife, "My goal is . . ." and the wife said so-and-so and so forth, you can't be held responsible for suddenly realizing that he was liable to go home and tell his wife his goal and his wife was liable to invalidate his goal and et cetera. That's asking just a little bit too much. You see? But it is within your zone of responsibility that you find out he's doing such things, to lower the boom, see? Give him a heart-to-heart talk.

You don't give him these heart-to-heart talks in session, by the way; you end the session. And when you've given him the heart-to-heart talk you start the session again. But the point I – then they can never accuse you of having broken the Auditor's Code.

But this will go quite a distance. This will go quite a distance. You find out that somebody is doing something outside of session that is upsetting your auditing. Well, it isn't up to somebody else to tell him, it's up to you. Now, you can tell them persuasively or any other way, don't you see, but you've got to make it stick.

BLIND

6111C28: Havingness, Tp.17

I turned on a person's sight one time who was blind. They were blind, but could get a hazy picture of things. And I turned on this person's sight so they could see quite well and

it didn't take them but a few hours to get it off again. It was too unnerving. They could see a faint shadow of things and then they could see the thing. And it was much safer to see a faint shadow of it than to see it.

But it threw their depth perception all out and they didn't know which one to reach for because they were in different locations. There was the faint, faint shadow of it, you see. They were blind for all intents and purposes. But there was still this faint shadow. And they'd been very dependent on this faint shadow and it had been very, very safe. It had never fallen in and knocked their eyes out or anything of the sort. There it was, it was very safe, little tiny faint shadow.

All of a sudden why, see, the thetan, the person as a thetan, started seeing. And started seeing things actually and it scared them half to death. See, that wasn't safe. That was why they were blind, of course. And I didn't run out the reason why the person was blind, I simply turned on the person's sight. I've done it to two or three blind people. They, by the way, get their sight off within an hour, two hours. They'll see brilliantly they – what and they're – you know, go around and then all of a sudden they'll decide that the wall is too white or the curtains are too red or they will decide something else about the whole thing and they pull the switch. So if you think there is – and they get real nasty about it afterwards too.

There are no medals to be won in restoring sight unless you have restored first the willingness to see.

BOREDOM

6107C03: Routine 1A – Problems. Tp.31-32

You get a lot of people that go out and buy a Mercedes or something, you see, and they no more than stick the keys in the ignition than they instantly are bored with the Mercedes, you see? Just do that, bang! just like that.

And they say, "I don't know what's wrong with me. I don't know what's the matter with me. What is the matter? Something fantastic is wrong. I – it's not..."

No. They got the Mercedes because they were bored. See? The Mercedes is a solution to boredom. Well, the Mercedes is not a solution to the boredom. The Mercedes is a Mercedes. Look one over if you don't believe me. And that's it, you see?

But if they haven't examined this, and they don't even look at the Mercedes, and haven't even looked at the Mercedes at all, and they were bored so they bought a Mercedes; they step into the Mercedes, put the keys in the lock, and they're bored.

See, the problem is the solution, you see. And the cure becomes the – and then they don't know which they are. And naturally, you can do fantastic things by getting them out and having them touch the Mercedes, you know? Touch the fenders and the wheel, and so forth. And they say, "What do you know, it's a Mercedes. It isn't a solution to boredom. And then they become interested in the fact that they have a Mercedes. And you would do this by touch. Otherwise, they will never confront the Mercedes, because they can't confront the boredom. Now you see why Touch Assists and familiarity and that sort of thing work out so easily.

CANCELLER

5104xxx: Lock Scanning, Vol I p.150

Lock Scanning can perform the usual duties of a canceller much more efficiently than any canceller ever devised. For most persons, it is more effective to go back and scan through a session of auditing than it is to use a canceller. The material which is removed from the reactive bank of an individual is, of course, highly aberrative to him. As such, the repetition of this material in present time almost invariably constitutes a light lock. For this reason, every Dianetic session should be scanned and the effect of the session reduced upon the person. This is especially true of people who have not yet started erasing material.

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.470

In Dianetic processing, we used to use what was called a *canceller*. At the beginning of the session, the preclear was told that anything which had been said to him during the session would be cancelled when the word "cancelled" was uttered at the end of the session. This canceller is no longer employed, not because it was not useful, but because Lock Scanning provides the means of scanning off all the auditing. This is a far more effective and positive mechanism than the canceller.

CASE**6106C13: Seminar, Q&A period. Tp.2**

Bottom-scale case – you can hit a guy over the head and you get no reaction on the E-Meter. But the needle is not a floating needle, and the sensitivity knob is very high, and this case cannot answer questions regarding help or control. So know them by these marks.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.58

But you'll eventually find this little thing, and then up here, you'll find the pc's PT. Now here's what's particularly horrible: is in this zone of this little truncated bank, or in any part of the GPM which is present time, is formed that far, at the top of the top GPM you will find – you remember hidden standards and things like this – well, you'll find *all* of the pc's hidden standards, you will find *all* of his chronic somatics, you will find *all* of his worries and yaps lie in the few top buttons that are nearest to present time.

So, look at this horrible thing: You could come in here, run this whole bank, get its top oppterm, everything else, and you're going down this line, and the pc's dragging mass along, mass turns on easily, and he's saying, "Ohhh," and so on, "but when are you going to do something about this lumbosis? When are you going to do something about the lumbosis? The lumbosis, the lumbosis" – God, you've heard – never heard of anything but the lumbosis. After a while suspect what's going on. You haven't got his present time items or otherwise he wouldn't be talking to you about this, man. The thing to do, you'll find one of these items ticking or something of the sort, is start going back up and see if you can locate just a little bit more close to present time.

Now the bank, as I say, might be in this state whereby there's just a little piece of a goal – it'd have a regular goal and everything – and then there's a whole GPM and then followed in sequence by the remaining GPMs, or it can be like this. This makes life much more interesting. Now here we have just your regular GPM, see, but it's truncated. Instead of a whole top going over a border to a little smidgen of a goal, you've got half a GPM. Now, you list "most likely," and it lands you, of course, in the bottom of the terminal column. Huh-huh. Toward the bottom of the terminal column. Because of course that's the most likely thing to make the goal. And so you say, "Well, let's list the least likely," and that's going to land you, of course, in the bottom of the oppterm column, and you don't want to be in the bottom. GPMs are always run from the top down. You get as high as you can go in them and run lower. Don't try to get as low as you can go and run higher. You can do it, but after you've tried it a few times you'll realize it's much harder to do than from top down.

But the horrible part of it is, is sometimes you have to start below the top and go lower, then do a patch up, realizing something is missing in here, find a bypassed item and start listing against it, and you'll find yourself going higher. And you'll go on up and find the top of the bank. So it's not impossible. But recognize that the hidden standards, the PTPs, the chronic PTPs, the pc's chronic somatics, all of these various things he natters and yaps about and that are the realest to him, are contained in these items which are nearest to PT, and that it is very difficult to hit those dead-on if you have a half-formed bank. Why? There isn't any "most likely" to achieve the goal. There isn't any "least likely" to achieve the goal at the top of the bank.

CASE CLUE**6211C27: Routine 2-12, part I, Tp.181**

Now, this is all based on an observation I made in 1949. We're really – we're really inheriting now the benefit of tremendous quantities of research. In 1949 I made this interesting observation. There was always a little flag showing up. The key engram to be run on the case was always waving a little taximeter flag. There was a still picture of an empty chair. And the pc would often run across it. And one fine day we get him to run this as an engram. We'd just start into the beginning of this thing.

Oh, my God, what we'd find lying underneath that still chair in that little picture – it was just fascinating. You know? God! Tonsillectomies and murder and rape and arson, and all kinds of wild things. But always the reactive bank leaves out a little tag.

You've got this little tab there. It's like a little index card. The file may be a thousand feet thick down underneath it, and here's this little, tiny quarter-of-an-inch by quarter-of-an-inch blue tab, see. And you say, "What's this?"

Now look, there are thousands of these little blue tabs lying around in the bank, but if you went around pulling each one of these, pulling each one, the most of them would throw away, see. Just, you know, locks, little things, mannerisms, dislikes, upsets, so forth – most of them just throw away. And all of a sudden you'd get ahold of one, and you'd look like a very young robin trying to get ahold of his first worm, you know. And it just isn't going to come out of the ground, that's all. That's tied to something.

Now, that worked with engrams, but I didn't see any reason why it wouldn't work with a GPM. Because this horrendous calculation occurred: A case change won't occur in the presence of an unhandled present time problem.

CASE FILES**6101P30 Iss II: Vol VI p.17**

It is vital that the HGC retain a case file for every case it ever processes.

This specifically includes staff members.

All auditor's reports, assessments and notes and recommendations concerning a case, including staff cases, must be part of this file.

This file must be available to staff auditors processing the preclear.

Anything an auditor knows about a case, as a general summary, should be put in the pc's file for future reference, especially at the end of an intensive.

CASE GAIN**6306C13: Levels of Case, Tp.158**

Now, if you are going to do – going to throw in Rising Scale Processing, it probably would belong there, but in actual fact – in actual fact it's a Level 1 process*, or most any process, if it works, and if it doesn't work, and there's a lot of stuff connected with it, because what are you doing? You're actually flipping the postulate out of the mass consistently with this thing, and although you can achieve considerable changes in the pc by doing this you actually don't achieve case gain. So let's take a look at the difference between a process that produces a change in the pc or produces an effect on the pc and one which advances the case level. See, let's differentiate between these two things right here and now.

I know a lot of processes which will produce a change in the pc. Engram running is one of them. It'll produce a change in the pc. But will not upgrade the pc's case level. Now, that sounds like an interesting thing. Well in actual fact what you're doing is using the power of the process to rather overwhelm the resistances of the pc. And you can change the pc. You can alter the pc around.

You can get rid of various things the pc doesn't want, and that sort of thing. But does the pc ever find out you've gotten rid of them? Now, you've heard me speak of this type of case in response before. The old lady has arthritis and you run a bunch of stuff on the old

lady, and she all of a sudden doesn't have arthritis anymore and she doesn't mention this at all, she just natters at you about her migraine headaches.

Now, you haven't really produced a change in this person's attitude toward life. You haven't improved this person's reality or confront. You haven't. But you've changed the case. And an auditor should realize that it's within his power to do that. And that only happens when you run a process for a higher-level case on a lower-level case. You can change the case without improving the level of the case. Now, you must know that that can happen. In other words, your object is to move a person up this reality scale, toward OT, that's your object. Not just to make this person more comfortable or with less somatics or something.

* "But, what you call Level 1 is OT and that's no time track." Tp.156

CASE STATE

6306C18: Beingness, Tp.183

So the whole problem of beingness, and the whole problem of case state, all ties up with the problem of hope; all ties up with the problem of expectations; ties up with the problems of confront and all of these various things. And you're looking here on this scale of cases at a crossroads of everything we know as far as processing is concerned. If we want to add up all of these things that we know, and address these various levels, why, we raise the person's scale up the line, increase his confrontability up the line, and raise his level, and we eventually get up to a point where we can run engrams on him. And when we can run engrams on him we can take him all the way. What we lacked were positive techniques applied very directly which graduated the person up to the ability to run engrams.

We had the technology, but hadn't applied it in the exact order, because we didn't know quite what we were applying it to the exact end of since none of these lower technologies will clear. Only engram running will do that. You take the tremendous barrier of the Helatrobis Implants – bars out the whole track. Wildest confusion anybody has ever walked into. It's all backwards, upside-down, has no beginning and end, and ties up time and rides forward to present time as a result. All right. Why do you have to do anything about it? Not because of the person's conduct, but because it louses up his time track and debars the easy route to running engrams.

Final thing that you're trying to do is run engrams. Why are you trying to run engrams? Reaccustom the individual to various levels of beingness. And after you've got all the engrams run out, you got an OT. And then you've got to have an organization to handle the problems between the OT and this universe. Otherwise he will just slop again.

CATHOLIC

5908B19: To a Roman Catholic, Vol V p.197

In Ireland, where we had an office for some years, the problem of processing persons of the Catholic faith was thoroughly worked out and the Church did not consider itself interested in the matter of auditing Roman Catholics and did not restrain any from being audited when Roman Catholics asked permission to be. Indeed, Scientology is closer to the "Faculty Psychology" of the church in the sixteenth century than modern psychology is. Modern psychology is not accepted by the Church because it considers man to be an animal with no soul.

CF LIST

Get off CF list: Exec Directive 49RA 9 Dec 69. OEC Vol 0, page 99 under HCO ES

CHOICE**6401C07: Good Indicators at Lower Levels, Tp.44**

If you look over the good things of life, they are very often positive. Child gets toy or something like this. Well that's fine. That all is taken care of in Scientology under the subject of havingness. But it's havingness at own choice. You understand? The individual has this thing he wants. Now, you try to give somebody something he doesn't want and you're going to overthrow his power of choice. So what has happened to this individual is power of choice is the only thing he had to begin with which gave him power, capability or anything else. And that power of choice has been consistently and continuously overthrown by giving him things he didn't want and taking away from him things he didn't want to get rid of and back and forth, and you get the individual pretty overwhelmed and he goes down in power.

6401C09: Bad Indicators, Tp.73

And let's make a policy right now: if you don't have – if you can't get somebody to be audited or trained on his own volition, don't audit or train them. And boy, you're going to – you're going to get rid of all your loses, right there! You'll get rid of them before they begin. And I'd like – Course Administrator down here, if somebody shows up, to go over this rather – rather strenuously with them. If they're here because they want to be here or if they're here because somebody sent them or are they here for some other reason than to be trained or audited? And somebody ought to take this up with them rather strenuously. And if they are such a thing as an organization personnel and we find out that – well, they were sent by the Continental Director and they really didn't want to come very bad, but they were ordered here. Now, the point is do we do anything to alter the situation by furnishing auditing, or do we teach that organization particularly a lesson by simply just putting the person back on a plane and sending them back. And I think the last answer is the right one. Because they had no right to ship this person here under his own duress. Because he won't make any case progress and he won't make any class level progress or anything. We know this, see. We know this. We've got the records to prove it.

6403C19: Flattening a Process, Tp.3

And when you get a condition where an individual is being forced to do things he doesn't want to do and being forced to be in a place he doesn't want to be, he degrades.

CIRCUITS**5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.80**

Listening to "circuits," of course, validates circuits. The auditor should pay attention to the rational, the usual, the agreed-upon and should leave very much alone the bizarre, the freakish, the compulsive and the obsessive manifestations of the preclear.

6211C13: Entrance of cases, Tp.77

You see, in the absence of havingness, when his havingness is low, his circuits key in. You understand that old mechanism. You know, all you've got to do is run somebody's havingness down and you key the circuits in. All right, somebody who is in different contact with present time has all of his circuits in.

What are these circuits? These circuits are GPM items or their cousins or sisters or aunts. So naturally, with his havingness down, he's got all items in. But you can still audit him. If you're on the rock slam channel, you're on this channel of circuits. You see this? You're actually auditing the circuits he would normally be dramatizing. So, of course, they can't dramatize because they're being audited. So you do get an auditing cycle.

CLAY**6409C01: The PE course, Tp.182**

Explain to him carefully. That doesn't handle it, all right. Right away you know that there was an earlier word which he didn't understand and you ask him for that earlier word.

"What word have I used – what word has been used here that you didn't understand?"

And he says, "Uh – clay."

"Well, what about clay?"

"Well, in kindergarten they called it Plasticine and clay's different. This is messed up, see, because uh – clay – why do you say 'clay'?"

Well, there's a pat explanation for that, too. "Plasticine is a trademarked word which you would be forbidden to use if you did use it, but clay will always be with us, and many substitutes for clay will come and go, so we just use the basic word." All right, this clarifies it for him and he says, "Cheers, oh – uh – that's the way it is. All right. Cheers!" See, let's go on with it, see?

CLEARED CANNIBAL**6112C07: Expectancy of 3D, Tp.132**

Now, I told you one time that if you cleared a cannibal, you'd have a cleared cannibal. Right? Used to say that fairly often. Now, the truth of the matter is we have exceeded this definition of Clear with a Dynamic Clear. And this is where we're going and why we're going in that particular direction. If you Clear a cannibal you no longer have a cannibal – today. And furthermore, this person will also be able to learn to do something else or will resurrect the data which enables him to practice something else, and so forth, at the same time, while not depriving him of the ability to dine succulently on human flesh. But he doesn't have to do it anymore. And he also has sense enough to realize, as he looks around the civilized community, that hardly anybody in there is eating any bodies. So it isn't done here, so he doesn't do it. And he wouldn't do it until he got someplace where it was socially acceptable again, you see? In other words, you have judgment on the subject.

7402B20R: Introspection RD, Additional Actions. Vol X p.611

When you clear a cannibal what do you have? Experientially you have a cannibal. His experiential track is such that he's been a cannibal for ages. That's how he's handled life and people around him, that's what he knows how to do. This person is unaware of his responsibilities to other dynamics and is unfamiliar with proper behavior and responsible actions towards others. In the case of an SP, he has been busy destroying others for so long that when he's somewhat cleaned up on this he does not know what else to do or how to act. It's rather pathetic, actually.

CO-AUDIT**8005B28: Co-Audit Defined. (Co-Audit Series 1RA) Vol XII p.78-79**

A professional co-audit is a co-audit between auditors trained on the skills of a level who are auditing each other on that level. (A *nonprofessional* co-audit is one designed for co-auditors who have not had professional auditor training.)

...

Orgs do not have the license to offer public *nonprofessional* co-audits on Grade 0-IV processing or on NED (New Era Dianetics).

Training courses are already very much streamlined.

Any public interested in co-auditing the Grades and New Era Dianetics should be routed onto the Academy Levels and the NED Course where they can rapidly complete their study and get onto the professional co-audits.

COMPETENCE**6108xxx: Ability, Scientology's Future. Vol VI p.263**

AUTHORITY belongs to those who can DO the task in any given field. Authority sustained by pompousness, the laws passed and "we who know" cannot endure.

In all ages these things have been true, and they are true in Scientology.

6204C03: The Overt-Motivator Sequence, Tp.99-100

... If you want to get something done, you depend on the competence of an individual, not his socialness or whether he's a good fellow. It's "Can he do his job?" That is all. Can he do his job?

Now, yes, it is true that an individual can be so mean and so vicious and so something or other that he gets in the road of doing his own job. Never met one myself, but I'm sure that can exist.

No, an individual is either competent or incompetent.

...

All right. Now, the basis of the individual is his ability to observe and make decisions and to act. And that is ability: his ability to observe, to make decisions, and to act. He has to be able to inspect and know what he is looking at – *what* he is looking at. He has to be able to make a sensible summary of what he is looking at, and he has to be able to act in accordance to what he's inspected.

COMMUNICATION**6412C15: Comm, a gradient scale on duplication, Tp.144**

I see a pc sitting there in a sort of an abstracted cross-eyed fashion and I don't go on running yesterday's representation. I want to know why this pc is not in communication. That is my burning question and that is what I set out to solve. And I solve it on the basis of just finding out what's going on. Now, we can call this, he's got a PTP, you see, he's committed an overt, he's got a withhold from me, he's done this. We know these key points. But notice that these are all points – an overt is a – usually a regretted communication. A PTP is a partial and thereafter refused communication. He communicated a little bit and then he found out he couldn't go on any further; he couldn't get a solution to this thing, don't you see. So much so that if you ask somebody who has a present time problem, "Well, what communications are incomplete with regard to this problem?" and he says, "*Brrrmp, brrump, brrump*" and it won't even register on the meter. Well, it's very magical. See, communication is woof and warp of this PT problem. A withhold is of course just an unwillingness to communicate. Now communicating with an unwillingness to communicate, if half done, creates a problem so you get a missed withhold. You see, you partially communicated with an unwillingness to communicate without carrying it all the way through and of course you found yourself having a little bit of trouble here, which you in this case brought out, but you get the person's withhold and you do these various things, you straighten these cases out.

CONCEPT PROCESSING**5209xxx: Scientology 2G. The Running of Concepts. Vol I p.440**

The running of concepts is a new development in processing which replaces, to a large degree except in psychotic cases, what formerly was called Straight-wire.

Individuals commonly are able to obtain a concept much more easily than they can obtain a specific memory. Furthermore, when they run a concept, it is run out of an incident in which they are fixed, rather than out of the locks, where it does little good.

Concept Running is the term given to this portion of Technique 80, and Concept Running alone is used for the light process running of Technique 80.

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.53

And therefore you find this bank wildly and widely classified. It's all – it's all in classes. It's all in postulates or concepts. And this is why concept therapy was so effective when it was effective, if you'll remember 1952, something like that. By the way, the chiropractors down in Texas took it up – I think they've still got it. We abandoned it for the excellent reason that it apparently had some bug connected with it. Well, the bug connected with it is we were actually pulling the postulate out of one of these GPM items, without pulling or confronting the mass out of the item. And therefore Concept Processing – I recognized there was something a bit wrong with it, so I didn't push it anymore.

COURSE**5605x08: PAB 83, The Conditions of Existence. Vol III p.381**

All qualified auditors should now be running a Basic Course in Scientology. It has been found on test that these courses, through supplying stable data to a student, align many of his confusions and so give rise to an increase in IQ (Intelligence Quotient) and an improvement in the personality traits. This is the way to get a better world and also would give rise to a great deal of interest in your area in the subject. If you have not started your Basic Course, you should get moving on this right away.

CRAMMING**9104B22: What a Cramming Officer has to Know. Vol XIII p.499**

If I were a Cramming Officer and knew nothing about, for example, the subject of knitting, I would simply put the person on a meter and find out what he didn't know about the subject of knitting and clean up what was found. Then I would grab a basic text on the subject and order him to Method 9 word clear it.

This may be a Why of Cramming Officers – they feed themselves a false datum that they have to know all about a subject before they can cram someone on it.

The truth is that if a Cramming Officer had done a course and knew ALL about the subject, he could enter a lot of verbal tech and false data into it.

The Cramming Officer has to understand the words he is making a person look up. But the action of word clearing is a technical action. The Cramming Officer's job is to use an E-Meter and find the misunderstandings and other blocks preventing the person from understanding and applying the materials, and his tools include Crashing Misunderstood Word Finding, False Data Stripping, use of the Product Debug Tech Checklist and other related tech.

CRYING**5110bxx: Child Dianetics, p.108 (1993 edition)**

If the child is in a grief tone, "What are you crying about?" will help him to tell you or to act out his grief completely, and to get him out of the lock. Actually, just letting him cry until he gets out of it will often be enough. This is especially true if you are in close contact with him and he knows he can count on you for support and assistance. Don't try to stop a child from crying by simply telling him not to cry. Anyone who has done any auditing knows what damage that does. Either run the incident that caused the crying by asking what happened and getting him to tell about it until he is laughing, or let him cry it out while you caress or hold him. No words in this case; just affection.

CURE**5210xxx: Scientology 4G, "Being Cause" is Society's Major Aberration, Vol I p.528**

The little girl was badly crippled – she had been on crutches for some time. The pity of everyone was excited.

She was taken to an auditor, who in twenty-two hours of Scientology made it possible for her to walk again without any assistance. In twenty-two easy, but expert hours, he had

made it possible for her to grow up and thrive as a whole being, to be married, to be part of the world of action.

The auditor had done the work out of charity. On restoring, again, the child to her father's arms, he started to bid the man goodbye, but instead of thanks he received a snarl of rage from the parent and the astonishing "intelligence" that the "cure" must be due to some other thing.

DECLINE OF STRENGTH

6210C25: 3GAXX data, Tp.174

... when you say to somebody, "All right, that's your goal" well, why don't you just change your mind?" See, that's approaching clearing on a no-gradient. And he can't do it. Why can't he do it? Because his concept of force in the vicinity of the time he postulated this goal, envisioned something being pretty forceful before he would call it force. And now, he lets out a gentle sigh and thinks he is blowing a furnace blast, you see. So he can't face that much force. See, he can't face this much force at once as is contained in the Rock-oprock area which is much earlier in time. Do you follow that?

So, you say to him, "All right. Blow the GPM. Thank you. Well, I guess you failed, huh? *Heh-heh-heh!*" Why can't he blow the GPM just like that? Well, it's a decline of force is the story as the eons have marched on – his concept of what is force has degenerated. In other words, he doesn't consider that that forceful. He doesn't consider. . . Once upon a time he considered motion with an exclamation point, you see. Well, that'd be something on the order of a meteorite hitting a spaceship. He'd say, "Hey, pretty good! You know? Ha!" And now he dents the left fender of his car slightly, you see, and "Oh, my God!" you know, That's too much force, you see? So the reason he doesn't blow his goal instantly and at once is a very simple reason. The goal lies before and earlier than a higher idea of force. And he gets into that zone, and he can't tolerate that much force in that much area, so he cannot confront it. He just can't confront that much force. "It's too much for me!" he says.

DEFENSES

6310C21: Attack and GPMs, Tp.223

Permanent defenses lead to a belief that one is under attack.

...

He never goes out to look, to see if there are any attackers. And I imagine there are nations on planets someplace in this galaxy, at this very moment, who have no neighbors but who believe implicitly that those neighbors are there with full armies ready to attack them; and that live a life of complete defense, complete immobility, never going abroad, carrying through all of the various survival activities, to them, to prevent an attack against nations which are no longer there, that have long since gone to dust.

A GPM, in essence, is such a mechanism. One has a defense up against an area of confusion. He has a stable datum all arranged to take care of an area of confusion that has long since ceased to exist. Thetan eventually traps himself. The GPMs then are a long history of all of the things which ever attacked him, and those things might now be gone.

What do you think the chances of your opponents of trillions one hundred – get that enormous figure. Trillions one hundred. Trillions written one hundred times. Think of the number of zeros that this puts up: Your enemies of trillions one hundred, still being alive and kicking and ready to knock your block off. What do you think it is? And yet you have all the defenses for that period all rigged and all the stable data already there with those defenses against those confusions and attackers of trillions one hundred. And that, in actual fact, is what a thetan is doing. He still has up all of the mechanisms of defense, and he – these mechanisms of defense are usually stable data, identities, beingnesses. And he still believes implicitly in the existence of the attackers – these confusions and chaotic areas, and so forth – he still believes those things are still there ready to bite him.

DEGRADED BEINGS**6703B22 Iss II. Alter-Is and Degraded beings. Vol VIII p.98**

A degraded being is not a suppressive as he can have case gain. But he is so PTS that he works for suppressives only. He is sort of a super-continual PTS beyond the reach, really, of a simple S&D and handled only at Section III OT Course.

...

Degraded beings are about eighteen to one over Big Beings in the human race (minimum ratio). So those who keep things going are few.

DEMAND**6107C18: Can't have, Create, Fundamentals of All Problems. Tp.162**

But if you deny him any given thing, his instant and immediate reaction is to try to obtain it – so that prohibition in America makes drunkards out of the whole country.

Now, I know how to make a successful civilization now that would just go like a hot bomb just using this principle. I would find everything I wanted the civilization to have in it, and then hire nothing but police and agents in all directions with bureaus and departments to prevent each one of these things from existing. And then I'd make sure that I had real knuckleheads in charge of these bureaus so that they would not be in the least effective or efficient. Well, just name the number of things you want in the society or the civilization and then form bureaus to prevent each one of them, and you'll immediately get a demand. That's the way you create demand. You don't create demand by supply, and that's what's wrong with economics. You create demand by prohibition.

DEMONSTRATION**8401B10: The Use of Demonstration (Study Series 12) Vol XII p.455**

There is a rule which goes IF YOU CANNOT DEMONSTRATE SOMETHING IN TWO DIMENSIONS YOU HAVE IT WRONG. It's an arbitrary rule, but it's very workable.

DIFFERENTIATION**6201x22: 3D Criss Cross Method of Assessment. Vol VI p.421**

The essence of this Differentiation Step is to read each item to the pc and have pc briefly explain how the item _____ (whatever the list came from).

This is done easily and in a friendly and interested fashion. It's the pc's list. The answer that must be ascertained by the auditor is whether the pc wants the item left on or taken off the list. This makes the pc look. And it blows charge rapidly.

This step is done with the pc off the meter. The atmosphere is easy and pleasant. When the differentiation is in progress pc may want to add to the list. Let the pc add what he or she likes. Put whatever is added always at the bottom of the list.

Pc is taken off the meter for this step.

6202x01: 3D Criss Cross Assessment Tips. Vol VI p.431

There is no pat wound-up-doll question for differentiation. The more the wound-up-doll repetitive question approach is used the less good the pc gets out of differentiation.

In differentiation of a list, we want the pc to:

1. Look.
2. Decide if item belongs or doesn't.
3. What the item named is in relation to the item the list came from.

To do differentiation, the pc must be in-session. Differentiation *blows* the lock valences. A pc with ruds out blows nothing. Therefore, there is no substitute for ruds in and pc in-session.

DIRTY NEEDLE

6602B11R: Free Needles, how to get them on a pc. Vol VIII p.24

A dirty needle is caused by one of three things:

- (1) The auditor's TRs are bad;
- (2) The auditor is breaking the Auditor's Code;
- (3) The pc has withholds he does not wish known.

DISCARDING TECH

5501C07: Elementary Material, Know to Mystery Scale (Solution to Entrapment) Tp.9

And when you get a piece of information which is nondynamic – I'll tell you something interesting to do to it. Use it for a literary tea. One is hard put upon in literary teas and political meetings, and things like that, to find enough nothingness to talk about. And you have to have a little store of it. So that's a good thing to do with something that you can't do anything with.

And right now I'm inviting you, if there is any part of Scientology that you are not doing anything with, simply throw it away. Just discard it. Throw it away.

DOING

5211xxx: Scientology 7G, The Components of Experience. Vol I p.617

Having enhances either being or doing, as is sometimes severely recognized by one who would like to take a vacation or a trip to foreign lands.

Doing can enhance either being or having; a balanced doing slants in both directions, but if one does without having, his being increases, as is well-known by anyone who insists on doing favors without recompense and without gain.

There is an optimum speed of doing. If one travels less than that speed, he has little being and having; if one travels greater than that speed, he has to abandon both being and having. This is applicable especially to the MEST universe. The case of a race driver is in point. He must assume a contempt for being and having in order to achieve the speeds he does.

When change is too rapid both beingness and havingness suffer. When change is too slow both beingness and havingness suffer. For change is essentially the redirection of energy.

DOMINATION

5109xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin v2 #3. Basic Reason–Basic Purpose. Vol I p.211

There are two ways that an individual can be dominated. First, he can be made to do things with his physical environment or prevented from doing things with it. Second, he can be left alone, ignored. One becomes the occluded case, the other the wide-open case low on the Tone Scale.

The wide-open case has been invalidated during his lifetime until he feels worthless as an individual. He has been ignored and has been unable to get the attention he needs.

5210xxx: Self Analysis in Scientology. Vol I p.595

Aberrated individuals use two distinct and very aberrated methods of controlling others. The first consists of forcing the other person to do exactly what is desired with the mechanism of recrimination and denial of friendship or support unless instant compliance takes place. In other words, "You do exactly what I say or I am no ally of yours." This is outright domination. Additionally, it seeks by anger and outright criticism, accusations and other mechanisms to pound another individual into submission by making him less. The second method might be called domination by nullification. This is covert and quite often the person upon whom it is exerted remains unsuspecting beyond the fact that he knows he is very unhappy. This is the coward's method of domination. The person using it feels that he is less than the individual upon whom he is using it and has not the honesty or

fortitude to admit the fact to himself. He then begins, much as termites gnaw away a foundation, to pull the other individual "down to size," using small carping criticisms. The one who is seeking to dominate strikes heavily at the point of pride and capability of his target and yet, if at any moment the target challenges the nullifier, the person using the mechanism claims he is doing so solely out of assistance and friendship, or disavows completely that it has been done. Of the two methods, the latter is far more damaging. A person using this method seeks to reduce another individual down to a point where he can be completely controlled and will not stop until he has reduced the target into a confused apathy. The lowest common denominator of nullification could be called "invalidation."

DOUBT

6108C15: Anatomy and Assessment of Goals, Tp.77-78

But this is quite important to an auditor. And actually, by the way, it is important to a pc. As he unravels his bank, he runs back up this scale, and somewhere along the line, if on some subjects – as of course, inevitably any reactive mind is – he runs up through doubt. And when he hits this doubt, then of course he doubts everything, and one of the rough things to do is he would go across that barrier. If he were going across it so hard that it pervaded his entire existence, of course, he also would be brought into a point of doubting Scientology, of doubting auditing, of doubting everything that's going on, and would stop sessions.

6112C30: Scientology, Where we are going. (Expansion of Havingness) Tp.8

We are making it. Wobbly, yeah. Driving all over the road, sure. But we're making it. The point is, is don't go completely into the ditch. That's all I ask of you. I don't expect you to be driving down the highway with a great big flag on your radiator cap – Scientology, the S and double triangle – and shoot everybody dead who dares whisper against Scientology or spread any entheta or something of the sort, and never yourself doubt anything and always be in there – a sterling, good, solid representative Scientologist at all times. I've gotten sick of you, too, occasionally.

DRILLING TRs

7902B03R Iss I: Change The Civilization Eval. Vol XI p.437

Do not require auditors to "drill TRs" in the morning or evening, as TRs do not fall out. Ref: HCOB 9 Jan. 79, BTB CANCELLATION. Instead, get them through a Hard TRs course in their study time.

DUB-IN

5902x16: Staff Auditor's Conference, Vol V p.69

There was a joke on us in the 21st American. We had our paws on Bowie. He was Jim Bowie. And of course everybody doubted this, because it's a famous historical figure. And they tried to do everything under the sun to shake him out of this engram, and they finally went back to running it, and it was the one that flattened out. The trouble was he had dub on it, which made Bowie die the wrong kind of a death under wrong circumstances. But as he ran it, the more he ran it, the more he ran it, the more right the circumstances got. And it finally all came out in the wash. He did run the death of Jim Bowie.

DWINDLING SPIRAL

6304C02: GPM Items, Tp.55

What you're looking at here is the gradual deterioration of a thetan. You're looking at the dwindling spiral. What he postulates, he tries to become, but in becoming it accumulates overts on things that aren't what he postulates. Things are bad because he has postulated what's good. And then this of course results in a deterioration, a degradation where he's concerned, so he postulates a new goal, this selects – this pre-selects out for him his enemies, because an enemy is somebody who doesn't have that goal, and then he gets a deterioration up the line, and eventually that goal passes out of

his existence and control into the hands of the oppterm – it looks like in the bank. So he postulates a new goal and as he goes along, the whole consecutive pattern of a GPM takes on a rather consistent note.

DYNAMICS

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.26

We have what we call DYNAMICS. Dynamics, in life, resemble somewhat effort in physics. A dynamic is the urge to survive along a certain course. A dynamic is the persistence in living. It is the effort to live.

5412xxx: Foundation Bulletins. Accent on Ability. Vol II p.411

Abandonment of any dynamic is not an escape from that dynamic, but an enslavement to it. This is how this universe works.

6310B17: R-2C Slow Assessment by Dynamics. Vol VII p.329

6310B31: R-2C Slow Assessment by Dynamics. Vol VII p.337

Lists of the various parts of each dynamic.

EARLY / EARLIER

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.152-153

It was discovered by drug hypnosis, where it was necessary, and straight hypnosis, where that was possible, that the "schizophrenic" (the *multivalent* aberree) could be made to reach very early periods in every case. And it was further found that an *early* period of unconsciousness" would often lift. Experimentation brought about a scientific axiom:

THE EARLIER THE PERIOD OF "UNCONSCIOUSNESS," THE MORE LIKELY IT IS TO LIFT.

That is a fundamental axiom of Dianetic therapy.

6111C07: Routine 3A, p.69

And the earlier you go on the track – you might know this rule – the earlier you go on the track, the tougher the energy masses are, so you get a rougher run.

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.13

Now, whatever the pc complains about, do something earlier. There is your stable datum. Whatever the pc complains about, you do something earlier. And don't pay any attention to handling the object about which he is complaining. You pay attention to his complaint. But if you continue to handle the object about which he's complaining, such as his big ears, why, you're not going to get anyplace.

ELECTRIC SHOCK

5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.442

In shock cases, such as electric shock, tissue may have been destroyed and the memory banks may in some way have been scrambled, the time track may be altered and other conditions may exist.

In all such iatrogenic alterations, the results of Dianetics must be considered equivocal.

BUT IN ALL SUCH CASES, PARTICULARLY THOSE OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DIANETICS SHOULD BE USED IN EVERY POSSIBLE WAY IN AN EFFORT TO IMPROVE THE PATIENT.

All shocks and operations should be picked up for what they are: engrams.

NO PERSON WHO CAN PERFORM ROUTINE TASKS OR WHOSE ATTENTION CAN BE ATTRACTED AND FIXED SHOULD FEEL DESPAIR OR BE CONSIDERED HOPELESS.

ERRORS**6504C06: Org Board and Livingness, Tp.242-243**

What's interesting is an organization watching its general income curve go down, doesn't realize when I look at it I am not looking for a thing that is making it go down. I'm looking for the hundred thousand. I'm looking for the gross errors, but the lots of them. They're not really ever composed of one major error, one howling, major error. That – if you go around looking for that, you make the same mistake that has been made by every philosopher that I have ever read. He's made a mistake. It's contained on this chart. And what's contained is this:

He says, "What you must have is understanding." "What you must have is understanding," says the old philosopher. "Now please, please, please, please. What you must have is understanding."

Boy, that is an error that I myself fell into and have carried on for a very long time, until I was drawing up this org board the other day and recognized the flaw. It's understandings. It's plural.

It's a sort of a trick. You look at something and you're trying to understand this thing. You're looking for one big thing to understand. And it isn't composed of one big thing to understand; it's got about fifteen or twenty little ones. That's the biggest – probably the biggest single bug there is in philosophy anywhere – that philosophers looked for understanding. They looked for an understanding. I can tell you quite frankly there's 265 times 6 separate dynamic urges in man – separate, basic, principal dynamic urges in man. Two hundred and sixty-five times 6. And there's 265 times 6 times 18 separate causations. Now, the big understanding there is that they exist. And the other understanding is, is it was an effort to make them so numerous that nobody could embrace them.

EVIL**6906B06: Prediction and Consequences. Vol VIII p.437**

Man is basically good.

When his level of awareness rises, he begins to be able to predict and see the consequences to himself or others of evil actions.

The more he is freed and the higher his intelligence and ability rise, the more "moral" he becomes.

Only when he is beaten down below awareness as a chronic condition does man commit evil actions.

EXAMINER**7202B24: Word Clearing OCAs (C/S Series 71A). Vol X p.32**

Give a meter check on ALL ATTESTS at the Examiner. "Do you have any doubts or reservations concerning attesting to (whatever the attest is)?" Note any INSTANT read (a latent surge can occur as a protest). This question is asked before the question asking him if he wants to attest. E.g., "Do you have any doubts or reservations concerning attesting to Word Clearing Method One complete?" No instant read. Then ask the attest question, "Would you like to attest to _____?"

Never let an Examiner permit any attest or pass to even be asked for if the meter tone arm is high or low or not F/Ning. If an INSTANT read is gotten on the first question above, the Examiner does not ask the second question, and sends the folder back to the C/S.

See also: 7311B11: Preclear Declare? Procedure. Vol X p.543

EXCHANGE

6607C19: About Rhodesia, Tp.221

Well, we have to be into economics because people wouldn't have enough to eat to sit still and wouldn't be able to pay for or finance themselves for processing, except on a total subsidy. And I can assure you right now, you can't do it on a total subsidy. There is no contribution. And the moment there is no contribution you won't find those cases moving. So there has to be some economic support on the planet in order to keep the economies moving so that organizations can flourish and expand. Because the economic systems being employed are usable, if modified.

So therefore OT base would also have this in view: ethics, and to a small tiny degree, economics. And then that would permit organizations to move forward and get in tech.

EXPERIENCE

5812x15: PAB 150. Dummy Auditing. Vol IV p.470

The greatest motto of experience and the life we have lived is this: *I won't ever do that again*. This is the one thing your mama wanted you to promise. If you did nothing else, if you lived a completely sinful life, why, Mama still wanted you to learn by experience; which is to say that when you did something wrong, or did *something*, you weren't ever to do it again. She hoped perhaps you would eat enough candy to make you so sick that you wouldn't "wolf" candy again; that you would eat enough ice cream so that ice cream would make you so green that you wouldn't make a pig of yourself over ice cream again; that you would become so embarrassed and lose so many friends that you would not do that evil thing again, whatever it was you did; and thus learn by experience never to do it again. And this is experience talking. One thing you must understand – that experience teaches you – is never to do anything the second time. This doesn't necessarily mean that all experience is painful, but people who are having a hard time tend to believe that it is; and when they begin to depend upon experience and stand by this lesson of never doing it again, they can no longer duplicate.

EXTRAORDINARY SOLUTIONS

6109C28: Grades of Auditors. Tp.264-265

Extraordinary solutions: All of you will err sooner or later – all of you will err sooner or later – in dreaming up the extraordinary solution to fit the extraordinary case that exceeds all rules. You'll all err in this direction sooner or later. The only thing I ask of you is catch yourself when you find yourself doing it. Because of course, you always get a flub with the pc. Extraordinary solutions are only required when the basics of auditing are violated and that is an extraordinary solution, definition of. That activity which somebody thinks he ought to do because all the basics of auditing have been flubbed. The extraordinary solution.

In other words, we have to do an extraordinary type of process on this particular pc. Why do we have to do an extraordinary process? Well, that's because we didn't do the basic process.

EYESIGHT

6109C07: Reality in Auditing, Tp.66

Had a fellow last night, and I noticed that he kept asking me about his eyes. I didn't tell him it was a Security Check question that cures up eyes and eye difficulties faster than anything, is what – the exact auditing command I've given you in lectures before. It's something on the order of: "What shouldn't be seen – what have you done that shouldn't be seen?" And that will just ruin more glass prescriptions than anything you ever had in the way of eyesight. Just keep security checking on that basis and clear the meter left and right and in the middle, and so forth. "What have you done that shouldn't be seen?" And, of course, he's preventing seeingness like mad of something he's done, that's all. People hearing this lecture probably have just now thought of what one of them is, and

others have heard a ticking automaticity, because it'll very often send off an automaticity. Well, it's restraint of inspection. But I didn't tell this fellow about it. And instead of that, he was complaining about a mass that seemed to be resident behind his eyes someplace. So I gave him the easy one. Here is another method of doing this exact thing. And I said, "Get the idea of some action going on way out there in front of you two or three hundred yards away." He did.

I said, "What was it?"

"Uhh!" he said, "Well, oddly enough," he said, "I get my mother and driving in a car."

And I said, "All right. Good. Now, conceive of an action two or three hundred yards behind you." And he got a dog or something.

I said, "What's happened to this mass that you're complaining about, back of your eyes?"

"Well, it's shifted. It's moved."

FAST FLOW

6701B02: Sub-zero releases. Vol VIII p.81

The fast flow system is observed, assess first, if any trouble arises from misunderstandings, clear it.

FEAR

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.65

There is a primary rule working here:

THAT WHICH ONE FEARS, ONE BECOMES.

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.66

One wonders why all the nurses and doctors in contagious wards do not immediately pick up the illness. And here we have another factor which is the same factor as understanding, but couched in a different way:

PEOPLE DO NOT ACQUIRE OBSESSIVELY THOSE THINGS WHICH THEY DO NOT FEAR.

An individual has to resist something, has to be afraid something, has to be afraid of the consequences of something before it can have any adverse, obsessive effect upon him.

FIELD AUDITOR

5705x15: PAB 112. The Rights of a Field Auditor. Vol IV p.63

The Field Auditor has a right:

1. To his own group.
2. To the loyalty of the people in his group.
3. To send any of his group to a Central Organization for training, coaching or special processing and have them returned with their group loyalty and attachment undisturbed.
- ...
7. To respect for his training and experience.
8. To respect for his certificates.
9. To have and to hold his certificates without cancellation by anyone forever.

FIGHT

5505x27: PAB 53, Ownership, Special PAB. Vol III p.98

Recently we tackled California where half a dozen people have been keeping several million from having any respect for or interest in Dianetics and Scientology. These people would call a vast number of potentially interested public in and then tell them things which were calculated to disgrace and discredit the subject. The auditors in California sat around supinely and thought there must be some very good reason why these people

kept on doing this. Of course the amazing thing is the apathy of the auditor himself who would permit this sort of thing to go on. I know if anybody were operating in my area with a media-type of attitude toward Scientology, who sent out vast numbers of postcards to mailing lists and got all the people in so that he could make an ass out of himself about how awful Scientology really was, and how bad the organization really was, and how it was all wild and flighty anyhow, I would have had a good fight on my hands, and somebody would have lost, and I don't think it would have been me. Personally, if I were an auditor and found my area being muddied up to that extent, I would have a definite feeling, if I permitted it to go on, that I was not doing all I could do to spread Scientology in my area. I would have taken such a screwball out of the running so fast he would have thought he had been hit by a Mack truck, and I don't mean thoughtwise. But then the difference between me and an apathetic auditor is that I fight, and I get things done.

FLUB

6109C06: Subjective Reality, Tp.45

You can make a fantastic number of flubs if you know what you're doing. You actually can. You can just go on, flub, flub, flub, and you know what you're doing, you can always grab them. But if your flubs are being made and you have an understanding of the subjective situation of the pc, you can straighten them up so fast that they're just there.

Yeah, you give the pc a wrong auditing command, or something like this; you miss an auditing command, and so on. And pc starts to answer it. Don't stop him, let him answer the auditing command. Then give him the right one. Don't keep dragging the thing up to PT. But you see, a person who has no subjective reality on the bank has no idea that he's dragging a pc up to PT. You see, he's not using any process that drags a pc up to PT, except put attention on the session. So actually the pc now gets present time collapsed on the track.

FORGETTING

6110C03: The Prior Confusion, Tp.6

Now, what causes forgettingness? It's the inability to confront a motion. The inability to confront a motion brings about an occlusion of that area of time. Now, you've got postulate – the first-, second-, third-, fourth-postulate theory. The first postulate is not-know. The second postulate is know.

All right. So you've got a big not-know, you see? He had a big lot of mysteries and a lot of confusions he couldn't confront, and nothing he could do anything about of any kind whatsoever, and he got himself a know which immediately succeeded it in time. In other words, this not-know area, this confusion area, is followed by a know area later in time. Now, this is quite interesting because he follows a not-know by a know, and the know might be quite stupid, and it might be quite painful, and it might be quite destructive, but nevertheless it's a knowingness.

6202C01: Flows, Tp.258

Factually, you see, he forgets everything to get even. I don't know if you realize that. He ceases to be able to place things in order to make another effect. The fact of the matter is that a thetan never gets into a situation where he is not making an effect. He's always trying. Axiom 10 is always in with full throttle. You should know that about a thetan because it'll save you a lot of worry from time to time. You just remember that remark. It's a more important remark than you believe – that a thetan *never* gives up, *never*.

Forgetting is just a way of getting even. That's all. If you don't believe that sometime, ask somebody, "Who would be influenced by your forgetting about.. . ?" whatever his chronic somatic is and you're liable to get an evaporation of the chronic somatic. You know, just trying to hold the idea of getting even by forgetting is liable to cause a vanishment of a chronic somatic or a change of his case.

FORGIVENESS

6603xxx: Certainty Vol 13 No 3. Vol VIII p.27

If there is any saintly quality, it is not to forgive. "Forgiveness" accepts the badness of the act. There is no reason to accept it. Further one has to label the act as bad to forgive it. "Forgiveness" is a much lower level action and is rather censorious.

True greatness merely refuses to change in the face of bad actions against one – and a truly great person loves his fellows because he understands them.

After all, they are all in the same trap. Some are oblivious of it, some have gone mad because of it, some act like those who betrayed them. But all, all are in the same trap – the generals, the street sweepers, the presidents, the insane. They act the way they do because they are all subject to the same cruel pressures of this universe.

FREEDOM

6112C20: Upgrading Auditing, Tp.249

If all you had to do was say, "Take this pill," and the person takes the pill and the person cleared instantly and they were now Clear and totally sane and they went on about their business, do you realize that clearing would have absolutely no value of any kind whatsoever. Wouldn't have any value.

...

Nobody ever appreciates his freedom unless he has to work for it. And if he does, he values it and he then finds out that he is free. And we'll go further than that: If a person doesn't work for his freedom, he never finds out he's free. So, there'd be no such thing as a Clear who hadn't worked for it. You're going to clear people sometimes, that are going to look at you and say, "Of course, yes, naturally, uh-huh. Fine."

And you look at them and you wonder why you bothered. They have no realization of anything having happened or anything really having been improved, or that they're going anyplace and they have no purpose to which they may put this new breath of skill and it's far more than they need in anything they're doing on this cotton-picking planet. And the net result is a sort of a odd feeling of lose for you. It isn't quite that grim. They invite you to dinner. They introduce you to everybody. They're very enthused about you and so forth and they keep going on to the PTA and sitting there and taking notes and ... So why doesn't this person do something in life? Well, they haven't found out they can.

FREUD

5306xxx: Scientology 16G, The Science of Certainty. Vol II p.122

I cannot help but give forth my own admiration to a man who, working without prior art, without electropsychometry, without nuclear physics, without any broad observation of primitive tribes or ethnology in general, separated from his conclusion by every convention of his age, yet hit upon and set forth with the weight of logic alone, the center of disturbance in the human body. He did not live to see his theory completely validated. He was deserted by his students, who began to write fantastic theories, completely unworkable and far from the point, which yet were better accepted. In discouragement, at the end of his career, he wrote a paper called *Psychoanalysis, Terminable and Interminable*. Freud, with no method of direct observation, spoke of prenatales, birth trauma, and verbally, if not in writing, of past existences and of the continuing immortality of the individual. No praise can be great enough to give such a man, and the credit I give him for my own inspiration and work is entirely without reservation or bounds. My only regret is that I do not know where he is today to show him his 1894 libido theory completely vindicated and a Freudian psychoanalysis delivered beyond his expectations in five hours of auditing.

FUTURE

5111bxx: Advanced Procedures and Axioms, p.110

The future is always full of traps. Where would we ever get randomness and adventure if it was not? It is a matter of facing the future, confident and unafraid despite obstacles, that distinguishes the superior being. The blunt question about "How (the preclear) actually feels about dying?" tests his condition. If he doesn't care, he is a fool. If he doesn't want it, but isn't afraid of it, he'll do.

7106B09RA: C/S Tips (C/S series 41RA). Vol IX p.361

Never order an R-factor that takes pc into future or past as he then won't be in session. Example: C/S's R-factor: "We are setting you up for Dianetics." Promptly the pc is up ahead not in *this* session.

GAMES CONDITION

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.203

When you say games condition, you mean a package and the package has to do with this: it means a fixated attention, an inability to escape, coupled with an inability to attack, to the exclusion of other games.

There's nothing wrong with having games. There's a lot wrong with being in a games *condition* because it is unknown. It is an aberrated activity. It is reactive and one is performing it way outside of his power of choice and without his consent of will. He doesn't *want* to be there. He doesn't *want* to be playing this game. He's *got* to play this game. He *has* to play this game. He thinks he'd better *like* this game because he has to play it anyway, you see. And actually, it is an overthrow of the power of choice of an individual. When you say games condition, you mean that somebody's power of choice has been subjugated against his will into a fixated activity from which he must not take his attention. That's a games condition. In other words, it's a sort of a mental trap. It's a sort of a doingness trap.

6107C20: Games Conditions, Tp.208

I'll repeat this because it's quite an important factor in a games condition. You get a beingness: compulsive, not wanted; a doingness: compulsive, not wanted and you get a no-havingness. And that's the easiest way to spot a games condition. Now everybody's got a few games conditions, but very few are playing a games condition to the total limit. Those that are playing a games condition to the total limit are up here in the spinbin. And you'll see those boys playing a total game. All you have to do is identify what game they're playing. It's pretty interesting. You always can, too. Except nobody ever looked at it like that.

GETTING PEOPLE IN

6503C02: Technology and Hidden Standards, Tp.160

... if I never answer personal letters they ARC break with me, but procurement letters – non-answering of procurement letters had resulted in more people coming in for auditing than when procurement letters were answered.

You say, "Well, there must have been a lot of silly answers." No, before that there just – nobody answered them very much, but there was an attempted mail line along this line in the early Foundations. But in that particular zone and period there was no attempt of any kind to answer any such letter as "I want some processing and I will be in next August." There was no slightest attempt. And more people came in. You explain it.

All right, well all these years later, there's the explanation, see? Thirteen years later, there's the explanation. Nobody ever acknowledged their intention and so as-ised it and so ended its cycle. Person intended to come in, they wrote to the organization and said so. Then if somebody there answered up and said, "Good. Thank you. Fine. All right. Oh, you're going to come in, well that's very good, thank you so much," it probably left him in a bit of a daze, and they never arrived.

But the person who said, "I'm going to come in for processing one of these days," who had received a letter, "Well, we've got a lot of auditors available at the beginning of the month; I hope to see you," they probably would arrive very expeditiously. And you'd never dare put an acknowledgment in a procurement letter. Just – or nobody will ever appear for training or processing. If you acknowledge too heavily you can just cut it down to nothing.

And that's something you'd better find out as an auditor. This guy says, "You know, I'd like some processing."

"Good for you! Fine!" That's the end of his auditing! The right procedure is just severe – is very, very good courtesy. Tell him how much and where and that you hope to see him there. If anything, a little doubtfully. "Well, so many hours, that'll be – cost you about five hundred dollars and the usual auditing periods are in the afternoon and I will be available next week. Do you have any time next week?" Well, the person says, "Well, yes, yes, I do have." Don't say, "Good," see? Say, "All right, well, I'll – I'll – I'll see you, probably – probably see you Monday morning, then, huh? I hope so." And the person will come on in and be audited. Do you follow that?

GLASSES

5401xxx: PAB 17, Future Processing. Vol II p.269

People who wear glasses and, indeed, people who are blind cannot look straight at something but must either avoid looking at it or not look at it at all.

6112C31: havingness, Quality of Reach, Tp.76

A fellow wears glasses; he'd like to get rid of his glasses. Well, he's got withholds, not necessarily this lifetime's withholds, but he's got enough withholds to last him. He's been busy on the whole track. He's been real busy.

But basically, today, he's become afraid that he will get busy again.

GOSSIPS

6607C21: Dianetic Auditing, Tp.233

This is based on old women's gossip. There used to be gossips occasionally who were put in stocks because they said nothing but vicious things about everybody and stirred up trouble for everybody and ran all around doing this sort of thing. And they just made nothing but trouble and told nothing but lies, and so forth. Well, the modern gossip is the newspaper. And if those characteristics were in one human being, that human being would be driven from the community. Why everybody buys newspapers, I don't know. I'm tired of them myself.

GOODNESS

6112C31: The E-meter and its Use. (Expansion of Havingness) Tp.58

So it requires clean hands to audit with enthusiasm. Hence this campaign. It's just a betterment of technology that we're interested in, not a betterment of your goodness. The day when you are totally good, I will sneer because I'll know that somebody overwhelmed you and pulled none of the withholds. You are entitled to a little wickedness. Of course, I think you went too far when you blew up that planet. And you may have some realization that they are still after you in that army. But one is not interested in goodness.

6204C03: The Overt-Motivator Sequence, Tp.94

The definition of being good – as long as I find myself talking about this – the definition of being good is the definition of being overwhelmed, you see? A person who is good is overwhelmed.

6204C03: The Overt-Motivator Sequence, Tp.102

Now, if we have systems which depend utterly on making people *good*, we can never get out of the soup. But we can't have systems which make everybody good, if we mean by this, blind acceptance of a now-I'm-supposed-to without inspection, without decision,

but only by action. If we totally concentrate on an action – an automatic action – and if we call that automatic action "being good" – see, you see an old lady crossing the street, so you're being good, you must help the old lady cross the street. "So now I'm supposed to help the old lady across the street." You get the idea?

She just got through shooting her daughter-in-law in the guts, you know, and she's carrying the .45 in the bag. But that's beside the point. "Now I'm supposed to," you see? Without observation, you're supposed to *act* in certain set patterns. *That* is what they call being good. And the only way that is achieved is by overwhelming a person with energy. You overwhelm a person. You show him that he will get into too much action – more action than he can stand – if he does not concur with *this* action. In other words, he chooses to have this minor act or actingness, see; he chooses this minor actingness in lieu of all of this *rwooooooowrwooooowr*, see, of *krwow*, see?

GRADE CHART & NED

7812B31RA Iss II: Outline of PTS Handling. Vol XI p.419

Although the PTS RD contains R3RA steps and New Era Dianetics has been repositioned above Grades 0 – IV on the new Grade Chart, this does NOT limit the PTS RD to those at the level of NED in their processing. When a person has a PTS condition to be handled, it is not a matter of whether the person is up to the level of NED on the Grade Chart but a matter of handling the condition terminatedly, as the person may not be otherwise audited or trained over PTSness. This does not preclude the fact that proper setup for the action must be done, per the four points of breakdown of the PTS Rundown.

GREEN FORM

7812B08R Iss II: Green form and expanded Green Form 40RF, Use Of. Vol XI p.378

In 1968, a list of seven types of resistive cases was added to the end of the Green Form as its question 40. The 40 question (actually a short assessment in itself) became known as "the seven resistive cases" or simply "GF 40." In 1971 the 40 assessment was expanded into a separate HCOB called "Expanded Green Form 40" or "GF 40X."

If the case appears to be resistive and hasn't sorted out after a full handling of all reading items has been done on the Green Form's questions 1-39, then the C/S can call for the 40 section, now called the Resistive Cases Preassessment, to be assessed Method 5.

GROUP PROCESSING

5602xxx: Operational Bulletin 17. Processing Results. Vol III p.322

Auditors are pleaded with not to go on group processing people. Group processing people results in better individuals but not better individuals for Scientology. People do not have enough understanding of what Scientology is all about in order to actually benefit from the processing they have received. It is not enough to make people feel better. What we're trying to do is to reach out into the public.

...

In other words, auditors should collect groups in order to teach them courses. He will find this is far more beneficial and that these group members will stay by him and continue to push into the society alongside of him. At present simply collecting people and processing them is not enough.

5707C04: How we have Addressed the Problems of the Mind, Tp.4

People come into one of your Group Processing sessions and they go *wong-wong*, and three feet back of their head or something, and they find a havingness, and they can work better now, and they are not having any more trouble with the wife or something of the sort, and they go on living their life happily and that's that. And you don't ever hear of them again, simply because they don't come near you.

GUTS / NERVE**5403xxx: PAB 21. Report on Certainty Processing. Vol II p.307**

I am publishing this report mainly because it demonstrates the essential ingredient of a successful auditor – nerve. An auditor who doesn't have nerve – the clean, cold courage necessary to plow through and blast a case to ribbons when it starts to run that way, and bring the preclear up all in one piece – has no business auditing.

5709x01: PAB 119, The Big Auditing Problem. Vol IV p.140

I will tell you at once the first and foremost factor, and that is, auditing does require a certain amount of stamina. It takes a certain amount of what it takes just to stay around Scientology – there is that, you see. It takes a certain amount of – to use a technical term – "guts." You know that.

HANDWRITING as a withhold**6110C11: Problems Intensive Assessment, Tp.86**

You want to know something, and bad handwriting is just another method of running a not-know on somebody. It is withholding the information, writing illegibly. Now, some of these fellows in commerce that we occasionally do business with, you look at their signatures. Look at their signatures. Can you read their signatures? It's a *bloourh* and so forth. And you'll find that fellow has withholds. You look over the letter he has written you, and you wonder how much of that letter is true, how much of it is false. The fellow is withholding information from you, ordinarily.

Now, that's true of all handwriting, and you would be amazed how your handwriting improves after you've got a Sec Check Form 3 flat. There's a direct coordination.

HAPPINESS**5112bxx: Handbook for preclears, p.119**

Happiness could be defined as the emotion of progress toward desirable goals. There is an instant of contemplation of the last goal in which one is content. But contentment becomes boredom immediately that new goals do not come to view. There is no more unhappy thing than a man who has accomplished all his ends in life.

5605x15: PAB 84. The Reason Why. Vol III p.391

An unhappy man is one who is considering continually how to become free. One sees this in the clerk who is continually trying to avoid work. Although he has a great deal of leisure time he is not enjoying any part of it. He is trying to avoid contact with people, objects, energies and spaces. He eventually becomes trapped in a sort of lethargy. If this man could merely change his mind and start "worrying" about how he could get more work to do, his happiness level would increase markedly. One who is plotting continually how to get out of things will be miserable. One who is plotting how to get into things has a much better chance of becoming happy.

HELP**5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.82**

The activity of persons below 2.0 is directed toward the gaining of sympathy. They try to make higher-toned people sympathetic and thus destroy them. Sympathy for low-toned cases is a social aberration. It is deadly.

No low-toned person can be "helped." Try to help a person below 2.0 and the result is ingratitude plus in the end. For the goal of that person is to succumb. Higher-toned individuals don't need help.

5112bxx: Suggested Method of Handling Handbook. Vol I p.275

An individual quite often would not bother to do anything for himself whereas he would do something for himself if it meant he could thereby assist others. This gives a goal and

incentive to processing: when there is a second reason for attainment of good health and mental alertness.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (CCH 0, Help) Tp.87

Help! The most important process ever developed. Why?

Because running this process, Help, will put into session and make auditable people who formerly weren't even vaguely auditable. Now, that's just one test of it.

It splits valences. It heals psychosomatic illnesses. It moves ridges out of heads. It exteriorizes preclears. It does almost anything as a single panacea process that you have ever asked of any process.

5807x05: Clear Procedure (CCH 0, Help) Tp.95

So, the biggest right there is, is not the right to vote, is not the right to freedom of speech, or press, or religion or anything else. The biggest right there is in human rights is the right to help!

HIDDEN STANDARD

6309C12: Service Facsimiles, Tp.19

Almost any pc that isn't making excellent progress, getting good TA action, and so forth, has a hidden standard.

What do we mean by a hidden standard? Well, he doesn't even know what he is measuring his progress by. But it's that which he measures his progress by. You say, "Did you make any gains in this session?" and he consults this standard of some kind or another. And then he says yes or no in accordance with whether or not this standard had shifted.

6309C12: Service Facsimiles, Tp.24

What you have to know, in order to understand this completely, is the hidden standard always expresses itself physiologically. The hidden standard is never hidden physically. It's hidden from the pc, and it'd be hidden from the auditor if he never inquired into it. It's that thing by which the individual measures his gains in processing. But that's actually just about as hidden as an elephant in the middle of a ballroom. It'll be what he complains about in processing.

HGC PC

5706x01: Rights of D of T, D of P, Staff Auditors and Instructors. Vol IV p.71

A staff auditor may refuse to release a preclear from the HGC whom he feels in vital need of further processing regardless of the opinion or administration of the Director of Processing or the Registrar. He should send the pc to the Registrar but may give further processing whether or not the preclear signs up for more and despite any remonstrance of the Director of Processing.

HOPE FACTOR / REASSURANCE FACTOR

6208C07: R3GA data on goals, part I, Tp.56

And the other one is the reassurance factor. And that is the other thing. That isn't necessarily the two main things in auditing these things but these are the two things that will get you in most trouble. By omitting the reassurance factor. You've never heard of it before; it's time you did. A pc needs some pats on the back when he's going over the jumps on this. "Heeeyyy, wh- wh- where- where- where's his goal, you know, where is it, you know?" And he thinks of terrible situations and the horrible things that are going to happen, you know, and the terrible awfulnesses of it all if he doesn't find his goal, or supposing it's behind him. Worry, worry, worry, worry, worry, worry, worry - see.

Well, you best counter this with reassurance. Do a perfect job of auditing, but don't sit there like a wooden image with never a pat on the back for the pc. Tell him once in a while, "Well take it easy. I'm cleaning each one up. Now, as a matter of fact, I overclean and that is the reason why you are a little bit upset. I sometimes clean a clean on you just to make sure. That- that's all right, I'm just - everything is going along fine, and you are

doing fine. We've got a long way to go now. You just keep telling me when you have somatics, and you sit there comfortably, and when you get dizziness or sensation you tell me, too. Everything's going to be fine." Got the idea?

6309C24: Summary II. Scientology 0, Tp.125

... here's a typical Scientology 0 question: "Is your family hard to live with? Do you find your home noisy?" Yeah, typical. "Are you worried about your job? Is there any part of life about which you have anxiety?" See, these are simply these are simply questions which awake a person to the possibility that his life might be better.

And it all carries with it the possibility that the condition can be improved. And that is its sole and total therapeutic action: hope. You say there are these problems: bong, bong, bong, bong, bong and maybe something can be done about them. So its entire therapy level is this faint hope.

IDIOT

6109C28: Grades of Auditors, Tp.273

Now, I know that sounds completely idiotic, but then you're handling a zone and sphere of idiocy. Everyone is very bright until he gets on the subject of his exact goal and terminal. And then he's a complete idiot. So, there you go.

ILLEGAL PC

7612B06RB: Illegal PCs, Acceptance of High Crime PL. Vol X p.749

It shall be a Committee of Evidence offense for a Case Supervisor or auditor to C/S or accept for processing and process any pc:

1. Who is terminally (fatally) ill, regardless of what the org Registrars may have promised or asserted. Such diseases as advanced cancer are included.
2. Who has an extensive institutional or psychiatric history which includes heavy drugs, shocks of various kinds and/or so-called psychiatric brain operations.

By "institutional history" is meant having been knowingly or unknowingly given treatment as described in (2) above in a public or private institution for the insane, a psychiatric ward in a hospital, a psychiatrist's, psychologist's or other mental practitioner's clinic or office or a mental health center.

3. Who have been denied processing by HCO, the Office of Special Affairs or the Office of Senior C/S International for reason of past history or connections or current state as it may affect the safety and security of the org.

This third category would include people who are members or ex-members, or in families of members or ex-members of media, police spy organizations and government spy organizations such as the National Security Agency (NSA), Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), Department of Justice (DOJ), Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), or any other federal agency in any country. It definitely includes anyone who has ever gone to or threatened to go to the press or who has tried to sue Scientology.

IMAGINATION

5304xxx: Scientology 14G. Child Scientology. Vol II p.42

In the entire field of life, it is imagination which delivers answers. If one cannot imagine, he cannot predict.

IMPORTANCE

5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.198-199

The keynote of Importance is simply this: Anything which is important is solid or big. And the more important a person believes himself to be, the bigger he is liable to get. Or the more important a person believes something to be, the more solid he is liable to make it. Anybody who believes that minds are important is liable to make them solid. Hence, we

immediately get the type of bank which some people have, with their solid facsimiles and in consequence, masses and ridges.

We began to hit this a number of years ago when we discovered that whatever we validated became more prominent. I did not, at that time, know why this was and have now discovered that it is because things which are considered important become more solid.

INCIDENT

6308C28: The Tone Arm & the Service Facsimile, Tp.147

So, an incident – an incident, which is an inert incident – is not having any effect on the pc. It's not part of his aberrative picture, you see. But might very well, by various chains and channels, have influence upon him, don't you see, in various ways. But it itself as an incident, is not restimulated. We're not interested here in behavior. What does this inert incident do to influence behavior – the degree that it is inert – we're not interested in that. We're just interested in whether or not charge is coming off of this thing or charge is blocked up and almost off of this thing, and we're interested in that kind of a proposition.

So there's two things you can do to an incident. You can destimulate it, which is knock out the times it's been keyed in, or you can discharge it, which is to just to knock it out and shoot it down in flames, forever, see? There's the two things you can do.

Now, let us consider, let us consider that the reactive bank is basically concerned with and contains inert incidents. Let us just assume that. It's inert incidents. After all, there's a fantastic amount of time track and the individual has not been out on this time track to amount to anything and there it is all stacked in one way or the other. And there's probably thousands – hundreds of thousands of incidents – make some auditors just weary to think of how many incidents there are in the reactive mind. They'd just throw their hands up in horror. And all of those things are little potential batteries. They can furnish charge. They can furnish charge like mad, see?

But nobody's been walking around on top of them. They're just lying there. They're not doing anything, see. Not hardly anything at all. They're not doing anything. Well, if they'd just stay quiet, you'd never have to Clear anybody. But the pc's attention, directed by life or some artificial means such as auditing, can be made to connect with – or by his own means – can be made to connect with one of these incidents that has never before been alive. And at that moment its batteries go *bzzzzzzzz!* and start generating juice.

Now, what's remarkable is it's actually the pc's attention which generates the juice. So the incident is merely a manif – a trick put together by which the pc's attention can be converted to restimulation over which he has no power. It's out of his control, if you want to go into the real mechanics of the situation.

INTERNSHIP

7201B07: Training and Interning Staff Auditors. Vol X p.6

To begin, a staff auditor trainee is selected because he wants to be an auditor, has a fair study record, has NO serious ethics history and NO psychiatric background. If you violate these points, you will not get an auditor, and if you select one with an actual insane history, you will be violating the Auditor's Code.

...

When field auditors are brought into the org who have never done org internships, they go this same route, regardless of their Class. If already classed, such as VIII, they are simply faster to make into staff auditors.

INTERVIEW

5503xxx: Ability. The Scientologist. A Manual on the Dissemination of Material. Vol III p.45

NEWSPAPER REPORTERS WRITING ARTICLES ON SCIENTOLOGY DO NOT EXPRESS SCIENTOLOGY. Scientologists should never let themselves be interviewed by the press. That's experience talking!

INTROVERSION**7401B23RB: Tech Breakthrough of 1973! The Introspection Rundown. Vol X p.579**

The essence of the Introspection Rundown is looking for and correcting all those things which CAUSED the person to look inward worriedly and wrestle with the mystery of some incorrectly designated error. The result is continual inward looking or self-auditing without relief or end.

In a normal person this becomes a diminished activity, unhappiness or illness. In *an R/Ser* this becomes insanity and a psychotic break occurs at the last severe point of wrong indication.

The pc who originates to the Examiner about his case or writes notes to the C/S or auditor is introverted and should have this rundown.

ITEM**6210C23: 3GA Criss-Cross, Tp.153**

So, as all intents and purposes, I've given you the lexicon of 3GA Criss Cross and its various terms except one: item. Now, you've got "detested person" in 3GA—by Dynamic Assessment by Rock Slam. You have "detested person," you have "dynamic," and you have "item." And that's fine. And that belonged to that procedure. And I'm very happy to have it belong to that procedure, because in 3GA Criss Cross, they're all items.

If you wrote it on the list, it was an item. And if you found it, it was an item. It's still an item. And when it's obviously a provable item capable of delivering up further items, you call it a reliable item. See, you don't have to worry about detested persons and dynamics and items and all that sort of thing. You just call them items; just call anything an item.

Also in listing goals out, the pc is giving you items, don't you see? So it's just all items.

What do we mean by an item? We mean it's a terminal, whether a species or ally of oppterm or a species or ally of terminals. See, they're all items. And we needn't – we've got to have a word that embraces both. So a reliable item, then, is an item which the pc got after the list was nulled and that's-it's reliable and can be used to obtain further items. Well, that is a reliable item. It's also called – and you will call it, I am sure – the pc's item, even when it is an oppterm. Go ahead and call it what you please but just recognize that there is a sloppy use of this word item and there's no reason for too many terms on top of item. You've passed into 3GA Criss Cross, call them all items. People know what you're talking about. You say, "I found an item." Obviously, you have proven an item out on a pc, you see? You'd also say, "I wrote four hundred items on one list." See? It sort of differentiates itself.

ITSA**6308C21: The ITSA Line (cont), Tp.92**

Intention: decrease this person's ability to itsa – cowboys in the black hats. Intention: by some or any means, to improve this person's ability to itsa – cowboys in the white hats. That's good and evil, defined in terms of the itsa line. That's the difference between freedom and slavery, that's the difference between making freemen and making slaves. You make slaves by the intention to decrease the ability to put in the itsa line. That's how you make a slave. And that gives you the whole textbook of how to make slaves, right there, complete with gold letters and a chain – pattern cover.

And the other way is to improve the person's ability to itsa. In other words, to identify, to spot, to find out, And there we have that point from which we can separate the Scientologist from the medico, we can separate the decent civilizations from the lousy ones; we can go right on through there.

6310B16: R3SC Slow Assessment. Vol VII p.327

"While the pc is talking about football, he can say itsa game, itsa played by two teams, itsa played on a field, etc., etc., etc. The same applies to the areas: TV, work, wife, club, garden, house and mountains. All this will give nice TA action and good gains for the pc.

"Now, when he starts talking about cars he will say, "I often have punctures."; "I wonder why my car will only do 100 mph," etc., etc. While he's talking like this, there will be no TA action or a rising TA, and if the auditor lets the pc continue, he will get steadily worse. So, the auditor must put in an itsa line – e.g., "What have you done about this?" and the TA will start moving again and the pc will get brighter as *now* he is 'itsa-ing' – before he wasn't.

6310C16: The ITSA Maker Line, Tp.183

And he says, "I'm sitting here looking at a statue." Now that is the itsa – and the way to really foul the pc up – and this is something you as an auditor just have to get straightened out yourselves, see – the way to foul the pc up, then, is to demand more than the pc's got. And you're not going to get itsa; you're not going to get itsa by demanding more than the pc's got because there's nothing else there to itsa! There simply isn't anything to itsa. You have got the itsa. But by asking again, you deny the fact that it has been itsa'ed.

LARGEST OBJECT

6306C11: Engram Running by Chains, Tp.135

... The pc says, "I've got a picture here of a green house."

"Does it have gables?"

Blow your brains out, boy! You've done it; you've done it. You've finished it. You've wrecked the work. That's it. You've had it. You just opened your mouth once too often. Do you realize what happens? You've pointed the pc's attention to a large object, and the rule of the largest object goes into effect instantly at that point. And the pc will interiorize into that incident. Well, you didn't want him interiorized into it. What do you mean you didn't want him interiorized into it? You didn't want that incident all swelled up, fully charged, 3-D. How can you make an incident fully charged and 3-D? By making the pc look at it and look at it and look at it, and examine it and examine it; and then prevent the pc from going earlier and look at it and look at it and look at it, and look at the largest objects in it, and feel things in it, and so on. You're going to have a universe built around this pc to a point where you'll never get him out of it. Got it? Well, that isn't what you're trying to do.

LAW

5609x15: PAB 96. Justice. Vol III p.513

Laws which do not derive from agreement amongst the society which we call custom, are unenforceable unless there is then a widespread agreement that this is customary in the society. No matter how many police are hired, no matter the purity of prose with which the legislation is written, no matter the signatures occurring on the enforcing document, the public will not obey that law.

LIFE

5605x22: PAB 85. The Parts of Man. Vol III p.404

Many speculations in the field of para-Scientology have been made. Para-Scientology includes all of the uncertainties and unknown territories of life which have not been completely explored and explained. However, as studies have gone forward, it has become more and more apparent that the senior activity of life is that of the thetan, and that in the absence of the spirit no further life exists. In the insect kingdom it is not established whether or not each inset is ordered by a spirit or whether one spirit orders enormous numbers of insects.

LINE PLOT

6302C20: TALK ON DEMO – Finding RRs, Tp.86

Now, the way – the way you straighten up a line plot like this, you've got over here on the original line plot the oppterm, baddie, the terminal, good. Bad oppterm, terminal good. Bad oppterm, you get the idea? Now, the pc of course wants to keep up his social

caste. And so, naturally, he will try to give you an offbeat on that kind of thing. But in actual fact, he's doing himself in. You don't care, really, about the significance of things, but you can take one of these line plots. You can take one of these things and look it over and find out why the case is blowing up. And it's blowing up because at the top of your line plot, on the terminal, you have at the beginning of one of these things, at the top, it comes right on down the line from discreditable, halfway down the plot, sort of neutral, and all the way down at the bottom, very germane to the goal. Very germane.

LIVING LIGHTNING

6304C16: Top of the GPM, Tp.99

... Well, you've got to be good enough as an auditor to look at that thing, and say, "Well, his goal is to be a Catholic, uh – what would it be? '-ness' form of the goal, the beingness doesn't seem to operate here. It's Catholicness!" So you finally, after he gets, "cathness" and "nesscath" and "Nescafé," you finally say, well – you finally say or say even earlier than that, you say, "Let's try Catholicness."

"Catholicness!" he says! "Catholicness! Ha-ha! Didn't think of that! Ha!" Of course he never thought of it. That's why you're the auditor and he's the pc. Because he's right in the middle of the living lightning. And it's living lightning, man! And you can't think! You wait till you run a bank on somebody someday "to be stupid." You really want to have a picnic! Oh-ho-ho-ho! It's hard enough to think in some kind of a bank "to be bright!" But in one of these banks, "to be stupid," – it's gorgeous!

LOCATIONAL

Group Auditor's Handbook. (1992 edition) p.7

Though some of the Group Processes contain material from the Expanded Grades, this does not bar Group Processing from being given to groups who aren't in the middle of intensives or auditing programs. And no one should be prevented from participating in a brief bit of Locational Processing run on a group, such as might be done at the start of a class, staff meeting or public event.

LOOK

5309xxx: Associate Newsletter #10. Vol II p.209

Techniques have gone through from entirely introspective techniques to conceptual techniques through direct energy handling techniques up to purely observational techniques. This is because man does not want to look *at* something. Man always looks beside something. I refer your attention to Book One and the dissertation on the subject of the restimulator in the environment: People will not look at the restimulator but look, instead, at associative restimulators. We are actually finding how we can bring people up to a point where they will look at things. It is discovered that if they will look at things directly, the threat of those things disappears.

6202C13: Prepclearing, Tp.30

Now, I call to your attention that a pc never refuses to talk to the auditor. He never refuses to give up the withhold. But he often doesn't know what it is. And it's the auditor's job to get him to look. And I don't care how harsh an auditor has to be to get a pc to look, but I don't want to ever see an auditor harsh because the pc won't tell him. That is idiocy. The pc will tell him. If the pc is even basically, even vaguely in-session, he can think of the gummiest, slimiest, horriblest, most anti-survival data, and he'll tell the auditor. But he very often can't find out what it is. So your job is to keep him looking, because it may be so frightening and so horrifying and so charged that he won't go on looking.

You know, he doesn't want to look – he, and so on. No, you can be as histrionic as you like from that point on, but get him to look. And never start chopping the pc up because the pc won't tell you, because you've told him he's out of session.

No, the only thing you want the pc to do is look.

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.55

The reluctance of the pc to tell you, all stems from his not knowing about it. And your pc will have a very easy time of it if you grasp this one point of the Withhold System, because after that you will assist him to find out and you will help him find out things.

If he says, "Well, I just don't know," you say, "Well, let's find out." See, he says, "Well, I just don't know."

Don't say, "Well, tell me." See, that's the wrong response. Get your responses different. He says, "I just don't know." You say – wrong response, "Well, tell me about it," see?

The right response is: He says, "Well, I just don't know and there doesn't seem to be any more," and so forth.

And you say, "Well, look. Let's look at it. Come on, let's dig it up a little bit more. There must be some pieces showing someplace. Aren't there an old pair of winged-foot heels showing out of this rubble here someplace? Where - where is this? Let's dig it up. Come on, here – dig it up."

LOSS**5404x02: PAB 23, Havingness. Vol II p.323**

In this lifetime the downfall of any thetan began with his loss of some heavy mass. The heaviness of the mass was the value of the mass. For instance, an auditor wishing to trace the feeling of degradation in a preclear would look for a time when the preclear lost or was removed from a massive object.

LOVE**6203C01: Model Session, part II, Tp.169**

We have had problems with this. HGC – you get a pretty girl, a staff auditor in an HGC, she always has problems with this sort of thing. Get a male pc and my goodness, he's phoning his wife and getting a divorce and he's got the whole structure all planned up and going to town in all directions and so forth. And she has – the girl staff auditor hasn't even found out about it yet, you see. What's this, you know?

Well, you can pick it up at that point and you can run it on up and out because it's basically simply reactive. Something has gone into restimulation and it's gone into restimulation because of the proximity, that's all. So let's close the proximity; only let's flatten it. That's all I say about that one. Let's flatten it. And it is flat when there's no longer any misemotion, love, anguish, unrequited swearing coming off with it.

I give you that one with reservation. If you use it, why, for God's sakes, remember I give you the limitations of the thing is it has to be flattened, so it's hardly a rudiments process. But it could be used at that stage. And it is a specific. It's pretty much a cure of the pc falling in love desperately with the auditor.

You shouldn't feel too complimented on that particular line, by the way, because I never have had a psycho woman spinning someplace or another that wasn't also desperately in love with me. And it ceased to be complimentary to me. I finally figured out that this wasn't so much due to my charm, but leaving something unflat.

The difficulties that you run into are – contain that as an occupational hazard. And it's a good one to run. It's a good one to run. You don't go into the private parts of the body or anything like that. You just use the knee, the ankle, the head, the shoulder, the hand. You know, just ordinary, routine, casually. Go on and on and on with the confounded thing. Misemotion and emotion and love and then dying, God knows what, and the 18 times they didn't know you on the past track, all these things blow off.

LYING DOWN**5504bxx: Creation of Human Ability, p.150**

The preclear is seated in a chair (preclears are audited while seated or standing or walking these days, *never* lying down) and is asked to close his eyes.

MANIC**6108C04: Methodology of Auditing – Not Doingness and Occlusion. Tp.249-250**

One of the ways to have a win is to stick the pc in a manic. Pc gets in a wild manic. "I feel wonderful. I feel wonderful," you know. And it wears off in twenty-four hours and he goes into the depressive state. All you've done is shove him over the hump of a little bit of an engram. And it looks like you had a win, you know, to some auditor not using methodology.

This used to happen to me all the time. I never got so disgusted with anything in my life. I finally got very used to this phenomenon of the pc telling me, "Rave, rave, rave. I just feel wonderful. I love the whole world and everything is fine and everything is wonderful," and so forth. And I would just say to myself, "Well, we'll find out in seventy-two hours." We would, too. "Oh, God! Why did I ever get audited," you know, is your next immediate sequitur response. You just put him on a little toboggan.

Processes which we're using these days don't turn on these manics the way running engrams and that sort of thing used to. Those used to turn on quite regularly.

MEST**6010B20: Theory 67, Vol V p.489**

MEST has six parts – matter, energy, space, time, form and location.

MIGHT / THINK OF**5907B03: General Information. Vol V p.162****OVERT – WITHHOLD SELECTED PERSONS STRAIGHTWIRE****A TYPE 6: STRAIGHTWIRE PROCESS****COMMANDS:**

"THINK OF SOMETHING YOU HAVE DONE TO _____."

"THANK YOU."

"THINK OF SOMETHING YOU HAVE WITHHELD FROM _____."

"THANK YOU."

or

"RECALL SOMETHING YOU HAVE DONE TO _____."

"THANK YOU."

"RECALL SOMETHING YOU HAVE WITHHELD FROM _____."

"THANK YOU."

The use of the "think of" command rather than the "recall" allows the preclear to plow through where his track is jammed and incidents are not easily separated, to the point where he can recall. In either case commands are run alternately, one for one.

6111C08: Checking Case Reports, Tp.94

We put *might* in there and the person doesn't have to answer very specifically. You see? We aren't asking for the *exact recall*.

You ask a person to recall – all right: "Recall a time when you built your first pyramid. Thank you." They can't answer that kind of question. But you can say, "When might you have built a pyramid?" See?

"Oh, well," they think, "Well, then ..." Anytime within that million-year line, see, they might have done it, you see. And they don't even have to say they have done it. And yet it will run very easily and it is quite beneficial. So we put *might* in there; that eases it up. We've got already – it on a gradient.

MIND**6107C06: Routine 1A – Problems and Confront, Tp.82-83**

The reason I've given you a short talk on this is because if you didn't know that Step 6 was curable, then, at the same time, you hadn't thought the thought all the way through

that a mind is curable. You see, because all a mind is, is an obsessive creation. It's an unknowing, obsessive creation on the part of the individual.

There are many factors which enter into it, of course. There are infinite factors, but there are only a few important factors: create, confront, responsibility, problems, change and not-know. And these things kind of added up, when you juggle them this way and that, why, you've sort of got it.

6109C05: Principles of Auditing, Tp.23

Now, rules can only go so far as to guide you in the path of right and light on the road to making Clears. They can only go so far. The great oddity is that it can be done at all. That is the oddity.

But factually speaking, no number of rules can deliver into your hands a familiarity with what is going on in the pc at any given moment. You yourself should be able to experience that or should have experienced it and should have some knowingness on it. And the moment that you gain knowingness upon this particular subject, the rules will all fall into line and will all have proper value, and you will see the reasons for all of them. And you'll see which ones are important and which ones are not important.

All of that is very comprehensible; you have all been audited. This is obvious that you have familiarity with the mind because you have been audited. Oh, I've got a crasher for you. I've got a crasher for about 30 percent of the cases in Scientology: You have never seen a mind. That's a crasher, isn't it? That is only – the only source of very bad auditing, is no familiarity with the mind.

MISEMOTION

6202C14: Directing Attention, Tp.49

The pc becomes misemotional when approaching a real hot spot in the bank. Has nothing to do with the goodness of the auditing. As a matter of fact, the better the auditing is, the more certain it is that the pc is going to hit an ARC break attitude. Not an ARC break attitude; it's a misemotional attitude.

He starts to get cross with the auditor, because the auditor at that moment is a substitute for all the people who should have known about it and didn't. Of course, you're asking for a "should have known about it" and you'll see that rekindle. And it won't be much. It'll just be a little bit of "Myng-myng-my-mu-mu-m-m-mo-on," and so on and so on, and there it is. Everything is beautiful and shining, you see?

MOCK-UP

5504x15: PAB 50 Remedy of Havingness, The Process. Vol III p.77

An even lower gradient on this scale would be to simply get the idea that something was there, and to progress on forward with the idea into the actual mass. An expert auditor working with this from the idea on through to the object, would discover that he had no preclears who could not mock up.

He would have the preclear get the idea out in front of him of a ball and get the idea of the ball being thrown away; get the idea of a ball up in front of him and get the idea of a ball coming in. He would then, when the preclear could do this excellently well, move forward into the actual mock-up of a ball. The mock-up would get better and better as the process progressed, until at last the preclear could mock up and throw away or push into his body at will a ball. He could see this ball, he could even feel it, and its weight.

MYSTICS / MYSTICISM

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p.233

Freud was right in selecting sex as being very aberrative. Before him, thousands of years of mystics knew they had to abstain from material or physical pleasures and sex in order to remain high and saintly. They did not know the mechanism at work. We now do. The moment they wanted to be an effect, they could become, in that channel, an unpleasant as well as a pleasant effect and so go down the Tone Scale.

5207Cxx: History of Man, p.97

Separation from the body! How the mystics have striven for this one! India and "join Nirvana" have given us "techniques" WHICH ARE GUARANTEED TO GLUE A THETAN TO A BODY AS THOUGH RIVETED AND TIED WITH IRON BANDS. So beware of mysticism and its techniques, yogism and its nonsense.

5512bxx: Dianetics 55! p.116

It seemed to me that every good friend I had, amongst the priests and holy men, was seeking to pull back and cut off his communications with existence. Whatever the textbooks of Eastern philosophy may say, this was the practice of the people who were best conversant with Eastern mental and spiritual know-how. Thus I saw individuals taking fourteen or eighteen years in order to get up to a high level of spiritualistic serenity. I saw a great many men studying and very few arriving. To my impatient and possibly "practical" Western viewpoint, this was intolerable.

NO-AUDITING**6210C04: Modern Security Checking, Tp.54-55**

But, here is something that you may not have noticed: that if you just start auditing them well, the ARC break evaporates. Now, have you noticed that? What they're protesting against is no auditing. Now, if you sit there playing it safe as an auditor and decide that you're going to prepcheck – even a case as advanced and as rather stable as having found his goal – if you sit there as an auditor and go into some long, involved Prepcheck that does no listing and you insist on this sort of thing and the goal is ticking – pc feels all right; everything's fine – but you insist on going through this long Prepcheck, which is going to take the next twenty-five hours . . . Oh man, I don't know how you're going to keep that pc in the chair. I don't know how you would do it, man. I don't know!

You might get away from it – away with it for two hours, you might get away with it for three, might get away with it for a session and a half. Then the pc's going to start nattering. Then the pc's going to start to get restive. And the needle is going to start to act up even though the pc is keeping himself well in trim, things are starting to go wrong. Along about the third session, ARC breaks are awfully easy to come by – very, very easy to come by. All you have to do is put your pencil down gently on the pad, you see, and the pc will scream like mad because you have slammed your pencil down on the bare table, see. This pc's going to make an ARC break or die trying. The next thing you know, you got the thrown-down cans, the rage, the yap and so forth and if still nothing happens, you are going to get just a silent pc.

But you don't recognize that at any time all you had to do was start auditing the pc because, of course, you were doing no auditing. You were doing an unnecessary, unneeded action. See, it's a no-auditing situation. If you want to know what makes ARC breaks, it's no auditing. It isn't *bad* auditing. It's *no* auditing. You see, auditing can be conducted in such a way as to be no auditing – as to amount to no auditing of any kind.

NO SONIC**5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health, p.231 & p.233**

If the patient cannot "hear" sounds or voices in past incidents, he does not have sonic. If he does not "see" scenes of past experiences in motion color pictures, he does not have visio.

...

Recall is the most directly important to therapy, for it is not a symptom, it is an actual tool of work. There are many ways to use recall. The Clear has vivid and accurate recall for every one of the senses. Few aberrees have. The auditor is not interested in other senses than sight and sound because the others will be cared for in the usual course of therapy. But if he has a patient who has no sonic, watch out. And if he has a patient with neither sonic nor visio, beware! This is the multivalent personality, the schizophrenic, the paranoid of psychiatry with symptoms not acute enough to be so classified in normal life.

This does not mean, emphatically does not mean, that people without sight and sound recall are insane, but it does mean an above average case and it means a case which will take some time. It does not mean the case is "incurable," for nothing can be further from the truth, but such cases sometimes take five hundred hours.

NOT-KNOW (PROCESS)

5601x06: PAB 69. Six Levels of Processing, Vol III p.260

Auditor: "Tell me something you wouldn't mind not-knowing about that person."

Note 11 – The pc selects things he already can know to not-know. He does not give things he does not know anyway. This stress is the willingness to not-know things one already knows. Otherwise pc will become confused.

5606x05: Scientology Processing. Vol III p.419

The rehabilitation of the ability of the preclear to not-know is also rehabilitation of the preclear in the time stream, since the process of time consists of knowing the moment and not-knowing the past and not-knowing the future simultaneously. This process, like all other Scientology processes, is repetitive. The process is run, ordinarily, only after the preclear is in very good condition and is generally run in an exterior, well-inhabited place. Here the auditor, without exciting public comment, indicates a person and asks the preclear, "Can you not-know something about that person?" The auditor does not permit the pre-clear to "not-know" things which the preclear already doesn't know. The preclear "not-knows" only those things which are visible and apparent about the person.

OLD PROCESSES

6311C28: Seven Classifications, Tp.161

See, here's what's funny, it's this whole thirteen years of research is suddenly coming alive before your eyes. It is not just deserted and neglected and lying there never to be seen again and your skills will never again be used. As a matter of fact, that stuff had value, value, value. What's happened to everybody is they followed the research line up, you see. And they moved on up, and tried to move up to the top of the research line doggedly with their tongues hanging out, and that sort of thing. And in many instances have actually never gone through thoroughly any one of these levels as they came on up. Therefore they get to the higher grade and they find the door barred. They actually never completed one of these lower steps.

ONLY ONE

5308xxx: PAB 8, Viewpoint Processing. p.189

To be "the only one," in other words to be entirely independent, in the lower tones the individual resists all evaluation for himself and evaluates for others. This in the higher tones is a native characteristic of life, but, just as any other characteristic of life can be debased and exaggerated, so it is in the lower tones. All life seeks to be independent; it is only when it becomes obsessively independent that difficulty results. In a democracy, for instance, the general feeling that all must be equal is fought against so that one finds in a democracy an excessively large number of people maintaining "computational" independence. A body is grossly dependent upon other life forms and other MEST combinations for its existence. It is quite impossible for a body eating every day to be independent. The analytical mind in close position to this body and believing itself dependent upon the body eventually, of course, begins to believe that it itself is the body and thus we get the buried and mysterious loss of identity on the part of the thetan, who is, in essence, the analytical mind to the body.

OPEN MINDED

6202C27: Auditor's Code, Tp.138

You're always – you always are open-minded about things that you couldn't care less about, see.

OP PRO by DUP**5503x18: Opening Procedure by Duplication. Vol I p.67**

The minimum time to run Opening Procedure by Duplication (R2-17) would be two-and-a-half hours. There is no sense in running the process twenty minutes, for it may well happen that the preclear can bear up for a little while, only to bog thoroughly on the process.

5902x01: PAB 153, CCH. Vol V p.49

One of the cautions that must be observed in running this is that it is not left unflattened and mustn't be faltered if it begins to run. If the process is biting it must not be stopped simply because there is a class schedule involved. If you were unfortunate enough to begin Opening Procedure by Duplication 1957 at 3 P.M. and it was running on the preclear, you have no choice if it is still running at 2 A.M. in the morning – Auditor's Code or not, you are still going to be there running it. I couldn't possibly tell you that emphatically enough. We remember this from way back when. The most fatal thing that can happen is to be interrupted during this process, which may never bite again. And if it isn't flattened, it is liable to leave somebody hung right there. It is a major auditing error to start Opening Procedure by Duplication 1957 and not flatten it. When you start that one, don't have any other dates. Most of these processes under training sooner or later will be left unflattened on somebody, but that one must never be.

OPPTERM**6302C19: Rundown on Processes, Tp.45**

The first item up, if it is a very high-toned item is an oppterm, always. That's the first one you find. Always an oppterm, if it's a high-toned item. If it's a low-toned item, it's the pc. Because that's the state his goal has gone down into. In other words, you're looking at the dwindling spiral of the goal. And if you don't pay attention to that, you're going to get in trouble, because pcs go on a big sell. See, they say, "Ha-ha! A marvelous, philanthropic, cherished individual. Oh, yes, that's me, you see." The hell it is, ever. Never. It's never. Never. Never. Never. Never. That's the oppterm. The pc's goal is "a dirty little funky rat." See, something like that. That's his terminal, rather.

And his goal is "to be a good guy," see. Well, the first one up, if it's "dirty little rat," see, something like that, that's going to be the terminal. And "a wonderful, sterling, beautiful, adored, saintly person – that's going to be an oppterm. You get that? Don't let any pc sell you otherwise.

ORIGINAL EQUATIONS**5005bxx: Dianetics, The Modern Science of Mental Health. p.438**

The work is done on these equations:

THE DYNAMICS OF THE PRECLEAR ARE LESS THAN THE FORCE IN HIS REACTIVE BANK.

THE DYNAMICS OF THE PRECLEAR PLUS THE DYNAMICS OF THE AUDITOR ARE GREATER THAN THE FORCE IN THE PRECLEAR'S REACTIVE BANK.

THE ANALYTICAL MIND OF THE PRECLEAR IS SHUT DOWN WHENEVER HE REACHES AN ENGRAM AND HE IS THEN UNABLE TO PURSUE IT AND RECOUNT IT ENOUGH TIMES TO DISCHARGE IT WITHOUT AUDITOR ASSISTANCE.

THE ANALYTICAL MIND OF THE PRECLEAR PLUS THE ANALYTICAL MIND OF THE AUDITOR CAN DISCOVER ENGRAMS AND RECOUNT THEM.

There is another equation, not elsewhere mentioned, but germane to the Auditor's Code, which demonstrates mathematically the necessity of that code:

THE FORCE OF THE PRECLEAR'S ENGRAM BANK PLUS THE FORCE OF THE AUDITOR'S ANALYTICAL MIND IS GREATER THAN THE ANALYTICAL MIND AND THE DYNAMICS OF THE PRECLEAR.

This explains the necessity of never attacking the preclear personally. It also explains the behavior of the aberree under attack in usual life and why he grows angry and apathetic, for this equation overwhelms his analyzer.

These equations demonstrate actual natural laws.

OWNING

5112xxx: Supplement 3 to Science of Survival. Vol I p.257

An individual then is either self-determined, which is to say, theta controlled in his own right (in which case he is healthy and sane) or is controlled by organisms and MEST in his environment to the point where he himself is MEST. The individual, in other words, could be said to own or be owned. (When one starts owning MEST, the MEST starts owning him. Did you ever have to mow a lawn?) Ability to own and control and fulfill the various efforts of theta indicates self-determinism.

PDH

6105C19: E-Meter. Tp.61-62

Nothing can happen to you in one lifetime – not even a PDH of – not even an electric shock from a psychiatrist and so forth – that you can't handle now. All you got to do is find out – locate the fellow who did it and run him on the Prehav Scale and flatten the various levels, and that's the end of the PDH.

PERCEPTION

6207C12: Meter Training, Tp.122

... Anyway, a psychologist has observed this interesting error, that the eye has a shutter speed of about a twentieth or a twenty-fifth of a second. This is a stupid lie. The eye has no shutter speed. You gaze into some girl's eyes, and if you're not terrifically stricken along other emotional lines, you maybe perceive that there is no Compur shutter installed back of the iris. I know it seems sacrilegious to gaze into some girl's eyes just to understand whether or not there's a Compur shutter back there, but nevertheless, you have to do some things for science.

But the point is, there is no interval. But there's a thetan back of the eyeball, see, back of the channel line, who has a width of PT and who tends to fixate on what he considers an observable moment. And then he – if it takes place shorter than that, it isn't observable. Well, he very rapidly- because you're narrowing time – can follow it easily. See, he can train himself down into narrower glimpses and it appears very comfortable to him finally because he's actually looking at segments of his own PT. And he finds his own PT fairly comfortable – relatively speaking – and so therefore he can comfortably observe briefer moments than that.

I mention this thing about the eye being a twentieth or twenty-fifth of a second, or something like that, because somebody will bring it up and tell you how it is sooner or later and doesn't happen to be factual. There is no shutter.

What the eye perceives as motion and what it perceives as stillness is almost as variable as there are people. This is not any constant.

To teach people never to miss a read consists solely and entirely of being able, for those people, to establish what is still, without any question in their mind, and what is moving, without any question in their minds, and what is moving faster or moving slower than it was. That's all they have to establish and be satisfied with in their mind and read a meter.

PHILOSOPHER

5304x28: Associate Newsletter. Vol II p.35

I am not, and will never pretend to be, a philosopher. The task of a philosopher is to go off and philosophize. Philosophers normally philosophize all the years of their lives, and in the books of philosophers all the absurdities and wisdoms of men can be found.

PHYSICAL PTP

6110C12: Problems, Tp.110

You say, "Do you have a present time problem?" *Clank!* "What's that present time problem?"

"Well, I had an awful fight last night with my landlady. An awful fight. And she's throwing me out. And as a matter of fact, right now while we are being audited, why, my bags are out on the front porch and the bags are all out on the front porch and so forth and it's raining. And so forth and so on."

Well, a man of no action at all would go ahead and try to run a session. A person who thinks auditing will do everything would go ahead and try to run a session. A person who wouldn't would say, "You go get in a taxicab or something of that sort and you move yourself and remove yourself over to your lodgings and pick up your baggage and bring it back and then we will start the session." See, present time problem.

PHYSIOLOGICAL SIGNS

5106xxx: Science of Survival, p.500-501.

There are certain definite components in enMEST which manifest themselves during their release. Whenever entheta is converted to theta, it is always done with an accompanying physiological manifestation. It is very easy for the auditor to aim for and achieve this physiological manifestation, for enMEST has certain definite components. In other words, when entheta is being converted to theta, the organism manifests certain signs. These can be divided into the four general classifications of *gases*, *liquids*, *solids* and *physical energy*. One should understand that the enMEST portion of charge is the physical suppressor of aberration and chronic somatics.

One of the main manifestations in the organism on the release of entheta and its conversion to theta, as in the running of locks, secondaries or engrams, or occasionally even doing Straightwire, is gas. There is something about oxygenation which is not yet understood, but which again might speed up processing. When one erases an engram, for instance, the erasure is accompanied by yawns. This is a gaseous and energy manifestation. Something is coming off of the case. In running locks, the preclear occasionally yawns. Flatulence also occasionally accompanies the release of entheta.

Liquids are released by the body in several forms during the release of enMEST. The most obvious form is tears. When a secondary engram is reduced on the grief level, it is reduced in tears. When tears occur, the secondary should be run until it is completely exhausted, or the phrase (if that is all that can be recovered) should be repeated by the preclear until it no longer occasions tears, since the exhaustion of tears seems to be the primary manifestation of the exhaustion of the most harmful secondaries – those of grief. But tears are not the only manifestation. Fear seems to be released with accompanying sweat, sometimes of a peculiar odor. There are individuals who are chronically in such a state of fear that each present time perceptic discharges itself through sweat. Apathy commonly discharges itself as panting or urine, but more work must be done to establish the discharge of apathy in physiological terms.

Solids are discharged on the level of fear as vomiting and, there also and on lower levels, as excreta.

PLANS

5412bxx: Dianetics 55! p.16

We know, definitely, that the wrong thing to do is nothing. Whenever any situation may develop, we always have that answer - *it is wrong to do nothing*. The only time anyone has ever gotten into serious trouble was when he decided he could do nothing about something. This was the entering threshold toward death. When one *knew* at last that he was powerless in the face of all fates or of any one particular fate, he was to that degree a slave of those fates. Thus the wrong thing to do in this world, at this time, is nothing. No

matter what fantastic or incredible plan we adventure upon, no matter how we put it forward, it would still be better than the abandonment of all plans and all action.

POINTING / POINT OUT

5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.455

There are cases which object seriously to the auditor snapping his fingers. These cases are restimulated by the sound of the snap and a little Straightwire usually finds the source of the objection. However, the auditor should not throw his hand toward the preclear when he snaps his fingers as this is very restimulative to any preclear who has been slapped. The motion of the hand toward an individual, if done suddenly, is uniformly evaluated as a hostile gesture.

6009B08: Vol V p.461

On all "POINT OUT" commands: Have pc hold both E-Meter cans in one hand with a piece of paper or cardboard between to prevent shorting out, so pc has one hand free to point with.

PREHAV LEVEL

6109C20: What is knowable to the pc. Tp.178

[Male voice] Ron, what are the mechanics involved when a preclear flattens a level? What's happening?

What are the mechanics involved when a preclear flattens a level?

[Male voice] Yeah.

It is, everything pertinent to that level has been pulled out of that chain. It doesn't mean you have discharged the whole engram chain or the bank on a terminal, but it means that the significance of that level has now been nulled out of every incident that the pc has contacted while doing a five-way bracket. And it simply means – no more, no less – (let us say, "failed leave") let's say there is no more impulse on the subject of "failed leave." This, however, may leave the whole bulk of an incident. See, a whole incident may be there, and the only thing taken out of it now is "failed leave." You got the idea?

PROCESS

5404x30: PAB 25, Basic Procedures. Vol II p.337

Processes are as good as they are simple.

6306C19: Summary of Modern Auditing, Tp.185

If you were to ask somebody, "What are you able to duplicate?" and, "What do you feel you are unable to duplicate?" you would have a very exact sort of process. And remembering our process rules, and the famous brackets, and so forth, to keep it from damming up a flow, why, you have to get the other fellow in there at least. You know, "What would another – what would – what would you be willing. . ." – you see, there are a lot of combinations to it, "What would you be – what do you believe another is able to duplicate?" don't you see, and, "is unable to duplicate?" That's your second leg, you see.

...

There – you see, TA action is not totally outside the auditor's control, if he remembers flows and brackets. See, all he has to do is study up on brackets, and you add enough brackets to get TA action, that's the way you handle brackets.

QUESTIONS

5706B18: People's Questions, Vol IV p.101

A congress *M U S T*

An organization *M U S T*

Answer people's questions.

This is the primary public complaint — that Scientologists in the organization or out won't answer directly questions asked about this or that.

Understand it, answer it, make friends.

6004B28: Books are Dissemination. Vol V p.362

When people are asking you questions about Dianetics and Scientology, no matter how obtuse or abstruse[†] the questions are, your best answer to these questions was my earliest answer and that was, "Read *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health* and that will answer your question."

[†] hard to understand; difficult.

7510B23: Technical Queries (Word Clearing Series 56) Vol X p.708

IT WAS FOUND IN ALL CASES THAT THE PERSON WITH THE TECHNICAL QUERY HAD MISUNDERSTOOD WORDS OR HAD NEVER READ THE MATERIALS OR LISTENED TO THE REQUIRED TAPES.

...

It was further found that IT WAS ABSOLUTELY FATAL TO TRY TO ANSWER THESE QUERIES OR EXPLAIN THEM. The explanation given would just dive in under the misunderstood words or absence of study and the person would just have more bewildered queries.

R6 GOD

6904B05: New Preclears. Vol VIII p.347

The picture of the R6 god used is the "Old Man" symbol as used on the covers of various Dianetics and Scientology publications.

RADIATION

6107C19: Q&A period. Auditor Effect on Meter. Tp.193

I was walking down the street in Washington one day and said there must be something here and then I suddenly remembered that – the tremendous amount of research we did on this earlier, that sunburn was turned on and run out by nicotinic acid. Sunburn. Very interesting. Now, the odd factor which totally disagrees with the pharmacopoeia[†] is simply this: It produces a body flush, but why always in the shape of a bathing suit?

You know, that's an interesting one. That's – I suppose the medicos would explain that by the fact that the various nerve centers as they go through the body end at those points. But it's very remarkable. You can take some of this stuff and if you've been out this summer sunbathing in a swimming suit, the flush occurs exactly where the swimming suit wasn't. It's remarkable. Leads to better clinical research. Very interesting.

Anyway, this point is coupled with the fact that there was something which turned on a radiation burn. There was something that did because sunlight is radiation. I know in – just a few short years ago they were teaching in all the public schools that the sun was a burning ball of hydrogen, which was regulated by the Thames Water Board or something and it doesn't happen to be true. The sun is a ball of incandescent atomic fire. And that's what the sun is and sunburn is nothing more nor less but radiation burn. That's all.

Okay. Let's take a look at this, and sure enough, those people who'd been unlucky enough to be around the sites where they were testing – and we had some of these available – boy, they would turn on a nicotinic acid flush the likes of which you never heard of and it was no longer relegated to the shape of a bathing suit, but was relegated to the shape of work clothes. Interesting. Guy working down in the desert with a low necked shirt, you know and it would just be exactly these areas on the backs of his hands and it would be the very places he would get it.

[†]a humorous variation of *pharmacopoeia*. An authoritative book containing a list and description of drugs and medicinal products together with the standards established under law for their production, dispensation, use, etc.

RAW MEAT**6106C28: Raw Meat – Trouble-Shooting Cases, Tp.183**

Now, all of these things apply to "What do you run on a pc?" Well, what do you run on raw meat? It applies to whether it's raw meat. It applies to anything else. There is this addition. We have run into this trouble. A fellow comes in, and he says, "Well, I've heard of this Scientology and I would like to get some auditing." And you start running CCHs on him. You don't ask him anything. Ah, he's never heard of this. He doesn't know what you're doing. He doesn't know why. He hasn't got a clue. He's wrapped up and going nowhere. You got the idea?

All right. He will go nowhere faster and faster and faster, and the present time problem in this case is "What the hell are you doing?" So he gets no change.

So therefore, it requires this factor to give some attention to. You have to sort of run a tiny little bit of SOP Goals Assessment on this person when he walks in off the street. And this SOP Goals Assessment simply consists of this: "What difficulties are you trying to overcome?" It's the answer to the question, "What would have to happen for you to know that Scientology works?" And he'll say, "Well, it's my memory. It's my memory. That's what it is. I realize my memory is going. And it worries me," and so forth.

6401C09: Bad Indicators, Tp.77

We're talking, however, in this bad indicator, the pc's unfriendly to the auditor. All right. Heh! Your 0 trick would be to get the pc to explain the damage the auditor might do to him or her. That's about as far as you could go on the 0 level. What damage, and so forth – and the pc, of course, that's a lousy solution, by the way, because the pc of course, is going to add up a bunch of critical overts and so forth – in the thing, but it is better than nothing. And it will do something.

Now, if I could get somebody to explain why he shouldn't be audited, you see, that's the same question. Just tell me why you shouldn't be audited, I will get the fellow finally into a very, very friendly discourse. I'll finally get the guy into session. So this is actually not necessarily the lowest-level solution, this is merely the crudest solution, but it's a workable solution.

REFORM**6308C22: Project 80, Tp.116**

"How do you actually live a happy marriage? How do you get along with children?" Well, you make the whole of child psychology something on the basis of – something on the basis of "When the kid tries to tell you something, understand it and acknowledge it. Don't ignore it." Employee-boss relationship. Communication formula with regard to the employee, with regard to the boss. The project of saying, "Good morning" to somebody over a period of forty days, until they finally say, "Good morning" back. You know, the use of It's just getting into communication. See, your common denominator of all that.

... Or, you can say – or you can say, "Your problem with little Rollo is basically one of communication . . ." I think you could take off from there. I think you could really take off. What is he trying to say when he cries? How to handle him. How to handle him.

I'll give you a case in point. The stuff 's effective! But it takes a while. One little boy – one little boy went – I don't know, it must have been the better part of four, five months – without feeling anything but hostility, but at the end of that time became very anxious to please. And what exactly was being used? Every time he said something, great care was taken to find out what he'd said and to acknowledge it. Every time he showed up one said hello to him. This brought about the total reform, as long as we deleted out of existence any punishment the child was getting during that period. And this reformed a very bad boy. That doesn't sound like much, but you'd find people who were not particularly ambitious would care to undertake a project of that character within their own limits long before they would undertake a more complicated project, and the joke is that that project

happens to be real, the case history I gave you is perfectly correct, and it is a way of handling the situation and is quite remarkable.

REHAB

6809B17 Iss II: Ethnics. Vol VIII p.209

What you are looking for and what must be handled is euphoria caused by some external stimuli.

This not only may be but must be rehabbed in many cases before they even begin to move.

RELIGION

5506xxx: Ability, The Hope of Man. Vol III p.112

The biggest mistake that I have made, and I have made mistakes, believe me, but the biggest mistake I have made was the day when I said, "All right, boys, we'll call this a science. All right, we will agree that the Western Hemisphere is not ready to accept anything spiritual or religious; all right, we will call it a science. And this science we will call Dianetics, which means 'through mind.' " And that was myself approving with society and I never should have approved. Why? Because, we went on a wide, a large via. We associated ourselves with psychotherapy, and that was not good. It's not that there is anything wrong with psychotherapy; it's that they already have a tremendous backlog of failures and so we failed to some degree ourselves. And it was only in 1952 that I recognized that we must be dealing with what we called right there in Dianetics the *awareness-of-awareness* unit.

REVERIE

5007xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin. Standard Procedure, Vol I p.24

Reverie is the same thing as being wide awake with one's eyes closed. It is not a special state of being. None at the Foundation now count. The preclear is simply told to close his eyes, the canceller is installed and the preclear is in reverie.

REVERSAL

5404x30: PAB 25, Basic Processes.

As the first requisite of auditing is a communication line and as the worst thing wrong with a preclear is his communication system, it will be discovered that the earliest processes to be used are those of getting a preclear into communication. In view of the fact that his communication probably reverses on the principle of duplication (see last PAB), the auditor will often discover that the preclear is changing or altering or reversing directions given to him. This is an immediate failure on the part of communication, not on the part of the process being used. There is an additional process which remedies this fairly well, and that is the handling of machines which reverse communications. One simply tells the preclear to do one thing, and has the preclear consciously do something else until the machine is keyed out. As an example, one tells the preclear to lift his right hand and the preclear consciously having heard the command, walks across and lays his left hand on the table. This done for a considerable length of time will throw out of existence the command-reversal machinery of the preclear.

RIDGE

5210xxx: Self-Analysis in Scientology, Vol I p.532-533

At times the mind loses the communication necessary to regulate portions of the body or physical functions. The energy flows of the mind are unable to penetrate some area of memory or some physical portion of the person. This comes about because of energy "ridges" – solid walls of old, inactive energy – which inhibit new live flow from the mind.

Interestingly enough, when the mind loses communication with the past, it also loses communication, generally, with some part of the body. It is as though the memory was stored in the body itself – and indeed it is, in the form of electronic ridges. These can

become so detached from the live beingness of a person that such areas have a tendency to act like other beings.

RIGHTNESS

5007x01: Precautionary Bulletin #1. Auditor's Code – Breaking Of. Vol I p.19

It is the function of the mind that it must be right. The mind has a right to be right. Forcing the mind to "accept" that what it knows to be right is "actually wrong" is to unstabilize that mind.

6307B22: You can be Right. Vol VII p.233

One tries to be right always, right down to the last spark.

How, then, is one ever wrong?

It is this way:

One does a wrong action, accidentally or through oversight. The wrongness of the action or inaction is then in conflict with one's necessity to be right. So one then may continue and repeat the wrong action to prove it is right.

This is a fundamental of aberration. All wrong actions are the result of an error followed by an insistence on having been right. Instead of righting the error (which would involve being wrong) one insists the error was a right action and so repeats it.

RITUAL

6202C01: Flows. Tp.260

And I rather frown on auditing from a ritual without knowing why you have tied the cat to the bed, do you see? "We always, to start a session, tie the cat to the bed." I can see auditors two hundred years from now, you know, and they always audit the pc's chair for a half an hour before the pc is permitted to sit down in it.

And this all came from a developed fact. It is true that you should set up your E-Meter and adjust the pc's chair before starting a session. It's perfectly valid and you should do that because it places him in space and makes you cause over him.

But you could see that somebody on a ritualistic basis would figure this out that the pc's chair was pretty important in the session. Well, they wouldn't even be auditing the reactive mind, don't you see? They could move all sorts of directions, you see, by just losing bits and pieces. So I'd like to see the theory stay in. I like to see an auditor audit from fundamentals rather than ritual.

Of course, you – nobody really had to tell you to adjust the pc's chair. If you knew your fundamentals about flows and positions in space, you know darned well if your auditing commands are going to stick with the pc, you would adjust his chair. Pc shifts his chair over two feet or something like that at the beginning of session and you leave it there. Oh, *ha-ha-ha-ha-ha-ha*. Whose flows are going to dominate this session? The pc placed himself in the session, didn't he?

SELF-ANALYSIS

The Book of Case Remedies (1991), p.135

There are three methods of handling prepared lists, depending on the type of list.

There is simply the method of asking the questions in sequence and getting the answer from the preclear. This would apply to a White Form or to auditing prepared lists as in Self Analysis or in Group Auditing. Very few lists are handled in this way.

SELF-CONFIDENCE

5112bxx: Handbook for Preclears, p241

SELF-CONFIDENCE is nothing more than belief in one's ability to decide and in one's decisions.

SELF-DETERMINATION / SELF-DETERMINISM**5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.65**

The most important step in establishing a preclear's self-determinism, the main goal of the auditor, is the rehabilitation of the preclear's ability to produce energy.

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.99

Self-determinism is entirely and solely the imposition of time and space upon energy flows. Imposing time and space upon objects, people, self, events and individuals is Causation. The total components of his self-determinism are the ability to impose time and space. His energy is derived from the discharge of high and low, or different, potentials to which he has assigned time and space. Dwindling sanity is a dwindling ability to assign time and space. Psychosis is a complete inability to assign time and space. This is, as well, willpower.

5212bxx: Scientology 8-8008, p.29

It can be readily established that an individual loses his self-determinism in the ratio that he possesses objects and utilizes force.

SERIOUSNESS**5202xxx: Dianetic Auditor's Bulletin, Cause and effect. Vol I p.295**

There is an occasional husband who is forced to convince his wife each evening that he put in a slavish day at work, when actually he enjoys the stories, the jokes on the foreman and the daily routine. Later he wonders why the work becomes so serious and such a drudgery. When one pretends about this business of living, he has to match up to his pretense.

When life becomes serious, a man becomes less *cause* and greater *effect*. If life gets really serious, his value drops to practically zero. Driving a car can become such serious business that one can wreck the car. Running a business can become so serious as to make it fail. There is a direct connection between insanity and seriousness:

SHOCKS**5902B28: Analysis of Cases, Vol V p.90**

Shocks of various kinds can unfix attention but always lead to a decrease in ability over a period. Unfixing attention by violence throws a case downscale. As the case goes upscale, the attention refixes on things violence unfixed it from.

SHSBC**6105C26: On Auditing, Tp.72**

The whole mission of the Special Briefing Course at Saint Hill is making people able to get results and if we don't do that, then we have failed utterly. That's the whole mission.

6411C03: Programs, Tp.67

Well, this is one of these doubling dissemination programs and I can foresee that the Saint Hill course will probably become just an organizational briefing course by about 1968, probably grooving people in to how they should handle their immediate organizational area, or something like that, and R6 training, by 1968, will pass out to Central Organizations, you see. I see that trend in the wind. So this course will probably run until 1968 and then there won't be any more course as such, which I have been warning people straight along. I wasn't going to do this forever, man.

7307B30: Scientology, Current State of the Subject and Materials. Vol X p.506

A chronological study of materials is necessary for the complete training of a truly top-grade expert in these lines. He can see how the subject progressed and so is able to see which are the highest levels of development. Not the least advantage in this is the defining of words and terms for each, when originally used, was defined, in most cases,

with considerable exactitude, and one is not left with any misunderstandings. It is for this reason that the Saint Hill Briefing Course checksheet should consist only of the chronological materials, studied in chronological order, excepting only the Study Tapes (Primary Rundown) which should be done first if not previously done properly.

SINLESS

6110C05: Sec Checking, Types of Withholds, Tp.45

Now, we have to understand this at the outset of Security Checking. Thou, the auditor, are not sinless. That's what we have to understand about it. And thou art not an enforcer of a public mores while thou art being an auditor. Thou art simply a Security Checker, period. You got it? You're not the avenging angels of the Mormon Church or something like this, see, while you're security checking. You're simply a person who is skilled in certain technology to attain a better frame of mind and actually a much greater honesty and decency on the part of somebody else.

SKILLS

6109C19: Prehav, Sec Checks, ARC break process, Tp.158

We have at this particular time the idea that all skills must become unconscious. Well, isn't that a fascinating idea, a skill is unconscious! See, a footballer, for instance – all of his actions with a football must be into some kind of a reactive groove so that he never even has to think. He just always makes the perfect goal, you see. He never has to think. He – that's the modus operandi of the day. If you wanted to improve his football, you would go out there and bring it all up to the surface. Now all of a sudden, he never would miss. But before, it was all unconscious but he missed occasionally. But that was just the fortunes of the day, you see. The automaticity doesn't always work.

SKIN TONE

6209C27: 3GA Listing, part II, Tp.5

Because it's the youthness of the skin. And after they've been audited properly, you'll find that they glow. The skin has a glow to it. Has nothing-anything to do with color, it's just that the skin glows. And the skin doesn't glow, they are not making good progress. Skin does glow, why, they're making good progress. Skin was glowing yesterday, isn't glowing today, well they're having a bad day.

...

But you'd be amazed. Now, the funny part of it is, is their physiological structure changes in clearing, and they look older, and they look worse, and they – their bones go worse. Body mass and-can be measured on scales. But these other things aren't as measurable as that. Their body mass will ordinarily lessen on proper auditing on the right goal. It'll streamline down. And it will increase, definitely, on the wrong goal. And will not decrease on bad auditing. Not decrease on bad auditing.

Won't necessarily increase on bad auditing, but it could. But not necessarily. On a wrong goal, it increases fantastically! Zoom! You're liable to have him put on two, three stone – twenty-eight, forty-two pounds, to Americans. I didn't get this "stone" stuff myself until a short time ago. They didn't have any weights over here, they had to use stones. That's . . .

Anyway, weight goes up on wrong goal and doesn't decrease on wrong auditing. That's just a casual mark, not of any vast importance. Might be of some interest to you. This glow principle is very important. People run on wrong goals unglow fast. The tides of night sweep across the psyche.

Now, physiological facial structure can alter, too. I've seen jaws, jawbones decrease in size, increase in size, faces fill out, so on. Quite a common thing is for the face to start sinking under the wrong goal or bad auditing. The face gets sinking – it starts sinking in. Gets flatter. And starts to fill out on good auditing and the right goal. The shape comes forward.

SMOKING**6107C19: Q&A period. Auditor Effect on Meter, Tp.194**

Not smoking enough will cause lung cancer! If anybody is getting a cancerous activity in the lung, the probabilities are that it's radiation dosage coupled with the fact that he smokes. And what it does is start to run out the radiation dosage, don't you see. But I'd say that would be better than not running out any of the radiation dosage at all and the number of lung cancer cases which exist, of course, that don't smoke are just forgotten by these societies, but they are very numerous.

Anyway, there's nicotinic acid in that cigarette. Inevitably, on inhalation of tobacco, you will get some of this phenomena of face flush, but in view of the fact that a cigarette isn't pushing its smoke over the outside of the body but on the inside, of course, you run it out internally.

But if you will notice – if you've had many sunburns, that a – that cigarette smoke stings. You can hold cigarette smoke up close to your face for quite a little while and you'll get it stinging. Or all of a sudden you get some kind of a lip upset or it'll start burning or something of that sort. Well, it's the same phenomenon. The same phenomena. It's the same stuff.

SOLUTION**6406C16: Communication, Overts and Responsibility, Tp.163**

Now, oddly enough the more irrational – the more irrational the solution or the handling of the situation, the more easily it is unsettled. You can unstabilize it as a solution in direct ratio to its uselessness as a solution.

SONIC RECALL**5106bxx: Science of Survival, p.79**

A person may have sonic recall of an accurate nature at any place on the Tone Scale, providing the person can move freely on the track and is *in valence*. Ability to recall in sonic is not an index of neurosis or psychosis. Sonic recall is affected by factors which, in themselves, are not such an index. The amount of free theta available for analytical perception and computation is itself, actually, the only index.

However, in the lower portions of the Tone Scale, one ordinarily expects the reasonable person not to have sonic recall or any other recall and one expects the true psychotic or neurotic individual to have sonic recall. This has misled practitioners of the healing arts in the past to believe that sonic recall was only to be found in idiots and morons – an entire falsity based on limited observation.

STAFF**8005B31RA: Staff Co-Audits (Co-audit series 4RA). Vol XII p.94**

Org staffs are made up of individuals. The better the case shape of each individual staff member, the more viable the org.

If an org is going to prosper, its staff must be getting audited, making case gain and actively progressing on the Grade Chart. Failure to use the tech on one's own staff is one of the fastest ways to allow the tech to go out or slip into disuse or become alter-ised.

Staff need a reality on the tech they deliver – not just those technically trained who do the actual delivery but those working in admin capacities as well.

And quite apart from the fact that inattention to staff cases will result in a failing org and dwindling viability and potential, is the fact that staff members should have the benefit of the tech they are handling and making available to others.

STARE

6106C01: Flattening a Process and a Meter. Tp.87

[Female voice] Is it possible for us in TR on Model Session to have some training in the meter, because I found yesterday that an auditor I had, just hadn't got this. And I kept feeling "If she doesn't look at that meter, she's going to miss this fall." And –

Yeah, that's right. I get that myself once in a while when being audited. You know, I say, "Well, where are we? Just where are we?" Because the auditor is sitting there doing an obsessive TR 0. He's not doing TR 0; he's doing obsessive TR 0, you see? Which means to them, "Look at the pc. Look him between the eyes before you shoot him," or something. And this obsessive TR 0 – you find this mostly in recent HPA students. They really go mad on this. They never do get themselves between the meter and the pc, you know?

You can actually confront a pc, you know, by looking at a meter. Did you know that?

6301C16: TV Demo, TR0, Tp.154

Well, this student has a pattern here which is quite interesting. He's been made to sit very, very quietly for TR and he's obviously been flunked for batting his eyes so that he sits there with a very glassy stare and so forth. It's very funny – amusing – watching Gordon there, because it's no doubt who the auditor is: Gordon obviously is. And yet Gordon's TRs are very good. He's sitting there in the chair all slopped over and that sort of thing, but he's really all over that student. You see? And the student is sitting there about ready to back through the wall and he's just got a complete, unwinking stare. And it'd drive any pc around the bend very fast.

SURPRISE

6109C05: Principles of Auditing, Tp.33

A surprise is not having known. A surprise is not not-knowingness; a surprise is not *having* known. A surprise is a past tense knownness. Now, I've been trying to crack what a surprise was here since '57, and there's what it is. It's a not having known, and that gets at the root of every surprise, and that just rips up all the surprises on the track, *zippety-bap*. That is very rapid for running surprises.

Not having known – not-knowingness. "What isn't known?" doesn't run surprises. "What *wasn't* known?" runs surprises. You see, the fact had existence before he found out about it, and he is shocked by the fact that he didn't know about it by some weird prescience of some kind or another when it was going on. So therefore, the death of Uncle Zorch is uniformly a surprise, because Uncle Zorch died a week or so ago and we didn't know it. And that is the source of surprise.

Of course, the basic anatomy of surprise is elementary. It is just change unpredicted. So a surprise is an unpredicted change. That is your technical background definition, but how does this register in the mind?

An unpredicted change is not of any consequence unless there was a knowingness present which the pc didn't know and then finds out.

SURVIVAL

48xxbxx: Dianetics. The Original Thesis, p.18

When the individual is acting contrary to the survival of himself, his group, progeny, race, Mankind or life, he can be considered to be unintelligent, uninformed or aberrated. *Every single instance of aberrated conduct threatening the general goal of the individual, as outlined in the last chapter, can be proven to have a source which will specifically be found to be a painful experience containing data not available to the analytical mind.*

TECH**6607C26: The Classification Chart and Auditing, Tp.246**

What is standard technology? Standard technology is contained in HCOBs. It actually isn't contained in any of the books of Dianetics and Scientology. Did you ever realize that? Modern technology is not contained in any of the hardcover books, or any of the other books. It's contained in HCOBs, Hubbard Communications Office Bulletins, and they just run off one after the other. And one of these fine days I suppose we will roll up our sleeves and publish them all in consecutive order, all corrected so that nothing ever corrects anything in the bulletins and make it very, very easy. But we will have to put them probably in about seven or eight or ten different volumes, because there are quite a few of them. But that's standard technology. They're on white paper printed with red ink. If I haven't signed it, it isn't true. And that's standard technology.

[similar material found in *The Auditor*, No 18 1966. Vol VIII p.69]

6808B28 Iss I. Out-Tech. Vol VIII p.186

STANDARD TECH ALONE RESOLVES ALL CASES.

7002B26: Standard Tech and Invalidation. Vol IX p.33

An auditor correctly auditing the materials of his class is performing standard tech.

...

Any process ever taught on the SHSBC or ever released in ANY book can be audited and be standard tech.

TECHNIQUE**5308xxx: PAB 8, Viewpoint Processing. Vol II p.179-180**

From the standpoint of technique, it could be said that those techniques which most apply creation and observation produce the best and most rapid effects. Those techniques which employ nullification or eradication are substantially less effective; and those techniques which employ evaluation for the patient or which cause him to combat or shun one phenomenon or another are directly harmful. Techniques which stress viewpoint creativeness. space and action are far superior to techniques which stress ideas or objects. Techniques which bring about anaten in any form or which stress somatics are not in the long run workable above a very low level. Any technique which introverts is inferior to a technique which extroverts the attention. The goal of processing could be said to be the restoration of the highest possible level of freedom of attention for the purposes of creation and observation. Emergency mental conditions alone excuse the running of engrams, the use of concepts, matched and double terminals; but such a practice should be altered to unlimited techniques after no more than half an hour.

TEXTBOOK**6311C28: Seven Classifications, Tp.163**

We're going to give you a chart very, very soon which carries all of these classes and all of the processes and training skills of each class. And sometime after that, much, much more distant than that, we will have a textbook for a class, and a question-and-answer book for the class, and so forth, all the way up. And that will be a very, very neat package indeed.

THEORY**6107C06: Routine 1A – Problems and Confront. Tp.82**

Now, actually, the more theory which you present them with, unaccompanied by an ability to confront or an opportunity to confront the substance of minds and the substance of thinkingness, and the substance of beingness in life, the less reality they're going to have on the subject of the mind, so you better leave them alone. You better let them drift

in this uncomfortable miasma that they are now in, rather than deteriorate it, until you can get around to getting them audited.

THETAN METER

6304C30: Pattern of the GPM, Tp.185

So there is your method of handling whereby you keep the body from getting knocked off while you're auditing the thetan, and this has the single practical aspect, of course, of continuing to have a pair of hands to wrap around your E-Meter electrodes. I wish to, however, call this to your attention because my earlier researches on a "thetan meter" – which was a small antenna, read by the magic eye type of response on a thetan – didn't pan out.

Worked on it in 1952, 53. And the difficulty with this universe is that the fields of television stations, radio stations, and all that sort of thing, and the fields of a live body in the vicinity of that antenna can raise the devil with it. But it isn't so much the TV fields as it is the live body. And Lord knows where the thetan would have to be – no you, as an auditor, would have to be in order to audit the thetan. Now, he could be in the vicinity of the antenna but you would have to be – what do you know-over twenty – five feet away. You'd have to audit twenty – five feet from your meter. And then of course every wire that is run in toward the antenna sets up its own field. So I'm just recommending to you, to keep the pc alive and so that you can have a pair of hands to put on the E-Meter electrodes – and this is – I can't recommend this to you too strongly because it's embarrassing.

THINKING

5402xxx: PAB 19. The Circuit Case. Vol II p.298

THE ENTIRE PURPOSE OF THINKING IS TO COUNTERACT THE LOSS OF THE ABILITY TO GENERATE FORCE. ONLY IN THE ABSENCE OF FORCE IS THINKING NECESSARY.

TIGER DRILLING

Reference to it is contained in HCOB 1 Aug 1962. Routine 3GA, GOALS, NULLING BY MID-RUDS which is mentioned in Vol VI, p.682 (R2-12 Practical Drills).

On p.588 it is HCOB 1 Aug 1962. Routine 3GA. Nulling Drills, for nulling by mid ruds.

Actually deleted and replaced by HCOB 29 Nov 1962, Vol VI p.686.

TIREDNESS

6809B15R Iss II: Tiredness. Vol VIII p.205

Pc *tiredness* comes from a blunted purpose, invalidation or evaluation.

TRAINING

5801P25: Inept Students, Vol IV p.275

Tests of clearing through training have resulted in the conclusion that there is no substitute for processing, even training.

5811xxx: Ability. The Theory of Training in Scientology. Vol IV p.458

The principles and axioms of Scientology are considerations which have been agreed upon and out of which stem this universe and livingness. To train a person in these trains him only to handle this universe and livingness, therefore Scientology training is nonaberrative. On the contrary, thorough training in Scientology is in itself, if a slow one, a road to Clear.

The very fact that we are training people in things which they already know brings us to a liability, however. As we train we restimulate considerations already undertaken in some distant past by the student. As many of these were assumed to remedy ills and evils he imagined he had (the restimulation of earlier postulates he has made – which are the postulates which become the axioms and other materials in Scientology), the student

may experience somatics and confusions which he would not experience in ordinary scholastic pursuits.

6405P05: Summary of Classification and Gradation and Certification. Vol VII p.421

Stress in any course is 50 percent on auditing, 50 percent on case gain. A person will not be allowed classification until the processes of that level have been flattened on him or her and have been accurately recorded in the log book.

6504C13: The Lowest Levels, Tp.20

And also a checksheet can't be changed in progress. That is to say, when you're on a checksheet, it can't be changed till you are off of it. The next student coming right in behind you – these are the new regulations, I've been working pretty hard on this trying to smooth the road for you – the student coming in right behind you might be handed an entirely different checksheet for the same Grade, but that wouldn't influence your checksheet one iota, nor would there be anything added to your checksheet while you were going through the Grade even though new bulletins existed on the subject. For your own benefit you probably would care to read those new bulletins or something of that sort, but it nevertheless wouldn't impede your attaining your Level, and it also wouldn't impede for a moment your being able to claim the Level as yours, you see.

Because there is another policy on the thing is you can't be retrained for a Level which you have already attained. Those policies already exist. Very often people do not inform you of what the policies are.

TRIPLE /QUAD FLOWS

7006B05: Triple Grades. Vol IX p.75

Scientology Triple Grade for a grade is used, with the Havingness Process, the last process of each level.

Lower Scientology processes for that grade are run first. Any of these that can be run on three flows are also run Triple.

7103B07RB: Use of Quadruple Dianetics. Vol IX p.258

With the introduction of QUADRUPLE DIANETICS the problem of how to C/S it arises.

This rule is followed:

THE FOURTH FLOW – 0 – MUST BE RUN ON ALL ITEMS FORWARD FROM THE FIRST DIANETIC ITEM EVER RUN ON THE CASE IF THE PC IS QUAD AND THE FLOW 0 READS.

7104B05RB Iss I: Triple and Quad Reruns. (C/S Series 33RB) Vol IX p.283

LAW: WHEN ONE OR MORE OF THE FOUR FLOWS OF AN ITEM OR GRADE ARE LEFT UNRUN, WHEN USED IN LATER PROCESSES THE EARLIER UNRUN ONES RESTIMULATE AND MAKE MASS.

7106B03: High and Low TA Breakthrough (C/S series 37R). Vol IX p.357

There are about seven flow directions that can be used or listed:

1. Self to another
2. Another to self
3. Others to others
4. Self to others
5. Others to self
6. Another to others
7. Others to another.

TRUTH**6309C18: Saint Hill Service Facsimile Handling, Tp.64**

Truth is an all-freeing mechanism. If it is not all-freeing, then the truth to some degree must be limited – either limited in its conception or limited in its reception or limited in its application. So that you can say that anything you were worried about must have a falsehood connected with it. There is always a lie connected with anything that you are having a hard time with.

TWO-WAY COMM**7006B13 Iss I: Session Priorities, Repair programs and Their Priority. Vol IX p.90**

BUT IF YOU CAN PERSUADE AUDITORS TO MARK EVERY FALL AND BD IN TWO-WAY COMM SESSIONS, you will find exactly where the pc is hung up, and ordering two-way comm on that and related things does wonders.

7006B15: Repair Example. Vol IX p.99-100

- VIII Two-way comm "How do you feel about auditing now?" Completes auditing cycles repair.
- IX Two-way comm on life before Scientology. (Note all falls and BDs.) To C/S.
- X C/S to pick up items out of IX and prepcheck each one that still reads when called off (one to be called then run, no assessment).
- XI Two-way comm on rough areas. "When have you had a rough time?" Note all falls and BDs. To C/S.
- XII C/S to list all F or BD items. Prepcheck each one.
- XIII Two-way comm "What possessions have you had?" To C/S.
- XIV C/S to list all F and BD items and Prepcheck.

7008B16R: Getting the F/N to Examiner. (C/S series 15R) Vol IX p.151

... make auditors check for read even in two-way comm subjects, list questions or Dianetic items before running them.

UNCONSCIOUSNESS**5005bxx: Dianetics, the Modern Science of Mental Health, p.58**

"Unconscious" throughout this work means a greater or lesser reduction of awareness on the part of "I" – an attenuation of working power of the analytical mind.

UNIVERSE ENDED**6306C18: Beingness, Tp.179**

... I guess close to five hundred trillion years ago, there wasn't a sun burning in this universe. Do you want to know where these Magellanic clouds come from? You'll strike the period in your processing. Where do the Magellanic clouds come from? Huh? How – what's all this radioactive material that's floating around in space? How has that never been rounded up? Actually it's only been partially assembled – only partially. Universe was ended, absolutely ended – less than five hundred trillion years ago. Finished. What these scientists are doing these days with their carbon-atom deterioration, and I don't know what the devil they're computing. They're pretty wild, man. Matter doesn't go to pieces like that. There wasn't any universe. There was nothing but rubble. But the space was left. Didn't do anything to collapse the space. And that's where you get your planet builders. A lot of you have been planet builders. And a lot of thetans had to flex their muscles and get up there and put some suns together, and so forth. This is actual fact. The whole – everything had to be put back together again.

One of the reasons it all had to be put back together again is in spite of the destruction of this universe, the little men with the airplanes showed up. Where'd they come from? Who made them? Who was out there putting out theta traps, while everybody was trying to put the universe back together again? Where would the space ships come from?

Where – what happened? Well, there's no telling what happened. But this has happened repeatedly in this universe. Repeatedly. Make it absolutely impossible for humanoids or doll bodies to exist, wipe out any base or platform of any kind whatsoever – this is making life safe for the OT, you see, put this whole thing into some kind of a condition where an OT could be safe, and then one day there are a couple of airplanes with loudspeakers, tying him up in knots. Then one day he steps over toward this funny looking mountain that's floating in the sky, and there's a pole on it. And it goes *tssupp!* – and he says, "Damn, here we go again!"

UNPREDICTABLE

6111C21: Running 3D, Tp.191-192

Now, there are five things which make man an incomprehensible being. You'd say any one of these things could make the whole man. Any one of these things could make the whole man and because we're so used to things coming in ones in the physical universe, we don't look for a "personality" (quote) (unquote) – personality, boy, that is the most overused word – to be composed of five separate things. But because it is composed of five separate things, the person is rather unpredictable and incomprehensible. Maybe not to others, but certainly to himself.

...

These five items are very, very easily listed. You have them on 3D. They are Sections 1 to 5, of 3D and these are the five items which compose a personality:

1. The person's goal.
2. The opposition terminal. What does this person consider an enemy.

Now, well, just to go on and list them:

[3] Then there's the opposition goal.

[4] And then there is the modifier of the person's own goal.

[5] And then there's the person's own terminal.

These are five different items and the combination of these five items do not particularly make a new personality. They make five different facets of aberration to the person.

The person is going to do one or another of these five things – going to dramatize one or another of these five things in any given situation – that is not predictable which one he is going to do.

UNREALITY

6305C21: The Helatrobos Implants, Tp.33

That's a technical statement I just made and has a lot to do with your engram running. It's directly proportional. His effort to remember increases the solidity of his bank, which is painful to him, which then brings about his statement concerning unreality.

See, that's proportional. The amount of unreality evinced by a case, then, is proportional to the amount of solidity caused in his time track by his efforts to remember. If his bank goes solid every time he tries to remember something this becomes painful, so then he counters this by saying it is unreal.

This fellow that tells you, "I don't believe in past lives" is saying, "My time track goes solid when I try to remember." And it has an awful lot to do with you as an auditor, because that case that evinces great unreality must be given very gentle handling and you cannot run an engram on that case. Not only – you must not run an engram on that case, because the bank will go solid.

Now, you could take almost anybody here and run them through an engram once. Let's take a late-on-the-chain engram. We could run them through the engram once. We'd get away with it. We can run them through twice; we can get away with it. This is not a basic on a chain, see? We run it three times, it starts to get kind of solid. And we run it four times and by golly that's getting awful solid. And we run that engram five times

and *rrah-hrrw*. It's getting tough, man. And we run it six times, we'll just freeze him in it. It takes three to ten days for the thing to key out and go soft again – which it will do.

Now, that's true of anybody here. I'm talking about something late on a chain, you understand?

Those engrams have always given us trouble. They've always been sticky, and it even says in Book One, don't run them. You have to brush them off enough sometimes. You can always take a case through them once, you know, to get back early. By the time you've taken them through two, three times you wish you hadn't. The bank's going solid.

Well now, this case of tremendous unreality goes solid on one pass. You practically can't examine the bank. It's practically as much as your life's worth to even date this character. If you could perfectly and accurately date without any flaw in your auditing, yes, it would soften up the bank, but if you're clumsy in dating and you date this fellow without any great reality anyhow, the little errors you make will throw him off enough to beef up the bank and he gets a greater unreality than before.

UP THE POLE

6308C29: The Service Facsimile, Tp.175

There's the mathematicians story about the two-dimensional worm. Two-dimensional worm, of course, he lives on a two-dimensional plane. One day, walking along on this plane and he bumps into something. And he says, "That shouldn't be," and looks kind of upset, his reality shattered, because how can you bump into something if there's only two dimensions? You can't bump into anything if there's only two dimensions, because that requires a third dimension.

Another worm comes along, a long time later, he's maybe heard from this first worm there might be something over there, and he goes along and he runs into this thing, *clank!* And he says, what's that? And he gradually is able to lift his eyes for a moment off his two-dimensional plane and he sees this pole up above him. And he says, "Hey! There's a pole!" And he starts up the pole. And when he gets up the pole, he doesn't know what the hell to do! That's where we get our, "Up the pole." That's where it came from. Somebody went up the pole. He's up there, and he doesn't know how – the devil it is and he doesn't know where he is, he sure feels pretty wild and ecstatic sometimes. He's discovered something, he doesn't know what, has nothing to do with his reality. And you'll see this occasionally.

VALIDATION

5109xxx: Supplement #2 to Science of Survival. Validation Process. Vol I p.229

Suppose the preclear has a certain chain of locks on the subject of women: one girl left without saying goodbye, another stabbed him in the back, and another ran off with his best friend, while another told him to his face that he didn't amount to anything. These locks all charge up the chain of engrams at the bottom which say bluntly: "Women are no good." Perhaps this preclear is very occluded, or the time available is simply not enough to enable running all the engrams on the subject, or the preclear is very low-toned. How could he be made analytical on the subject of women?

The key lies on the same lock chain. Validate the analytical side of the ledger and neglect the reactive side. Run the subject of women as a chain of analytical moments and keep away from the reactive material.

5707C07: CCH, Steps 1-4 Demo. (Freedom Congress) Tp.207

Now, Tone 40 considers anything that a person does the activity of a computer or a valence. Isn't that awful invalidative? If there's anything a person does in auditing – the result of a computer or a valence ... *and that to acknowledge such behavior is validation of a circuit and therefore destructive of the case.* You see that?

VICTIM

5909B03: Why "Victim" Works as a Process. Vol V p.205

Pcs have gone into convulsions, screaming fits and many other manifestations while running "victim." Of course they would, since they are dramatizing what they have done to others and are wearing the engram in full. But it is easier to run victim on the pc than to run engrams on him as such, for he can pull out of "victim" engrams easily with a Comm Process.

WAVELENGTH

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.24

To make theta hold a facsimile of emotion or effort or even reason, the facsimile must itself contain an aesthetic wave. The last alone can hold the recordings of pain, grief, exhaustion, aberration, force in upon theta.

If we had to take the emotion, effort and reason or misreason off the whole track, we would have a long task. If we remove the *compulsions* toward aesthetics, we have cut away the only bridge by which heavy facsimiles can be appended to theta. Theta *manufactures* aesthetics. Implanted aesthetic waves, then, if strong enough, could obsess theta into acting on enforced aesthetics.

This *does not* say aesthetics are bad. It says enforced aesthetics are bad. You can't beat a woman into being beautiful. You could beat her into being obsessed about beauty.

From page 22 ...

Aesthetics	2×10^{-28} m
Analytical Thought	2×10^{-9} m
Emotion	2.4×10^{-4} m

WEAKNESS

5207bxx:History of Man, p.63

This universe is a rough universe. It is a terrible and deadly universe. Only the strong survive it, only the ruthless can own it. Given one weak spot, a being cannot long endure it. For this universe will search it out and enlarge it and fester and probe it, until that weak spot is a festering wound so large that the being is engulfed by his own sores.

Fighting this battle for survival, and fight it he must, a being in the MEST universe cannot seem to afford decency or charity or ethics. He cannot afford any weakness, any mercy. The moment he does, he is lost – for he is surrounded by chilled, coarse rock and molten energy which, no matter the state of aberration of his social surroundings, will engulf him instantly that he ceases to obey the very least laws of MEST.

This is a universe of force. It is not a universe of reason. Brutal, unthinking, without decency or mercy, MEST force awaits with punishment any being with any weakness.

WHO or WHAT

6106C13: Seminar, Q&A period. Tp.7

When the person can no longer be a beingness, they, you might say, extrovert into and permanently permeate some object or housing or familiar thing around a beingness. And it's just like the fellow gets hanged and he goes and becomes the headsman's blocks or something, because that was less painful, you know. That's – he's been overwhelmed. Or he's been a headsman for several lifetimes, and all of a sudden somebody makes the mistake of hanging him and this isn't right and it upsets him. It throws his beingness way out, and he ceases to become a person, and then he goes into an object.

You could very well have a case that you would miss on because it couldn't be assessed with SOP Goals; apparently it just was having an awful time being assessed

with SOP Goals. And you go along happily trying to do something for this person and you just can't seem to find a terminal, well, you should inspect your interrogation for a terminal as to whether or not it is totally throwing the question into a live beingness. Such as, well, "*Who* would be a person who would want to create a mathematical scale? Now, what person would want to commit a mathematical scale, see? What person? What person?" And your question might actually be putting nothing but beingness on the line, in terms of livingness. And it might totally exceed the needs and necessities of the case. Whereas the case would respond very easily on "*What* would invent a mathematical scale?" you see?

WORKSHEET

7311B16: Study Tech and Post. Vol X p.547

Any auditor failing to write clearly on worksheets or put down enough text to make the worksheet understandable shall be summonsed to a Court of Ethics.

The charge is NO REPORT.

WORTHY

5211bxx: Scientology 8-80, p.5

Most important, the auditor should choose for his preclear a person worth salvaging, who will in his turn help another.